FIRST AID FOR THE®

USMLE® STEP 1

2019

A STUDENT-TO-STUDENT GUIDE

Time-proven blueprint for Step 1 success

1,300+ must-know concepts with 30 new high-yield facts

1,200+ color photos and illustrations, 200+ new or revised

Student-proven exam strategies designed to boost your score

Mc Graw Hill Education

TAO LE ■ VIKAS BHUSHAN ■ MATTHEW SOCHAT ■ YASH CHAVDA

This page intentionally left blank

FIRST AID FOR THE®

USMLE STEP 1 2019

TAO LE, MD, MHS
Associate Clinical Professor
Chief, Section of Allergy and Immunology
Department of Medicine
University of Louisville School of Medicine

VIKAS BHUSHAN, MD
Boracay

MATTHEW SOCHAT, MD
Fellow, Department of Hematology/Oncology
St. Louis University School of Medicine

JORDAN ABRAMS
St. George's University School of Medicine
Class of 2020

YASH CHAVDA, DO
Chief Resident, Department of Emergency Medicine
St. Barnabas Hospital, New York
Fellow, ALL NYC EM

MEHBOOB KALANI, MD
Chief Resident, Department of Internal Medicine
Allegheny Health Network Medical Education Consortium

KIMBERLY KALLIANOS, MD
Assistant Professor, Department of Radiology and Biomedical Imaging
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

VAISHNAVI VAIDYANATHAN, MD
Resident, Department of Pediatric Neurology
Barrow Neurological Institute at Phoenix Children's Hospital

Mc Graw Hill Education

New York / Chicago / San Francisco / Athens / London / Madrid / Mexico City
Milan / New Delhi / Singapore / Sydney / Toronto

Copyright © 2019 by Tao Le and Vikas Bhushan. All rights reserved. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

ISBN: 978-1-26-014368-3
MHID: 1-26-014368-6

The material in this eBook also appears in the print version of this title: ISBN: 978-1-26-014367-6,
MHID: 1-26-014367-8.

eBook conversion by codeMantra
Version 1.0

All trademarks are trademarks of their respective owners. Rather than put a trademark symbol after every occurrence of a trademarked name, we use names in an editorial fashion only, and to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark. Where such designations appear in this book, they have been printed with initial caps.

McGraw-Hill Education eBooks are available at special quantity discounts to use as premiums and sales promotions or for use in corporate training programs. To contact a representative, please visit the Contact Us page at www.mhprofessional.com.

Notice

Medicine is an ever-changing science. As new research and clinical experience broaden our knowledge, changes in treatment and drug therapy are required. The authors and the publisher of this work have checked with sources believed to be reliable in their efforts to provide information that is complete and generally in accord with the standards accepted at the time of publication. However, in view of the possibility of human error or changes in medical sciences, neither the authors nor the publisher nor any other party who has been involved in the preparation or publication of this work warrants that the information contained herein is in every respect accurate or complete, and they disclaim all responsibility for any errors or omissions or for the results obtained from use of the information contained in this work. Readers are encouraged to confirm the information contained herein with other sources. For example and in particular, readers are advised to check the product information sheet included in the package of each drug they plan to administer to be certain that the information contained in this work is accurate and that changes have not been made in the recommended dose or in the contraindications for administration. This recommendation is of particular importance in connection with new or infrequently used drugs.

TERMS OF USE

This is a copyrighted work and McGraw-Hill Education and its licensors reserve all rights in and to the work. Use of this work is subject to these terms. Except as permitted under the Copyright Act of 1976 and the right to store and retrieve one copy of the work, you may not decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, reproduce, modify, create derivative works based upon, transmit, distribute, disseminate, sell, publish or sublicense the work or any part of it without McGraw-Hill Education's prior consent. You may use the work for your own noncommercial and personal use; any other use of the work is strictly prohibited. Your right to use the work may be terminated if you fail to comply with these terms.

THE WORK IS PROVIDED "AS IS." McGRAW-HILL EDUCATION AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES OR WARRANTIES AS TO THE ACCURACY, ADEQUACY OR COMPLETENESS OF OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM USING THE WORK, INCLUDING ANY INFORMATION THAT CAN BE ACCESSED THROUGH THE WORK VIA HYPERLINK OR OTHERWISE, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. McGraw-Hill Education and its licensors do not warrant or guarantee that the functions contained in the work will meet your requirements or that its operation will be uninterrupted or error free. Neither McGraw-Hill Education nor its licensors shall be liable to you or anyone else for any inaccuracy, error or omission, regardless of cause, in the work or for any damages resulting therefrom. McGraw-Hill Education has no responsibility for the content of any information accessed through the work. Under no circumstances shall McGraw-Hill Education and/or its licensors be liable for any indirect, incidental, special, punitive, consequential or similar damages that result from the use of or inability to use the work, even if any of them has been advised of the possibility of such damages. This limitation of liability shall apply to any claim or cause whatsoever whether such claim or cause arises in contract, tort or otherwise.

Dedication

In memory of Tai Le who blessed us all
with immeasurable love and joy.

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Contributing Authors	vii	General Acknowledgments	xiii
Associate Authors	viii	How to Contribute	xvii
Faculty Advisors	ix	How to Use This Book	xix
Preface	xi	Selected USMLE Laboratory Values	xx
Special Acknowledgments	xii	First Aid Checklist for the USMLE Step 1	xxii

SECTION I GUIDE TO EFFICIENT EXAM PREPARATION 1

Introduction	2	Test-Taking Strategies	22
USMLE Step 1—The Basics	2	Clinical Vignette Strategies	23
Defining Your Goal	12	If You Think You Failed	24
Learning Strategies	13	Testing Agencies	24
Timeline for Study	16	References	25
Study Materials	20		

SECTION I SUPPLEMENT SPECIAL SITUATIONS 27

SECTION II HIGH-YIELD GENERAL PRINCIPLES 29

How to Use the Database	30	Pathology	205
Biochemistry	33	Pharmacology	231
Immunology	95	Public Health Sciences	255
Microbiology	123		

SECTION III HIGH-YIELD ORGAN SYSTEMS 269

Approaching the Organ Systems 270
Cardiovascular 273
Endocrine 321
Gastrointestinal 351
Hematology and Oncology 395
Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue 437
Neurology and Special Senses 477
Psychiatry 541
Renal 565
Reproductive 597
Respiratory 645
Rapid Review 673

SECTION IV TOP-RATED REVIEW RESOURCES 689

How to Use the Database 694
Question Banks 696
Question Books 696
Web and Mobile Apps 696
Comprehensive 697
Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience 697
Behavioral Science 698
Biochemistry 698
Cell Biology and Histology 698
Microbiology and Immunology 699
Pathology 699
Pharmacology 700
Physiology 700
Abbreviations and Symbols 701
Image Acknowledgments 709

Index 731
About the Editors 793

Contributing Authors

MAJED H. ALGHAMDI, MBBS
King Abdulaziz University College of Medicine

HUMOOD BOQAMBAR, MB BCh BAO
Farwaniya Hospital

JOHN E. CODA
Penn State College of Medicine
Class of 2019

KRISTINA DAMISCH
University of Iowa Carver College of Medicine
Class of 2020

YUMI KOVIC
University of Connecticut School of Medicine
Class of 2019

LAUREN N. LESSOR, MPH, MD
Resident, Department of Pediatrics
Mercy Health – St. Vincent Medical Center

PRASHANK SHREE NEUPANE, MBBS
KIST Medical College

ERIKA J. PARISI, MD
Resident, Department of Medicine
Massachusetts General Hospital

BRIAN H. PARK, MD
Resident, Department of Anesthesiology
Brigham and Women's Hospital

VIVEK PODDER
Tairunnessa Memorial Medical College and Hospital, Bangladesh
Class of 2019

CONNIE QIU
Lewis Katz School of Medicine at Temple University
MD/PhD Candidate, Class of 2021

SARAH SCHIMANSKY, MB BCh BAO
Resident, Department of Ophthalmology
Gloucestershire Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust

Image and Illustration Team

MATTHEW HO ZHI GUANG
University College Dublin (MD), DFCI (PhD)
MD/PhD Candidate, Class of 2020

VICTOR JOSE MARTINEZ LEON, MD
Central University of Venezuela

AIDA K. SARCON, MD
St. George's University School of Medicine

RENATA VELAPATIÑO, MD
San Martin de Porres University School of Medicine
Hospitalist, Clinica Internacional

ALIREZA ZANDIFAR, MD
Research Fellow
Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Iran

Associate Authors

HUZAIFA AHMAD, MBBS
Aga Khan University Medical College
Class of 2018

JESSE CHAIT
NYIT College of Osteopathic Medicine
Class of 2020

ANUP CHALISE, MBBS
House Officer, Department of General Surgery and Digestive Diseases
Nepal Mediciti Hospital

SCOTT MOORE, DO
Assistant Professor of Medical Laboratory Sciences
Weber State University
Assistant Dean of Clinical Affairs
Rocky Vista University College of Osteopathic Medicine

VASILY OVECHKO
Pirogov Russian National Research Medical University
Class of 2019

BASHAR RAMADAN, MBBS
Mutah University, Faculty of Medicine
Class of 2018

ROSHUN D. SANGANI
Drexel University College of Medicine
Class of 2019

GANNAT SHALAN
Rowan University School of Osteopathic Medicine
Class of 2019

MATTHEW WELLS
Lake Erie College of Osteopathic Medicine
Class of 2019

Image and Illustration Team

BENJAMIN F. COMORA, DO, MBA
Resident, Department of Radiology
Albert Einstein Medical Center

JACQUELINE BEKHIT, MD
Xavier University School of Medicine
Class of 2020

TAYLOR MANEY
New York Medical College
Class of 2019

PARTH R. JANI, MBBS
Pandit Deendayal Upadhyay Medical College

PRIYESH THAKURATHI, MBBS
B.P. Koirala Institute of Health Sciences, Nepal

NIKHIL YEGYA-RAMAN
Rutgers Robert Wood Johnson Medical School
Class of 2019

Faculty Advisors

MEESHA AHUJA, MD
Psychiatrist
Rhode Island Hospital

DIANA ALBA, MD
Clinical Instructor
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

MARK A.W. ANDREWS, PhD
Professor of Physiology
Lake Erie College of Osteopathic Medicine at Seton Hill

MARIA ANTONELLI, MD
Assistant Professor, Division of Rheumatology
MetroHealth Medical Center, Case Western Reserve University

HERMAN SINGH BAGGA, MD
Urologist, Allegheny Health Network
University of Pittsburgh Medical Center, Passavant

SHIN C. BEH, MD
Assistant Professor, Department of Neurology & Neurotherapeutics
UT Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas

ANISH BHATT, MD
Clinical Fellow
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

GIADA BIANCHI, MD
Instructor in Medicine, Harvard Medical School
Dana-Farber Cancer Institute

JOHN R. BUTTERLY, MD
Professor of Medicine
Dartmouth Geisel School of Medicine

SHELDON CAMPBELL, MD, PhD
Professor of Laboratory Medicine
Yale School of Medicine

BROOKS D. CASH, MD
Professor of Medicine, Division of Gastroenterology
University of South Alabama School of Medicine

JAIMINI CHAUHAN-JAMES, MD
Psychiatrist
NYC Health + Hospitals

SHIVANI VERMA CHMURA, MD
Adjunct Clinical Faculty, Department of Psychiatry
Stanford University School of Medicine

PETER V. CHIN-HONG, MD
Professor, Department of Medicine
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

BRADLEY COLE, MD
Assistant Professor of Basic Sciences
Loma Linda University School of Medicine

LINDA S. COSTANZO, PhD
Professor, Physiology & Biophysics
Virginia Commonwealth University School of Medicine

ANTHONY L. DeFRANCO, PhD
Professor, Department of Microbiology and Immunology
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

CHARLES S. DELA CRUZ, MD, PhD
Associate Professor, Department of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine
Yale School of Medicine

SAKINA FARHAT, MD
Faculty
Case Western Reserve University School of Medicine

CONRAD FISCHER, MD
Associate Professor, Medicine, Physiology, and Pharmacology
Touro College of Medicine

RAYUDU GOPALAKRISHNA, PhD
Associate Professor, Department of Integrative Anatomical Sciences
Keck School of Medicine of University of Southern California

RYAN C.W. HALL, MD
Assistant Professor, Department of Psychiatry
University of South Florida School of Medicine

LOUISE HAWLEY, PhD
Immediate Past Professor and Chair, Department of Microbiology
Ross University School of Medicine

JEFFREY W. HOFMANN, MD, PhD
Resident, Department of Pathology
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

PRAMOD THEETHA KARIYANNA, MBBS

Fellow/Assistant Clinical Instructor in Cardiology
SUNY Downstate Medical Center

CLARK KEBODEAUX, PharmD

Clinical Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice and Science
University of Kentucky College of Pharmacy

MICHAEL R. KING, MD

Instructor, Department of Pediatric Anesthesiology
Northwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine

THOMAS KOSZTOWSKI, MD

Spine Instructor
The Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University

KRISTINE KRAFTS, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Basic Sciences
University of Minnesota School of Medicine

GERALD LEE, MD

Assistant Professor, Departments of Pediatrics and Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

KACHIU C. LEE, MD, MPH

Assistant Clinical Professor, Department of Dermatology
The Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University

WARREN LEVINSON, MD, PhD

Professor, Department of Microbiology and Immunology
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

PETER MARKS, MD, PhD

Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research
US Food and Drug Administration

DOUGLAS A. MATA, MD, MPH

Brigham Education Institute and Brigham and Women's Hospital
Harvard Medical School

VICKI M. PARK, PhD, MS

Assistant Dean
University of Tennesse College of Medicine

SOROUSH RAIS-BAHRAMI, MD

Assistant Professor, Departments of Urology and Radiology
University of Alabama at Birmingham School of Medicine

SASAN SAKIANI, MD

Fellow, Transplant Hepatology
Cleveland Clinic

MELANIE SCHORR, MD

Assistant in Medicine
Massachusetts General Hospital

SHIREEN MADANI SIMS, MD

Chief, Division of Gynecology, Gynecologic Surgery, and Obstetrics
University of Florida School of Medicine

NATHAN W. SKELLEY, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Orthopaedic Surgery
University of Missouri, The Missouri Orthopaedic Institute

HOWARD M. STEINMAN, PhD

Assistant Dean, Biomedical Science Education
Albert Einstein College of Medicine

MARY STEINMANN, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Psychiatry
University of Utah School of Medicine

RICHARD P. USATINE, MD

Professor, Dermatology and Cutaneous Surgery
University of Texas Health Science Center San Antonio

J. MATTHEW VELKEY, PhD

Assistant Dean, Basic Science Education
Duke University School of Medicine

BRIAN WALCOTT, MD

Clinical Instructor, Department of Neurological Surgery
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

TISHA WANG, MD

Associate Clinical Professor, Department of Medicine
David Geffen School of Medicine at UCLA

SYLVIA WASSERTHEIL-SMOLLER, PhD

Professor Emerita, Department of Epidemiology and Population Health
Albert Einstein College of Medicine

ADAM WEINSTEIN, MD

Assistant Professor, Pediatric Nephrology and Medical Education
Geisel School of Medicine at Dartmouth

ABHISHEK YADAV, MBBS, MSc

Associate Professor of Anatomy
Geisinger Commonwealth School of Medicine

KRISTAL YOUNG, MD

Clinical Instructor, Department of Cardiology
Huntington Hospital, Pasadena, California

Preface

With the 29th edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*, we continue our commitment to providing students with the most useful and up-to-date preparation guide for the USMLE Step 1. This edition represents an outstanding revision in many ways, including:

- 85 entirely new or heavily revised high-yield topics reflecting evolving trends in the USMLE Step 1.
- Extensive text revisions, new mnemonics, clarifications, and corrections curated by a team of more than 40 medical student and resident physician authors who excelled on their Step 1 examinations and verified by a team of expert faculty advisors and nationally recognized USMLE instructors.
- Updated with 115 new and revised diagrams and illustrations as part of our ongoing collaboration with USMLE-Rx (MedIQ Learning, LLC).
- Updated with 35+ new full-color photos to help visualize various disorders, descriptive findings, and basic science concepts. Additionally, revised imaging photos have been labeled and optimized to show both normal anatomy and pathologic findings.
- Updated study tips on the opening page of each chapter.
- Improved integration of clinical images and illustrations to better reinforce and learn key anatomic concepts.
- Improved organization of text, figures, and tables throughout for quick review of high-yield topics.
- Revitalized coverage of current, high-yield print and digital resources in Section IV with clearer explanations of their relevance to USMLE Step 1 review.
- Real-time Step 1 updates and corrections can be found exclusively on our blog, www.firstaidteam.com.

We invite students and faculty to share their thoughts and ideas to help us continually improve *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* through our blog and collaborative editorial platform. (See How to Contribute, p. xvii.)

Louisville	Tao Le
Boracay	Vikas Bhushan
St. Louis	Matthew Sochat
New York City	Yash Chavda
Phoenix	Vaishnavi Vaidyanathan
New York City	Jordan Abrams
Pittsburgh	Mehboob Kalani
San Francisco	Kimberly Kallianos

Special Acknowledgments

This has been a collaborative project from the start. We gratefully acknowledge the thousands of thoughtful comments, corrections, and advice of the many medical students, international medical graduates, and faculty who have supported the authors in our continuing development of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*.

For support and encouragement throughout the process, we are grateful to Thao Pham, Jinky Flang, and Jonathan Kirsch, Esq. Thanks to Louise Petersen for organizing and supporting the project. Thanks to our publisher, McGraw-Hill, for the valuable assistance of its staff, including Bob Boehringer, Jeffrey Herzich, Laura Libretti, Jim Shanahan, and Christina Thomas.

We are also very grateful to Dr. Fred Howell and Dr. Robert Cannon of Textensor Ltd for providing us extensive customization and support for their powerful Annotate.co collaborative editing platform (www.annotate.co), which allows us to efficiently manage thousands of contributions. Thanks to Dr. Richard Usatine and Dr. Kristine Krafts for their outstanding image contributions. Thanks also to Jean-Christophe Fournet (www.humpath.com), Dr. Ed Uthman, and Dr. Frank Gaillard (www.radiopaedia.org) for generously allowing us to access some of their striking photographs.

For exceptional editorial leadership, enormous thanks to Christine Diedrich and Emma Underdown. Thank you to our USMLE-Rx/ScholarRx team of editors, Ruth Kaufman, Janene Matragrano, Susan Mazik, Isabel Nogueira, Sharon Prevost, Sally Rineker, Jen Shimony, and Hannah Warnshuis. Special thanks to our indexer Dr. Anne Fifer. We are also grateful to our medical illustrator, Hans Neuhart, for his creative work on the new and updated illustrations. Lastly, tremendous thanks to Graphic World, especially Anne Banning, Sandy Brown, Gary Clark, and Cindy Geiss.

Louisville	Tao Le
Boracay	Vikas Bhushan
St. Louis	Matthew Sochat
New York City	Yash Chavda
Phoenix	Vaishnavi Vaidyanathan
New York City	Jordan Abrams
Pittsburgh	Mehboob Kalani
San Francisco	Kimberly Kallianos

General Acknowledgments

Each year we are fortunate to receive the input of thousands of medical students and graduates who provide new material, clarifications, and potential corrections through our website and our collaborative editing platform. This has been a tremendous help in clarifying difficult concepts, correcting errata from the previous edition, and minimizing new errata during the revision of the current edition. This reflects our long-standing vision of a true, student-to-student publication. We have done our best to thank each person individually below, but we recognize that errors and omissions are likely. Therefore, we will post an updated list of acknowledgments at our website, www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/. We will gladly make corrections if they are brought to our attention.

For submitting contributions and corrections, many thanks to Mostafa Ahmed Abdellah, Khalil Abuzaina, Raghav Acharya, Aisha Adigun, Kimiko Agari, Diana Agosto, Adelaide Agyepong, Begum Ahmed, Syed Awais Ahmed, Tarun Ahuja, Oluwabukola Ajagbe, Mythri AK, Nesar Akanda, Nataly Kobra Akbarshahi, Ahmad Akhtar, Ali Akhtar, Pavel Aksionav, Feruze Aksoy, Amer Al Homssi, Tamara Al Maktar, Marwan Alahiri, Khaled Omar Alameddine, Michael Alavi, Mejbel Alazemi, Iyad Albustami, Syed Ali, Moatasem Al-Janabi, Sameer Almaghamsi, Feras Al-Moussally, Yazeed Alnigrish, Yazeed Al-Nigrish, Anmar Al-Sultani, Lance Alquran, Abdelrahman Altarazi, Priscilla Alvarez, Farah Amer, Rahul Angra, Aya Angstadt, Gilberto Aquino, Tarek Arab, Patricia Han Aragon, Jay Argue, Daniel Arias, Fernando Arias, Samantha Arsenault, Gideon Asaolu, Nicholas Asher, Kevin Ashley, Lama Assi, Patrick Assoua, Rizwan Attiq, Sali Avades, Amin Azem, Rida Azhigulova, Jude Azu, Ram Baboo, Kashif Badar , Roshan Bagga, Amir Bagheri, Vyshnavy Balendra, Ugur Berkay Balkanca, Muhammad Yasir Baloch, Lucas Banter, Dweep Barbhaya, Ameen Barghi, Swati Barma, Marissa Baron, Andrew Barsoum, Elan Baskir, Priya Batta, Jerrin Bawa, Esra Bayram, Christopher Bazewicz, Mariana Bebawy, Leah Beland, Maria Bell, Nitya Beriwal, Hussein Berjaoui, Adam Bernardi, Unaisa Bhayat, Anna Bistline, Suman Biswas, Rodrigo Blake, Catherine Blebea, Jeffrey Bloom, Nwamaka Bob-Ume, Alexandra Bochenek, Buranee Bockman, Prateek Bommu, Dorian Bonam, Malek Bouzaher, Moshe Bressler, Zachary Britstone, Spencer Brodsky, Logan Burstiner, Elisa Cairns, Sergio Camba, Anthony Campbell, Andrew Caras, Daniela Carralero-Somoza, Jessica Carrasquillo Quinones, Maria Carvalho, Jarett Casale, Esteban Casasola, Fiorella Castillo, Joshua Castle, Aurel Cato, Rodrigo Cavalcante, Natalie Cazeau, Katherine G Chan, Aaditya Chandrasekar, Shruthi Chandrasekhar, Molly Chang, Jaimini Chauhan, Mit Chauhan, Harsh Vardhan Chawla, Yimin Chen, Kateryna Chepenko, Santosh Cherian, Edward Choe, Weelic Chong, Daniel Choudhary, Maruf Chowdhury, Zachary Christensen, Ifeanyi Chukwuka, Courtney Cleveland, Max Cohen, Caroline Coleman, Nahimarys Colón Hernández, Julijana Conic, Zachary Conley, Rafael Contreras, Jeffrey Cooney, Josh Cooper, Max Court, Rebecca Crowther, Andi Crutchfield, Zoey Crystal, David Cumming, Priscila Cunha, Nick Curi, Sushil Dahal, Christopher Dallo, Matthew Dallo, Kristina Damisch, Parnaz Daneshpajouhnejad, Andrew-Huy Dang, Parag Das, Andrew Davenport, Vivian De Jesús, Matthew Deal, Taryn Dee, Paola Del Cueto, Danika DeLay, Francis Deng, Vanessa Denny, Cassandra DeWitt, Galvin Dhaliwal, Vijay Dhillon, Lennox Din, Mina Divan, Abhishek Dixit, Sindhuja Dogga, Rachel Donaldson, Hima Doppalapudi, Christina Dorismond, Meredith Doughty, Elena Duca, Dylan Dues, Ashten Duncan, Wesley Durand, Nini DVali, Maria Luisa Earls, Jared Eaves, Jared Edwards, Gamlet Egiazaryann, David Ellenbogen, Mahmoud Elmahdy, Husam El-Sharu, Karim Eltaib, Mason English,

Franchesca Espinal, Paige Estave, Ivie Eweka, Mikael Fadoul, Rabeeah Faisal, Austin Feng, José Fernandez, Ibrahim Feyissa, Jay Fickle, Nicolet Finger, Nathaniel Fitch, Bronson Flint, Ernest Flores, Rucci Marcus Foo, Conor Fowler, Monik Frabzi, Arber Frakulli, Brandon Fram, Elliott Freudenburg, Louna Ftouni, Pedro Jose Fuenmayor, Cameron Gachett, Stephanie Gaerlan, Jennifer Gamache, Alex Gamber, Julia Gao, Siva Garapati, Laura R Garcia Godoy, Nicolas Curi Gawlinski, Okubit Gebreyonas, Amaris Geisler, Edom Genemo, Philip Giarrusso, Ellie Ginn, Richard Giovane, Rishi Goel, Craig Goldhagen, Matin Goldooz, Francisco Gonzalez, Adam Goodcoff, Meghan Gorbach, Ekaterina Gorban, Amber Gordon, Dan Gordon, Madhumita Govindaswamy, Justin Graff, Zacharia Grami, Emanuel Grant, Jan Andre Grauman, Fernanda Gray, Aubrey Greer, Renato Guerrieri, James Guirguis, Kakha Gujabidze, Abdullah Gumus, Ravindi Gunasekara, Bharath Guntupalli, Akhilesh Gupta, Kush Gupta, Mo Halabi, Oday Halhouli, Kaitlyn Hall, Hevar Hamah Saed, Saffa Hamde, Fareed Hamidullah, Yousif Hanna, Leanna Hansen, Fawad Haroon, Kathleen Harp, Blake Harris, Katherine Harsh, Aamir Hasan, Hasanain Hasan, May Hassan, Syed Adeel Hassan, Amr Hassoun Najjar, Alec Hasty, Pooyan Hatamzadeh, Dilara Hatipoglu, Jennifer Hawken, Leif Helland, Daniel Hernandez, Dharma Dilia Herrera, Jennifer Herrera, Alexander Hoelscher, Tanweer Hoosen, Michael Hubbard, I-Chun Hung, Pavel Leandro Hurtado Cabrera, Zaid Hussain, Tayler Hutto, Kristine Huynh, Josef Ianni, Eiman Ibrahim, Collin Innis, Bithaiah Inyang, Vikram Itare, Arpit Jain, Neil Jain, Paresh Jaini, Abbas Jama, Abbas Bashir Jama, Selene Jamall, Tesmol James, Mir Jamshaid, Ranjit Jasaraj, Jacob Jewulski, Alice Jiang, Penn Jillette, Michelle Jin, Gavin Jones, Khyrie Jones, Maggie Jones, Peter Joo, Dana Jorgenson, Ulyana Kachmar, Nikita Kadakia, Tymoteusz Kajstura, Preethi Kamath, Namita Kamra, Panagiotis Kaparaliotis, Basil Karam, Stanimira Kartolova, Mitchell A. Katona, Daniel Kats, Manpreet (Preety) Kaur, Puneet Kaur, LaDonna Kearse, Ashley Keating, Courtney Kelly, Cameron Kerl, Cody Key, Hussein Khachfe, Mohammad Zirik Khan, Sarah Khan, Shaima Khandaker, Monica Khattak, Hassan Khokhar, Wafa Khoudeir, Samir Khouzam, Chachrit Khunsriraksakul, Akif Kichloo, Jeanne Kiernan, Daniel Kim, Brad King, Richard Kizzee, Margarete Knudsen, Christopher Kocharians, David Kocoj, Eirik Krager, Alexander Krule, Mugdha Kulkarni, Henry Lam, Xuan Lan, Linnea Lantz, Chrystal Lau, Marco Lawandy, Jordan Lebovic, David Lee, Chelsey Lemaster, Salome Lembeck, Nicholas Lenze, Nicole Levine, Tyler Liang, Jonathan Lieberman, Connie Liou, Liat Litwin, Tom Liu, Charmaine Chu Wen Lo, Andrea Lombardi, Lianette Lozada, Zhuo Luan, Alex Luke, Nathan Luke, Alex Lukez, Elaine Luther, Julian Maamari, Shade Maghsood, Ashwini Mahadev, Samantha Mahon, Satya Makadia, Freda Malanyaon, Mahir Mameledzija, Keeret Mann, Anna Mansfield, Tarek Mansi, Callie Marshall, Penelope Martinez, Justin Martin-Whitlock, Omar Masarweh, Micah Mathai, David Matuszewski, Mayra Maymone, Jason McAloon, Kyra McComas, Fiona McConnell, Haana McMurray, Connor McNamee, Steven Medeiros, Viviana Medina, Stephanie Gonzalez Mejias, Sudha Mekala, Christian Menezes, Gilga Mesh, Amy Mickelsen, Joseph Mininni, Mahshid Mir, Sultan Mirlanov, Dana Mitchell, Nishant Modi, Sarah Mohtadi, Guarina Molina, Daniel Moreno-Zambrano, Mardochere Morisset, Dana Most, Gopisairamreddy Mulaka, Braedon Murdock, Sami Musallam, Tejasvini Muthya, Lucas Myers, Youjin Na, Behnam Nabavizadeh, Tripti Nagar, Matthew Nagelschmidt, Steffi Nainan, Zaid Najdawi, Andres Narvaez Cordova, Madison Nashu, Simon Nazarian, Sina Nazemi, Gabriela Negron-Ocasio, Jun Ng, Anthony Nguyen, Cyrus Nguyen, Michael Nguyen, Garrett Ni, Harris Nickowitz, Isaac Nivar, Hosea Njoku, Ahme Noor, Ahmed Noor, Graham Norwood, Melissa Notis, Lillian Nwanah, Precious Ogbonna, Maureen Oluchukwu Okafor, Grace Ijeoma Okoro, Gerald Olayan, Amir Olfat, Onyeka Olisemeka, Shaliny Ollegasagrem, Randall Olmsted, Nuhah Omar, Maya Or, Xander Ortiz, Vadim Osadchiy, Michael O'Shea, Oluwafemi Osunnuga, Anthony Oyekan, Sujitha devi Paineni, Daniel Pak, Sri Harsha Palakurty, Lisa Palubiski, Zonghao Pan, Shalby Panikulangara, Puja Panwar, S Parikh, Ashmi Patel, Dev Patel, Harsh Patel, Harshkumar Patel, Niraj Patel, Parth Patel, Sheel Patel, Vanisha Patel, Vrutant Patel, Yogesh Patel, Foram Pathak, Perry Patton, Rita Paulis, Dmytro Pavlenko, Sri Ramani Peesapati, Fernando Pellerano, Brandan Penaluna, Zach Pennington, Dorian Perez, Katherine Peters, Keyhan Piranvisch, Marc Polanik, Andrew Polk, Aaron Pollock, Shannon Powell, Akshaya Prabhakaran, Elliot Pressman, John Price, Mario Pucci, Rishita Pujari, Andrii Puzyrenko, Alisha Qaiser, Carlos Quinonez, Elmer Rafael de Camps, Mona Rahimi, Maryam Rahimian, Olivia Raitano, Kahita Ramagiri, Juhi Ramchandani, Sashu Ramesh,

Kamleshun Ramphul, Tierra Range, Mohammed Yousif Rashid, Mikhail Rassokhin, Jesse Raszewski, Hervin Recinos, Nisha Reddy, Laura Reyes Uribe, Sina Rezaei, Peter Rezkalla, Benjamin Richter, Benji Richter, Alex Ritter, Ileana Rivera Ramos, Alejandra Rocha, Garimer Rodriguez, Yeiniel Rodriguez, Landon Rohowetz, Daniel Romine, David Rosenberg, Heather Ross, David Rotblat, Colby Rozean, Michelle Rudshteyn, Virginia Ruiz Namis, Nicole Rynecki, Noura S. Alzahrani, Kahmalia Sada, Rorita Sadhu, Sharel Sadud, Sharel Sadud Armaza, Christian Saffran, Raza Sagarwala, Dev Sahni, Tanjot Saini, Ludie Saint, Hemamalini Sakthivel, Maggie Samaan, Ahmed Sandhu, Karm Sarao, Paya Sarraf, Abeer Sarwar, Veronica Schmidt, Jake Schutzman, Michael Scott, Sirous Seifirad, Kanwal Sekhon, Opal Sekler, Deeksha Seth, Manik Inder Singh Sethi, Tarif Shaaban, Maria Shabih, Ahmed Shah, Anna Shah, Ayushi Shah, Naman Shah, Younus Shamam, Kanika Sharma, Piyush Sharma, Tina Sharma, Jocelyn Shorts, Rahia Shuaib, Daniel Shults, Rebecca Shum, Margaret Shyu, Sariya Siddiqui, Kris Sifeldeen, Mark Silva, Matthew Simhon, Bhart Singal, Kiara Singer, Jasninder Singh, Ashima Singla, Ranuka Sinniah, Ramzi Y. Skaik, Nathan Skelley, Olga Slabchak, Ryan Sless, Juliana Soares Linn, Anubhav Sood, Benjamin Rojas Soosiah, Karthik Sreedhara, Divya Srinivasan, Charles Starling, Elina Stoffel, Jonathan Stone, Ivan Stukalau, Sakthi Ganesh Subramonian, Alugya Suliman, Antonia Syrnioti, Michael Szymanski, Sogand Taheri, Umer Tahir, Jean Tamayo, Olive Tang, Feiyang Tao, Katherine Taylor, Vaishakh Tharavath, Sijo Thomas Sunny, Chadane Thompson, Bhavya Thota, Nidhi Tiyyagura, Han Tong, Sara Tong, Roger L. Torres, Alan Tran, Alvin Trieu, Aalap Trivedi, Rishi Trivedi, Gregory Troutman, Victoria Trump Redd, Cindy Tsui, Ayaka Tsutsumi, Danny Urness, Enrique Urrea-Mendoza, Nathan Ussher, Karunakar Vadlamudi, Ankeet Vakharia, Trent VanHorn, Oscar Vazquez, Patrick Vecellio, Ricardo Luis Vega Auz, Geribel Velasquez, Yoseli Ventura, Yoseli Eduli Ventura Manzueta, Wilson Veras, Junia Vieira, Phuong Vo, Elliott Voss, Anthony Kha Le Vu, Nasit Vurgun, Habiba Wada, Aaron Walker, Jianling Wang, Peter Wang, Stephen Wang, Stephen H. Wang, Tony Wang, Nicholas Wawrzyniak, Jenny Wei, Jan Westerhuis, Bryan Wey, Brennan Whitacre, Jameson Wiener, Kyle Wiseman, Carrie Worley, Lawrence Wu, Catherine Xie, Joshua Y.C. Yang, Thikiri Yee, Hsinyu Yin, Allison Yip, Michael Yoon, Abdelrahman Yousef, Wenzheng Yu, Melissa Yuan, Christopher Yun, Shirin Yusubov, Anton Zakrevskiy, Khaled Zammar, Ehsan Zandifar, Samaneh Zandifar, Melika Zarei, Bassem Zeidan, Zixun Zeng, Fengping Zhang, Jasmine Zhao, Meiqin Zhou, Ziyu Zhou, Shaoyu Zhu, Rachelle Zipper, and Andrew Zureick.

This page intentionally left blank

How to Contribute

This version of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* incorporates thousands of contributions and improvements suggested by student and faculty advisors. We invite you to participate in this process. Please send us your suggestions for:

- Study and test-taking strategies for the USMLE Step 1
- New facts, mnemonics, diagrams, and clinical images
- High-yield topics that may appear on future Step 1 exams
- Personal ratings and comments on review books, question banks, apps, videos, and courses

For each new entry incorporated into the next edition, you will receive **up to a $20 Amazon.com gift card** as well as personal acknowledgment in the next edition. Significant contributions will be compensated at the discretion of the authors. Also, let us know about material in this edition that you feel is low yield and should be deleted.

All submissions including potential errata should ideally be supported with hyperlinks to a dynamically updated Web resource such as UpToDate, AccessMedicine, and ClinicalKey.

We welcome potential errata on grammar and style if the change improves readability. Please note that *First Aid* style is somewhat unique; for example, we have fully adopted the *AMA Manual of Style* recommendations on eponyms ("We recommend that the possessive form be omitted in eponymous terms") and on abbreviations (no periods with eg, ie, etc).

The preferred way to submit new entries, clarifications, mnemonics, or potential corrections with a valid, authoritative reference is via our website: **www.firstaidteam.com**.

This website will be continuously updated with validated errata, new high-yield content, and a new online platform to contribute suggestions, mnemonics, diagrams, clinical images, and potential errata.

Alternatively, you can email us at: **firstaid@scholarrx.com.**

Contributions submitted by **May 15, 2019**, receive priority consideration for the 2020 edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*. We thank you for taking the time to share your experience and apologize in advance that we cannot individually respond to all contributors as we receive thousands of contributions each year.

NOTE TO CONTRIBUTORS

All contributions become property of the authors and are subject to editing and reviewing. Please verify all data and spellings carefully. Contributions should be supported by at least two high-quality references.

Check our website first to avoid duplicate submissions. In the event that similar or duplicate entries are received, only the first complete entry received with valid, authoritative references will be credited. Please follow the style, punctuation, and format of this edition as much as possible.

JOIN THE FIRST AID TEAM

The *First Aid* author team is pleased to offer part-time and full-time paid internships in medical education and publishing to motivated medical students and physicians. Internships range from a few months (eg, a summer) up to a full year. Participants will have an opportunity to author, edit, and earn academic credit on a wide variety of projects, including the popular *First Aid* series.

For 2019, we are actively seeking passionate medical students and graduates with a specific interest in improving our medical illustrations, expanding our database of medical photographs, and developing the software that supports our crowdsourcing platform. We welcome people with prior experience and talent in these areas. Relevant skills include clinical imaging, digital photography, digital asset management, information design, medical illustration, graphic design, tutoring, and software development.

Please email us at **firstaid@scholarrx.com** with a CV and summary of your interest or sample work.

How to Use This Book

CONGRATULATIONS: You now possess the book that has guided nearly two million students to USMLE success for nearly 30 years. With appropriate care, the binding should last the useful life of the book. Keep in mind that putting excessive flattening pressure on any binding will accelerate its failure. If you purchased a book that you believe is defective, please **immediately** return it to the place of purchase. If you encounter ongoing issues, you can also contact Customer Service at our publisher, McGraw-Hill Education, at https://www.mheducation.com/contact.html.

START EARLY: Use this book as early as possible while learning the basic medical sciences. The first semester of your first year is not too early! Devise a study plan by reading Section I: Guide to Efficient Exam Preparation, and make an early decision on resources to use by checking Section IV: Top-Rated Review Resources. Note that *First Aid* is neither a textbook nor a comprehensive review book, and it is not a panacea for inadequate preparation.

CONSIDER *FIRST AID* YOUR ANNOTATION HUB: Annotate material from other resources, such as class notes or comprehensive textbooks, into your book. This will keep all the high-yield information you need in one place. Other tips on keeping yourself organized:

- For best results, use fine-tipped ballpoint pens (eg, BIC Pro+, Uni-Ball Jetstream Sports, Pilot Drawing Pen, Zebra F-301). If you like gel pens, try Pentel Slicci, and for markers that dry almost immediately, consider Staedtler Triplus Fineliner, Pilot Drawing Pen, and Sharpies.
- Consider using pens with different colors of ink to indicate different sources of information (eg, blue for USMLE-Rx Step 1 Qmax, green for UWorld Step 1 Qbank).
- Choose highlighters that are bright and dry quickly to minimize smudging and bleeding through the page (eg, Tombow Kei Coat, Sharpie Gel).
- Many students de-spine their book and get it 3-hole-punched. This will allow you to insert materials from other sources, including curricular materials.

INTEGRATE STUDY WITH CASES, FLASH CARDS, AND QUESTIONS: To broaden your learning strategy, consider integrating your *First Aid* study with case-based reviews (eg, *First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1*), flash cards (eg, First Aid Flash Facts), and practice questions (eg, the USMLE-Rx Step 1 Qmax). Read the chapter in the book, then test your comprehension by using cases, flash cards, and questions that cover the same topics. Maintain access to more comprehensive resources (eg, *First Aid for the Basic Sciences: General Principles* and *Organ Systems* and First Aid Express videos) for deeper review as needed.

PRIME YOUR MEMORY: Return to your annotated Sections II and III several days before taking the USMLE Step 1. The book can serve as a useful way of retaining key associations and keeping high-yield facts fresh in your memory just prior to the exam. The Rapid Review section includes high-yield topics to help guide your studying.

CONTRIBUTE TO FIRST AID: Reviewing the book immediately after your exam can help us improve the next edition. Decide what was truly high and low yield and send us your comments. Feel free to send us scanned images from your annotated *First Aid* book as additional support. Of course, always remember that **all examinees are under agreement with the NBME to not disclose the specific details of copyrighted test material.**

Selected USMLE Laboratory Values

* = Included in the Biochemical Profile (SMA-12)

Blood, Plasma, Serum	Reference Range	SI Reference Intervals
*Alanine aminotransferase (ALT, GPT at 30°C)	8–20 U/L	8–20 U/L
Amylase, serum	25–125 U/L	25–125 U/L
*Aspartate aminotransferase (AST, GOT at 30°C)	8–20 U/L	8–20 U/L
Bilirubin, serum (adult)		
Total // Direct	0.1–1.0 mg/dL // 0.0–0.3 mg/dL	2–17 µmol/L // 0–5 µmol/L
*Calcium, serum (Total)	8.4–10.2 mg/dL	2.1–2.8 mmol/L
*Cholesterol, serum (Total)	Rec: < 200 mg/dL	< 5.2 mmol/L
*Creatinine, serum (Total)	0.6–1.2 mg/dL	53–106 µmol/L
Electrolytes, serum		
Sodium (Na^+)	136–145 mEq/L	136–145 mmol/L
Chloride (Cl^-)	95–105 mEq/L	95–105 mmol/L
* Potassium (K^+)	3.5–5.0 mEq/L	3.5–5.0 mmol/L
Bicarbonate (HCO^{3-})	22–28 mEq/L	22–28 mmol/L
Magnesium (Mg^{2+})	1.5–2 mEq/L	0.75–1.0 mmol/L
Gases, arterial blood (room air)		
P_{O_2}	75–105 mm Hg	10.0–14.0 kPa
P_{CO_2}	33–45 mm Hg	4.4–5.9 kPa
pH	7.35–7.45	$[H^+]$ 36–44 nmol/L
*Glucose, serum	Fasting: 70–110 mg/dL 2-h postprandial: < 120 mg/dL	3.8–6.1 mmol/L < 6.6 mmol/L
Growth hormone – arginine stimulation	Fasting: < 5 ng/mL provocative stimuli: > 7 ng/mL	< 5 µg/L > 7 µg/L
Osmolality, serum	275–295 mOsm/kg	275–295 mOsm/kg
*Phosphatase (alkaline), serum (p-NPP at 30°C)	20–70 U/L	20–70 U/L
*Phosphorus (inorganic), serum	3.0–4.5 mg/dL	1.0–1.5 mmol/L
Prolactin, serum (hPRL)	< 20 ng/mL	< 20 µg/L
*Proteins, serum		
Total (recumbent)	6.0–7.8 g/dL	60–78 g/L
Albumin	3.5–5.5 g/dL	35–55 g/L
Globulins	2.3–3.5 g/dL	23–35 g/L
*Urea nitrogen, serum (BUN)	7–18 mg/dL	1.2–3.0 mmol/L
*Uric acid, serum	3.0–8.2 mg/dL	0.18–0.48 mmol/L

(continues)

Cerebrospinal Fluid	Reference Range	SI Reference Intervals
Glucose	40–70 mg/dL	2.2–3.9 mmol/L
Hematologic		
Erythrocyte count	Male: 4.3–5.9 million/mm^3 Female: 3.5–5.5 million/mm^3	4.3–5.9 × 10^{12}/L 3.5–5.5 × 10^{12}/L
Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (Westergen)	Male: 0–15 mm/h Female: 0–20 mm/h	0–15 mm/h 0–20 mm/h
Hematocrit	Male: 41–53% Female: 36–46%	0.41–0.53 0.36–0.46
Hemoglobin, blood	Male: 13.5–17.5 g/dL Female: 12.0–16.0 g/dL	2.09–2.71 mmol/L 1.86–2.48 mmol/L
Hemoglobin, plasma	1–4 mg/dL	0.16–0.62 µmol/L
Leukocyte count and differential		
Leukocyte count	4,500–11,000/mm^3	4.5–11.0 × 10^9/L
Segmented neutrophils	54–62%	0.54–0.62
Band forms	3–5%	0.03–0.05
Eosinophils	1–3%	0.01–0.03
Basophils	0–0.75%	0–0.0075
Lymphocytes	25–33%	0.25–0.33
Monocytes	3–7%	0.03–0.07
Mean corpuscular hemoglobin	25.4–34.6 pg/cell	0.39–0.54 fmol/cell
Mean corpuscular volume	80–100 μm^3	80–100 fL
Partial thromboplastin time (activated)	25–40 seconds	25–40 seconds
Platelet count	150,000–400,000/mm^3	150–400 × 10^9/L
Prothrombin time	11–15 seconds	11–15 seconds
Reticulocyte count	0.5–1.5% of red cells	0.005–0.015
Sweat		
Chloride	0–35 mmol/L	0–35 mmol/L
Urine		
Creatinine clearance	Male: 97–137 mL/min Female: 88–128 mL/min	
Osmolality	50–1,400 mOsmol/kg H_2O	
Proteins, total	< 150 mg/24 h	< 0.15 g/24 h

First Aid Checklist for the USMLE Step 1

This is an example of how you might use the information in Section I to prepare for the USMLE Step 1. Refer to corresponding topics in Section I for more details.

Years Prior

- ☐ Use top-rated review resources for first-year medical school courses.
- ☐ Ask for advice from those who have recently taken the USMLE Step 1.

Months Prior

- ☐ Review computer test format and registration information.
- ☐ Register six months in advance.
- ☐ Carefully verify name and address printed on scheduling permit. Make sure the name on scheduling permit matches the name printed on your photo ID.
- ☐ Call Prometric or go online for test date ASAP.
- ☐ Define your exam goals (pass comfortably, beat the mean, ace the test)
- ☐ Set up a realistic timeline for study. Cover less crammable subjects first.
- ☐ Evaluate and choose study materials (review books, question banks).
- ☐ Use a question bank to simulate the USMLE Step 1 to pinpoint strengths and weaknesses in knowledge and test-taking skills.

Weeks Prior

- ☐ Do another test simulation in a question bank.
- ☐ Assess how close you are to your goal.
- ☐ Pinpoint remaining weaknesses. Stay healthy (exercise, sleep).
- ☐ Verify information on admission ticket (eg, location, date).

One Week Prior

- ☐ Remember comfort measures (loose clothing, earplugs, etc).
- ☐ Work out test site logistics (eg, location, transportation, parking, lunch).
- ☐ Call Prometric and confirm your exam appointment.

One Day Prior

- ☐ Relax.
- ☐ Lightly review short-term material if necessary. Skim high-yield facts.
- ☐ Get a good night's sleep.

Day of Exam

- ☐ Relax.
- ☐ Eat breakfast.
- ☐ Minimize bathroom breaks during exam by avoiding excessive morning caffeine.

After Exam

- ☐ Celebrate, regardless of how well you feel you did.
- ☐ Send feedback to us on our website at **www.firstaidteam.com**.

SECTION I

Guide to Efficient Exam Preparation

"I don't love studying. I hate studying. I like learning. Learning is beautiful."

—Natalie Portman

"Finally, from so little sleeping and so much reading, his brain dried up and he went completely out of his mind."

—Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra, *Don Quixote*

"Sometimes the questions are complicated and the answers are simple."

—Dr. Seuss

"He who knows all the answers has not been asked all the questions."

—Confucius

"The expert in anything was once a beginner."

—Helen Hayes

"It always seems impossible until it's done."

—Nelson Mandela

"I was gratified to be able to answer promptly, and I did. I said I didn't know."

—Mark Twain

- Introduction 2
- USMLE Step 1—The Basics 2
- Defining Your Goal 12
- Learning Strategies 13
- Timeline for Study 16
- Study Materials 20
- Test-Taking Strategies 22
- Clinical Vignette Strategies 23
- If You Think You Failed 24
- Testing Agencies 24
- References 25

INTRODUCTION

Relax.

This section is intended to make your exam preparation easier, not harder. Our goal is to reduce your level of anxiety and help you make the most of your efforts by helping you understand more about the United States Medical Licensing Examination, Step 1 (USMLE Step 1). As a medical student, you are no doubt familiar with taking standardized examinations and quickly absorbing large amounts of material. When you first confront the USMLE Step 1, however, you may find it all too easy to become sidetracked from your goal of studying with maximal effectiveness. Common mistakes that students make when studying for Step 1 include the following:

- Starting to study (including *First Aid*) too late
- Starting to study intensely too early and burning out
- Starting to prepare for boards before creating a knowledge foundation
- Using inefficient or inappropriate study methods
- Buying the wrong resources or buying too many resources
- Buying only one publisher's review series for all subjects
- Not using practice examinations to maximum benefit
- Not understanding how scoring is performed or what the score means
- Not using review books along with your classes
- Not analyzing and improving your test-taking strategies
- Getting bogged down by reviewing difficult topics excessively
- Studying material that is rarely tested on the USMLE Step 1
- Failing to master certain high-yield subjects owing to overconfidence
- Using *First Aid* as your sole study resource
- Trying to prepare for it all alone

The test at a glance:

- *8-hour exam*
- *Up to a total of 280 multiple choice items*
- *7 test blocks (60 min/block)*
- *Up to 40 test items per block*
- *45 minutes of break time, plus another 15 if you skip the tutorial*

In this section, we offer advice to help you avoid these pitfalls and be more productive in your studies.

USMLE STEP 1—THE BASICS

The USMLE Step 1 is the first of three examinations that you must pass in order to become a licensed physician in the United States. The USMLE is a joint endeavor of the National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME) and the Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB). The USMLE serves as the single examination system for US medical students and international medical graduates (IMGs) seeking medical licensure in the United States.

The Step 1 exam includes test items drawn from the following content areas[1]:

DISCIPLINE	***ORGAN SYSTEM***
Aging	Behavioral Health & Nervous Systems/Special Senses
Anatomy	Biostatistics & Epidemiology/ Population Health/ Social Sciences
Behavioral Sciences	Blood & Lymphoreticular System
Biochemistry	Cardiovascular System
Biostatistics and Epidemiology	Endocrine System
Genetics	Gastrointestinal System
Immunology	General Principles of Foundational Science
Microbiology	Immune System
Molecular and Cell Biology	Multisystem Processes & Disorders
Nutrition	Musculoskeletal, Skin, & Subcutaneous Tissue
Pathology	Renal/Urinary System
Pharmacology	Reproductive System
Physiology	Respiratory System

How Is the Computer-Based Test (CBT) Structured?

The CBT Step 1 exam consists of one "optional" tutorial/simulation block and seven "real" question blocks of up to 40 questions per block with no more than 280 questions in total, timed at 60 minutes per block. A short 11-question survey follows the last question block. The computer begins the survey with a prompt to proceed to the next block of questions.

Once an examinee finishes a particular question block on the CBT, he or she must click on a screen icon to continue to the next block. Examinees **cannot** go back and change their answers to questions from any previously completed block. However, changing answers is allowed **within** a block of questions as long as the block has not been ended and if time permits.

What Is the CBT Like?

Given the unique environment of the CBT, it's important that you become familiar ahead of time with what your test-day conditions will be like. In fact, you can easily add up to 15 minutes to your break time! This is because the 15-minute tutorial offered on exam day may be skipped if you are already familiar with the exam procedures and the testing interface. The 15 minutes is then added to your allotted break time of 45 minutes for a total of 1 hour of potential break time. You can download the tutorial from the USMLE website and do it before test day. This tutorial interface is very similar to the one you will use in the exam; learn it now and you can skip taking it during the exam, giving you up to 15 extra minutes of break time. You can also gain experience

▸ *If you know the format, you can skip the tutorial and add up to 15 minutes to your break time!*

with the CBT format by taking the 120 practice questions (3 blocks with 40 questions each) available online or by signing up for a practice session at a test center.

For security reasons, examinees are not allowed to bring any personal electronic equipment into the testing area. This includes both digital and analog watches, iPods, tablets, calculators, cell phones, and electronic paging devices. Examinees are also prohibited from carrying in their books, notes, pens/pencils, and scratch paper. Food and beverages are also prohibited in the testing area. The testing centers are monitored by audio and video surveillance equipment. However, most testing centers allot each examinee a small locker outside the testing area in which he or she can store snacks, beverages, and personal items.

- *Keyboard shortcuts:*
  - *A, B, etc—letter choices*
  - *Enter or spacebar—move to next question*
  - *Esc—exit pop-up Lab and Exhibit windows*
  - *Alt-T—countdown timers for current session and overall test*

Questions are typically presented in multiple choice format, with 4–5 possible answer options. There is a countdown timer on the lower left corner of the screen as well. There is also a button that allows the examinee to mark a question for review. If a given question happens to be longer than the screen (which occurs very rarely), a scroll bar will appear on the right, allowing the examinee to see the rest of the question. Regardless of whether the examinee clicks on an answer choice or leaves it blank, he or she must click the "Next" button to advance to the next question.

- *Heart sounds are tested via media questions. Make sure you know how different heart diseases sound on auscultation.*

The USMLE features a small number of media clips in the form of audio and/or video. There may even be a question with a multimedia heart sound simulation. In these questions, a digital image of a torso appears on the screen, and the examinee directs a digital stethoscope to various auscultation points to listen for heart and breath sounds. The USMLE orientation materials include several practice questions in these formats. During the exam tutorial, examinees are given an opportunity to ensure that both the audio headphones and the volume are functioning properly. If you are already familiar with the tutorial and planning on skipping it, first skip ahead to the section where you can test your headphones. After you are sure the headphones are working properly, proceed to the exam.

- *Be sure to test your headphones during the tutorial.*

- *Familiarize yourself with the commonly tested lab values (eg, Hgb, WBC, platelets, Na^+, K^+).*

The examinee can call up a window displaying normal laboratory values. In order to do so, he or she must click the "Lab" icon on the top part of the screen. Afterward, the examinee will have the option to choose between "Blood," "Cerebrospinal," "Hematologic," or "Sweat and Urine." The normal values screen may obscure the question if it is expanded. The examinee may have to scroll down to search for the needed lab values. You might want to memorize some common lab values so you spend less time on questions that require you to analyze these.

- *Illustrations on the test include:*
  - *Gross specimen photos*
  - *Histology slides*
  - *Medical imaging (eg, x-ray, CT, MRI)*
  - *Electron micrographs*
  - *Line drawings*

The CBT interface provides a running list of questions on the left part of the screen at all times. The software also permits examinees to highlight or cross out information by using their mouse. There is a "Notes" icon on the top part of the screen that allows students to write notes to themselves for review at a later time. Finally, the USMLE has recently added new functionality including text magnification and reverse color (white text on black background). Being

familiar with these features can save time and may help you better view and organize the information you need to answer a question.

Ctrl-Alt-Delete are the keys of death during the exam. Don't touch them at the same time!

For those who feel they might benefit, the USMLE offers an opportunity to take a simulated test, or "CBT Practice Session" at a Prometric center. Students are eligible to register for this three-and-one-half-hour practice session after they have received their scheduling permit.

You can take a shortened CBT practice test at a Prometric center.

The same USMLE Step 1 sample test items (120 questions) available on the USMLE website, www.usmle.org, are used at these sessions. **No new items will be presented.** The practice session is available at a cost of $75 and is divided into a short tutorial and three 1-hour blocks of ~40 test items each. Students receive a printed percent-correct score after completing the session. **No explanations of questions are provided.**

You may register for a practice session online at www.usmle.org. A separate scheduling permit is issued for the practice session. Students should allow two weeks for receipt of this permit.

How Do I Register to Take the Exam?

The Prometric Web site will display a calendar with open test dates.

Prometric test centers offer Step 1 on a year-round basis, except for the first two weeks in January and major holidays. The exam is given every day except Sunday at most centers. Some schools administer the exam on their own campuses. Check with the test center you want to use before making your exam plans.

US students can apply to take Step 1 at the NBME website. This application allows you to select one of 12 overlapping three-month blocks in which to be tested (eg, April–May–June, June–July–August). Choose your three-month eligibility period wisely. If you need to reschedule outside your initial three-month period, you can request a one-time extension of eligibility for the next contiguous three-month period, and pay a rescheduling fee. The application also includes a photo ID form that must be certified by an official at your medical school to verify your enrollment. After the NBME processes your application, it will send you a scheduling permit.

The scheduling permit you receive from the NBME will contain your USMLE identification number, the eligibility period in which you may take the exam, and two additional numbers. The first of these is known as your "scheduling number." You must have this number in order to make your exam appointment with Prometric. The second number is known as the "candidate identification number," or CIN. Examinees must enter their CINs at the Prometric workstation in order to access their exams. However, you will not be allowed to bring your permit into the exam and will be asked to copy your CIN onto your scratch paper. Prometric has no access to the codes. **Do not lose your permit!** You will not be allowed to take the exam unless you present this permit along with an unexpired, government-issued photo ID that includes your signature (such as a driver's license or passport). Make sure the name on your photo ID exactly matches the name that appears on your scheduling permit.

▸ *The confirmation emails that Prometric and NBME send are not the same as the scheduling permit.*

Once you receive your scheduling permit, you may access the Prometric website or call Prometric's toll-free number to arrange a time to take the exam. You may contact Prometric two weeks before the test date if you want to confirm identification requirements. Although requests for taking the exam may be completed more than six months before the test date, examinees will not receive their scheduling permits earlier than six months before the eligibility period. The eligibility period is the three-month period you have chosen to take the exam. Most medical students choose the April–June or June–August period. Because exams are scheduled on a "first-come, first-served" basis, it is recommended that you contact Prometric as soon as you receive your permit. After you've scheduled your exam, it's a good idea to confirm your exam appointment with Prometric at least one week before your test date. Prometric will provide appointment confirmation on a print-out and by email. Be sure to read the *2018 USMLE Bulletin of Information* for further details.

▸ *Test scheduling is done on a "first-come, first-served" basis. It's important to schedule an exam date as soon as you receive your scheduling permit.*

What If I Need to Reschedule the Exam?

You can change your test date and/or center by contacting Prometric at 1-800-MED-EXAM (1-800-633-3926) or www.prometric.com. Make sure to have your CIN when rescheduling. If you are rescheduling by phone, you must speak with a Prometric representative; leaving a voicemail message will not suffice. To avoid a rescheduling fee, you will need to request a change at least 31 calendar days before your appointment. Please note that your rescheduled test date must fall within your assigned three-month eligibility period.

▸ *Register six months in advance for seating and scheduling preference.*

When Should I Register for the Exam?

You should plan to register as far in advance as possible ahead of your desired test date (eg, six months), but, depending on your particular test center, new dates and times may open closer to the date. Scheduling early will guarantee that you will get either your test center of choice or one within a 50-mile radius of your first choice. For most US medical students, the desired testing window is in June, since most medical school curricula for the second year end in May or June. Thus, US medical students should plan to register before January in anticipation of a June test date. The timing of the exam is more flexible for IMGs, as it is related only to when they finish exam preparation. Talk with upperclassmen who have already taken the test so you have real-life experience from students who went through a similar curriculum, then formulate your own strategy.

Where Can I Take the Exam?

Your testing location is arranged with Prometric when you call for your test date (after you receive your scheduling permit). For a list of Prometric locations nearest you, visit www.prometric.com.

How Long Will I Have to Wait Before I Get My Scores?

The USMLE reports scores in three to four weeks, unless there are delays in score processing. Examinees will be notified via email when their scores are available. By following the online instructions, examinees will be able to view, download, and print their score report online for ~120 days after score notification, after which scores can only be obtained through requesting an official USMLE transcript. Additional information about score timetables and accessibility is available on the official USMLE website.

What About Time?

▸ *Gain extra break time by skipping the tutorial or finishing a block early.*

Time is of special interest on the CBT exam. Here's a breakdown of the exam schedule:

15 minutes	Tutorial (skip if familiar with test format and features)
7 hours	Seven 60-minute question blocks
45 minutes	Break time (includes time for lunch)

The computer will keep track of how much time has elapsed on the exam. However, the computer will show you only how much time you have remaining in a given block. Therefore, it is up to you to determine if you are pacing yourself properly (at a rate of approximately one question per 90 seconds).

The computer does not warn you if you are spending more than your allotted time for a break. You should therefore budget your time so that you can take a short break when you need one and have time to eat. You must be especially careful not to spend too much time in between blocks (you should keep track of how much time elapses from the time you finish a block of questions to the time you start the next block). After you finish one question block, you'll need to click to proceed to the next block of questions. If you do not click within 30 seconds, you will automatically be entered into a break period.

Break time for the day is 45 minutes, but you are not required to use all of it, nor are you required to use any of it. You can gain extra break time (but not extra time for the question blocks) by skipping the tutorial or by finishing a block ahead of the allotted time. Any time remaining on the clock when you finish a block gets added to your remaining break time. Once a new question block has been started, you may not take a break until you have reached the end of that block. If you do so, this will be recorded as an "unauthorized break" and will be reported on your final score report.

▸ *Be careful to watch the clock on your break time.*

Finally, be aware that it may take a few minutes of your break time to "check out" of the secure resting room and then "check in" again to resume testing, so plan accordingly. The "check-in" process may include fingerprints, pocket checks, and metal detector scanning. Some students recommend pocketless clothing on exam day to streamline the process.

If I Freak Out and Leave, What Happens to My Score?

Your scheduling permit shows a CIN that you will need to enter to start your exam. Entering the CIN is the same as breaking the seal on a test book, and you are considered to have started the exam when you do so. However, no score will be reported if you do not complete the exam. In fact, if you leave at any time from the start of the test to the last block, no score will be reported. The fact that you started but did not complete the exam, however, will appear on your USMLE score transcript. Even though a score is not posted for incomplete tests, examinees may still get an option to request that their scores be calculated and reported if they desire; unanswered questions will be scored as incorrect.

The exam ends when all question blocks have been completed or when their time has expired. As you leave the testing center, you will receive a printed test-completion notice to document your completion of the exam. To receive an official score, you must finish the entire exam.

What Types of Questions Are Asked?

▸ *Nearly three fourths of Step 1 questions begin with a description of a patient.*

All questions on the exam are **one-best-answer multiple choice items.** Most questions consist of a clinical scenario or a direct question followed by a list of five or more options. You are required to select the single best answer among the options given. There are no "except," "not," or matching questions on the exam. A number of options may be partially correct, in which case you must select the option that best answers the question or completes the statement. Additionally, keep in mind that experimental questions may appear on the exam, which do not affect your score.

How Is the Test Scored?

Each Step 1 examinee receives an electronic score report that includes the examinee's pass/fail status, a three-digit test score, and a graphic depiction of the examinee's performance by discipline and organ system or subject area. The actual organ system profiles reported may depend on the statistical characteristics of a given administration of the examination.

The USMLE score report is divided into two sections: performance by discipline and performance by organ system. Each of the questions (minus experimental questions) is tagged according to any or all relevant content areas. Your performance in each discipline and each organ system is represented by a line of X's, where the width of the line is related to the confidence interval for your performance, which is often a direct consequence of the total number of questions for each discipline/system. If any lines have an asterisk (*) at the far right, this means your performance was exemplary in that area—not necessarily representing a perfect score, but often close to it (see Figure 1).

The NBME provides a three-digit test score based on the total number of items answered correctly on the examination, which corresponds to a

FIGURE 1. Sample USMLE Step 1 Performance Profile.

INFORMATION PROVIDED FOR EXAMINEE USE ONLY

The Performance Profile below is provided solely for the benefit of the examinee.
These profiles are developed as self-assessment tools for examinees only and will not be reported or verified to any third party.

USMLE STEP 1 PERFORMANCE PROFILE

	Lower Performance	Borderline Performance	Higher Performance
PHYSICIAN TASK			
MK: Applying Foundational Science Concepts			xxxxxxxxx
PC: Diagnosis			xxxxxxxxxxxx
PC: Management			xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
PBLI: Evidence-Based Medicine			xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
DISCIPLINE			
Behavioral Sciences		xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	
Biochemistry & Nutrition			xxxxxxxxxx*
Genetics			xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx*
Gross Anatomy & Embryology			xxxxxxxx*
Histology & Cell Biology			xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
Microbiology & Immunology			xxxxxxxxxxxx
Pathology			xxxxxxxxx
Pharmacology			xxxxxxxxxxxx
Physiology			xxxxxxxxxx
SYSTEM			
General Principles			xxxxxxxxxxxxx
Blood & Lymphoreticular and Immune Systems			xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
Behavioral Health & Nervous Systems/Special Senses			xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
Musculoskeletal, Skin, & Subcutaneous Tissue			xxxxxxxxxx*
Cardiovascular System			xxxxxxxxx*
Respiratory and Renal/Urinary Systems			xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
Gastrointestinal System	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx		
Reproductive & Endocrine Systems			xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
Multisystem Processes & Disorders			xxxxxxxxxxxxxx*
Biostatistics & Epidemiology/Population Health			xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

particular percentile (see Figure 2). Your three-digit score will be qualified by the mean and standard deviation of US and Canadian medical school first-time examinees. The translation from the lines of X's and number of asterisks you receive on your report to the three-digit score is unclear, but higher three-digit scores are associated with more asterisks.

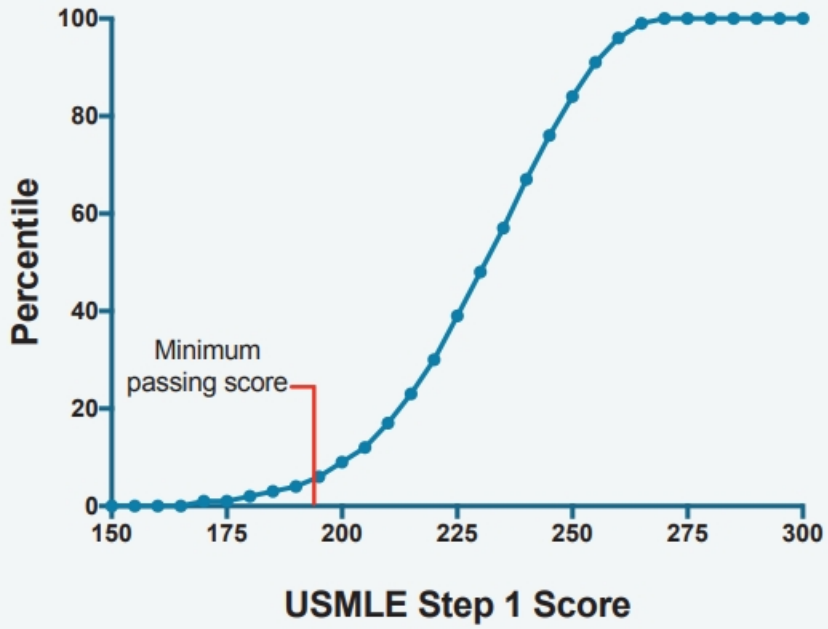
The mean Step 1 score for US medical students continues to rise, from 200 in 1991 to 229 in 2017.

Since some questions may be experimental and are not counted, it is possible to get different scores for the same number of correct answers. In 2017, the mean score was 229 with a standard deviation of 20.

The passing score for Step 1 changed from 192 to 194. This change is effective as of January 1, 2018. The NBME does not report the minimum number of correct responses needed to pass, but estimates that it is roughly 60–70%. The NBME may adjust the minimum passing score in the future, so please check the USMLE website or www.firstaidteam.com for updates.

According to the USMLE, medical schools receive a listing of total scores and pass/fail results plus group summaries by discipline and organ system. Students can withhold their scores from their medical school if they wish. Official USMLE transcripts, which can be sent on request to residency programs, include only total scores, not performance profiles.

FIGURE 2. Score and Percentile for First-time Step 1 Takers.



N=71,104 including US and Canadian medical school students testing between January 1, 2015–December 31, 2017. www.usmle.org. Accessed September 20, 2018.

Consult the USMLE website or your medical school for the most current and accurate information regarding the examination.

What Does My Score Mean?

The most important point with the Step 1 score is passing versus failing. Passing essentially means, "Hey, you're on your way to becoming a fully licensed doc." As Table 1 shows, the majority of students pass the exam, so remember, we told you to relax.

TABLE 1. Passing Rates for the 2016–2017 USMLE Step 1.[2]

	2016		2017	
	No. Tested	% Passing	No. Tested	% Passing
Allopathic 1st takers	20,122	96%	20,353	96%
Repeaters	1,000	64%	1,029	67%
Allopathic total	21,122	94%	21,382	94%
Osteopathic 1st takers	3,398	94%	3,786	95%
Repeaters	56	75%	49	76%
Osteopathic total	3,454	93%	3,835	95%
Total US/Canadian	**24,576**	**94%**	**25,217**	**94%**
IMG 1st takers	15,031	78%	14,900	78%
Repeaters	2,575	39%	2,303	41%
IMG total	**17,606**	72%	**17,203**	**73%**
Total Step 1 examinees	**42,182**	**85%**	**42,420**	**85%**

Beyond that, the main point of having a quantitative score is to give you a sense of how well you've done on the exam and to help schools and residencies rank their students and applicants, respectively.

Official NBME/USMLE Resources

The NBME offers a Comprehensive Basic Science Examination (CBSE) for practice that is a shorter version of the Step 1. The CBSE contains four blocks of 50 questions each and covers material that is typically learned during the basic science years. Scores range from 45 to 95 and correlate with a Step 1 equivalent (see Table 2). The standard error of measurement is approximately 3 points, meaning a score of 80 would estimate the student's proficiency is somewhere between 77 and 83. In other words, the actual Step 1 score could be predicted to be between 218 and 232. Of course, these values do not correlate exactly, and they do not reflect different test preparation methods. Many schools use this test to gauge whether a student is expected to pass Step 1. If this test is offered by your school, it is usually conducted at the end of regular didactic time before any dedicated Step 1 preparation. If you do not encounter the CBSE before your dedicated study time, you need not worry about taking it. Use the information to help set realistic goals and timetables for your success.

The NBME also offers six forms of Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment (CBSSA). Students who prepared for the exam using this web-based tool reported that they found the format and content highly indicative of questions tested on the actual exam. In addition, the CBSSA is a fair predictor of USMLE performance (see Table 3). The test interface, however, does not match the actual USMLE test interface, so practicing with these forms alone is not advised.

The CBSSA exists in two formats: standard-paced and self-paced, both of which consist of four sections of 50 questions each (for a total of 200 multiple choice items). The standard-paced format allows the user up to 75 minutes to complete each section, reflecting time limits similar to the actual exam. By contrast, the self-paced format places a 4:20 time limit on answering all multiple choice questions. Every few years, a new form is released and an older one is retired, reflecting changes in exam content. Therefore, the newer exams tend to be more similar to the actual Step 1, and scores from these exams tend to provide a better estimation of exam day performance.

Keep in mind that this bank of questions is available only on the web. The NBME requires that users log on, register, and start the test within 30 days of registration. Once the assessment has begun, users are required to complete the sections within 20 days. Following completion of the questions, the CBSSA provides a performance profile indicating the user's relative strengths and weaknesses, much like the report profile for the USMLE Step 1 exam. The profile is scaled with an average score of 500 and a standard deviation of 100. In addition to the performance profile, examinees will be informed of the number of questions answered incorrectly. You will have the ability to review the text of the incorrect question with the correct answer. Explanations for

TABLE 2. CBSE to USMLE Score Prediction.

CBSE Score	Step 1 Equivalent
≥ 94	≥ 260
92	255
90	250
88	245
86	240
84	235
82	230
80	225
78	220
76	215
74	210
72	205
70	200
68	195
66	190
64	185
62	180
60	175
58	170
56	165
54	160
52	155
50	150
48	145
46	140
≤ 44	≤ 135

▶ *Practice questions may be easier than the actual exam.*

TABLE 3. CBSSA to USMLE Score Prediction.

CBSSA Score	Approximate USMLE Step 1 Score
150	155
200	165
250	175
300	186
350	196
400	207
450	217
500	228
550	238
600	248
650	259
700	269
750	280
800	290

the correct answer, however, will not be provided. The NBME charges $60 for assessments with expanded feedback. The fees are payable by credit card or money order. For more information regarding the CBSE and the CBSSA, visit the NBME's website at www.nbme.org.

The NBME scoring system is weighted for each assessment exam. While some exams seem more difficult than others, the score reported takes into account these inter-test differences when predicting Step 1 performance. Also, while many students report seeing Step 1 questions "word-for-word" out of the assessments, the NBME makes special note that no live USMLE questions are shown on any NBME assessment.

Lastly, the International Foundations of Medicine (IFOM) offers a Basic Science Examination (BSE) practice exam at participating Prometric test centers for $200. Students may also take the self-assessment test online for $35 through the NBME's website. The IFOM BSE is intended to determine an examinee's relative areas of strength and weakness in general areas of basic science—not to predict performance on the USMLE Step 1 exam—and the content covered by the two examinations is somewhat different. However, because there is substantial overlap in content coverage and many IFOM items were previously used on the USMLE Step 1, it is possible to roughly project IFOM performance onto the USMLE Step 1 score scale. More information is available at http://www.nbme.org/ifom/.

DEFINING YOUR GOAL

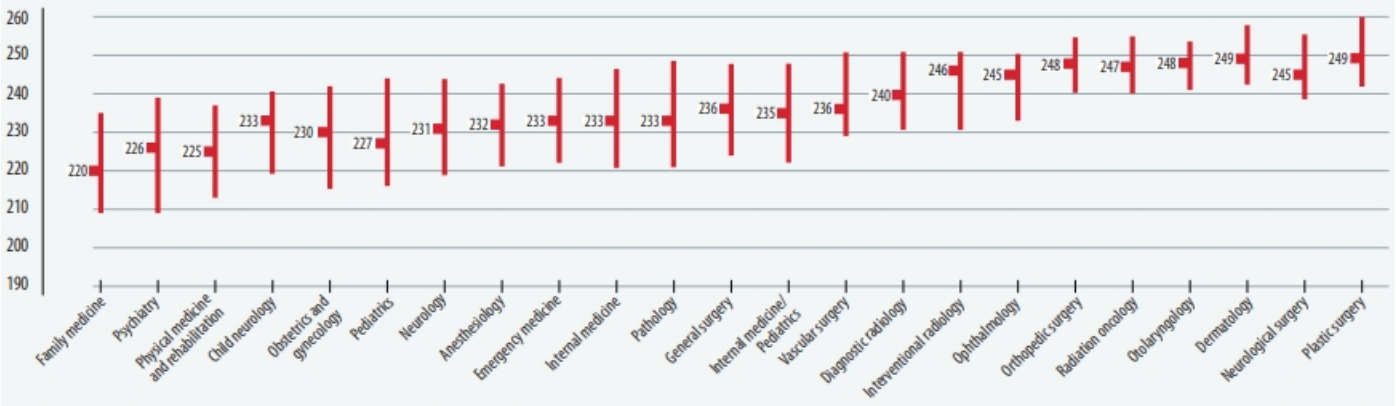
It is useful to define your own personal performance goal when approaching the USMLE Step 1. Your style and intensity of preparation can then be matched to your goal. Furthermore, your goal may depend on your school's requirements, your specialty choice, your grades to date, and your personal assessment of the test's importance. Do your best to define your goals early so that you can prepare accordingly.

Some competitive residency programs place more weight on Step 1 scores when choosing candidates to interview.

The value of the USMLE Step 1 score in selecting residency applicants remains controversial, and some have called for less emphasis to be placed on the score when selecting or screening applicants.[3] For the time being, however, it continues to be an important part of the residency application, and it is not uncommon for some specialties to implement filters that screen out applicants who score below a certain cutoff. This is more likely to be seen in competitive specialties (eg, orthopedic surgery, ophthalmology, dermatology, otolaryngology). Independent of your career goals, you can maximize your future options by doing your best to obtain the highest score possible (see Figure 3). At the same time, your Step 1 score is only one of a number of factors that are assessed when you apply for residency. In fact, many residency programs value other criteria such as letters of recommendation, third-year clerkship grades, honors, and research experience more than a high score on Step 1. Fourth-year medical students who have recently completed the residency application process can be a valuable resource in this regard.

Fourth-year medical students have the best feel for how Step 1 scores factor into the residency application process.

FIGURE 3. Median USMLE Step 1 Score by Specialty for Matched US Seniors.[a,b]



[a]Vertical lines show interquartile range.
[b]Data from National Resident Matching Program. Charting outcomes in the match. http://www.nrmp.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/Charting-Outcomes-in-the-Match-2018-Seniors.pdf. Published July 2018. Accessed October 1, 2018.

LEARNING STRATEGIES

Many students feel overwhelmed during the preclinical years and struggle to find an effective learning strategy. Table 4 lists several learning strategies you can try and their estimated effectiveness for Step 1 preparation based on the literature (see References). These are merely suggestions, and it's important to take your learning preferences into account. Your comprehensive learning approach will contain a combination of strategies (eg, elaborative interrogation followed by practice testing, mnemonics review using spaced repetition, etc). Regardless of your choice, the foundation of knowledge you build during your basic science years is the most important resource for success on the USMLE Step 1.

The foundation of knowledge you build during your basic science years is the most important resource for success on the USMLE Step 1.

HIGH EFFICACY

Practice Testing

Also called "retrieval practice," practice testing has both direct and indirect benefits to the learner.[4] Effortful retrieval of answers does not only identify weak spots—it directly strengthens long-term retention of material.[5] The more effortful the recall, the better the long-term retention. This advantage has been shown to result in higher test scores and GPAs.[6] In fact, research has shown a positive correlation between the number of boards-style practice questions completed and Step 1 scores among medical students.[7]

Research has shown a positive correlation between the number of boards-style practice questions completed and Step 1 scores among medical students.

Practice testing should be done with "interleaving" (mixing of questions from different topics in a single session). Question banks often allow you to intermingle topics. Interleaved practice helps learners develop their ability to focus on the relevant concept when faced with many possibilities. Practicing topics in massed fashion (eg, all cardiology, then all dermatology) may seem intuitive, but there is strong evidence that interleaving correlates with longer-

TABLE 4. Effective Learning Strategies.

EFFICACY	STRATEGY	EXAMPLE RESOURCES
High efficacy	Practice testing	UWorld Qbank NBME Self-Assessments USMLE-Rx QMax Kaplan Qbank
	Distributed practice	USMLE-Rx Flash Facts Anki Firecracker Memorang Osmosis
Moderate efficacy	Mnemonics	*Pre-made:* SketchyMedical Picmonic *Self-made:* Mullen Memory
	Elaborative interrogation/ self-explanation	
	Concept mapping	Coggle FreeMind XMind MindNode
Low efficacy	Rereading	
	Highlighting/underlining	
	Summarization	

term retention and increased student achievement, especially on tasks that involve problem solving.[5]

In addition to using question banks, you can test yourself by arranging your notes in a question-answer format (eg, via flash cards). Testing these Q&As in random order allows you to reap the benefit of interleaved practice. Bear in mind that the utility of practice testing comes from the practice of information retrieval, so simply reading through Q&As will attenuate this benefit.

Distributed Practice

Also called "spaced repetition," distributed practice is the opposite of massed practice or "cramming." Learners review material at increasingly spaced out intervals (days to weeks to months). Massed learning may produce more short-term gains and satisfaction, but learners who use distributed practice have better mastery and retention over the long term.[5,9]

Flash cards are a simple way to incorporate both distributed practice and practice testing. Studies have linked spaced repetition learning with flash cards

to improved long-term knowledge retention and higher exam scores.[6,8,10] Apps with automated spaced-repetition software (SRS) for flash cards exist for smartphones and tablets, so the cards are accessible anywhere. Proceed with caution: there is an art to making and reviewing cards. The ease of quickly downloading or creating digital cards can lead to flash card overload (it is unsustainable to make 50 flash cards per lecture!). Even at a modest pace, the thousands upon thousands of cards are too overwhelming for Step 1 preparation. Unless you have specific high-yield cards (and have checked the content with high-yield resources), stick to pre-made cards by reputable sources that curate the vast amount of knowledge for you.

Studies have linked spaced repetition learning with flash cards to improved long-term knowledge retention and higher exam scores.

If you prefer pen and paper, consider using a planner or spreadsheet to organize your study material over time. Distributed practice allows for some forgetting of information, and the added effort of recall over time strengthens the learning.

MODERATE EFFICACY

Mnemonics

A "mnemonic" refers to any device that assists memory, such as acronyms, mental imagery (eg, keywords with or without memory palaces), etc. Keyword mnemonics have been shown to produce superior knowledge retention when compared with rote memorization in many scenarios. However, they are generally more effective when applied to memorization-heavy, keyword-friendly topics and may not be broadly suitable.[5] Keyword mnemonics may not produce long-term retention, so consider combining mnemonics with distributed, retrieval-based practice (eg, via flash cards with SRS).

Self-made mnemonics may have an advantage when material is simple and keyword friendly. If you can create your own mnemonic that accurately represents the material, this will be more memorable. When topics are complex and accurate mnemonics are challenging to create, pre-made mnemonics may be more effective, especially if you are inexperienced at creating mnemonics.[11]

Elaborative Interrogation/Self-Explanation

Elaborative interrogation ("why" questions) and self-explanation (general questioning) prompt learners to generate explanations for facts. When reading passages of discrete facts, consider using these techniques, which have been shown to be more effective than rereading (eg, improved recall and better problem-solving/diagnostic performance).[5,12,13]

Elaborative interrogation and self-explanation prompt learners to generate explanations for facts, which improves recall and problem solving.

Concept Mapping

Concept mapping is a method for graphically organizing knowledge, with concepts enclosed in boxes and lines drawn between related concepts.

Creating or studying concept maps may be more effective than other activities (eg, writing or reading summaries/outlines). However, studies have reached mixed conclusions about its utility, and the small size of this effect raises doubts about its authenticity and pedagogic significance.[14]

LOW EFFICACY

Rereading

While the most commonly used method among surveyed students, rereading has not been shown to correlate with grade point average.[9] Due to its popularity, rereading is often a comparator in studies on learning. Other strategies that we have discussed (eg, practice testing) have been shown to be significantly more effective than rereading.

Highlighting/Underlining

Because this method is passive, it tends to be of minimal value for learning and recall. In fact, lower-performing students are more likely to use these techniques.[9] Students who highlight and underline do not learn how to actively recall learned information and thus find it difficult to apply knowledge to exam questions.

Summarization

While more useful for improving performance on generative measures (eg, free recall or essays), summarization is less useful for exams that depend on recognition (eg, multiple choice). Findings on the overall efficacy of this method have been mixed.[5]

▸ TIMELINE FOR STUDY

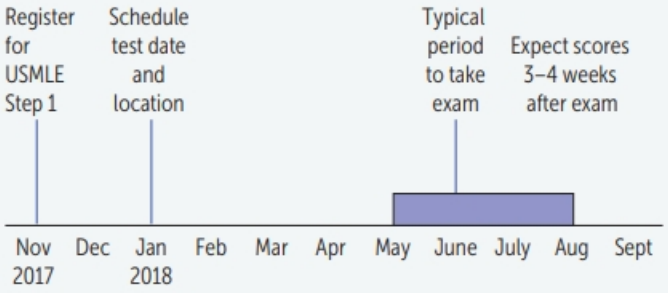
Before Starting

Your preparation for the USMLE Step 1 should begin when you enter medical school. Organize and commit to studying from the beginning so that when the time comes to prepare for the USMLE, you will be ready with a strong foundation.

Make a Schedule

After you have defined your goals, map out a study schedule that is consistent with your objectives, your vacation time, the difficulty of your ongoing coursework, and your family and social commitments (see Figure 4). Determine whether you want to spread out your study time or concentrate it into 14-hour study days in the final weeks. Then factor in your own history in preparing for

FIGURE 4. Typical Timeline for the USMLE Step 1.



▸ *Customize your schedule. Tackle your weakest section first.*

standardized examinations (eg, SAT, MCAT). Talk to students at your school who have recently taken Step 1. Ask them for their study schedules, especially those who have study habits and goals similar to yours. Sample schedules can be found at https://firstaidteam.com/schedules/.

Typically, US medical schools allot between four and eight weeks for dedicated Step 1 preparation. The time you dedicate to exam preparation will depend on your target score as well as your success in preparing yourself during the first two years of medical school. Some students reserve about a week at the end of their study period for final review; others save just a few days. When you have scheduled your exam date, do your best to adhere to it. Studies show that a later testing date does not translate into a higher score, so avoid pushing back your test date without good reason.[15]

▸ *"Crammable" subjects should be covered later and less crammable subjects earlier.*

Make your schedule realistic, and set achievable goals. Many students make the mistake of studying at a level of detail that requires too much time for a comprehensive review—reading *Gray's Anatomy* in a couple of days is not a realistic goal! Have one catch-up day per week of studying. No matter how well you stick to your schedule, unexpected events happen. But don't let yourself procrastinate because you have catch-up days; stick to your schedule as closely as possible and revise it regularly on the basis of your actual progress. Be careful not to lose focus. Beware of feelings of inadequacy when comparing study schedules and progress with your peers. **Avoid others who stress you out.** Focus on a few top-rated resources that suit your learning style—not on some obscure books your friends may pass down to you. Accept the fact that you cannot learn it all.

▸ *Avoid burnout. Maintain proper diet, exercise, and sleep habits.*

You will need time for uninterrupted and focused study. Plan your personal affairs to minimize crisis situations near the date of the test. Allot an adequate number of breaks in your study schedule to avoid burnout. Maintain a healthy lifestyle with proper diet, exercise, and sleep.

Another important aspect of your preparation is your studying environment. **Study where you have always been comfortable studying.** Be sure to include everything you need close by (review books, notes, coffee, snacks, etc). If you're the kind of person who cannot study alone, form a study group with other students taking the exam. The main point here is to create a comfortable environment with minimal distractions.

Year(s) Prior

The knowledge you gained during your first two years of medical school and even during your undergraduate years should provide the groundwork on which to base your test preparation. Student scores on NBME subject tests (commonly known as "shelf exams") have been shown to be highly correlated with subsequent Step 1 scores.[16] Moreover, undergraduate science GPAs as well as MCAT scores are strong predictors of performance on the Step 1 exam.[17]

▸ *Buy review books early (first year) and use while studying for courses.*

We also recommend that you buy highly rated review books early in your first year of medical school and use them as you study throughout the two years. When Step 1 comes along, these books will be familiar and personalized to the way in which you learn. It is risky and intimidating to use unfamiliar review books in the final two or three weeks preceding the exam. Some students find it helpful to personalize and annotate *First Aid* throughout the curriculum.

Months Prior

Review test dates and the application procedure. Testing for the USMLE Step 1 is done on a year-round basis. If you have disabilities or special circumstances, contact the NBME as early as possible to discuss test accommodations (see the Section I Supplement at www.firstaidteam.com/bonus).

▸ *Simulate the USMLE Step 1 under "real" conditions before beginning your studies.*

Use this time to finalize your ideal schedule. Consider upcoming breaks and whether you want to relax or study. Work backward from your test date to make sure you finish at least one question bank. Also add time to redo missed or flagged questions (which may be half the bank). This is the time to build a structured plan with enough flexibility for the realities of life.

Begin doing blocks of questions from reputable question banks under "real" conditions. Don't use tutor mode until you're sure you can finish blocks in the allotted time. It is important to continue balancing success in your normal studies with the Step 1 test preparation process.

Weeks Prior (Dedicated Preparation)

▸ *In the final two weeks, focus on review, practice questions, and endurance. Stay confident!*

Your dedicated prep time may be one week or two months. You should have a working plan as you go into this period. Finish your schoolwork strong, take a day off, and then get to work. Start by simulating a full-length USMLE Step 1 if you haven't yet done so. Consider doing one NBME CBSSA and the free questions from the NBME website. Alternatively, you could choose 7 blocks of randomized questions from a commercial question bank. Make sure you get feedback on your strengths and weaknesses and adjust your studying accordingly. Many students study from review sources or comprehensive programs for part of the day, then do question blocks. Also, keep in mind that reviewing a question block can take upward of two hours. Feedback from CBSSA exams and question banks will help you focus on your weaknesses.

One Week Prior

Make sure you have your CIN (found on your scheduling permit) as well as other items necessary for the day of the examination, including a current driver's license or another form of photo ID with your signature (make sure the name on your **ID exactly** matches that on your scheduling permit). Confirm the Prometric testing center location and test time. Work out how you will get to the testing center and what parking and traffic problems you might encounter. Drive separately from other students taking the test on the same day, and exchange cell phone numbers in case of emergencies. If possible, visit the testing site to get a better idea of the testing conditions you will face. Determine what you will do for lunch. Make sure you have everything you need to ensure that you will be comfortable and alert at the test site. It may be beneficial to adjust your schedule to start waking up at the same time that you will on your test day. And of course, make sure to maintain a healthy lifestyle and get enough sleep.

- *One week before the test:*
  - *Sleep according to the same schedule you'll use on test day*
  - *Review the CBT tutorial one last time*
  - *Call Prometric to confirm test date and time*

One Day Prior

Try your best to relax and rest the night before the test. Double-check your admissions and test-taking materials as well as the comfort measures discussed earlier so that you will not have to deal with such details on the morning of the exam. At this point it will be more effective to review short-term memory material that you're already familiar with than to try to learn new material. The Rapid Review section at the end of this book is high yield for last-minute studying. Remember that regardless of how hard you have studied, you cannot know everything. There will be things on the exam that you have never even seen before, so do not panic. Do not underestimate your abilities.

Many students report difficulty sleeping the night prior to the exam. This is often exacerbated by going to bed much earlier than usual. Do whatever it takes to ensure a good night's sleep (eg, massage, exercise, warm milk, no back-lit screens at night). Do not change your daily routine prior to the exam. Exam day is not the day for a caffeine-withdrawal headache.

Morning of the Exam

- *No notes, books, calculators, pagers, cell phones, recording devices, or watches of any kind are allowed in the testing area, but they are allowed in lockers.*

On the morning of the Step 1 exam, wake up at your regular time and eat a normal breakfast. If you think it will help you, have a close friend or family member check to make sure you get out of bed. Make sure you have your scheduling permit admission ticket, test-taking materials, and comfort measures as discussed earlier. Wear loose, comfortable clothing. Plan for a variable temperature in the testing center. Arrive at the test site 30 minutes before the time designated on the admission ticket; however, do not come too early, as doing so may intensify your anxiety. When you arrive at the test site, the proctor should give you a USMLE information sheet that will explain critical factors such as the proper use of break time. Seating may be assigned, but ask to be reseated if necessary; you need to be seated in an area that

▸ *Arrive at the testing center 30 minutes before your scheduled exam time. If you arrive more than half an hour late, you will not be allowed to take the test.*

will allow you to remain comfortable and to concentrate. Get to know your testing station, especially if you have never been in a Prometric testing center before. Listen to your proctors regarding any changes in instructions or testing procedures that may apply to your test site.

Finally, remember that it is natural (and even beneficial) to be a little nervous. Focus on being mentally clear and alert. Avoid panic. When you are asked to begin the exam, take a deep breath, focus on the screen, and then begin. Keep an eye on the timer. Take advantage of breaks between blocks to stretch, maybe do some jumping jacks, and relax for a moment with deep breathing or stretching.

After the Test

After you have completed the exam, be sure to have fun and relax regardless of how you may feel. Taking the test is an achievement in itself. Remember, you are much more likely to have passed than not. Enjoy the free time you have before your clerkships. Expect to experience some "reentry" phenomena as you try to regain a real life. Once you have recovered sufficiently from the test (or from partying), we invite you to send us your feedback, corrections, and suggestions for entries, facts, mnemonics, strategies, resource ratings, and the like (see p. xvii, How to Contribute). Sharing your experience will benefit fellow medical students and IMGs.

▸ STUDY MATERIALS

Quality Considerations

Although an ever-increasing number of review books and software are now available on the market, the quality of such material is highly variable. Some common problems are as follows:

- Certain review books are too detailed to allow for review in a reasonable amount of time or cover subtopics that are not emphasized on the exam.
- Many sample question books were originally written years ago and have not been adequately updated to reflect recent trends.
- Some question banks test to a level of detail that you will not find on the exam.

▸ *If a given review book is not working for you, stop using it no matter how highly rated it may be or how much it costs.*

Review Books

In selecting review books, be sure to weigh different opinions against each other, read the reviews and ratings in Section IV of this guide, examine the books closely in the bookstore, and choose carefully. You are investing not only money but also your limited study time. Do not worry about finding the "perfect" book, as many subjects simply do not have one, and different students prefer different formats. Supplement your chosen books with personal notes from other sources, including what you learn from question banks.

There are two types of review books: those that are stand-alone titles and those that are part of a series. Books in a series generally have the same style, and you must decide if that style works for you. However, a given style is not optimal for every subject.

Charts and diagrams may be the best approach for physiology and biochemistry, whereas tables and outlines may be preferable for microbiology.

You should also find out which books are up to date. Some recent editions reflect major improvements, whereas others contain only cursory changes. Take into consideration how a book reflects the format of the USMLE Step 1.

Apps

With the explosion of smartphones and tablets, apps are an increasingly popular way to review for the Step 1 exam. The majority of apps are compatible with both iOS and Android. Many popular Step 1 review resources (eg, UWorld, USMLE-Rx) have apps that are compatible with their software. Many popular web references (eg, UpToDate) also now offer app versions. All of these apps offer flexibility, allowing you to study while away from a computer (eg, while traveling).

Practice Tests

Taking practice tests provides valuable information about potential strengths and weaknesses in your fund of knowledge and test-taking skills. Some students use practice examinations simply as a means of breaking up the monotony of studying and adding variety to their study schedule, whereas other students rely almost solely on practice. You should also subscribe to one or more high-quality question banks. In addition, students report that many current practice-exam books have questions that are, on average, shorter and less clinically oriented than those on the current USMLE Step 1.

Most practice exams are shorter and less clinical than the real thing.

Additionally, some students preparing for the Step 1 exam have started to incorporate case-based books intended primarily for clinical students on the wards or studying for the Step 2 CK exam. *First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1* aims to directly address this need.

After taking a practice test, spend time on each question and each answer choice whether you were right or wrong. There are important teaching points in each explanation. Knowing why a wrong answer choice is incorrect is just as important as knowing why the right answer is correct. Do not panic if your practice scores are low as many questions try to trick or distract you to highlight a certain point. Use the questions you missed or were unsure about to develop focused plans during your scheduled catch-up time.

Use practice tests to identify concepts and areas of weakness, not just facts that you missed.

Textbooks and Course Syllabi

Limit your use of textbooks and course syllabi for Step 1 review. Many textbooks are too detailed for high-yield review and include material that is generally not tested on the USMLE Step 1 (eg, drug dosages, complex chemical structures). Syllabi, although familiar, are inconsistent across

medical schools and frequently reflect the emphasis of individual faculty, which often does not correspond to that of the USMLE Step 1. Syllabi also tend to be less organized than top-rated books and generally contain fewer diagrams and study questions.

TEST-TAKING STRATEGIES

Practice! Develop your test-taking skills and strategies well before the test date.

Your test performance will be influenced by both your knowledge and your test-taking skills. You can strengthen your performance by considering each of these factors. Test-taking skills and strategies should be developed and perfected well in advance of the test date so that you can concentrate on the test itself. We suggest that you try the following strategies to see if they might work for you.

Pacing

Time management is an important skill for exam success.

You have seven hours to complete up to 280 questions. Note that each one-hour block contains up to 40 questions. This works out to approximately 90 seconds per question. We recommend following the "1 minute rule" to pace yourself. Spend no more than 1 minute on each question. If you are still unsure about the answer after this time, mark the question, make an educated guess, and move on. Following this rule, you should have approximately 20 minutes left after all questions are answered, which you can use to revisit all of your marked questions. Remember that some questions may be experimental and do not count for points (and reassure yourself that these experimental questions are the ones that are stumping you). In the past, pacing errors have been detrimental to the performance of even highly prepared examinees. The bottom line is to keep one eye on the clock at all times!

Dealing with Each Question

There are several established techniques for efficiently approaching multiple choice questions; find what works for you. One technique begins with identifying each question as easy, workable, or impossible. Your goal should be to answer all easy questions, resolve all workable questions in a reasonable amount of time, and make quick and intelligent guesses on all impossible questions. Most students read the stem, think of the answer, and turn immediately to the choices. A second technique is to first skim the answer choices to get a context, then read the last sentence of the question (the lead-in), and then read through the passage quickly, extracting only information relevant to answering the question. This can be particularly helpful for questions with long clinical vignettes. Try a variety of techniques on practice exams and see what works best for you. If you get overwhelmed, remember that a 30-second time out to refocus may get you back on track.

Guessing

There is **no penalty** for wrong answers. Thus, **no test block should be left with unanswered questions.** A hunch is probably better than a random guess. If you have to guess, we suggest selecting an answer you recognize over one with which you are totally unfamiliar.

Changing Your Answer

The conventional wisdom is not to change answers that you have already marked unless there is a convincing and logical reason to do so—in other words, go with your "first hunch." Many question banks tell you how many questions you changed from right to wrong, wrong to wrong, and wrong to right. Use this feedback to judge how good a second-guesser you are. If you have extra time, reread the question stem and make sure you didn't misinterpret the question.

Go with your first hunch, unless you are certain that you are a good second-guesser.

CLINICAL VIGNETTE STRATEGIES

In recent years, the USMLE Step 1 has become increasingly clinically oriented. This change mirrors the trend in medical education toward introducing students to clinical problem solving during the basic science years. The increasing clinical emphasis on Step 1 may be challenging to those students who attend schools with a more traditional curriculum.

Be prepared to read fast and think on your feet!

What Is a Clinical Vignette?

A clinical vignette is a short (usually paragraph-long) description of a patient, including demographics, presenting symptoms, signs, and other information concerning the patient. Sometimes this paragraph is followed by a brief listing of important physical findings and/or laboratory results. The task of assimilating all this information and answering the associated question in the span of one minute can be intimidating. So be prepared to read quickly and think on your feet. Remember that the question is often indirectly asking something you already know.

Practice questions that include case histories or descriptive vignettes are critical for Step 1 preparation.

Strategy

Remember that Step 1 vignettes usually describe diseases or disorders in their most classic presentation. So look for cardinal signs (eg, malar rash for SLE or nuchal rigidity for meningitis) in the narrative history. Be aware that the question will contain classic signs and symptoms instead of buzzwords. Sometimes the data from labs and the physical exam will help you confirm or reject possible diagnoses, thereby helping you rule answer choices in or out. In some cases, they will be a dead giveaway for the diagnosis.

Step 1 vignettes usually describe diseases or disorders in their most classic presentation.

Making a diagnosis from the history and data is often not the final answer. Not infrequently, the diagnosis is divulged at the end of the vignette, after you have just struggled through the narrative to come up with a diagnosis of your own. The question might then ask about a related aspect of the diagnosed disease. Consider skimming the answer choices and lead-in before diving into a long stem. However, be careful with skimming the answer choices; going too fast may warp your perception of what the vignette is asking.

IF YOU THINK YOU FAILED

After the test, many examinees feel that they have failed, and most are at the very least unsure of their pass/fail status. There are several sensible steps you can take to plan for the future in the event that you do not achieve a passing score. First, save and organize all your study materials, including review books, practice tests, and notes. Familiarize yourself with the reapplication procedures for Step 1, including application deadlines and upcoming test dates.

If you pass Step 1 (score of 194 or above), you are not allowed to retake the exam.

Make sure you know both your school's and the NBME's policies regarding retakes. The NBME allows a maximum of six attempts to pass each Step examination.[18] You may take Step 1 no more than three times within a 12-month period. Your fourth and subsequent attempts must be at least 12 months after your first attempt at that exam and at least six months after your most recent attempt at that exam.

The performance profiles on the back of the USMLE Step 1 score report provide valuable feedback concerning your relative strengths and weaknesses. Study these profiles closely. Set up a study timeline to strengthen gaps in your knowledge as well as to maintain and improve what you already know. Do not neglect high-yield subjects. It is normal to feel somewhat anxious about retaking the test, but if anxiety becomes a problem, seek appropriate counseling.

TESTING AGENCIES

- **National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME) / USMLE Secretariat**
  Department of Licensing Examination Services
  3750 Market Street
  Philadelphia, PA 19104-3102
  (215) 590-9500 (operator) or
  (215) 590-9700 (automated information line)
  Fax: (215) 590-9457
  Email: webmail@nbme.org
  www.nbme.org

- **Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG)**
  3624 Market Street
  Philadelphia, PA 19104-2685
  (215) 386-5900
  Fax: (215) 386-9196
  Email: info@ecfmg.org
  www.ecfmg.org

REFERENCES

1. United States Medical Licensing Examination. Available from: http://www.usmle.org/bulletin/exam-content. Accessed July 23, 2018.
2. United States Medical Licensing Examination. 2016 Performance Data. Available from: http://www.usmle.org/performance-data/default.aspx#2015_step-1. Accessed July 23, 2018.
3. Prober CG, Kolars JC, First LR, et al. A plea to reassess the role of United States Medical Licensing Examination Step 1 scores in residency selection. *Acad Med.* 2016;91(1):12–15.
4. Roediger HL, Butler AC. The critical role of retrieval practice in long-term retention. *Trends Cogn Sci.* 2011;15(1):20–27.
5. Dunlosky J, Rawson KA, Marsh EJ, et al. Improving students' learning with effective learning techniques: promising directions from cognitive and educational psychology. *Psychol Sci Publ Int.* 2013;14(1):4–58.
6. Larsen DP, Butler AC, Lawson AL, et al. The importance of seeing the patient: test-enhanced learning with standardized patients and written tests improves clinical application of knowledge. *Adv Health Sci Educ.* 2013;18(3):409–425.
7. Panus PC, Stewart DW, Hagemeier NE, et al. A subgroup analysis of the impact of self-testing frequency on examination scores in a pathophysiology course. *Am J Pharm Educ.* 2014;78(9):165.
8. Deng F, Gluckstein JA, Larsen DP. Student-directed retrieval practice is a predictor of medical licensing examination performance. *Perspect Med Educ.* 2015;4(6):308–313.
9. McAndrew M, Morrow CS, Atiyeh L, et al. Dental student study strategies: are self-testing and scheduling related to academic performance? *J Dent Educ.* 2016;80(5):542–552.
10. Augustin M. How to learn effectively in medical school: test yourself, learn actively, and repeat in intervals. *Yale J Biol Med.* 2014;87(2):207–212.
11. Bellezza FS. Mnemonic devices: classification, characteristics, and criteria. *Rev Educ Res.* 1981;51(2):247–275.
12. Dyer J-O, Hudon A, Montpetit-Tourangeau K, et al. Example-based learning: comparing the effects of additionally providing three different integrative learning activities on physiotherapy intervention knowledge. *BMC Med Educ.* 2015;15:37.
13. Chamberland M, Mamede S, St-Onge C, et al. Self-explanation in learning clinical reasoning: the added value of examples and prompts. *Med Educ.* 2015;49(2):193–202.
14. Nesbit JC, Adesope OO. Learning with concept and knowledge maps: a meta-analysis. *Rev Educ Res.* 2006;76(3):413–448.

15. Pohl CA, Robeson MR, Hojat M, et al. Sooner or later? USMLE Step 1 performance and test administration date at the end of the second year. *Acad Med.* 2002;77(10):S17–S19.
16. Holtman MC, Swanson DB, Ripkey DR, et al. Using basic science subject tests to identify students at risk for failing Step 1. *Acad Med.* 2001;76(10):S48–S51.
17. Basco WT, Way DP, Gilbert GE, et al. Undergraduate institutional MCAT scores as predictors of USMLE Step 1 performance. *Acad Med.* 2002;77(10):S13–S16.
18. United States Medical Licensing Examination. 2018 USMLE Bulletin of Information. Available from: http://www.usmle.org/pdfs/bulletin/2018bulletin.pdf. Accessed July 23, 2018.

Special Situations

Please visit **www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/** to view this section.

- First Aid for the International Medical Graduate 2
- First Aid for the Osteopathic Medical Student 13
- First Aid for the Podiatric Medical Student 17
- First Aid for the Student Requiring Test Accommodations 20

NOTES

SECTION II

High-Yield General Principles

"There comes a time when for every addition of knowledge you forget something that you knew before. It is of the highest importance, therefore, not to have useless facts elbowing out the useful ones."

—Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, *A Study in Scarlet*

"Never regard study as a duty, but as the enviable opportunity to learn."

—Albert Einstein

"Live as if you were to die tomorrow. Learn as if you were to live forever."

—Gandhi

- How to Use the Database 30
- Biochemistry 33
- Immunology 97
- Microbiology 123
- Pathology 207
- Pharmacology 233
- Public Health Sciences 257

HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

The 2019 edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* contains a revised and expanded database of basic science material that students, student authors, and faculty authors have identified as high yield for board review. The information is presented in a partially organ-based format. Hence, Section II is devoted to the foundational principles of biochemistry, microbiology, immunology, basic pathology, basic pharmacology, and public health sciences. Section III focuses on organ systems, with subsections covering the embryology, anatomy and histology, physiology, clinical pathology, and clinical pharmacology relevant to each. Each subsection is then divided into smaller topic areas containing related facts. Individual facts are generally presented in a three-column format, with the **Title** of the fact in the first column, the **Description** of the fact in the second column, and the **Mnemonic** or **Special Note** in the third column. Some facts do not have a mnemonic and are presented in a two-column format. Others are presented in list or tabular form in order to emphasize key associations.

The database structure used in Sections II and III is useful for reviewing material already learned. These sections are **not** ideal for learning complex or highly conceptual material for the first time.

The database of high-yield facts is not comprehensive. Use it to complement your core study material and not as your primary study source. The facts and notes have been condensed and edited to emphasize the essential material, and as a result, each entry is "incomplete" and arguably "over-simplified." Often, the more you research a topic, the more complex it becomes, with certain topics resisting simplification. Work with the material, add your own notes and mnemonics, and recognize that not all memory techniques work for all students.

We update the database of high-yield facts annually to keep current with new trends in boards emphasis, including clinical relevance. However, we must note that inevitably many other high-yield topics are not yet included in our database.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit high-yield topics, well-written entries, diagrams, clinical images, and useful mnemonics so that we may enhance the database for future students. We also solicit recommendations of alternate tools for study that may be useful in preparing for the examination, such as charts, flash cards, apps, and online resources (see How to Contribute, p. xvii).

Image Acknowledgments

All images and diagrams marked with Rx are © USMLE-Rx.com (MedIQ Learning, LLC) and reproduced here by special permission. All images marked with RU are © Dr. Richard P. Usatine, author of *The Color Atlas of Family Medicine*, *The Color Atlas of Internal Medicine*, and *The Color Atlas of Pediatrics*, and are reproduced here by special permission (www.usatinemedia.com). Images and diagrams marked with * are adapted or reproduced with permission of other sources as listed on page 711. Images and diagrams with no acknowledgment are part of this book.

Disclaimer

The entries in this section reflect student opinions of what is high yield. Because of the diverse sources of material, no attempt has been made to trace or reference the origins of entries individually. We have regarded mnemonics as essentially in the public domain. Errata will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors, either through our online errata submission form at www.firstaidteam.com or directly by email to firstaid@scholarrx.com.

NOTES

HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

Biochemistry

"Biochemistry is the study of carbon compounds that crawl."
—Mike Adams

"We think we have found the basic mechanism by which life comes from life."
—Francis H. C. Crick

"The biochemistry and biophysics are the notes required for life; they conspire, collectively, to generate the real unit of life, the organism."
—Ursula Goodenough

Molecular 34
Cellular 46
Laboratory Techniques 52
Genetics 56
Nutrition 65
Metabolism 72

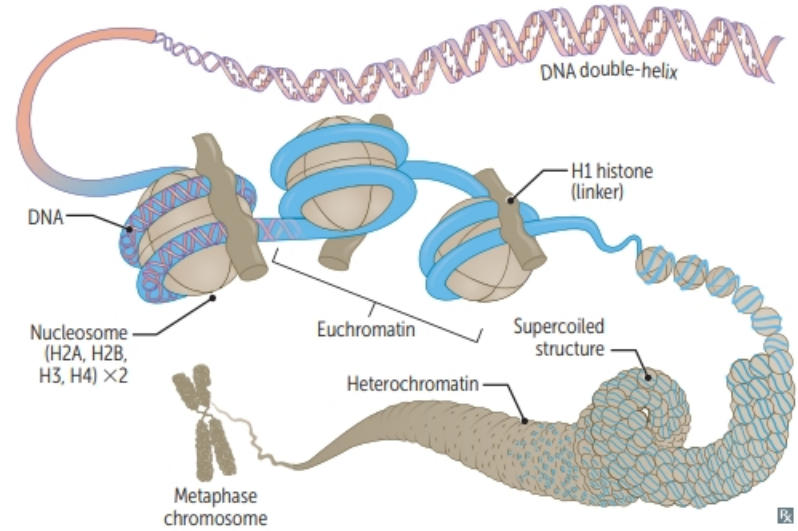
This high-yield material includes molecular biology, genetics, cell biology, and principles of metabolism (especially vitamins, cofactors, minerals, and single-enzyme-deficiency diseases). When studying metabolic pathways, emphasize important regulatory steps and enzyme deficiencies that result in disease, as well as reactions targeted by pharmacologic interventions. For example, understanding the defect in Lesch-Nyhan syndrome and its clinical consequences is higher yield than memorizing every intermediate in the purine salvage pathway.

Do not spend time learning details of organic chemistry, mechanisms, or physical chemistry. Detailed chemical structures are infrequently tested; however, many structures have been included here to help students learn reactions and the important enzymes involved. Familiarity with the biochemical techniques that have medical relevance—such as ELISA, immunoelectrophoresis, Southern blotting, and PCR—is useful. Review the related biochemistry when studying pharmacology or genetic diseases as a way to reinforce and integrate the material.

Leaked by : www.VladLectures.Rocks
& www.USMLEDatabase.host
Join our group for all 2019 vids & pdf ebooks:
https://www.facebook.com/groups/458274188038799

▸ BIOCHEMISTRY—MOLECULAR

Chromatin structure

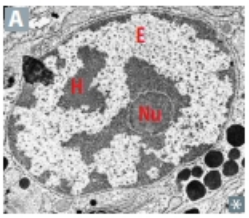


DNA exists in the condensed, chromatin form to fit into the nucleus. DNA loops twice around a histone octamer to form a nucleosome ("**beads on a string**"). H1 binds to the nucleosome and to "linker DNA," thereby stabilizing the chromatin fiber.

Phosphate groups give DNA a ⊖ charge. Lysine and arginine give histones a ⊕ charge.

In mitosis, DNA condenses to form chromosomes. DNA and histone synthesis occurs during S phase.

Mitochondria have their own DNA, which is circular and does not utilize histones.

Heterochromatin 	Condensed, appears darker on EM (labeled H in A; Nu, nucleolus). Transcriptionally inactive, sterically inaccessible. ↑ methylation, ↓ acetylation.	**H**etero**C**hromatin = **H**ighly **C**ondensed. Barr bodies (inactive X chromosomes) may be visible on the periphery of nucleus.
Euchromatin	Less condensed, appears lighter on EM (labeled E in A). Transcriptionally active, sterically accessible.	*Eu* = true, "truly transcribed." **E**uchromatin is **E**xpressed.
DNA methylation	Changes the expression of a DNA segment without changing the sequence. Involved with genomic imprinting, X-chromosome inactivation, repression of transposable elements, aging, and carcinogenesis.	DNA is methylated in imprinting. Methylation within gene promoter (CpG islands) typically represses (silences) gene transcription. CpG **M**ethylation **M**akes DNA **M**ute.
Histone methylation	Usually causes reversible transcriptional suppression, but can also cause activation depending on location of methyl groups.	Histone **M**ethylation **M**ostly **M**akes DNA **M**ute.
Histone acetylation	Removal of histone's ⊕ charge → relaxed DNA coiling → ↑ transcription.	Histone **A**cetylation makes DNA **A**ctive.
Histone deacetylation	Removal of acetyl groups → tightened DNA coiling → ↓ transcription.	

Nucleotides

NucleoSide = base + (deoxy)ribose (Sugar).
NucleoTide = base + (deoxy)ribose + phosphaTe; linked by 3′-5′ phosphodiester bond.

5′ end of incoming nucleotide bears the triphosphate (energy source for the bond). Triphosphate bond is target of 3′ hydroxyl attack.

PURines (A,G)—2 rings.
PYrimidines (C,U,T)—1 ring.

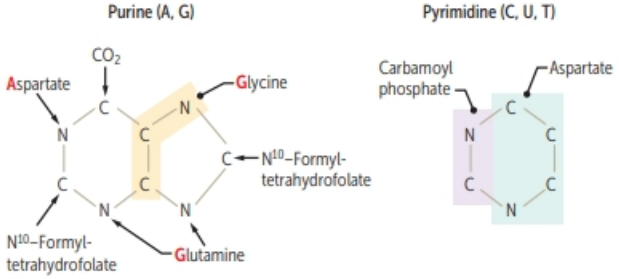
PURe As Gold.
CUT the PY (pie).
Thymine has a methyl.

Deamination reactions:
Cytosine → uracil
Adenine → hypoxanthine
Guanine → xanthine
5-methylcytosine → thymine

G-C bond (3 H bonds) stronger than A-T bond (2 H bonds). ↑ G-C content → ↑ melting temperature of DNA. "C-G bonds are like Crazy Glue."

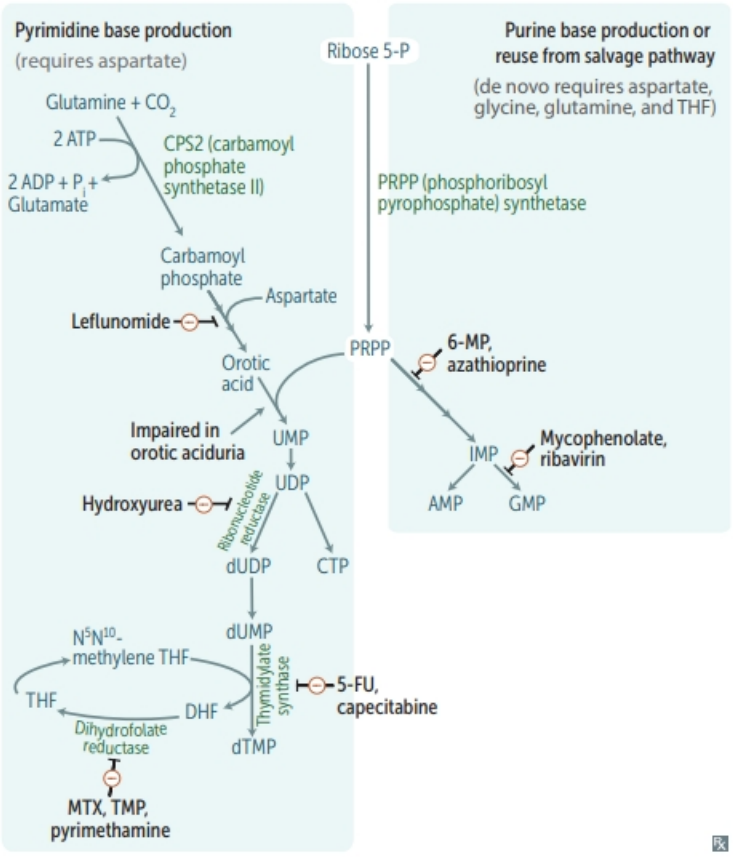
Uracil found in RNA; thymine in DNA. Methylation of uracil makes thymine.

Amino acids necessary for purine synthesis (Cats purr until they GAG):
Glycine
Aspartate
Glutamine



De novo pyrimidine and purine synthesis

Various immunosuppressive, antineoplastic, and antibiotic drugs function by interfering with nucleotide synthesis:



Pyrimidine synthesis:

- Leflunomide: inhibits dihydroorotate dehydrogenase
- Methotrexate (MTX), trimethoprim (TMP), and pyrimethamine: inhibit dihydrofolate reductase (↓ deoxythymidine monophosphate [dTMP]) in humans, bacteria, and protozoa, respectively
- 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) and its prodrug capecitabine: form 5-F-dUMP, which inhibits thymidylate synthase (↓ dTMP)

Purine synthesis:

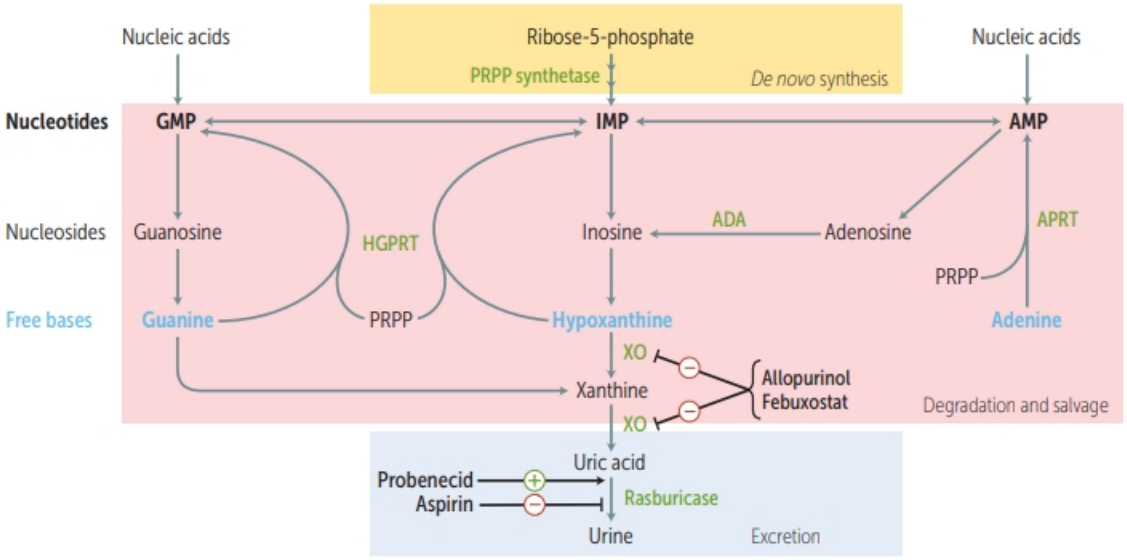
- 6-mercaptopurine (6-MP) and its prodrug azathioprine: inhibit de novo purine synthesis
- Mycophenolate and ribavirin: inhibit inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase

Purine and pyrimidine synthesis:

- Hydroxyurea: inhibits ribonucleotide reductase

CPS1 = m1tochondria (urea cycle)
CPS2 = cyTWOsol

Purine salvage deficiencies



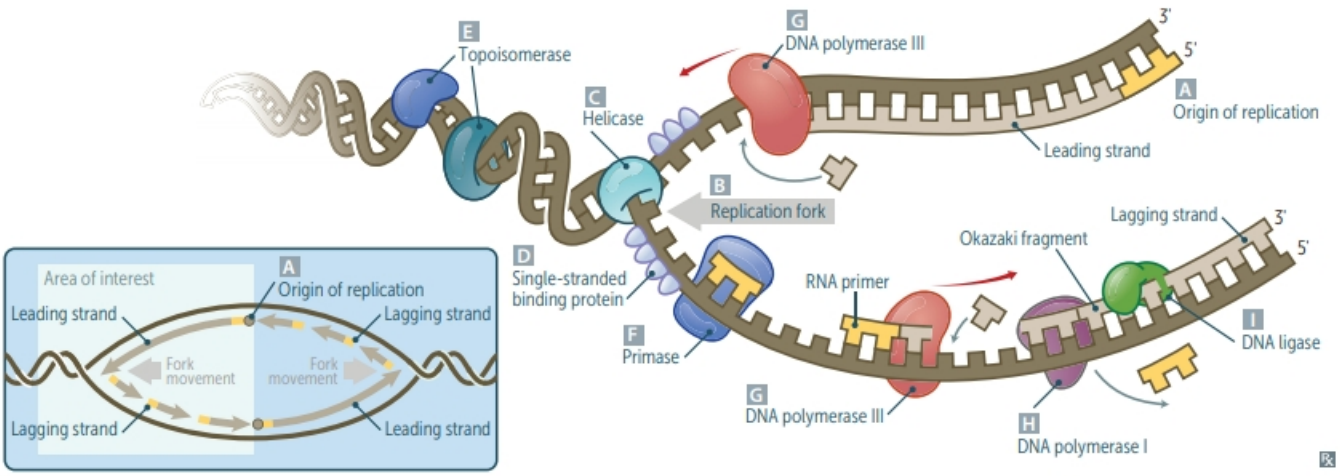
ADA, adenosine deaminase; APRT, adenine phosphoribosyltransferase; HGPRT, hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase; XO, xanthine oxidase.

Adenosine deaminase deficiency	ADA is required for degradation of adenosine and deoxyadenosine. ↓ ADA → ↑ dATP → lymphotoxicity.	One of the major causes of autosomal recessive SCID.
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome	Defective purine salvage due to absent **HGPRT**, which converts hypoxanthine to IMP and guanine to GMP. Results in excess uric acid production and de novo purine synthesis. X-linked recessive. Findings: intellectual disability, self-mutilation, aggression, hyperuricemia (orange "sand" [sodium urate crystals] in diaper), gout, dystonia. Treatment: allopurinol or febuxostat (2nd line).	**HGPRT**: **H**yperuricemia **G**out **P**issed off (aggression, self-mutilation) **R**etardation (intellectual disability) Dys**T**onia

Genetic code features

Unambiguous	Each codon specifies only 1 amino acid.	
Degenerate/ redundant	Most amino acids are coded by multiple codons. **Wobble**—codons that differ in 3rd, "wobble" position may code for the same tRNA/amino acid. Specific base pairing is usually required only in the first 2 nucleotide positions of mRNA codon.	Exceptions: methionine (AUG) and tryptophan (UGG) encoded by only 1 codon.
Commaless, nonoverlapping	Read from a fixed starting point as a continuous sequence of bases.	Exceptions: some viruses.
Universal	Genetic code is conserved throughout evolution.	Exception in humans: mitochondria.

DNA replication	Eukaryotic DNA replication is more complex than the prokaryotic process but uses many enzymes analogous to those listed below. In both prokaryotes and eukaryotes, DNA replication is semiconservative, involves both continuous and discontinuous (Okazaki fragment) synthesis, and occurs in the 5′ → 3′ direction.	
Origin of replication A	Particular consensus sequence in genome where DNA replication begins. May be single (prokaryotes) or multiple (eukaryotes).	AT-rich sequences (such as TATA box regions) are found in promoters and origins of replication.
Replication fork B	Y-shaped region along DNA template where leading and lagging strands are synthesized.	
Helicase C	Unwinds DNA template at replication fork.	**H**elicase **H**alves DNA. Deficient in **B**loom syndrome (***BLM*** gene mutation).
Single-stranded binding proteins D	Prevent strands from reannealing.	
DNA topoisomerases E	Create a single- or double-stranded break in the helix to add or remove supercoils.	In eukaryotes: irinotecan/topotecan inhibit topoisomerase (TOP) I, etoposide/teniposide inhibit TOP II. In prokaryotes: fluoroquinolones inhibit TOP II (DNA gyrase) and TOP IV.
Primase F	Makes an RNA primer on which DNA polymerase III can initiate replication.	
DNA polymerase III G	Prokaryotes only. Elongates leading strand by adding deoxynucleotides to the 3′ end. Elongates lagging strand until it reaches primer of preceding fragment.	DNA polymerase III has 5′ → 3′ synthesis and proofreads with 3′ → 5′ exonuclease. Drugs blocking DNA replication often have a modified 3′ OH, thereby preventing addition of the next nucleotide ("chain termination").
DNA polymerase I H	Prokaryotes only. Degrades RNA primer; replaces it with DNA.	Same functions as DNA polymerase III, also excises RNA primer with 5′ → 3′ exonuclease.
DNA ligase I	Catalyzes the formation of a phosphodiester bond within a strand of double-stranded DNA.	Joins Okazaki fragments. **L**igase **L**inks DNA.
Telomerase	Eukaryotes only. A reverse transcriptase (RNA-dependent DNA polymerase) that adds DNA (**TTAGGG**) to 3′ ends of chromosomes to avoid loss of genetic material with every duplication.	Often dysregulated in cancer cells, allowing unlimited replication. **T**elomerase **TAG**s for **G**reatness and **G**lory.



Mutations in DNA

Severity of damage: silent << missense < nonsense < frameshift.

Types of point mutations (silent, missense, and nonsense):

- **Transition**—purine to purine (eg, A to G) or pyrimidine to pyrimidine (eg, C to T).
- **Transversion**—purine to pyrimidine (eg, A to T) or pyrimidine to purine (eg, C to G).

Silent

Nucleotide substitution but codes for same (synonymous) amino acid; often base change in 3rd position of codon (tRNA wobble).

Missense

Nucleotide substitution resulting in changed amino acid (called conservative if new amino acid is similar in chemical structure).

Examples include sickle cell disease (substitution of glutamic acid with valine).

Nonsense

Nucleotide substitution resulting in early **stop** codon (UAG, UAA, UGA). Usually results in nonfunctional protein. **Stop** the **nonsense**!

Frameshift

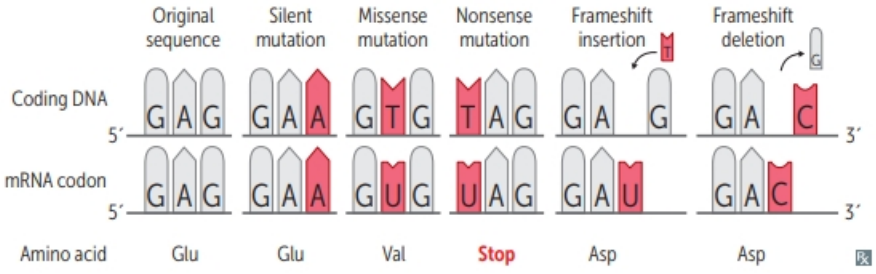
Deletion or insertion of a number of nucleotides not divisible by 3, resulting in misreading of all nucleotides downstream. Protein may be shorter or longer, and its function may be disrupted or altered.

Examples include Duchenne muscular dystrophy, Tay-Sachs disease.

Splice site

Mutation at a splice site → retained intron in the mRNA → protein with impaired or altered function.

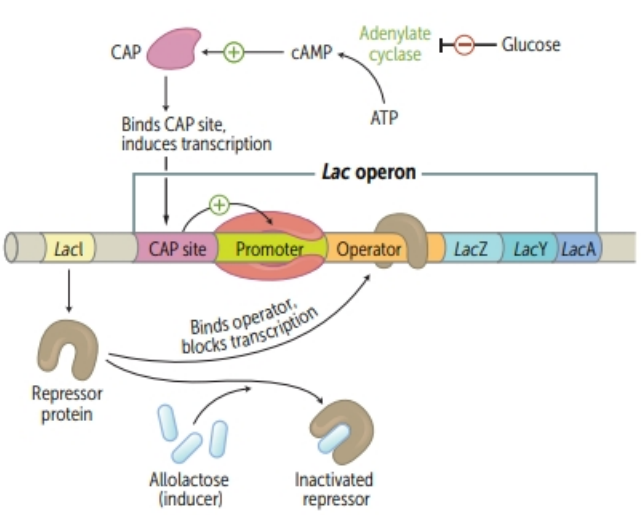
Examples include rare causes of cancers, dementia, epilepsy, some types of β-thalassemia.

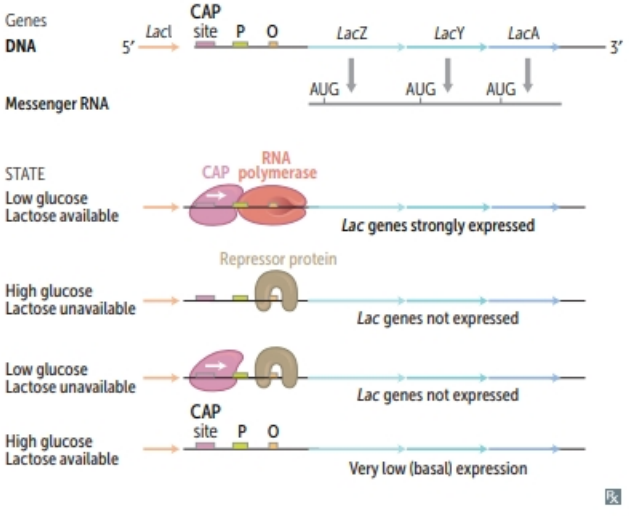


Lac operon

Classic example of a genetic response to an environmental change. Glucose is the preferred metabolic substrate in *E coli*, but when glucose is absent and lactose is available, the *lac* operon is activated to switch to lactose metabolism. Mechanism of shift:

- Low glucose → ↑ adenylate cyclase activity → ↑ generation of cAMP from ATP → activation of catabolite activator protein (CAP) → ↑ transcription.
- High lactose → unbinds repressor protein from repressor/operator site → ↑ transcription.





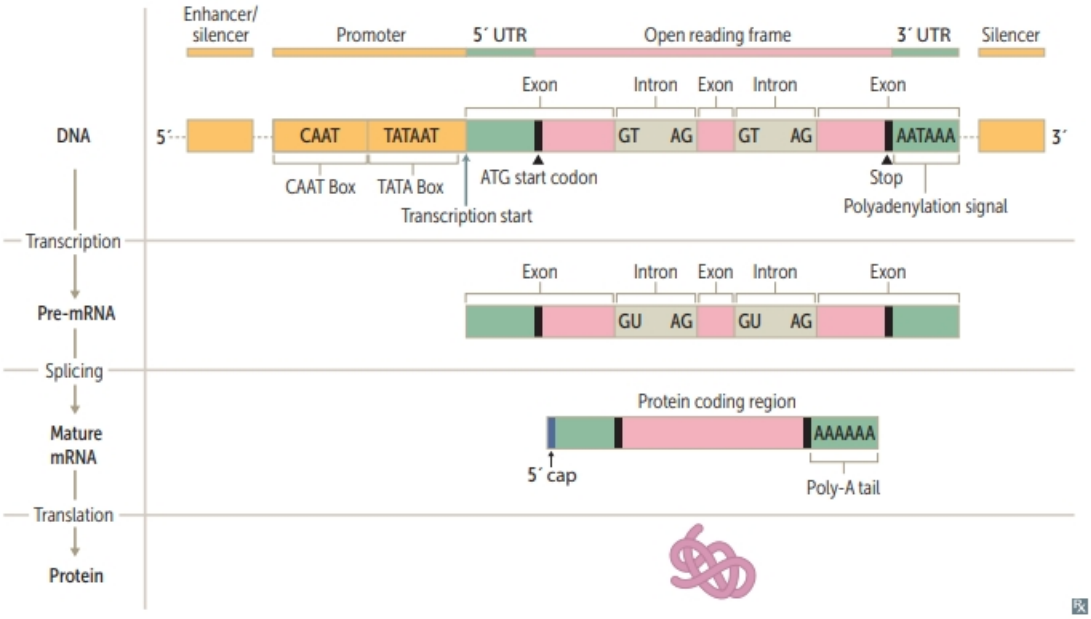
DNA repair

Single strand		
Nucleotide excision repair	Specific endonucleases release the oligonucleotides containing damaged bases; DNA polymerase and ligase fill and reseal the gap, respectively. Repairs bulky helix-distorting lesions. Occurs in G_1 phase of cell cycle.	Defective in xeroderma pigmentosum (inability to repair DNA pyrimidine dimers caused by UV exposure). Findings: dry skin, extreme light sensitivity, skin cancer.
Base excision repair	Base-specific Glycosylase removes altered base and creates AP site (apurinic/apyrimidinic). One or more nucleotides are removed by AP-Endonuclease, which cleaves the 5′ end. Lyase cleaves the 3′ end. DNA Polymerase-β fills the gap and DNA Ligase seals it. Occurs throughout cell cycle.	Important in repair of spontaneous/toxic deamination. "GEL PLease"
Mismatch repair	Newly synthesized strand is recognized, mismatched nucleotides are removed, and the gap is filled and resealed. Occurs predominantly in S phase of cell cycle.	Defective in Lynch syndrome (hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer [HNPCC]).
Double strand		
Nonhomologous end joining	Brings together 2 ends of DNA fragments to repair double-stranded breaks. No requirement for homology. Some DNA may be lost.	Defective in ataxia-telangiectasia.
Homologous recombination	Requires two homologous DNA duplexes. A strand from the damaged dsDNA is repaired using a complementary strand from the intact homologous dsDNA as a template. Restores duplexes accurately without loss of nucleotides.	Defective in breast/ovarian cancers with *BRCA1* mutation and in Fanconi anemia.

Start and stop codons

mRNA start codons	AUG (or rarely GUG).	AUG inAUGurates protein synthesis.
Eukaryotes	Codes for methionine, which may be removed before translation is completed.	
Prokaryotes	Codes for N-formylmethionine (fMet).	fMet stimulates neutrophil chemotaxis.
mRNA stop codons	UGA, UAA, UAG.	UGA = U Go Away. UAA = U Are Away. UAG = U Are Gone.

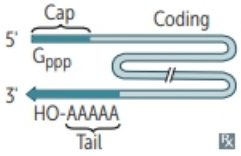
Functional organization of a eukaryotic gene



Regulation of gene expression

Promoter	Site where RNA polymerase II and multiple other transcription factors bind to DNA upstream from gene locus (AT-rich upstream sequence with TATA and CAAT boxes).	Promoter mutation commonly results in dramatic ↓ in level of gene transcription.
Enhancer	DNA locus where regulatory proteins ("activators") bind → increasing expression of a gene on the same chromosome.	Enhancers and silencers may be located close to, far from, or even within (in an intron) the gene whose expression they regulate.
Silencer	DNA locus where regulatory proteins ("repressors") bind → decreasing expression of a gene on the same chromosome.	

RNA processing (eukaryotes)



Initial transcript is called heterogeneous nuclear RNA (hnRNA). hnRNA is then modified and becomes mRNA.

The following processes occur in the nucleus:

- Capping of 5′ end (addition of 7-methylguanosine cap)
- Polyadenylation of 3′ end (≈ 200 A's)
- Splicing out of introns

Capped, tailed, and spliced transcript is called mRNA.

mRNA is transported out of the nucleus into the cytosol, where it is translated.

mRNA quality control occurs at cytoplasmic processing bodies (P-bodies), which contain exonucleases, decapping enzymes, and microRNAs; mRNAs may be degraded or stored in P-bodies for future translation.

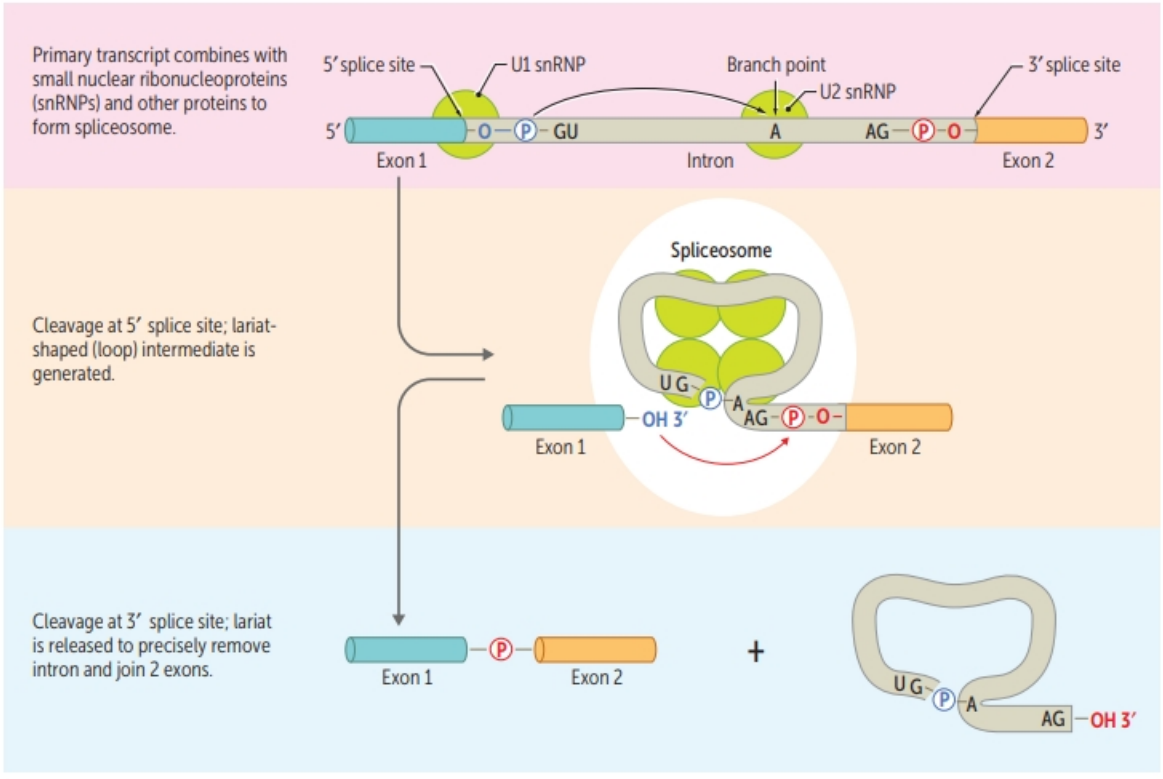
Poly-A polymerase does not require a template.

AAUAAA = polyadenylation signal.

RNA polymerases

Eukaryotes	RNA polymerase I makes rRNA, the most common (rampant) type; present only in nucleolus. RNA polymerase II makes mRNA (largest RNA, massive) and small nuclear RNA (snRNA). mRNA is read 5′ to 3′. RNA polymerase III makes 5S rRNA, tRNA (smallest RNA, tiny). No proofreading function, but can initiate chains. RNA polymerase II opens DNA at promoter site.	I, II, and III are numbered in the same order that their products are used in protein synthesis: rRNA, mRNA, then tRNA. α-amanitin, found in *Amanita phalloides* (death cap mushrooms), inhibits RNA polymerase II. Causes severe hepatotoxicity if ingested. Actinomycin D, also known as dactinomycin, inhibits RNA polymerase in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.
Prokaryotes	1 RNA polymerase (multisubunit complex) makes all 3 kinds of RNA.	Rifampin inhibits DNA-dependent RNA polymerase in prokaryotes.

Splicing of pre-mRNA



Introns vs exons

Exons contain the actual genetic information coding for protein.

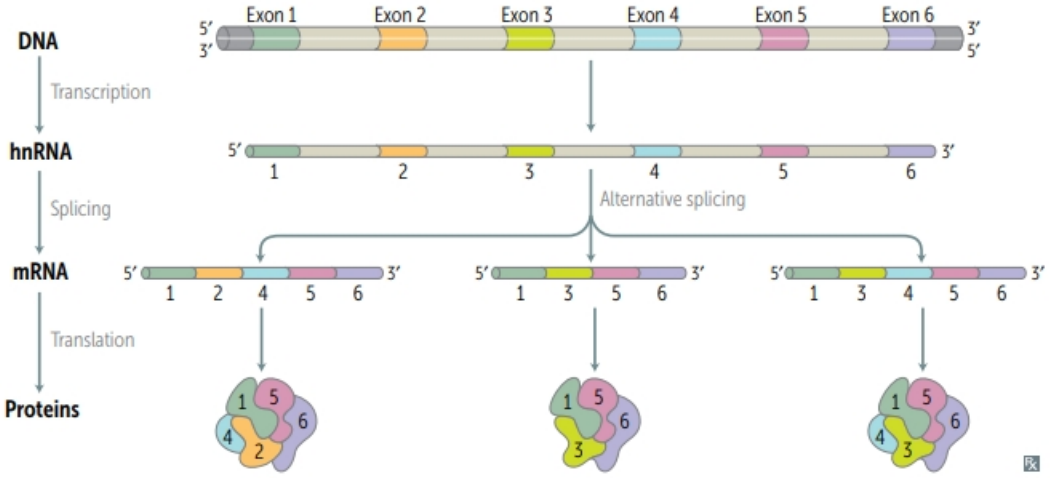
Introns are intervening noncoding segments of DNA.

Different exons are frequently combined by alternative splicing to produce a larger number of unique proteins.

Alternative splicing can produce a variety of protein products from a single hnRNA sequence (eg, transmembrane vs secreted Ig, tropomyosin variants in muscle, dopamine receptors in the brain).

Introns are intervening sequences and stay in the nucleus, whereas exons exit and are expressed.

Variants in which splicing occurs abnormally are implicated in oncogenesis and many genetic disorders (eg, β-thalassemia, Gaucher disease, Tay-Sachs disease, Marfan syndrome).



microRNAs

MicroRNAs (miRNAs) are small, noncoding RNA molecules that posttranscriptionally regulate gene expression by targeting the 3′ untranslated region of specific mRNAs for degradation or translational repression. Abnormal expression of miRNAs contributes to certain malignancies (eg, by silencing an mRNA from a tumor suppressor gene).

tRNA

Structure

75–90 nucleotides, 2° structure, cloverleaf form, anticodon end is opposite 3′ aminoacyl end. All tRNAs, both eukaryotic and prokaryotic, have CCA at 3′ end along with a high percentage of chemically modified bases. The amino acid is covalently bound to the 3′ end of the tRNA. **CCA** **C**an **C**arry **A**mino acids.

T-arm: contains the TΨC (ribothymidine, pseudouridine, cytidine) sequence necessary for tRNA-ribosome binding. **T**-arm **T**ethers tRNA molecule to ribosome.

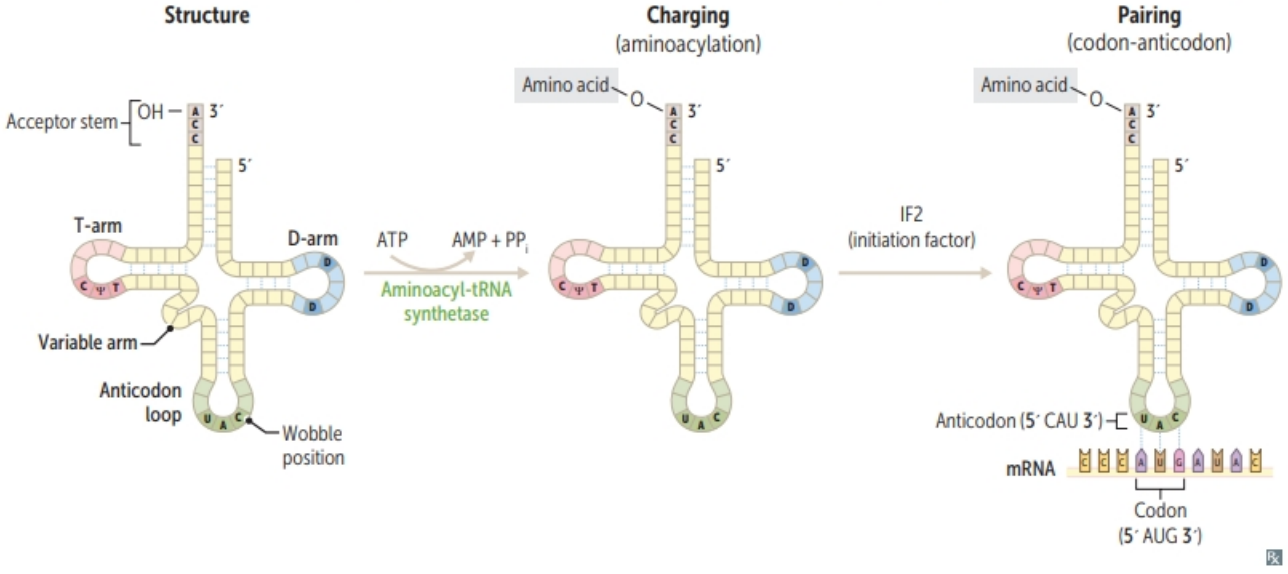
D-arm: contains **D**ihydrouridine residues necessary for tRNA recognition by the correct aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase. **D**-arm **D**etects the tRNA by aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase.

Acceptor stem: the 5′-CCA-3′ is the amino acid acceptor site.

Charging

Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase (uses ATP; 1 unique enzyme per respective amino acid) and binding of charged tRNA to the codon are responsible for the accuracy of amino acid selection. Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase matches an amino acid to the tRNA by scrutinizing the amino acid before and after it binds to tRNA. If an incorrect amino acid is attached, the bond is hydrolyzed.

A mischarged tRNA reads the usual codon but inserts the wrong amino acid.



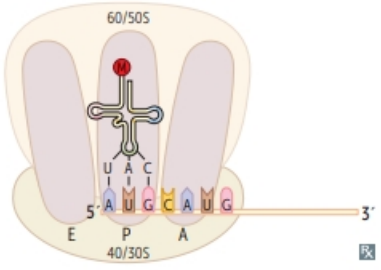
Protein synthesis

Initiation	1. Eukaryotic initiation factors (eIFs) identify the 5′ cap. 2. eIFs help assemble the 40S ribosomal subunit with the initiator tRNA. 3. eIFs released when the mRNA and the ribosomal 60S subunit assemble with the complex. Requires GTP.
Elongation	1. Aminoacyl-tRNA binds to A site (except for initiator methionine, which binds the P site), requires an elongation factor and GTP. 2. rRNA ("ribozyme") catalyzes peptide bond formation, transfers growing polypeptide to amino acid in A site. 3. Ribosome advances 3 nucleotides toward 3′ end of mRNA, moving peptidyl tRNA to P site (translocation).
Termination	Eukaryotic release factors (eRFs) recognize the stop codon and halt translation → completed polypeptide is released from ribosome. Requires GTP.

Eukaryotes: 40S + 60S → 80S (**E**ven).
Prokaryotes: 30S + 50S → 70S (**P**rime).
Synthesis occurs from N-terminus to C-terminus.

ATP—tRNA **A**ctivation (charging).
GTP—tRNA **G**ripping and **G**oing places (translocation).

Think of "going **APE**":
A site = incoming **A**minoacyl-tRNA.
P site = accommodates growing **P**eptide.
E site = holds **E**mpty tRNA as it **E**xits.



Posttranslational modifications

Trimming	Removal of N- or C-terminal propeptides from zymogen to generate mature protein (eg, trypsinogen to trypsin).
Covalent alterations	Phosphorylation, glycosylation, hydroxylation, methylation, acetylation, and ubiquitination.

Chaperone protein — Intracellular protein involved in facilitating and/or maintaining protein folding. For example, in yeast, heat shock proteins (eg, HSP60) are expressed at high temperatures to prevent protein denaturing/misfolding.

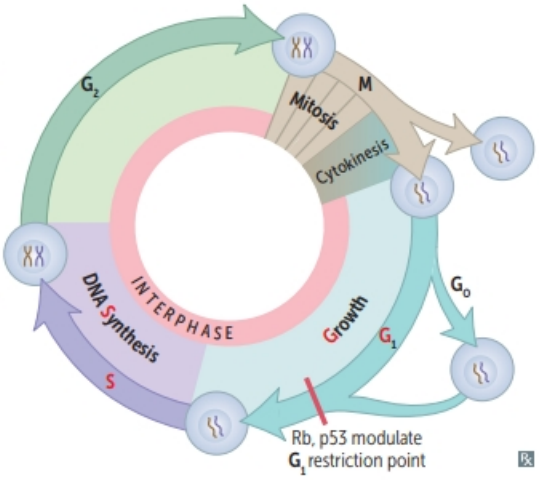
▸ BIOCHEMISTRY—CELLULAR

Cell cycle phases

Checkpoints control transitions between phases of cell cycle. This process is regulated by cyclins, cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), and tumor suppressors. M phase (shortest phase of cell cycle) includes mitosis (prophase, prometaphase, metaphase, anaphase, telophase) and cytokinesis (cytoplasm splits in two). G_1 and G_0 are of variable duration.

REGULATION OF CELL CYCLE

Cyclin-dependent kinases	Constitutive and inactive.
Cyclins	Regulatory proteins that control cell cycle events; phase specific; activate CDKs.
Cyclin-CDK complexes	Phosphorylate other proteins to coordinate cell cycle progression; must be activated and inactivated at appropriate times for cell cycle to progress.
Tumor suppressors	p53 induces p21, which inhibits CDKs → hypophosphorylation (activation) of Rb → inhibition of G_1-S progression. Mutations in tumor suppressor genes can result in unrestrained cell division (eg, Li-Fraumeni syndrome). Growth factors (eg, insulin, PDGF, EPO, EGF) bind tyrosine kinase receptors to transition the cell from G_1 to S phase.



CELL TYPES

Permanent	Remain in G_0, regenerate from stem cells.	Neurons, skeletal and cardiac muscle, RBCs.
Stable (quiescent)	Enter G_1 from G_0 when stimulated.	Hepatocytes, lymphocytes, PCT, periosteal cells.
Labile	Never go to G_0, divide rapidly with a short G_1. Most affected by chemotherapy.	Bone marrow, gut epithelium, skin, hair follicles, germ cells.

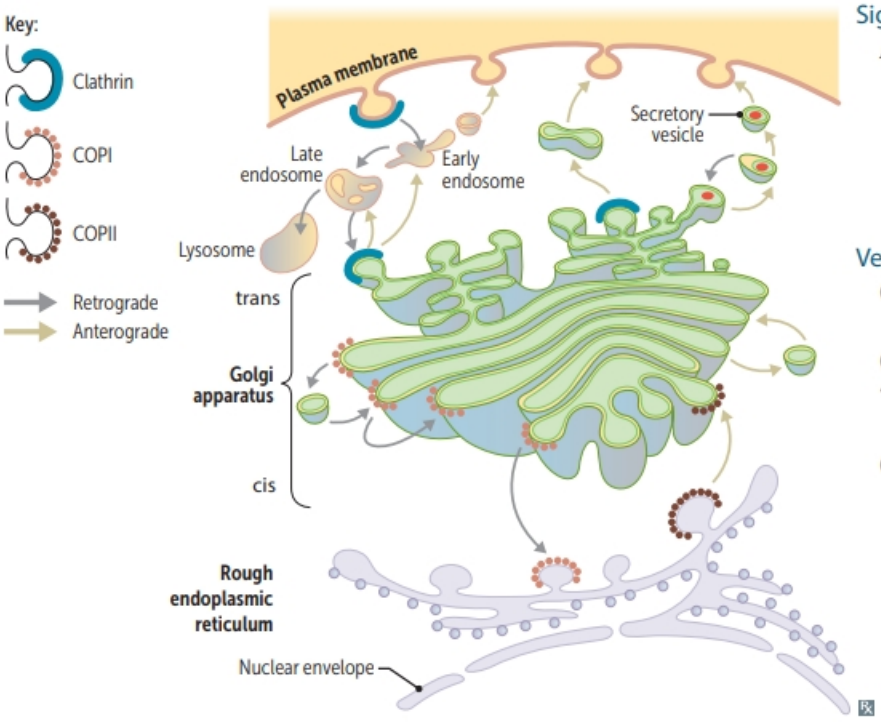
Rough endoplasmic reticulum	Site of synthesis of secretory (exported) proteins and of N-linked oligosaccharide addition to lysosomal and other proteins. Nissl bodies (RER in neurons)—synthesize peptide neurotransmitters for secretion. Free ribosomes—unattached to any membrane; site of synthesis of cytosolic, peroxisomal, and mitochondrial proteins.	Mucus-secreting goblet cells of the small intestine and antibody-secreting plasma cells are rich in RER.
Smooth endoplasmic reticulum	Site of steroid synthesis and detoxification of drugs and poisons. Lacks surface ribosomes.	Liver hepatocytes and steroid hormone–producing cells of the adrenal cortex and gonads are rich in SER.

Cell trafficking

Golgi is the distribution center for proteins and lipids from the ER to the vesicles and plasma membrane. Modifies N-oligosaccharides on asparagine. Adds O-oligosaccharides on serine and threonine. Adds mannose-6-phosphate to proteins for trafficking to lysosomes.

Endosomes are sorting centers for material from outside the cell or from the Golgi, sending it to lysosomes for destruction or back to the membrane/Golgi for further use.

I-cell disease (inclusion cell disease/mucolipidosis type II)—inherited lysosomal storage disorder; defect in N-acetylglucosaminyl-1-phosphotransferase → failure of the Golgi to phosphorylate mannose residues (↓ mannose-6-phosphate) on glycoproteins → proteins are secreted extracellularly rather than delivered to lysosomes. Results in coarse facial features, gingival hyperplasia, clouded corneas, restricted joint movements, claw hand deformities, kyphoscoliosis, and high plasma levels of lysosomal enzymes. Often fatal in childhood.



Signal recognition particle (SRP)

Abundant, cytosolic ribonucleoprotein that traffics polypeptide-ribosome complex from the cytosol to the RER. Absent or dysfunctional SRP → accumulation of protein in the cytosol.

Vesicular trafficking proteins

COPI: Golgi → Golgi (retrograde); *cis*-Golgi → ER.

COPII: ER → *cis*-Golgi (anterograde).

"Two (COPII) steps forward (anterograde); one (COPI) step back (retrograde)."

Clathrin: *trans*-Golgi → lysosomes; plasma membrane → endosomes (receptor-mediated endocytosis [eg, LDL receptor activity]).

Peroxisome

Membrane-enclosed organelle involved in:

- β-oxidation of very-long-chain fatty acids (VLCFA)
- α-oxidation (strictly peroxisomal process)
- Catabolism of branched-chain fatty acids, amino acids, and ethanol
- Synthesis of cholesterol, bile acids, and plasmalogens (important membrane phospholipid, especially in white matter of brain)

Zellweger syndrome—autosomal recessive disorder of peroxisome biogenesis due to mutated *PEX* genes. Hypotonia, seizures, hepatomegaly, early death.

Refsum disease—autosomal recessive disorder of α-oxidation → phytanic acid not metabolized to pristanic acid. Scaly skin, ataxia, cataracts/night blindness, shortening of 4th toe, epiphyseal dysplasia. Treatment: diet, plasmapheresis.

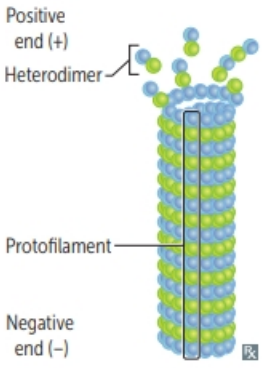
Adrenoleukodystrophy—X-linked recessive disorder of β-oxidation due to mutation in *ABCD1* gene → VLCFA buildup in adrenal glands, white (leuko) matter of brain, testes. Progressive disease that can lead to adrenal gland crisis, coma, and death.

Proteasome Barrel-shaped protein complex that degrades damaged or ubiquitin-tagged proteins. Defects in the ubiquitin-proteasome system have been implicated in some cases of Parkinson disease.

Cytoskeletal elements A network of protein fibers within the cytoplasm that supports cell structure, cell and organelle movement, and cell division.

TYPE OF FILAMENT	PREDOMINANT FUNCTION	EXAMPLES
Microfilaments	Muscle contraction, cytokinesis	Actin, microvilli.
Intermediate filaments	Maintain cell structure	Vimentin, desmin, cytokeratin, lamins, glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP), neurofilaments.
Microtubules	Movement, cell division	Cilia, flagella, mitotic spindle, axonal trafficking, centrioles.

Microtubule



Cylindrical outer structure composed of a helical array of polymerized heterodimers of α- and β-tubulin. Each dimer has 2 GTP bound. Incorporated into flagella, cilia, mitotic spindles. Grows slowly, collapses quickly. Also involved in slow axoplasmic transport in neurons.

Molecular motor proteins—transport cellular cargo toward opposite ends of microtubule tracks.

- Dynein—retrograde to microtubule (+ → –).
- Kinesin—anterograde to microtubule (– → +).

Drugs that act on microtubules (Microtubules Get Constructed Very Poorly):

- Mebendazole (antihelminthic)
- Griseofulvin (antifungal)
- Colchicine (antigout)
- Vincristine/Vinblastine (anticancer)
- Paclitaxel (anticancer)

Negative end Near Nucleus
Positive end Points to Periphery
Kin (keen) to go out (anterograde). Dying to come back home (retrograde).

Cilia structure

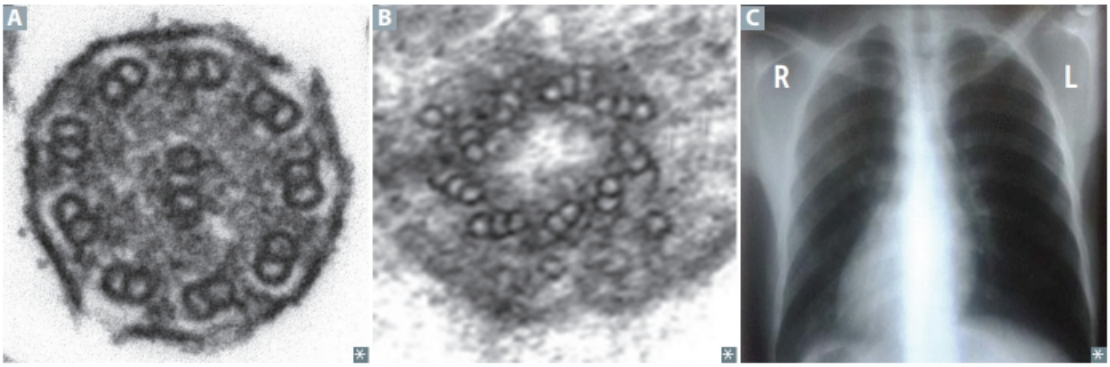
9 doublet + 2 singlet arrangement of microtubules A.

Basal body (base of cilium below cell membrane) consists of 9 microtubule triplets B with no central microtubules.

Axonemal dynein—ATPase that links peripheral 9 doublets and causes bending of cilium by differential sliding of doublets.

Gap junctions enable coordinated ciliary movement.

Kartagener syndrome (1° ciliary dyskinesia)—immotile cilia due to a dynein arm defect. Autosomal recessive. Results in ↓ male and female fertility due to immotile sperm and dysfunctional fallopian tube cilia, respectively; ↑ risk of ectopic pregnancy. Can cause bronchiectasis, recurrent sinusitis, chronic ear infections, conductive hearing loss, and situs inversus (eg, dextrocardia on CXR C). ↓ nasal nitric oxide (used as screening test). (Kartagener's restaurant: take-out only; there's no dynein "dine-in").



Sodium-potassium pump

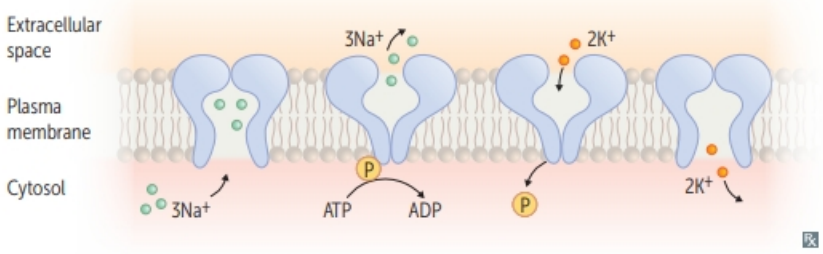
Na^+-K^+ ATPase is located in the plasma membrane with ATP site on cytosolic side. For each ATP consumed, $3Na^+$ go out of the cell (pump phosphorylated) and $2K^+$ come into the cell (pump dephosphorylated).

Plasma membrane is an asymmetric lipid bilayer containing cholesterol, phospholipids, sphingolipids, glycolipids, and proteins.

Pumpkin = pump K^+ in.

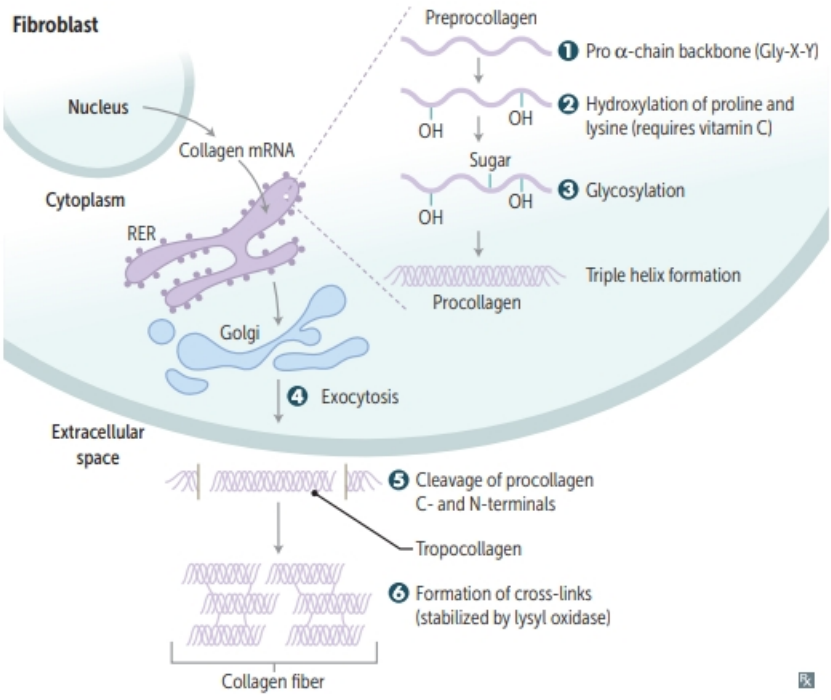
Ouabain (a cardiac glycoside) inhibits by binding to K^+ site.

Cardiac glycosides (digoxin and digitoxin) directly inhibit the Na^+-K^+ ATPase, which leads to indirect inhibition of Na^+/Ca^{2+} exchange → ↑ $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ → ↑ cardiac contractility.



Collagen	Most abundant protein in the human body. Extensively modified by posttranslational modification. Organizes and strengthens extracellular matrix.	Be (So Totally) Cool, Read Books.
Type I	Most common (90%)—Bone (made by osteoblasts), Skin, Tendon, dentin, fascia, cornea, late wound repair.	Type I: bone. ↓ production in osteogenesis imperfecta type I.
Type II	Cartilage (including hyaline), vitreous body, nucleus pulposus.	Type II: cartwolage.
Type III	Reticulin—skin, blood vessels, uterus, fetal tissue, granulation tissue.	Type III: deficient in the uncommon, vascular type of Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (ThreE D).
Type IV	Basement membrane (basal lamina), lens.	Type IV: under the floor (basement membrane). Defective in Alport syndrome; targeted by autoantibodies in Goodpasture syndrome.

Collagen synthesis and structure



1. Synthesis—translation of collagen α chains (preprocollagen)—usually Gly-X-Y (X and Y are proline or lysine). Glycine content best reflects collagen synthesis (collagen is ⅓ glycine).
2. Hydroxylation—hydroxylation of specific proline and lysine residues. Requires vitamin C; deficiency → scurvy.
3. Glycosylation—glycosylation of pro-α-chain hydroxylysine residues and formation of procollagen via hydrogen and disulfide bonds (triple helix of 3 collagen α chains). Problems forming triple helix → osteogenesis imperfecta.
4. Exocytosis—exocytosis of procollagen into extracellular space.
5. Proteolytic processing—cleavage of disulfide-rich terminal regions of procollagen → insoluble tropocollagen. Problems with cleavage → Ehlers-Danlos syndrome.
6. Cross-linking—reinforcement of many staggered tropocollagen molecules by covalent lysine-hydroxylysine cross-linkage (by copper-containing lysyl oxidase) to make collagen fibrils. Problems with cross-linking → Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, Menkes disease.

Leaked by : www.VladLectures.Rocks
& www.USMLEDatabase.host
Join our group for all 2019 vids & pdf ebooks:
https://www.facebook.com/groups/458274188038799

Osteogenesis imperfecta

Genetic bone disorder (brittle bone disease) caused by a variety of gene defects (most commonly *COL1A1* and *COL1A2*).

Most common form is autosomal dominant with ↓ production of otherwise normal type I collagen. Manifestations can include:

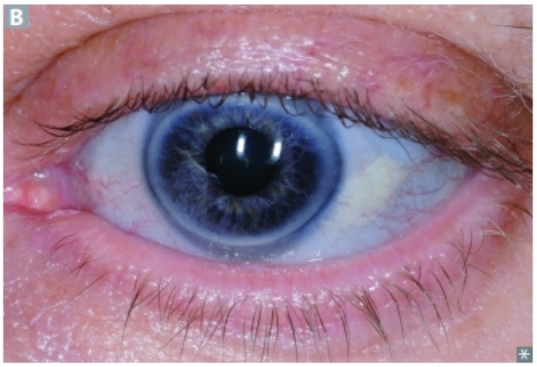
- Multiple fractures with bone deformities A and minimal trauma; may occur during the birth process
- Blue sclerae B due to the translucent connective tissue over choroidal veins
- Some forms have tooth abnormalities, including opalescent teeth that wear easily due to lack of dentin (dentinogenesis imperfecta)
- Hearing loss (abnormal ossicles)

May be confused with child abuse.

Treat with bisphosphonates to ↓ fracture risk.

Patients can't **BITE**:

Bones = multiple fractures
I (eye) = blue sclerae
Teeth = dental imperfections
Ear = hearing loss



Ehlers-Danlos syndrome

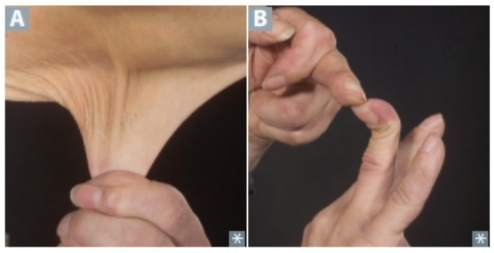
Faulty collagen synthesis causing hyperextensible skin A, hypermobile joints B, and tendency to bleed (easy bruising).

Multiple types. Inheritance and severity vary. Can be autosomal dominant or recessive. May be associated with joint dislocation, berry and aortic aneurysms, organ rupture.

Hypermobility type (joint instability): most common type.

Classical type (joint and skin symptoms): caused by a mutation in type V collagen (eg, *COL5A1*, *COL5A2*).

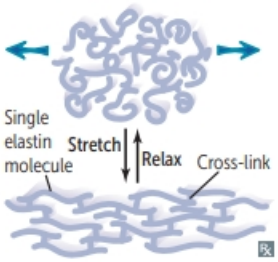
Vascular type (fragile tissues including vessels [eg, aorta], muscles, and organs that are prone to rupture [eg, gravid uterus]): type III procollagen (eg, *COL3A1*).



Menkes disease

X-linked recessive connective tissue disease caused by impaired copper absorption and transport due to defective Menkes protein (*ATP7A*, vs *ATP7B* in Wilson disease). Leads to ↓ activity of lysyl oxidase (copper is a necessary cofactor) → defective collagen. Results in brittle, "kinky" hair, growth retardation, and hypotonia.

Elastin



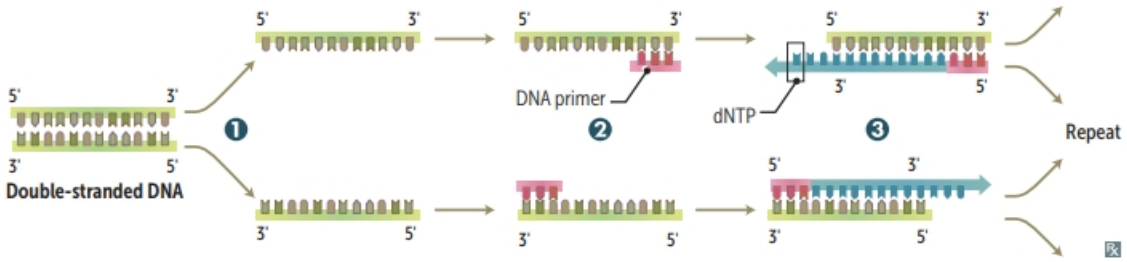
Stretchy protein within skin, lungs, large arteries, elastic ligaments, vocal cords, ligamenta flava (connect vertebrae → relaxed and stretched conformations).
Rich in nonhydroxylated proline, glycine, and lysine residues, vs the hydroxylated residues of collagen.
Tropoelastin with fibrillin scaffolding.
Cross-linking takes place extracellularly and gives elastin its elastic properties.
Broken down by elastase, which is normally inhibited by α_1-antitrypsin.
α_1-Antitrypsin deficiency results in unopposed elastase activity, which can cause emphysema.
Changes with aging: ↓ dermal collagen and elastin, ↓ synthesis of collagen fibrils; crosslinking remains normal.

Marfan syndrome—autosomal dominant connective tissue disorder affecting skeleton, heart, and eyes. *FBN1* gene mutation on chromosome 15 (fifteen) results in defective fibrillin, a glycoprotein that forms a sheath around elastin. Findings: tall with long extremities; pectus carinatum (more specific) or pectus excavatum; hypermobile joints; long, tapering fingers and toes (arachnodactyly); cystic medial necrosis of aorta; aortic incompetence and dissecting aortic aneurysms; mitral valve prolapse. Subluxation of lenses, typically upward and temporally (vs downward and medially in homocystinuria).

▸ BIOCHEMISTRY—LABORATORY TECHNIQUES

Polymerase chain reaction

Molecular biology lab procedure used to amplify a desired fragment of DNA. Useful as a diagnostic tool (eg, neonatal HIV, herpes encephalitis).



❶ **Denaturation**—DNA is heated to ~95°C to separate the strands.
❷ **Annealing**—Sample is cooled to ~55°C. DNA primers, a heat-stable DNA polymerase *(Taq)*, and deoxynucleotide triphosphates (dNTPs) are added. DNA primers anneal to the specific sequence to be amplified on each strand.
❸ **Elongation**—Temperature is increased to ~72°C. DNA polymerase attaches dNTPs to the strand to replicate the sequence after each primer.

Heating and cooling cycles continue until the DNA sample size is sufficient.

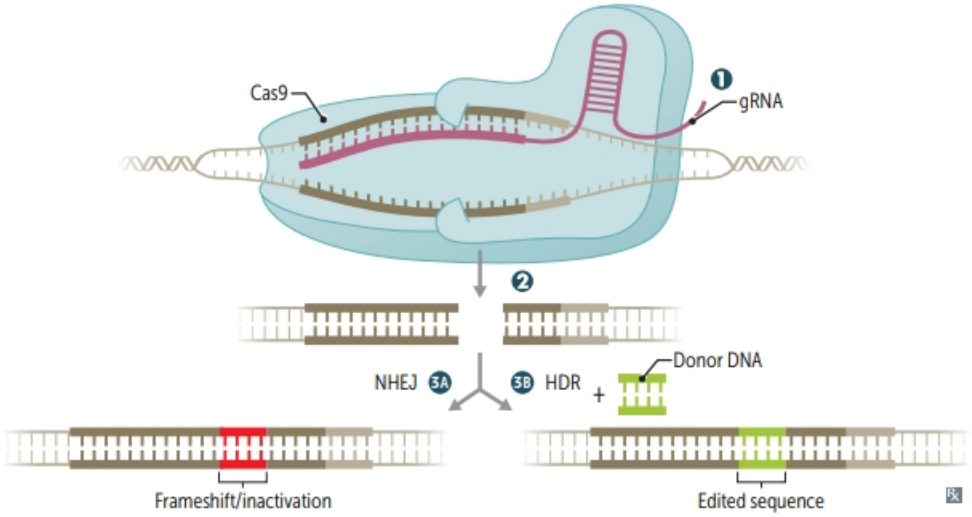
Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction

Detects and quantifies mRNA levels in a sample. Uses reverse transcription to create a complementary DNA template that is amplified via standard PCR procedure.

CRISPR/Cas9

A genome editing tool derived from bacteria. Consists of a guide RNA (gRNA) ❶, which is complementary to a target DNA sequence, and an endonuclease (Cas9), which makes a single- or double-strand break at the target site ❷. Break imperfectly repaired by nonhomologous end joining (NHEJ) → accidental frameshift mutations ("knock-out") 3A, or a donor DNA sequence can be added to fill in the gap using homology-directed repair (HDR) 3B.

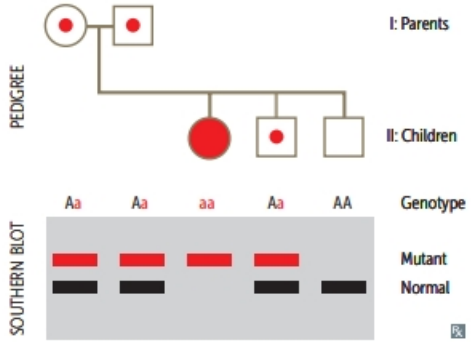
Not used clinically. Potential applications include removing virulence factors from pathogens, replacing disease-causing alleles of genes with healthy variants, and specifically targeting tumor cells.



Blotting procedures

Southern blot

1. **DNA** sample is enzymatically cleaved into smaller pieces, which are separated on a gel by electrophoresis, and then transferred to a filter.
2. Filter is exposed to radiolabeled DNA probe that recognizes and anneals to its complementary strand.
3. Resulting double-stranded, labeled piece of DNA is visualized when filter is exposed to film.



Northern blot

Similar to Southern blot, except that an **RNA** sample is electrophoresed. Useful for studying mRNA levels, which are reflective of gene expression.

Western blot

Sample protein is separated via gel electrophoresis and transferred to a membrane. Labeled antibody is used to bind to relevant **protein.**

Southwestern blot

Identifies **DNA-binding proteins** (eg, c-Jun, c-Fos [leucine zipper motif]) using labeled double-stranded DNA probes.

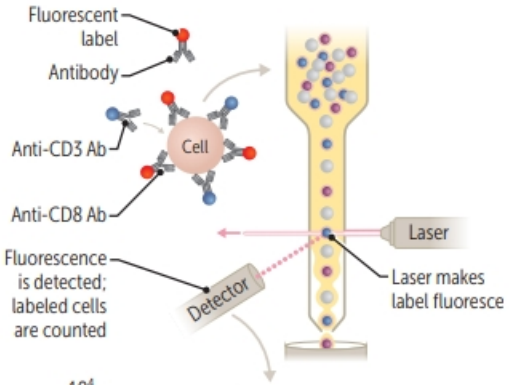
SNoW DRoP:
Southern = DNA
Northern = RNA
Western = Protein

Flow cytometry

Laboratory technique to assess size, granularity, and protein expression (immunophenotype) of individual cells in a sample.

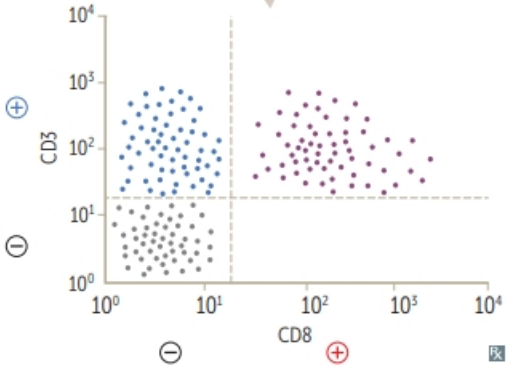
Commonly used in workup of hematologic abnormalities (eg, leukemia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, fetal RBCs in mother's blood) and immunodeficiencies (eg, $CD4^+$ cell count in HIV).

Cells are tagged with antibodies specific to surface or intracellular proteins. Antibodies are then tagged with a unique fluorescent dye. Sample is analyzed one cell at a time by focusing a laser on the cell and measuring light scatter and intensity of fluorescence.



Data are plotted either as histogram (one measure) or scatter plot (any two measures, as shown). In illustration:

- Cells in left lower quadrant ⊖ for both CD8 and CD3.
- Cells in right lower quadrant ⊕ for CD8 and ⊖ for CD3. Right lower quadrant is empty because all CD8-expressing cells also express CD3.
- Cells in left upper quadrant ⊕ for CD3 and ⊖ for CD8.
- Cells in right upper quadrant ⊕ for both CD8 and CD3 (red + blue → purple).



Microarrays

Thousands of nucleic acid sequences are arranged in grids on glass or silicon. DNA or RNA probes are hybridized to the chip, and a scanner detects the relative amounts of complementary binding. Used to profile gene expression levels of thousands of genes simultaneously to study certain diseases and treatments. Able to detect single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) and copy number variations (CNVs) for a variety of applications including genotyping, clinical genetic testing, forensic analysis, cancer mutations, and genetic linkage analysis.

Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay

Immunologic test used to detect the presence of either a specific antigen or antibody in a patient's blood sample. Detection involves the use of an antibody linked to an enzyme. Added substrate reacts with enzyme, producing a detectable signal. Can have high sensitivity and specificity, but is less specific than Western blot.

Karyotyping

Colchicine is added to cultured cells to halt chromosomes in metaphase. Chromosomes are stained, ordered, and numbered according to morphology, size, arm-length ratio, and banding pattern (arrows in A point to extensive abnormalities in a cancer cell).

Can be performed on a sample of blood, bone marrow, amniotic fluid, or placental tissue.

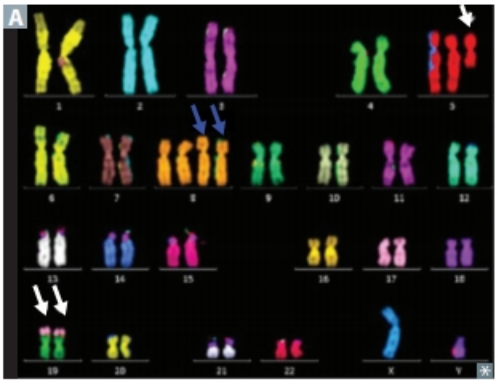
Used to diagnose chromosomal imbalances (eg, autosomal trisomies, sex chromosome disorders).

Fluorescence in situ hybridization

Fluorescent DNA or RNA probe binds to specific gene site of interest on chromosomes (arrows in A point to abnormalities in a cancer cell, whose karyotype is seen above; each fluorescent color represents a chromosome-specific probe).

Used for specific localization of genes and direct visualization of chromosomal anomalies at the molecular level.

- Microdeletion—no fluorescence on a chromosome compared to fluorescence at the same locus on the second copy of that chromosome
- Translocation—fluorescence signal that corresponds to one chromosome is found in a different chromosome (two white arrows in A show fragments of chromosome 17 that have translocated to chromosome 19)
- Duplication—a second copy of a chromosome, resulting in a trisomy or tetrasomy (two blue arrows show duplicated chromosomes 8, resulting in a tetrasomy)



Molecular cloning

Production of a recombinant DNA molecule in a bacterial host.

Steps:

1. Isolate eukaryotic mRNA (post-RNA processing) of interest.
2. Add reverse transcriptase (an RNA-dependent DNA polymerase) to produce complementary DNA (cDNA, lacks introns).
3. Insert cDNA fragments into bacterial plasmids containing antibiotic resistance genes.
4. Transform (insert) recombinant plasmid into bacteria.
5. Surviving bacteria on antibiotic medium produce cloned DNA (copies of cDNA).

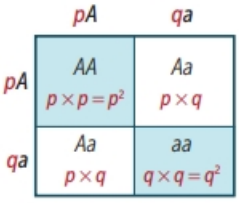
Gene expression modifications	Transgenic strategies in mice involve: ▪ Random insertion of gene into mouse genome ▪ Targeted insertion or deletion of gene through homologous recombination with mouse gene	Knock-**out** = removing a gene, taking it **out**. Knock-**in** = **in**serting a gene. Random insertion—constitutive expression. Targeted insertion—conditional expression.
Cre-lox system	Can inducibly manipulate genes at specific developmental points (eg, to study a gene whose deletion causes embryonic death).	
RNA interference	dsRNA is synthesized that is complementary to the mRNA sequence of interest. When transfected into human cells, dsRNA separates and promotes degradation of target mRNA, "knocking down" gene expression.	

▸ BIOCHEMISTRY—GENETICS

Genetic terms

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
Codominance	Both alleles contribute to the phenotype of the heterozygote.	Blood groups A, B, AB; α_1-antitrypsin deficiency; HLA groups.
Variable expressivity	Patients with the same genotype have varying phenotypes.	2 patients with neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1) may have varying disease severity.
Incomplete penetrance	Not all individuals with a mutant genotype show the mutant phenotype. % penetrance × probability of inheriting genotype = risk of expressing phenotype.	*BRCA1* gene mutations do not always result in breast or ovarian cancer.
Pleiotropy	One gene contributes to multiple phenotypic effects.	Untreated phenylketonuria (PKU) manifests with light skin, intellectual disability, and musty body odor.
Anticipation	Increased severity or earlier onset of disease in succeeding generations.	Trinucleotide repeat diseases (eg, Huntington disease).
Loss of heterozygosity	If a patient inherits or develops a mutation in a tumor suppressor gene, the complementary allele must be deleted/mutated before cancer develops. This is not true of oncogenes.	Retinoblastoma and the "two-hit hypothesis," Lynch syndrome (HNPCC), Li-Fraumeni syndrome.
Dominant negative mutation	Exerts a dominant effect. A heterozygote produces a nonfunctional altered protein that also prevents the normal gene product from functioning.	Mutation of a transcription factor in its allosteric site. Nonfunctioning mutant can still bind DNA, preventing wild-type transcription factor from binding.
Linkage disequilibrium	Tendency for certain alleles at 2 linked loci to occur together more or less often than expected by chance. Measured in a population, not in a family, and often varies in different populations.	

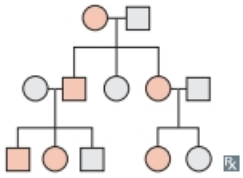
Genetic terms *(continued)*

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
Mosaicism A	Presence of genetically distinct cell lines in the same individual. Somatic mosaicism—mutation arises from mitotic errors after fertilization and propagates through multiple tissues or organs. Gonadal mosaicism—mutation only in egg or sperm cells. If parents and relatives do not have the disease, suspect gonadal (or germline) mosaicism.	**McCune-Albright syndrome**—due to G_s-protein activating mutation. Presents with unilateral café-au-lait spots A with ragged edges, polyostotic fibrous dysplasia (bone is replaced by collagen and fibroblasts), and at least one endocrinopathy (eg, precocious puberty). Lethal if mutation occurs before fertilization (affecting all cells), but survivable in patients with mosaicism.
Locus heterogeneity	Mutations at different loci can produce a similar phenotype.	Albinism.
Allelic heterogeneity	Different mutations in the same locus produce the same phenotype.	β-thalassemia.
Heteroplasmy	Presence of both normal and mutated mtDNA, resulting in variable expression in mitochondrially inherited disease.	mtDNA passed from mother to all children.
Uniparental disomy	Offspring receives 2 copies of a chromosome from 1 parent and no copies from the other parent. HeterodIsomy (heterozygous) indicates a meiosis I error. IsodIsomy (homozygous) indicates a meiosis II error or postzygotic chromosomal duplication of one of a pair of chromosomes, and loss of the other of the original pair.	Uniparental is euploid (correct number of chromosomes). Most occurrences of uniparental disomy (UPD) → normal phenotype. Consider UPD in an individual manifesting a recessive disorder when only one parent is a carrier. Examples: Prader-Willi and Angelman syndromes.
Hardy-Weinberg population genetics 	If a population is in Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium and if p and q are the frequencies of separate alleles, then: $p^2 + 2pq + q^2 = 1$ and $p + q = 1$, which implies that: The values of p and q remain constant from generation to generation. p^2 = frequency of homozygosity for allele A q^2 = frequency of homozygosity for allele a 2pq = frequency of heterozygosity (carrier frequency, if an autosomal recessive disease). The frequency of an X-linked recessive disease in males = q and in females = q^2.	Hardy-Weinberg law assumptions include: ▪ No mutation occurring at the locus ▪ Natural selection is not occurring ▪ Completely random mating ▪ No net migration

Disorders of imprinting	Imprinting—one gene copy is silenced by methylation, and only the other copy is expressed → parent-of-origin effects.	
Prader-Willi syndrome	Maternally derived genes are silenced (imprinted). Disease occurs when the Paternal allele is deleted or mutated, although 25% of cases are due to maternal uniparental disomy. Results in hyperphagia, obesity, intellectual disability, hypogonadism, and hypotonia.	Associated with a mutation or deletion of chromosome 15 of paternal origin. Prader has no Papa (Paternal deletion).
AngelMan syndrome	Paternally derived *UBE3A* gene is silenced (imprinted). Disease occurs when the Maternal allele is deleted or mutated. Results in inappropriate laughter ("happy puppet"), seizures, ataxia, and severe intellectual disability.	Associated with mutation or deletion of the *UBE3A* gene on the maternal copy of chromosome 15. 5% of cases due to paternal uniparental disomy.

Modes of inheritance

Autosomal dominant

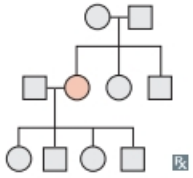


Often due to defects in structural genes. Many generations, both males and females are affected.

	A	a
a	Aa	aa
a	Aa	aa

Often pleiotropic (multiple apparently unrelated effects) and variably expressive (different between individuals). Family history crucial to diagnosis. With one affected (heterozygous) parent, on average, ½ of children affected.

Autosomal recessive



With 2 carrier (heterozygous) parents, on average: ¼ of children will be affected (homozygous), ½ of children will be carriers, and ¼ of children will be neither affected nor carriers.

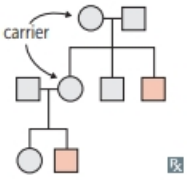
	A	a
A	AA	Aa
a	Aa	aa

Often due to enzyme deficiencies. Usually seen in only 1 generation. Commonly more severe than dominant disorders; patients often present in childhood.

↑ risk in consanguineous families.

Unaffected individual with affected sibling has 2/3 probability of being a carrier.

X-linked recessive



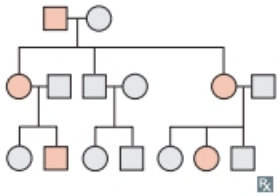
Sons of heterozygous mothers have a 50% chance of being affected. No male-to-male transmission. Skips generations.

	X	X
X	XX	XX
Y	XY	XY

	X	X
X	XX	XX
Y	XY	XY

Commonly more severe in males. Females usually must be homozygous to be affected.

X-linked dominant



Transmitted through both parents. Mothers transmit to 50% of daughters and sons; fathers transmit to all daughters but no sons.

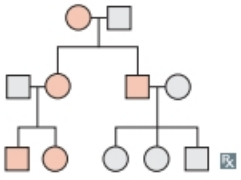
	X	X
X	XX	XX
Y	XY	XY

	X	X
X	XX	XX
Y	XY	XY

Hypophosphatemic rickets—formerly known as vitamin D–resistant rickets. Inherited disorder resulting in ↑ phosphate wasting at proximal tubule. Results in rickets-like presentation.

Other examples: fragile X syndrome, Alport syndrome.

Mitochondrial inheritance



Transmitted only through the mother. All offspring of affected females may show signs of disease.

Variable expression in a population or even within a family due to heteroplasmy.

Mitochondrial myopathies—rare disorders; often present with myopathy, lactic acidosis, and CNS disease, eg, MELAS syndrome (mitochondrial encephalomyopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes). 2° to failure in oxidative phosphorylation. Muscle biopsy often shows "ragged red fibers" (due to accumulation of diseased mitochondria in the subsarcolemma of the muscle fiber).

Leber hereditary optic neuropathy—cell death in optic nerve neurons → subacute bilateral vision loss in teens/young adults, 90% males. Usually permanent.

□ = unaffected male; ■ = affected male; ○ = unaffected female; ● = affected female.

Autosomal dominant diseases

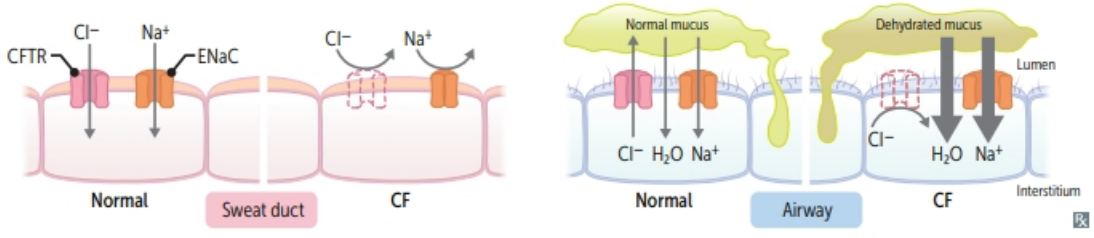
Achondroplasia, autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease, familial adenomatous polyposis, familial hypercholesterolemia, hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome), hereditary spherocytosis, Huntington disease, Li-Fraumeni syndrome, Marfan syndrome, multiple endocrine neoplasias, myotonic muscular dystrophy, neurofibromatosis type 1 (von Recklinghausen disease), neurofibromatosis type 2, tuberous sclerosis, von Hippel-Lindau disease.

Autosomal recessive diseases

Albinism, autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease (ARPKD), cystic fibrosis, Friedreich ataxia, glycogen storage diseases, hemochromatosis, Kartagener syndrome, mucopolysaccharidoses (except Hunter syndrome), phenylketonuria, sickle cell anemia, sphingolipidoses (except Fabry disease), thalassemias, Wilson disease.

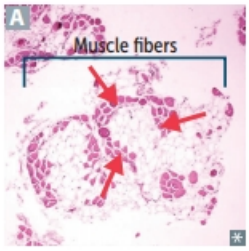
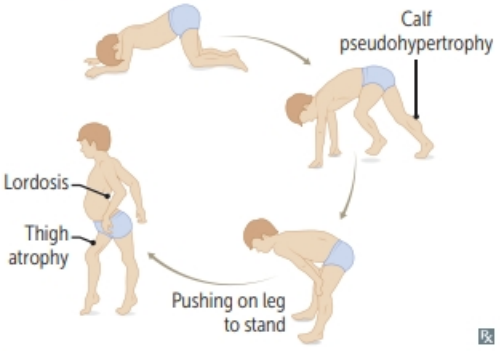
Cystic fibrosis

GENETICS	Autosomal recessive; defect in *CFTR* gene on chromosome 7; commonly a deletion of Phe508. Most common lethal genetic disease in Caucasian population.
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	*CFTR* encodes an ATP-gated Cl^- channel that secretes Cl^- in lungs and GI tract, and reabsorbs Cl^- in sweat glands. Most common mutation → misfolded protein → protein retained in RER and not transported to cell membrane, causing ↓ Cl^- (and H_2O) secretion; ↑ intracellular Cl^- results in compensatory ↑ Na^+ reabsorption via epithelial Na^+ channels (ENaC) → ↑ H_2O reabsorption → abnormally thick mucus secreted into lungs and GI tract. ↑ Na^+ reabsorption also causes more negative transepithelial potential difference.
DIAGNOSIS	↑ Cl^- concentration in pilocarpine-induced sweat test is diagnostic. Can present with contraction alkalosis and hypokalemia (ECF effects analogous to a patient taking a loop diuretic) because of ECF H_2O/Na^+ losses via sweating and concomitant renal K^+/H^+ wasting. ↑ immunoreactive trypsinogen (newborn screening).
COMPLICATIONS	Recurrent pulmonary infections (eg, *S aureus* [infancy and early childhood], *P aeruginosa* [adulthood]), chronic bronchitis and bronchiectasis → reticulonodular pattern on CXR, opacification of sinuses. Pancreatic insufficiency, malabsorption with steatorrhea, fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies (A, D, E, K), biliary cirrhosis, liver disease. Meconium ileus in newborns. Infertility in men (absence of vas deferens, spermatogenesis may be unaffected) and subfertility in women (amenorrhea, abnormally thick cervical mucus). Nasal polyps, clubbing of nails.
TREATMENT	Multifactorial: chest physiotherapy, albuterol, aerosolized dornase alfa (DNase), and hypertonic saline facilitate mucus clearance. Azithromycin used as anti-inflammatory agent. Ibuprofen slows disease progression. In patients with Phe508 deletion: combination of lumacaftor (corrects misfolded proteins and improves their transport to cell surface) and ivacaftor (opens Cl^- channels → improved chloride transport).



X-linked recessive disorders	Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, Fabry disease, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, Ocular albinism, G6PD deficiency, Hunter syndrome, Bruton agammaglobulinemia, Hemophilia A and B, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, Duchenne (and Becker) muscular dystrophy. X-inactivation (lyonization)—one copy of female X chromosome forms a transcriptionally inactive Barr body. Female carriers variably affected depending on the pattern of inactivation of the X chromosome carrying the mutant vs normal gene.	Oblivious Female Will Often Give Her Boys Her x-Linked Disorders Females with Turner syndrome (45,XO) are more likely to have an X-linked recessive disorder.

Muscular dystrophies

Duchenne  	X-linked disorder typically due to **frameshift** deletions or nonsense mutations → truncated or absent dystrophin protein → progressive myofiber damage. Weakness begins in pelvic girdle muscles and progresses superiorly. Pseudohypertrophy of calf muscles due to fibrofatty replacement of muscle A. Waddling gait. Onset before 5 years of age. Dilated cardiomyopathy is common cause of death. Gowers sign—patient uses upper extremities to help stand up. Classically seen in Duchenne muscular dystrophy, but also seen in other muscular dystrophies and inflammatory myopathies (eg, polymyositis).	Duchenne = deleted dystrophin. Dystrophin gene (*DMD*) is the largest protein-coding human gene → ↑ chance of spontaneous mutation. Dystrophin helps anchor muscle fibers, primarily in skeletal and cardiac muscle. It connects the intracellular cytoskeleton (actin) to the transmembrane proteins α- and β-dystroglycan, which are connected to the extracellular matrix (ECM). Loss of dystrophin → myonecrosis. ↑ CK and aldolase; genetic testing confirms diagnosis. 
Becker	X-linked disorder typically due to **non-frameshift** deletions in dystrophin gene (partially functional instead of truncated). Less severe than Duchenne. Onset in adolescence or early adulthood.	Deletions can cause both Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophies. ⅔ of cases have large deletions spanning one or more exons.
Myotonic type 1	Autosomal dominant. CTG trinucleotide repeat expansion in the *DMPK* gene → abnormal expression of myotonin protein kinase → myotonia (eg, difficulty releasing hand from handshake), muscle wasting, cataracts, testicular atrophy, frontal balding, arrhythmia.	Cataracts, Toupee (early balding in men), Gonadal atrophy.

Rett syndrome

Sporadic disorder seen almost exclusively in girls (affected males die in utero or shortly after birth). Most cases are caused by de novo mutation of *MECP2* on X chromosome. Symptoms of Rett syndrome usually appear between ages 1–4 and are characterized by regression (Retturn) in motor, verbal, and cognitive abilities; ataxia; seizures; growth failure; and stereotyped hand-wringing.

Fragile X syndrome

X-linked dominant inheritance. Trinucleotide repeat in *FMR1* gene → hypermethylation → ↓ expression. Most common cause of inherited intellectual disability and 2nd most common cause of genetically associated mental deficiency (after Down syndrome).
Findings: post-pubertal macroorchidism (enlarged testes), long face with a large jaw, large everted ears, autism, mitral valve prolapse.

Trinucleotide repeat expansion [$(CGG)_n$] occurs during oogenesis.

Trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases

Huntington disease, myotonic dystrophy, fragile X syndrome, and Friedreich ataxia.
May show genetic anticipation (disease severity ↑ and age of onset ↓ in successive generations).

Try (trinucleotide) hunting for my fragile cage-free eggs (X).

DISEASE	TRINUCLEOTIDE REPEAT	MODE OF INHERITANCE	MNEMONIC
Huntington disease	$(CAG)_n$	AD	Caudate has ↓ ACh and GABA
Myotonic dystrophy	$(CTG)_n$	AD	Cataracts, Toupee (early balding in men), Gonadal atrophy
Fragile X syndrome	$(CGG)_n$	XD	Chin (protruding), Giant Gonads
Friedreich ataxia	$(GAA)_n$	AR	Ataxic GAAit

Autosomal trisomies

Down syndrome (trisomy 21)

Findings: intellectual disability, flat facies, prominent epicanthal folds, single palmar crease, incurved 5th finger, gap between 1st 2 toes, duodenal atresia, Hirschsprung disease, congenital heart disease (eg, atrioventricular septal defect), Brushfield spots. Associated with early-onset Alzheimer disease (chromosome 21 codes for amyloid precursor protein) and ↑ risk of ALL and AML.

95% of cases due to meiotic nondisjunction (↑ with advanced maternal age; from 1:1500 in women < 20 to 1:25 in women > 45 years old).

4% of cases due to unbalanced Robertsonian translocation, most typically between chromosomes 14 and 21. Only 1% of cases are due to postfertilization mitotic error.

Incidence 1:700.

Drinking age (21).

Most common viable chromosomal disorder and most common cause of genetic intellectual disability.

First-trimester ultrasound commonly shows ↑ nuchal translucency and hypoplastic nasal bone. Markers for Down syndrome are HI up: ↑ hCG, ↑ inhibin.

The 5 A's of Down syndrome:

- Advanced maternal age
- Atresia (duodenal)
- Atrioventricular septal defect
- Alzheimer disease (early onset)
- AML/ALL

Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18)

Findings: PRINCE Edward—Prominent occiput, Rocker-bottom feet, Intellectual disability, Nondisjunction, Clenched fists (with overlapping fingers), low-set Ears, micrognathia (small jaw), congenital heart disease, omphalocele. Death usually occurs by age 1.

Incidence 1:8000.

Election age (18).

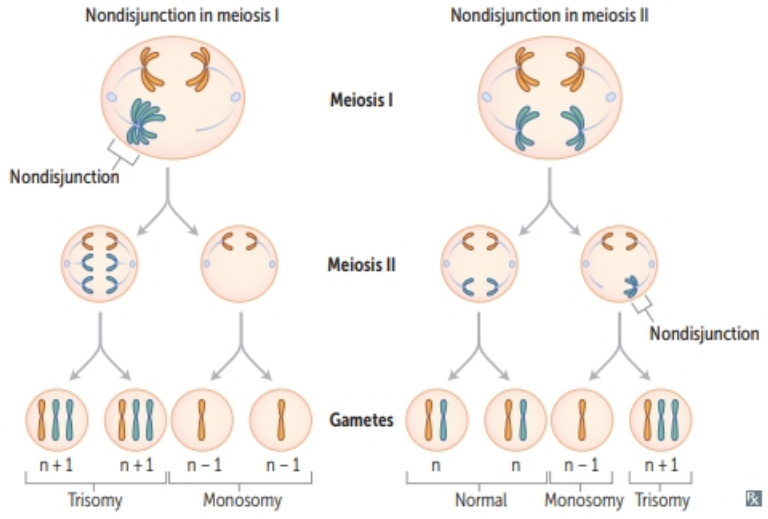
2nd most common autosomal trisomy resulting in live birth (most common is Down syndrome).

Patau syndrome (trisomy 13)

Findings: severe intellectual disability, rocker-bottom feet, microphthalmia, microcephaly, cleft liP/Palate, holoProsencephaly, Polydactyly, cutis aPlasia, congenital heart (Pump) disease, Polycystic kidney disease, omphalocele. Death usually occurs by age 1.

Incidence 1:15,000.

Puberty (13).



1st trimester screening		
Trisomy	β-hCG	PAPP-A
21	↑	↓
18	↓	↓
13	↓	↓

2nd trimester screening				
Trisomy	β-hCG	Inhibin A	Estriol	AFP
21	↑	↑	↓	↓
18	↓	— or ↓	↓	↓
13	—	—	—	—

Genetic disorders by chromosome

CHROMOSOME	SELECTED EXAMPLES
3	von Hippel-Lindau disease, renal cell carcinoma
4	ADPKD (*PKD2*), achondroplasia, Huntington disease
5	Cri-du-chat syndrome, familial adenomatous polyposis
6	Hemochromatosis (*HFE*)
7	Williams syndrome, cystic fibrosis
9	Friedreich ataxia, tuberous sclerosis (*TSC1*)
11	Wilms tumor, β-globin gene defects (eg, sickle cell disease, β-thalassemia), MEN1
13	Patau syndrome, Wilson disease, retinoblastoma (*RB1*), *BRCA2*
15	Prader-Willi syndrome, Angelman syndrome, Marfan syndrome
16	ADPKD (*PKD1*), α-globin gene defects (eg, α-thalassemia), tuberous sclerosis (*TSC2*)
17	Neurofibromatosis type 1, *BRCA1*, *TP53*
18	Edwards syndrome
21	Down syndrome
22	Neurofibromatosis type 2, DiGeorge syndrome (22q11)
X	Fragile X syndrome, X-linked agammaglobulinemia, Klinefelter syndrome (XXY)

Robertsonian translocation

Chromosomal translocation that commonly involves chromosome pairs 13, 14, 15, 21, and 22.

One of the most common types of translocation. Occurs when the long arms of 2 acrocentric chromosomes (chromosomes with centromeres near their ends) fuse at the centromere and the 2 short arms are lost.

Balanced translocations normally do not cause any abnormal phenotype. Unbalanced translocations can result in miscarriage, stillbirth, and chromosomal imbalance (eg, Down syndrome, Patau syndrome).

Cri-du-chat syndrome

Congenital deletion on short arm of chromosome 5 (46,XX or XY, 5p−).

Findings: microcephaly, moderate to severe intellectual disability, high-pitched crying/meowing, epicanthal folds, cardiac abnormalities (VSD).

Cri du chat = cry of the cat.

Williams syndrome

Congenital microdeletion of long arm of chromosome 7 (deleted region includes elastin gene).

Findings: distinctive "elfin" facies, intellectual disability, hypercalcemia, well-developed verbal skills, extreme friendliness with strangers, cardiovascular problems (eg, supravalvular aortic stenosis, renal artery stenosis). Think Will Ferrell in Elf.

▸ BIOCHEMISTRY—NUTRITION

Vitamins: fat soluble	A, D, E, K. Absorption dependent on gut and pancreas. Toxicity more common than for water-soluble vitamins because fat-soluble vitamins accumulate in fat.	Malabsorption syndromes with steatorrhea (eg, cystic fibrosis and celiac disease) or mineral oil intake can cause fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies.
Vitamins: water soluble	B_1 (thiamine: TPP) B_2 (riboflavin: FAD, FMN) B_3 (niacin: NAD^+) B_5 (pantothenic acid: CoA) B_6 (pyridoxine: PLP) B_7 (biotin) B_9 (folate) B_{12} (cobalamin) C (ascorbic acid)	All wash out easily from body except B_{12} and B_9 (folate). B_{12} stored in liver for ~ 3–4 years. B_9 stored in liver for ~ 3–4 months. B-complex deficiencies often result in dermatitis, glossitis, and diarrhea. Can be coenzymes (eg, ascorbic acid) or precursors to coenzymes (eg, FAD, NAD^+).

Vitamin A

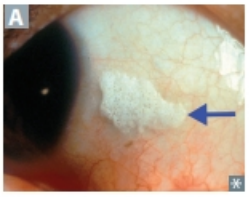
Also called retinol.

FUNCTION

Antioxidant; constituent of visual pigments (**retina**l); essential for normal differentiation of epithelial cells into specialized tissue (pancreatic cells, mucus-secreting cells); prevents squamous metaplasia. Used to treat measles and acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL).

Retinol is vitamin **A**, so think **retin-A** (used topically for wrinkles and **A**cne).
Found in liver and leafy vegetables.
Use oral isotretinoin to treat severe cystic acne.
Use *all*-trans retinoic acid to treat acute promyelocytic leukemia.

DEFICIENCY



Night blindness (nyctalopia); dry, scaly skin (xerosis cutis); corneal squamous metaplasia → Bitot spots (keratin debris; foamy appearance on conjunctiva A); corneal degeneration (keratomalacia); immunosuppression.

EXCESS

Acute toxicity—nausea, vomiting, vertigo, and blurred vision.
Chronic toxicity—alopecia, dry skin (eg, scaliness), hepatic toxicity and enlargement, arthralgias, and idiopathic intracranial hypertension.
Teratogenic (cleft palate, cardiac abnormalities), therefore a ⊖ pregnancy test and two forms of contraception are required before isotretinoin (vitamin A derivative) is prescribed.

Isotretinoin **is** **terat**ogenic.

Vitamin B_1

Also called thiamine.

FUNCTION

In thiamine pyrophosphate (TPP), a cofactor for several dehydrogenase enzyme reactions:
- **B**ranched-chain ketoacid dehydrogenase
- **α**-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (TCA cycle)
- **P**yruvate dehydrogenase (links glycolysis to TCA cycle)
- **T**ransketolase (HMP shunt)

Be APT.
Spell beriberi as **Ber1Ber1** to remember vitamin B_1.
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome—confusion, ophthalmoplegia, ataxia (classic triad) + confabulation, personality change, memory loss (permanent). Damage to medial dorsal nucleus of thalamus, mammillary bodies.
Dry beriberi—polyneuropathy, symmetrical muscle wasting.
Wet beriberi—high-output cardiac failure (dilated cardiomyopathy), edema.

DEFICIENCY

Impaired glucose breakdown → ATP depletion worsened by glucose infusion; highly aerobic tissues (eg, brain, heart) are affected first.
In alcoholic or malnourished patients, give thiamine before dextrose to ↓ risk of precipitating Wernicke encephalopathy.
Diagnosis made by ↑ in RBC transketolase activity following vitamin B_1 administration.

Vitamin B_2	Also called riboflavin.	
FUNCTION	Component of flavins FAD and FMN, used as cofactors in redox reactions, eg, the succinate dehydrogenase reaction in the TCA cycle.	FAD and FMN are derived from riboFlavin ($B_2 \approx 2$ ATP).
DEFICIENCY	Cheilosis (inflammation of lips, scaling and fissures at the corners of the mouth), Corneal vascularization.	The 2 C's of B_2.

Vitamin B_3	Also called niacin.	
FUNCTION	Constituent of NAD^+, $NADP^+$ (used in redox reactions). Derived from tryptophan. Synthesis requires vitamins B_2 and B_6. Used to treat dyslipidemia; lowers levels of VLDL and raises levels of HDL.	NAD derived from Niacin ($B_3 \approx 3$ ATP).
DEFICIENCY 	Glossitis. Severe deficiency leads to pellagra, which can also be caused by Hartnup disease, malignant carcinoid syndrome (↑ tryptophan metabolism), and isoniazid (↓ vitamin B_6). Symptoms of pellagra: Diarrhea, Dementia (also hallucinations), Dermatitis (C3/C4 dermatome circumferential "broad collar" rash [Casal necklace], hyperpigmentation of sun-exposed limbs A).	The 3 D's of B_3. **Hartnup disease**—autosomal recessive. Deficiency of neutral amino acid (eg, tryptophan) transporters in proximal renal tubular cells and on enterocytes → neutral aminoaciduria and ↓ absorption from the gut → ↓ tryptophan for conversion to niacin → pellagra-like symptoms. Treat with high-protein diet and nicotinic acid. Deficiency of vitamin B_3 → **pel**lagra.
EXCESS	Facial flushing (induced by prostaglandin, not histamine; can avoid by taking aspirin with niacin), hyperglycemia, hyperuricemia.	Excess of vitamin B_3 → **pod**agra.

Vitamin B_5	Also called pantothenic acid.	
FUNCTION	Essential component of coenzyme A (CoA, a cofactor for acyl transfers) and fatty acid synthase.	B_5 is "pento"thenic acid.
DEFICIENCY	Dermatitis, enteritis, alopecia, adrenal insufficiency.	

Vitamin B_6	Also called pyridoxine.
FUNCTION	Converted to pyridoxal phosphate (PLP), a cofactor used in transamination (eg, ALT and AST), decarboxylation reactions, glycogen phosphorylase. Synthesis of cystathionine, heme, niacin, histamine, and neurotransmitters including serotonin, epinephrine, norepinephrine (NE), dopamine, and GABA.
DEFICIENCY	Convulsions, hyperirritability, peripheral neuropathy (deficiency inducible by isoniazid and oral contraceptives), sideroblastic anemia (due to impaired hemoglobin synthesis and iron excess).

Vitamin B_7	Also called biotin.	
FUNCTION	Cofactor for carboxylation enzymes (which add a 1-carbon group): ▪ Pyruvate carboxylase: pyruvate (3C) → oxaloacetate (4C) ▪ Acetyl-CoA carboxylase: acetyl-CoA (2C) → malonyl-CoA (3C) ▪ Propionyl-CoA carboxylase: propionyl-CoA (3C) → methylmalonyl-CoA (4C)	
DEFICIENCY	Relatively rare. Dermatitis, enteritis, alopecia. Caused by long-term antibiotic use or excessive ingestion of raw egg whites.	"Avidin in egg whites avidly binds biotin."

Vitamin B_9	Also called folate.	
FUNCTION	Converted to tetrahydrofolic acid (THF), a coenzyme for 1-carbon transfer/methylation reactions. Important for the synthesis of nitrogenous bases in DNA and RNA.	Found in leafy green vegetables. Absorbed in jejunum. Folate from foliage. Small reserve pool stored primarily in the liver.
DEFICIENCY	Macrocytic, megaloblastic anemia; hypersegmented polymorphonuclear cells (PMNs); glossitis; no neurologic symptoms (as opposed to vitamin B_{12} deficiency). Labs: ↑ homocysteine, normal methylmalonic acid levels. Seen in alcoholism and pregnancy.	Deficiency can be caused by several drugs (eg, phenytoin, sulfonamides, methotrexate). Supplemental maternal folic acid at least 1 month prior to conception and during early pregnancy to ↓ risk of neural tube defects. Give vitamin B_9 for the 9 months of pregnancy.

Vitamin B_{12}

Also called cobalamin.

FUNCTION

Cofactor for methionine synthase (transfers CH_3 groups as methylcobalamin) and methylmalonyl-CoA mutase. Important for DNA synthesis.

DEFICIENCY

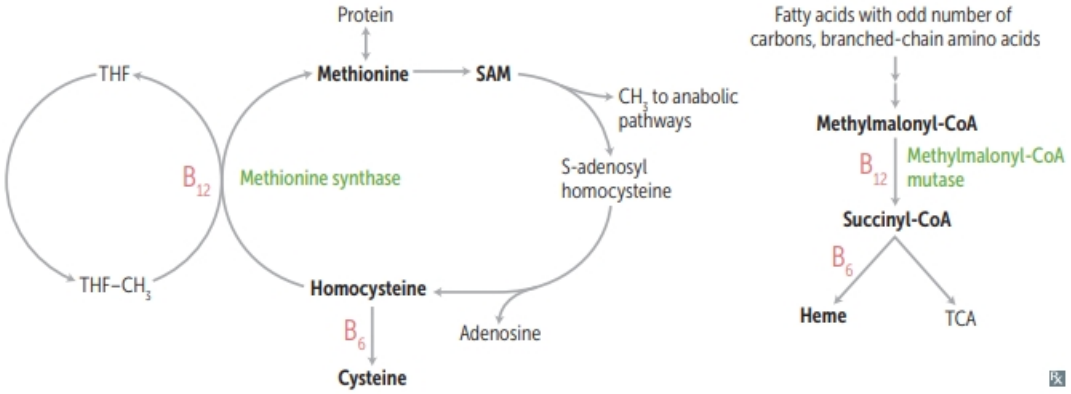
Macrocytic, megaloblastic anemia; hypersegmented PMNs; paresthesias and subacute combined degeneration (degeneration of dorsal columns, lateral corticospinal tracts, and spinocerebellar tracts) due to abnormal myelin. Associated with ↑ serum homocysteine and methylmalonic acid levels, along with 2° folate deficiency. Prolonged deficiency → irreversible nerve damage.

Found in animal products.

Synthesized only by microorganisms. Very large reserve pool (several years) stored primarily in the liver. Deficiency caused by malabsorption (eg, sprue, enteritis, *Diphyllobothrium latum*, achlorhydria, bacterial overgrowth, alcohol excess), lack of intrinsic factor (eg, pernicious anemia, gastric bypass surgery), absence of terminal ileum (surgical resection, eg, for Crohn disease), certain drugs (eg, metformin), or insufficient intake (eg, veganism).

Anti-intrinsic factor antibodies diagnostic for pernicious anemia.

Folate supplementation can mask the hematologic symptoms of B_{12} deficiency, but not the neurologic symptoms.



Vitamin C

Also called ascorbic acid.

FUNCTION

Antioxidant; also facilitates iron absorption by reducing it to Fe^{2+} state. Necessary for hydroxylation of proline and lysine in collagen synthesis. Necessary for dopamine β-hydroxylase, which converts dopamine to NE.

DEFICIENCY

Scurvy—swollen gums, easy bruising, petechiae, hemarthrosis, anemia, poor wound healing, perifollicular and subperiosteal hemorrhages, "corkscrew" hair.

Weakened immune response.

EXCESS

Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, fatigue, calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis. Can ↑ iron toxicity in predisposed individuals by increasing dietary iron absorption (ie, can worsen hereditary hemochromatosis or transfusion-related iron overload).

Found in fruits and vegetables.

Pronounce "absorbic" acid.

Ancillary treatment for methemoglobinemia by reducing Fe^{3+} to Fe^{2+}.

Vitamin C deficiency causes sCurvy due to a Collagen synthesis defect.

Vitamin D

D_3 (cholecalciferol) from exposure of skin (stratum basale) to sun, ingestion of fish, milk, plants.
D_2 (ergocalciferol) from ingestion of plants, fungi, yeasts.
Both converted to 25-OH D_3 (storage form) in liver and to the active form 1,25-$(OH)_2$ D_3 (calcitriol) in kidney.

FUNCTION

↑ intestinal absorption of Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-}.
↑ bone mineralization at low levels.
↑ bone resorption at higher levels.

REGULATION

↑ PTH, ↓ Ca^{2+}, ↓ PO_4^{3-} → ↑ 1,25-$(OH)_2D_3$ production.
1,25-$(OH)_2D_3$ feedback inhibits its own production.
↑ PTH → ↑ Ca^{2+} reabsorption and ↓ PO_4^{3-} reabsorption in the kidney.

DEFICIENCY

Rickets in children (deformity, such as genu varum "bowlegs" A), osteomalacia in adults (bone pain and muscle weakness), hypocalcemic tetany.
Caused by malabsorption, ↓ sun exposure, poor diet, chronic kidney disease (CKD), advanced liver disease.
Give oral vitamin D to breastfed infants.
Deficiency is exacerbated by pigmented skin, premature birth.

EXCESS

Hypercalcemia, hypercalciuria, loss of appetite, stupor. Seen in granulomatous diseases (↑ activation of vitamin D by epithelioid macrophages).

Vitamin E

Includes tocopherol, tocotrienol.

FUNCTION

Antioxidant (protects RBCs and membranes from free radical damage).

DEFICIENCY

Hemolytic anemia, acanthocytosis, muscle weakness, demyelination of posterior columns (↓ position and vibration sensation) and spinocerebellar tract (ataxia).

Neurologic presentation may appear similar to vitamin B_{12} deficiency, but without megaloblastic anemia, hypersegmented neutrophils, or ↑ serum methylmalonic acid levels.

EXCESS

Risk of enterocolitis in infants.

High-dose supplementation may alter metabolism of vitamin K → enhanced anticoagulant effects of warfarin.

Vitamin K

Includes phytomenadione, phylloquinone, phytonadione, menaquinone.

FUNCTION

Activated by epoxide reductase to the reduced form, which is a cofactor for the γ-carboxylation of glutamic acid residues on various proteins required for blood clotting. Synthesized by intestinal flora.

K is for Koagulation. Necessary for the maturation of clotting factors II, VII, IX, X, and proteins C and S. Warfarin inhibits vitamin K–dependent synthesis of these factors and proteins.

DEFICIENCY

Neonatal hemorrhage with ↑ PT and ↑ aPTT but normal bleeding time (neonates have sterile intestines and are unable to synthesize vitamin K). Can also occur after prolonged use of broad-spectrum antibiotics.

Not in breast milk; neonates are given vitamin K injection at birth to prevent hemorrhagic disease of the newborn.

Zinc

FUNCTION

Mineral essential for the activity of 100+ enzymes. Important in the formation of zinc fingers (transcription factor motif).

DEFICIENCY

Delayed wound healing, suppressed immunity, male hypogonadism, ↓ adult hair (axillary, facial, pubic), dysgeusia, anosmia. Associated with acrodermatitis enteropathica (A, defect in intestinal zinc absorption). May predispose to alcoholic cirrhosis.

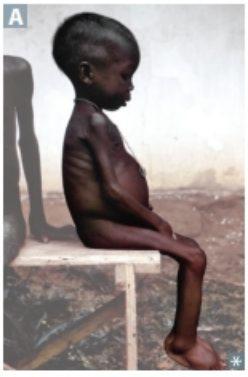
Protein-energy malnutrition

Kwashiorkor

Protein malnutrition resulting in skin lesions, edema due to ↓ plasma oncotic pressure, liver malfunction (fatty change due to ↓ apolipoprotein synthesis). Clinical picture is small child with swollen abdomen A.

Kwashiorkor results from protein-deficient MEALS:

- Malnutrition
- Edema
- Anemia
- Liver (fatty)
- Skin lesions (eg, hyperkeratosis, dyspigmentation)

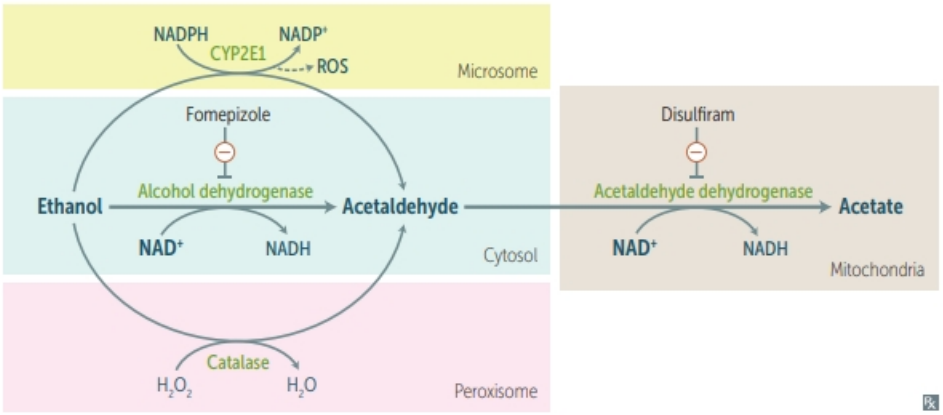


Marasmus

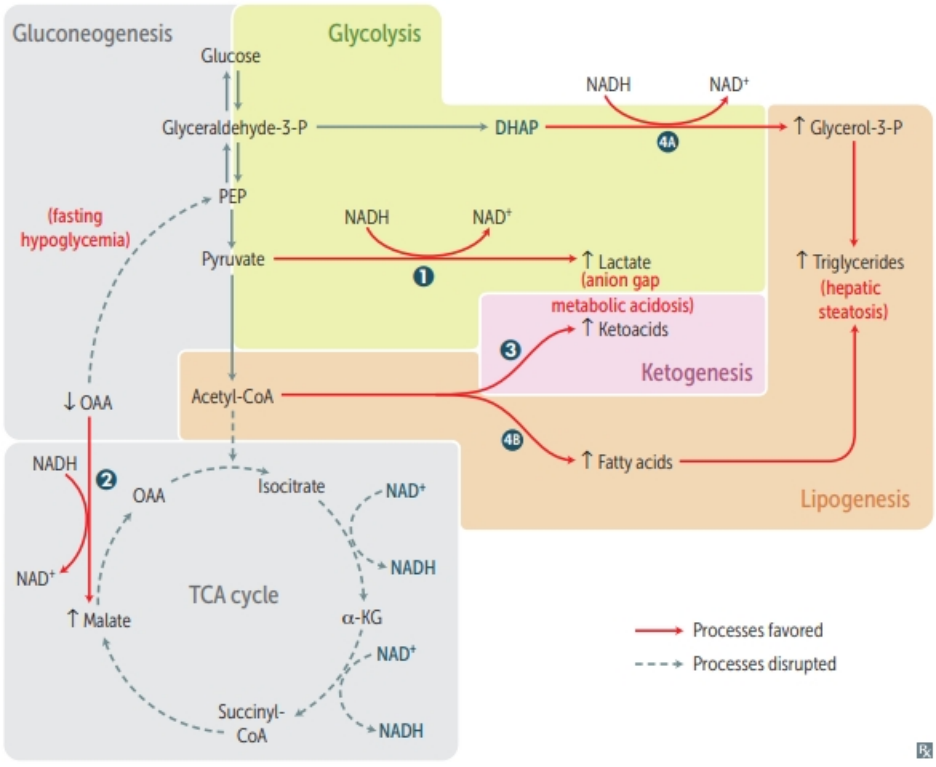
Malnutrition not causing edema. Diet is deficient in calories but no nutrients are entirely absent.

Marasmus results in Muscle wasting B.

Ethanol metabolism



Fomepizole—blocks alcohol DH; antidote **F**or **O**verdoses of **M**ethanol or **E**thylene glycol.
Disulfiram— blocks acetaldehyde dehydrogenase → ↑ acetaldehyde → ↑ hangover symptoms → **dis**couraging drinking.
NAD^+ is the limiting reagent.
Alcohol dehydrogenase operates via zero-order kinetics.



Ethanol metabolism ↑ NADH/NAD^+ ratio in liver, causing:
❶ Lactic acidosis—↑ pyruvate conversion to lactate
❷ Fasting hypoglycemia—↓ gluconeogenesis due to ↑ OAA → malate
❸ Ketoacidosis—diversion of acetyl-CoA into ketogenesis rather than TCA cycle
❹ Hepatosteatosis— ↑ conversion of DHAP → glycerol-3-P (4A); acetyl-CoA diverges into fatty acid synthesis (4B), which combines with glycerol-3-P to synthesize triglycerides
↑ NADH/NAD^+ ratio disfavors TCA cycle → ↑ acetyl-CoA used in ketogenesis (→ ketoacidosis), lipogenesis (→ hepatosteatosis).

▸ BIOCHEMISTRY—METABOLISM

Metabolism sites

Mitochondria	Fatty acid oxidation (β-oxidation), acetyl-CoA production, TCA cycle, oxidative phosphorylation, ketogenesis.	
Cytoplasm	Glycolysis, HMP shunt, and synthesis of cholesterol (SER), proteins (ribosomes, RER), fatty acids, and nucleotides.	
Both	**H**eme synthesis, **U**rea cycle, **G**luconeogenesis.	**HUG**s take **two** (both).

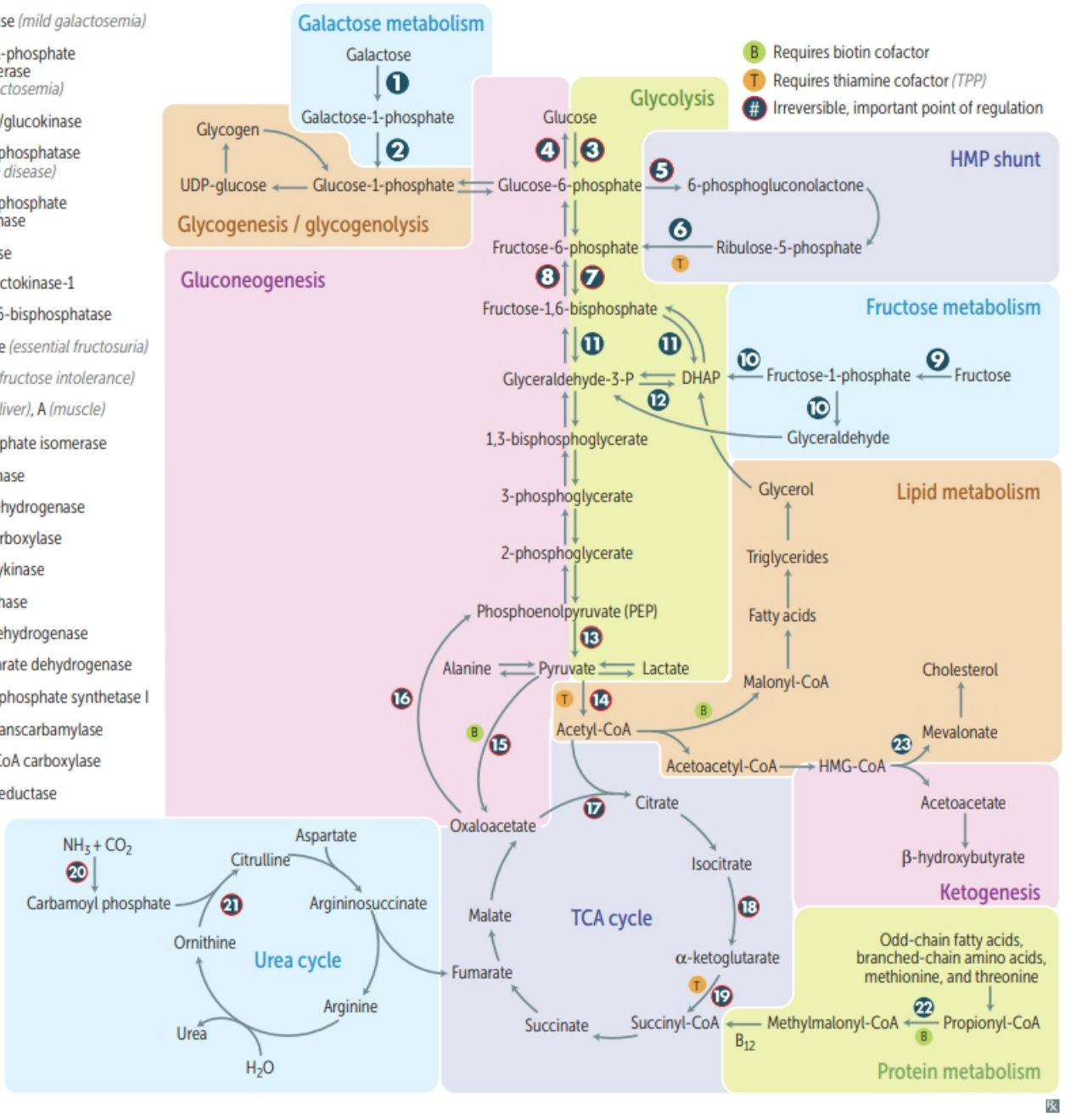
Enzyme terminology	An enzyme's name often describes its function. For example, glucokinase is an enzyme that catalyzes the phosphorylation of glucose using a molecule of ATP. The following are commonly used enzyme descriptors.
Kinase	Catalyzes transfer of a phosphate group from a high-energy molecule (usually ATP) to a substrate (eg, phosphofructokinase).
Phosphorylase	Adds inorganic phosphate onto substrate without using ATP (eg, glycogen phosphorylase).
Phosphatase	Removes phosphate group from substrate (eg, fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase).
Dehydrogenase	Catalyzes oxidation-reduction reactions (eg, pyruvate dehydrogenase).
Hydroxylase	Adds hydroxyl group (–OH) onto substrate (eg, tyrosine hydroxylase).
Carboxylase	Transfers CO_2 groups with the help of biotin (eg, pyruvate carboxylase).
Mutase	Relocates a functional group within a molecule (eg, vitamin B_{12}–dependent methylmalonyl-CoA mutase).
Synthase/synthetase	Joins two molecules together using a source of energy (eg, ATP, acetyl-CoA, nucleotide sugar).

Rate-determining enzymes of metabolic processes

PROCESS	ENZYME	REGULATORS
Glycolysis	Phosphofructokinase-1 (PFK-1)	AMP ⊕, fructose-2,6-bisphosphate ⊕ ATP ⊖, citrate ⊖
Gluconeogenesis	Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase	Citrate ⊕ AMP ⊖, fructose-2,6-bisphosphate ⊖
TCA cycle	Isocitrate dehydrogenase	ADP ⊕ ATP ⊖, NADH ⊖
Glycogenesis	Glycogen synthase	Glucose-6-phosphate ⊕, insulin ⊕, cortisol ⊕ Epinephrine ⊖, glucagon ⊖
Glycogenolysis	Glycogen phosphorylase	Epinephrine ⊕, glucagon ⊕, AMP ⊕ Glucose-6-phosphate ⊖, insulin ⊖, ATP ⊖
HMP shunt	Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD)	$NADP^+$ ⊕ NADPH ⊖
De novo pyrimidine synthesis	Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase II	ATP ⊕, PRPP ⊕ UTP ⊖
De novo purine synthesis	Glutamine-phosphoribosylpyrophosphate (PRPP) amidotransferase	AMP ⊖, inosine monophosphate (IMP) ⊖, GMP ⊖
Urea cycle	Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I	N-acetylglutamate ⊕
Fatty acid synthesis	Acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC)	Insulin ⊕, citrate ⊕ Glucagon ⊖, palmitoyl-CoA ⊖
Fatty acid oxidation	Carnitine acyltransferase I	Malonyl-CoA ⊖
Ketogenesis	HMG-CoA synthase	
Cholesterol synthesis	HMG-CoA reductase	Insulin ⊕, thyroxine ⊕, estrogen ⊕ Glucagon ⊖, cholesterol ⊖

Summary of pathways

1. Galactokinase *(mild galactosemia)*
2. Galactose-1-phosphate uridyltransferase *(severe galactosemia)*
3. Hexokinase/glucokinase
4. Glucose-6-phosphatase *(von Gierke disease)*
5. Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
6. Transketolase
7. Phosphofructokinase-1
8. Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase
9. Fructokinase *(essential fructosuria)*
10. Aldolase B *(fructose intolerance)*
11. Aldolase B *(liver)*, A *(muscle)*
12. Triose phosphate isomerase
13. Pyruvate kinase
14. Pyruvate dehydrogenase
15. Pyruvate carboxylase
16. PEP carboxykinase
17. Citrate synthase
18. Isocitrate dehydrogenase
19. α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase
20. Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I
21. Ornithine transcarbamylase
22. Propionyl-CoA carboxylase
23. HMG-CoA reductase



ATP production

Aerobic metabolism of one glucose molecule produces 32 net ATP via malate-aspartate shuttle (heart and liver), 30 net ATP via glycerol-3-phosphate shuttle (muscle).

Anaerobic glycolysis produces only 2 net ATP per glucose molecule.

ATP hydrolysis can be coupled to energetically unfavorable reactions.

Arsenic causes glycolysis to produce zero net ATP.

Activated carriers

CARRIER MOLECULE	CARRIED IN ACTIVATED FORM
ATP	Phosphoryl groups
NADH, NADPH, $FADH_2$	Electrons
CoA, lipoamide	Acyl groups
Biotin	CO_2
Tetrahydrofolates	1-carbon units
S-adenosylmethionine (SAM)	CH_3 groups
TPP	Aldehydes

Universal electron acceptors

Nicotinamides (NAD^+, $NADP^+$ from vitamin B_3) and flavin nucleotides (FAD from vitamin B_2).

NAD^+ is generally used in **catabolic** processes to carry reducing equivalents away as NADH.

NADPH is used in **anabolic** processes (eg, steroid and fatty acid synthesis) as a supply of reducing equivalents.

NADPH is a product of the HMP shunt.

NADPH is used in:

- Anabolic processes
- Respiratory burst
- Cytochrome P-450 system
- Glutathione reductase

Hexokinase vs glucokinase

Phosphorylation of glucose to yield glucose-6-phosphate is catalyzed by glucokinase in the liver and hexokinase in other tissues. Hexokinase sequesters glucose in tissues, where it is used even when glucose concentrations are low. At high glucose concentrations, glucokinase helps to store glucose in liver.

	Hexokinase	Glucokinase
Location	Most tissues, except liver and pancreatic β cells	Liver, β cells of pancreas
K_m	Lower (↑ affinity)	Higher (↓ affinity)
V_{max}	Lower (↓ capacity)	Higher (↑ capacity)
Induced by insulin	No	Yes
Feedback-inhibited by glucose-6-phosphate	Yes	No

Glycolysis regulation, key enzymes

Net glycolysis (cytoplasm):
Glucose + 2 P_i + 2 ADP + 2 NAD^+ → 2 pyruvate + 2 ATP + 2 NADH + 2 H^+ + 2 H_2O.

Equation not balanced chemically, and exact balanced equation depends on ionization state of reactants and products.

REQUIRE ATP

Glucose —(Hexokinase/glucokinase[a])→ Glucose-6-P

Glucose-6-P ⊖ hexokinase.
Fructose-6-P ⊖ glucokinase.

Fructose-6-P —(Phosphofructokinase-1 (rate-limiting step))→ Fructose-1,6-BP

AMP ⊕, fructose-2,6-bisphosphate ⊕.
ATP ⊖, citrate ⊖.

[a]Glucokinase in liver and β cells of pancreas; hexokinase in all other tissues.

PRODUCE ATP

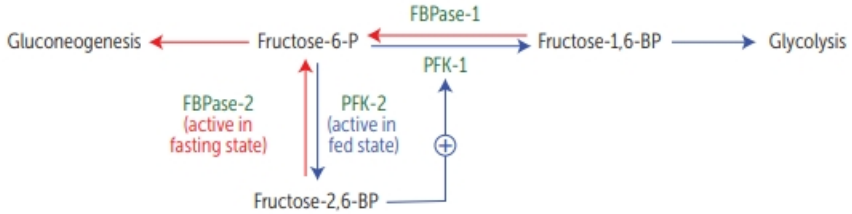
1,3-BPG ⇄ 3-PG (Phosphoglycerate kinase)

Phosphoenolpyruvate —(Pyruvate kinase)→ Pyruvate

Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate ⊕.
ATP ⊖, alanine ⊖.

Regulation by fructose-2,6-bisphosphate

Fructose bisphosphatase-2 (FBPase-2) and phosphofructokinase-2 (PFK-2) are the same bifunctional enzyme whose function is reversed by phosphorylation by protein kinase A.



Fasting state: ↑ glucagon → ↑ cAMP → ↑ protein kinase A → ↑ FBPase-2, ↓ PFK-2, less glycolysis, more gluconeogenesis.

FaBian the Peasant (FBP) has to work hard when starving.

Fed state: ↑ insulin → ↓ cAMP → ↓ protein kinase A → ↓ FBPase-2, ↑ PFK-2, more glycolysis, less gluconeogenesis.

Lazy spoiled Prince FredericK (PFK) works only when fed.

Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex

Mitochondrial enzyme complex linking glycolysis and TCA cycle. Differentially regulated in fed (active)/fasting (inactive) states.

The complex is similar to the α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex (same cofactors, similar substrate and action), which converts α-ketoglutarate → succinyl-CoA (TCA cycle).

Reaction: pyruvate + NAD^+ + CoA → acetyl-CoA + CO_2 + NADH.

Contains 3 enzymes requiring 5 cofactors:

1. Thiamine pyrophosphate (B_1)
2. Lipoic acid
3. CoA (B_5, pantothenic acid)
4. FAD (B_2, riboflavin)
5. NAD^+ (B_3, niacin)

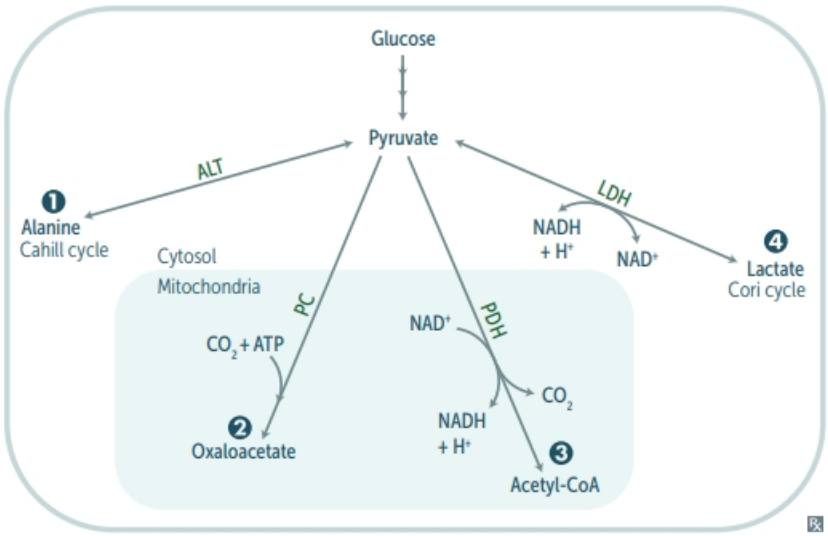
The Lovely Coenzymes For Nerds.

Activated by: ↑ NAD^+/NADH ratio, ↑ ADP ↑ Ca^{2+}.

Arsenic inhibits lipoic acid. Arsenic poisoning clinical findings: imagine a vampire (pigmentary skin changes, skin cancer), vomiting and having diarrhea, running away from a cutie (QT prolongation) with garlic breath.

Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency	Causes a buildup of pyruvate that gets shunted to lactate (via LDH) and alanine (via ALT). X-linked.
FINDINGS	Neurologic defects, lactic acidosis, ↑ serum alanine starting in infancy.
TREATMENT	↑ intake of ketogenic nutrients (eg, high fat content or ↑ lysine and leucine).

Pyruvate metabolism

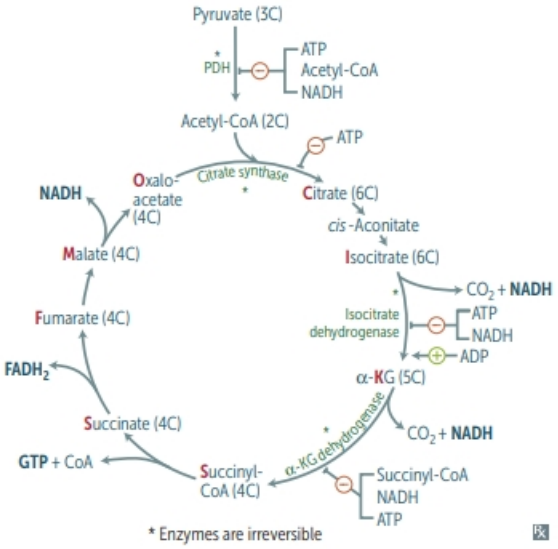


Functions of different pyruvate metabolic pathways (and their associated cofactors):

1. Alanine aminotransferase (B_6): alanine carries amino groups to the liver from muscle
2. Pyruvate carboxylase (biotin): oxaloacetate can replenish TCA cycle or be used in gluconeogenesis
3. Pyruvate dehydrogenase (B_1, B_2, B_3, B_5, lipoic acid): transition from glycolysis to the TCA cycle
4. Lactic acid dehydrogenase (B_3): end of anaerobic glycolysis (major pathway in RBCs, WBCs, kidney medulla, lens, testes, and cornea)

TCA cycle

Also called Krebs cycle. Pyruvate → acetyl-CoA produces 1 NADH, 1 CO_2.



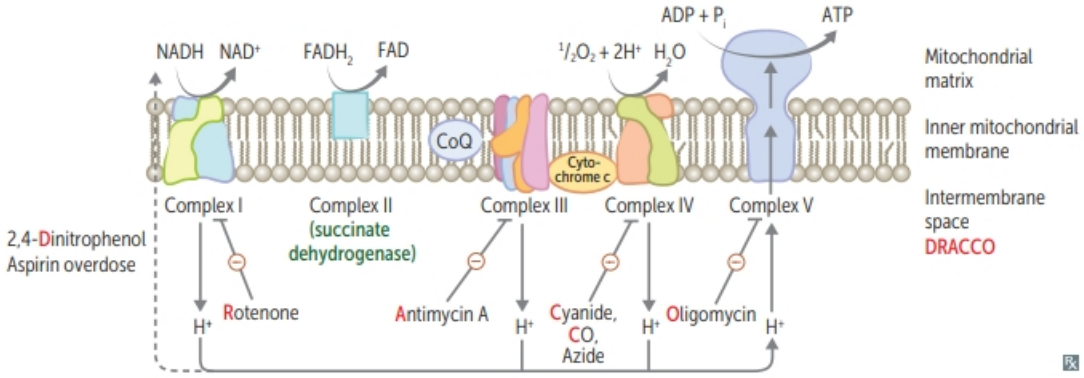
The TCA cycle produces 3 NADH, 1 $FADH_2$, 2 CO_2, 1 GTP per acetyl-CoA = 10 ATP/acetyl-CoA (2× everything per glucose). TCA cycle reactions occur in the mitochondria.

α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex requires the same cofactors as the pyruvate dehydrogenase complex (B_1, B_2, B_3, B_5, lipoic acid).

Citrate Is Krebs' Starting Substrate For Making Oxaloacetate.

Electron transport chain and oxidative phosphorylation

NADH electrons from glycolysis enter mitochondria via the malate-aspartate or glycerol-3-phosphate shuttle. $FADH_2$ electrons are transferred to complex II (at a lower energy level than NADH). The passage of electrons results in the formation of a proton gradient that, coupled to oxidative phosphorylation, drives the production of ATP.



ATP PRODUCED VIA ATP SYNTHASE		
	1 NADH → 2.5 ATP; 1 $FADH_2$ → 1.5 ATP.	
OXIDATIVE PHOSPHORYLATION POISONS		
Electron transport inhibitors	Directly inhibit electron transport, causing a ↓ proton gradient and block of ATP synthesis.	Roten**one**: complex **one** inhibitor. "An-**3**-mycin" (antimycin) A: complex **3** inhibitor. Cyan**ide**, carbon monox**ide**, az**ide** (the **-ides**, 4 letters) inhibit complex **IV**.
ATP synthase inhibitors	Directly inhibit mitochondrial ATP synthase, causing an ↑ proton gradient. No ATP is produced because electron transport stops.	Oligomycin.
Uncoupling agents	↑ permeability of membrane, causing a ↓ proton gradient and ↑ O_2 consumption. ATP synthesis stops, but electron transport continues. Produces heat.	2,4-Dinitrophenol (used illicitly for weight loss), aspirin (fevers often occur after overdose), thermogenin in brown fat (has more mitochondria than white fat).

Gluconeogenesis, irreversible enzymes		**P**athway **P**roduces **F**resh **G**lucose.
Pyruvate carboxylase	In mitochondria. Pyruvate → oxaloacetate.	Requires biotin, ATP. Activated by acetyl-CoA.
Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase	In cytosol. Oxaloacetate → phosphoenolpyruvate.	Requires GTP.
Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase	In cytosol. Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate → fructose-6-phosphate.	Citrate ⊕, AMP ⊖, fructose 2,6-bisphosphate ⊖.
Glucose-6-phosphatase	In ER. Glucose-6-phosphate → glucose.	
	Occurs primarily in liver; serves to maintain euglycemia during fasting. Enzymes also found in kidney, intestinal epithelium. Deficiency of the key gluconeogenic enzymes causes hypoglycemia. (Muscle cannot participate in gluconeogenesis because it lacks glucose-6-phosphatase).	
	Odd-chain fatty acids yield 1 propionyl-CoA during metabolism, which can enter the TCA cycle (as succinyl-CoA), undergo gluconeogenesis, and serve as a glucose source. Even-chain fatty acids cannot produce new glucose, since they yield only acetyl-CoA equivalents.	

Pentose phosphate pathway

Also the HMP shunt. Provides a source of NADPH from abundantly available glucose-6-P (NADPH is required for reductive reactions, eg, glutathione reduction inside RBCs, fatty acid and cholesterol biosynthesis). Additionally, this pathway yields ribose for nucleotide synthesis. Two distinct phases (oxidative and nonoxidative), both of which occur in the cytoplasm. No ATP is used or produced.

Sites: lactating mammary glands, liver, adrenal cortex (sites of fatty acid or steroid synthesis), RBCs.

REACTIONS	KEY ENZYMES	PRODUCTS
Oxidative (irreversible)	$NADP^+$ $NADPH$ ⊖ — Glucose-6-P_i — Glucose-6-P dehydrogenase (Rate-limiting step)	CO_2, 2 NADPH, Ribulose-5-P_i
Nonoxidative (reversible)	Phosphopentose isomerase, transketolases (Requires B_1)	Ribulose-5-P_i ⟷ Ribose-5-P_i, Glyceraldehyde-3-P, Fructose-6-P

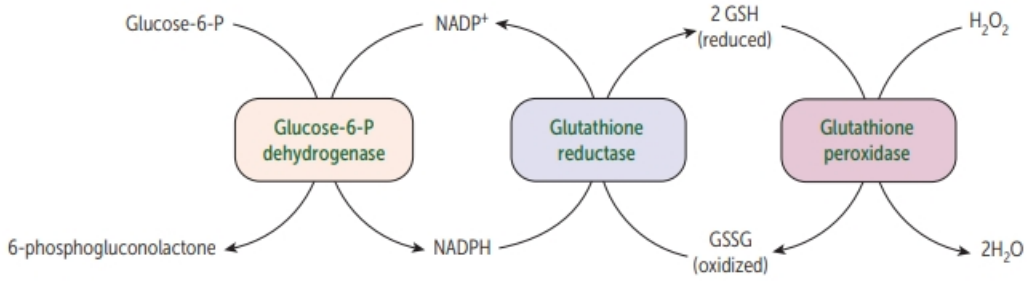
Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency

NADPH is necessary to keep glutathione reduced, which in turn detoxifies free radicals and peroxides. ↓ NADPH in RBCs leads to hemolytic anemia due to poor RBC defense against oxidizing agents (eg, fava beans, sulfonamides, nitrofurantoin, primaquine/chloroquine, antituberculosis drugs). Infection (most common cause) can also precipitate hemolysis; inflammatory response produces free radicals that diffuse into RBCs, causing oxidative damage.

X-linked recessive disorder; most common human enzyme deficiency; more prevalent among African Americans. ↑ malarial resistance.

Heinz bodies—denatured globin chains precipitate within RBCs due to oxidative stress.

Bite cells—result from the phagocytic removal of **Heinz** bodies by splenic macrophages. Think, "**Bite** into some **Heinz** ketchup."



Disorders of fructose metabolism

Essential fructosuria

Involves a defect in **fructokinase**. Autosomal recessive. A benign, asymptomatic condition (fructokinase deficiency is kinder), since fructose is not trapped in cells. Hexokinase becomes 1° pathway for converting fructose to fructose-6-phosphate.

Symptoms: fructose appears in blood and urine.

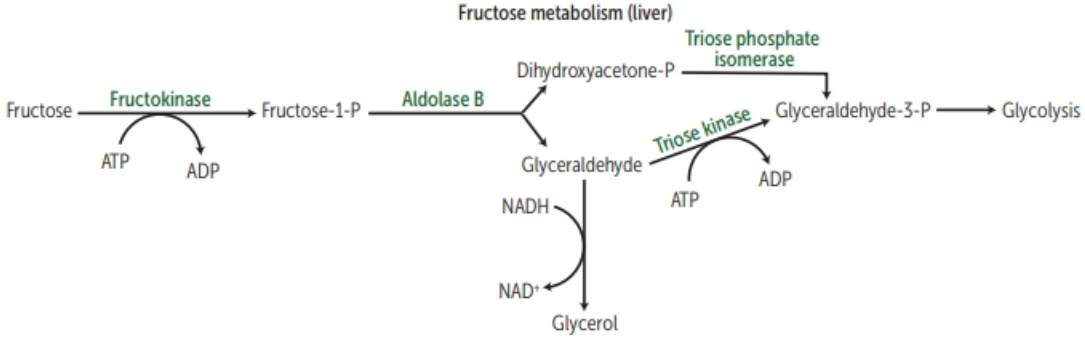
Disorders of fructose metabolism cause milder symptoms than analogous disorders of galactose metabolism.

Hereditary fructose intolerance

Hereditary deficiency of **aldolase B**. Autosomal recessive. Fructose-1-phosphate accumulates, causing a ↓ in available phosphate, which results in inhibition of glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis. Symptoms present following consumption of fruit, juice, or honey. Urine dipstick will be ⊖ (tests for glucose only); reducing sugar can be detected in the urine (nonspecific test for inborn errors of carbohydrate metabolism).

Symptoms: hypoglycemia, jaundice, cirrhosis, vomiting.

Treatment: ↓ intake of both fructose and sucrose (glucose + fructose).



Disorders of galactose metabolism

Galactokinase deficiency

Hereditary deficiency of **galactokinase**. Galactitol accumulates if galactose is present in diet. Relatively mild condition. Autosomal recessive.

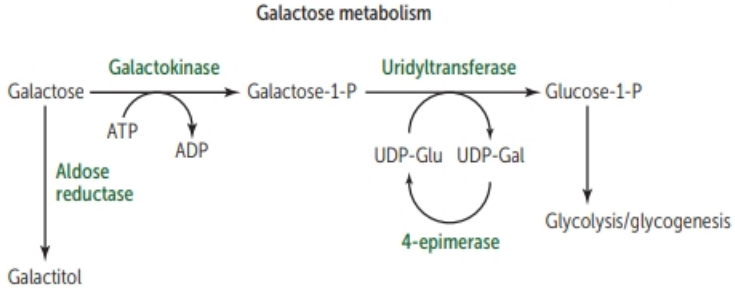
Symptoms: galactose appears in blood (galactosemia) and urine (galactosuria); infantile cataracts. May present as failure to track objects or to develop a social smile. Galactokinase deficiency is kinder (benign condition).

Classic galactosemia

Absence of **galactose-1-phosphate uridyltransferase**. Autosomal recessive. Damage is caused by accumulation of toxic substances (including galactitol, which accumulates in the lens of the eye).

Symptoms develop when infant begins feeding (lactose present in breast milk and routine formula) and include failure to thrive, jaundice, hepatomegaly, infantile cataracts, intellectual disability. Can predispose to *E coli* sepsis in neonates.

Treatment: exclude galactose and lactose (galactose + glucose) from diet.



Fructose is to Aldolase B as Galactose is to UridylTransferase (FAB GUT).

The more serious defects lead to PO_4^{3-} depletion.

Sorbitol

An alternative method of trapping glucose in the cell is to convert it to its alcohol counterpart, sorbitol, via aldose reductase. Some tissues then convert sorbitol to fructose using sorbitol dehydrogenase; tissues with an insufficient amount/activity of this enzyme are at risk of intracellular sorbitol accumulation, causing osmotic damage (eg, cataracts, retinopathy, and peripheral neuropathy seen with chronic hyperglycemia in diabetes).

High blood levels of galactose also result in conversion to the osmotically active galactitol via aldose reductase.

Liver, Ovaries, and Seminal vesicles have both enzymes (they LOSe sorbitol).

Lens has primarily aldose reductase. Retina, Kidneys, and Schwann cells have only aldose reductase (LuRKS).

Lactase deficiency

Insufficient lactase enzyme → dietary lactose intolerance. Lactase functions on the intestinal brush border to digest lactose (in milk and milk products) into glucose and galactose.

Primary: age-dependent decline after childhood (absence of lactase-persistent allele), common in people of Asian, African, or Native American descent.

Secondary: loss of intestinal brush border due to gastroenteritis (eg, rotavirus), autoimmune disease.

Congenital lactase deficiency: rare, due to defective gene.

Stool demonstrates ↓ pH and breath shows ↑ hydrogen content with lactose hydrogen breath test.

Intestinal biopsy reveals normal mucosa in patients with hereditary lactose intolerance.

FINDINGS	Bloating, cramps, flatulence, osmotic diarrhea.
TREATMENT	Avoid dairy products or add lactase pills to diet; lactose-free milk.

Amino acids

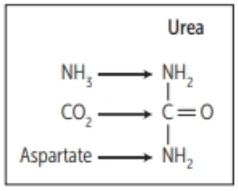
Only L-amino acids are found in proteins.

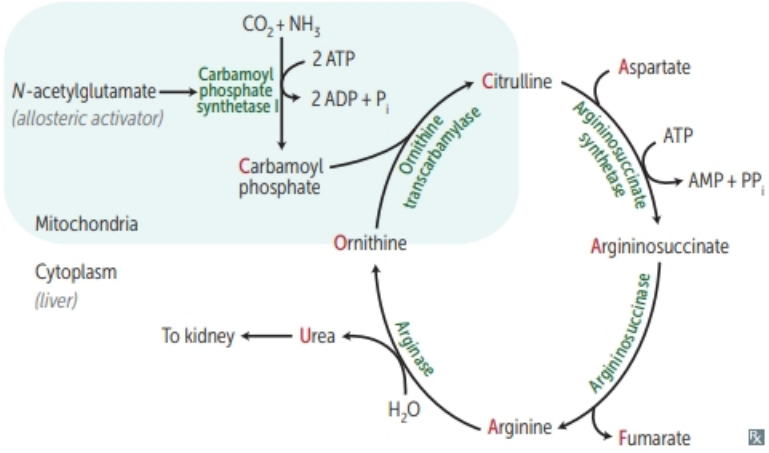
Essential	PVT TIM HaLL: Phenylalanine, Valine, Tryptophan, Threonine, Isoleucine, Methionine, Histidine, Leucine, Lysine. Glucogenic: Methionine, histidine, valine. I met his valentine, she is so sweet (glucogenic). Glucogenic/ketogenic: Isoleucine, phenylalanine, threonine, tryptophan. Ketogenic: Leucine, Lysine. The onLy pureLy ketogenic amino acids.
Acidic	Aspartic acid, glutamic acid. Negatively charged at body pH.
Basic	Arginine, histidine, lysine. Arginine is most basic. Histidine has no charge at body pH. Arginine and histidine are required during periods of growth. Arginine and lysine are ↑ in histones which bind negatively charged DNA. His lys (lies) are basic.

Urea cycle

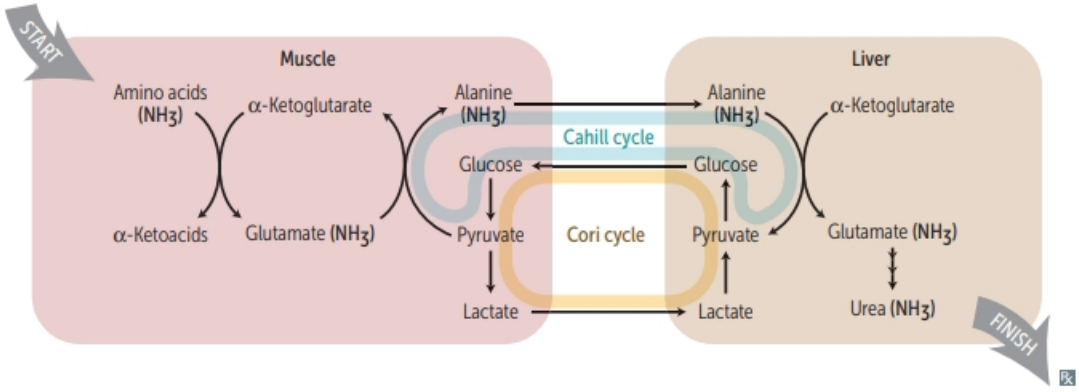
Amino acid catabolism results in the formation of common metabolites (eg, pyruvate, acetyl-CoA), which serve as metabolic fuels. Excess nitrogen generated by this process is converted to urea and excreted by the kidneys.

Ordinarily, Careless Crappers Are Also Frivolous About Urination.





Transport of ammonia by alanine

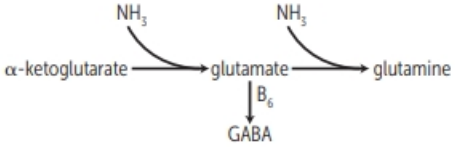


Hyperammonemia

Can be acquired (eg, liver disease) or hereditary (eg, urea cycle enzyme deficiencies).

Presents with flapping tremor (eg, asterixis), slurring of speech, somnolence, vomiting, cerebral edema, blurring of vision.

↑ NH_3 depletes glutamate in the CNS, inhibits TCA cycle (↓ α-ketoglutarate).



Treatment: limit protein in diet.

May be given to ↓ ammonia levels:

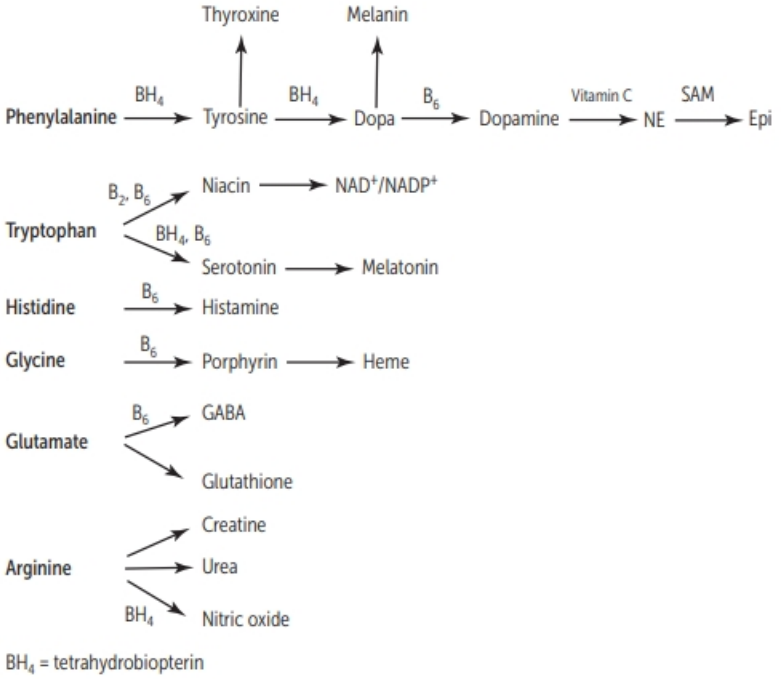
- Lactulose to acidify GI tract and trap NH_4^+ for excretion.
- Antibiotics (eg, rifaximin, neomycin) to ↓ ammoniagenic bacteria.
- Benzoate, phenylacetate, or phenylbutyrate react with glycine or glutamine, forming products that are excreted renally.

Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency

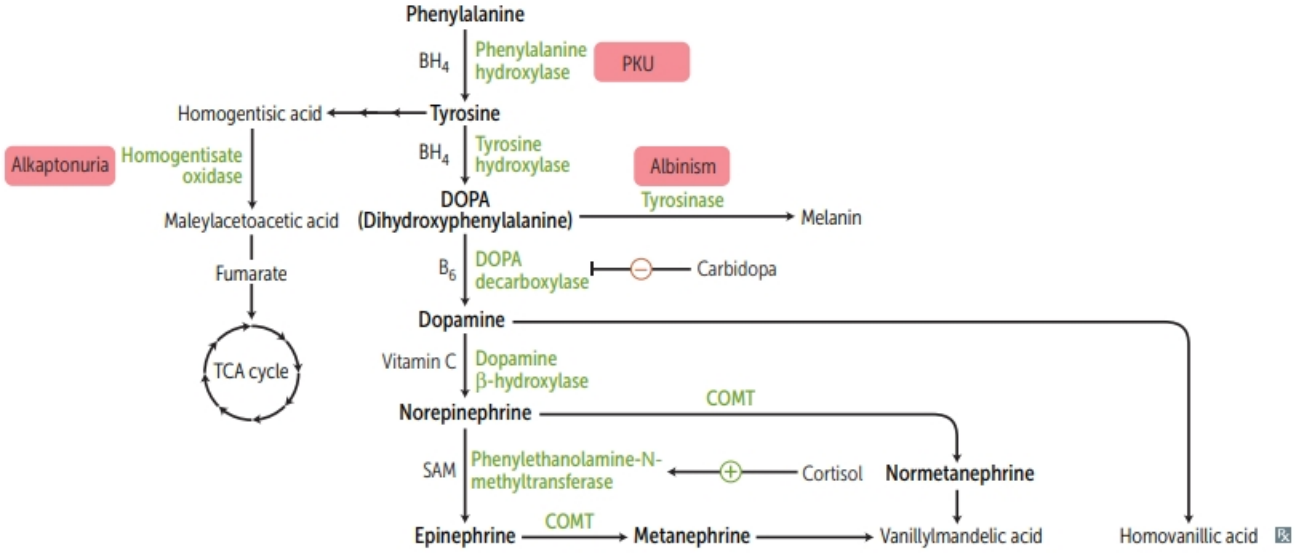
Most common urea cycle disorder. X-linked recessive (vs other urea cycle enzyme deficiencies, which are autosomal recessive). Interferes with the body's ability to eliminate ammonia. Often evident in the first few days of life, but may present later. Excess carbamoyl phosphate is converted to orotic acid (part of the pyrimidine synthesis pathway).

Findings: ↑ orotic acid in blood and urine, ↓ BUN, symptoms of hyperammonemia. No megaloblastic anemia (vs orotic aciduria).

Amino acid derivatives



Catecholamine synthesis/tyrosine catabolism



Phenylketonuria

Due to ↓ phenylalanine hydroxylase or ↓ tetrahydrobiopterin (BH_4) cofactor (malignant PKU). Tyrosine becomes essential. ↑ phenylalanine → ↑ phenyl ketones in urine.
Findings: intellectual disability, growth retardation, seizures, fair complexion, eczema, musty body odor.
Treatment: ↓ phenylalanine and ↑ tyrosine in diet, tetrahydrobiopterin supplementation.

Maternal PKU—lack of proper dietary therapy during pregnancy. Findings in infant: microcephaly, intellectual disability, growth retardation, congenital heart defects.

Autosomal recessive. Incidence ≈ 1:10,000.
Screening occurs 2–3 days after birth (normal at birth because of maternal enzyme during fetal life).
Phenyl ketones—phenylacetate, phenyllactate, and phenylpyruvate.
Disorder of **aromatic** amino acid metabolism → musty body **odor**.
PKU patients must avoid the artificial sweetener aspartame, which contains phenylalanine.

Maple syrup urine disease

Blocked degradation of **branched** amino acids (**I**soleucine, **L**eucine, **V**aline) due to ↓ branched-chain α-ketoacid dehydrogenase (B_1). Causes ↑ α-ketoacids in the blood, especially those of leucine.
Treatment: restriction of isoleucine, leucine, valine in diet, and thiamine supplementation.

Autosomal recessive.
Presentation: vomiting, poor feeding, urine smells like maple syrup/burnt sugar. Causes severe CNS defects, intellectual disability, death.
I Love **V**ermont **maple syrup** from maple trees (with **B_1ranches**).

Alkaptonuria

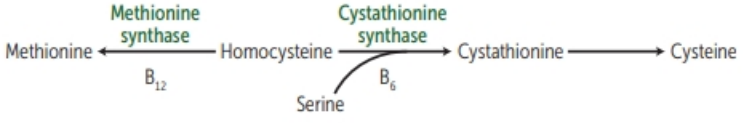
A

Congenital deficiency of homogentisate oxidase in the degradative pathway of tyrosine to fumarate → pigment-forming homogentisic acid builds up in tissue A. Autosomal recessive. Usually benign.
Findings: bluish-black connective tissue, ear cartilage, and sclerae (ochronosis); urine turns black on prolonged exposure to air. May have debilitating arthralgias (homogentisic acid toxic to cartilage).

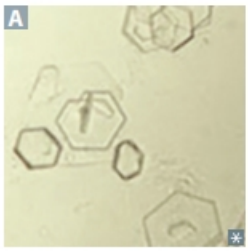
Homocystinuria

Causes (all autosomal recessive):
- Cystathionine synthase deficiency (treatment: ↓ methionine, ↑ cysteine, ↑ B_6, B_{12}, and folate in diet)
- ↓ affinity of cystathionine synthase for pyridoxal phosphate (treatment: ↑↑ B_6 and ↑ cysteine in diet)
- Methionine synthase (homocysteine methyltransferase) deficiency (treatment: ↑ methionine in diet)
- Methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) deficiency (treatment: ↑ folate in diet)

All forms result in excess homocysteine.
HOMOCYstinuria: ↑↑ **H**omocysteine in urine, **O**steoporosis, **M**arfanoid habitus, **O**cular changes (downward and inward lens subluxation), **C**ardiovascular effects (thrombosis and atherosclerosis → stroke and MI), k**Y**phosis, intellectual disability, fair complexion. In homocystinuria, lens subluxes "down and in" (vs Marfan, "up and fans out").



Cystinuria



Hereditary defect of renal PCT and intestinal amino acid transporter that prevents reabsorption of Cystine, Ornithine, Lysine, and Arginine (COLA).

Excess cystine in the urine can lead to recurrent precipitation of hexagonal cystine stones A.

Treatment: urinary alkalinization (eg, potassium citrate, acetazolamide) and chelating agents (eg, penicillamine) ↑ solubility of cystine stones; good hydration.

Autosomal recessive. Common (1:7000).

Urinary cyanide-nitroprusside test is diagnostic.

Cystine is made of 2 cysteines connected by a disulfide bond.

Propionic acidemia

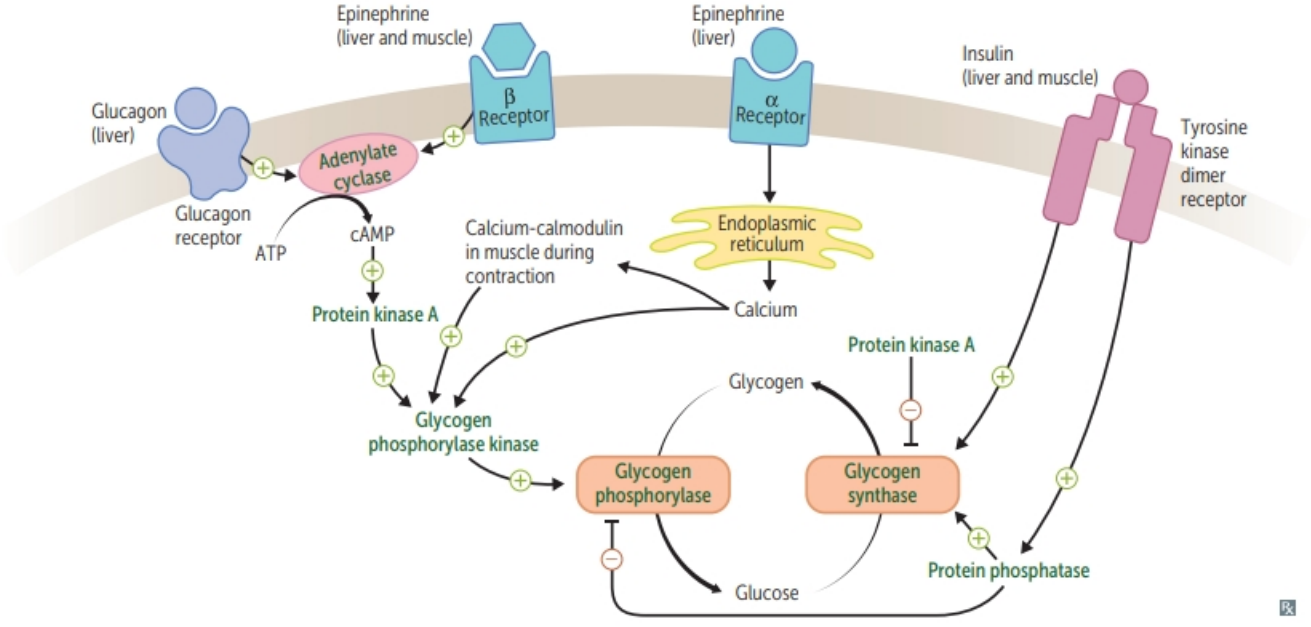
Autosomal recessive deficiency of propionyl-CoA carboxylase → ↑ propionyl-CoA, ↓ methylmalonic acid.

Findings: poor feeding, vomiting, hypotonia, anion gap metabolic acidosis, hepatomegaly, seizures.

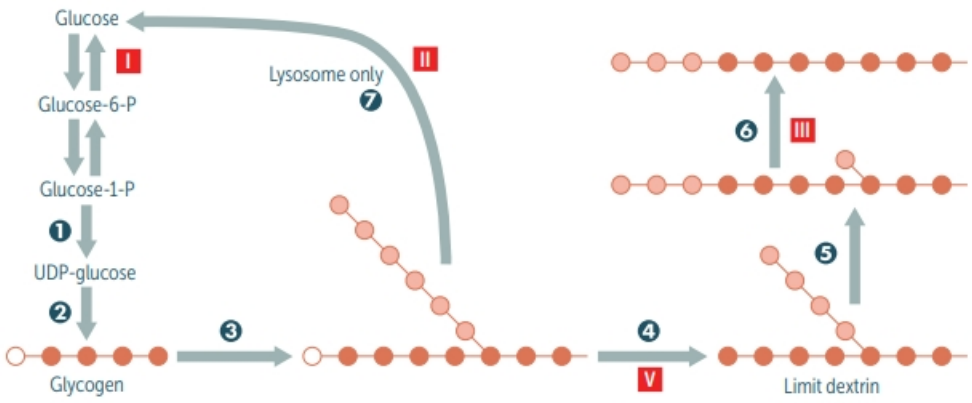
Treatment: low protein diet that does not include isoleucine, methionine, threonine, valine.

Substances that metabolize into propionyl-CoA cause you to VOMIT: Valine, Odd-chain fatty acids, Methionine, Isoleucine, Threonine.

Glycogen regulation by insulin and glucagon/epinephrine



Glycogen	Branches have α-(1,6) bonds; linkages have α-(1,4) bonds.
Skeletal muscle	Glycogen undergoes glycogenolysis → glucose-1-phosphate → glucose-6-phosphate, which is rapidly metabolized during exercise.
Hepatocytes	Glycogen is stored and undergoes glycogenolysis to maintain blood sugar at appropriate levels. Glycogen phosphorylase ❹ liberates glucose-1-phosphate residues off branched glycogen until 4 glucose units remain on a branch. Then 4-α-D-glucanotransferase (debranching enzyme ❺) moves 3 of the 4 glucose units from the branch to the linkage. Then α-1,6-glucosidase (debranching enzyme ❻) cleaves off the last residue, liberating glucose. "Limit dextrin" refers to the one to four residues remaining on a branch after glycogen phosphorylase has already shortened it.



Glycogen storage disease type

- I Von Gierke disease
- II Pompe disease
- III Cori disease
- V McArdle disease

Glycogen enzymes

- ❶ UDP-glucose pyrophosphorylase
- ❷ Glycogen synthase
- ❸ Branching enzyme
- ❹ Glycogen phosphorylase
- ❺ Debranching enzyme (4-α-D-glucanotransferase)
- ❻ Debranching enzyme (α-1,6-glucosidase)
- ❼ α-1,4-glucosidase ℞

Note: A small amount of glycogen is degraded in lysosomes by ❼ α-1,4-glucosidase (acid maltase).

Glycogen storage diseases

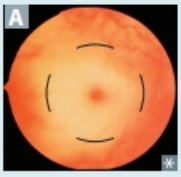
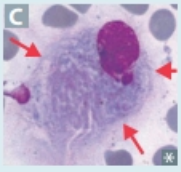
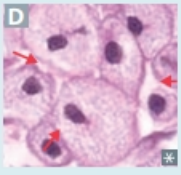
At least 15 types have been identified, all resulting in abnormal glycogen metabolism and an accumulation of glycogen within cells. Periodic acid–Schiff stain identifies glycogen and is useful in identifying these diseases.

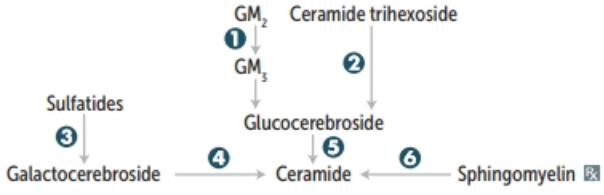
Very Poor Carbohydrate Metabolism. Types I, II, III, and V are autosomal recessive.

DISEASE	FINDINGS	DEFICIENT ENZYME	COMMENTS
Von Gierke disease (type I)	Severe fasting hypoglycemia, ↑↑ Glycogen in liver and kidneys, ↑ blood lactate, ↑ triglycerides, ↑ uric acid (Gout), and hepatomegaly, renomegaly. Liver does not regulate blood glucose.	Glucose-6-phosphatase	Treatment: frequent oral glucose/cornstarch; avoidance of fructose and galactose Impaired gluconeogenesis and glycogenolysis
Pompe disease (type II)	Cardiomegaly, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, hypotonia, exercise intolerance, and systemic findings lead to early death.	Lysosomal acid α-1,4-glucosidase (acid maltase) with α-1,6-glucosidase activity	PomPe trashes the PumP (1st and 4th letter; heart, liver, and muscle)
Cori disease (type III)	Milder form of von Gierke (type I) with normal blood lactate levels. Accumulation of limit dextrin–like structures in cytosol.	Debranching enzyme (α-1,6-glucosidase)	Gluconeogenesis is intact
McArdle disease (type V)	↑ glycogen in muscle, but muscle cannot break it down → painful Muscle cramps, Myoglobinuria (red urine) with strenuous exercise, and arrhythmia from electrolyte abnormalities. Second-wind phenomenon noted during exercise due to ↑ muscular blood flow.	Skeletal muscle glycogen phosphorylase (Myophosphorylase) Hallmark is a flat venous lactate curve with normal rise in ammonia levels during exercise	Blood glucose levels typically unaffected McArdle = Muscle

Lysosomal storage diseases

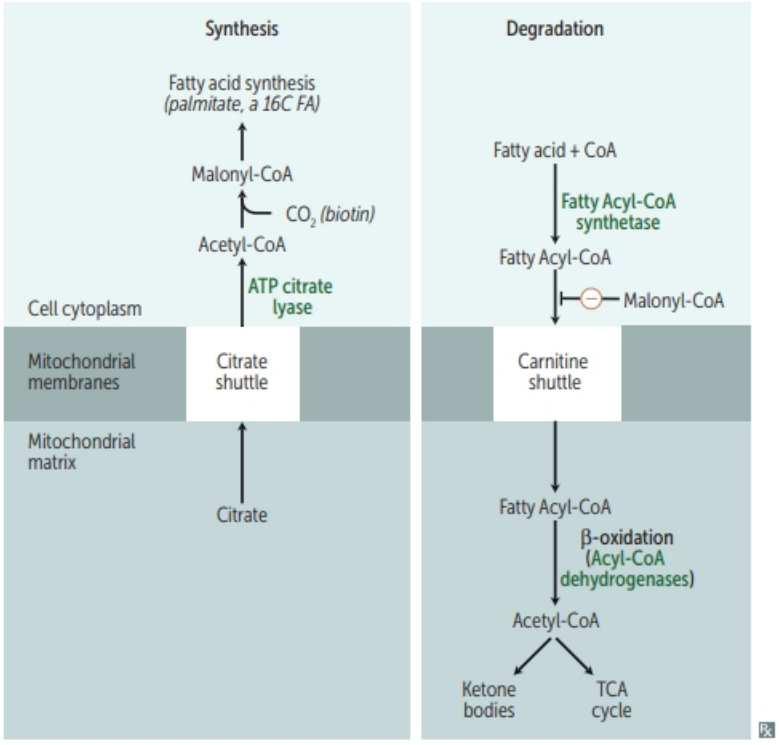
Each is caused by a deficiency in one of the many lysosomal enzymes. Results in an accumulation of abnormal metabolic products.

DISEASE	FINDINGS	DEFICIENT ENZYME	ACCUMULATED SUBSTRATE	INHERITANCE
Sphingolipidoses				
Tay-Sachs disease 	Progressive neurodegeneration, developmental delay, hyperreflexia, hyperacusis, "cherry-red" spot on macula A, lysosomes with onion skin, no hepatosplenomegaly (vs Niemann-Pick).	❶ HeXosaminidase A ("TAy-SaX")	GM_2 ganglioside	AR
Fabry disease	Early: triad of episodic peripheral neuropathy, angiokeratomas B, hypohidrosis. Late: progressive renal failure, cardiovascular disease.	❷ α-galactosidase A	Ceramide trihexoside (globotriaosylceramide)	XR
Metachromatic leukodystrophy	Central and peripheral demyelination with ataxia, dementia.	❸ Arylsulfatase A	Cerebroside sulfate	AR
Krabbe disease	Peripheral neuropathy, destruction of oligodendrocytes, developmental delay, optic atrophy, globoid cells.	❹ Galactocerebrosidase (galactosylceramidase)	Galactocerebroside, psychosine	AR
Gaucher disease 	Most common. Hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia, osteoporosis, avascular necrosis of femur, bone crises, Gaucher cells C (lipid-laden macrophages resembling crumpled tissue paper).	❺ Glucocerebrosidase (β-glucosidase); treat with recombinant glucocerebrosidase	Glucocerebroside	AR
Niemann-Pick disease 	Progressive neurodegeneration, hepatosplenomegaly, foam cells (lipid-laden macrophages) D, "cherry-red" spot on macula A.	❻ Sphingomyelinase	Sphingomyelin	AR
Mucopolysaccharidoses				
Hurler syndrome	Developmental delay, gargoylism, airway obstruction, corneal clouding, hepatosplenomegaly.	α-L-iduronidase	Heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate	AR
Hunter syndrome	Mild Hurler + aggressive behavior, no corneal clouding.	Iduronate-2-sulfatase	Heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate	XR



No man picks (Niemann-Pick) his nose with his sphinger (sphingomyelinase).
Hunters see clearly (no corneal clouding) and aggressively aim for the X (X-linked recessive).
↑ incidence of Tay-Sachs, Niemann-Pick, some forms of Gaucher disease in Ashkenazi Jews.

Fatty acid metabolism



Fatty acid synthesis requires transport of citrate from mitochondria to cytosol. Predominantly occurs in liver, lactating mammary glands, and adipose tissue.

Long-chain fatty acid (LCFA) degradation requires carnitine-dependent transport into the mitochondrial matrix.

"**SY**trate" = **SY**nthesis.

CARnitine = **CAR**nage of fatty acids.

Systemic 1° carnitine deficiency—inherited defect in transport of LCFAs into the mitochondria → toxic accumulation. Causes weakness, hypotonia, and hypoketotic hypoglycemia.

Medium-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency—↓ ability to break down fatty acids into acetyl-CoA → accumulation of fatty acyl carnitines in the blood with hypoketotic hypoglycemia. Causes vomiting, lethargy, seizures, coma, liver dysfunction, hyperammonemia. Can lead to sudden death in infants or children. Treat by avoiding fasting.

Ketone bodies

In the liver, fatty acids and amino acids are metabolized to acetoacetate and β-hydroxybutyrate (to be used in muscle and brain).

In prolonged starvation and diabetic ketoacidosis, oxaloacetate is depleted for gluconeogenesis. In alcoholism, excess NADH shunts oxaloacetate to malate. All of these processes lead to a buildup of acetyl-CoA, which is shunted into ketone body synthesis.

Ketone bodies: acetone, acetoacetate, β-hydroxybutyrate.

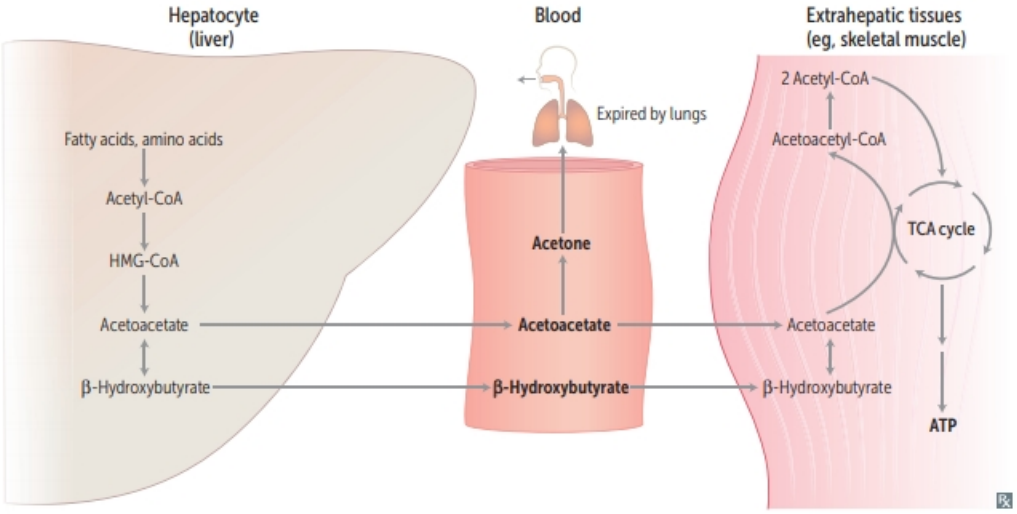
Breath smells like acetone (fruity odor).

Urine test for ketones can detect acetoacetate, but not β-hydroxybutyrate.

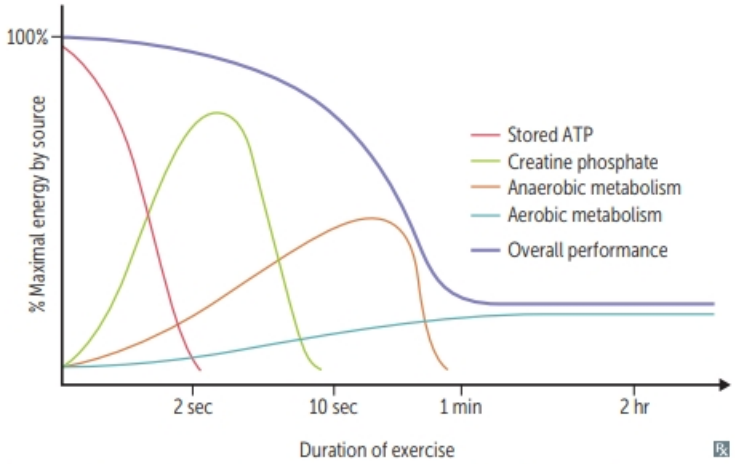
RBCs cannot utilize ketones; they strictly use glucose.

HMG-CoA lyase for ketone production.

HMG-CoA reductase for cholesterol synthesis.

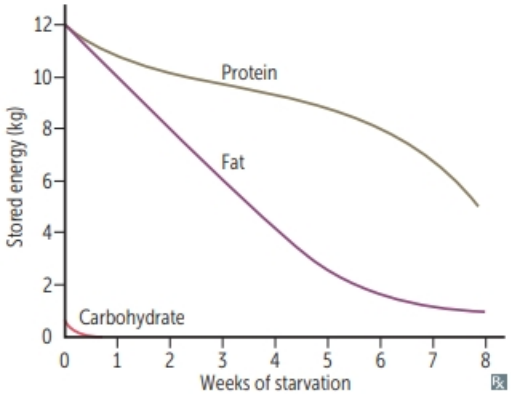


Metabolic fuel use

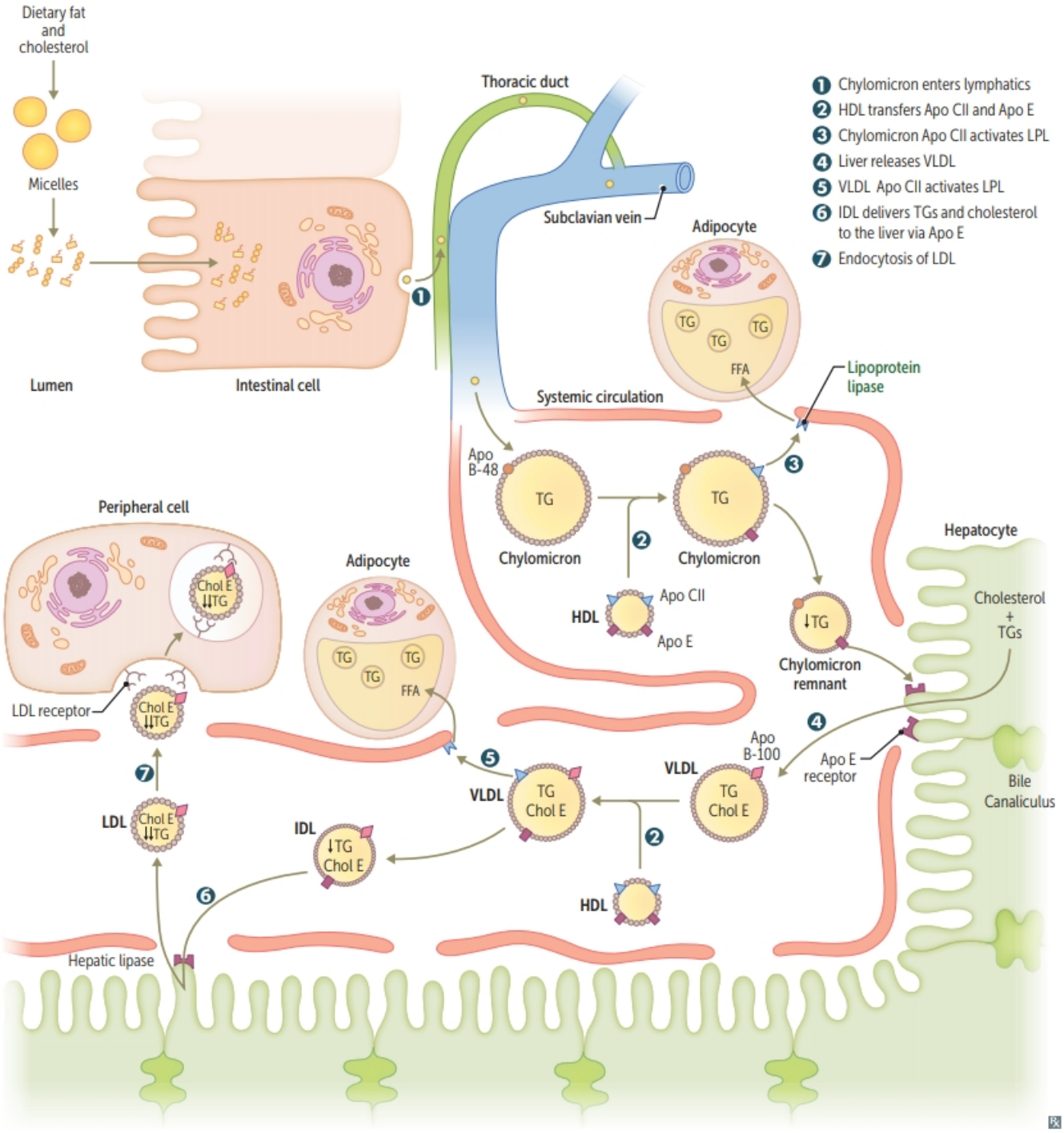


1g carb/protein (eg, whey) = 4 kcal
1g alcohol = 7 kcal
1g fatty acid = 9 kcal
(# letters = # kcal)

Fasting and starvation	Priorities are to supply sufficient glucose to the brain and RBCs and to preserve protein.	
Fed state (after a meal)	Glycolysis and aerobic respiration.	Insulin stimulates storage of lipids, proteins, and glycogen.
Fasting (between meals)	Hepatic glycogenolysis (major); hepatic gluconeogenesis, adipose release of FFA (minor).	Glucagon and epinephrine stimulate use of fuel reserves.
Starvation days 1–3	Blood glucose levels maintained by: ▪ Hepatic glycogenolysis ▪ Adipose release of FFA ▪ Muscle and liver, which shift fuel use from glucose to FFA ▪ Hepatic gluconeogenesis from peripheral tissue lactate and alanine, and from adipose tissue glycerol and propionyl-CoA (from odd-chain FFA—the only triacylglycerol components that contribute to gluconeogenesis)	Glycogen reserves depleted after day 1. RBCs lack mitochondria and therefore cannot use ketones.
Starvation after day 3	Adipose stores (ketone bodies become the main source of energy for the brain). After these are depleted, vital protein degradation accelerates, leading to organ failure and death. Amount of excess stores determines survival time.	

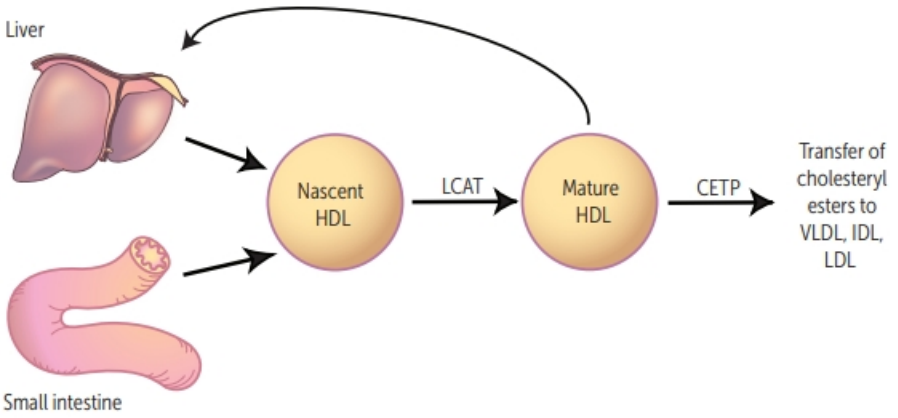


Lipid transport



Key enzymes in lipid transport

Cholesteryl ester transfer protein	Mediates transfer of cholesterol esters to other lipoprotein particles.
Hepatic lipase	Degrades TGs remaining in IDL.
Hormone-sensitive lipase	Degrades TGs stored in adipocytes.
Lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase	Catalyzes esterification of ⅔ of plasma cholesterol.
Lipoprotein lipase	Degrades TGs in circulating chylomicrons.
Pancreatic lipase	Degrades dietary TGs in small intestine.
PCSK9	Degrades LDL receptor → ↑ serum LDL. Inhibition → ↑ recycling of LDL receptor → ↓ serum LDL.



Major apolipoproteins

Apolipoprotein	Function	Chylomicron	Chylomicron remnant	VLDL	IDL	LDL	HDL
E	Mediates remnant uptake (Everything Except LDL)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
A-I	Activates LCAT						✓
C-II	Lipoprotein lipase Cofactor that Catalyzes Cleavage	✓		✓			✓
B-48	Mediates chylomicron secretion into lymphatics Only on particles originating from the intestines	✓	✓				
B-100	Binds LDL receptor Only on particles originating from the liver			✓	✓	✓	

Lipoprotein functions

Lipoproteins are composed of varying proportions of cholesterol, TGs, and phospholipids. LDL and HDL carry the most cholesterol.

Cholesterol is needed to maintain cell membrane integrity and synthesize bile acids, steroids, and vitamin D.

Chylomicron	Delivers dietary TGs to peripheral tissues. Delivers cholesterol to liver in the form of chylomicron remnants, which are mostly depleted of their TGs. Secreted by intestinal epithelial cells.
VLDL	Delivers hepatic TGs to peripheral tissue. Secreted by liver.
IDL	Delivers TGs and cholesterol to liver. Formed from degradation of VLDL.
LDL	Delivers hepatic cholesterol to peripheral tissues. Formed by hepatic lipase modification of IDL in the liver and peripheral tissue. Taken up by target cells via receptor-mediated endocytosis. LDL is Lethal.
HDL	Mediates reverse cholesterol transport from periphery to liver. Acts as a repository for apolipoproteins C and E (which are needed for chylomicron and VLDL metabolism). Secreted from both liver and intestine. Alcohol ↑ synthesis. HDL is Healthy.

Abetalipoproteinemia

Autosomal recessive. Mutation in gene that encodes microsomal transfer protein (*MTP*). Chylomicrons, VLDL, LDL absent. Deficiency in ApoB-48, ApoB-100. Affected infants present with severe fat malabsorption, steatorrhea, failure to thrive. Later manifestations include retinitis pigmentosa, spinocerebellar degeneration due to vitamin E deficiency, progressive ataxia, acanthocytosis. Intestinal biopsy shows lipid-laden enterocytes.

Treatment: restriction of long-chain fatty acids, large doses of oral vitamin E.

Familial dyslipidemias

TYPE	INHERITANCE	PATHOGENESIS	↑ BLOOD LEVEL	CLINICAL
I—Hyperchylomicronemia	AR	Lipoprotein lipase or apolipoprotein C-II deficiency	Chylomicrons, TG, cholesterol	Pancreatitis, hepatosplenomegaly, and eruptive/pruritic xanthomas (no ↑ risk for atherosclerosis). Creamy layer in supernatant.
II—Familial hypercholesterolemia	AD	Absent or defective LDL receptors, or defective ApoB-100	IIa: LDL, cholesterol IIb: LDL, cholesterol, VLDL	Heterozygotes (1:500) have cholesterol ≈ 300mg/dL; homozygotes (very rare) have cholesterol ≈ 700+ mg/dL. Accelerated atherosclerosis (may have MI before age 20), tendon (Achilles) xanthomas, and corneal arcus.
III—Dysbetalipoproteinemia	AR	Defective ApoE	Chylomicrons, VLDL	Premature atherosclerosis, tuberoeruptive and palmar xanthomas.
IV—Hypertriglyceridemia	AD	Hepatic overproduction of VLDL	VLDL, TG	Hypertriglyceridemia (> 1000 mg/dL) can cause acute pancreatitis. Related to insulin resistance.

HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

Immunology

"I hate to disappoint you, but my rubber lips are immune to your charms."
—Batman & Robin

"The fully engaged heart is the antibody for the infection of violence."
—Mark Nepo

Understand how the many components of the immune system operate and interact in the normal immune response to infection at both the clinical and cellular levels. Know the immune mechanisms of responses to vaccines. Both congenital and acquired immunodeficiencies are very testable. Cell surface markers are high yield for understanding immune cell interactions and for laboratory diagnosis. Know the roles and functions of major cytokines and chemokines.

Lymphoid Structures 96
Cellular Components 99
Immune Responses 104
Immunosuppressants 120

Leaked by : www.VladLectures.Rocks
& www.USMLEDatabase.host
Join our group for all 2019 vids & pdf ebooks:
https://www.facebook.com/groups/458274188038799

▸ IMMUNOLOGY—LYMPHOID STRUCTURES

Immune system organs

1° organs:
- Bone marrow—immune cell production, B cell maturation
- Thymus—T cell maturation

2° organs:
- Spleen, lymph nodes, tonsils, Peyer patches
- Allow immune cells to interact with antigen

Lymph node

A 2° lymphoid organ that has many afferents, 1 or more efferents. Encapsulated, with trabeculae. Functions are nonspecific filtration by macrophages, storage of B and T cells, and immune response activation.

Follicle

Site of B-cell localization and proliferation. In outer cortex. 1° follicles are dense and dormant. 2° follicles have pale central germinal centers and are active.

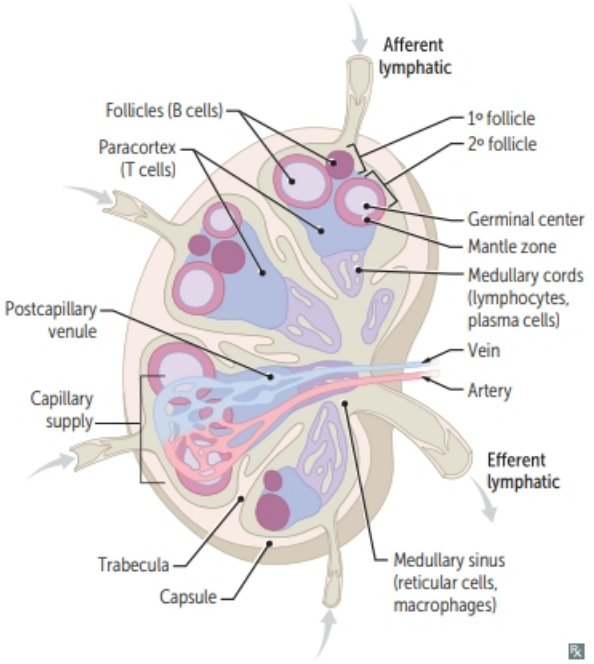
Medulla

Consists of medullary cords (closely packed lymphocytes and plasma cells) and medullary sinuses. Medullary sinuses communicate with efferent lymphatics and contain reticular cells and macrophages.

Paracortex

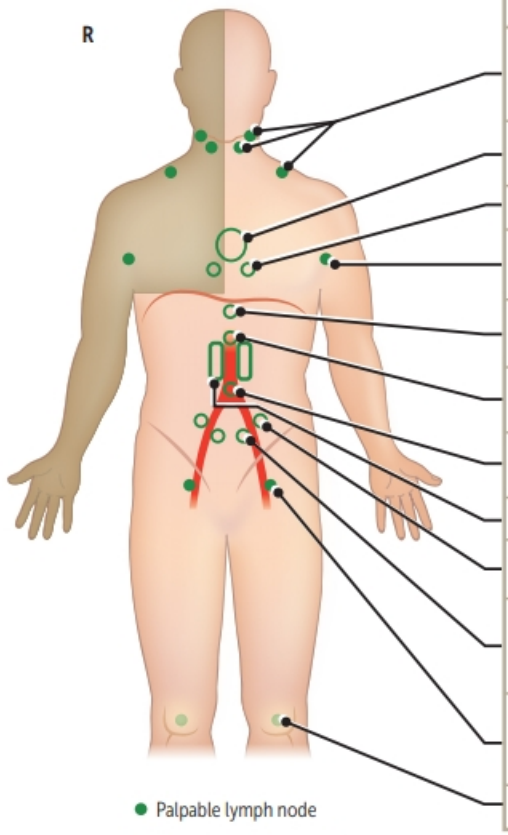
Houses T cells. Region of cortex between follicles and medulla. Contains high endothelial venules through which T and B cells enter from blood. Not well developed in patients with DiGeorge syndrome.

Paracortex enlarges in an extreme cellular immune response (eg, EBV and other viral infections → paracortical hyperplasia → lymphadenopathy).



Leaked by : www.VladLectures.Rocks
& www.USMLEDatabase.host
Join our group for all 2019 vids & pdf ebooks:
https://www.facebook.com/groups/458274188038799

Lymphatic drainage associations

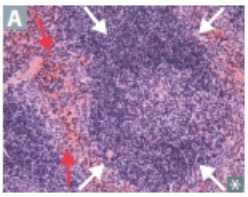


Lymph node cluster	Area of body drained	Associated pathology
Cervical, supraclavicular	Head and neck	Upper respiratory tract infection Infectious mononucleosis Kawasaki disease
Mediastinal	Trachea and esophagus	Primary lung cancer Granulomatous disease
Hilar	Lungs	Granulomatous disease
Axillary	Upper limb, breast, skin above umbilicus	Mastitis Metastasis (especially breast cancer)
Celiac	Liver, stomach, spleen, pancreas, upper duodenum	Mesenteric lymphadenitis Typhoid fever Ulcerative colitis Celiac disease
Superior mesenteric	Lower duodenum, jejunum, ileum, colon to splenic flexure	
Inferior mesenteric	Colon from splenic flexure to upper rectum	
Para-aortic	Testes, ovaries, kidneys, uterus	Metastasis
External iliac	Cervix, superior bladder, and body of uterus	Sexually transmitted infections Medial foot/leg cellulitis (superficial inguinal)
Internal iliac	Lower rectum to anal canal (above pectinate line), bladder, vagina (middle third), cervix, prostate	
Superficial inguinal	Anal canal (below pectinate line), skin below umbilicus (except popliteal area), scrotum, vulva	
Popliteal	Dorsolateral foot, posterior calf	Lateral foot/leg cellulitis

Right lymphatic duct drains right side of body above diaphragm into junction of the right subclavian and internal jugular vein

Thoracic duct drains below the diaphragm and left thorax and upper limb into junction of left subclavian and internal jugular veins (rupture of thoracic duct can cause chylothorax)

Spleen

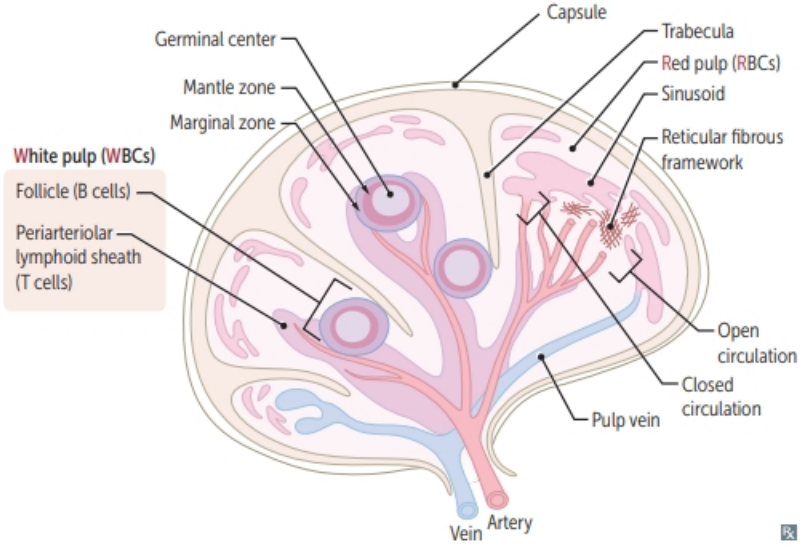


Located in LUQ of abdomen, anterolateral to left kidney, protected by 9th-11th ribs.

Sinusoids are long, vascular channels in red pulp (red arrows in A) with fenestrated "barrel hoop" basement membrane.

- T cells are found in the periarteriolar lymphatic sheath (PALS) within the white pulp (white arrows in A).
- B cells are found in follicles within the white pulp.
- The marginal zone, in between the red pulp and white pulp, contains macrophages and specialized B cells, and is where antigen-presenting cells (APCs) capture blood-borne antigens for recognition by lymphocytes.

Splenic macrophages remove encapsulated bacteria.



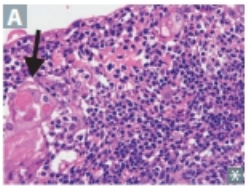
Splenic dysfunction (eg, postsplenectomy state, sickle cell disease): ↓ IgM → ↓ complement activation → ↓ C3b opsonization → ↑ susceptibility to encapsulated organisms.

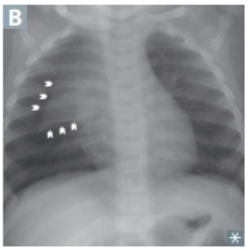
Postsplenectomy blood findings:

- Howell-Jolly bodies (nuclear remnants)
- Target cells
- Thrombocytosis (loss of sequestration and removal)
- Lymphocytosis (loss of sequestration)

Vaccinate patients undergoing splenectomy against encapsulated organisms (pneumococcal, Hib, meningococcal).

Thymus





Located in the anterosuperior mediastinum. Site of T-cell differentiation and maturation. Encapsulated. Thymus epithelium is derived from Third pharyngeal pouch (endoderm), whereas thymic lymphocytes are of mesodermal origin. Cortex is dense with immature T cells; Medulla is pale with Mature T cells and Hassall corpuscles A containing epithelial reticular cells.

Normal neonatal thymus "sail-shaped" on CXR B, involutes with age.

T cells = Thymus
B cells = Bone marrow

Absent thymic shadow or hypoplastic thymus seen in some immunodeficiencies (eg, SCID, DiGeorge syndrome).

Thymoma—neoplasm of thymus. Associated with myasthenia gravis, superior vena cava syndrome, pure red cell aplasia, Good syndrome.

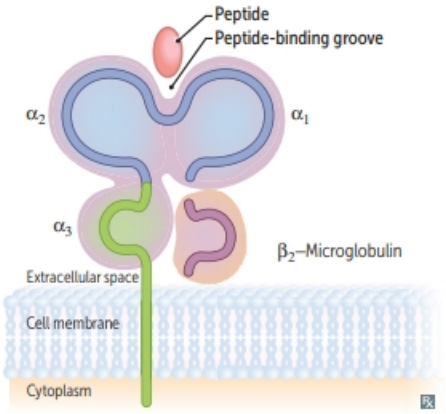
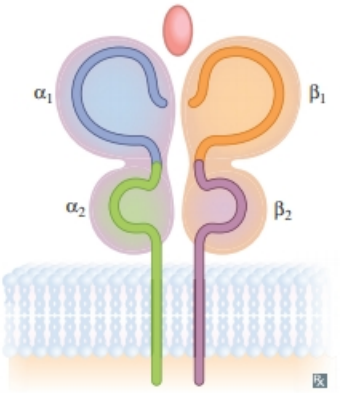
▸ IMMUNOLOGY—CELLULAR COMPONENTS

Innate vs adaptive immunity

	Innate immunity	Adaptive immunity
COMPONENTS	Neutrophils, macrophages, monocytes, dendritic cells, natural killer (NK) cells (lymphoid origin), complement, physical epithelial barriers, secreted enzymes	T cells, B cells, circulating antibodies
MECHANISM	Germline encoded	Variation through V(D)J recombination during lymphocyte development
RESISTANCE	Resistance persists through generations; does not change within an organism's lifetime	Microbial resistance not heritable
RESPONSE TO PATHOGENS	Nonspecific Occurs rapidly (minutes to hours) No memory response	Highly specific, refined over time Develops over long periods; memory response is faster and more robust
SECRETED PROTEINS	Lysozyme, complement, C-reactive protein (CRP), defensins	Immunoglobulins
KEY FEATURES IN PATHOGEN RECOGNITION	Toll-like receptors (TLRs): pattern recognition receptors that recognize pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and lead to activation of NF-κB. Examples of PAMPs include LPS (gram ⊖ bacteria), flagellin (bacteria), nucleic acids (viruses)	Memory cells: activated B and T cells; subsequent exposure to a previously encountered antigen → stronger, quicker immune response

Major histocompatibility complex I and II

MHC encoded by HLA genes. Present antigen fragments to T cells and bind T-cell receptors (TCRs).

	MHC I	MHC II
LOCI	HLA-A, HLA-B, HLA-C MHC I loci have 1 letter	HLA-DP, HLA-DQ, HLA-DR MHC II loci have 2 letters
BINDING	TCR and CD8	TCR and CD4
STRUCTURE	1 long chain, 1 short chain	2 equal-length chains (2 α, 2 β)
EXPRESSION	All nucleated cells, APCs, platelets (except RBCs)	APCs
FUNCTION	Present endogenous antigens (eg, viral or cytosolic proteins) to CD8+ cytotoxic T cells	Present exogenous antigens (eg, bacterial proteins) to CD4+ helper T cells
ANTIGEN LOADING	Antigen peptides loaded onto MHC I in RER after delivery via TAP (transporter associated with antigen processing)	Antigen loaded following release of invariant chain in an acidified endosome
ASSOCIATED PROTEINS	β_2-microglobulin	Invariant chain
STRUCTURE		

HLA subtypes associated with diseases

HLA SUBTYPE	DISEASE	MNEMONIC
A3	Hemochromatosis	HA3mochromatosis.
B8	Addison disease, myasthenia gravis, Graves disease	Don't Be late(8), Dr. Addison, or else you'll send my patient to the grave.
B27	Psoriatic arthritis, Ankylosing spondylitis, IBD-associated arthritis, Reactive arthritis	PAIR. Also known as seronegative arthropathies.
C	Psoriasis	
DQ2/DQ8	Celiac disease	I ate (8) too (2) much gluten at Dairy Queen.
DR2	Multiple sclerosis, hay fever, SLE, Goodpasture syndrome	Multiple hay pastures are dirty (DR2).
DR3	DM type 1, SLE, Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis, Addison disease	2-3, S-L-E.
DR4	Rheumatoid arthritis, DM type 1, Addison disease	There are 4 walls in 1 "rheum" (room).
DR5	Hashimoto thyroiditis	Hashimoto is an odd Dr (DR3, DR5).

Natural killer cells

Lymphocyte member of innate immune system.
Use perforin and granzymes to induce apoptosis of virally infected cells and tumor cells.
Activity enhanced by IL-2, IL-12, IFN-α, and IFN-β.
Induced to kill when exposed to a nonspecific activation signal on target cell and/or to an absence of MHC I on target cell surface.
Also kills via antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (CD16 binds Fc region of bound IgG, activating the NK cell).

Major functions of B and T cells

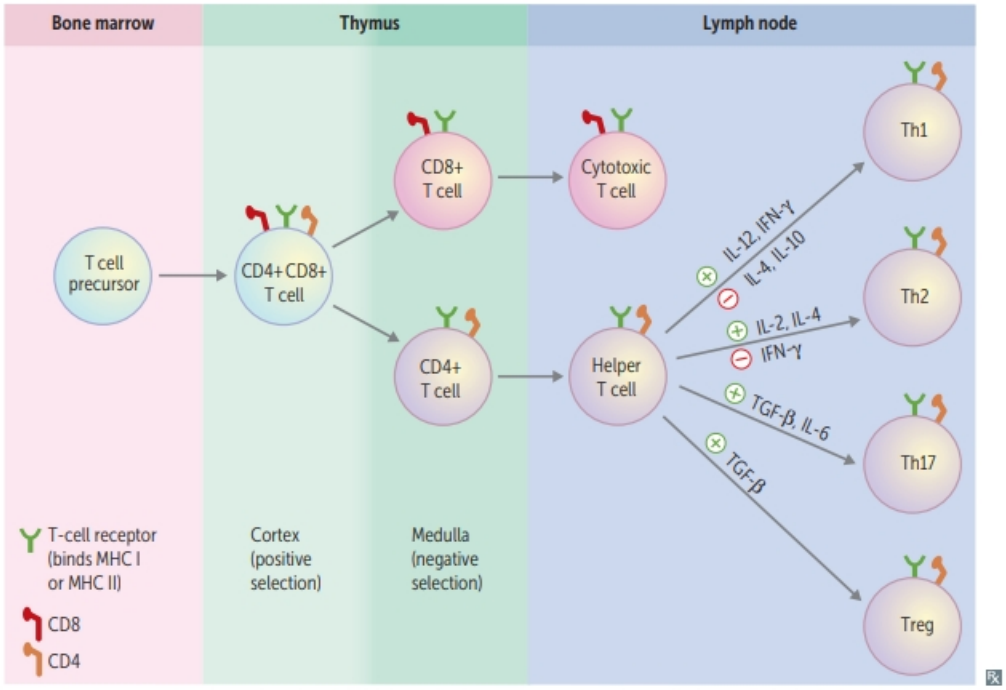
B cells

Humoral immunity.
Recognize antigen—undergo somatic hypermutation to optimize antigen specificity.
Produce antibody—differentiate into plasma cells to secrete specific immunoglobulins.
Maintain immunologic memory—memory B cells persist and accelerate future response to antigen.

T cells

Cell-mediated immunity.
CD4+ T cells help B cells make antibodies and produce cytokines to recruit phagocytes and activate other leukocytes.
CD8+ T cells directly kill virus-infected cells.
Delayed cell-mediated hypersensitivity (type IV).
Acute and chronic cellular organ rejection.
Rule of 8: MHC II × CD4 = 8; MHC I × CD8 = 8.

Differentiation of T cells



Positive selection

Thymic cortex. T cells expressing TCRs capable of binding self-MHC on cortical epithelial cells survive.

Negative selection

Thymic medulla. T cells expressing TCRs with high affinity for self antigens undergo apoptosis or become regulatory T cells. Tissue-restricted self-antigens are expressed in the thymus due to the action of autoimmune regulator (AIRE); deficiency leads to autoimmune polyendocrine syndrome-1.

T cell subsets

	Th1 cell	Th2 cell	Th17 cell	Treg
SECRETES	IFN-γ, IL-2	IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-10, IL-13	IL-17, IL-21, IL-22	TGF-β, IL-10, IL-35
FUNCTION	Activates macrophages and cytotoxic T cells to kill phagocytosed microbes	Activates eosinophils and promotes production of IgE for parasite defense	Immunity against extracellular microbes, through induction of neutrophilic inflammation	Prevents autoimmunity by maintaining tolerance to self-antigens
INDUCED BY	IFN-γ, IL-12	IL-2, IL-4	TGF-β, IL-1, IL-6	TGF-β, IL-2
INHIBITED BY	IL-4, IL-10 (from Th2 cell)	IFN-γ (from Th1 cell)	IFN-γ, IL-4	IL-6
IMMUNODEFICIENCY	Mendelian susceptibility to mycobacterial disease		Hyper-IgE syndrome	IPEX

Macrophage-lymphocyte interaction

Th1 cells secrete IFN-γ, which enhances the ability of monocytes and macrophages to kill microbes they ingest. This function is also enhanced by interaction of T cell CD40L with CD40 on macrophages.

Cytotoxic T cells

Kill virus-infected, neoplastic, and donor graft cells by inducing apoptosis.
Release cytotoxic granules containing preformed proteins (eg, perforin, granzyme B).
Cytotoxic T cells have CD8, which binds to MHC I on virus-infected cells.

Regulatory T cells

Help maintain specific immune tolerance by suppressing CD4 and CD8 T-cell effector functions.
Identified by expression of CD3, CD4, CD25, and FOXP3.
Activated regulatory T cells (Tregs) produce anti-inflammatory cytokines (eg, IL-10, TGF-β).

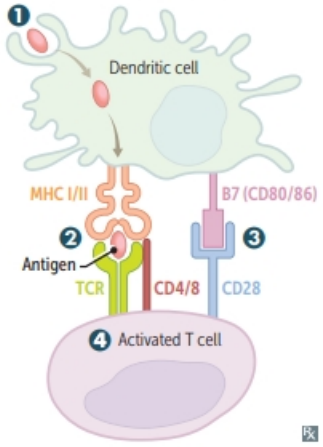
IPEX (Immune dysregulation, Polyendocrinopathy, Enteropathy, X-linked) syndrome—genetic deficiency of FOXP3 → autoimmunity. Characterized by enteropathy, endocrinopathy, nail dystrophy, dermatitis, and/or other autoimmune dermatologic conditions. Associated with diabetes in male infants.

T- and B-cell activation

APCs: B cells, dendritic cells, Langerhans cells, macrophages.
Two signals are required for T-cell activation, B-cell activation, and class switching.

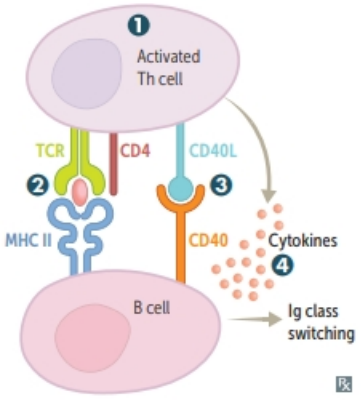
T-cell activation

❶ Dendritic cell (specialized APC) samples antigen, processes antigen, and migrates to the draining lymph node.
❷ T-cell activation (signal 1): antigen is presented on MHC II and recognized by TCR on Th (CD4+) cell. Endogenous or cross-presented antigen is presented on MHC I to Tc (CD8+) cell.
❸ Proliferation and survival (signal 2): costimulatory signal via interaction of B7 protein (CD80/86) on dendritic cell and CD28 on naïve T cell.
❹ Th cell activates and produces cytokines. Tc cell activates and is able to recognize and kill virus-infected cell.



B-cell activation and class switching

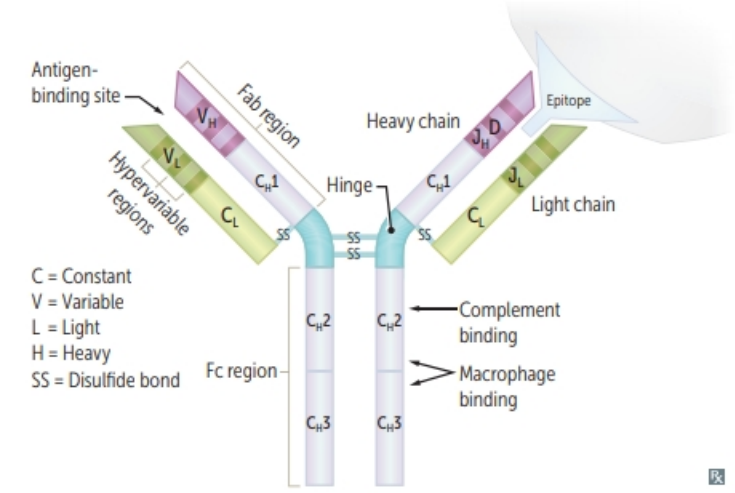
❶ Th-cell activation as above.
❷ B-cell receptor–mediated endocytosis; foreign antigen is presented on MHC II and recognized by TCR on Th cell.
❸ CD40 receptor on B cell binds CD40 ligand (CD40L) on Th cell.
❹ Th cells secrete cytokines that determine Ig class switching of B cells. B cells are activated, undergo class switching and affinity maturation, and begin producing antibodies.

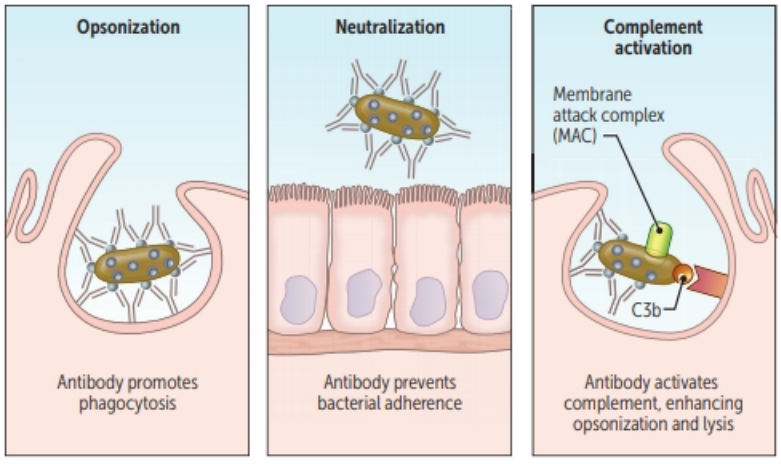


▸ IMMUNOLOGY—IMMUNE RESPONSES

Antibody structure and function

Fab (containing the variable/hypervariable regions) consisting of light (L) and heavy (H) chains recognizes antigens. Fc region of IgM and IgG fixes complement. Heavy chain contributes to Fc and Fab regions. Light chain contributes only to Fab region.





Fab:

- Fragment, antigen binding
- Determines idiotype: unique antigen-binding pocket; only 1 antigenic specificity expressed per B cell

Fc:

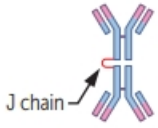
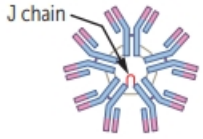
- Constant
- Carboxy terminal
- Complement binding
- Carbohydrate side chains
- Determines isotype (IgM, IgD, etc)

Generation of antibody diversity (antigen independent)

1. Random recombination of VJ (light-chain) or V(D)J (heavy-chain) genes
2. Random addition of nucleotides to DNA during recombination by terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT)
3. Random combination of heavy chains with light chains

Generation of antibody specificity (antigen dependent)

4. Somatic hypermutation and affinity maturation (variable region)
5. Isotype switching (constant region)

Immunoglobulin isotypes	All isotypes can exist as monomers. Mature, naïve B cells prior to activation express IgM and IgD on their surfaces. They may differentiate in germinal centers of lymph nodes by isotype switching (gene rearrangement; induced by cytokines and CD40L) into plasma cells that secrete IgA, IgE, or IgG.
IgG	Main antibody in 2° response to an antigen. Most abundant isotype in serum. Fixes complement, opsonizes bacteria, neutralizes bacterial toxins and viruses. Only isotype that crosses the placenta (provides infants with passive immunity that starts to wane after 6 months of age).
IgA 	Prevents attachment of bacteria and viruses to mucous membranes; does not fix complement. Monomer (in circulation) or dimer (with J chain when secreted). Crosses epithelial cells by transcytosis. Produced in GI tract (eg, by Peyer patches) and protects against gut infections (eg, *Giardia*). Most produced antibody overall, but has lower serum concentrations. Released into secretions (tears, saliva, mucus) and breast milk. Picks up secretory component from epithelial cells, which protects the Fc portion from luminal proteases.
IgM 	Produced in the 1° (immediate) response to an antigen. Fixes complement. Antigen receptor on the surface of B cells. Monomer on B cell, pentamer with J chain when secreted. Pentamer enables avid binding to antigen while humoral response evolves.
IgD	Unclear function. Found on surface of many B cells and in serum.
IgE	Binds mast cells and basophils; cross-links when exposed to allergen, mediating immediate (type I) hypersensitivity through release of inflammatory mediators such as histamine. Contributes to immunity to parasites by activating eosinophils. Lowest concentration in serum.

Antigen type and memory

Thymus-independent antigens	Antigens lacking a peptide component (eg, lipopolysaccharides from gram ⊖ bacteria); cannot be presented by MHC to T cells. Weakly immunogenic; vaccines often require boosters and adjuvants (eg, capsular polysaccharide subunit of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* PPSV23 vaccine).
Thymus-dependent antigens	Antigens containing a protein component (eg, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* PCV13 vaccine, polysaccharides conjugated to diphtheria toxin-like protein). Class switching and immunologic memory occur as a result of direct contact of B cells with Th cells.

Complement

System of hepatically synthesized plasma proteins that play a role in innate immunity and inflammation. Membrane attack complex (MAC) defends against gram ⊖ bacteria.

ACTIVATION PATHWAYS

Classic—IgG or IgM mediated.
Alternative—microbe surface molecules.
Lectin—mannose or other sugars on microbe surface.

GM makes classic cars.

FUNCTIONS

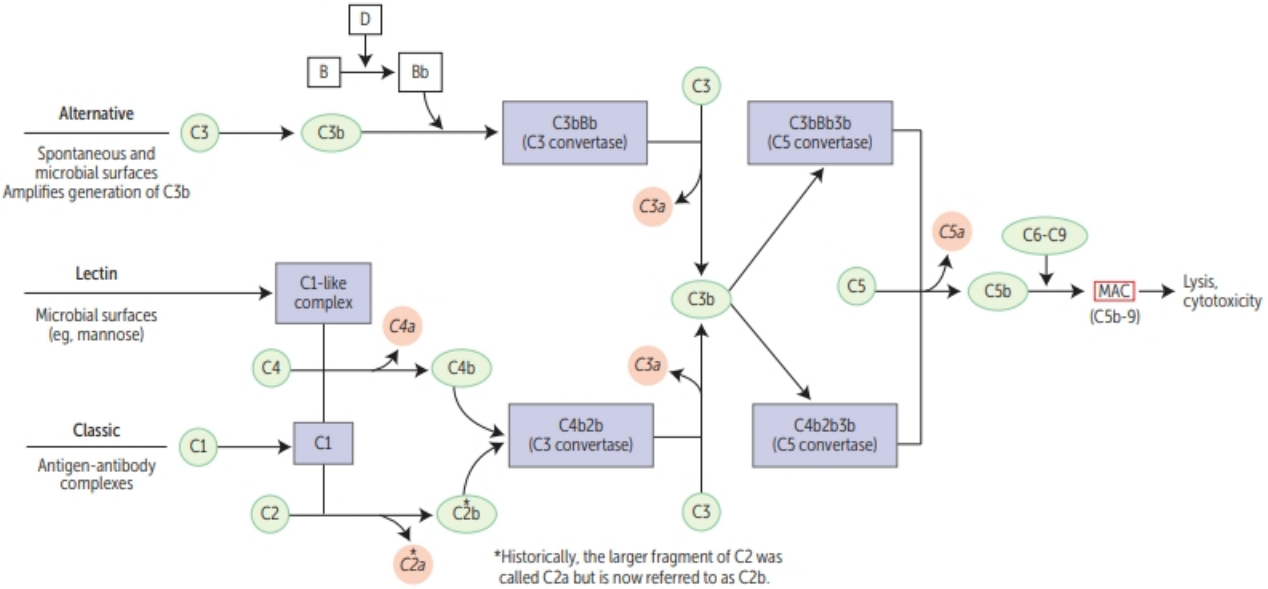
C3b—opsonization.
C3a, C4a, C5a—anaphylaxis.
C5a—neutrophil chemotaxis.
C5b-9—cytolysis by MAC.

C3b binds to lipopolysaccharides on bacteria.

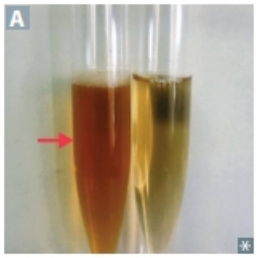
Opsonins—C3b and IgG are the two 1° opsonins in bacterial defense; enhance phagocytosis. C3b also helps clear immune complexes.

Opsonin (Greek) = to prepare for eating.

Inhibitors—decay-accelerating factor (DAF, aka CD55) and C1 esterase inhibitor help prevent complement activation on self cells (eg, RBCs).



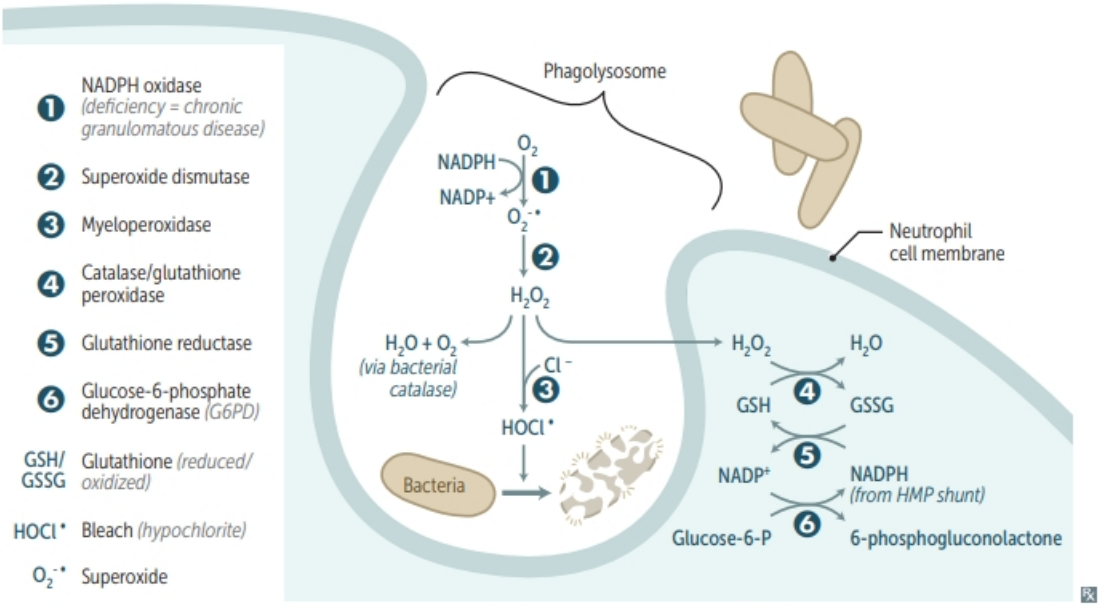
Complement disorders

Complement protein deficiencies	
Early complement deficiencies (C1-C4)	Increased risk of severe, recurrent pyogenic sinus and respiratory tract infections. Increased risk of SLE.
Terminal complement deficiencies (C5–C9)	Increased susceptibility to recurrent *Neisseria* bacteremia.
Complement regulatory protein deficiencies	
C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency	Causes hereditary angioedema due to unregulated activation of kallikrein → ↑ bradykinin. Characterized by ↓ C4 levels. ACE inhibitors are contraindicated (also ↑ bradykinin).
Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria 	A defect in the *PIGA* gene preventing the formation of glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) anchors for complement inhibitors, such as decay-acclerating factor (DAF/CD55) and membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis (MIRL/CD59). Causes complement-mediated intravascular hemolysis → ↓ haptoglobin, dark urine A.

Important cytokines	Acute (IL-1, IL-6, TNF-α), then recruit (IL-8, IL-12).	
SECRETED BY MACROPHAGES		
Interleukin-1	Causes fever, acute inflammation. Activates endothelium to express adhesion molecules. Induces chemokine secretion to recruit WBCs. Also known as osteoclast-activating factor.	"Hot T-bone stEAK": IL-1: fever (hot). IL-2: stimulates T cells. IL-3: stimulates bone marrow. IL-4: stimulates IgE production. IL-5: stimulates IgA production. IL-6: stimulates aKute-phase protein production.
Interleukin-6	Causes fever and stimulates production of acute-phase proteins.	
Tumor necrosis factor-α	Activates endothelium. Causes WBC recruitment, vascular leak.	Causes cachexia in malignancy. Maintains granulomas in TB. IL-1, IL-6, TNF-α can mediate fever and sepsis.
Interleukin-8	Major chemotactic factor for neutrophils.	"Clean up on aisle 8." Neutrophils are recruited by IL-8 to clear infections.
Interleukin-12	Induces differentiation of T cells into Th1 cells. Activates NK cells.	
SECRETED BY ALL T CELLS		
Interleukin-2	Stimulates growth of helper, cytotoxic, and regulatory T cells, and NK cells.	
Interleukin-3	Supports growth and differentiation of bone marrow stem cells. Functions like GM-CSF.	
FROM Th1 CELLS		
Interferon-γ	Secreted by NK cells and T cells in response to antigen or IL-12 from macrophages; stimulates macrophages to kill phagocytosed pathogens. Inhibits differentiation of Th2 cells.	Also activates NK cells to kill virus-infected cells. Increases MHC expression and antigen presentation by all cells.
FROM Th2 CELLS		
Interleukin-4	Induces differentiation of T cells into Th (helper) 2 cells. Promotes growth of B cells. Enhances class switching to IgE and IgG.	Ain't too proud 2 BEG 4 help.
Interleukin-5	Promotes growth and differentiation of B cells. Enhances class switching to IgA. Stimulates growth and differentiation of eosinophils.	
Interleukin-10	Attenuates inflammatory response. Decreases expression of MHC class II and Th1 cytokines. Inhibits activated macrophages and dendritic cells. Also secreted by regulatory T cells.	TGF-β and IL-10 both attenuate the immune response.

Respiratory burst

Also known as oxidative burst. Involves the activation of the phagocyte NADPH oxidase complex (eg, in neutrophils, monocytes), which utilizes O_2 as a substrate. Plays an important role in the immune response → rapid release of reactive oxygen species (ROS). NADPH plays a role in both the creation and neutralization of ROS. Myeloperoxidase contains a blue-green, heme-containing pigment that gives sputum its color.



Phagocytes of patients with CGD can utilize H_2O_2 generated by invading organisms and convert it to ROS. Patients are at ↑ risk for infection by catalase ⊕ species (eg, *S aureus*, *Aspergillus*) capable of neutralizing their own H_2O_2, leaving phagocytes without ROS for fighting infections.

Pyocyanin of *P aeruginosa* generates ROS to kill competing pathogens. Oxidative burst also leads to K^+ influx, which releases lysosomal enzymes. Lactoferrin is a protein found in secretory fluids and neutrophils that inhibits microbial growth via iron chelation.

Interferons

IFN-α, IFN-β, IFN-γ

MECHANISM	A part of innate host defense, **interferons interfere** with both RNA and DNA viruses. Cells infected with a virus synthesize these glycoproteins, which act on local cells, priming them for viral defense by downregulating protein synthesis to resist potential viral replication and by upregulating MHC expression to facilitate recognition of infected cells. Also play a major role in activating antitumor immunity.
CLINICAL USE	Chronic HBV and HCV, Kaposi sarcoma, hairy cell leukemia, condyloma acuminatum, renal cell carcinoma, malignant melanoma, multiple sclerosis, chronic granulomatous disease.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Flu-like symptoms, depression, neutropenia, myopathy, interferon-induced autoimmunity.

Cell surface proteins

T cells	TCR (binds antigen-MHC complex) CD3 (associated with TCR for signal transduction) CD28 (binds B7 on APC)	
Helper T cells	CD4, CD40L, CXCR4/CCR5 (co-receptors for HIV)	
Cytotoxic T cells	CD8	
Regulatory T cells	CD4, CD25	
B cells	Ig (binds antigen) CD19, CD20, CD21 (receptor for Epstein-Barr virus), CD40 MHC II, B7	Must be 21 to drink Beer in a Barr.
Macrophages	CD14 (receptor for PAMPs, eg, LPS), CD40 CCR5 MHC II, B7 (CD80/86) Fc and C3b receptors (enhanced phagocytosis)	
NK cells	CD16 (binds Fc of IgG), CD56 (suggestive marker for NK)	
Hematopoietic stem cells	CD34	

Anergy

State during which a cell cannot become activated by exposure to its antigen. T and B cells become anergic when exposed to their antigen without costimulatory signal (signal 2). Another mechanism of self-tolerance.

Passive vs active immunity

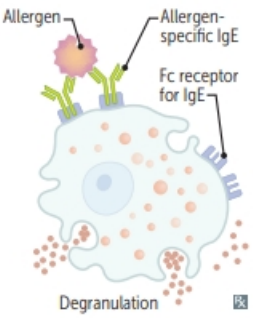
	Passive	Active
MEANS OF ACQUISITION	Receiving preformed antibodies	Exposure to foreign antigens
ONSET	Rapid	Slow
DURATION	Short span of antibodies (half-life = 3 weeks)	Long-lasting protection (memory)
EXAMPLES	IgA in breast milk, maternal IgG crossing placenta, antitoxin, humanized monoclonal antibody	Natural infection, vaccines, toxoid
NOTES	After exposure to Tetanus toxin, Botulinum toxin, HBV, Varicella, Rabies virus, or Diphtheria toxin, unvaccinated patients are given preformed antibodies (passive)—"To Be Healed Very Rapidly before Dying"	Combined passive and active immunizations can be given for hepatitis B or rabies exposure

Vaccination Induces an active immune response (humoral and/or cellular) to specific pathogens.

VACCINE TYPE	DESCRIPTION	PROS/CONS	EXAMPLES
Live attenuated vaccine	Microorganism loses its pathogenicity but retains capacity for transient growth within inoculated host. Induces **cellular and humoral responses.** MMR and varicella vaccines can be given to HIV ⊕ patients without evidence of immunity if CD4 cell count ≥ 200 cells/mm^3.	Pros: induces strong, often lifelong immunity. Cons: may revert to virulent form. Often contraindicated in pregnancy and immunodeficiency.	**A**denovirus (nonattenuated, given to military recruits), **T**yphoid (Ty21a, oral), **P**olio (Sabin), **V**aricella (chickenpox), **Small**pox, **B**CG, **Y**ellow fever, **In**fluenza (intranasal), **MMR**, **R**otavirus "**A**ttention **T**eachers! **P**lease **V**accinate **Small**, **B**eautiful **Y**oung **In**fants with **MMR** **R**egularly!"
Killed or inactivated vaccine	Pathogen is inactivated by heat or chemicals. Maintaining epitope structure on surface antigens is important for immune response. Mainly induces a **humoral response.**	Pros: safer than live vaccines. Cons: weaker immune response; booster shots usually required.	**R**abies, **In**fluenza (injection), **P**olio (Salk), hepatitis **A**, typhoid (Vi polysaccharide, intramuscular) Sal**K** = **K**illed **RIP** Always
Subunit	Includes only the antigens that best stimulate the immune system.	Pros: lower chance of adverse reactions. Cons: expensive, weaker immune response.	HBV (antigen = HBsAg), HPV (types 6, 11, 16, and 18), acellular pertussis (aP), *Neisseria meningitidis* (various strains), *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Haemophilus influenzae* type b.
Toxoid	Denatured bacterial toxin with an intact receptor binding site. Stimulates the immune system to make antibodies without potential for causing disease.	Pros: protects against the bacterial toxins. Cons: antitoxin levels decrease with time, may require a booster.	*Clostridium tetani*, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*

Hypersensitivity types Four types (**ABCD**): **A**naphylactic and **A**topic (type I), Anti**B**ody-mediated (type II), Immune **C**omplex (type III), **D**elayed (cell-mediated, type IV). Types I, II, and III are all antibody-mediated.

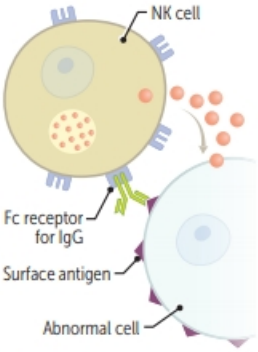
Type I hypersensitivity



Anaphylactic and atopic—two phases:
- Immediate (minutes): antigen crosslinks preformed IgE on presensitized mast cells → immediate degranulation → release of histamine (a vasoactive amine) and tryptase (a marker of mast cell activation).
- Late (hours): chemokines (attract inflammatory cells, eg, eosinophils) and other mediators (eg, leukotrienes) from mast cells → inflammation and tissue damage.

First (type) and **F**ast (anaphylaxis).
Test: skin test or blood test (ELISA) for allergen-specific IgE.
Example:
- Anaphylaxis (eg, food, drug, or bee sting allergies)
- Allergic asthma

Type II hypersensitivity



Antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity

Antibodies bind to cell-surface antigens → cellular destruction, inflammation, and cellular dysfunction.

Direct Coombs test—detects antibodies attached **direct**ly to the RBC surface.
Indirect Coombs test—detects presence of unbound antibodies in the serum

Cellular destruction—cell is opsonized (coated) by antibodies, leading to either:
- Phagocytosis and/or activation of complement system.
- NK cell killing (antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity).

Examples:
- Autoimmune-hemolytic anemia
- Immune thrombocytopenia
- Transfusion reactions
- Hemolytic disease of the newborn

Inflammation—binding of antibodies to cell surfaces → activation of complement system and Fc receptor-mediated inflammation.

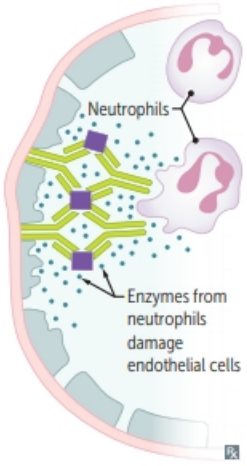
Examples:
- Goodpasture syndrome
- Rheumatic fever
- Hyperacute transplant rejection

Cellular dysfunction—antibodies bind to cell surface receptors → abnormal blockade or activation of downstream process.

Examples:
- Myasthenia gravis
- Graves disease
- Pemphigus vulgaris

Hypersensitivity types *(continued)*

Type III hypersensitivity



Immune complex—antigen-antibody (mostly IgG) complexes activate complement, which attracts neutrophils; neutrophils release lysosomal enzymes.

Can be associated with vasculitis and systemic manifestations.

Serum sickness—the prototypic immune complex disease. Antibodies to foreign proteins are produced and 1–2 weeks later, antibody-antigen complexes form and deposit in tissues → complement activation → inflammation and tissue damage.

Arthus reaction—a local subacute immune complex-mediated hypersensitivity reaction. Intradermal injection of antigen into a presensitized (has circulating IgG) individual leads to immune complex formation in the skin. Characterized by edema, necrosis, and activation of complement.

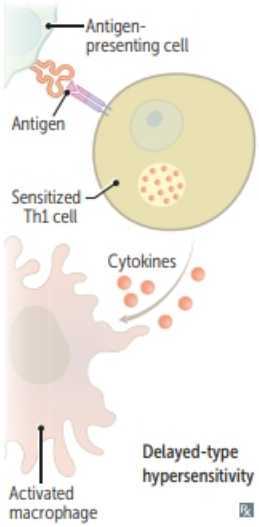
In type III reaction, imagine an immune complex as 3 things stuck together: antigen-antibody-complement.

Examples:

- SLE
- Polyarteritis nodosa
- Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis

Fever, urticaria, arthralgia, proteinuria, lymphadenopathy occur 1–2 weeks after antigen exposure. Serum sickness-like reactions are associated with some drugs (may act as haptens, eg, penicillin) and infections (eg, hepatitis B).

Type IV hypersensitivity



Two mechanisms, each involving T cells:

1. Direct cell cytotoxicity: CD8+ cytotoxic T cells kill targeted cells.
2. Inflammatory reaction: effector CD4+ T cells recognize antigen and release inflammation-inducing cytokines (shown in illustration).

Response does not involve antibodies (vs types I, II, and III).

Examples: contact dermatitis (eg, poison ivy, nickel allergy) and graft-versus-host disease.

Tests: PPD for TB infection; patch test for contact dermatitis; *Candida* skin test for T cell immune function.

4T's: T cells, Transplant rejections, TB skin tests, Touching (contact dermatitis).

Fourth (type) and last (delayed).

Blood transfusion reactions

TYPE	PATHOGENESIS	CLINICAL PRESENTATION	TIMING
Allergic/anaphylactic reaction	Type I hypersensitivity reaction against plasma proteins in transfused blood. IgA-deficient individuals must receive blood products without IgA.	Urticaria, pruritus, fever, wheezing, hypotension, respiratory arrest, shock.	Within minutes to 2–3 hours
Acute hemolytic transfusion reaction	Type II hypersensitivity reaction. Intravascular hemolysis (ABO blood group incompatibility) or extravascular hemolysis (host antibody reaction against foreign antigen on donor RBCs).	Fever, hypotension, tachypnea, tachycardia, flank pain, hemoglobinuria (intravascular hemolysis), jaundice (extravascular).	Within 1 hour
Febrile nonhemolytic transfusion reaction	Two known mechanisms: most likely induced by cytokines that are created and accumulate during the storage of blood products; or associated with type II hypersensitivity reaction with host antibodies directed against donor HLA and WBCs.	Fever, headaches, chills, flushing. Reaction prevented by leukoreduction of blood products.	Within 1–6 hours
Transfusion-related acute lung injury	Donor anti-leukocyte antibodies against recipient neutrophils and pulmonary endothelial cells.	Respiratory distress and noncardiogenic pulmonary edema.	Within 6 hours

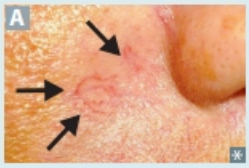
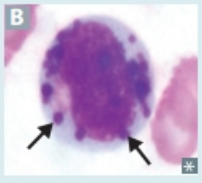
Autoantibodies

AUTOANTIBODY	ASSOCIATED DISORDER
Anti-ACh receptor	Myasthenia gravis
Anti-presynaptic voltage-gated calcium channel	Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome
Anti-β_2 glycoprotein I	Antiphospholipid syndrome
Antinuclear (ANA)	Nonspecific screening antibody, often associated with SLE
Anticardiolipin, lupus anticoagulant	SLE, antiphospholipid syndrome
Anti-dsDNA, anti-Smith	SLE
Anti-histone	Drug-induced lupus
Anti-U1 RNP (ribonucleoprotein)	Mixed connective tissue disease
Rheumatoid factor (IgM antibody against IgG Fc region), anti-CCP (more specific)	Rheumatoid arthritis
Anti-Ro/SSA, anti-La/SSB	Sjögren syndrome
Anti-Scl-70 (anti-DNA topoisomerase I)	Scleroderma (diffuse)
Anticentromere	Limited scleroderma (CREST syndrome)
Antisynthetase (eg, anti-Jo-1), anti-SRP, anti-helicase (anti-Mi-2)	Polymyositis, dermatomyositis
Antimitochondrial	1° biliary cholangitis
Anti-smooth muscle	Autoimmune hepatitis type 1
MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA	Microscopic polyangiitis, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Churg-Strauss syndrome), ulcerative colitis
PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA	Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)
Anti-phospholipase A_2 receptor	1° membranous nephropathy
Anti-hemidesmosome	Bullous pemphigoid
Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome)	Pemphigus vulgaris
Antimicrosomal, antithyroglobulin, antithyroid peroxidase	Hashimoto thyroiditis
Anti-TSH receptor	Graves disease
IgA anti-endomysial, IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase, IgA and IgG deamidated gliadin peptide	Celiac disease
Anti-glutamic acid decarboxylase, islet cell cytoplasmic antibodies	Type 1 diabetes mellitus
Antiparietal cell, anti-intrinsic factor	Pernicious anemia
Anti-glomerular basement membrane	Goodpasture syndrome

Immunodeficiencies

DISEASE	DEFECT	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
B-cell disorders			
X-linked (Bruton) agammaglobulinemia	Defect in *BTK*, a tyrosine kinase gene → no B-cell maturation. X-linked recessive (↑ in Boys).	Recurrent bacterial and enteroviral infections after 6 months (↓ maternal IgG).	Absent B cells in peripheral blood, ↓ Ig of all classes. Absent/scanty lymph nodes and tonsils (1° follicles and germinal centers absent). Live vaccines contraindicated.
Selective IgA deficiency	Unknown. Most common 1° immunodeficiency.	Majority Asymptomatic. Can see Airway and GI infections, Autoimmune disease, Atopy, Anaphylaxis to IgA-containing products.	↓ IgA with normal IgG, IgM levels. ↑ susceptibility to giardiasis.
Common variable immunodeficiency	Defect in B-cell differentiation. Cause is unknown in most cases.	Usually presents after age 2 and may be considerably delayed; ↑ risk of autoimmune disease, bronchiectasis, lymphoma, sinopulmonary infections.	↓ plasma cells, ↓ immunoglobulins.
T-cell disorders			
Thymic aplasia	22q11 microdeletion; failure to develop 3rd and 4th pharyngeal pouches → absent thymus and parathyroids. DiGeorge syndrome—thymic, parathyroid, cardiac defects. Velocardiofacial syndrome—palate, facial, cardiac defects.	CATCH-22: Cardiac defects (conotruncal abnormalities [eg, tetralogy of Fallot, truncus arteriosus]), Abnormal facies, Thymic hypoplasia → T-cell deficiency (recurrent viral/fungal infections), Cleft palate, Hypocalcemia 2° to parathyroid aplasia → tetany.	↓ T cells, ↓ PTH, ↓ Ca^{2+}. Thymic shadow absent on CXR.
IL-12 receptor deficiency	↓ Th1 response. Autosomal recessive.	Disseminated mycobacterial and fungal infections; may present after administration of BCG vaccine.	↓ IFN-γ.
Autosomal dominant hyper-IgE syndrome (Job syndrome)	Deficiency of Th17 cells due to *STAT3* mutation → impaired recruitment of neutrophils to sites of infection.	Cold (noninflamed) staphylococcal Abscesses, retained Baby teeth, Coarse facies, Dermatologic problems (eczema), ↑ IgE, bone Fractures from minor trauma. Learn the ABCDEF's to get a Job!	↑ IgE. ↑ eosinophils.
Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis	T-cell dysfunction. Heterogeneous group of immune system defects → impaired cell-mediated immunity against *Candida* sp. Classic form caused by defects in *AIRE*.	Noninvasive *Candida albicans* infections of skin and mucous membranes.	Absent in vitro T-cell proliferation in response to *Candida* antigens. Absent cutaneous reaction to *Candida* antigens.

Immunodeficiencies *(continued)*

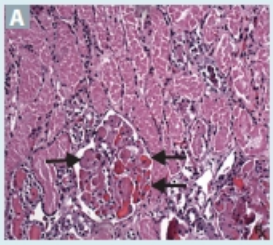
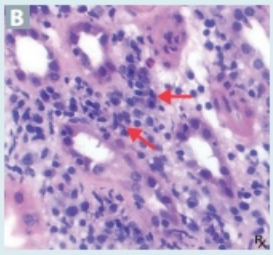
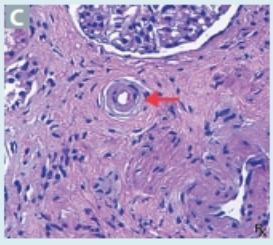
DISEASE	DEFECT	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
B- and T-cell disorders			
Severe combined immunodeficiency	Several types including defective IL-2R gamma chain (most common, X-linked recessive), adenosine deaminase deficiency (autosomal recessive).	Failure to thrive, chronic diarrhea, thrush. Recurrent viral, bacterial, fungal, and protozoal infections. Treatment: avoid live vaccines, give antimicrobial prophylaxis and IVIG; bone marrow transplant curative (no concern for rejection).	↓ T-cell receptor excision circles (TRECs). Absence of thymic shadow (CXR), germinal centers (lymph node biopsy), and T cells (flow cytometry).
Ataxia-telangiectasia 	Defects in *ATM* gene → failure to detect DNA damage → failure to halt progression of cell cycle → mutations accumulate; autosomal recessive.	Triad: cerebellar defects (Ataxia), spider Angiomas (telangiectasia A), IgA deficiency. ↑↑ sensitivity to radiation (limit x-ray exposure).	↑ AFP. ↓ IgA, IgG, and IgE. Lymphopenia, cerebellar atrophy. ↑ risk of lymphoma and leukemia.
Hyper-IgM syndrome	Most commonly due to defective CD40L on Th cells → class switching defect; X-linked recessive.	Severe pyogenic infections early in life; opportunistic infection with *Pneumocystis*, *Cryptosporidium*, CMV.	Normal or ↑ IgM. ↓↓ IgG, IgA, IgE. Failure to make germinal centers.
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome	Mutation in *WAS* gene; leukocytes and platelets unable to reorganize actin cytoskeleton → defective antigen presentation; X-linked recessive.	WATER: Wiskott-Aldrich: Thrombocytopenia, Eczema, Recurrent (pyogenic) infections. ↑ risk of autoimmune disease and malignancy.	↓ to normal IgG, IgM. ↑ IgE, IgA. Fewer and smaller platelets.
Phagocyte dysfunction			
Leukocyte adhesion deficiency (type 1)	Defect in LFA-1 integrin (CD18) protein on phagocytes; impaired migration and chemotaxis; autosomal recessive.	Recurrent skin and mucosal bacterial infections, absent pus, impaired wound healing, delayed (> 30 days) separation of umbilical cord.	↑ neutrophils in blood. Absence of neutrophils at infection sites.
Chédiak-Higashi syndrome 	Defect in lysosomal trafficking regulator gene (*LYST*). Microtubule dysfunction in phagosome-lysosome fusion; autosomal recessive.	PLAIN: Progressive neurodegeneration, Lymphohistiocytosis, Albinism (partial), recurrent pyogenic Infections, peripheral Neuropathy.	Giant granules (B, arrows) in granulocytes and platelets. Pancytopenia. Mild coagulation defects.
Chronic granulomatous disease	Defect of NADPH oxidase → ↓ reactive oxygen species (eg, superoxide) and ↓ respiratory burst in neutrophils; X-linked form most common.	↑ susceptibility to catalase ⊕ organisms.	Abnormal dihydrorhodamine (flow cytometry) test (↓ green fluorescence). Nitroblue tetrazolium dye reduction test (obsolete) fails to turn blue.

Infections in immunodeficiency

PATHOGEN	↓ T CELLS	↓ B CELLS	↓ GRANULOCYTES	↓ COMPLEMENT
Bacteria	Sepsis	Encapsulated (Please SHINE my SKiS): *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Haemophilus Influenzae* type b, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, Group B *Streptococcus*	Some Bacteria Produce No Serious granules: *Staphylococcus*, *Burkholderia cepacia*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Nocardia*, *Serratia*	Encapsulated species with early complement deficiencies *Neisseria* with late complement (C5–C9) deficiencies
Viruses	CMV, EBV, JC virus, VZV, chronic infection with respiratory/GI viruses	Enteroviral encephalitis, poliovirus (live vaccine contraindicated)	N/A	N/A
Fungi/parasites	*Candida* (local), PCP, *Cryptococcus*	GI giardiasis (no IgA)	*Candida* (systemic), *Aspergillus*, *Mucor*	N/A

Note: B-cell deficiencies tend to produce recurrent bacterial infections, whereas T-cell deficiencies produce more fungal and viral infections.

Transplant rejection

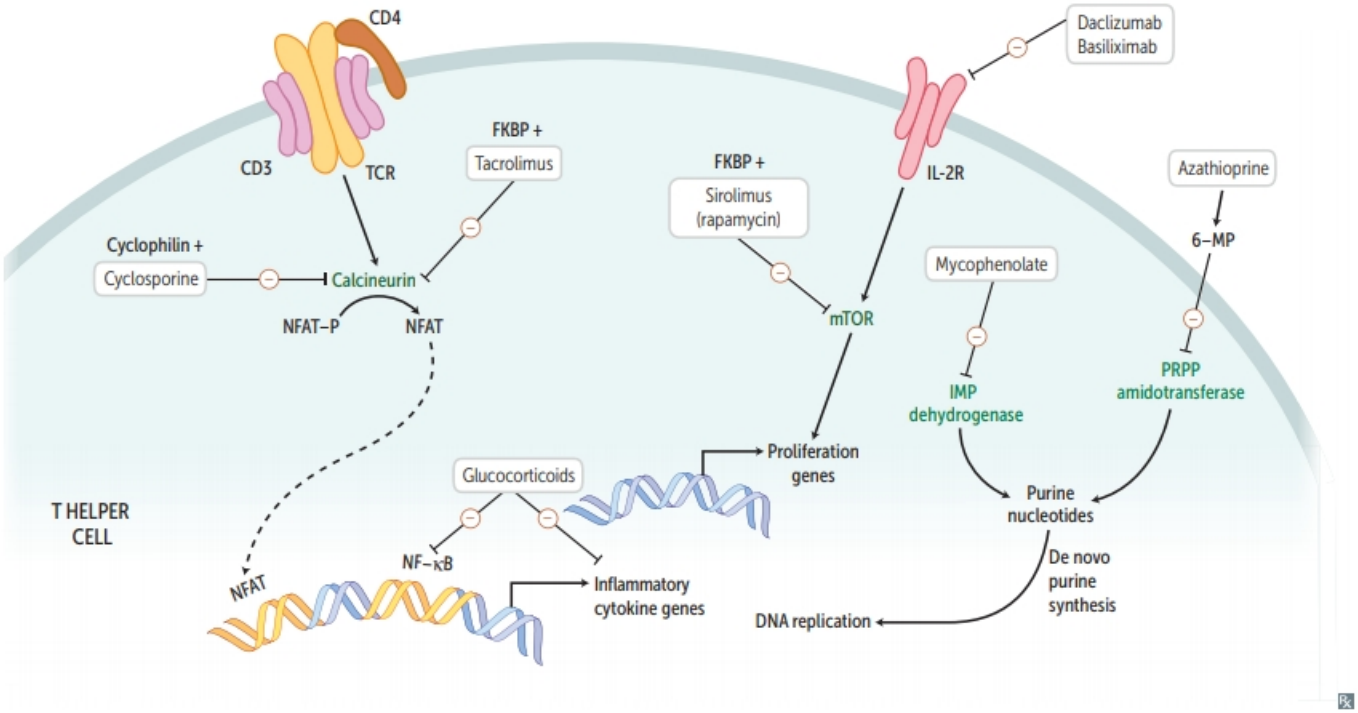
TYPE OF REJECTION	ONSET	PATHOGENESIS	FEATURES
Hyperacute 	Within minutes	Pre-existing recipient antibodies react to donor antigen (type II hypersensitivity reaction), activate complement.	Widespread thrombosis of graft vessels (arrows within glomerulus A) → ischemia/necrosis. Graft must be removed.
Acute 	Weeks to months	Cellular: CD8+ T cells and/or CD4+ T cells activated against donor MHCs (type IV hypersensitivity reaction). Humoral: similar to hyperacute, except antibodies develop after transplant.	Vasculitis of graft vessels with dense interstitial lymphocytic cellular infiltrate B. Prevent/reverse with immunosuppressants.
Chronic 	Months to years	CD4+ T cells respond to recipient APCs presenting donor peptides, including allogeneic MHC. Both cellular and humoral components (type II and IV hypersensitivity reactions).	Recipient T cells react and secrete cytokines → proliferation of vascular smooth muscle, parenchymal atrophy, interstitial fibrosis. Dominated by arteriosclerosis C. Organ-specific examples: ▪ Bronchiolitis obliterans (lung) ▪ Accelerated atherosclerosis (heart) ▪ Chronic graft nephropathy (kidney) ▪ Vanishing bile duct syndrome (liver)
Graft-versus-host disease	Varies	Grafted immunocompetent T cells proliferate in the immunocompromised host and reject host cells with "foreign" proteins → severe organ dysfunction. Type IV hypersensitivity reaction.	Maculopapular rash, jaundice, diarrhea, hepatosplenomegaly. Usually in bone marrow and liver transplants (rich in lymphocytes). Potentially beneficial in bone marrow transplant for leukemia (graft-versus-tumor effect). Irradiate blood products prior to tranfusion for immunocompromised patients to prevent GVHD.

▸ IMMUNOLOGY—IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS

Immunosuppressants Agents that block lymphocyte activation and proliferation. Reduce acute transplant rejection by suppressing cellular immunity (used as prophylaxis). Frequently combined to achieve greater efficacy with ↓ toxicity. Chronic suppression ↑ risk of infection and malignancy.

DRUG	MECHANISM	INDICATIONS	TOXICITY	NOTES
Cyclosporine	Calcineurin inhibitor; binds cyclophilin. Blocks T-cell activation by **preventing IL-2 transcription**.	Psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis.	**Nephrotoxicity**, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, neurotoxicity, gingival hyperplasia, hirsutism.	Both calcineurin inhibitors are highly nephrotoxic, especially in higher doses or in patients with decreased renal function.
Tacrolimus (FK506)	Calcineurin inhibitor; binds FK506 binding protein (FKBP). Blocks T-cell activation by **preventing IL-2 transcription**.		Similar to cyclosporine, ↑ risk of diabetes and neurotoxicity; no gingival hyperplasia or hirsutism.	
Sirolimus (Rapamycin)	mTOR inhibitor; binds FKBP. Blocks T-cell activation and B-cell differentiation by **preventing response to IL-2**.	Kidney transplant rejection prophylaxis specifically. Sir Basil's kidney transplant.	"PanSirtopenia" (pancytopenia), insulin resistance, hyperlipidemia; **not nephrotoxic**.	Kidney "sir-vives." Synergistic with cyclosporine. Also used in drug-eluting stents.
Basiliximab	Monoclonal antibody; blocks IL-2R.		Edema, hypertension, tremor.	
Azathioprine	Antimetabolite precursor of 6-mercaptopurine. Inhibits lymphocyte proliferation by blocking nucleotide synthesis.	Rheumatoid arthritis, Crohn disease, glomerulonephritis, other autoimmune conditions.	Pancytopenia.	6-MP degraded by xanthine oxidase; toxicity ↑ by allopurinol. Pronounce "azathio-purine."
Mycophenolate Mofetil	Reversibly inhibits IMP dehydrogenase, preventing purine synthesis of B and T cells.	Lupus nephritis.	GI upset, pancytopenia, hypertension, hyperglycemia. Less nephrotoxic and neurotoxic.	Associated with invasive CMV infection.
Glucocorticoids	Inhibit NF-κB. Suppress both B- and T-cell function by ↓ transcription of many cytokines. Induce T cell apoptosis.	Many autoimmune and inflammatory disorders, adrenal insufficiency, asthma, CLL, non-Hodgkin lymphoma.	Cushing syndrome, osteoporosis, hyperglycemia, diabetes, amenorrhea, adrenocortical atrophy, peptic ulcers, psychosis, cataracts, avascular necrosis (femoral head).	Demargination of WBCs causes artificial leukocytosis. Adrenal insufficiency may develop if drug is stopped abruptly after chronic use.

Immunosuppression targets



Recombinant cytokines and clinical uses

CYTOKINE	AGENT	CLINICAL USES
Bone marrow stimulation		
Erythropoietin	Epoetin alfa (EPO analog)	Anemias (especially in renal failure)
Colony stimulating factors	Filgrastim (G-CSF), Sargramostim (GM-CSF)	Leukopenia; recovery of granulocyte and monocyte counts
Thrombopoietin	Romiplostim (TPO analog), eltrombopag (TPO receptor agonist)	Autoimmune thrombocytopenia Platelet stimulator
Immunotherapy		
Interleukin-2	Aldesleukin	Renal cell carcinoma, metastatic melanoma
Interferon	IFN-α	Chronic hepatitis C (not preferred) and B, renal cell carcinoma
	IFN-β	Multiple sclerosis
	IFN-γ	Chronic granulomatous disease

Therapeutic antibodies

AGENT	TARGET	CLINICAL USE	NOTES
Cancer therapy			
Alemtuzumab	CD52	CLL, MS	"Alymtuzumab"—chronic lymphocytic leukemia
Bevacizumab	VEGF	Colorectal cancer, renal cell carcinoma, non-small cell lung cancer	Also used for neovascular age-related macular degeneration, proliferative diabetic retinopathy, and macular edema
Rituximab	CD20	B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CLL, rheumatoid arthritis, ITP, MS	Risk of PML in patients with JC virus Ri2Ximab
Trastuzumab	HER2	Breast cancer, gastric cancer	HER2—"tras2zumab"
Autoimmune disease therapy			
Adalimumab, infliximab	Soluble TNF-α	IBD, rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriasis	Etanercept is a decoy TNF-α receptor and not a monoclonal antibody
Eculizumab	Complement protein C5	Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	
Natalizumab	α4-integrin	MS, Crohn disease	α4-integrin: WBC adhesion Risk of PML in patients with JC virus
Ustekinumab	IL-12/IL-23	Psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis	
Other applications			
Abciximab	Platelet glycoproteins IIb/IIIa	Antiplatelet agent for prevention of ischemic complications in patients undergoing percutaneous coronary intervention	ABC is as easy as 123
Denosumab	RANKL	Osteoporosis; inhibits osteoclast maturation (mimics osteoprotegerin)	Denosumab helps make dense bones
Omalizumab	IgE	Refractory allergic asthma; prevents IgE binding to FcεRI	
Palivizumab	RSV F protein	RSV prophylaxis for high-risk infants	PaliVIzumab—VIrus

HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

Microbiology

"Support bacteria. They're the only culture some people have."

—Steven Wright

"What lies behind us and what lies ahead of us are tiny matters compared to what lies within us."

—Henry S. Haskins

"Infectious disease is merely a disagreeable instance of a widely prevalent tendency of all living creatures to save themselves the bother of building, by their own efforts, the things they require."

—Hans Zinsser

- Basic Bacteriology 124
- Clinical Bacteriology 134
- Mycology 151
- Parasitology 155
- Virology 162
- Systems 178
- Antimicrobials 187

Microbiology questions on the Step 1 exam often require two (or more) steps: Given a certain clinical presentation, you will first need to identify the most likely causative organism, and you will then need to provide an answer regarding some feature of that organism. For example, a description of a child with fever and a petechial rash will be followed by a question that reads, "From what site does the responsible organism usually enter the blood?"

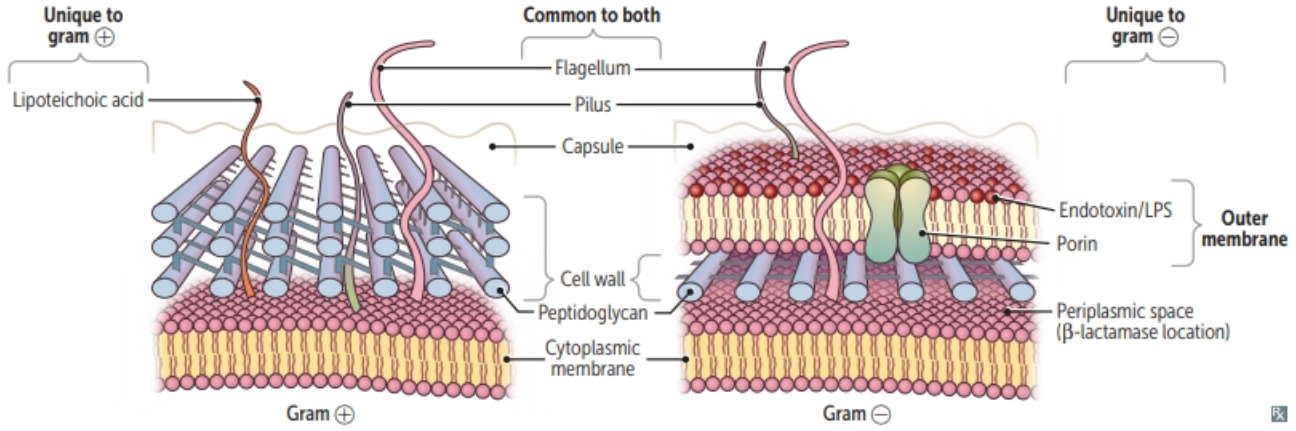
This section therefore presents organisms in two major ways: in individual microbial "profiles" and in the context of the systems they infect and the clinical presentations they produce. You should become familiar with both formats. When reviewing the systems approach, remind yourself of the features of each microbe by returning to the individual profiles. Also be sure to memorize the laboratory characteristics that allow you to identify microbes.

▸ MICROBIOLOGY—BASIC BACTERIOLOGY

Bacterial structures

STRUCTURE	CHEMICAL COMPOSITION	FUNCTION
Appendages		
Flagellum	Proteins.	Motility.
Pilus/fimbria	Glycoprotein.	Mediate adherence of bacteria to cell surface; sex pilus forms during conjugation.
Specialized structures		
Spore	Keratin-like coat; dipicolinic acid; peptidoglycan, DNA.	Gram ⊕ only. Survival: resist dehydration, heat, chemicals.
Cell envelope		
Capsule	Organized, discrete polysaccharide layer (except poly-D-glutamate on *B anthracis*).	Protects against phagocytosis.
Slime (S) layer	Loose network of polysaccharides.	Mediates adherence to surfaces, especially foreign surfaces (eg, indwelling catheters).
Outer membrane	Outer leaflet: contains endotoxin (LPS/LOS). Embedded proteins: porins and other outer membrane proteins (OMPs) Inner leaflet: phospholipids.	Gram ⊖ only. Endotoxin: lipid A induces TNF and IL-1; antigenic O polysaccharide component. Most OMPs are antigenic. Porins: transport across outer membrane.
Periplasm	Space between cytoplasmic membrane and outer membrane in gram ⊖ bacteria. (Peptidoglycan in middle.)	Accumulates components exiting gram ⊖ cells, including hydrolytic enzymes (eg, β-lactamases).
Cell wall	Peptidoglycan is a sugar backbone with peptide side chains cross-linked by transpeptidase.	Net-like structure gives rigid support, protects against osmotic pressure damage.
Cytoplasmic membrane	Phospholipid bilayer sac with embedded proteins (eg, penicillin-binding proteins [PBPs]) and other enzymes. Lipoteichoic acids (gram positive) only extend from membrane to exterior.	Site of oxidative and transport enzymes; PBPs involved in cell wall synthesis. Lipoteichoic acids induce TNF-α and IL-1.

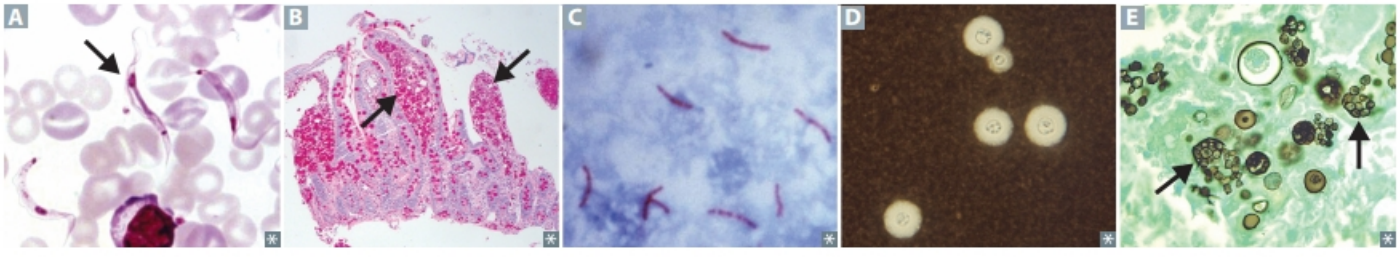
Cell envelope



Pleomorphic bacteria	Have no rigid cell walls. Examples include *Anaplasma*, *Ehrlichia*, *Chlamydiae*, *Rickettsiae*, *Mycoplasma*, *Ureaplasma*.

Stains

Gram stain	First-line lab test in bacterial identification. Bacteria with thick peptidoglycan layer retain crystal violet dye (gram ⊕); bacteria with thin peptidoglycan layer turn red or pink (gram ⊖) with counterstain. These bugs do not Gram stain well (These Little Microbes May Unfortunately Lack Real Color But Are Everywhere).	
	Treponema, *Leptospira*	Too thin to be visualized.
	Mycobacteria	Cell wall has high lipid content.
	Mycoplasma, *Ureaplasma*	No cell wall.
	Legionella, *Rickettsia*, *Chlamydia*, *Bartonella*, *Anaplasma*, *Ehrlichia*	Primarily intracellular; also, *Chlamydia* lack classic peptidoglycan because of ↓ muramic acid.
Giemsa stain	*Rickettsia*, *Chlamydia*, Trypanosomes A, *Plasmodium*, *Borrelia*, *Helicobacter pylori*	Ricky got *Chlamydia* as he Tried to Please the Bored Hot "Geisha."
Periodic acid–Schiff stain	Stains glycogen, mucopolysaccharides; used to diagnose Whipple disease (*Tropheryma whipplei* B)	PaSs the sugar.
Ziehl-Neelsen stain (carbol fuchsin)	Acid-fast bacteria (eg, *Mycobacteria* C, *Nocardia*; stains mycolic acid in cell wall); protozoa (eg, *Cryptosporidium* oocysts)	Auramine-rhodamine stain is more often used for screening (inexpensive, more sensitive).
India ink stain	*Cryptococcus neoformans* D; mucicarmine can also be used to stain thick polysaccharide capsule red	
Silver stain	Fungi (eg, *Coccidioides* E, *Pneumocystis jirovecii*), *Legionella*, *Helicobacter pylori*	
Fluorescent antibody stain	Used to identify many bacteria, viruses, *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, *Giardia*, and *Cryptosporidium*.	Example is FTA-ABS for syphilis.



Leaked by : www.VladLectures.Rocks
& www.USMLEDatabase.host
Join our group for all 2019 vids & pdf ebooks:
https://www.facebook.com/groups/458274188038799

Properties of growth media	The same type of media can possess both (or neither) of these properties.
Selective media	Favors the growth of particular organism while preventing growth of other organisms, eg, Thayer-Martin agar contains antibiotics that allow the selective growth of *Neisseria* by inhibiting the growth of other sensitive organisms.
Indicator (differential) media	Yields a color change in response to the metabolism of certain organisms, eg, MacConkey agar contains a pH indicator; a lactose fermenter like *E coli* will convert lactose to acidic metabolites → color change.

Special culture requirements

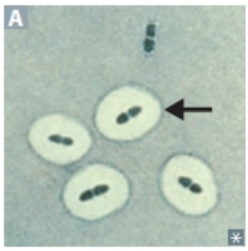
BUG	MEDIA USED FOR ISOLATION	MEDIA CONTENTS/OTHER
H influenzae	Chocolate agar	Factors V (NAD^+) and X (hematin)
N gonorrhoeae, N meningitidis	Thayer-Martin agar	Selectively favors growth of *Neisseria* by inhibiting growth of gram ⊕ organisms with **V**ancomycin, gram ⊖ organisms except *Neisseria* with **T**rimethoprim and **C**olistin, and fungi with **N**ystatin **V**ery **T**ypically **C**ultures ***N**eisseria*
B pertussis	Bordet-Gengou agar (**Bordet** for ***Bordet**ella*) Regan-Lowe medium	Potato extract Charcoal, blood, and antibiotic
C diphtheriae	Tellurite agar, Löffler medium	
M tuberculosis	Löwenstein-Jensen agar	
M pneumoniae	Eaton agar	Requires cholesterol
Lactose-fermenting enterics	MacConkey agar	Fermentation produces acid, causing colonies to turn pink
E coli	Eosin–methylene blue (EMB) agar	Colonies with green metallic sheen
Legionella	Charcoal yeast extract agar buffered with **cysteine** and iron	***Legionella***, ***Brucella***, ***Francisella***, and ***Pasteurella*** all require **cysteine**-enriched culture media. **Ella** sisters worship at **cysteine** (Sistine) chapel.
Fungi	**Sab**ouraud agar	"**Sab**'s a **fun guy**!"

Aerobes	Use an O_2-dependent system to generate ATP. Examples include ***N**ocardia*, ***P**seudomonas aeruginosa*, ***M**ycobacterium tuberculosis*, and ***B**ordetella pertussis*. Reactivation of *M tuberculosis* (eg, after immunocompromise or TNF-α inhibitor use) has a predilection for the apices of the lung.	**N**agging **P**ests **M**ust **B**reathe.

Anaerobes	Examples include *Clostridium*, *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium*, and *Actinomyces israelii*. They lack catalase and/or superoxide dismutase and are thus susceptible to oxidative damage. Generally foul smelling (short-chain fatty acids), are difficult to culture, and produce gas in tissue (CO_2 and H_2).	Anaerobes Can't Breathe Fresh Air. Anaerobes are normal flora in GI tract, typically pathogenic elsewhere. AminO_2glycosides are ineffective against anaerobes because these antibiotics require O_2 to enter into bacterial cell.
Facultative anaerobes	May use O_2 as a terminal electron acceptor to generate ATP, but can also use fermentation and other O_2-independent pathways.	Streptococci, staphylococci, and enteric gram ⊖ bacteria.

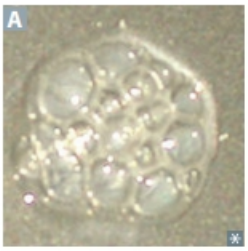
Intracellular bacteria

Obligate intracellular	*Rickettsia*, *Chlamydia*, *Coxiella*. Rely on host ATP.	Stay inside (cells) when it is Really Chilly and Cold.
Facultative intracellular	*Salmonella*, *Neisseria*, *Brucella*, *Mycobacterium*, *Listeria*, *Francisella*, *Legionella*, *Yersinia pestis*.	Some Nasty Bugs May Live FacultativeLY.

Encapsulated bacteria  	Examples are *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* A, *Haemophilus influenzae* type b, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, and group B Strep. Their capsules serve as an antiphagocytic virulence factor. Capsular polysaccharide + protein conjugate serves as an antigen in vaccines.	Please SHiNE my SKiS. Are opsonized, and then cleared by spleen. Asplenics (No Spleen Here) have ↓ opsonizing ability and thus ↑ risk for severe infections; need vaccines to protect against: ▪ *N meningitidis* ▪ *S pneumoniae* ▪ *H influenzae*
Encapsulated bacteria vaccines	Some vaccines containing polysaccharide capsule antigens are conjugated to a carrier protein, enhancing immunogenicity by promoting T-cell activation and subsequent class switching. A polysaccharide antigen alone cannot be presented to T cells.	Pneumococcal vaccines: PCV13 (pneumococcal conjugate vaccine), PPSV23 (pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine with no conjugated protein) *H influenzae* type b (conjugate vaccine) Meningococcal vaccine (conjugate vaccine)
Urease-positive organisms	*Proteus*, *Cryptococcus*, *H pylori*, *Ureaplasma*, *Nocardia*, *Klebsiella*, *S epidermidis*, *S saprophyticus*. Urease hydrolyzes urea to release ammonia and CO_2 → ↑ pH. Predisposes to struvite (ammonium magnesium phosphate) stones, particularly *Proteus*.	Pee CHUNKSS.

Leaked by : www.VladLectures.Rocks
& www.USMLEDatabase.host
Join our group for all 2019 vids & pdf ebooks:
https://www.facebook.com/groups/458274188038799

Catalase-positive organisms



Catalase degrades H_2O_2 into H_2O and bubbles of O_2 A before it can be converted to microbicidal products by the enzyme myeloperoxidase. People with chronic granulomatous disease (NADPH oxidase deficiency) have recurrent infections with certain catalase ⊕ organisms.

Examples: *Nocardia*, *Pseudomonas*, *Listeria*, *Aspergillus*, *Candida*, *E coli*, Staphylococci, *Serratia*, *B cepacia*, *H pylori*.

Cats Need PLACESS to Belch their Hairballs.

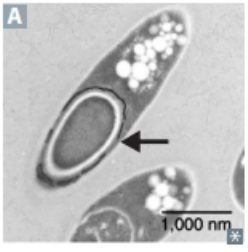
Pigment-producing bacteria

Actinomyces israelii—yellow "sulfur" granules, which are composed of filaments of bacteria.	Israel has yellow sand.
S aureus—yellow pigment.	*Aureus* (Latin) = gold.
P aeruginosa—blue-green pigment (pyocyanin and pyoverdin).	Aerugula is green.
Serratia marcescens—red pigment.	Think red Sriracha hot sauce.

In vivo biofilm-producing bacteria

S epidermidis	Catheter and prosthetic device infections
Viridans streptococci *(S mutans, S sanguinis)*	Dental plaques, infective endocarditis
P aeruginosa	Respiratory tree colonization in patients with cystic fibrosis, ventilator-associated pneumonia Contact lens–associated keratitis
Nontypeable (unencapsulated) *H influenzae*	Otitis media

Spore-forming bacteria



Some gram ⊕ bacteria can form spores A when nutrients are limited.

Spores lack metabolic activity.

Spores are highly resistant to heat and chemicals. Core contains dipicolinic acid. Must autoclave to kill spores (as is done to surgical equipment) by steaming at 121°C for 15 minutes.

Bacillus anthracis	Anthrax
Bacillus cereus	Food poisoning
Clostridium botulinum	Botulism
Clostridium difficile	Pseudomembranous colitis
Clostridium perfringens	Gas gangrene
Clostridium tetani	Tetanus

Bacterial virulence factors	These promote evasion of host immune response.
Protein A	Binds Fc region of IgG. Prevents opsonization and phagocytosis. Expressed by *S aureus*.
IgA protease	Enzyme that cleaves IgA, allowing bacteria to adhere to and colonize mucous membranes. Secreted by ***S*** *pneumoniae*, ***H*** *influenzae* type b, and **N***eisseria* (**SHiN**).
M protein	Helps prevent phagocytosis. Expressed by group A streptococci. Shares similar epitopes to human cellular proteins (molecular mimicry); possibly underlies the autoimmune response seen in acute rheumatic fever.

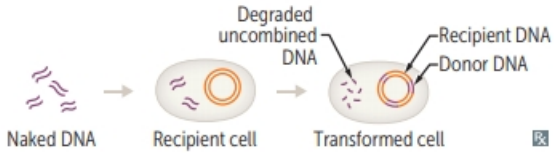
Type III secretion system	Also known as "injectisome." Needle-like protein appendage facilitating direct delivery of toxins from certain gram ⊖ bacteria (eg, *Pseudomonas*, *Salmonella*, *Shigella*, *E coli*) to eukaryotic host cell.

Bacterial genetics

Transformation

Competent bacteria can bind and import short pieces of environmental naked bacterial chromosomal DNA (from bacterial cell lysis). The transfer and expression of newly transferred genes is called transformation. A feature of many bacteria, especially ***S pneumoniae***, ***H influenzae*** type b, and ***Neisseria*** (**SHiN**).

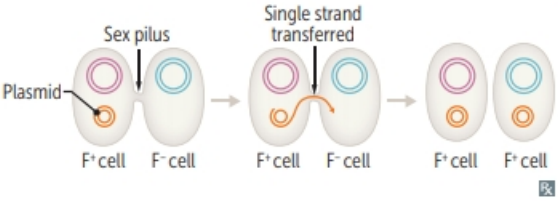
Adding deoxyribonuclease degrades naked DNA, preventing transformation.



Conjugation

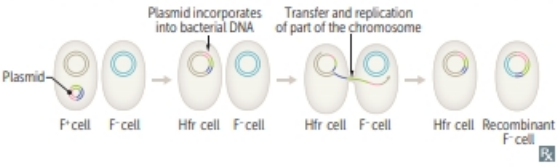
$F^+ \times F^-$

F^+ plasmid contains genes required for sex pilus and conjugation. Bacteria without this plasmid are termed F^-. Sex pilus on F^+ bacterium contacts F^- bacterium. A single strand of plasmid DNA is transferred across the conjugal bridge ("mating bridge"). No transfer of chromosomal DNA.



Hfr × F^-

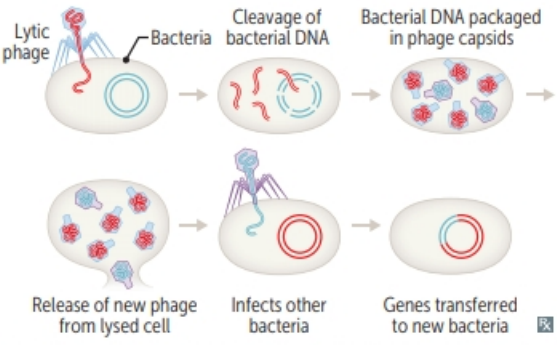
F^+ plasmid can become incorporated into bacterial chromosomal DNA, termed high-frequency recombination (Hfr) cell. Transfer of leading part of plasmid and a few flanking chromosomal genes. High-frequency recombination may integrate some of those bacterial genes. Recipient cell remains F^- but now may have new bacterial genes.



Transduction

Generalized

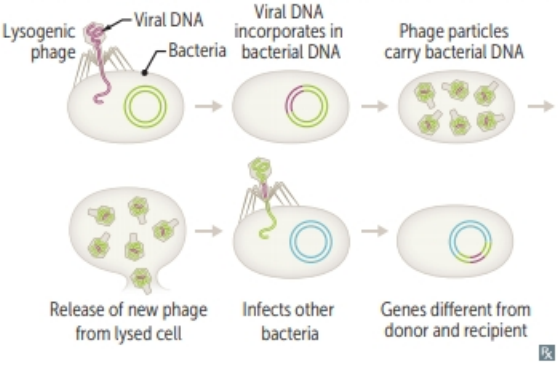
A packaging "error." Lytic phage infects bacterium, leading to cleavage of bacterial DNA. Parts of bacterial chromosomal DNA may become packaged in phage capsid. Phage infects another bacterium, transferring these genes.



Specialized

An "excision" event. Lysogenic phage infects bacterium; viral DNA incorporates into bacterial chromosome. When phage DNA is excised, flanking bacterial genes may be excised with it. DNA is packaged into phage capsid and can infect another bacterium.

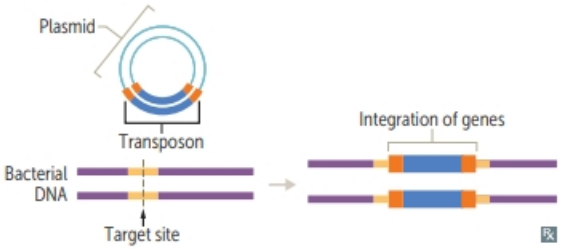
Genes for the following 5 bacterial toxins are encoded in a lysogenic phage (**ABCD'S**): Group **A** strep erythrogenic toxin, **B**otulinum toxin, **C**holera toxin, **D**iphtheria toxin, **S**higa toxin.



Bacterial genetics *(continued)*

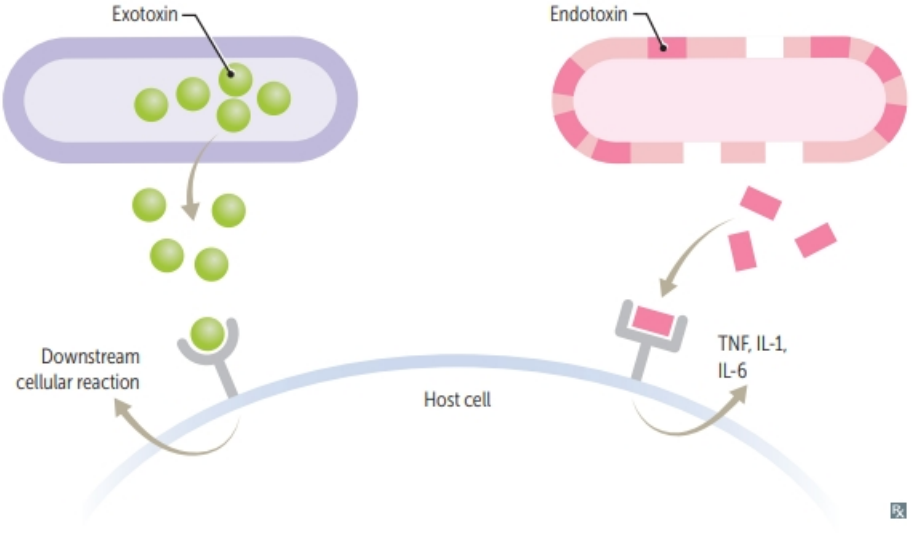
Transposition

A "jumping" process involving a transposon (specialized segment of DNA), which can copy and excise itself and then insert into the same DNA molecule or an unrelated DNA (eg, plasmid or chromosome). Critical in creating plasmids with multiple drug resistance and transfer across species lines (eg, Tn*1546* with *vanA* from *Enterococcus* to *S aureus*).



Main features of exotoxins and endotoxins

	Exotoxins	Endotoxins
SOURCE	Certain species of gram ⊕ and gram ⊖ bacteria	Outer cell membrane of most gram ⊖ bacteria
SECRETED FROM CELL	Yes	No
CHEMISTRY	Polypeptide	Lipid A component of LPS (structural part of bacteria; released when lysed)
LOCATION OF GENES	Plasmid or bacteriophage	Bacterial chromosome
ADVERSE EFFECTS	High (fatal dose on the order of 1 µg)	Low (fatal dose on the order of hundreds of micrograms)
CLINICAL EFFECTS	Various effects (see following pages)	Fever, shock (hypotension), DIC
MODE OF ACTION	Various modes (see following pages)	Induces TNF, IL-1, and IL-6
ANTIGENICITY	Induces high-titer antibodies called antitoxins	Poorly antigenic
VACCINES	Toxoids used as vaccines	No toxoids formed and no vaccine available
HEAT STABILITY	Destroyed rapidly at 60°C (except staphylococcal enterotoxin and *E coli* heat-stable toxin)	Stable at 100°C for 1 hr
TYPICAL DISEASES	Tetanus, botulism, diphtheria	Meningococcemia; sepsis by gram ⊖ rods



Bacteria with exotoxins

BACTERIA	TOXIN	MECHANISM	MANIFESTATION
Inhibit protein synthesis			
Corynebacterium diphtheriae	Diphtheria toxin[a]	Inactivate elongation factor (EF-2)	Pharyngitis with pseudomembranes in throat and severe lymphadenopathy (bull neck)
Pseudomonas aeruginosa	Exotoxin A[a]		Host cell death
***Shigella* spp**	Shiga toxin (ST)[a]	Inactivate 60S ribosome by removing adenine from rRNA	GI mucosal damage → dysentery; ST also enhances cytokine release, causing hemolytic-uremic syndrome (HUS)
Enterohemorrhagic *E coli*	Shiga-like toxin (SLT)[a]		SLT enhances cytokine release, causing HUS (prototypically in EHEC serotype O157:H7). Unlike *Shigella*, EHEC does not invade host cells
Increase fluid secretion			
Enterotoxigenic *E coli*	Heat-labile toxin (LT)[a]	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP) → ↑ Cl^- secretion in gut and H_2O efflux	Watery diarrhea: "labile in the Air (Adenylate cyclase), stable on the Ground (Guanylate cyclase)"
	Heat-stable toxin (ST)	Overactivates guanylate cyclase (↑ cGMP) → ↓ resorption of NaCl and H_2O in gut	
Bacillus anthracis	Edema factor[a]	Mimics adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP)	Likely responsible for characteristic edematous borders of black eschar in cutaneous anthrax
Vibrio cholerae	Cholera toxin[a]	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP) by permanently activating G_s → ↑ Cl^- secretion in gut and H_2O efflux	Voluminous "rice-water" diarrhea
Inhibit phagocytic ability			
Bordetella pertussis	Pertussis toxin[a]	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP) by disabling G_i, impairing phagocytosis to permit survival of microbe	Whooping cough—child coughs on expiration and "whoops" on inspiration (toxin may not actually be a cause of cough; can cause "100-day cough" in adults)
Inhibit release of neurotransmitter			
Clostridium tetani	Tetanospasmin[a]	Both are proteases that cleave SNARE (soluble NSF attachment protein receptor), a set of proteins required for neurotransmitter release via vesicular fusion	Toxin prevents release of **inhibitory** (GABA and glycine) neurotransmitters from Renshaw cells in spinal cord → spastic paralysis, risus sardonicus, trismus (lockjaw)
Clostridium botulinum	Botulinum toxin[a]		Toxin prevents release of **stimulatory** (ACh) signals at neuromuscular junction → flaccid paralysis (floppy baby)

[a]An AB toxin (aka, two-component toxin [or three for anthrax]) with B enabling binding and triggering uptake (endocytosis) of the active A component. The A components are usually ADP ribosyltransferases; others have enzymatic activities as listed in chart.

Bacteria with exotoxins *(continued)*

BACTERIA	TOXIN	MECHANISM	MANIFESTATION
Lyse cell membranes			
Clostridium perfringens	Alpha toxin	Phospholipase (lecithinase) that degrades tissue and cell membranes	Degradation of phospholipids → myonecrosis ("gas gangrene") and hemolysis ("double zone" of hemolysis on blood agar)
Streptococcus pyogenes	Streptolysin O	Protein that degrades cell membrane	Lyses RBCs; contributes to β-hemolysis; host antibodies against toxin (ASO) used to diagnose rheumatic fever (do not confuse with immune complexes of poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis)
Superantigens causing shock			
Staphylococcus aureus	Toxic shock syndrome toxin (TSST-1)	Cross-links β region of TCR to MHC class II on APCs outside of the antigen binding site → overwhelming release of IL-1, IL-2, IFN-γ, and TNF-α → shock	Toxic shock syndrome: fever, rash, shock; other toxins cause scalded skin syndrome (exfoliative toxin) and food poisoning (heat-stable enterotoxin)
Streptococcus pyogenes	Erythrogenic exotoxin A		Toxic shock–like syndrome: fever, rash, shock; scarlet fever

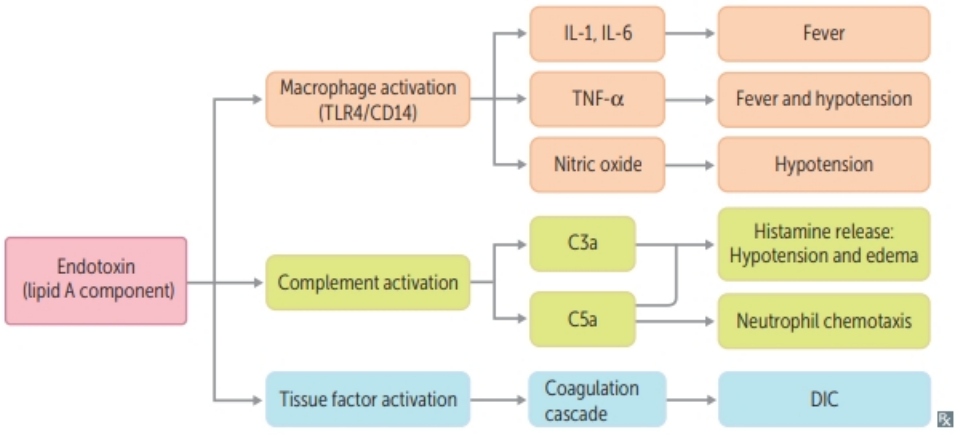
Endotoxin

LPS found in outer membrane of gram ⊖ bacteria (both cocci and rods). Composed of O antigen + core polysaccharide + lipid A (the toxic component).

Released upon cell lysis or by living cells by blebs detaching from outer surface membrane (vs exotoxin, which is actively secreted).

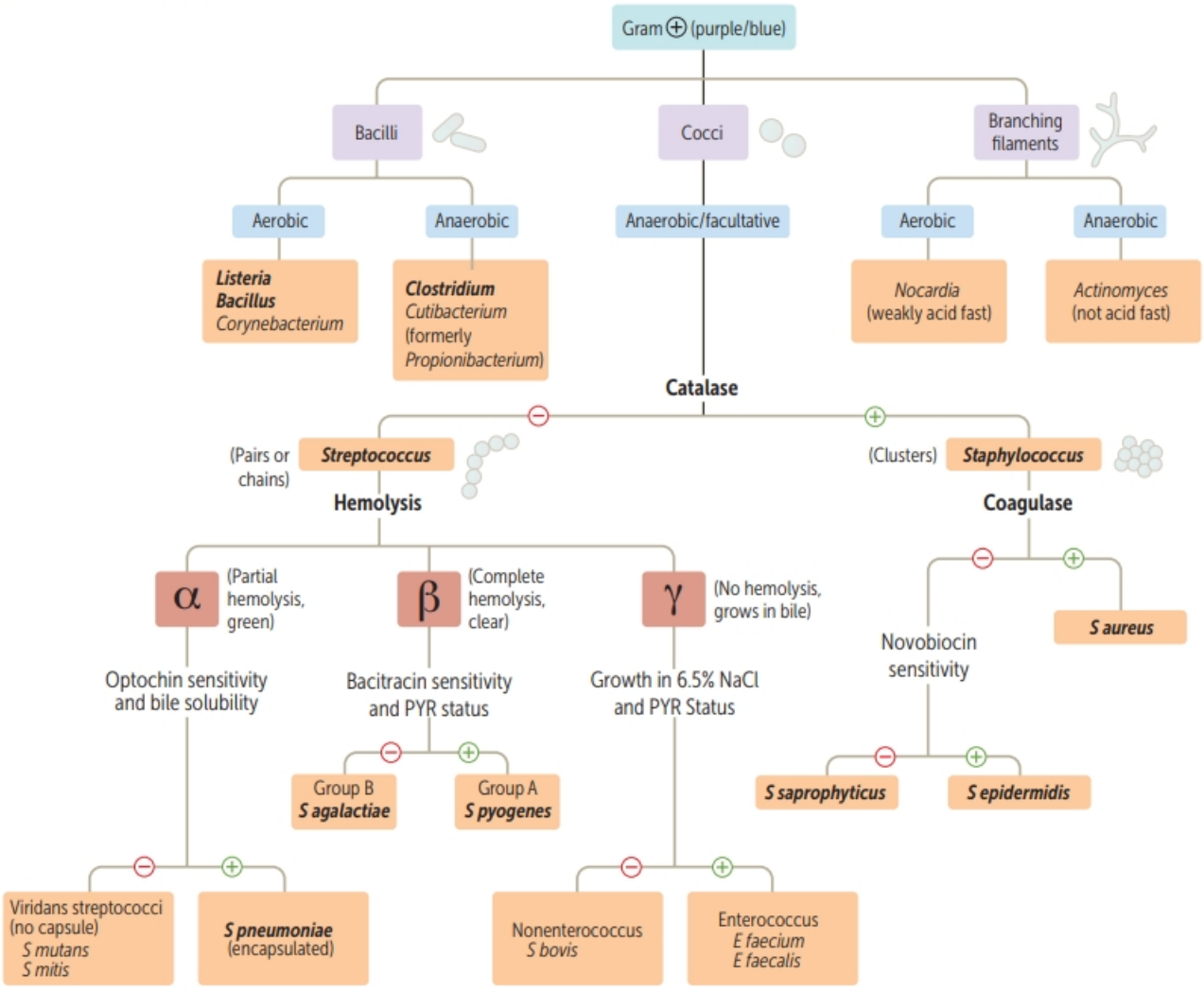
Three main effects: macrophage activation (TLR4/CD14), complement activation, and tissue factor activation.

ENDOTOXINS:
Edema
Nitric oxide
DIC/**D**eath
Outer membrane
TNF-α
O-antigen + core polysaccharide + lipid A
e**X**tremely heat stable
IL-1 and **I**L-6
Neutrophil chemotaxis
Shock



▸ MICROBIOLOGY—CLINICAL BACTERIOLOGY

Gram-positive lab algorithm

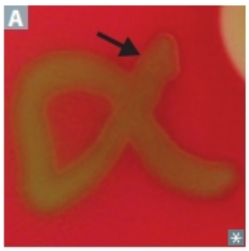


Important **tests** are in **bold.** Important ***pathogens*** are in ***bold italics.***
Note: Enterococcus is either α- or γ-hemolytic.

Gram-positive cocci antibiotic tests

Staphylococci	Novobiocin—*Saprophyticus* is Resistant; *Epidermidis* is Sensitive.	On the office's "staph" retreat, there was no stress.
Streptococci	Optochin—*Viridans* is Resistant; *Pneumoniae* is Sensitive.	OVRPS (overpass).
	Bacitracin—group B strep are Resistant; group A strep are Sensitive.	B-BRAS.

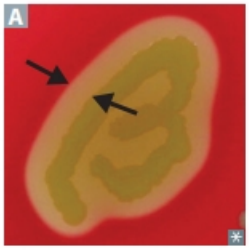
α-hemolytic bacteria



Gram ⊕ cocci. Partial reduction of hemoglobin causes greenish or brownish color without clearing around growth on blood agar A. Include the following organisms:

- *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (catalase ⊖ and optochin sensitive)
- Viridans streptococci (catalase ⊖ and optochin resistant)

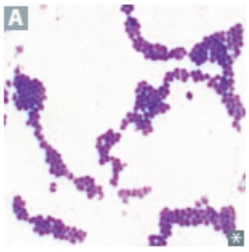
β-hemolytic bacteria



Gram ⊕ cocci. Complete lysis of RBCs → pale/clear area surrounding colony on blood agar A. Include the following organisms:

- *Staphylococcus aureus* (catalase and coagulase ⊕)
- *Streptococcus pyogenes*—group A strep (catalase ⊖ and bacitracin sensitive)
- *Streptococcus agalactiae*—group B strep (catalase ⊖ and bacitracin resistant)

Staphylococcus aureus



Gram ⊕, β-hemolytic, catalase ⊕, coagulase ⊕ cocci in clusters A. Protein A (virulence factor) binds Fc-IgG, inhibiting complement activation and phagocytosis. Commonly colonizes the nares, ears, axilla, and groin.

Causes:

- Inflammatory disease—skin infections, organ abscesses, pneumonia (often after influenza virus infection), endocarditis, septic arthritis, and osteomyelitis.
- Toxin-mediated disease—toxic shock syndrome (TSST-1), scalded skin syndrome (exfoliative toxin), rapid-onset food poisoning (enterotoxins).

MRSA (methicillin-resistant *S aureus*)—important cause of serious nosocomial and community-acquired infections; resistance due to altered penicillin-binding protein. *mec*A gene from staphylococcal chromosomal cassette involved in penicillin resistance.

TSST-1 is a superantigen that binds to MHC II and T-cell receptor, resulting in polyclonal T-cell activation.

Staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome (TSS)—fever, vomiting, rash, desquamation, shock, end-organ failure. TSS results in ↑ AST, ↑ ALT, ↑ bilirubin. Associated with prolonged use of vaginal tampons or nasal packing.

Compare with *Streptococcus pyogenes* TSS (a toxic shock–like syndrome associated with painful skin infection).

S aureus food poisoning due to ingestion of preformed toxin → short incubation period (2–6 hr) followed by nonbloody diarrhea and emesis. Enterotoxin is heat stable → not destroyed by cooking.

S aureus makes coagulase and toxins. Forms fibrin clot around itself → abscess.

Staphylococcus epidermidis

Gram ⊕, catalase ⊕, coagulase ⊖, urease ⊕ cocci in clusters. Novobiocin sensitive. Does not ferment mannitol (vs *S aureus*).

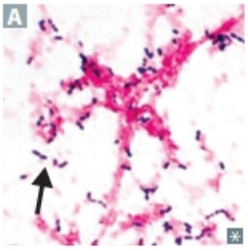
Normal flora of skin; contaminates blood cultures.

Infects prosthetic devices (eg, hip implant, heart valve) and IV catheters by producing adherent biofilms.

Staphylococcus saprophyticus

Gram ⊕, catalase ⊕, coagulase ⊖, urease ⊕ cocci in clusters. Novobiocin resistant.
Normal flora of female genital tract and perineum.
Second most common cause of uncomplicated UTI in young women (most common is *E coli*).

Streptococcus pneumoniae



Gram ⊕, α-hemolytic, lancet-shaped diplococci A.
Encapsulated. IgA protease. Optochin sensitive. Most commonly causes:
- Meningitis
- Otitis media (in children)
- Pneumonia
- Sinusitis

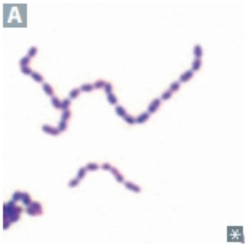
Pneumococcus is associated with "rusty" sputum, sepsis in patients with sickle cell disease, and asplenic patients.
No virulence without capsule.

Viridans group streptococci

Gram ⊕, α-hemolytic cocci. Resistant to optochin, differentiating them from *S pneumoniae* which is α-hemolytic but optochin sensitive. Normal flora of the oropharynx.
Streptococcus mutans and *S mitis* cause dental caries.
S sanguinis makes dextrans that bind to fibrin-platelet aggregates on damaged heart valves, causing subacute bacterial endocarditis.

Viridans group strep live in the mouth, because they are not afraid of-the-chin (op-to-chin resistant).
Sanguinis = blood. Think, "there is lots of blood in the heart" (endocarditis).

Streptococcus pyogenes (group A streptococci)



Gram ⊕ cocci in chains A. Group A strep cause:
- Pyogenic—pharyngitis, cellulitis, impetigo ("honey-crusted" lesions), erysipelas
- Toxigenic—scarlet fever, toxic shock–like syndrome, necrotizing fasciitis
- Immunologic—rheumatic fever, glomerulonephritis

Bacitracin sensitive, β-hemolytic, pyrrolidonyl arylamidase (PYR) ⊕. Hyaluronic acid capsule and M protein inhibit phagocytosis. Antibodies to M protein enhance host defenses against *S pyogenes* but can give rise to rheumatic fever.
ASO titer or anti-DNase B antibodies indicate recent *S pyogenes* infection.

"Ph"yogenes pharyngitis can result in rheumatic "phever" and glomerulonephritis.
Strains causing impetigo can induce glomerulonephritis.
Scarlet fever—blanching, sandpaper-like body rash, strawberry tongue, and circumoral pallor in the setting of group A streptococcal pharyngitis (erythrogenic toxin ⊕).

Streptococcus agalactiae (group B streptococci)

Gram ⊕ cocci, bacitracin resistant, β-hemolytic, colonizes vagina; causes pneumonia, meningitis, and sepsis, mainly in babies.
Produces CAMP factor, which enlarges the area of hemolysis formed by *S aureus*. (Note: CAMP stands for the authors of the test, not cyclic AMP.) Hippurate test ⊕. PYR ⊖.
Screen pregnant women at 35–37 weeks of gestation with rectal and vaginal swabs. Patients with ⊕ culture receive intrapartum penicillin prophylaxis.

Group B for Babies!

Streptococcus bovis

Gram ⊕ cocci, colonizes the gut. *S gallolyticus* (*S bovis* biotype 1) can cause bacteremia and subacute endocarditis and is associated with colon cancer.

Bovis in the blood = cancer in the colon.

Enterococci

Gram ⊕ cocci. Enterococci (*E faecalis* and *E faecium*) are normal colonic flora that are penicillin G resistant and cause UTI, biliary tract infections, and subacute endocarditis (following GI/GU procedures). Catalase ⊖, PYR ⊕, variable hemolysis.
VRE (vancomycin-resistant enterococci) are an important cause of nosocomial infection.

Enterococci are more resilient than streptococci, can grow in 6.5% NaCl and bile (lab test).
Entero = intestine, *faecalis* = feces, *strepto* = twisted (chains), *coccus* = berry.

Bacillus anthracis

Gram ⊕, spore-forming rod that produces anthrax toxin (an exotoxin consisting of protective antigen, lethal factor, and edema factor). Has a polypeptide capsule (poly D-glutamate). Colonies show a halo of projections, sometimes referred to as "medusa head" appearance.

Cutaneous anthrax

Painless papule surrounded by vesicles → ulcer with black eschar A (painless, necrotic) → uncommonly progresses to bacteremia and death.

Pulmonary anthrax

Inhalation of spores, most commonly from contaminated animals or animal products, although also a potential bioweapon → flu-like symptoms that rapidly progress to fever, pulmonary hemorrhage, mediastinitis, and shock. Also known as woolsorter's disease. CXR may show widened mediastinum.

Bacillus cereus

Gram ⊕ rod. Causes food poisoning. Spores survive cooking rice (reheated rice syndrome). Keeping rice warm results in germination of spores and enterotoxin formation.
Emetic type usually seen with rice and pasta. Nausea and vomiting within 1–5 hr. Caused by cereulide, a preformed toxin.
Diarrheal type causes watery, nonbloody diarrhea and GI pain within 8–18 hr.

Clostridia

Gram ⊕, spore-forming, obligate anaerobic rods. Tetanus toxin and botulinum toxin are proteases that cleave SNARE proteins involved in neurotransmission.

C tetani

Produces tetanospasmin, an exotoxin causing tetanus. Tetanospasmin blocks release of GABA and glycine from Renshaw cells in spinal cord.
Causes spastic paralysis, trismus (lockjaw), risus sardonicus (raised eyebrows and open grin), opisthotonos (spasms of spinal extensors).
Prevent with tetanus vaccine. Treat with antitoxin +/– vaccine booster, antibiotics, diazepam (for muscle spasms), and wound debridement.

Tetanus is tetanic paralysis.

C botulinum

Produces a heat-labile toxin that inhibits ACh release at the neuromuscular junction, causing botulism. In adults, disease is caused by ingestion of preformed toxin. In babies, ingestion of spores (eg, in honey) leads to disease (floppy baby syndrome). Treat with human botulinum immunoglobulin.

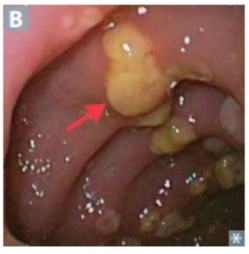
Symptoms of botulism (the 4 D's): Diplopia, Dysarthria, Dysphagia, Dyspnea.
Botulinum is from bad bottles of food, juice, and honey (causes a descending flaccid paralysis).
Local botox injections used to treat focal dystonia, achalasia, and muscle spasms. Also used for cosmetic reduction of facial wrinkles.

C perfringens

Produces α-toxin (lecithinase, a phospholipase) that can cause myonecrosis (gas gangrene A; presents as soft tissue crepitus) and hemolysis.
If heavily spore-contaminated food is cooked but left standing too long at < 60°C, spores germinate → vegetative bacteria → produce heat-labile enterotoxin → food poisoning symptoms in 10-12 hours, resolution in 24 hours.

Perfringens perforates a gangrenous leg.

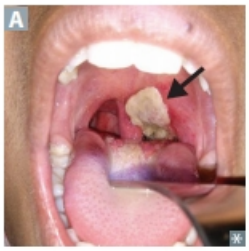
C difficile



Produces 2 toxins. Toxin A, an enterotoxin, binds to brush border of gut and alters fluid secretion. Toxin B, a cytotoxin, disrupts cytoskeleton via actin depolymerization. Both toxins lead to diarrhea → pseudomembranous colitis B. Often 2° to antibiotic use, especially clindamycin or ampicillin; associated with PPIs.
Diagnosed by PCR or antigen detection of one or both toxins in stool.
Complications: toxic megacolon.

Difficile causes diarrhea.
Treatment: oral vancomycin, metronidazole, or fidaxomicin. For recurrent cases, consider repeating prior regimen or fecal microbiota transplant.

Corynebacterium diphtheriae



Gram ⊕ rods occurring in angular arrangements; transmitted via respiratory droplets. Causes diphtheria via exotoxin encoded by β-prophage. Potent exotoxin inhibits protein synthesis via ADP-ribosylation of EF-2, leading to possible necrosis in pharynx, cardiac, and CNS tissue.

Symptoms include pseudomembranous pharyngitis (grayish-white membrane A) with lymphadenopathy, myocarditis, and arrhythmias.

Lab diagnosis based on gram ⊕ rods with metachromatic (blue and red) granules and ⊕ Elek test for toxin.

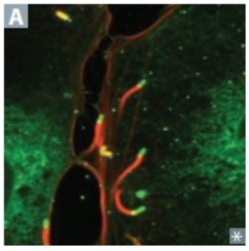
Toxoid vaccine prevents diphtheria.

Coryne = club shaped (metachromatic granules on Löffler media).

Black colonies on cystine-tellurite agar.

ABCDEFG:
- ADP-ribosylation
- β-prophage
- *Corynebacterium*
- *Diphtheriae*
- Elongation Factor 2
- Granules

Listeria monocytogenes



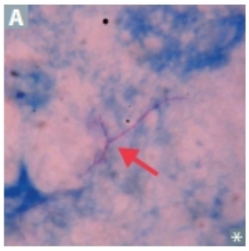
Gram ⊕, facultative intracellular rod; acquired by ingestion of unpasteurized dairy products and cold deli meats, transplacental transmission, by vaginal transmission during birth. Grows well at refrigeration temperatures (4°–10°C; "cold enrichment").

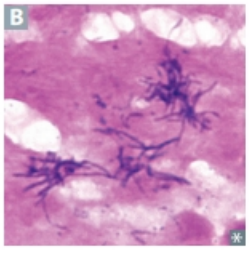
Forms "rocket tails" (red in A) via actin polymerization that allow intracellular movement and cell-to-cell spread across cell membranes, thereby avoiding antibody. Characteristic tumbling motility in broth.

Can cause amnionitis, septicemia, and spontaneous abortion in pregnant women; granulomatosis infantiseptica; neonatal meningitis; meningitis in immunocompromised patients; mild, self-limited gastroenteritis in healthy individuals.

Treatment: ampicillin.

Nocardia vs *Actinomyces*



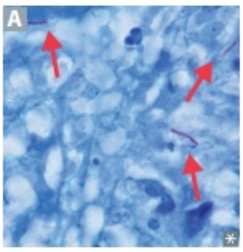


Both are gram ⊕ and form long, branching filaments resembling fungi.

Nocardia	*Actinomyces*
Aerobe	Anaerobe
Acid fast (weak) A	Not acid fast B
Found in soil	Normal oral, reproductive, and GI flora
Causes pulmonary infections in immunocompromised (can mimic TB but with ⊖ PPD); cutaneous infections after trauma in immunocompetent; can spread to CNS	Causes oral/facial abscesses that drain through sinus tracts; often associated with dental caries/extraction and other maxillofacial trauma; forms yellow "sulfur granules"; can also cause PID with IUDs
Treat with sulfonamides (TMP-SMX)	Treat with penicillin

Treatment is a SNAP: Sulfonamides—*Nocardia*; *Actinomyces*—Penicillin

Mycobacteria



Gram ⊕ acid fast rods.

Mycobacterium tuberculosis (TB, often resistant to multiple drugs).

M avium–intracellulare (causes disseminated, non-TB disease in AIDS; often resistant to multiple drugs). Prophylaxis with azithromycin when CD4+ count < 50 cells/mm^3.

M scrofulaceum (cervical lymphadenitis in children).

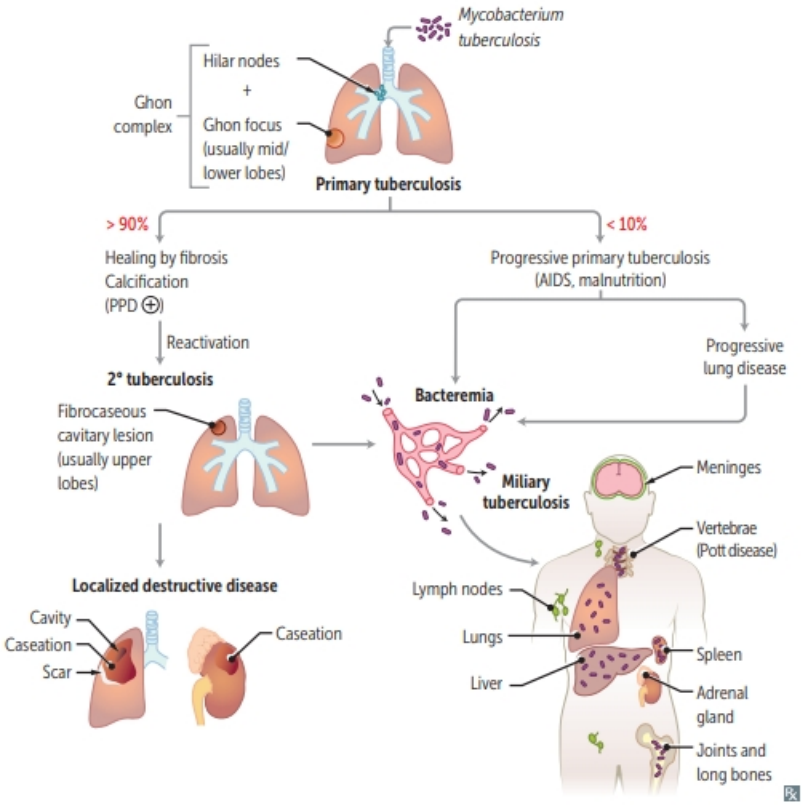
M marinum (hand infection in aquarium handlers).

All mycobacteria are acid-fast organisms (pink rods; arrows in A).

TB symptoms include fever, night sweats, weight loss, cough (nonproductive or productive), hemoptysis.

Cord factor creates a "serpentine cord" appearance in virulent *M tuberculosis* strains; activates macrophages (promoting granuloma formation) and induces release of TNF-α. Sulfatides (surface glycolipids) inhibit phagolysosomal fusion.

Tuberculosis

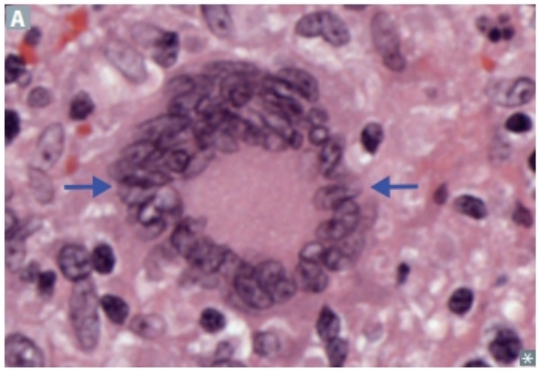


PPD ⊕ if current infection or past exposure.

PPD ⊖ if no infection and in sarcoidosis or HIV infection (especially with low CD4+ cell count).

Interferon-γ release assay (IGRA) has fewer false positives from BCG vaccination.

Caseating granulomas with central necrosis and Langhans giant cell (single example in A) are characteristic of 2° tuberculosis.



Leprosy

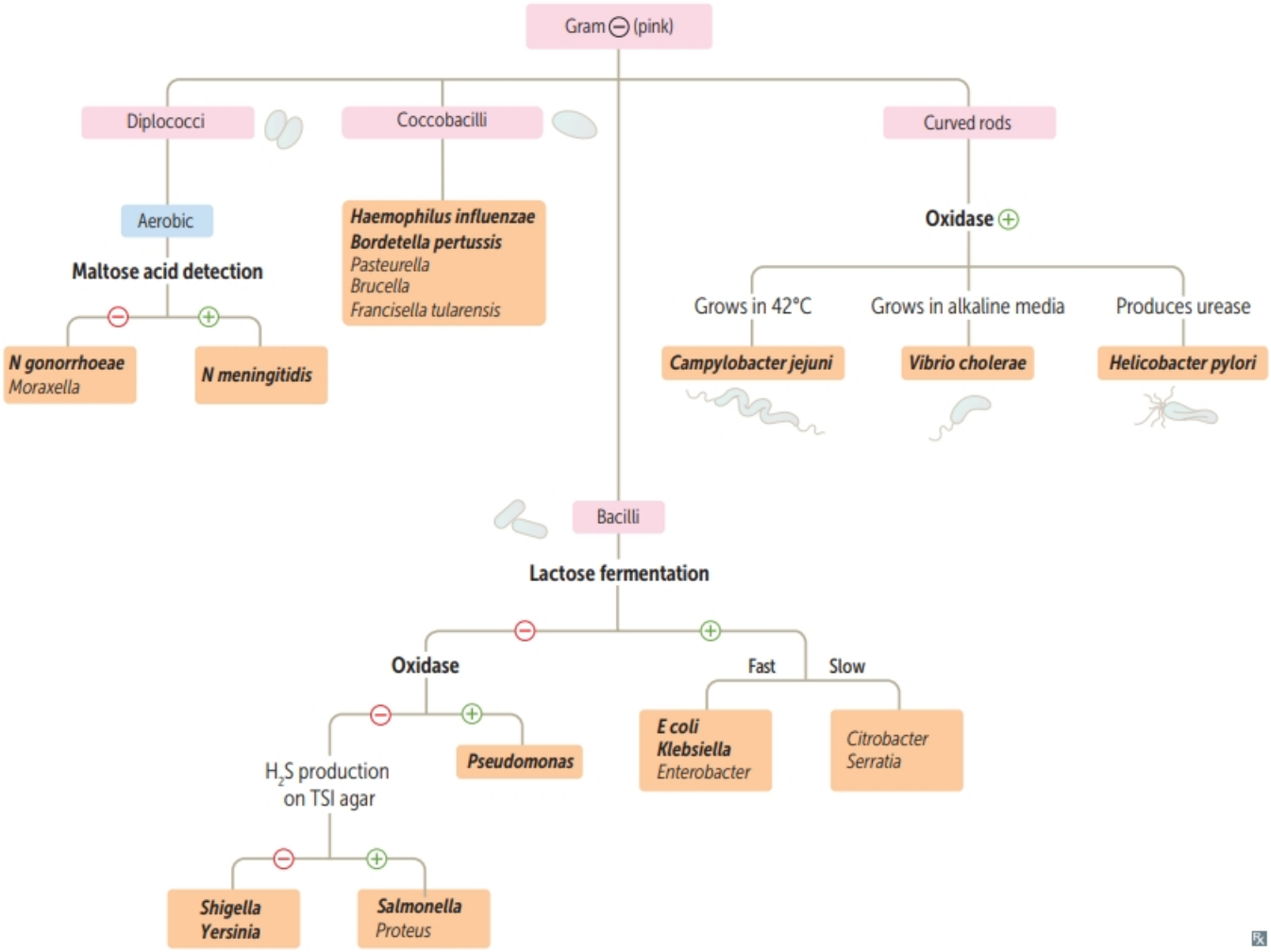
Also known as Hansen disease. Caused by *Mycobacterium leprae*, an acid-fast bacillus that likes cool temperatures (infects skin and superficial nerves—"glove and stocking" loss of sensation A) and cannot be grown in vitro. Diagnosed via skin biopsy or tissue PCR. Reservoir in United States: armadillos.

Leprosy has 2 forms (many cases fall temporarily between two extremes):

- Lepromatous—presents diffusely over the skin, with Leonine (Lion-like) facies B, and is communicable (high bacterial load); characterized by low cell-mediated immunity with a largely Th2 response. Lepromatous form can be Lethal.
- Tuberculoid—limited to a few hypoesthetic, hairless skin plaques; characterized by high cell-mediated immunity with a largely Th1-type immune response and low bacterial load.

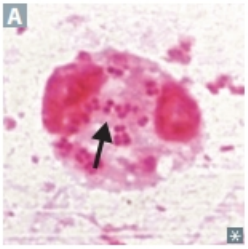
Treatment: dapsone and rifampin for tuberculoid form; clofazimine is added for lepromatous form.

Gram-negative lab algorithm



Important **tests** are in **bold**. Important ***pathogens*** are in ***bold italics***.

Neisseria

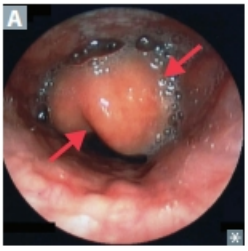


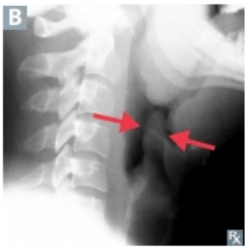
Gram ⊖ diplococci. Metabolize glucose and produce IgA proteases. Contain lipooligosaccharides (LOS) with strong endotoxin activity. *N gonorrhoeae* is often intracellular (within neutrophils) A.

Acid production: MeninGococci—Maltose and Glucose; Gonococci—Glucose.

Gonococci	Meningococci
No polysaccharide capsule	Polysaccharide capsule
No maltose acid detection	Maltose acid detection
No vaccine due to antigenic variation of pilus proteins	Vaccine (type B vaccine available for at-risk individuals)
Sexually or perinatally transmitted	Transmitted via respiratory and oral secretions
Causes gonorrhea, septic arthritis, neonatal conjunctivitis (2–5 days after birth), pelvic inflammatory disease (PID), and Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome Diagnosed with NAT	Causes meningococcemia with petechial hemorrhages and gangrene of toes B, meningitis, Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (adrenal insufficiency, fever, DIC, shock) Diagnosed via culture-based tests or PCR
Condoms ↓ sexual transmission, erythromycin eye ointment prevents neonatal blindness	Rifampin, ciprofloxacin, or ceftriaxone prophylaxis in close contacts
Treatment: ceftriaxone (+ azithromycin or doxycycline, for possible chlamydial coinfection)	Treatment: ceftriaxone or penicillin G

Haemophilus influenzae





Small gram ⊖ (coccobacillary) rod. Aerosol transmission. Nontypeable (unencapsulated) strains are the most common cause of mucosal infections (otitis media, conjunctivitis, bronchitis) as well as invasive infections since the vaccine for capsular type b was introduced. Produces IgA protease.

Culture on chocolate agar, which contains factors V (NAD^+) and X (hematin) for growth; can also be grown with *S aureus*, which provides factor V via RBC hemolysis.

HaEMOPhilus causes Epiglottitis (endoscopic appearance in A, can be "cherry red" in children; "thumb sign" on lateral neck x-ray B), Meningitis, Otitis media, and Pneumonia.

Treatment: amoxicillin +/– clavulanate for mucosal infections; ceftriaxone for meningitis; rifampin prophylaxis for close contacts.

Vaccine contains type b capsular polysaccharide (polyribosylribitol phosphate) conjugated to diphtheria toxoid or other protein. Given between 2 and 18 months of age.

Does not cause the flu (influenza virus does).

Bordetella pertussis

Gram ⊖, aerobic coccobacillus. Virulence factors include pertussis toxin (disables G_i), adenylate cyclase toxin (↑ cAMP), and tracheal cytotoxin. Three clinical stages:

- Catarrhal—low-grade fevers, Coryza.
- Paroxysmal—paroxysms of intense cough followed by inspiratory "whooP" ("whooping cough"), posttussive vomiting.
- Convalescent—gradual recovery of chronic cough.

Prevented by Tdap, DTaP vaccines. May be mistaken as viral infection due to lymphocytic infiltrate resulting from immune response.

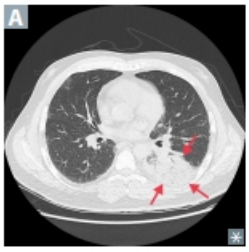
Treatment: macrolides; if allergic use TMP-SMX.

Brucella

Gram ⊖, aerobic coccobacillus. Transmitted via ingestion of contaminated animal products (eg, unpasteurized milk). Survives in macrophages in the reticuloendothelial system. Can form non-caseating granulomas. Typically presents with undulant fever, night sweats, and arthralgia.

Treatment: doxycycline + rifampin or streptomycin.

Legionella pneumophila



Gram ⊖ rod. Gram stains poorly—use silver stain. Grow on charcoal yeast extract medium with iron and cysteine. Detected by presence of antigen in urine. Labs may show hyponatremia.

Aerosol transmission from environmental water source habitat (eg, air conditioning systems, hot water tanks). No person-to-person transmission.

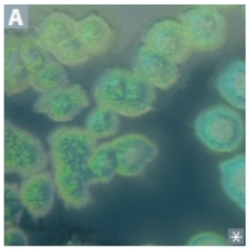
Treatment: macrolide or quinolone.

Think of a French legionnaire (soldier) with his silver helmet, sitting around a campfire (charcoal) with his iron dagger—he is no sissy (cysteine).

Legionnaires' disease—severe pneumonia (often unilateral and lobar A), fever, GI and CNS symptoms. Common in smokers and in chronic lung disease.

Pontiac fever—mild flu-like syndrome.

Pseudomonas aeruginosa



Aeruginosa—aerobic; motile, catalase ⊕, gram ⊖ rod. Non-lactose fermenting. Oxidase ⊕. Frequently found in water. Has a grape-like odor.

PSEUDOMONAS is associated with: Pneumonia, Sepsis, Ecthyma gangrenosum, UTIs, Diabetes, Osteomyelitis, Mucoid polysaccharide capsule, Otitis externa (swimmer's ear), Nosocomial infections (eg, catheters, equipment), Addicts (drug abusers), Skin infections (eg, hot tub folliculitis, wound infection in burn victims).

Mucoid polysaccharide capsule may contribute to chronic pneumonia in cystic fibrosis patients due to biofilm formation.

Produces PEEP: Phospholipase C (degrades cell membranes); Endotoxin (fever, shock); Exotoxin A (inactivates EF-2); Pigments: pyoverdine and pyocyanin (blue-green pigment A; also generates reactive oxygen species).

Corneal ulcers/keratitis in contact lens wearers/minor eye trauma.

Ecthyma gangrenosum—rapidly progressive, necrotic cutaneous lesion B caused by *Pseudomonas* bacteremia. Typically seen in immunocompromised patients.

Treatments include "CAMPFIRE" drugs:

- Carbapenems
- Aminoglycosides
- Monobactams
- Polymyxins (eg, polymyxin B, colistin)
- Fluoroquinolones (eg, ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin)
- ThIRd- and fourth-generation cephalosporins (eg, ceftazidime, cefepime)
- Extended-spectrum penicillins (eg, piperacillin, ticarcillin)

Salmonella vs *Shigella*

Both *Salmonella* and *Shigella* are gram ⊖ rods, non-lactose fermenters, oxidase ⊖, and can invade the GI tract via M cells of Peyer patches.

	Salmonella typhi (ty-Vi)	*Salmonella* spp. (except *S typhi*)	*Shigella*
RESERVOIRS	Humans only	Humans and animals	Humans only
SPREAD	Can disseminate hematogenously	Can disseminate hematogenously	Cell to cell; no hematogenous spread
H_2S PRODUCTION	Yes	Yes	No
FLAGELLA	Yes (salmon swim)	Yes (salmon swim)	No
VIRULENCE FACTORS	Endotoxin; Vi capsule	Endotoxin	Endotoxin; Shiga toxin (enterotoxin)
INFECTIOUS DOSE (ID_{50})	High—large inoculum required; acid-labile (inactivated by gastric acids)	High	Low—very small inoculum required; acid stable (resistant to gastric acids)
EFFECT OF ANTIBIOTICS ON FECAL EXCRETION	Prolongs duration	Prolongs duration	Shortens duration
IMMUNE RESPONSE	Primarily monocytes	PMNs in disseminated disease	Primarily PMN infiltration
GI MANIFESTATIONS	Constipation, followed by diarrhea	Diarrhea (possibly bloody)	Fever, crampy abdominal pain → tenesmus, bloody mucoid stools (bacillary dysentery)
VACCINE	Oral vaccine contains live attenuated *S typhi* IM vaccine contains Vi capsular polysaccharide	No vaccine	No vaccine
UNIQUE PROPERTIES	▪ Causes typhoid fever (rose spots on abdomen, constipation, abdominal pain, fever; later GI ulceration and hemorrhage); treat with ceftriaxone or fluoroquinolone ▪ Carrier state with gallbladder colonization	▪ Poultry, eggs, pets, and turtles are common sources ▪ Antibiotics not indicated ▪ Gastroenteritis is usually caused by non-typhoidal *Salmonella*	▪ 4 F's: Fingers, Flies, Food, Feces ▪ In order of decreasing severity (less toxin produced): *S dysenteriae*, *S flexneri*, *S boydii*, *S sonnei* ▪ Invasion of M cells is key to pathogenicity: organisms that produce little toxin can cause disease

Yersinia enterocolitica

Gram ⊖ rod. Usually transmitted from pet feces (eg, puppies), contaminated milk, or pork. Causes acute diarrhea or pseudoappendicitis (right lower abdominal pain due to mesenteric adenitis and/or terminal ileitis).

Lactose-fermenting enteric bacteria

Fermentation of lactose → pink colonies on MacConkey agar. Examples include *Citrobacter*, *Klebsiella*, *E coli*, *Enterobacter*, and *Serratia* (weak fermenter). *E coli* produces β-galactosidase, which breaks down lactose into glucose and galactose.

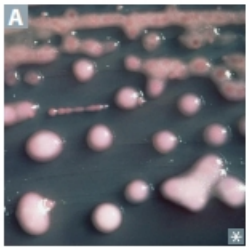
Lactose is key.
Test with MacConKEE'S agar.
EMB agar—lactose fermenters grow as purple/black colonies. *E coli* grows colonies with a green sheen.

Escherichia coli

Gram ⊖, indole ⊕ rod. *E coli* virulence factors: fimbriae—cystitis and pyelonephritis (P pili); K capsule—pneumonia, neonatal meningitis; LPS endotoxin—septic shock.

STRAIN	TOXIN AND MECHANISM	PRESENTATION
Enteroinvasive *E coli*	Microbe invades intestinal mucosa and causes necrosis and inflammation.	EIEC is Invasive; dysentery. Clinical manifestations similar to *Shigella*.
Enterotoxigenic *E coli*	Produces heat-labile and heat-stable enteroToxins. No inflammation or invasion.	ETEC; Traveler's diarrhea (watery).
Enteropathogenic *E coli*	No toxin produced. Adheres to apical surface, flattens villi, prevents absorption.	Diarrhea, usually in children (think EPEC and Pediatrics).
Enterohemorrhagic *E coli*	O157:H7 is most common serotype in US. Often transmitted via undercooked meat, raw leafy vegetables. Shiga-like toxin causes hemolytic-uremic syndrome: triad of anemia, thrombocytopenia, and acute kidney injury due to microthrombi forming on damaged endothelium → mechanical hemolysis (with schistocytes on peripheral blood smear), platelet consumption, and ↓ renal blood flow.	Dysentery (toxin alone causes necrosis and inflammation). Does not ferment sorbitol (vs other *E coli*). Hemorrhagic, Hamburgers, Hemolytic-uremic syndrome.

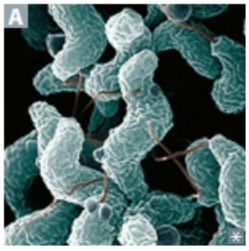
Klebsiella



Gram ⊖ rod; intestinal flora that causes lobar pneumonia in alcoholics and diabetics when aspirated. Very mucoid colonies A caused by abundant polysaccharide capsules. Dark red "currant jelly" sputum (blood/mucus).
Also cause of nosocomial UTIs. Associated with evolution of multidrug resistance (MDR).

5 A's of *KlebsiellA*:
Aspiration pneumonia
Abscess in lungs and liver
Alcoholics
DiAbetics
"CurrAnt jelly" sputum

Campylobacter jejuni

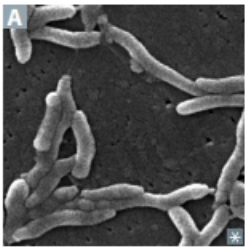


Gram ⊖, comma or S shaped (with polar flagella) A, oxidase ⊕, grows at 42°C ("*Campylobacter* likes the hot campfire").
Major cause of bloody diarrhea, especially in children. Fecal-oral transmission through person-to-person contact or via ingestion of undercooked contaminated poultry or meat, unpasteurized milk. Contact with infected animals (dogs, cats, pigs) is also a risk factor.
Common antecedent to Guillain-Barré syndrome and reactive arthritis.

Vibrio cholerae

Gram ⊖, flagellated, comma shaped A, oxidase ⊕, grows in alkaline media. Endemic to developing countries. Produces profuse rice-water diarrhea via enterotoxin that permanently activates G_s, ↑ cAMP. Sensitive to stomach acid (acid labile); requires large inoculum (high ID_{50}) unless host has ↓ gastric acidity. Transmitted via ingestion of contaminated water or uncooked food (eg, raw shellfish). Treat promptly with oral rehydration solution.

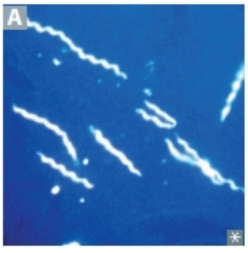
Helicobacter pylori



Curved, flagellated (motile), gram ⊖ rod A that is **triple** ⊕: catalase ⊕, oxidase ⊕, and urease ⊕ (can use urea breath test or fecal antigen test for diagnosis). Urease produces ammonia, creating an alkaline environment, which helps *H pylori* survive in acidic mucosa. Colonizes mainly antrum of stomach; causes gastritis and peptic ulcers (especially duodenal). Risk factor for peptic ulcer disease, gastric adenocarcinoma, and MALT lymphoma.

Most common initial treatment is **triple** therapy: **A**moxicillin (metronidazole if penicillin allergy) + **C**larithromycin + **P**roton pump inhibitor; **A**ntibiotics **C**ure *Pylori*. Bismuth-based quadruple therapy if concerned about macrolide resistance.

Spirochetes



Spiral-shaped bacteria A with axial filaments. Includes *Borrelia* (big size), *Leptospira*, and *Treponema*. Only *Borrelia* can be visualized using aniline dyes (Wright or Giemsa stain) in light microscopy due to size. *Treponema* is visualized by dark-field microscopy or direct fluorescent antibody (DFA) microscopy.

BLT.
Borrelia is **B**ig.

Lyme disease

Caused by *Borrelia burgdorferi*, which is transmitted by the *Ixodes* deer tick A (also vector for *Anaplasma* spp. and protozoa *Babesia*). Natural reservoir is the mouse (and important to tick life cycle).

Common in northeastern United States.

Stage 1—early localized: erythema migrans (typical "bulls-eye" configuration B is pathognomonic but not always present), flu-like symptoms.

Stage 2—early disseminated: secondary lesions, carditis, AV block, facial nerve (Bell) palsy, migratory myalgias/transient arthritis.

Stage 3—late disseminated: encephalopathy, chronic arthritis.

A Key **Lyme** pie to the **FACE**:
Facial nerve palsy (typically bilateral)
Arthritis
Cardiac block
Erythema migrans

Treatment: doxycycline (1st line); amoxicillin and, if severe illness, CNS signs, or heart block, ceftriaxone

Leptospira interrogans	Spirochete with hook-shaped ends found in water contaminated with animal urine.
	Leptospirosis—flu-like symptoms, myalgias (classically of calves), jaundice, photophobia with conjunctival suffusion (erythema without exudate). Prevalent among surfers and in tropics (eg, Hawaii).
	Weil disease (icterohemorrhagic leptospirosis)—severe form with jaundice and azotemia from liver and kidney dysfunction, fever, hemorrhage, and anemia.

Syphilis	Caused by spirochete *Treponema pallidum*. Treatment: penicillin G.
Primary syphilis	Localized disease presenting with **painless** chancre A. Use fluorescent or dark-field microscopy to visualize treponemes in fluid from chancre B. VDRL ⊕ in ~ 80%.
Secondary syphilis	Disseminated disease with constitutional symptoms, maculopapular rash C (including palms D and soles), condylomata lata E (smooth, painless, wart-like white lesions on genitals), lymphadenopathy, patchy hair loss; also confirmable with dark-field microscopy. Serologic testing: VDRL/RPR (nonspecific), confirm diagnosis with specific test (eg, FTA-ABS). Secondary syphilis = Systemic. Latent syphilis (⊕ serology without symptoms) may follow.
Tertiary syphilis	Gummas F (chronic granulomas), aortitis (vasa vasorum destruction), neurosyphilis (tabes dorsalis, "general paresis"), Argyll Robertson pupil (constricts with accommodation but is not reactive to light; also called "prostitute's pupil" since it accommodates but does not react). Signs: broad-based ataxia, ⊕ Romberg, Charcot joint, stroke without hypertension. For neurosyphilis: test spinal fluid with VDRL, FTA-ABS, and PCR.
Congenital syphilis	Presents with facial abnormalities such as rhagades (linear scars at angle of mouth, black arrow in G), snuffles (nasal discharge, red arrow in G), saddle nose, notched (Hutchinson) teeth H, mulberry molars, and short maxilla; saber shins; CN VIII deafness. To prevent, treat mother early in pregnancy, as placental transmission typically occurs after first trimester.

VDRL false positives

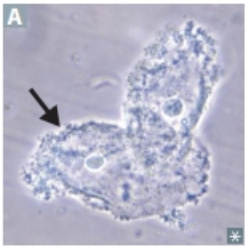
VDRL detects nonspecific antibody that reacts with beef cardiolipin. Quantitative, inexpensive, and widely available test for syphilis (sensitive but not specific).

False-Positive results on VDRL with:
- Pregnancy
- Viral infection (eg, EBV, hepatitis)
- Drugs
- Rheumatic fever
- Lupus and leprosy

Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction

Flu-like syndrome (fever, chills, headache, myalgia) after antibiotics are started; due to killed bacteria (usually spirochetes) releasing toxins.

Gardnerella vaginalis



A pleomorphic, gram-variable rod involved in bacterial vaginosis. Presents as a gray vaginal discharge with a fishy smell; nonpainful (vs vaginitis). Associated with sexual activity, but not sexually transmitted. Bacterial vaginosis is also characterized by overgrowth of certain anaerobic bacteria in vagina. Clue cells (vaginal epithelial cells covered with *Gardnerella*) have stippled appearance along outer margin (arrow in A).

Treatment: metronidazole or clindamycin.

I don't have a clue why I smell fish in the vagina garden!

Amine whiff test—mixing discharge with 10% KOH enhances fishy odor.

Chlamydiae

Chlamydiae cannot make their own ATP. They are obligate intracellular organisms that cause mucosal infections. 2 forms:
- Elementary body (small, dense) is "Enfectious" and Enters cell via Endocytosis; transforms into reticulate body.
- Reticulate body Replicates in cell by fission; Reorganizes into elementary bodies.

Chlamydia trachomatis causes neonatal and follicular adult conjunctivitis A, nongonococcal urethritis, PID, and reactive arthritis.

Chlamydophila pneumoniae and *Chlamydophila psittaci* cause atypical pneumonia; transmitted by aerosol.

Treatment: azithromycin (favored because one-time treatment) or doxycycline. Add ceftriaxone for possible concomitant gonorrhea.

Chlamys = cloak (intracellular).

C psittaci—has an avian reservoir (parrots), causes atypical pneumonia.

Lab diagnosis: PCR, nucleic acid amplification test. Cytoplasmic inclusions (reticulate bodies) seen on Giemsa or fluorescent antibody–stained smear.

The chlamydial cell wall lacks classic peptidoglycan (due to reduced muramic acid), rendering β-lactam antibiotics ineffective.

Chlamydia trachomatis serotypes

Types A, B, and C	Chronic infection, cause blindness due to follicular conjunctivitis in Africa.	ABC = Africa, Blindness, Chronic infection.
Types D–K	Urethritis/PID, ectopic pregnancy, neonatal pneumonia (staccato cough) with eosinophilia, neonatal conjunctivitis (1–2 weeks after birth).	D–K = everything else. Neonatal disease can be acquired during passage through infected birth canal.
Types L1, L2, and L3	Lymphogranuloma venereum—small, painless ulcers on genitals → swollen, painful inguinal lymph nodes that ulcerate (buboes). Treat with doxycycline.	

Zoonotic bacteria

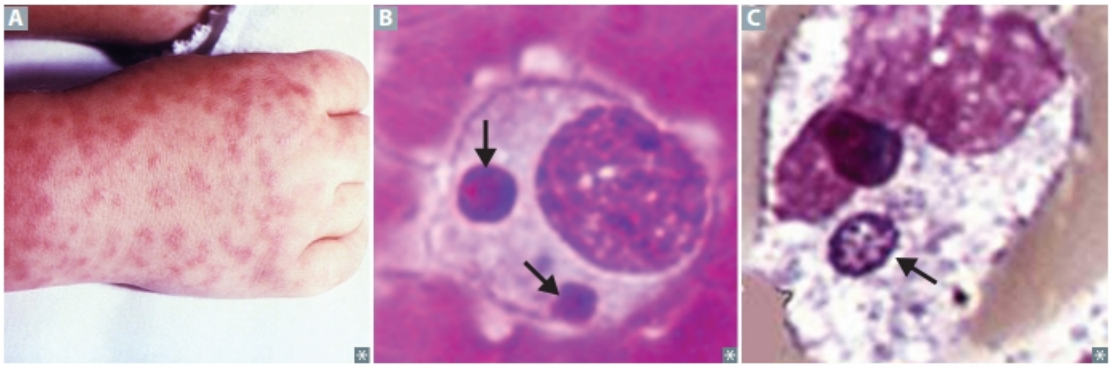
Zoonosis: infectious disease transmitted between animals and humans.

SPECIES	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION AND SOURCE
***Anaplasma* spp**	Anaplasmosis	*Ixodes* ticks (live on deer and mice)
***Bartonella* spp**	Cat scratch disease, bacillary angiomatosis	Cat scratch
Borrelia burgdorferi	Lyme disease	*Ixodes* ticks (live on deer and mice)
Borrelia recurrentis	Relapsing fever	Louse (recurrent due to variable surface antigens)
***Brucella* spp**	Brucellosis/undulant fever	Unpasteurized dairy
Campylobacter	Bloody diarrhea	Feces from infected pets/animals; contaminated meats/foods/hands
Chlamydophila psittaci	Psittacosis	Parrots, other birds
Coxiella burnetii	Q fever	Aerosols of cattle/sheep amniotic fluid
Ehrlichia chaffeensis	Ehrlichiosis	*Amblyomma* (Lone Star tick)
Francisella tularensis	Tularemia	Ticks, rabbits, deer flies
***Leptospira* spp**	Leptospirosis	Animal urine in water; recreational water use
Mycobacterium leprae	Leprosy	Humans with lepromatous leprosy; armadillo (rare)
Pasteurella multocida	Cellulitis, osteomyelitis	Animal bite, cats, dogs
Rickettsia prowazekii	Epidemic typhus	Human to human via human body louse
Rickettsia rickettsii	Rocky Mountain spotted fever	*Dermacentor* (dog tick)
Rickettsia typhi	Endemic typhus	Fleas
***Salmonella* spp (except *S typhi*)**	Diarrhea (which may be bloody), vomiting, fever, abdominal cramps	Reptiles and poultry
Yersinia pestis	Plague	Fleas (rats and prairie dogs are reservoirs)

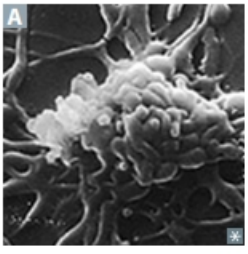
Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses

Treatment: doxycycline (caution during pregnancy; alternative is chloramphenicol).

RASH COMMON		
Rocky Mountain spotted fever	*Rickettsia rickettsii*, vector is tick. Despite its name, disease occurs primarily in the South Atlantic states, especially North Carolina. Rash typically starts at wrists A and ankles and then spreads to trunk, palms, and soles.	Classic triad—headache, fever, rash (vasculitis). Palms and soles rash is seen in Coxsackievirus A infection (hand, foot, and mouth disease), Rocky Mountain spotted fever, and 2° Syphilis (you drive CARS using your palms and soles).
Typhus	Endemic (fleas)—*R typhi*. Epidemic (human body louse)—*R prowazekii*. Rash starts centrally and spreads out, sparing palms and soles.	*Rickettsii* on the wRists, Typhus on the Trunk.
RASH RARE		
Ehrlichiosis	*Ehrlichia*, vector is tick. Monocytes with morulae B (mulberry-like inclusions) in cytoplasm.	MEGA berry— Monocytes = Ehrlichiosis Granulocytes = Anaplasmosis
Anaplasmosis	*Anaplasma*, vector is tick. Granulocytes with morulae C in cytoplasm.	
Q fever	*Coxiella burnetii*, no arthropod vector. Spores inhaled as aerosols from cattle/sheep amniotic fluid. Presents with headache, cough, influenza-like symptoms, pneumonia, possibly in combination with hepatitis. Common cause of culture ⊖ endocarditis.	Q fever is Queer because it has no rash or vector and its causative organism can survive outside in its endospore form. Not in the *Rickettsia* genus, but closely related.



Mycoplasma pneumoniae



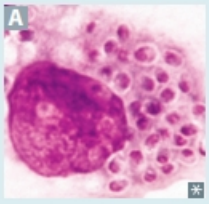
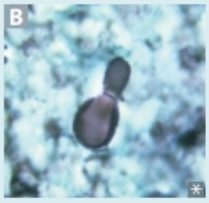
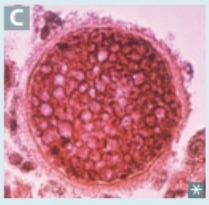
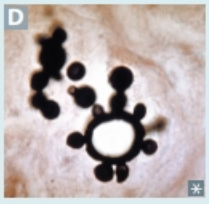
Classic cause of atypical "walking pneumonia" (insidious onset, headache, nonproductive cough, patchy or diffuse interstitial infiltrate).
Occurs frequently in patients <30 years old; outbreaks in military recruits and prisons.
X-ray looks worse than patient. High titer of cold agglutinins (IgM), which can agglutinate RBCs. Grown on Eaton agar.
Treatment: macrolides, doxycycline, or fluoroquinolone (penicillin ineffective since *Mycoplasma* has no cell wall).

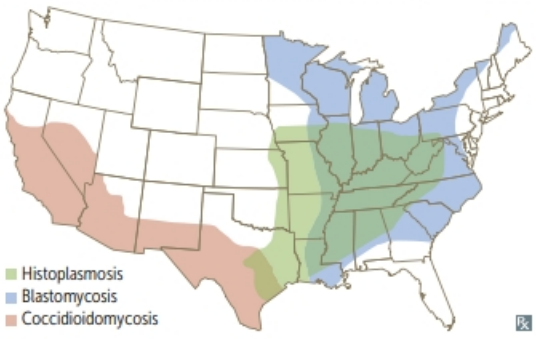
No cell wall. Not seen on Gram stain. Pleomorphic A.
Bacterial membrane contains sterols for stability.
Mycoplasma gets cold without a coat (cell wall).
Can cause atypical variant of Stevens-Johnson syndrome, typically in children and adolescents.

▸ MICROBIOLOGY—MYCOLOGY

Systemic mycoses

All of the following can cause pneumonia and can disseminate.
All are caused by dimorphic fungi: **cold** (20°C) = **mold**; **heat** (37°C) = **yeast**. Only exception is *Coccidioides*, which is a spherule (not yeast) in tissue.
Systemic mycoses can form granulomas (like TB); cannot be transmitted person-to-person (unlike TB).
Treatment: fluconazole or itraconazole for **local** infection; amphotericin B for **systemic** infection.

DISEASE	ENDEMIC LOCATION	PATHOLOGIC FEATURES	UNIQUE SIGNS/SYMPTOMS	NOTES
Histoplasmosis 	Mississippi and Ohio River Valleys	Macrophage filled with *Histoplasma* (smaller than RBC) A	Palatal/tongue ulcers, splenomegaly, pancytopenia	Histo hides (within macrophages) Bird (eg, starlings) or bat droppings Diagnosis via urine/serum antigen
Blastomycosis 	Eastern and Central US, Great Lakes	Broad-based budding of *Blastomyces* (same size as RBC) B	Inflammatory lung disease, can disseminate to skin/bone Verrucous skin lesions can simulate SCC Forms granulomatous nodules	Blasto buds broadly
Coccidioidomycosis 	Southwestern US, California	Spherule (much larger than RBC) filled with endospores of *Coccidioides* C	Disseminates to skin/bone Erythema nodosum (desert bumps) or multiforme Arthralgias (desert rheumatism) Can cause meningitis	Associated with dust exposure in endemic areas (eg, archeological excavations, earthquakes)
Para-coccidioidomycosis 	Latin America	Budding yeast of *Paracoccidioides* with "captain's wheel" formation (much larger than RBC) D	Similar to blastomycosis, males > females	Paracoccidio parasails with the captain's wheel all the way to Latin America

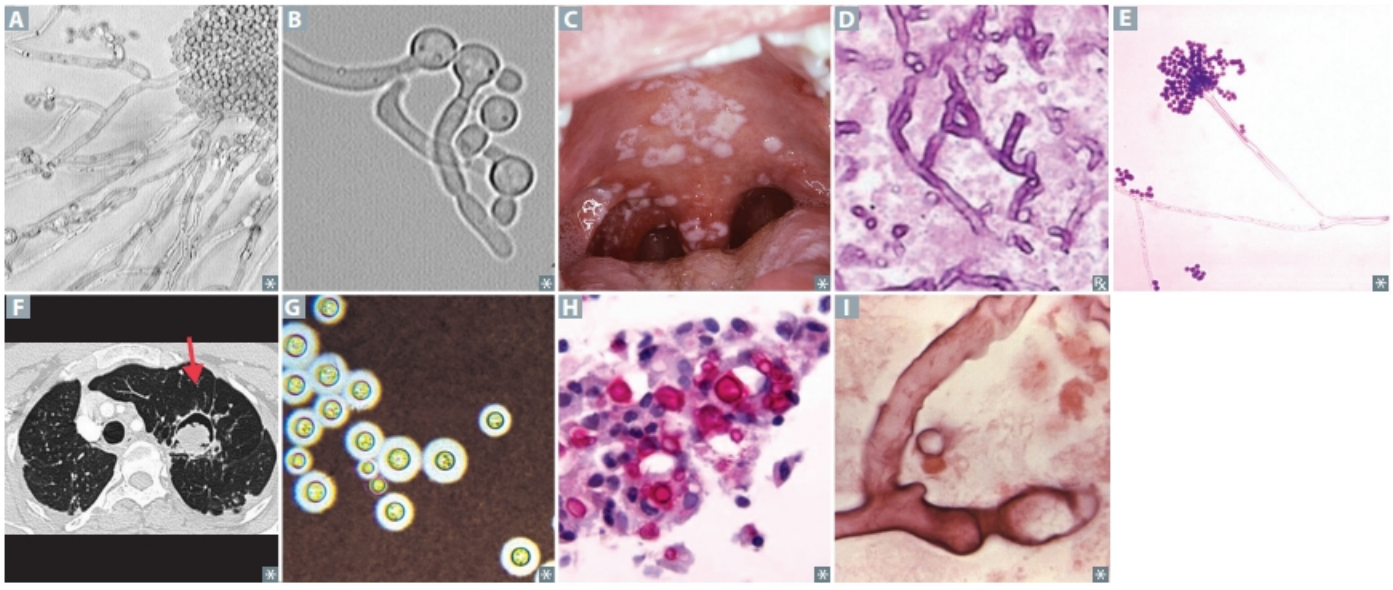


Cutaneous mycoses

Tinea (dermatophytes)	Clinical name for dermatophyte (cutaneous fungal) infections. Dermatophytes include *Microsporum*, *Trichophyton*, and *Epidermophyton*. Branching septate hyphae visible on KOH preparation with blue fungal stain A. Associated with pruritus.
Tinea capitis	Occurs on head, scalp. Associated with lymphadenopathy, alopecia, scaling B.
Tinea corporis	Occurs on body (usually torso). Characterized by enlarging erythematous, scaly rings ("ringworm") with central clearing C. Can be acquired from contact with infected pets or farm animals.
Tinea cruris	Occurs in inguinal area D. Often does not show the central clearing seen in tinea corporis.
Tinea pedis	Three varieties: ▪ Interdigital E; most common ▪ Moccasin distribution F ▪ Vesicular type
Tinea unguium	Onychomycosis; occurs on nails.
Tinea (pityriasis) versicolor	Caused by *Malassezia* spp. (*Pityrosporum* spp.), a yeast-like fungus (not a dermatophyte despite being called tinea). Degradation of lipids produces acids that inhibit tyrosinase (involved in melanin synthesis) → hypopigmentation G; hyperpigmentation and/or pink patches can also occur due to inflammatory response. Less pruritic than dermatophytes. Can occur any time of year, but more common in summer (hot, humid weather). "Spaghetti and meatballs" appearance on microscopy H. Treatment: selenium sulfide, topical and/or oral antifungal medications.

Opportunistic fungal infections

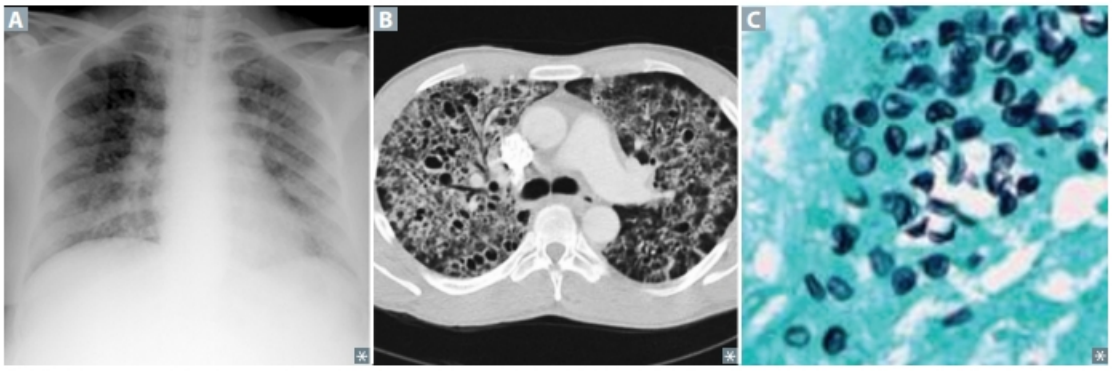
Candida albicans	*alba* = white. Dimorphic; forms pseudohyphae and budding yeasts at 20°C A, germ tubes at 37°C B. Systemic or superficial fungal infection. Causes oral C and esophageal thrush in immunocompromised (neonates, steroids, diabetes, AIDS), vulvovaginitis (diabetes, use of antibiotics), diaper rash, endocarditis (IV drug users), disseminated candidiasis (especially in neutropenic patients), chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis. Treatment: oral fluconazole/topical azole for vaginal; nystatin, fluconazole, or echinocandins for oral/esophageal; fluconazole, echinocandins, or amphotericin B for systemic.
Aspergillus fumigatus	Septate hyphae that branch at 45° Acute Angle D E. Causes invasive aspergillosis in immunocompromised patients, neutrophil dysfunction (eg, chronic granulomatous disease). Can cause aspergillomas F in pre-existing lung cavities, especially after TB infection. Some species of *Aspergillus* produce Aflatoxins (associated with hepatocellular carcinoma). Treatment: voriconazole or echinocandins (2nd-line). Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis (ABPA)—hypersensitivity response to *Aspergillus* growing in lung mucus. Associated with asthma and cystic fibrosis; may cause bronchiectasis and eosinophilia.
Cryptococcus neoformans	5–10 µm with narrow budding. Heavily encapsulated yeast. Not dimorphic. Found in soil, pigeon droppings. Acquired through inhalation with hematogenous dissemination to meninges. Highlighted with India ink (clear halo G) and mucicarmine (red inner capsule H). Latex agglutination test detects polysaccharide capsular antigen and is more sensitive and specific. Causes cryptococcosis, cryptococcal meningitis, cryptococcal encephalitis ("soap bubble" lesions in brain), primarily in immunocompromised. Treatment: amphotericin B + flucytosine followed by fluconazole for cryptococcal meningitis.
***Mucor* and *Rhizopus* spp.**	Irregular, broad, nonseptate hyphae branching at wide angles I. Causes mucormycosis, mostly in ketoacidotic diabetic and/or neutropenic patients (eg, leukemia). Inhalation of spores → fungi proliferate in blood vessel walls, penetrate cribriform plate, and enter brain. Rhinocerebral, frontal lobe abscess; cavernous sinus thrombosis. Headache, facial pain, black necrotic eschar on face; may have cranial nerve involvement. Treatment: surgical debridement, amphotericin B or isavuconazole.



Pneumocystis jirovecii

Causes *Pneumocystis* pneumonia (PCP), a diffuse interstitial pneumonia A. Yeast-like fungus (originally classified as protozoan). Most infections are asymptomatic. Immunosuppression (eg, AIDS) predisposes to disease. Diffuse, bilateral ground-glass opacities on chest imaging, with pneumatoceles B. Diagnosed by bronchoalveolar lavage or lung biopsy. Disc-shaped yeast seen on methenamine silver stain of lung tissue C or with fluorescent antibody.

Treatment/prophylaxis: TMP-SMX, pentamidine, dapsone (prophylaxis as single agent, or treatment in combination with TMP), atovaquone. Start prophylaxis when CD4+ count drops to < 200 cells/mm^3 in HIV patients.



Sporothrix schenckii

Sporotrichosis. Dimorphic, cigar-shaped budding yeast that grows in branching hyphae with rosettes of conidia; lives on vegetation. When spores are traumatically introduced into the skin, typically by a thorn ("rose gardener's disease"), causes local pustule or ulcer with nodules along draining lymphatics (ascending lymphangitis A). Disseminated disease possible in immunocompromised host.

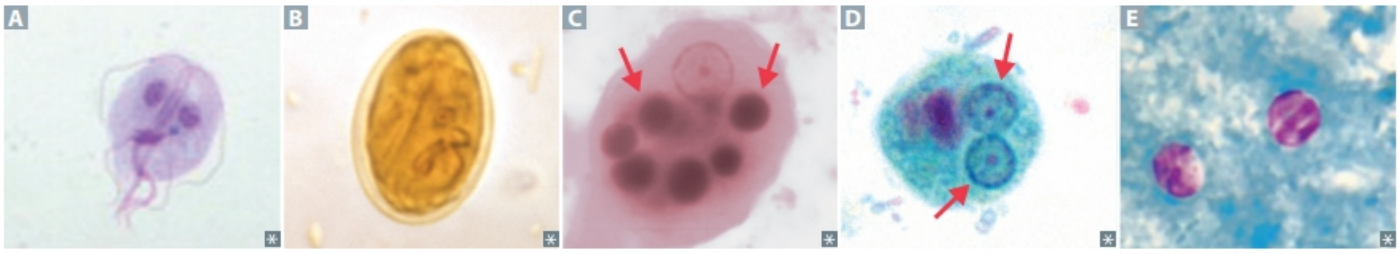
Treatment: itraconazole or potassium iodide (only for cutaneous/lymphocutaneous).

Think of a rose gardener who smokes a cigar and pot.

▸ MICROBIOLOGY—PARASITOLOGY

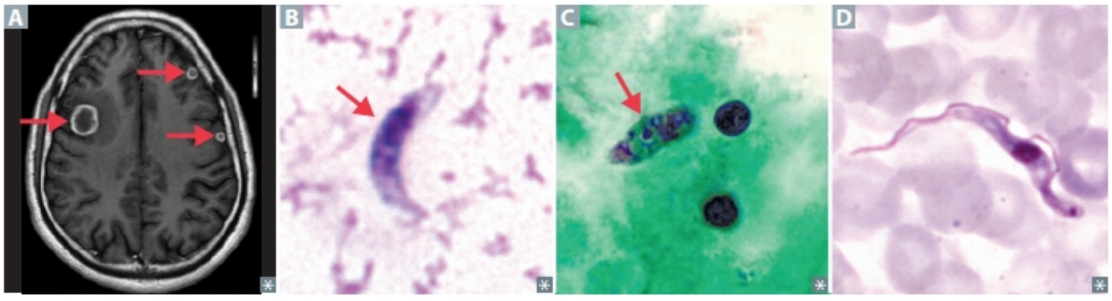
Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
Giardia lamblia	**Giardiasis**—bloating, flatulence, foul-smelling, fatty diarrhea (often seen in campers/hikers)—think fat-rich Ghirardelli chocolates for fatty stools of *Giardia*	Cysts in water	Multinucleated trophozoites A or cysts B in stool, antigen detection	Metronidazole
Entamoeba histolytica	**Amebiasis**—bloody diarrhea (dysentery), liver abscess ("anchovy paste" exudate), RUQ pain; histology of colon biopsy shows flask-shaped ulcers	Cysts in water	Serology, antigen testing, and/or trophozoites (with engulfed RBCs C in the cytoplasm) or cysts with up to 4 nuclei in stool D; Entamoeba Eats Erythrocytes	Metronidazole; paromomycin or iodoquinol for asymptomatic cyst passers
Cryptosporidium	Severe diarrhea in AIDS Mild disease (watery diarrhea) in immunocompetent hosts	Oocysts in water	Oocysts on acid-fast stain E, antigen detection	Prevention (by filtering city water supplies); nitazoxanide in immunocompetent hosts

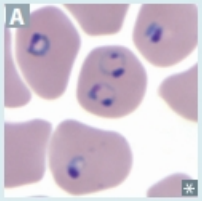
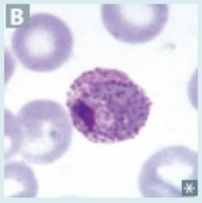


Protozoa—CNS infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
Toxoplasma gondii	Immunocompetent: mononucleosis-like symptoms, ⊖ heterophile antibody test. Reactivation in AIDS → brain abscesses usually seen as multiple ring-enhancing lesions on MRI A. Congenital toxoplasmosis: classic triad of chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, and intracranial calcifications.	Cysts in meat (most common); oocysts in cat feces; crosses placenta (pregnant women should avoid cats)	Serology, biopsy (tachyzoite) B	Sulfadiazine + pyrimethamine
Naegleria fowleri	Rapidly fatal meningoencephalitis	Swimming in warm freshwater (think Nalgene bottle filled with fresh water containing *Naegleria*); enters via cribriform plate	Amoebas in CSF C	Amphotericin B has been effective for a few survivors
Trypanosoma brucei	African sleeping sickness—enlarged lymph nodes, recurring fever (due to antigenic variation), somnolence, coma	Tsetse fly, a painful bite	Trypomastigote in blood smear D	Suramin for blood-borne disease or melarsoprol for CNS penetration ("I sure am mellow when I'm sleeping"; remember melatonin helps with sleep)

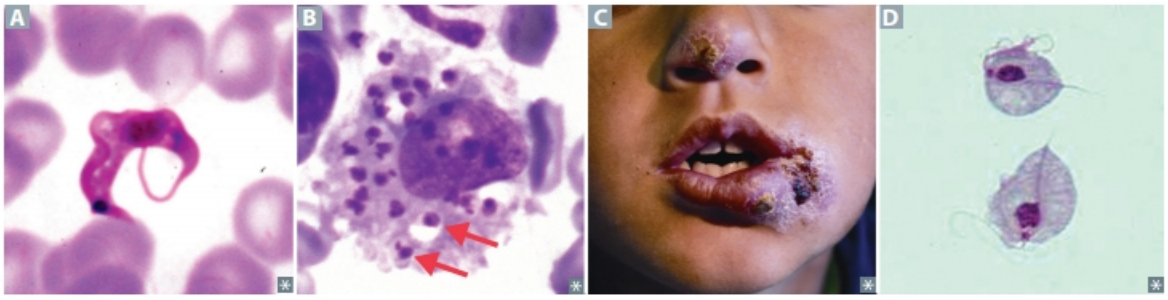


Protozoa—hematologic infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
Plasmodium ***P vivax/ovale*** ***P falciparum*** ***P malariae***  	**Malaria**—fever, headache, anemia, splenomegaly *P vivax/ovale*—48-hr cycle (tertian; includes fever on first day and third day, thus fevers are actually 48 hr apart); dormant form (hypnozoite) in liver *P falciparum*—severe; irregular fever patterns; parasitized RBCs occlude capillaries in brain (cerebral malaria), kidneys, lungs *P malariae*—72-hr cycle (quartan)	*Anopheles* mosquito	Blood smear: trophozoite ring form within RBC A, schizont containing merozoites; red granules (Schüffner stippling) B throughout RBC cytoplasm seen with *P vivax/ovale*	Chloroquine (for sensitive species); if resistant, use mefloquine or atovaquone/proguanil If life-threatening, use intravenous quinidine or artesunate (test for G6PD deficiency) For *P vivax/ovale*, add primaquine for hypnozoite (test for G6PD deficiency)
Babesia 	**Babesiosis**—fever and hemolytic anemia; predominantly in northeastern United States; asplenia ↑ risk of severe disease	*Ixodes* tick (same as *Borrelia burgdorferi* of Lyme disease; may often coinfect humans)	Blood smear: ring form C1, "Maltese cross" C2; PCR	Atovaquone + azithromycin

Protozoa—others

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
Visceral infections				
Trypanosoma cruzi	**Chagas disease**—dilated cardiomyopathy with apical atrophy, megacolon, megaesophagus; predominantly in South America Unilateral periorbital swelling (Romaña sign) characteristic of acute stage	Triatomine insect (kissing bug) bites and defecates around the mouth or eyes; fecal transmission into bite site or mucosa	Trypomastigote in blood smear A	Benznidazole or nifurtimox; *cruzi*ng in my Benz, with a fur coat on
***Leishmania* spp**	**Visceral leishmaniasis (kala-azar)**—spiking fevers, hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia **Cutaneous leishmaniasis**—skin ulcers C	Sandfly	Macrophages containing amastigotes B	Amphotericin B, sodium stibogluconate
Sexually transmitted infections				
Trichomonas vaginalis	**Vaginitis**—foul-smelling, greenish discharge; itching and burning; do not confuse with *Gardnerella vaginalis*, a gram-variable bacterium associated with bacterial vaginosis	Sexual (cannot exist outside human because it cannot form cysts)	Trophozoites (motile) D on wet mount; "strawberry cervix"	Metronidazole for patient and partner (prophylaxis; check for STI)



Nematode routes of infection

Ingested—*Enterobius*, *Ascaris*, *Toxocara*, *Trichinella*, *Trichuris*	You'll get sick if you EATTT these!
Cutaneous—*Strongyloides*, *Ancylostoma*, *Necator*	These get into your feet from the SANd.
Bites—*Loa loa*, *Onchocerca volvulus*, *Wuchereria bancrofti*	Lay LOW to avoid getting bitten.

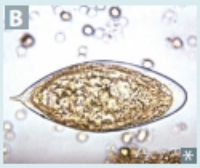
Nematodes (roundworms)

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
Intestinal			
***Enterobius vermicularis* (pinworm)**	Causes anal pruritus (diagnosed by seeing egg A via the tape test)	Fecal-oral	Pyrantel pamoate or bendazoles (because worms are bendy)
***Ascaris lumbricoides* (giant roundworm)**	May cause obstruction at ileocecal valve, biliary obstruction, intestinal perforation, migrates from nose/mouth	Fecal-oral; knobby-coated, oval eggs seen in feces under microscope B	Bendazoles
***Strongyloides stercoralis* (threadworm)**	Autoinfection: rarely, some larvae may penetrate the intestinal wall to enter the bloodstream without leaving the body	Larvae in soil penetrate skin; rhabditiform larvae seen in feces under microscope	Ivermectin or bendazoles
***Ancylostoma* spp, *Necator americanus* (hookworms)**	Cause microcytic anemia by sucking blood from intestinal wall Cutaneous larva migrans—pruritic, serpiginous rash C from walking barefoot on contaminated beach	Larvae penetrate skin	Bendazoles or pyrantel pamoate
Trichinella spiralis	Larvae enter bloodstream, encyst in striated muscle D → muscle inflammation Trichinosis—fever, vomiting, nausea, periorbital edema, myalgia	Undercooked meat (especially pork); fecal-oral (less likely)	Bendazoles
***Trichuris trichiura* (whipworm)**	Often asymptomatic; loose stools, anemia, rectal prolapse in children (heavy infection)	Fecal-oral	Bendazoles
Tissue			
Toxocara canis	Visceral larva migrans—nematodes migrate to blood through intestinal wall → inflammation and damage. Often affects heart (myocarditis), liver, eyes (visual impairment, blindness), and CNS (seizures, coma)	Fecal-oral	Bendazoles
Onchocerca volvulus	Skin changes, loss of elastic fibers, and river blindness (black flies, black skin nodules, "black sight"); allergic reaction to microfilaria possible	Female black fly	Ivermectin (ivermectin for river blindness)
Loa loa	Swelling in skin, worm in conjunctiva	Deer fly, horse fly, mango fly	Diethylcarbamazine
Wuchereria bancrofti	Lymphatic filariasis (elephantiasis)—worms invade lymph nodes → inflammation → lymphedema E; symptom onset after 9 mo–1 yr	Female mosquito	Diethylcarbamazine

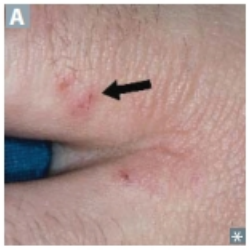
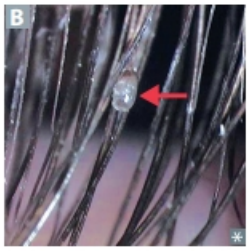
Cestodes (tapeworms)

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
Taenia solium A	Intestinal tapeworm	Ingestion of larvae encysted in undercooked pork	Praziquantel
	Cysticercosis, neurocysticercosis (cystic CNS lesions, seizures) B	Ingestion of eggs in food contaminated with human feces	Praziquantel; albendazole for neurocysticercosis
Diphyllobothrium latum	Vitamin B_{12} deficiency (tapeworm competes for B_{12} in intestine) → megaloblastic anemia	Ingestion of larvae in raw freshwater fish	Praziquantel
Echinococcus granulosus C	Hydatid cysts D ("eggshell calcification") in liver E; cyst rupture can cause anaphylaxis	Ingestion of eggs in food contaminated with dog feces Sheep are an intermediate host	Albendazole

Trematodes (flukes)

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
Schistosoma 	Liver and spleen enlargement (*S mansoni*, egg with lateral spine A), fibrosis, inflammation, portal hypertension Chronic infection with *S haematobium* (egg with terminal spine B) can lead to squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder (painless hematuria) and pulmonary hypertension	Snails are intermediate host; cercariae penetrate skin of humans in contact with contaminated fresh water (eg, swimming or bathing)	Praziquantel
Clonorchis sinensis	Biliary tract inflammation → pigmented gallstones Associated with cholangiocarcinoma	Undercooked fish	Praziquantel

Ectoparasites

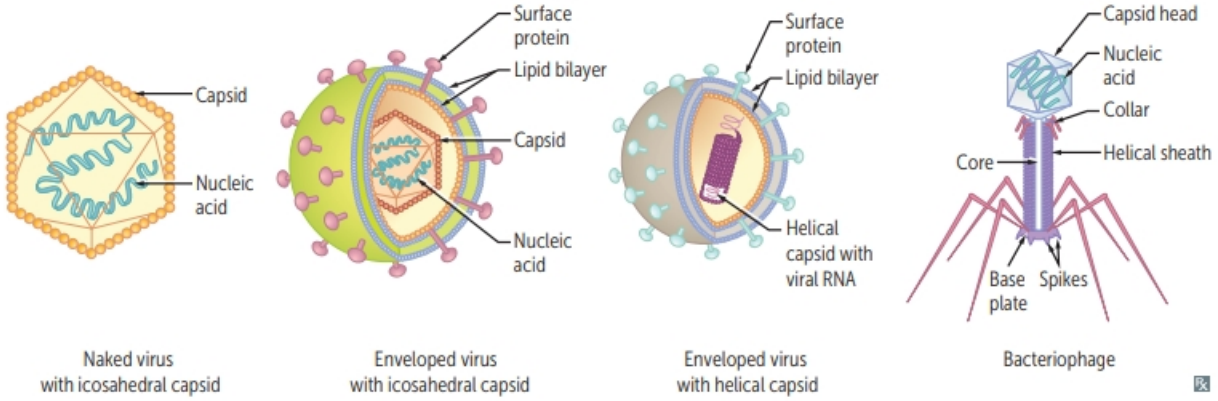
Sarcoptes scabiei  	Mite burrow into stratum corneum and cause **scabies**—pruritus (worse at night) and serpiginous burrows (lines) often between fingers and toes A.	Common in children, crowded populations (jails, nursing homes); transmission through skin-to-skin contact (most common) or via fomites. Treatment: permethrin cream, washing/drying all clothing/bedding, treat close contacts.
Pediculus humanus/ Phthirus pubis  	Blood-sucking lice that cause intense pruritus with associated excoriations, commonly on scalp and neck (head lice), waistband and axilla (body lice), or pubic and perianal regions (pubic lice).	Body lice can transmit *Rickettsia prowazekii* (epidemic typhus), *Borrelia recurrentis* (relapsing fever), *Bartonella quintana* (trench fever). Treatment includes pyrethroids, malathion, or ivermectin lotion, and nit B combing. Children with head lice can be treated at home without interrupting school attendance.

Parasite hints

ASSOCIATIONS	ORGANISM
Biliary tract disease, cholangiocarcinoma	*Clonorchis sinensis*
Brain cysts, seizures	*Taenia solium* (neurocysticercosis)
Hematuria, squamous cell bladder cancer	*Schistosoma haematobium*
Liver (hydatid) cysts	*Echinococcus granulosus*
Microcytic anemia	*Ancylostoma, Necator*
Myalgias, periorbital edema	*Trichinella spiralis*
Perianal pruritus	*Enterobius*
Portal hypertension	*Schistosoma mansoni, Schistosoma japonicum*
Vitamin B_{12} deficiency	*Diphyllobothrium latum*

▸ MICROBIOLOGY—VIROLOGY

Viral structure—general features



Naked virus with icosahedral capsid | Enveloped virus with icosahedral capsid | Enveloped virus with helical capsid | Bacteriophage

Viral genetics

Recombination

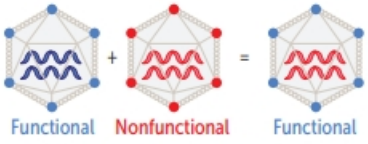
Exchange of genes between 2 chromosomes by crossing over within regions of significant base sequence homology.

Reassortment

When viruses with segmented genomes (eg, influenza virus) exchange genetic material. For example, the 2009 novel H1N1 influenza A pandemic emerged via complex viral reassortment of genes from human, swine, and avian viruses. Has potential to cause antigenic shift.

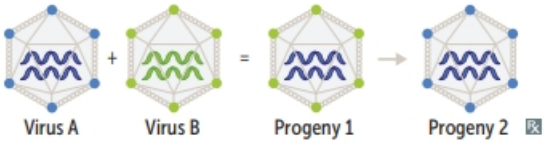
Complementation

When 1 of 2 viruses that infect the cell has a mutation that results in a nonfunctional protein, the nonmutated virus "complements" the mutated one by making a functional protein that serves both viruses. For example, hepatitis D virus requires the presence of replicating hepatitis B virus to supply HBsAg, the envelope protein for HDV.



Phenotypic mixing

Occurs with simultaneous infection of a cell with 2 viruses. For progeny 1, genome of virus A can be partially or completely coated (forming pseudovirion) with the surface proteins of virus B. Type B protein coat determines the tropism (infectivity) of the hybrid virus. Progeny from subsequent infection of a cell by progeny 1 will have a type A coat that is encoded by its type A genetic material.



DNA viral genomes

All DNA viruses have dsDNA genomes except Parvoviridae (ssDNA).
All are linear except papilloma-, polyoma-, and hepadnaviruses (circular).

All are dsDNA (like our cells), except "part-of-a-virus" (parvovirus) is ssDNA.
Parvus = small.

RNA viral genomes

All RNA viruses have ssRNA genomes except Reoviridae (dsRNA).
⊕ stranded RNA viruses: I went to a retro (retrovirus) toga (togavirus) party, where I drank flavored (flavivirus) Corona (coronavirus) and ate hippie (hepevirus) California (calicivirus) pickles (picornavirus).

All are ssRNA, except "repeato-virus" (reovirus) is dsRNA.

Naked viral genome infectivity

Purified nucleic acids of most dsDNA viruses (except poxviruses and HBV) and ⊕ strand ssRNA (≈ mRNA) viruses are infectious. Naked nucleic acids of ⊖ strand ssRNA and dsRNA viruses are not infectious. They require polymerases contained in the complete virion.

Viral envelopes

Generally, enveloped viruses acquire their envelopes from plasma membrane when they exit from cell. Exceptions include herpesviruses, which acquire envelopes from nuclear membrane.
Naked (nonenveloped) viruses include Papillomavirus, Adenovirus, Parvovirus, Polyomavirus, Calicivirus, Picornavirus, Reovirus, and Hepevirus.

DNA = PAPP; RNA = CPR and hepevirus.
Give PAPP smears and CPR to a naked hippie (hepevirus).

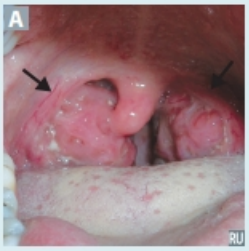
DNA virus characteristics

Some general rules—all DNA viruses:

GENERAL RULE	COMMENTS
Are HHAPPPPy viruses	Hepadna, Herpes, Adeno, Pox, Parvo, Papilloma, Polyoma.
Are double stranded	Except parvo (single stranded).
Have linear genomes	Except papilloma and polyoma (circular, supercoiled) and hepadna (circular, incomplete).
Are icosahedral	Except pox (complex).
Replicate in the nucleus	Except pox (carries own DNA-dependent RNA polymerase).

DNA viruses

All replicate in the nucleus (except poxvirus). "Pox is out of the box (nucleus)."

VIRAL FAMILY	ENVELOPE	DNA STRUCTURE	MEDICAL IMPORTANCE
Herpesviruses	Yes	DS and linear	See Herpesviruses entry
Poxvirus	Yes	DS and linear (largest DNA virus)	Smallpox eradicated world wide by use of the live-attenuated vaccine Cowpox ("milkmaid blisters") **Molluscum contagiosum**—flesh-colored papule with central umbilication
Hepadnavirus	Yes	Partially DS and circular	HBV: ▪ Acute or chronic hepatitis ▪ Not a retrovirus but has reverse transcriptase
Adenovirus 	No	DS and linear	Febrile pharyngitis A—sore throat Acute hemorrhagic cystitis Pneumonia Conjunctivitis—"pink eye" Gastroenteritis Myocarditis
Papillomavirus	No	DS and circular	HPV–warts (serotypes 1, 2, 6, 11), CIN, cervical cancer (most commonly 16, 18)
Polyomavirus	No	DS and circular	JC virus—progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML) in HIV BK virus—transplant patients, commonly targets kidney JC: Junky Cerebrum; BK: Bad Kidney
Parvovirus	No	SS and linear (smallest DNA virus)	B19 virus—aplastic crises in sickle cell disease, "slapped cheek" rash in children (erythema infectiosum, or fifth disease); infects RBC precursors and endothelial cells RBC destruction in fetus leads to hydrops fetalis and death, in adults leads to pure RBC aplasia and rheumatoid arthritis–like symptoms

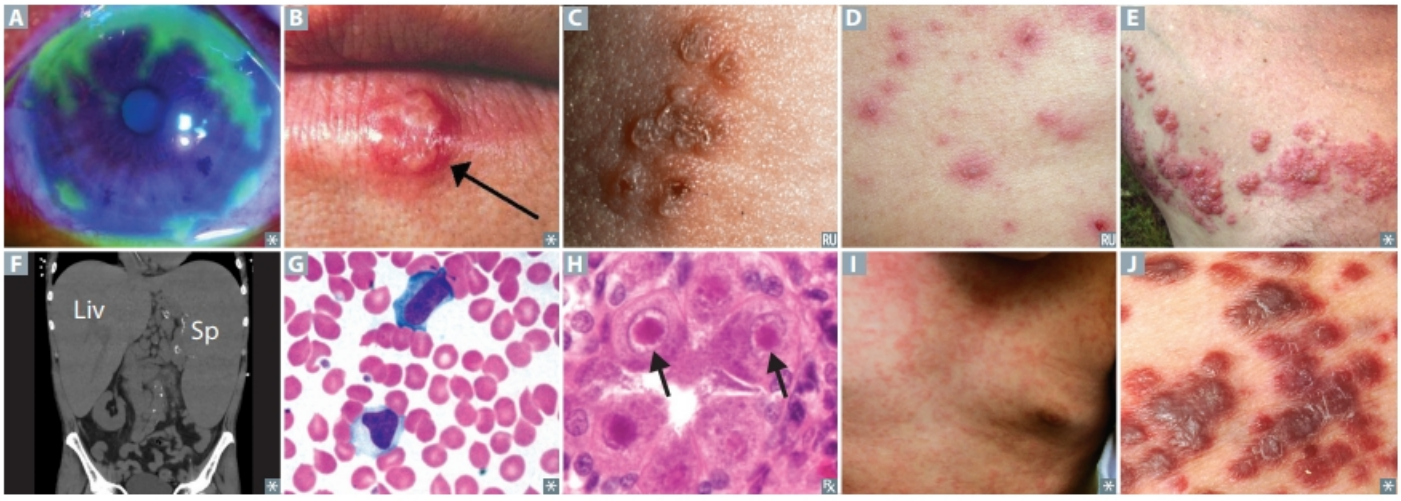
Herpesviruses

Enveloped, DS, and linear viruses

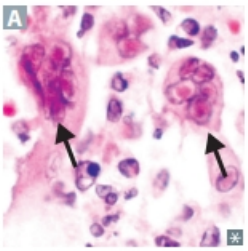
VIRUS	ROUTE OF TRANSMISSION	CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE	NOTES
Herpes simplex virus-1	Respiratory secretions, saliva	Gingivostomatitis, keratoconjunctivitis A, herpes labialis B, herpetic whitlow on finger, temporal lobe encephalitis, esophagitis, erythema multiforme.	Most commonly latent in trigeminal ganglia. Most common cause of sporadic encephalitis, can present as altered mental status, seizures, and/or aphasia.
Herpes simplex virus-2	Sexual contact, perinatal	Herpes genitalis C, neonatal herpes.	Most commonly latent in sacral ganglia. Viral meningitis more common with HSV-2 than with HSV-1.

Herpesviruses *(continued)*

VIRUS	ROUTE OF TRANSMISSION	CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE	NOTES
Varicella-Zoster virus (HHV-3)	Respiratory secretions, contact with fluid from vesicles	Varicella-zoster (chickenpox D, shingles E), encephalitis, pneumonia. Most common complication of shingles is post-herpetic neuralgia.	Latent in dorsal root or trigeminal ganglia; CN V_1 branch involvement can cause herpes zoster ophthalmicus.
Epstein-Barr virus (HHV-4)	Respiratory secretions, saliva; aka "kissing disease," (common in teens, young adults)	**Mononucleosis**—fever, hepatosplenomegaly F, pharyngitis, and lymphadenopathy (especially posterior cervical nodes). Avoid contact sports until resolution due to risk of splenic rupture. Associated with lymphomas (eg, endemic Burkitt lymphoma), nasopharyngeal carcinoma (especially Asian adults), lymphoproliferative disease in transplant patients.	Infects B cells through CD21, "Must be 21 to drink Beer in a Barr." Atypical lymphocytes on peripheral blood smear G—not infected B cells but reactive cytotoxic T cells. ⊕ Monospot test—heterophile antibodies detected by agglutination of sheep or horse RBCs. Use of amoxicillin in mononucleosis can cause characteristic maculopapular rash.
Cytomegalo-virus (HHV-5)	Congenital, transfusion, sexual contact, saliva, urine, transplant	Mononucleosis (⊖ Monospot) in immunocompetent patients; infection in immunocompromised, especially pneumonia in transplant patients; esophagitis; AIDS retinitis ("sightomegalovirus"): hemorrhage, cotton-wool exudates, vision loss. Congenital CMV	Infected cells have characteristic "owl eye" intranuclear inclusions H. Latent in mononuclear cells.
Human herpes-viruses 6 and 7	Saliva	Roseola infantum (exanthem subitum): high fevers for several days that can cause seizures, followed by diffuse macular rash (starts on trunk then spreads to extremities) I.	Roseola: fever first, Rosy (rash) later. HHV-7—less common cause of roseola.
Human herpesvirus 8	Sexual contact	Kaposi sarcoma (neoplasm of endothelial cells). Seen in HIV/AIDS and transplant patients. Dark/violaceous plaques or nodules J representing vascular proliferations.	Can also affect GI tract and lungs.



HSV identification



Viral culture for skin/genitalia.
CSF PCR for herpes encephalitis.
Tzanck test—a smear of an opened skin vesicle to detect multinucleated giant cells A commonly seen in HSV-1, HSV-2, and VZV infection. PCR of skin lesions is test of choice.
Tzanck heavens I do not have herpes.
Intranuclear eosinophilic Cowdry A inclusions also seen with HSV-1, HSV-2, VZV.

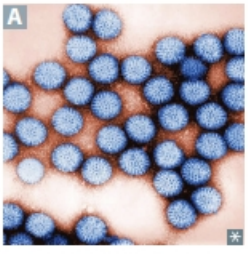
Receptors used by viruses

VIRUS	RECEPTORS
CMV	Integrins (heparan sulfate)
EBV	CD21
HIV	CD4, CXCR4, CCR5
Parvovirus B19	P antigen on RBCs
Rabies	Nicotinic AChR
Rhinovirus	ICAM-1 (Take a picture of the rhino with a camera)

RNA viruses All replicate in the cytoplasm (except retrovirus and influenza virus). "Retro flu is outta cyt (sight)."

VIRAL FAMILY	ENVELOPE	RNA STRUCTURE	CAPSID SYMMETRY	MEDICAL IMPORTANCE
Reoviruses	No	DS linear 10–12 segments	Icosahedral (double)	COLTIvirus[a]—COLorado TIck fever Rotavirus—cause of fatal diarrhea in children
Picornaviruses	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	Poliovirus—polio-Salk/Sabin vaccines—IPV/OPV Echovirus—aseptic meningitis Rhinovirus—"common cold" Coxsackievirus—aseptic meningitis; herpangina (mouth blisters, fever); hand, foot, and mouth disease; myocarditis; pericarditis HAV—acute viral hepatitis PERCH
Hepevirus	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	HEV
Caliciviruses	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	Norovirus—viral gastroenteritis
Flaviviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	HCV Yellow fever[a] Dengue[a] St. Louis encephalitis[a] West Nile virus[a]—meningoencephalitis, flaccid paralysis Zika virus[a]
Togaviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	Toga CREW—Chikungunya virus[a] (co-infection with dengue virus can occur), Rubella, Eastern and Western equine encephalitis
Retroviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear 2 copies	Icosahedral (HTLV), complex and conical (HIV)	Have reverse transcriptase HTLV—T-cell leukemia HIV—AIDS
Coronaviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Helical	"Common cold," SARS, MERS
Orthomyxoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear 8 segments	Helical	Influenza virus
Paramyxoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear Nonsegmented	Helical	PaRaMyxovirus: Parainfluenza—croup RSV—bronchiolitis in babies Measles, Mumps
Rhabdoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear	Helical	Rabies
Filoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear	Helical	Ebola/Marburg hemorrhagic fever—often fatal.
Arenaviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ and ⊖ circular 2 segments	Helical	LCMV—lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus Lassa fever encephalitis—spread by rodents
Bunyaviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ circular 3 segments	Helical	California encephalitis[a] Sandfly/Rift Valley fevers[a] Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever[a] Hantavirus—hemorrhagic fever, pneumonia
Delta virus	Yes	SS ⊖ circular	Uncertain	HDV is a "defective" virus that requires the presence of HBV to replicate

SS, single-stranded; DS, double-stranded; ⊕, positive sense; ⊖, negative sense; [a]= arbovirus, arthropod borne (mosquitoes, ticks).

Negative-stranded viruses	Must transcribe ⊖ strand to ⊕. Virion brings its own RNA-dependent RNA polymerase. They include **A**renaviruses, **B**unyaviruses, **P**aramyxoviruses, **O**rthomyxoviruses, **F**iloviruses, and **R**habdoviruses.	**A**lways **B**ring **P**olymerase **O**r **F**ail **R**eplication.
Segmented viruses	All are RNA viruses. They include **B**unyaviruses (**3** segments), **O**rthomyxoviruses (influenza viruses) (**8** segments), **A**renaviruses (**2** segments), and **R**eoviruses (**10-12** segments).	**BOAR**ding flight **382** in **10-12** minutes.
Picornavirus	Includes **P**oliovirus, **E**chovirus, **R**hinovirus, **C**oxsackievirus, and **H**AV. RNA is translated into 1 large polypeptide that is cleaved by virus-encoded proteases into functional viral proteins. Can cause aseptic (viral) meningitis (except rhinovirus and HAV). All are enteroviruses except rhinovirus and HAV.	Pico**RNA**virus = small **RNA** virus. **PERCH** on a "**peak**" (**pico**).
Rhinovirus	A picornavirus. Nonenveloped RNA virus. Cause of common cold; > 100 serologic types. Acid labile—destroyed by stomach acid; therefore, does not infect the GI tract (unlike the other picornaviruses).	**Rhino** has a runny **nose**.
Yellow fever virus	A flavivirus (also an arbovirus) transmitted by *Aedes* mosquitoes. Virus has a monkey or human reservoir. Symptoms: high fever, black vomitus, and jaundice. May see Councilman bodies (eosinophilic apoptotic globules) on liver biopsy.	*Flavi* = yellow, jaundice.
Rotavirus  	Segmented dsRNA virus (a reovirus) **A**. Most important global cause of infantile gastroenteritis. Major cause of acute diarrhea in the United States during winter, especially in day care centers, kindergartens. Villous destruction with atrophy leads to ↓ absorption of Na^+ and loss of K^+.	**ROTA**virus = **R**ight **O**ut **T**he **A**nus. CDC recommends routine vaccination of all infants except those with a history of intussusception or SCID.

Influenza viruses

Orthomyxoviruses. Enveloped, ⊖ ssRNA viruses with 8-segment genome. Contain hemagglutinin (binds sialic acid and promotes viral entry) and neuraminidase (promotes progeny virion release) antigens. Patients at risk for fatal bacterial superinfection, most commonly *S aureus*, *S pneumoniae*, and *H influenzae*.

Reformulated vaccine ("the flu shot") contains viral strains most likely to appear during the flu season, due to the virus' rapid genetic change.
Killed viral vaccine is most frequently used.
Live attenuated vaccine contains temperature-sensitive mutant that replicates in the nose but not in the lung; administered intranasally.

Genetic/antigenic shift

Causes pandemics. Reassortment of viral genome segments, such as when segments of human flu A virus reassort with swine flu A virus.

Sudden shift is more deadly than gradual drift.

Genetic/antigenic drift

Causes epidemics. Minor (antigenic drift) changes based on random mutation in hemagglutinin or neuraminidase genes.

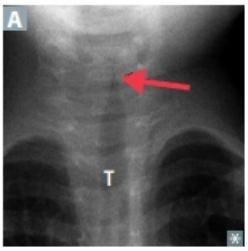
Rubella virus

A togavirus. Causes rubella, once known as German (3-day) measles. Fever, postauricular and other lymphadenopathy, arthralgias, and fine, maculopapular rash that starts on face and spreads centrifugally to involve trunk and extremities A.
Causes mild disease in children but serious congenital disease (a ToRCHeS infection). Congenital rubella findings include "blueberry muffin" appearance due to dermal extramedullary hematopoiesis.

Paramyxoviruses

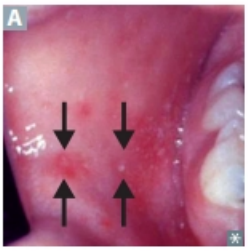
Paramyxoviruses cause disease in children. They include those that cause parainfluenza (croup), mumps, measles, RSV, and human metapneumovirus, which causes respiratory tract infection (bronchiolitis, pneumonia) in infants. All contain surface F (fusion) protein, which causes respiratory epithelial cells to fuse and form multinucleated cells. Palivizumab (monoclonal antibody against F protein) prevents pneumonia caused by RSV infection in premature infants.
Palivizumab for Paramyxovirus (RSV) Prophylaxis in Preemies.

Acute laryngotracheobronchitis



Also called croup. Caused by parainfluenza viruses. Virus membrane contains hemagglutinin (binds sialic acid and promotes viral entry) and neuraminidase (promotes progeny virion release) antigens. Results in a "seal-like" barking cough and inspiratory stridor. Narrowing of upper trachea and subglottis leads to characteristic steeple sign on x-ray A. Severe croup can result in pulsus paradoxus 2° to upper airway obstruction.

Measles (rubeola) virus



Usual presentation involves prodromal fever with cough, coryza, and conjunctivitis, then eventually Koplik spots (bright red spots with blue-white center on buccal mucosa A), followed 1–2 days later by a maculopapular rash B that starts at the head/neck and spreads downward.

Lymphadenitis with Warthin-Finkeldey giant cells (fused lymphocytes) in a background of paracortical hyperplasia. Possible sequelae:

- SSPE (subacute sclerosing panencephalitis, occurring years later)
- Encephalitis (1:2000)
- Giant cell pneumonia (rare except in immunosuppressed)

4 C's of measles:
Cough
Coryza
Conjunctivitis
"C"oplik spots

Vitamin A supplementation can reduce morbidity and mortality from measles, particularly in malnourished children.

Pneumonia is the most common cause of measles-associated death in children.

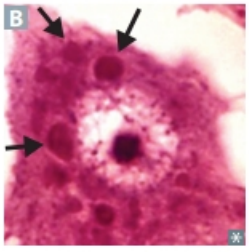
Mumps virus

Uncommon due to effectiveness of MMR vaccine.

Symptoms: Parotitis A, Orchitis (inflammation of testes), aseptic Meningitis, and Pancreatitis. Can cause sterility (especially after puberty).

Mumps makes your parotid glands and testes as big as POM-Poms.

Rabies virus



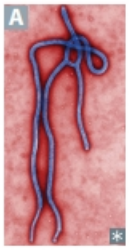
Bullet-shaped virus A. Negri bodies (cytoplasmic inclusions B) commonly found in Purkinje cells of cerebellum and in hippocampal neurons. Rabies has long incubation period (weeks to months) before symptom onset. Postexposure prophylaxis is wound cleaning plus immunization with killed vaccine and rabies immunoglobulin. Example of passive-active immunity.

Travels to the CNS by migrating in a retrograde fashion (via dynein motors) up nerve axons after binding to ACh receptors.

Progression of disease: fever, malaise → agitation, photophobia, hydrophobia, hypersalivation → paralysis, coma → death.

Infection more commonly from bat, raccoon, and skunk bites than from dog bites in the United States; aerosol transmission (eg, bat caves) also possible.

Ebola virus



A filovirus A that targets endothelial cells, phagocytes, hepatocytes. Following an incubation period of up to 21 days, presents with abrupt onset of flu-like symptoms, diarrhea/vomiting, high fever, myalgia. Can progress to DIC, diffuse hemorrhage, shock.

Diagnosed with RT-PCR within 48 hr of symptom onset. High mortality rate.

Transmission requires direct contact with bodily fluids, fomites (including dead bodies), infected bats or primates (apes/monkeys); high incidence of nosocomial infection.

Supportive care, no definitive treatment. Strict isolation of infected individuals and barrier practices for health care workers are key to preventing transmission.

Zika virus

A flavivirus most commonly transmitted by *Aedes* mosquito bites.

Causes conjunctivitis, low-grade pyrexia, and itchy rash in 20% of cases. Can lead to congenital microcephaly or miscarriage if transmitted in utero.

Diagnose with RT-PCR or serology.

Sexual and vertical transmission possible. Outbreaks more common in tropical and subtropical climates. Supportive care, no definitive treatment.

Hepatitis viruses

Signs and symptoms of all hepatitis viruses: episodes of fever, jaundice, ↑ ALT and AST. Naked viruses (HAV and HEV) lack an envelope and are not destroyed by the gut: the vowels hit your bowels.

HBV DNA polymerase has DNA- and RNA-dependent activities. Upon entry into nucleus, the polymerase completes the partial dsDNA. Host RNA polymerase transcribes mRNA from viral DNA to make viral proteins. The DNA polymerase then reverse transcribes viral RNA to DNA, which is the genome of the progeny virus.

HCV lacks 3′-5′ exonuclease activity → no proofreading ability → antigenic variation of HCV envelope proteins. Host antibody production lags behind production of new mutant strains of HCV.

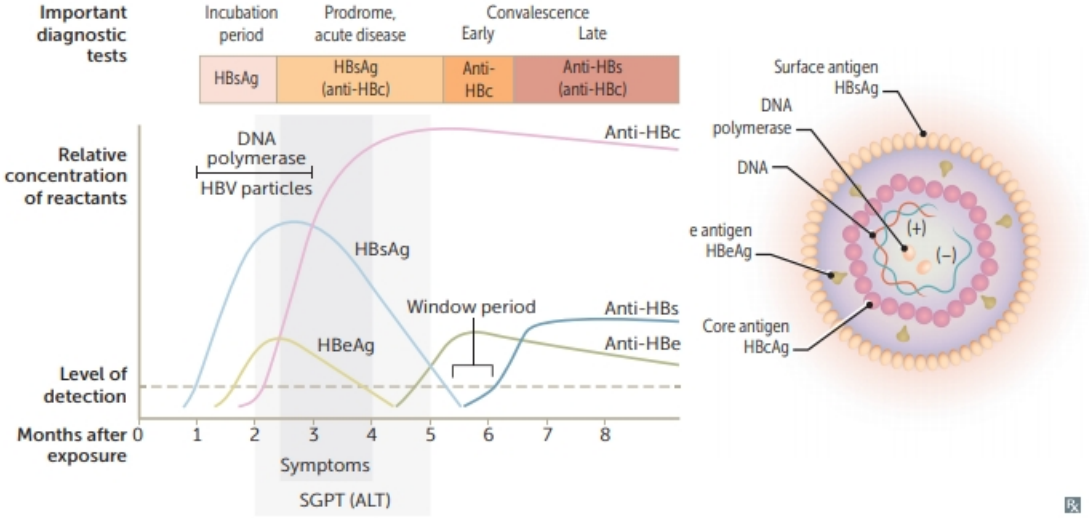
Virus	HAV	HBV	HCV	HDV	HEV
FAMILY	RNA picornavirus	DNA hepadnavirus	RNA flavivirus	RNA deltavirus	RNA hepevirus
TRANSMISSION	Fecal-oral (shellfish, travelers, day care)	Parenteral (Blood), sexual (Baby-making), perinatal (Birthing)	Primarily blood (IVDU, post-transfusion)	Parenteral, sexual, perinatal	Fecal-oral, especially waterborne
INCUBATION	Short (weeks)	Long (months)	Long	Superinfection (HDV after HBV) = short Coinfection (HDV with HBV) = long	Short
CLINICAL COURSE	Asymptomatic (usually), Acute	Initially like serum sickness (fever, arthralgias, rash); may progress to carcinoma	May progress to Cirrhosis or Carcinoma	Similar to HBV	Fulminant hepatitis in Expectant (pregnant) women
PROGNOSIS	Good	Adults → mostly full resolution; neonates → worse prognosis	Majority develop stable, Chronic hepatitis C	Superinfection → worse prognosis	High mortality in pregnant women
HCC RISK	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
LIVER BIOPSY	Hepatocyte swelling, monocyte infiltration, Councilman bodies	Granular eosinophilic "ground glass" appearance; cytotoxic T cells mediate damage	Lymphoid aggregates with focal areas of macrovesicular steatosis	Similar to HBV	Patchy necrosis
NOTES	No carrier state	Carrier state common	Carrier state very common	Defective virus, Depends on HBV HBsAg coat for entry into hepatocytes	Enteric, Epidemic (eg, in parts of Asia, Africa, Middle East), no carrier state

Extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis B and C

	Hepatitis B	Hepatitis C
HEMATOLOGIC	Aplastic anemia	Essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, ↑ risk B-cell NHL, ITP, autoimmune hemolytic anemia
RENAL	Membranous GN > membranoproliferative GN	Membranoproliferative GN > membranous GN
VASCULAR	Polyarteritis nodosa	Leukocytoclastic vasculitis
DERMATOLOGIC		Sporadic porphyria cutanea tarda, lichen planus
ENDOCRINE		↑ risk of diabetes mellitus, autoimmune hypothyroidism

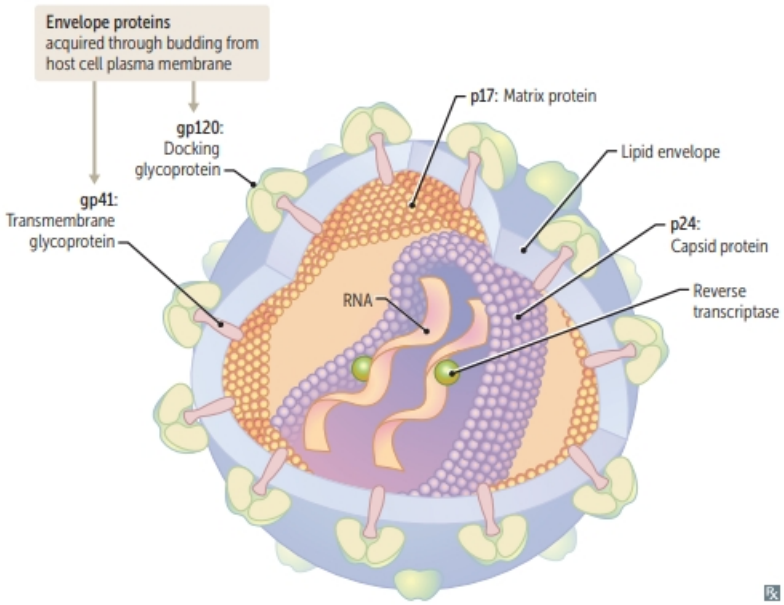
Hepatitis serologic markers

Anti-HAV (IgM)	IgM antibody to HAV; best test to detect acute hepatitis A.
Anti-HAV (IgG)	IgG antibody indicates prior HAV infection and/or prior vaccination; protects against reinfection.
HBsAg	Antigen found on surface of HBV; indicates hepatitis B infection.
Anti-HBs	Antibody to HBsAg; indicates immunity to hepatitis B due to vaccination or recovery from infection.
HBcAg	Antigen associated with core of HBV.
Anti-HBc	Antibody to HBcAg; IgM = acute/recent infection; IgG = prior exposure or chronic infection. IgM anti-HBc may be the sole ⊕ marker of infection during window period.
HBeAg	Secreted by infected hepatocyte into circulation. Not part of mature HBV virion. Indicates active viral replication and therefore high transmissibility and poorer prognosis.
Anti-HBe	Antibody to HBeAg; indicates low transmissibility.



	HBsAg	Anti-HBs	HBeAg	Anti-HBe	Anti-HBc
Acute HBV	✓		✓		IgM
Window				✓	IgM
Chronic HBV (high infectivity)	✓		✓		IgG
Chronic HBV (low infectivity)	✓			✓	IgG
Recovery		✓		✓	IgG
Immunized		✓			

HIV

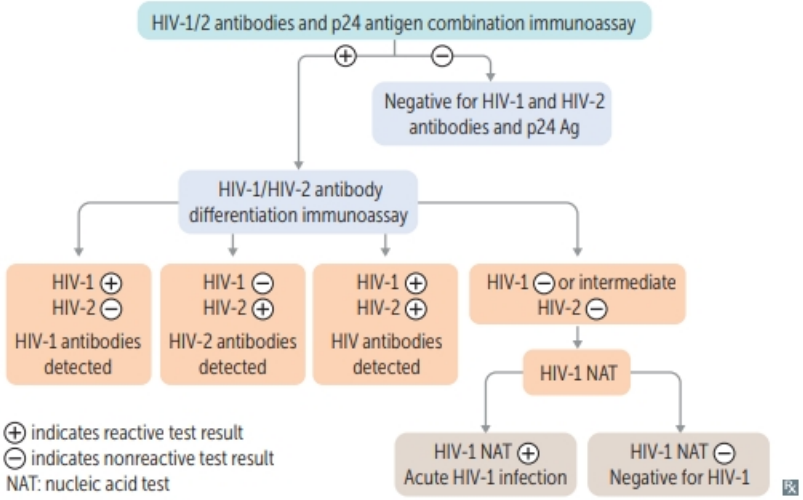


Diploid genome (2 molecules of RNA).
The 3 structural genes (protein coded for):
- *env* (gp120 and gp41):
  - Formed from cleavage of gp160 to form envelope glycoproteins.
  - gp120—attachment to host CD4+ T cell.
  - gp41—fusion and entry.
- *gag* (p24 and p17)—capsid and matrix proteins, respectively.
- *pol*—Reverse transcriptase, Integrase, Protease; RIP "Pol" (Paul)

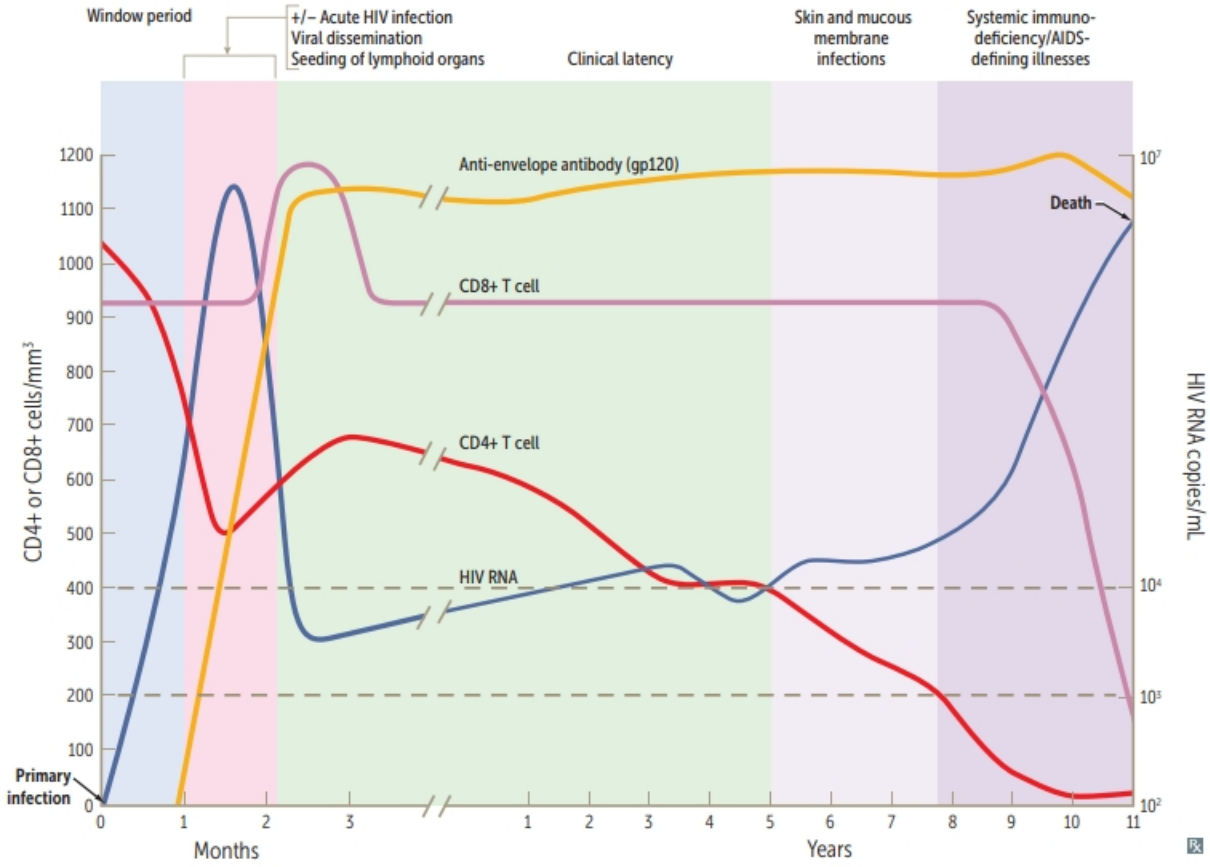
Reverse transcriptase synthesizes dsDNA from genomic RNA; dsDNA integrates into host genome.
Virus binds CD4 as well as a coreceptor, either CCR5 on macrophages (early infection) or CXCR4 on T cells (late infection).
Homozygous CCR5 mutation = immunity.
Heterozygous CCR5 mutation = slower course.

HIV diagnosis

Presumptive diagnosis made with HIV-1/2 Ag/Ab immunoassays. These immunoassays detect viral p24 Ag capsid protein and IgG Abs to HIV-1/2. Very high sensitivity/specificity.
Viral load tests determine the amount of viral RNA in the plasma. High viral load associated with poor prognosis. Also use viral load to monitor effect of drug therapy. Use HIV genotyping to determine appropriate therapy.
AIDS diagnosis ≤ 200 CD4+ cells/mm^3 (normal: 500–1500 cells/mm^3). HIV ⊕ with AIDS-defining condition (eg, *Pneumocystis* pneumonia) or CD4+ percentage < 14%.
Western blot tests are no longer recommended by the CDC for confirmatory testing.
HIV-1/2 Ag/Ab testing is not recommended in babies with suspected HIV due to maternally transferred antibody. Use HIV viral load instead.



Time course of untreated HIV infection



Dashed lines on CD4+ count axis indicate moderate immunocompromise (< 400 CD4+ cells/mm^3) and when AIDS-defining illnesses emerge (< 200 CD4+ cells/mm^3).

Most patients who do not receive treatment eventually die of complications of HIV infection.

Four stages of untreated infection:

1. Flu-like (acute)
2. Feeling fine (latent)
3. Falling count
4. Final crisis

During clinical latency phase, virus replicates in lymph nodes

Common diseases of HIV-positive adults

↓ CD4+ cell count → reactivation of past infections (eg, TB, HSV, shingles), dissemination of bacterial infections and fungal infections (eg, coccidioidomycosis), and non-Hodgkin lymphomas.

PATHOGEN	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
CD4+ cell count < 500/mm^3		
Candida albicans	Oral thrush	Scrapable white plaque, pseudohyphae on microscopy
EBV	Oral hairy leukoplakia	Unscrapable white plaque on lateral tongue
HHV-8	Kaposi sarcoma	Biopsy with lymphocytic inflammation
HPV	Squamous cell carcinoma, commonly of anus (men who have sex with men) or cervix	
CD4+ cell count < 200/mm^3		
Histoplasma capsulatum	Fever, weight loss, fatigue, cough, dyspnea, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea	Oval yeast cells within macrophages
HIV	Dementia	
JC virus (reactivation)	Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy	Nonenhancing areas of demyelination on MRI
Pneumocystis jirovecii	*Pneumocystis* pneumonia	"Ground-glass" opacities on chest imaging
CD4+ cell count < 100/mm^3		
Aspergillus fumigatus	Hemoptysis, pleuritic pain	Cavitation or infiltrates on chest imaging
Bartonella spp	Bacillary angiomatosis	Biopsy with neutrophilic inflammation
Candida albicans	Esophagitis	White plaques on endoscopy; yeast and pseudohyphae on biopsy
CMV	Retinitis, esophagitis, colitis, pneumonitis, encephalitis	Linear ulcers on endoscopy, cotton-wool spots on fundoscopy Biopsy reveals cells with intranuclear (owl eye) inclusion bodies
Cryptococcus neoformans	Meningitis	Encapsulated yeast on India ink stain or capsular antigen ⊕
Cryptosporidium spp	Chronic, watery diarrhea	Acid-fast oocysts in stool
EBV	B-cell lymphoma (eg, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CNS lymphoma)	CNS lymphoma—ring enhancing, may be solitary (vs *Toxoplasma*)
Mycobacterium avium–intracellulare, Mycobacterium avium complex	Nonspecific systemic symptoms (fever, night sweats, weight loss) or focal lymphadenitis	
Toxoplasma gondii	Brain abscesses	Multiple ring-enhancing lesions on MRI

Prions

Prion diseases are caused by the conversion of a normal (predominantly α-helical) protein termed prion protein (PrP^c) to a β-pleated form (PrP^{sc}), which is transmissible via CNS-related tissue (iatrogenic CJD) or food contaminated by BSE-infected animal products (variant CJD). PrP^{sc} resists protease degradation and facilitates the conversion of still more PrP^c to PrP^{sc}. Resistant to standard sterilizing procedures, including standard autoclaving. Accumulation of PrP^{sc} results in spongiform encephalopathy and dementia, ataxia, and death.

Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease—rapidly progressive dementia, typically sporadic (some familial forms).

Bovine spongiform encephalopathy—also known as "mad cow disease."

Kuru—acquired prion disease noted in tribal populations practicing human cannibalism.

▸ MICROBIOLOGY—SYSTEMS

Normal flora: dominant

Neonates delivered by C-section have no flora but are rapidly colonized after birth.

LOCATION	MICROORGANISM
Skin	*S epidermidis*
Nose	*S epidermidis*; colonized by *S aureus*
Oropharynx	Viridans group streptococci
Dental plaque	*S mutans*
Colon	*B fragilis* > *E coli*
Vagina	*Lactobacillus*; colonized by *E coli* and group B strep

Bugs causing food-borne illness

S aureus and *B cereus* food poisoning starts quickly and ends quickly.

MICROORGANISM	SOURCE OF INFECTION
B cereus	Reheated rice. "Food poisoning from reheated rice? Be serious!" (*B cereus*)
C botulinum	Improperly canned foods (toxins), raw honey (spores)
C perfringens	Reheated meat
E coli O157:H7	Undercooked meat
L monocytogenes	Deli meats, soft cheeses
Salmonella	Poultry, meat, and eggs
S aureus	Meats, mayonnaise, custard; preformed toxin
V parahaemolyticus and *V vulnificus*[a]	Contaminated seafood

[a] *V vulnificus* can also cause wound infections from contact with contaminated water or shellfish.

Bugs causing diarrhea

Bloody diarrhea	
Campylobacter	Comma- or S-shaped organisms; growth at 42°C
E histolytica	Protozoan; amebic dysentery; liver abscess
Enterohemorrhagic *E coli*	O157:H7; can cause HUS; makes Shiga-like toxin
Enteroinvasive *E coli*	Invades colonic mucosa
Salmonella (non-typhoidal)	Lactose ⊖; flagellar motility; has animal reservoir, especially poultry and eggs
Shigella	Lactose ⊖; very low ID_{50}; produces Shiga toxin; human reservoir only; bacillary dysentery
Y enterocolitica	Day care outbreaks; pseudoappendicitis
Watery diarrhea	
C difficile	Pseudomembranous colitis; associated with antibiotics and PPIs; occasionally bloody diarrhea
C perfringens	Also causes gas gangrene
Enterotoxigenic *E coli*	Travelers' diarrhea; produces heat-labile (LT) and heat-stable (ST) toxins
Protozoa	*Giardia, Cryptosporidium*
V cholerae	Comma-shaped organisms; rice-water diarrhea; often from infected seafood
Viruses	Rotavirus, norovirus, enteric adenovirus

Common causes of pneumonia

NEONATES (< 4 WK)	CHILDREN (4 WK–18 YR)	ADULTS (18–40 YR)	ADULTS (40–65 YR)	ELDERLY
Group B streptococci *E coli*	Viruses (RSV) *Mycoplasma* *C trachomatis* (infants–3 yr) *C pneumoniae* (school-aged children) *S pneumoniae* Runts May Cough Chunky Sputum	*Mycoplasma* *C pneumoniae* *S pneumoniae* Viruses (eg, influenza)	*S pneumoniae* *H influenzae* Anaerobes Viruses *Mycoplasma*	*S pneumoniae* Influenza virus Anaerobes *H influenzae* Gram ⊖ rods
Special groups				
Alcoholic	*Klebsiella*, anaerobes usually due to aspiration (eg, *Peptostreptococcus, Fusobacterium, Prevotella, Bacteroides*)			
IV drug users	*S pneumoniae, S aureus*			
Aspiration	Anaerobes			
Atypical	*Mycoplasma, Chlamydophila, Legionella*, viruses (RSV, CMV, influenza, adenovirus)			
Cystic fibrosis	*Pseudomonas, S aureus, S pneumoniae, Burkholderia cepacia*			
Immunocompromised	*S aureus*, enteric gram ⊖ rods, fungi, viruses, *P jirovecii* (with HIV)			
Nosocomial (hospital acquired)	*S aureus, Pseudomonas*, other enteric gram ⊖ rods			
Postviral	*S pneumoniae, S aureus, H influenzae*			

Common causes of meningitis

NEWBORN (0–6 MO)	CHILDREN (6 MO–6 YR)	6–60 YR	60 YR +
Group B streptococci	*S pneumoniae*	*S pneumoniae*	*S pneumoniae*
E coli	*N meningitidis*	*N meningitidis* (#1 in teens)	Gram ⊖ rods
Listeria	*H influenzae* type b	Enteroviruses	*Listeria*
	Enteroviruses	HSV	

Give ceftriaxone and vancomycin empirically (add ampicillin if *Listeria* is suspected).
Viral causes of meningitis: enteroviruses (especially coxsackievirus), HSV-2 (HSV-1 = encephalitis), HIV, West Nile virus (also causes encephalitis), VZV.
In HIV: *Cryptococcus* spp.
Note: Incidence of *H influenzae* meningitis has ↓ greatly due to conjugate *H influenzae* vaccinations. Today, cases are usually seen in unimmunized children.

Cerebrospinal fluid findings in meningitis

	OPENING PRESSURE	CELL TYPE	PROTEIN	GLUCOSE
Bacterial	↑	↑ PMNs	↑	↓
Fungal/TB	↑	↑ lymphocytes	↑	↓
Viral	Normal/↑	↑ lymphocytes	Normal/↑	Normal

Infections causing brain abscess

Most commonly viridans streptococci and *Staphylococcus aureus*. If dental infection or extraction precedes abscess, oral anaerobes commonly involved.
Multiple abscesses are usually from bacteremia; single lesions from contiguous sites: otitis media and mastoiditis → temporal lobe and cerebellum; sinusitis or dental infection → frontal lobe.
Toxoplasma reactivation in AIDS.

Osteomyelitis

RISK FACTOR	ASSOCIATED INFECTION
Assume if no other information is available	*S aureus* (most common overall)
Sexually active	*Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (rare), septic arthritis more common
Sickle cell disease	*Salmonella* and *S aureus*
Prosthetic joint replacement	*S aureus* and *S epidermidis*
Vertebral involvement	*S aureus*, *M tuberculosis* (Pott disease)
Cat and dog bites	*Pasteurella multocida*
IV drug abuse	*S aureus*; also *Pseudomonas*, *Candida*

Elevated ESR and CRP sensitive but not specific.
Radiographs are insensitive early but can be useful in chronic osteomyelitis (A, left). MRI is best for detecting acute infection and detailing anatomic involvement (A, right).

Urinary tract infections

Cystitis presents with dysuria, frequency, urgency, suprapubic pain, and WBCs (but not WBC casts) in urine. Primarily caused by ascension of microbes from urethra to bladder. Ascension to kidney results in pyelonephritis, which presents with fever, chills, flank pain, costovertebral angle tenderness, hematuria, and WBC casts.

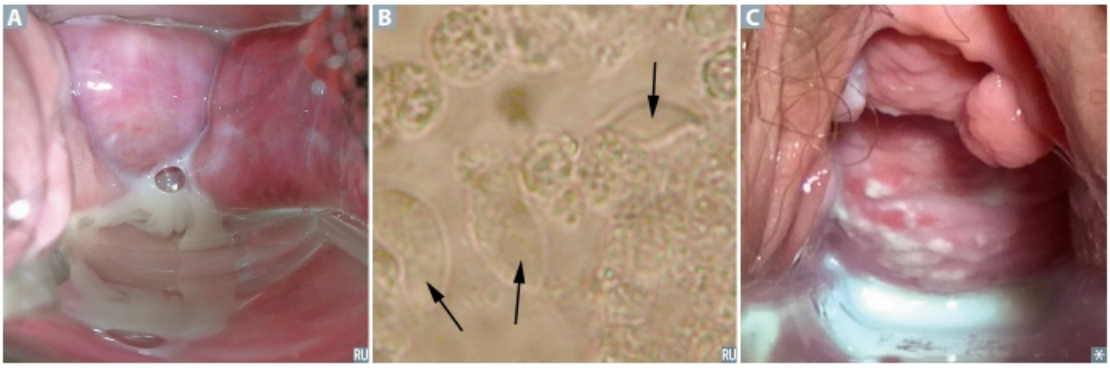
Ten times more common in women (shorter urethras colonized by fecal flora).

Risk factors: obstruction (eg, kidney stones, enlarged prostate), kidney surgery, catheterization, congenital GU malformation (eg, vesicoureteral reflux), diabetes, pregnancy.

SPECIES	FEATURES	COMMENTS
Escherichia coli	Leading cause of UTI. Colonies show strong pink lactose-fermentation on MacConkey agar.	Diagnostic markers: ⊕ Leukocyte esterase = evidence of WBC activity. ⊕ Nitrite test = reduction of urinary nitrates by gram ⊖ bacterial species (eg, *E coli*). ⊕ Urease test = urease-producing bugs (eg, *S saprophyticus, Proteus, Klebsiella*).
Staphylococcus saprophyticus	2nd leading cause of UTI in sexually active women.	
Klebsiella pneumoniae	3rd leading cause of UTI. Large mucoid capsule and viscous colonies.	
Serratia marcescens	Some strains produce a red pigment; often nosocomial and drug resistant.	
Enterococcus	Often nosocomial and drug resistant.	
Proteus mirabilis	Motility causes "swarming" on agar; associated with struvite stones.	
Pseudomonas aeruginosa	Blue-green pigment and fruity odor; usually nosocomial and drug resistant.	

Common vaginal infections

	Bacterial vaginosis	*Trichomonas* vaginitis	*Candida* vulvovaginitis
SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS	No inflammation Thin, white discharge A with fishy odor	Inflammation ("strawberry cervix") Frothy, yellow-green, foul-smelling discharge	Inflammation Thick, white, "cottage cheese" discharge C
LAB FINDINGS	Clue cells pH > 4.5	Motile pear-shaped trichomonads B pH > 4.5	Pseudohyphae pH normal (4.0–4.5)
TREATMENT	Metronidazole or clindamycin	Metronidazole Treat sexual partner(s)	Azoles



ToRCHeS infections

Microbes that may pass from mother to fetus. Transmission is transplacental in most cases, or via delivery (especially HSV-2). Nonspecific signs common to many ToRCHeS infections include hepatosplenomegaly, jaundice, thrombocytopenia, and growth retardation.

Other important infectious agents include *Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B streptococci), *E coli*, and *Listeria monocytogenes*—all causes of meningitis in neonates. Parvovirus B19 causes hydrops fetalis.

AGENT	MODES OF MATERNAL TRANSMISSION	MATERNAL MANIFESTATIONS	NEONATAL MANIFESTATIONS
Toxoplasma gondii	Cat feces or ingestion of undercooked meat	Usually asymptomatic; lymphadenopathy (rarely)	Classic triad: chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, and intracranial calcifications, +/– "blueberry muffin" rash A
Rubella	Respiratory droplets	Rash, lymphadenopathy, polyarthritis, polyarthralgia	Classic triad: abnormalities of eye (cataracts B) and ear (deafness) and congenital heart disease (PDA); ± "blueberry muffin" rash. "I (eye) ♥ ruby (rubella) earrings"
Cytomegalovirus	Sexual contact, organ transplants	Usually asymptomatic; mononucleosis-like illness	Hearing loss, seizures, petechial rash, "blueberry muffin" rash, chorioretinitis, periventricular calcifications C
HIV	Sexual contact, needlestick	Variable presentation depending on CD4+ cell count	Recurrent infections, chronic diarrhea
Herpes simplex virus-2	Skin or mucous membrane contact	Usually asymptomatic; herpetic (vesicular) lesions	Meningoencephalitis, herpetic (vesicular) lesions
Syphilis	Sexual contact	Chancre (1°) and disseminated rash (2°) are the two stages likely to result in fetal infection	Often results in stillbirth, hydrops fetalis; if child survives, presents with facial abnormalities (eg, notched teeth, saddle nose, short maxilla), saber shins, CN VIII deafness

Red rashes of childhood

AGENT	ASSOCIATED SYNDROME/DISEASE	CLINICAL PRESENTATION
Coxsackievirus type A	Hand-foot-mouth disease	Oval-shaped vesicles on palms and soles A; vesicles and ulcers in oral mucosa
Human herpesvirus 6	Roseola (exanthem subitum)	Asymptomatic rose-colored macules appear on body after several days of high fever; can present with febrile seizures; usually affects infants
Measles virus	Measles (rubeola)	Confluent rash beginning at head and moving down; preceded by cough, coryza, conjunctivitis, and blue-white (Koplik) spots on buccal mucosa
Parvovirus B19	Erythema infectiosum (fifth disease)	"Slapped cheek" rash on face B (can cause hydrops fetalis in pregnant women)
Rubella virus	Rubella	Pink macules and papules begin at head and move down, remain discrete → fine desquamating truncal rash; postauricular lymphadenopathy
Streptococcus pyogenes	Scarlet fever	Flushed cheeks and circumoral pallor C on face; erythematous, sandpaper-like rash from neck to trunk and extremities; fever and sore throat
Varicella-Zoster virus	Chickenpox	Vesicular rash begins on trunk; spreads to face D and extremities with lesions of different stages

Neonatal conjunctivitis

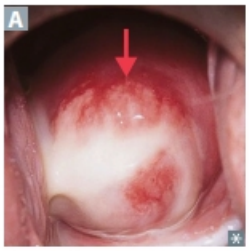
Also called ophthalmia neonatorum.

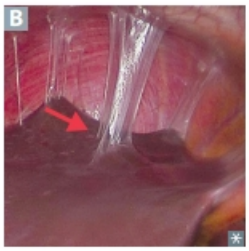
ETIOLOGY	TIMING AND SYMPTOMS
Chemical	1-2 days. Nonpurulent watery discharge. Irritation from antibiotic ointment.
Gonorrhea	2-5+ days. Hyperacute conjunctivitis, marked conjunctival injection, lid swelling, profuse purulent discharge. Rapid corneal involvement may be blinding. May disseminate.
Chlamydia	5-14 days. Most common etiology. Mild to severe hyperemia, thick mucopurulent discharge, possibly bloody.
HSV	Days to 6 weeks. Conjunctival injection, nonpurulent discharge; keratitis, vesicular skin lesions, disseminated infection.

Sexually transmitted infections

DISEASE	CLINICAL FEATURES	ORGANISM
AIDS	Opportunistic infections, Kaposi sarcoma, lymphoma	HIV
Chancroid	Painful genital ulcer with exudate, inguinal adenopathy	*Haemophilus ducreyi* (it's so painful, you "do cry")
Chlamydia	Urethritis, cervicitis, epididymitis, conjunctivitis, reactive arthritis, PID	*Chlamydia trachomatis* (D–K)
Condylomata acuminata	Genital warts, koilocytes	HPV-6 and -11
Genital herpes	Painful penile, vulvar, or cervical vesicles and ulcers; can cause systemic symptoms such as fever, headache, myalgia	HSV-2, less commonly HSV-1
Gonorrhea	Urethritis, cervicitis, PID, prostatitis, epididymitis, arthritis, creamy purulent discharge	*Neisseria gonorrhoeae*
Granuloma inguinale (Donovanosis) A	Painless, beefy red ulcer that bleeds readily on contact A Uncommon in US	*Klebsiella (Calymmatobacterium) granulomatis*; cytoplasmic Donovan bodies (bipolar staining) seen on microscopy
Hepatitis B	Jaundice	HBV
Lymphogranuloma venereum	Infection of lymphatics; painless genital ulcers, painful lymphadenopathy (ie, buboes)	*C trachomatis* (L1–L3)
Primary syphilis	Painless chancre	*Treponema pallidum*
Secondary syphilis	Fever, lymphadenopathy, skin rashes, condylomata lata	
Tertiary syphilis	Gummas, tabes dorsalis, general paresis, aortitis, Argyll Robertson pupil	
Trichomoniasis	Vaginitis, strawberry cervix, motile in wet prep	*Trichomonas vaginalis*

Pelvic inflammatory disease





Top bugs—*Chlamydia trachomatis* (subacute, often undiagnosed), *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (acute).

C trachomatis—most common bacterial STI in the United States.

Signs include cervical motion tenderness, adnexal tenderness, purulent cervical discharge A.

PID may include salpingitis, endometritis, hydrosalpinx, and tubo-ovarian abscess.

Salpingitis is a risk factor for ectopic pregnancy, infertility, chronic pelvic pain, and adhesions.

Can lead to perihepatitis (**Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome**)—infection and inflammation of liver capsule and "violin string" adhesions of peritoneum to liver B.

Nosocomial infections

E coli (UTI) and *S aureus* (wound infection) are the two most common causes.

RISK FACTOR	PATHOGEN	UNIQUE SIGNS/SYMPTOMS
Antibiotic use	*Clostridium difficile*	Watery diarrhea, leukocytosis
Aspiration (2° to altered mental status, old age)	Polymicrobial, gram ⊖ bacteria, often anaerobes	Right lower lobe infiltrate or right upper/middle lobe (patient recumbent); purulent malodorous sputum
Decubitus ulcers, surgical wounds, drains	*S aureus* (including MRSA), gram ⊖ anaerobes *(Bacteroides, Prevotella, Fusobacterium)*	Erythema, tenderness, induration, drainage from surgical wound sites
Intravascular catheters	*S aureus* (including MRSA), *S epidermidis* (long term), *Enterobacter*	Erythema, induration, tenderness, drainage from access sites
Mechanical ventilation, endotracheal intubation	Late onset: *P aeruginosa, Klebsiella, Acinetobacter, S aureus*	New infiltrate on CXR, ↑ sputum production; sweet odor *(Pseudomonas)*
Renal dialysis unit, needlestick	HBV, HCV	
Urinary catheterization	*Proteus* spp, *E coli*, *Klebsiella* (infections in your PEcKer)	Dysuria, leukocytosis, flank pain or costovertebral angle tenderness
Water aerosols	*Legionella*	Signs of pneumonia, GI symptoms (diarrhea, nausea, vomiting), neurologic abnormalities

Bugs affecting unvaccinated children

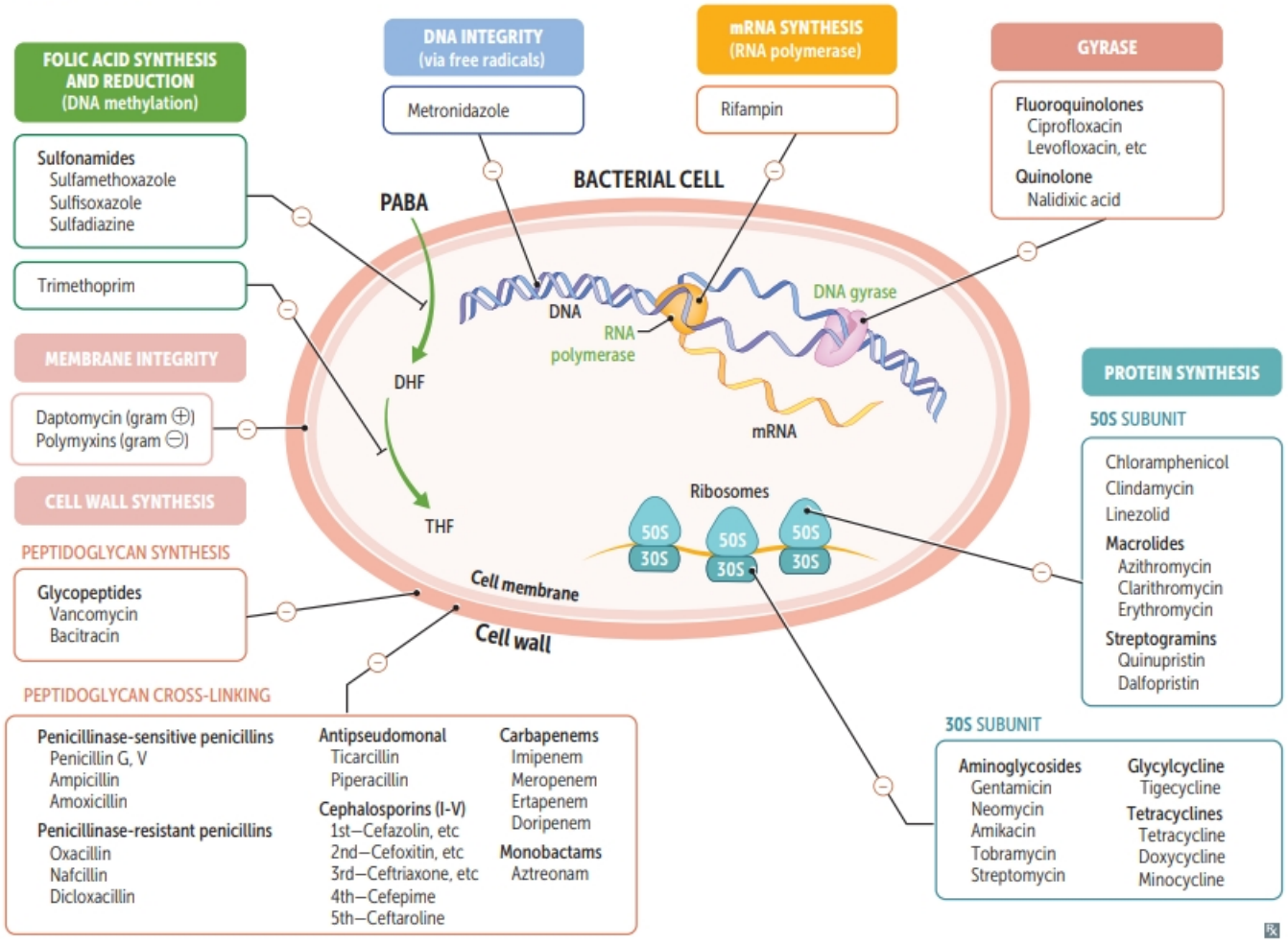
CLINICAL PRESENTATION	FINDINGS/LABS	PATHOGEN
Dermatologic		
Rash	Beginning at head and moving down with postauricular lymphadenopathy	Rubella virus
	Beginning at head and moving down; preceded by cough, coryza, conjunctivitis, and Koplik spots	Measles virus
Neurologic		
Meningitis	Microbe colonizes nasopharynx	*H influenzae* type b
	Can also lead to myalgia and paralysis	Poliovirus
Tetanus	Muscle spasms and spastic paralysis (eg, lockjaw, opisthotonus)	*Clostridium tetani*
Respiratory		
Epiglottitis	Fever with dysphagia, drooling, and difficulty breathing due to edematous "cherry red" epiglottis; "thumbprint sign" on x-ray	*H influenzae* type b (also capable of causing epiglottitis in fully immunized children)
Pertussis	Low-grade fevers, coryza → whooping cough, post-tussive vomiting → gradual recovery	*Bordetella pertussis*
Pharyngitis	Grayish pseudomembranes (may obstruct airways)	*Corynebacterium diphtheriae*

Bug hints

CHARACTERISTIC	ORGANISM
Asplenic patients	Encapsulated microbes, especially **SHiN** (***S** pneumoniae* >> ***H** influenzae* type b > ***N** meningitidis*)
Branching rods in oral infection, sulfur granules	*Actinomyces israelii*
Chronic granulomatous disease	Catalase ⊕ microbes, especially *S aureus*
"Currant jelly" sputum	*Klebsiella*
Dog or cat bite	*Pasteurella multocida*
Facial nerve palsy (typically bilateral)	*Borrelia burgdorferi* (Lyme disease)
Sinus/CNS infection in diabetics	*Mucor* or *Rhizopus* spp.
Neutropenic patients	*Candida albicans* (systemic), *Aspergillus*
Organ transplant recipient	CMV
PAS ⊕	*Tropheryma whipplei* (Whipple disease)
Pediatric infection	*Haemophilus influenzae* (including epiglottitis)
Pneumonia in cystic fibrosis, burn infection	*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*
Puncture wound, lockjaw	*Clostridium tetani*
Pus, empyema, abscess	*S aureus*
Rash on hands and feet	Coxsackie A virus, *T pallidum*, *R rickettsii*
Sepsis/meningitis in newborn	Group B strep
Surgical wound	*S aureus*
Traumatic open wound	*Clostridium perfringens*

▸ MICROBIOLOGY—ANTIMICROBIALS

Antimicrobial therapy



Penicillin G, V	Penicillin G (IV and IM form), penicillin V (oral). Prototype β-lactam antibiotics.
MECHANISM	D-Ala-D-Ala structural analog. Bind penicillin-binding proteins (transpeptidases). Block transpeptidase cross-linking of peptidoglycan in cell wall. Activate autolytic enzymes.
CLINICAL USE	Mostly used for gram ⊕ organisms (*S pneumoniae, S pyogenes, Actinomyces*). Also used for gram ⊖ cocci (mainly *N meningitidis*) and spirochetes (mainly *T pallidum*). Bactericidal for gram ⊕ cocci, gram ⊕ rods, gram ⊖ cocci, and spirochetes. β-lactamase sensitive.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, direct Coombs ⊕ hemolytic anemia, drug-induced interstitial nephritis.
RESISTANCE	β-lactamase cleaves the β-lactam ring. Mutations in PBPs.

Penicillinase-sensitive penicillins	Amoxicillin, ampicillin; aminopenicillins.	
MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Wider spectrum; penicillinase sensitive. Also combine with clavulanic acid to protect against destruction by β-lactamase.	AMinoPenicillins are AMPed-up penicillin. AmOxicillin has greater Oral bioavailability than ampicillin.
CLINICAL USE	Extended-spectrum penicillin—*H influenzae*, *H pylori*, *E coli*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Proteus mirabilis*, *Salmonella*, *Shigella*, enterococci.	Coverage: ampicillin/amoxicillin HHELPSS kill enterococci.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, rash, pseudomembranous colitis.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Penicillinase (a type of β-lactamase) cleaves β-lactam ring.	

Penicillinase-resistant penicillins	Dicloxacillin, nafcillin, oxacillin.	
MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Narrow spectrum; penicillinase resistant because bulky R group blocks access of β-lactamase to β-lactam ring.	
CLINICAL USE	*S aureus* (except MRSA).	"Use naf (nafcillin) for staph."
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, interstitial nephritis.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	MRSA has altered penicillin-binding protein target site.	

Antipseudomonal penicillins	Piperacillin, ticarcillin.
MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Extended spectrum. Penicillinase sensitive; use with β-lactamase inhibitors.
CLINICAL USE	*Pseudomonas* spp. and gram ⊖ rods.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions.

Cephalosporins

MECHANISM	β-lactam drugs that inhibit cell wall synthesis but are less susceptible to penicillinases. Bactericidal.	Organisms typically not covered by 1st–4th generation cephalosporins are **LAME**: *Listeria*, Atypicals (*Chlamydia*, *Mycoplasma*), MRSA, and Enterococci.
CLINICAL USE	1st generation (cefazolin, cephalexin)—gram ⊕ cocci, *Proteus mirabilis*, *E coli*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Cefazolin used prior to surgery to prevent *S aureus* wound infections.	1st generation—⊕ **PEcK**.
	2nd generation (cefaclor, cefoxitin, cefuroxime, cefotetan)—gram ⊕ cocci, *H influenzae*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Neisseria* spp., *Serratia marcescens*, *Proteus mirabilis*, *E coli*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*.	2nd graders wear fake fox fur to tea parties. 2nd generation—**HENS PEcK**.
	3rd generation (ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime, ceftazidime)—serious gram ⊖ infections resistant to other β-lactams.	Can cross blood-brain barrier. Ceftriaxone—meningitis, gonorrhea, disseminated Lyme disease. Ceftazidime—*Pseudomonas*.
	4th generation (cefepime)—gram ⊖ organisms, with ↑ activity against *Pseudomonas* and gram ⊕ organisms.	
	5th generation (ceftaroline)—broad gram ⊕ and gram ⊖ organism coverage; unlike 1st–4th generation cephalosporins, ceftaroline covers MRSA, and *Enterococcus faecalis*—does not cover *Pseudomonas*.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, disulfiram-like reaction, vitamin K deficiency. Low rate of cross-reactivity even in penicillin-allergic patients. ↑ nephrotoxicity of aminoglycosides.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Inactivated by cephalosporinases (a type of β-lactamase). Structural change in penicillin-binding proteins (transpeptidases).	

β-lactamase inhibitors

Include Clavulanic acid, Avibactam, Sulbactam, Tazobactam. Often added to penicillin antibiotics to protect the antibiotic from destruction by β-lactamase.	**CAST** (eg, amoxicillin-clavulanate, ceftazidime-avibactam, ampicillin-sulbactam, piperacillin-tazobactam).

Carbapenems

Doripenem, Imipenem, Meropenem, Ertapenem (**DIME** antibiotics are given when there is a 10/10 [life-threatening] infection).

MECHANISM

Imipenem is a broad-spectrum, β-lactamase–resistant carbapenem. Always administered with cilastatin (inhibitor of renal dehydropeptidase I) to ↓ inactivation of drug in renal tubules.

With imipenem, "the kill is **lastin'** with **cilastatin**."
Newer carbapenems include ertapenem (limited *Pseudomonas* coverage) and doripenem.

CLINICAL USE

Gram ⊕ cocci, gram ⊖ rods, and anaerobes. Wide spectrum and significant side effects limit use to life-threatening infections or after other drugs have failed. Meropenem has a ↓ risk of seizures and is stable to dehydropeptidase I.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

GI distress, rash, and CNS toxicity (seizures) at high plasma levels.

MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE

Inactivated by carbapenemases produced by, eg, *K pneumoniae*, *E coli*, *E aerogenes*.

Monobactams

Aztreonam

MECHANISM

Less susceptible to β-lactamases. Prevents peptidoglycan cross-linking by binding to penicillin-binding protein 3. Synergistic with aminoglycosides. No cross-allergenicity with penicillins.

CLINICAL USE

Gram ⊖ rods only—no activity against gram ⊕ rods or anaerobes. For penicillin-allergic patients and those with renal insufficiency who cannot tolerate aminoglycosides.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Usually nontoxic; occasional GI upset.

Vancomycin

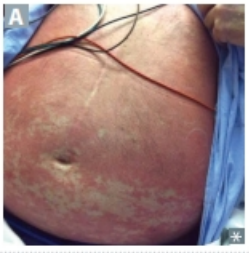
MECHANISM

Inhibits cell wall peptidoglycan formation by binding D-Ala-D-Ala portion of cell wall precursors. Bactericidal against most bacteria (bacteriostatic against *C difficile*). Not susceptible to β-lactamases.

CLINICAL USE

Gram ⊕ bugs only—for serious, multidrug-resistant organisms, including MRSA, *S epidermidis*, sensitive *Enterococcus* species, and *Clostridium difficile* (oral dose for pseudomembranous colitis).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

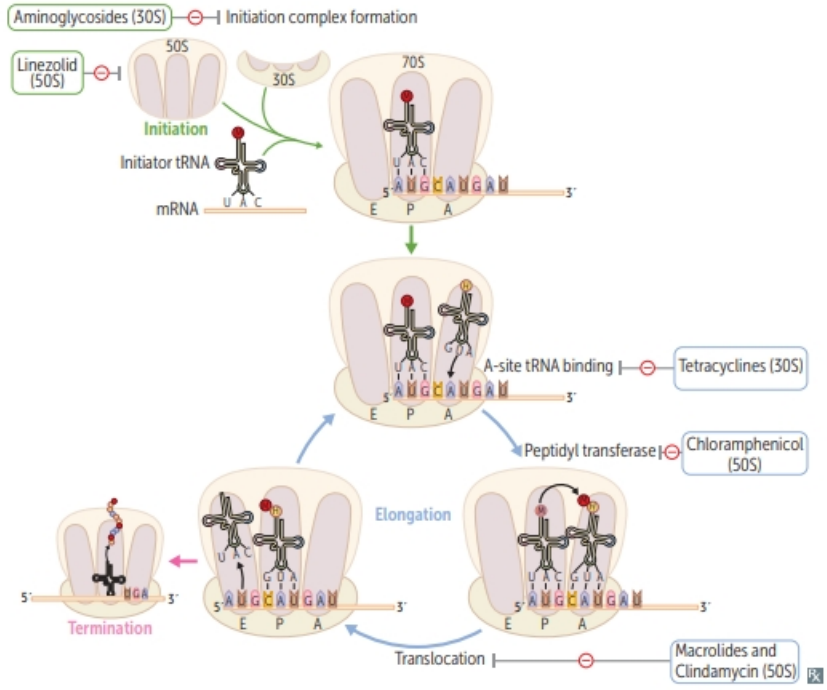


Well tolerated in general—but **NOT** trouble free. **N**ephrotoxicity, **O**totoxicity, **T**hrombophlebitis, diffuse flushing—red man syndrome A (largely preventable by pretreatment with antihistamines and slow infusion rate), drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms (DRESS syndrome).

MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE

Occurs in bacteria (eg, *Enterococcus*) via amino acid modification of D-Ala-D-Ala to **D-Ala**-D-**Lac**. "If you **Lac**k a **D-Ala** (dollar), you can't ride the **van** (**van**comycin)."

Protein synthesis inhibitors



Specifically target smaller bacterial ribosome (70S, made of 30S and 50S subunits), leaving human ribosome (80S) unaffected.
All are bacteriostatic, except aminoglycosides (bactericidal) and linezolid (variable).

30S inhibitors

Aminoglycosides
Tetracyclines

50S inhibitors

Chloramphenicol, Clindamycin
Erythromycin (macrolides)
Linezolid

"Buy AT 30, CCEL (sell) at 50."

Aminoglycosides	Gentamicin, Neomycin, Amikacin, Tobramycin, Streptomycin.	"Mean" (aminoglycoside) GNATS caNNOT kill anaerobes.
MECHANISM	Bactericidal; irreversible inhibition of initiation complex through binding of the 30S subunit. Can cause misreading of mRNA. Also block translocation. Require O_2 for uptake; therefore ineffective against anaerobes.	
CLINICAL USE	Severe gram ⊖ rod infections. Synergistic with β-lactam antibiotics. Neomycin for bowel surgery.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, Neuromuscular blockade (absolute contraindication with myasthenia gravis), Ototoxicity (especially with loop diuretics), Teratogenicity.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Bacterial transferase enzymes inactivate the drug by acetylation, phosphorylation, or adenylation.	

Tetracyclines	Tetracycline, doxycycline, minocycline.
MECHANISM	Bacteriostatic; bind to 30S and prevent attachment of aminoacyl-tRNA. Limited CNS penetration. Doxycycline is fecally eliminated and can be used in patients with renal failure. Do not take tetracyclines with milk (Ca^{2+}), antacids (eg, Ca^{2+} or Mg^{2+}), or iron-containing preparations because divalent cations inhibit drugs' absorption in the gut.
CLINICAL USE	*Borrelia burgdorferi*, *M pneumoniae*. Drugs' ability to accumulate intracellularly makes them very effective against *Rickettsia* and *Chlamydia*. Also used to treat acne. Doxycycline effective against community-acquired MRSA.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI distress, discoloration of teeth and inhibition of bone growth in children, photosensitivity. Contraindicated in pregnancy.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	↓ uptake or ↑ efflux out of bacterial cells by plasmid-encoded transport pumps.

Glycylcyclines	Tigecycline.
MECHANISM	Tetracycline derivative. Binds to 30S, inhibiting protein synthesis. Generally bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Broad-spectrum anaerobic, gram ⊖, and gram ⊕ coverage. Multidrug-resistant organisms (MRSA, VRE) or infections requiring deep tissue penetration.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI symptoms: nausea, vomiting.

Chloramphenicol	
MECHANISM	Blocks peptidyltransferase at 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Meningitis (*Haemophilus influenzae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*) and rickettsial diseases (eg, Rocky Mountain spotted fever *[Rickettsia rickettsii]*). Limited use due to toxicity but often still used in developing countries because of low cost.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Anemia (dose dependent), aplastic anemia (dose independent), gray baby syndrome (in premature infants because they lack liver UDP-glucuronosyltransferase).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Plasmid-encoded acetyltransferase inactivates the drug.

Clindamycin		
MECHANISM	Blocks peptide transfer (translocation) at 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.	
CLINICAL USE	Anaerobic infections (eg, *Bacteroides* spp., *Clostridium perfringens*) in aspiration pneumonia, lung abscesses, and oral infections. Also effective against invasive group A streptococcal infection.	Treats anaerobic infections **above** the diaphragm vs metronidazole (anaerobic infections **below** diaphragm).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Pseudomembranous colitis (*C difficile* overgrowth), fever, diarrhea.	

Oxazolidinones	Linezolid.
MECHANISM	Inhibit protein synthesis by binding to 50S subunit and preventing formation of the initiation complex.
CLINICAL USE	Gram ⊕ species including MRSA and VRE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bone marrow suppression (especially thrombocytopenia), peripheral neuropathy, serotonin syndrome (due to partial MAO inhibition).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Point mutation of ribosomal RNA.

Macrolides	Azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin.
MECHANISM	Inhibit protein synthesis by blocking translocation ("macroslides"); bind to the 23S rRNA of the 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Atypical pneumonias (*Mycoplasma*, *Chlamydia*, *Legionella*), STIs (*Chlamydia*), gram ⊕ cocci (streptococcal infections in patients allergic to penicillin), and *B pertussis*.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	MACRO: Gastrointestinal Motility issues, Arrhythmia caused by prolonged QT interval, acute Cholestatic hepatitis, Rash, eOsinophilia. Increases serum concentration of theophylline, oral anticoagulants. Clarithromycin and erythromycin inhibit cytochrome P-450.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Methylation of 23S rRNA-binding site prevents binding of drug.

Polymyxins	Colistin (polymyxin E), polymyxin B.
MECHANISM	Cation polypeptides that bind to phospholipids on cell membrane of gram ⊖ bacteria. Disrupt cell membrane integrity → leakage of cellular components → cell death.
CLINICAL USE	Salvage therapy for multidrug-resistant gram ⊖ bacteria (eg, *P aeruginosa*, *E coli*, *K pneumoniae*). Polymyxin B is a component of a triple antibiotic ointment used for superficial skin infections.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, neurotoxicity (eg, slurred speech, weakness, paresthesias), respiratory failure.

Sulfonamides

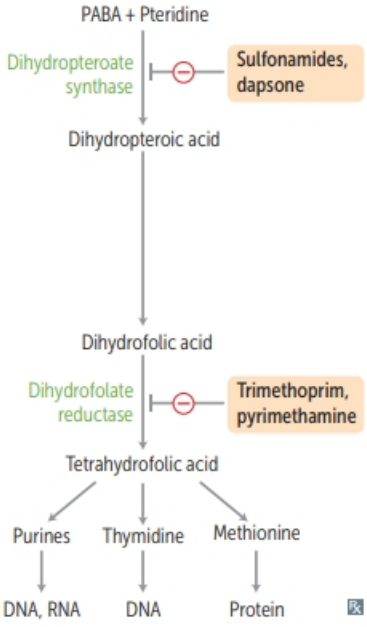
Sulfamethoxazole (SMX), sulfisoxazole, sulfadiazine.

MECHANISM
Inhibit dihydropteroate synthase, thus inhibiting folate synthesis. Bacteriostatic (bactericidal when combined with trimethoprim).

CLINICAL USE
Gram ⊕, gram ⊖, *Nocardia*. TMP-SMX for simple UTI.

ADVERSE EFFECTS
Hypersensitivity reactions, hemolysis if G6PD deficient, nephrotoxicity (tubulointerstitial nephritis), photosensitivity, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, kernicterus in infants, displace other drugs from albumin (eg, warfarin).

MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE
Altered enzyme (bacterial dihydropteroate synthase), ↓ uptake, or ↑ PABA synthesis.



Dapsone

MECHANISM
Similar to sulfonamides, but structurally distinct agent.

CLINICAL USE
Leprosy (lepromatous and tuberculoid), *Pneumocystis jirovecii* prophylaxis, or treatment when used in combination with TMP.

ADVERSE EFFECTS
Hemolysis if G6PD deficient, methemoglobinemia, agranulocytosis.

Trimethoprim

MECHANISM
Inhibits bacterial dihydrofolate reductase. Bacteriostatic.

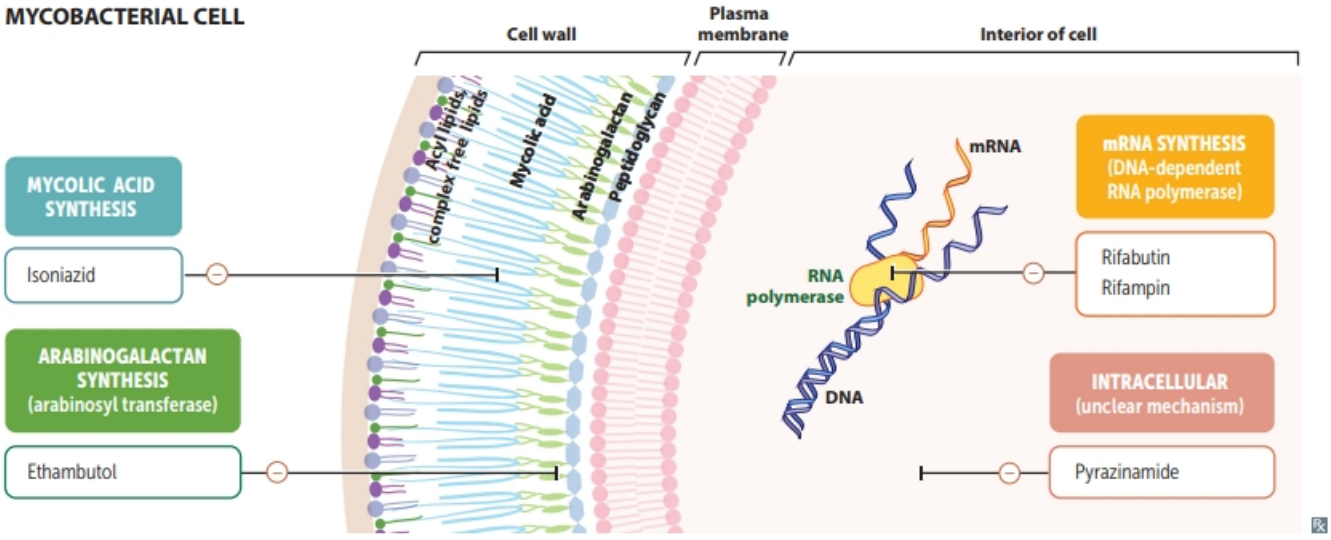
CLINICAL USE
Used in combination with sulfonamides (trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole [TMP-SMX]), causing sequential block of folate synthesis. Combination used for UTIs, *Shigella*, *Salmonella*, *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia treatment and prophylaxis, toxoplasmosis prophylaxis.

ADVERSE EFFECTS
Hyperkalemia (high doses), megaloblastic anemia, leukopenia, granulocytopenia, which may be avoided with coadministration of leucovorin (folinic acid). **TMP** **T**reats **M**arrow **P**oorly.

Fluoroquinolones	Ciprofloxacin, enoxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin; respiratory fluoroquinolones—gemifloxacin, levofloxacin, moxifloxacin.	
MECHANISM	Inhibit prokaryotic enzymes topoisomerase II (DNA gyrase) and topoisomerase IV. Bactericidal. Must not be taken with antacids.	
CLINICAL USE	Gram ⊖ rods of urinary and GI tracts (including *Pseudomonas*), some gram ⊕ organisms, otitis externa.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, superinfections, skin rashes, headache, dizziness. Less commonly, can cause leg cramps and myalgias. Contraindicated in pregnant women, nursing mothers, and children < 18 years old due to possible damage to cartilage. Some may prolong QT interval. May cause tendonitis or tendon rupture in people > 60 years old and in patients taking prednisone. Ciprofloxacin inhibits cytochrome P-450.	Fluoroquinolones hurt attachments to your bones.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Chromosome-encoded mutation in DNA gyrase, plasmid-mediated resistance, efflux pumps.	
Daptomycin		
MECHANISM	Lipopeptide that disrupts cell membranes of gram ⊕ cocci by creating transmembrane channels.	
CLINICAL USE	*S aureus* skin infections (especially MRSA), bacteremia, endocarditis, VRE.	Not used for pneumonia (avidly binds to and is inactivated by surfactant).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myopathy, rhabdomyolysis.	
Metronidazole		
MECHANISM	Forms toxic free radical metabolites in the bacterial cell that damage DNA. Bactericidal, antiprotozoal.	
CLINICAL USE	Treats *G*iardia, *E*ntamoeba, *T*richomonas, *G*ardnerella vaginalis, *A*naerobes (*Bacteroides*, *C difficile*). Can be used in place of amoxicillin in *H pylori* "triple therapy" in case of penicillin allergy.	GET GAP on the Metro with metronidazole! Treats anaerobic infection **below** the diaphragm vs clindamycin (anaerobic infections **above** diaphragm).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Disulfiram-like reaction (severe flushing, tachycardia, hypotension) with alcohol; headache, metallic taste.	

Antimycobacterial drugs

BACTERIUM	PROPHYLAXIS	TREATMENT
M tuberculosis	Isoniazid	Rifampin, Isoniazid, Pyrazinamide, Ethambutol (RIPE for treatment)
M avium–intracellulare	Azithromycin, rifabutin	Azithromycin or clarithromycin + ethambutol. Can add rifabutin or ciprofloxacin.
M leprae	N/A	Long-term treatment with dapsone and rifampin for tuberculoid form. Add clofazimine for lepromatous form.



Rifamycins

Rifampin, rifabutin.

MECHANISM	Inhibit DNA-dependent RNA polymerase.
CLINICAL USE	*Mycobacterium tuberculosis*; delay resistance to dapsone when used for leprosy. Used for meningococcal prophylaxis and chemoprophylaxis in contacts of children with *H influenzae* type b.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Minor hepatotoxicity and drug interactions (↑ cytochrome P-450); orange body fluids (nonhazardous side effect). Rifabutin favored over rifampin in patients with HIV infection due to less cytochrome P-450 stimulation.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutations reduce drug binding to RNA polymerase. Monotherapy rapidly leads to resistance.

Rifampin's 4 R's:
- RNA polymerase inhibitor
- Ramps up microsomal cytochrome P-450
- Red/orange body fluids
- Rapid resistance if used alone

Rifampin ramps up cytochrome P-450, but rifabutin does not.

Isoniazid

MECHANISM	↓ synthesis of mycolic acids. Bacterial catalase-peroxidase (encoded by KatG) needed to convert INH to active metabolite.	
CLINICAL USE	*Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. The only agent used as solo prophylaxis against TB. Also used as monotherapy for latent TB.	Different INH half-lives in fast vs slow acetylators.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hepatotoxicity, P-450 inhibition, drug-induced SLE, anion gap metabolic acidosis, vitamin B_6 deficiency (peripheral neuropathy, sideroblastic anemia), seizures (in high doses, refractory to benzodiazepines). Administer with pyridoxine (B_6).	INH Injures Neurons and Hepatocytes.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutations leading to underexpression of KatG.	

Pyrazinamide

MECHANISM	Mechanism uncertain. Pyrazinamide is a prodrug that is converted to the active compound pyrazinoic acid. Works best at acidic pH (eg, in host phagolysosomes).
CLINICAL USE	*Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperuricemia, hepatotoxicity.

Ethambutol

MECHANISM	↓ carbohydrate polymerization of mycobacterium cell wall by blocking arabinosyltransferase.
CLINICAL USE	*Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Optic neuropathy (red-green color blindness, may be reversible). Pronounce "eyethambutol."

Streptomycin

MECHANISM	Interferes with 30S component of ribosome.
CLINICAL USE	*Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (2nd line).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tinnitus, vertigo, ataxia, nephrotoxicity.

Antimicrobial prophylaxis

CLINICAL SCENARIO	MEDICATION
Exposure to meningococcal infection	Ceftriaxone, ciprofloxacin, or rifampin
High risk for endocarditis and undergoing surgical or dental procedures	Amoxicillin
History of recurrent UTIs	TMP-SMX
Malaria prophylaxis for travelers	Atovaquone-proguanil, mefloquine, doxycycline, primaquine, or chloroquine (for areas with sensitive species)
Pregnant woman carrying group B strep	Intrapartum penicillin G or ampicillin
Prevention of gonococcal conjunctivitis in newborn	Erythromycin ointment on eyes
Prevention of postsurgical infection due to *S aureus*	Cefazolin
Prophylaxis of strep pharyngitis in child with prior rheumatic fever	Benzathine penicillin G or oral penicillin V

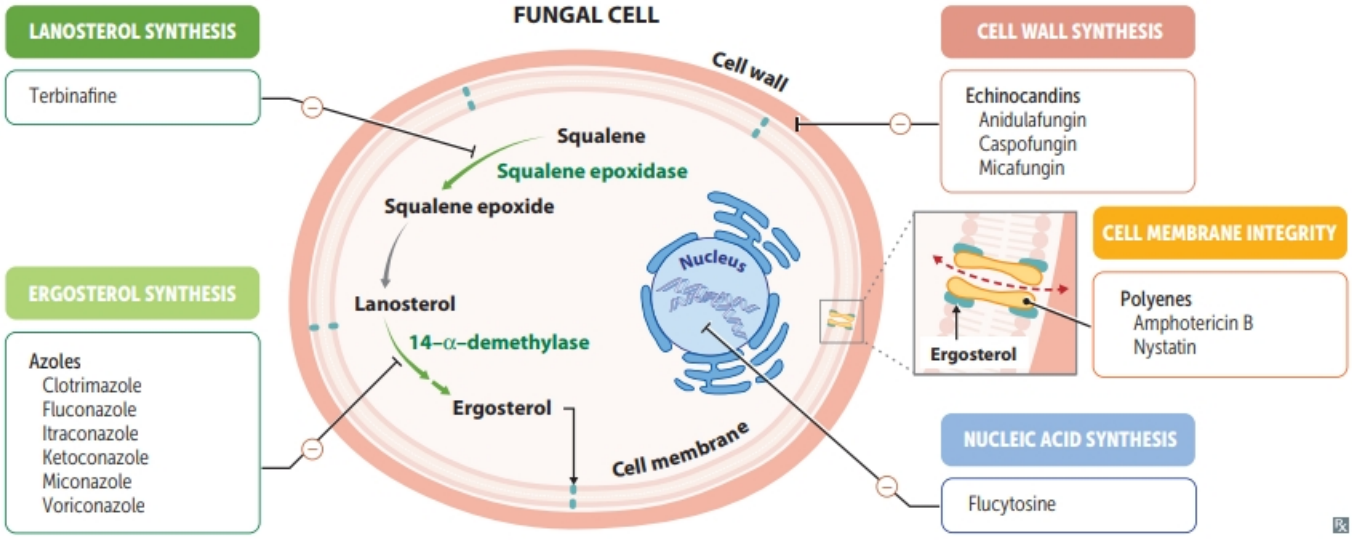
Prophylaxis in HIV/AIDS patients

CELL COUNT	PROPHYLAXIS	INFECTION
CD4 < 200 cells/mm^3	TMP-SMX	*Pneumocystis* pneumonia
CD4 < 100 cells/mm^3	TMP-SMX	*Pneumocystis* pneumonia and toxoplasmosis
CD4 < 50 cells/mm^3	Azithromycin or clarithromycin	*Mycobacterium avium* complex

Treatment of highly resistant bacteria

MRSA: vancomycin, daptomycin, linezolid, tigecycline, ceftaroline, doxycycline.
VRE: linezolid, tigecycline, and streptogramins (quinupristin, dalfopristin).
Multidrug-resistant *P aeruginosa*, multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*: polymyxins B and E (colistin).

Antifungal therapy



Amphotericin B

MECHANISM	Binds ergosterol (unique to fungi); forms membrane pores that allow leakage of electrolytes.	Amphotericin "tears" holes in the fungal membrane by forming pores.
CLINICAL USE	Serious, systemic mycoses. *Cryptococcus* (amphotericin B with/without flucytosine for cryptococcal meningitis), *Blastomyces*, *Coccidioides*, *Histoplasma*, *Candida*, *Mucor*. Intrathecally for fungal meningitis. Supplement K^+ and Mg^{2+} because of altered renal tubule permeability.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fever/chills ("shake and bake"), hypotension, nephrotoxicity, arrhythmias, anemia, IV phlebitis ("amphoterrible"). Hydration ↓ nephrotoxicity. Liposomal amphotericin ↓ toxicity.	

Nystatin

MECHANISM	Same as amphotericin B. Topical use only as too toxic for systemic use.
CLINICAL USE	"Swish and swallow" for oral candidiasis (thrush); topical for diaper rash or vaginal candidiasis.

Flucytosine

MECHANISM	Inhibits DNA and RNA biosynthesis by conversion to 5-fluorouracil by cytosine deaminase.
CLINICAL USE	Systemic fungal infections (especially meningitis caused by *Cryptococcus*) in combination with amphotericin B.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bone marrow suppression.

Azoles

Clotrimazole, fluconazole, isavuconazole, itraconazole, ketoconazole, miconazole, voriconazole.

MECHANISM	Inhibit fungal sterol (ergosterol) synthesis by inhibiting the cytochrome P-450 enzyme that converts lanosterol to ergosterol.
CLINICAL USE	Local and less serious systemic mycoses. Fluconazole for chronic suppression of cryptococcal meningitis in AIDS patients and candidal infections of all types. Itraconazole may be used for *Blastomyces*, *Coccidioides*, *Histoplasma*, *Sporothrix schenckii*. Clotrimazole and miconazole for topical fungal infections. Voriconazole for *Aspergillus* and some *Candida*. Isavuconazole for serious *Aspergillus* and *Mucor* infections.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Testosterone synthesis inhibition (gynecomastia, especially with ketoconazole), liver dysfunction (inhibits cytochrome P-450).

Terbinafine

MECHANISM	Inhibits the fungal enzyme squalene epoxidase.
CLINICAL USE	Dermatophytoses (especially onychomycosis—fungal infection of finger or toe nails).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, headaches, hepatotoxicity, taste disturbance.

Echinocandins	Anidulafungin, caspofungin, micafungin.
MECHANISM	Inhibit cell wall synthesis by inhibiting synthesis of β-glucan.
CLINICAL USE	Invasive aspergillosis, *Candida*.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, flushing (by histamine release).

Griseofulvin	
MECHANISM	Interferes with microtubule function; disrupts mitosis. Deposits in keratin-containing tissues (eg, nails).
CLINICAL USE	Oral treatment of superficial infections; inhibits growth of dermatophytes (tinea, ringworm).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Teratogenic, carcinogenic, confusion, headaches, disulfiram-like reaction, ↑ cytochrome P-450 and warfarin metabolism.

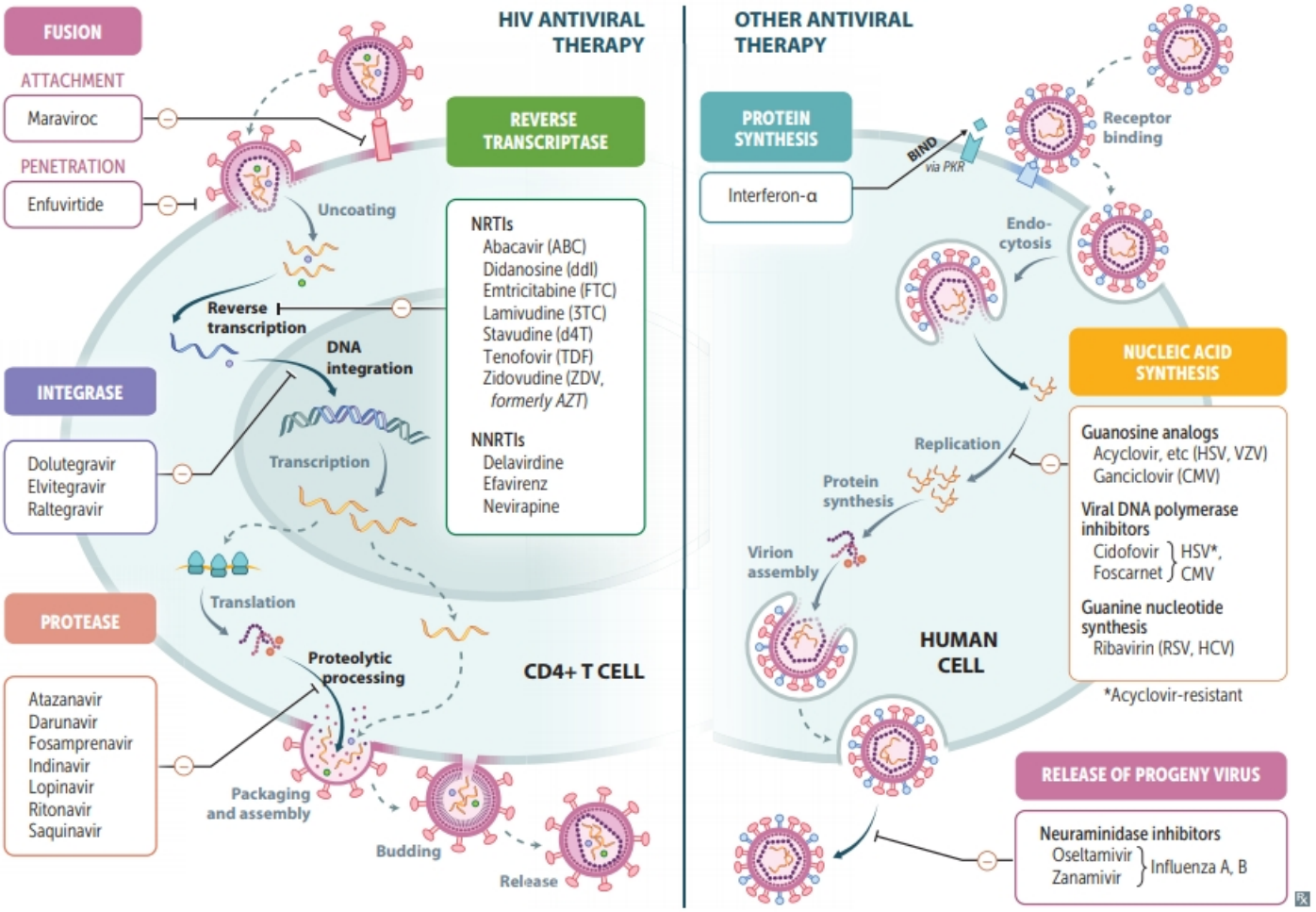
Antiprotozoal therapy	Pyrimethamine (toxoplasmosis), suramin and melarsoprol (*Trypanosoma brucei*), nifurtimox (*T cruzi*), sodium stibogluconate (leishmaniasis).

Anti-mite/louse therapy	Permethrin (inhibits Na^+ channel deactivation → neuronal membrane depolarization), malathion (acetylcholinesterase inhibitor), lindane (blocks GABA channels → neurotoxicity). Used to treat scabies (*Sarcoptes scabiei*) and lice (*Pediculus* and *Pthirus*).	Treat **PML** (**P**esty **M**ites and **L**ice) with **PML** (**P**ermethrin, **M**alathion, **L**indane), because they **NAG** you (**N**a, **A**ChE, **G**ABA blockade).

Chloroquine	
MECHANISM	Blocks detoxification of heme into hemozoin. Heme accumulates and is toxic to plasmodia.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment of plasmodial species other than *P falciparum* (frequency of resistance in *P falciparum* is too high). Resistance due to membrane pump that ↓ intracellular concentration of drug. Treat *P falciparum* with artemether/lumefantrine or atovaquone/proguanil. For life-threatening malaria, use quinidine in US (quinine elsewhere) or artesunate.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Retinopathy; pruritus (especially in dark-skinned individuals).

Antihelminthic therapy	**P**yrantel pamoate, **I**vermectin, **M**ebendazole (microtubule inhibitor), **P**raziquantel (↑ Ca^{2+} permeability, ↑ vacuolization), **D**iethylcarbamazine. Helminths get **PIMP'D**.

Antiviral therapy



Oseltamivir, zanamivir

MECHANISM	Inhibit influenza neuraminidase → ↓ release of progeny virus.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment and prevention of both influenza A and B. Beginning therapy within 48 hours of symptom onset may shorten duration of illness.

Acyclovir, famciclovir, valacyclovir

MECHANISM	Guanosine analogs. Monophosphorylated by HSV/VZV thymidine kinase and not phosphorylated in uninfected cells → few adverse effects. Triphosphate formed by cellular enzymes. Preferentially inhibit viral DNA polymerase by chain termination.
CLINICAL USE	HSV and VZV. Weak activity against EBV. No activity against CMV. Used for HSV-induced mucocutaneous and genital lesions as well as for encephalitis. Prophylaxis in immunocompromised patients. No effect on latent forms of HSV and VZV. Valacyclovir, a prodrug of acyclovir, has better oral bioavailability. For herpes zoster, use famciclovir.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Obstructive crystalline nephropathy and acute kidney injury if not adequately hydrated.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated viral thymidine kinase.

Ganciclovir

MECHANISM	5′-monophosphate formed by a CMV viral kinase. Guanosine analog. Triphosphate formed by cellular kinases. Preferentially inhibits viral DNA polymerase.
CLINICAL USE	CMV, especially in immunocompromised patients. Valganciclovir, a prodrug of ganciclovir, has better oral bioavailability.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bone marrow suppression (leukopenia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia), renal toxicity. More toxic to host enzymes than acyclovir.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated viral kinase.

Foscarnet

MECHANISM	Viral DNA/RNA polymerase inhibitor and HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitor. Binds to pyrophosphate-binding site of enzyme. Does not require any kinase activation.	Foscarnet = pyrofosphate analog.
CLINICAL USE	CMV retinitis in immunocompromised patients when ganciclovir fails; acyclovir-resistant HSV.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, electrolyte abnormalities (hypo- or hypercalcemia, hypo- or hyperphosphatemia, hypokalemia, hypomagnesemia) can lead to seizures.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated DNA polymerase.	

Cidofovir

MECHANISM	Preferentially inhibits viral DNA polymerase. Does not require phosphorylation by viral kinase.
CLINICAL USE	CMV retinitis in immunocompromised patients; acyclovir-resistant HSV. Long half-life.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity (coadminister with probenecid and IV saline to ↓ toxicity).

HIV therapy

Antiretroviral therapy (ART): often initiated at the time of HIV diagnosis.
Strongest indication for patients presenting with AIDS-defining illness, low CD4+ cell counts (< 500 cells/mm^3), or high viral load. Regimen consists of 3 drugs to prevent resistance: 2 NRTIs and preferably an integrase inhibitor.
All ARTs are active against HIV-1 and HIV-2 with the exception of NNRTIs.

DRUG	MECHANISM	TOXICITY
NRTIs		
Abacavir (ABC) Didanosine (ddI) Emtricitabine (FTC) Lamivudine (3TC) Stavudine (d4T) Tenofovir (TDF) Zidovudine (ZDV, formerly AZT)	Competitively inhibit nucleotide binding to reverse transcriptase and terminate the DNA chain (lack a 3′ OH group). Tenofovir is a nucleoTide; the others are nucleosides. All need to be phosphorylated to be active. ZDV can be used for general prophylaxis and during pregnancy to ↓ risk of fetal transmission. Have you dined (vudine) with my nuclear (nucleosides) family?	Bone marrow suppression (can be reversed with granulocyte colony-stimulating factor [G-CSF] and erythropoietin), peripheral neuropathy, lactic acidosis (nucleosides), anemia (ZDV), pancreatitis (didanosine). Abacavir contraindicated if patient has HLA-B*5701 mutation due to ↑ risk of hypersensitivity.
NNRTIs		
Delavirdine Efavirenz Nevirapine	Bind to reverse transcriptase at site different from NRTIs. Do not require phosphorylation to be active or compete with nucleotides.	Rash and hepatotoxicity are common to all NNRTIs. Vivid dreams and CNS symptoms are common with efavirenz.
Protease inhibitors		
Atazanavir Darunavir Fosamprenavir Indinavir Lopinavir Ritonavir Saquinavir	Assembly of virions depends on HIV-1 protease (*pol* gene), which cleaves the polypeptide products of HIV mRNA into their functional parts. Thus, protease inhibitors prevent maturation of new viruses. Ritonavir can "boost" other drug concentrations by inhibiting cytochrome P-450. Navir (never) tease a protease.	Hyperglycemia, GI intolerance (nausea, diarrhea), lipodystrophy (Cushing-like syndrome). Nephropathy, hematuria, thrombocytopenia (indinavir). Rifampin (potent CYP/UGT inducer) reduces protease inhibitor concentrations; use rifabutin instead.
Integrase inhibitors		
Dolutegravir Elvitegravir Raltegravir	Inhibits HIV genome integration into host cell chromosome by reversibly inhibiting HIV integrase.	↑ creatine kinase.
Fusion inhibitors		
Enfuvirtide	Binds gp41, inhibiting viral entry.	Skin reaction at injection sites. Enfuvirtide inhibits fusion.
Maraviroc	Binds CCR-5 on surface of T cells/monocytes, inhibiting interaction with gp120.	Maraviroc inhibits docking.

Hepatitis C therapy

Chronic HCV infection is treated with different combinations of the following drugs; none is approved as monotherapy. Developed based on understanding of HCV replication cycle. Examples of drugs are provided.

DRUG	MECHANISM	TOXICITY
NS5A inhibitors		
Ledipasvir Ombitasvir	Inhibits NS5A, a viral phosphoprotein that plays a key role in RNA replication, unknown exact mechanism.	Headache, diarrhea.
NS5B inhibitors		
Sofosbuvir Dasabuvir	Inhibits NS5B, an RNA-dependent RNA polymerase acting as a chain terminator. Prevents viral RNA replication.	Fatigue, headache.
NS3/4A inhibitors		
Grazoprevir Simeprevir	Inhibits NS3/4A, a viral protease, preventing viral replication.	Grazoprevir: Photosensitivity reactions, rash. Simeprevir: Headache, fatigue.
Alternative drugs		
Ribavirin	Inhibits synthesis of guanine nucleotides by competitively inhibiting IMP dehydrogenase. Used as adjunct in cases refractory to newer medications	Hemolytic anemia, severe teratogen.

Disinfection and sterilization

Goals include the reduction of pathogenic organism counts to safe levels (disinfection) and the inactivation of all microbes including spores (sterilization).

Autoclave	Pressurized steam at > 120°C. Sporicidal. May not reliably inactivate prions.
Alcohols	Denature proteins and disrupt cell membranes. Not sporicidal.
Chlorhexidine	Denatures proteins and disrupts cell membranes. Not sporicidal.
Chlorine	Oxidizes and denatures proteins. Sporicidal.
Ethylene oxide	Alkylating agent. Sporicidal.
Hydrogen peroxide	Free radical oxidation. Sporicidal.
Iodine and iodophors	Halogenation of DNA, RNA, and proteins. May be sporicidal.
Quaternary amines	Impair permeability of cell membranes. Not sporicidal.

Antimicrobials to avoid in pregnancy

ANTIMICROBIAL	ADVERSE EFFECT
Sulfonamides	Kernicterus
Aminoglycosides	Ototoxicity
Fluoroquinolones	Cartilage damage
Clarithromycin	Embryotoxic
Tetracyclines	Discolored teeth, inhibition of bone growth
Ribavirin	Teratogenic
Griseofulvin	Teratogenic
Chloramphenicol	Gray baby syndrome

SAFe Children Take Really Good Care.

HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

Pathology

"Digressions, objections, delight in mockery, carefree mistrust are signs of health; everything unconditional belongs in pathology."

—Friedrich Nietzsche

"You cannot separate passion from pathology any more than you can separate a person's spirit from his body."

—Richard Selzer

The fundamental principles of pathology are key to understanding diseases in all organ systems. Major topics such as inflammation and neoplasia appear frequently in questions across different organ systems, and such topics are definitely high yield. For example, the concepts of cell injury and inflammation are key to understanding the inflammatory response that follows myocardial infarction, a very common subject of board questions. Similarly, a familiarity with the early cellular changes that culminate in the development of neoplasias—for example, esophageal or colon cancer—is critical. Finally, make sure you recognize the major tumor-associated genes and are comfortable with key cancer concepts such as tumor staging and metastasis.

Cellular Injury 206

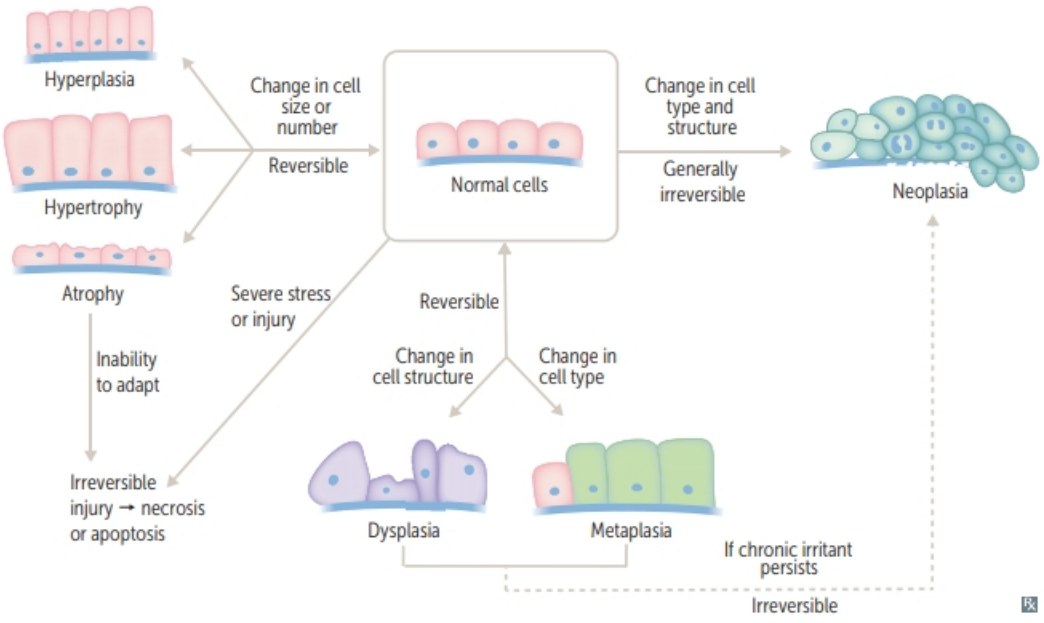
Inflammation 213

Neoplasia 220

Leaked by : www.VladLectures.Rocks
& www.USMLEDatabase.host
Join our group for all 2019 vids & pdf ebooks:
https://www.facebook.com/groups/458274188038799

▸ PATHOLOGY—CELLULAR INJURY

Cellular adaptations	Reversible changes that can be physiologic (eg, uterine enlargement during pregnancy) or pathologic (eg, myocardial hypertrophy 2° to systemic HTN). If stress is excessive or persistent, adaptations can progress to cell injury (eg, significant LV hypertrophy → injury to myofibrils → HF).
Hypertrophy	↑ structural proteins and organelles → ↑ in size of cells.
Hyperplasia	Controlled proliferation of stem cells and differentiated cells → ↑ in number of cells. Excessive stimulation → pathologic hyperplasia (eg, endometrial hyperplasia), which may progress to dysplasia and cancer.
Atrophy	↓ in tissue mass due to ↓ in size (↑ cytoskeleton degradation via ubiquitin-proteasome pathway and autophagy; ↓ protein synthesis) and/or number of cells (apoptosis). Causes include disuse, denervation, loss of blood supply, loss of hormonal stimulation, poor nutrition.
Metaplasia	Reprogramming of stem cells → replacement of one cell type by another that can adapt to a new stress. Usually due to exposure to an irritant, such as gastric acid (→ Barrett esophagus) or cigarette smoke (→ respiratory ciliated columnar epithelium replaced by stratified squamous epithelium). May progress to dysplasia → malignant transformation with persistent insult (eg, Barrett esophagus → esophageal adenocarcinoma). Metaplasia of connective tissue can also occur (eg, myositis ossificans, the formation of bone within muscle after trauma).
Dysplasia	Disordered, precancerous epithelial cell growth; not considered a true adaptive response. Characterized by loss of uniformity of cell size and shape (pleomorphism); loss of tissue orientation; nuclear changes (eg, ↑ nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio and clumped chromatin). Mild and moderate dysplasias (ie, do not involve entire thickness of epithelium) may regress with alleviation of inciting cause. Severe dysplasia often becomes irreversible and progresses to carcinoma in situ. Usually preceded by persistent metaplasia or pathologic hyperplasia.



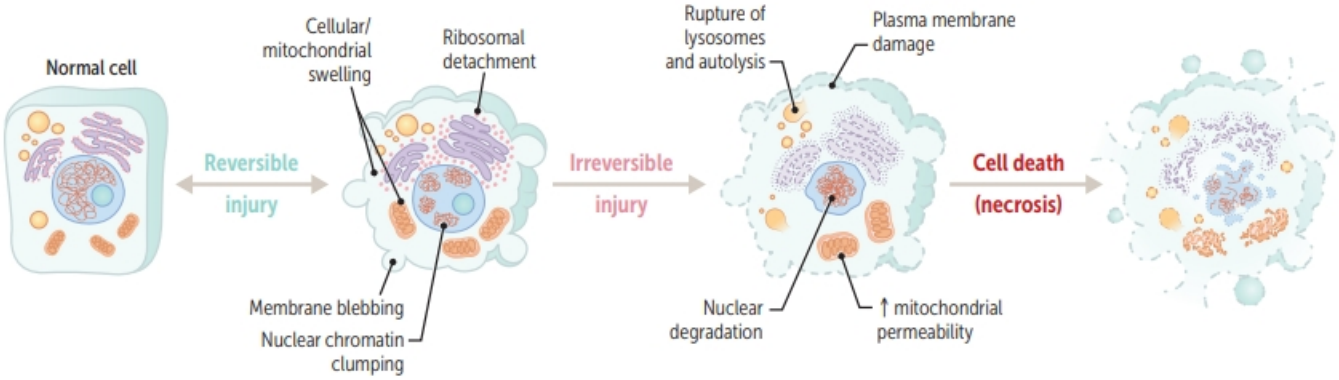
Cell injury

Reversible cell injury

- ↓ ATP → ↓ activity of Ca^{2+} and Na^{+}/K^{+} pumps → cellular swelling (earliest morphologic manifestation), mitochondrial swelling
- Ribosomal/polysomal detachment → ↓ protein synthesis
- Plasma membrane changes (eg, blebbing)
- Nuclear changes (eg, chromatin clumping)
- Rapid loss of function (eg, myocardial cells are noncontractile after 1-2 minutes of ischemia)

Irreversible cell injury

- Breakdown of plasma membrane → cytosolic enzymes (eg, troponin) leak into serum, influx of Ca^{2+} → activation of degradative enzymes
- Mitochondrial damage/dysfunction → loss of electron transport chain → ↓ ATP
- Rupture of lysosomes → autolysis
- Nuclear degradation: pyknosis (nuclear condensation) → karyorrhexis (nuclear fragmentation caused by endonuclease-mediated cleavage) → karyolysis (nuclear dissolution)



Apoptosis

ATP-dependent programmed cell death.
Intrinsic and extrinsic pathways; both pathways activate caspases (cytosolic proteases) → cellular breakdown including cell shrinkage, chromatin condensation, membrane blebbing, and formation of apoptotic bodies, which are then phagocytosed.
Characterized by deeply eosinophilic cytoplasm and basophilic nucleus, pyknosis, and karyorrhexis.
Cell membrane typically remains intact without significant inflammation (unlike necrosis).
DNA laddering (fragments in multiples of 180 bp) is a sensitive indicator of apoptosis.

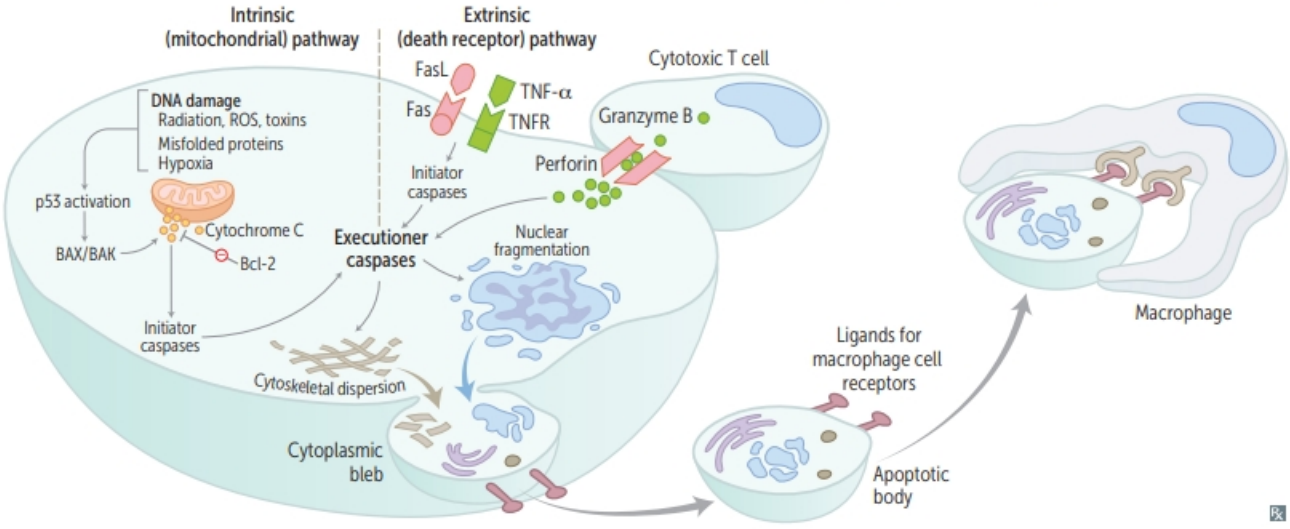
Intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathway

Involved in tissue remodeling in embryogenesis. Occurs when a regulating factor is withdrawn from a proliferating cell population (eg, ↓ IL-2 after a completed immunologic reaction → apoptosis of proliferating effector cells). Also occurs after exposure to injurious stimuli (eg, radiation, toxins, hypoxia).
Regulated by Bcl-2 family of proteins. BAX and BAK are proapoptotic, while Bcl-2 and Bcl-xL are antiapoptotic.
BAX and BAK form pores in the mitochondrial membrane → release of cytochrome C from inner mitochondrial membrane into the cytoplasm → activation of caspases.
Bcl-2 keeps the mitochondrial membrane impermeable, thereby preventing cytochrome C release. Bcl-2 overexpression (eg, follicular lymphoma t[14;18]) → ↓ caspase activation → tumorigenesis.

Extrinsic (death receptor) pathway

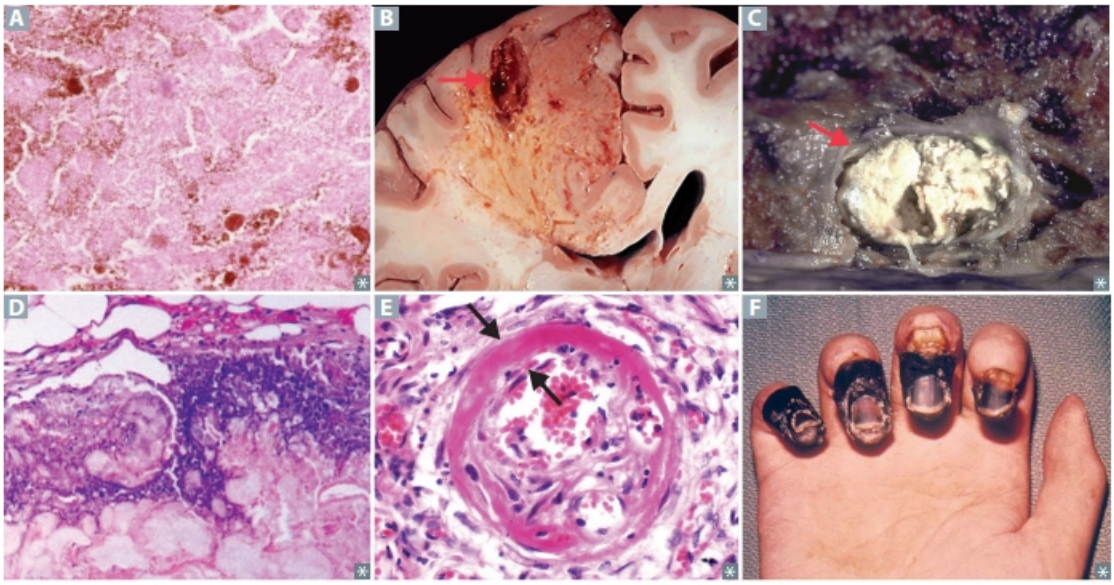
2 pathways:
- Ligand receptor interactions (FasL binding to Fas [CD95] or TNF-α binding to its receptor)
- Immune cell (cytotoxic T-cell release of perforin and granzyme B)

Fas-FasL interaction is necessary in thymic medullary negative selection. Mutations in Fas ↑ numbers of circulating self-reacting lymphocytes due to failure of clonal deletion.
Defective Fas-FasL interactions cause autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome.

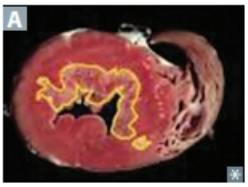


Necrosis Exogenous injury → plasma membrane damage → cell undergoes enzymatic degradation and protein denaturation, intracellular components leak → local inflammatory reaction (unlike apoptosis).

TYPE	SEEN IN	DUE TO	HISTOLOGY
Coagulative	Ischemia/infarcts in most tissues (except brain)	Ischemia or infarction; injury denatures enzymes → proteolysis blocked	Preserved cellular architecture (cell outlines seen), but nuclei disappear; ↑ cytoplasmic binding of eosin stain (→ ↑ eosinophilia; red/pink color) A
Liquefactive	Bacterial abscesses, brain infarcts	Neutrophils release lysosomal enzymes that digest the tissue B	Early: cellular debris and macrophages Late: cystic spaces and cavitation (brain) Neutrophils and cell debris seen with bacterial infection
Caseous	TB, systemic fungi (eg, *Histoplasma capsulatum*), *Nocardia*	Macrophages wall off the infecting microorganism → granular debris C	Fragmented cells and debris surrounded by lymphocytes and macrophages (granuloma)
Fat	Enzymatic: acute pancreatitis (saponification of peripancreatic fat) Nonenzymatic: traumatic (eg, injury to breast tissue)	Damaged pancreatic cells release lipase, which breaks down triglycerides; liberated fatty acids bind calcium → saponification (chalky-white appearance)	Outlines of dead fat cells without peripheral nuclei; saponification of fat (combined with Ca^{2+}) appears dark blue on H&E stain D
Fibrinoid	Immune vascular reactions (eg, PAN) Nonimmune vascular reactions (eg, hypertensive emergency, preeclampsia)	Immune complex deposition (type III hypersensitivity reaction) and/or plasma protein (eg, fibrin) leakage from damaged vessel	Vessel walls are thick and pink E
Gangrenous	Distal extremity and GI tract, after chronic ischemia	Dry: ischemia F	Coagulative
		Wet: superinfection	Liquefactive superimposed on coagulative



Ischemia



Inadequate blood supply to meet demand. Mechanisms include ↓ arterial perfusion (eg, atherosclerosis), ↓ venous drainage (eg, testicular torsion, Budd-Chiari syndrome), and shock.

Regions most vulnerable to hypoxia/ischemia and subsequent infarction:

ORGAN	REGION
Brain	ACA/MCA/PCA boundary areas[a,b]
Heart	Subendocardium (LV) A
Kidney	Straight segment of proximal tubule (medulla) Thick ascending limb (medulla)
Liver	Area around central vein (zone III)
Colon	Splenic flexure,[a] rectum[a]

[a]Watershed areas (border zones) receive blood supply from most distal branches of 2 arteries with limited collateral vascularity. These areas are susceptible to ischemia from hypoperfusion.

[b]Neurons most vulnerable to hypoxic-ischemic insults include Purkinje cells of the cerebellum and pyramidal cells of the hippocampus and neocortex (zones 3, 5, 6).

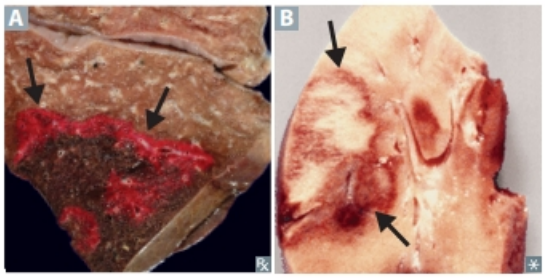
Types of infarcts

Red infarct

Occurs in venous occlusion and tissues with multiple blood supplies (eg, liver, lung A, intestine, testes), and with reperfusion (eg, after angioplasty). Reperfusion injury is due to damage by free radicals. Red = reperfusion

Pale infarct

Occurs in solid organs with a single (end-arterial) blood supply (eg, heart, kidney B).



Free radical injury

Free radicals damage cells via membrane lipid peroxidation, protein modification, DNA breakage. Initiated via radiation exposure (eg, cancer therapy), metabolism of drugs (phase I), redox reactions, nitric oxide (eg, inflammation), transition metals, WBC (eg, neutrophils, macrophages) oxidative burst.

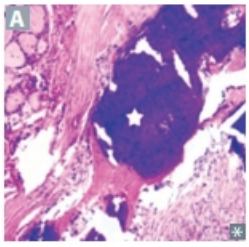
Free radicals can be eliminated by scavenging enzymes (eg, catalase, superoxide dismutase, glutathione peroxidase), spontaneous decay, antioxidants (eg, vitamins A, C, E), and certain metal carrier proteins (eg, transferrin, ceruloplasmin).

Examples:

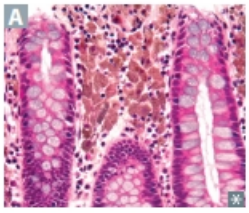
- Oxygen toxicity: retinopathy of prematurity (abnormal vascularization), bronchopulmonary dysplasia, reperfusion injury after thrombolytic therapy
- Drug/chemical toxicity: acetaminophen overdose (hepatotoxicity), carbon tetrachloride (converted by cytochrome P-450 into CCl_3 free radical → fatty liver [cell injury → ↓ apolipoprotein synthesis → fatty change], centrilobular necrosis)
- Metal storage diseases: hemochromatosis (iron) and Wilson disease (copper)

Types of calcification

Calcium deposits appear deeply basophilic (white star in A) on H&E stain.

	Dystrophic calcification	Metastatic calcification
CA^{2+} DEPOSITION	In abnormal (Diseased) tissues	In normal tissues
EXTENT	Tends to be localized (eg, calcific aortic stenosis)	Widespread (ie, diffuse, metastatic)
ASSOCIATED CONDITIONS 	TB (lung and pericardium) and other granulomatous infections, liquefactive necrosis of chronic abscesses, fat necrosis, infarcts, thrombi, schistosomiasis, congenital CMV, toxoplasmosis, rubella, psammoma bodies, CREST syndrome, atherosclerotic plaques can become calcified	Predominantly in interstitial tissues of kidney, lung, and gastric mucosa (these tissues lose acid quickly; ↑ pH favors Ca^{2+} deposition) Nephrocalcinosis of collecting ducts may lead to nephrogenic diabetes insipidus and renal failure
ETIOLOGY	2° to injury or necrosis	2° to hypercalcemia (eg, 1° hyperparathyroidism, sarcoidosis, hypervitaminosis D) or high calcium-phosphate product levels (eg, chronic kidney disease with 2° hyperparathyroidism, long-term dialysis, calciphylaxis, multiple myeloma)
SERUM CA^{2+} LEVELS	Normal	Usually abnormal

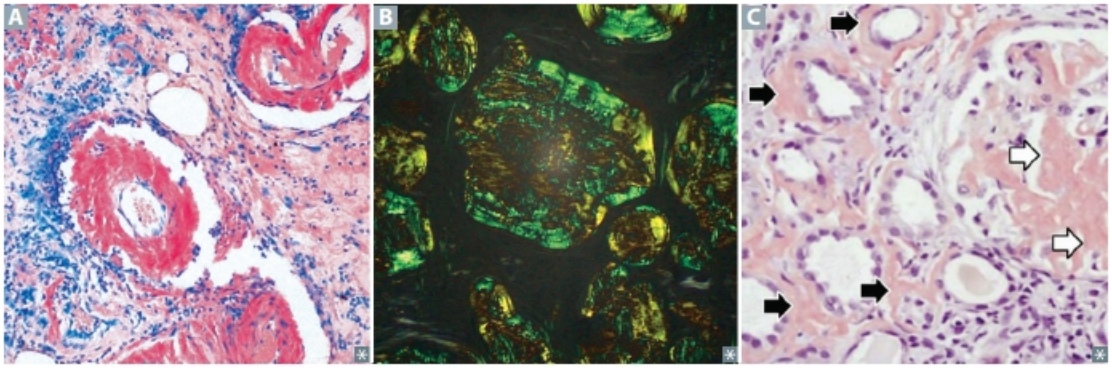
Lipofuscin



A yellow-brown "wear and tear" pigment A associated with normal aging.
Formed by oxidation and polymerization of autophagocytosed organellar membranes.
Autopsy of elderly person will reveal deposits in heart, colon, liver, kidney, eye, and other organs.

Amyloidosis — Abnormal aggregation of proteins (or their fragments) into β-pleated linear sheets → insoluble fibrils → cellular damage and apoptosis. Amyloid deposits visualized by Congo red stain A, polarized light (apple-green birefringence) B, and H&E stain (C shows deposits in glomerular mesangial areas [white arrows], tubular basement membranes [black arrows]).

COMMON TYPES	FIBRIL PROTEIN	DESCRIPTION	
Systemic			
Primary amyloidosis	AL (from Ig Light chains)	Seen in Plasma cell disorders (eg, multiple myeloma)	Manifestations include: ▪ Cardiac (eg, restrictive cardiomyopathy, arrhythmia) ▪ GI (eg, macroglossia, hepatomegaly) ▪ Renal (eg, nephrotic syndrome) ▪ Hematologic (eg, easy bruising, splenomegaly) ▪ Neurologic (eg, neuropathy) ▪ Musculoskeletal (eg, carpal tunnel syndrome)
Secondary amyloidosis	Serum Amyloid A (AA)	Seen in chronic inflammatory conditions, (eg, rheumatoid arthritis, IBD, familial Mediterranean fever, protracted infection)	
Dialysis-related amyloidosis	β_2-microglobulin	Seen in patients with ESRD and/or on long-term dialysis	
Localized			
Alzheimer disease	β-amyloid protein	Cleaved from amyloid precursor protein (APP)	
Type 2 diabetes mellitus	Islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP)	Caused by deposition of amylin in pancreatic islets	
Medullary thyroid cancer	Calcitonin (A Cal)		
Isolated atrial amyloidosis	ANP	Common in normal aging ↑ risk of atrial fibrillation	
Systemic senile (age-related) amyloidosis	Normal (wild-type) transthyretin (TTR)	Seen predominantly in cardiac ventricles	Cardiac dysfunction more insidious than in AL amyloidosis
Hereditary			
Familial amyloid cardiomyopathy	Mutated transthyretin (ATTR)	Ventricular endomyocardium deposition → restrictive cardiomyopathy, arrhythmias	5% of African Americans are carriers of mutant allele
Familial amyloid polyneuropathies	Mutated transthyretin (ATTR)	Due to transthyretin gene mutation	



▸ PATHOLOGY—INFLAMMATION

Inflammation — Response to eliminate initial cause of cell injury, to remove necrotic cells resulting from the original insult, and to initiate tissue repair. Divided into acute and chronic. The inflammatory response itself can be harmful to the host if the reaction is excessive (eg, septic shock), prolonged (eg, persistent infections such as TB), or inappropriate (eg, autoimmune diseases such as SLE).

Cardinal signs

SIGN	MECHANISM	MEDIATORS
Rubor (redness), calor (warmth)	Vasodilation (relaxation of arteriolar smooth muscle) → ↑ blood flow.	Histamine, prostaglandins, bradykinin, NO.
Tumor (swelling)	Endothelial contraction/disruption (eg, from tissue damage) → ↑ vascular permeability → leakage of protein-rich fluid from postcapillary venules into interstitial space (exudate) → ↑ interstitial oncotic pressure.	Endothelial contraction: leukotrienes (C_4, D_4, E_4), histamine, serotonin.
Dolor (pain)	Sensitization of sensory nerve endings.	Bradykinin, PGE_2, histamine.
Functio laesa (loss of function)	Cardinal signs above impair function (eg, inability to make fist with hand that has cellulitis).	

Systemic manifestations (acute-phase reaction)

Fever	Pyrogens (eg, LPS) induce macrophages to release IL-1 and TNF → ↑ COX activity in perivascular cells of hypothalamus → ↑ PGE_2 → ↑ temperature set point.	
Leukocytosis	Elevation of WBC count. Type of cell that is predominantly elevated depends on the inciting agent or injury (eg, bacteria → ↑ neutrophils).	
↑ plasma acute-phase proteins	Factors whose serum concentrations change significantly in response to inflammation. Produced by the liver in both acute and chronic inflammatory states.	Notably induced by IL-6.

Acute phase reactants — More FFiSH in the C (sea).

POSITIVE (UPREGULATED)	
Ferritin	Binds and sequesters iron to inhibit microbial iron scavenging.
Fibrinogen	Coagulation factor; promotes endothelial repair; correlates with ESR.
Serum amyloid A	Prolonged elevation can lead to amyloidosis.
Hepcidin	↓ iron absorption (by degrading ferroportin) and ↓ iron release (from macrophages) → anemia of chronic disease.
C-reactive protein	Opsonin; fixes complement and facilitates phagocytosis. Measured clinically as a nonspecific sign of ongoing inflammation.
NEGATIVE (DOWNREGULATED)	
Albumin	Reduction conserves amino acids for positive reactants.
Transferrin	Internalized by macrophages to sequester iron.

Erythrocyte sedimentation rate

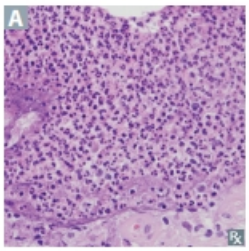
RBCs normally remain separated via ⊖ charges. Products of inflammation (eg, fibrinogen) coat RBCs → ↓ ⊖ charge → ↑ RBC aggregation. Denser RBC aggregates fall at a faster rate within a pipette tube → ↑ ESR. Often co-tested with CRP (more specific marker of inflammation).

↑ ESR	↓ ESR
Most anemias	Sickle cell anemia (altered shape)
Infections	Polycythemia (↑ RBCs "dilute" aggregation factors)
Inflammation (eg, giant cell [temporal] arteritis, polymyalgia rheumatica)	HF
Cancer (eg, metastases, multiple myeloma)	Microcytosis
Renal disease (end-stage or nephrotic syndrome)	Hypofibrinogenemia
Pregnancy	

Exudate vs transudate

	Exudate	Transudate
	Cellular (cloudy)	Hypocellular (clear)
	↑ protein (> 2.9 g/dL)	↓ protein (< 2.5 g/dL)
	Due to: ▪ Lymphatic obstruction (chylous) ▪ Inflammation/infection ▪ Malignancy	Due to: ▪ ↑ hydrostatic pressure (eg, HF, Na^+ retention) ▪ ↓ oncotic pressure (eg, cirrhosis, nephrotic syndrome)
Light criteria	Pleural fluid is exudative if ≥ 1 of the following criteria is met: ▪ Pleural fluid protein/serum protein ratio > 0.5 ▪ Pleural fluid LDH/serum LDH ratio > 0.6 ▪ Pleural fluid LDH > ⅔ of the upper limit of normal for serum LDH Exudate = Excess protein and LDH	

Acute inflammation



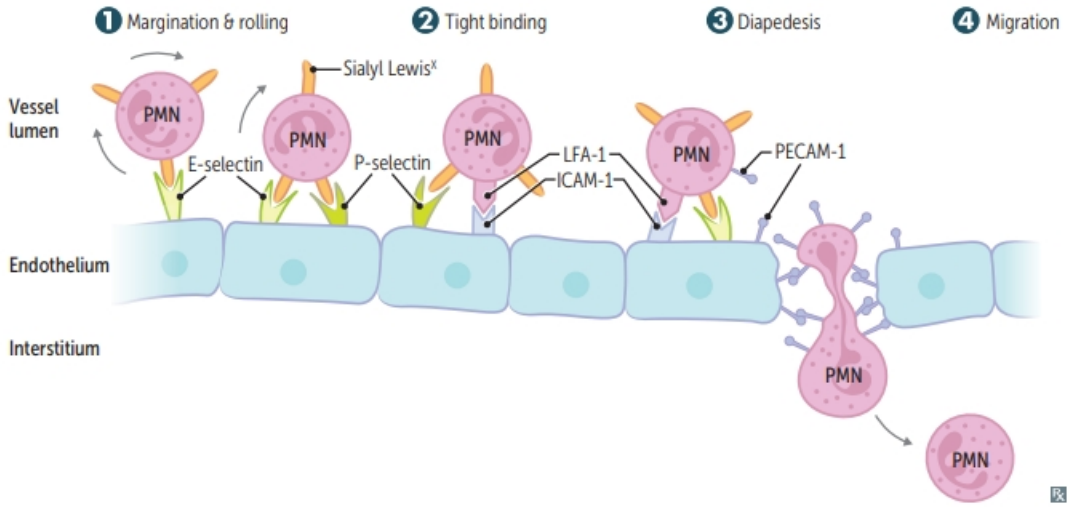
Transient and early response to injury or infection. Characterized by neutrophils in tissue A, often with associated edema. Rapid onset (seconds to minutes) and short duration (minutes to days). Represents a reaction of the innate immune system (ie, less specific response than chronic inflammation).

STIMULI	Infections, trauma, necrosis, foreign bodies.	
MEDIATORS	Toll-like receptors, arachidonic acid metabolites, neutrophils, eosinophils, antibodies (pre-existing), mast cells, basophils, complement, Hageman factor (factor XII).	Inflammasome—Cytoplasmic protein complex that recognizes products of dead cells, microbial products, and crystals (eg, uric acid crystals) → activation of IL-1 and inflammatory response.
COMPONENTS	▪ Vascular: vasodilation (→ ↑ blood flow and stasis) and ↑ endothelial permeability ▪ Cellular: extravasation of leukocytes (mainly neutrophils) from postcapillary venules and accumulation in the focus of injury followed by leukocyte activation	To bring cells and proteins to site of injury or infection. Leukocyte extravasation has 4 steps: margination and rolling, adhesion, transmigration, and migration (chemoattraction).
OUTCOMES	▪ Resolution and healing (IL-10, TGF-β) ▪ Persistent acute inflammation (IL-8) ▪ Abscess (acute inflammation walled off by fibrosis) ▪ Chronic inflammation (antigen presentation by macrophages and other APCs → activation of $CD4^+$ Th cells) ▪ Scarring	Macrophages predominate in the late stages of acute inflammation (peak 2–3 days after onset) and influence outcome by secreting cytokines.

Leukocyte extravasation

Extravasation predominantly occurs at postcapillary venules.
WBCs exit from blood vessels at sites of tissue injury and inflammation in 4 steps:

STEP	VASCULATURE/STROMA	LEUKOCYTE
❶ Margination and rolling—defective in leukocyte adhesion deficiency type 2 (↓ Sialyl Lewis^X)	E-selectin (upregulated by TNF and IL-1)	Sialyl Lewis^X
	P-selectin (released from Weibel-Palade bodies)	Sialyl Lewis^X
	GlyCAM-1, CD34	L-selectin
❷ Tight binding (adhesion)—defective in leukocyte adhesion deficiency type 1 (↓ CD18 integrin subunit)	ICAM-1 (CD54)	CD11/18 integrins (LFA-1, Mac-1)
	VCAM-1 (CD106)	VLA-4 integrin
❸ Diapedesis (transmigration)—WBC travels between endothelial cells and exits blood vessel	PECAM-1 (CD31)	PECAM-1 (CD31)
❹ Migration—WBC travels through interstitium to site of injury or infection guided by chemotactic signals	Chemotactic factors: C5a, IL-8, LTB_4, kallikrein, platelet-activating factor	Various



Chronic inflammation	Prolonged inflammation characterized by mononuclear infiltration (macrophages, lymphocytes, plasma cells), which leads to simultaneous tissue destruction and repair (including angiogenesis and fibrosis). May be preceded by acute inflammation.
STIMULI	Persistent infections (eg, TB, *T pallidum*, certain fungi and viruses) → type IV hypersensitivity, autoimmune diseases, prolonged exposure to toxic agents (eg, silica) and foreign material.
MEDIATORS	Macrophages are the dominant cells. Chronic inflammation is the result of their interaction with T lymphocytes. ▪ Th1 cells secrete IFN-γ → macrophage classical activation (proinflammatory) ▪ Th2 cells secrete IL-4 and IL-13 → macrophage alternative activation (repair and anti-inflammatory)
OUTCOMES	Scarring, amyloidosis, and neoplastic transformation (eg, chronic HCV infection → chronic inflammation → hepatocellular carcinoma; *Helicobacter pylori* infection → chronic gastritis → gastric adenocarcinoma).

Wound healing

Tissue mediators

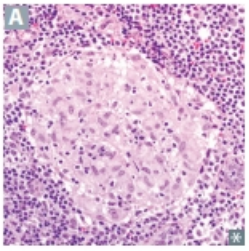
MEDIATOR	ROLE
FGF	Stimulates angiogenesis
TGF-β	Angiogenesis, fibrosis
VEGF	Stimulates angiogenesis
PDGF	Secreted by activated platelets and macrophages Induces vascular remodeling and smooth muscle cell migration Stimulates fibroblast growth for collagen synthesis
Metalloproteinases	Tissue remodeling
EGF	Stimulates cell growth via tyrosine kinases (eg, EGFR/*ErbB1*)

PHASE OF WOUND HEALING	EFFECTOR CELLS	CHARACTERISTICS
Inflammatory (up to 3 days after wound)	Platelets, neutrophils, macrophages	Clot formation, ↑ vessel permeability and neutrophil migration into tissue; macrophages clear debris 2 days later
Proliferative (day 3–weeks after wound)	Fibroblasts, myofibroblasts, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, macrophages	Deposition of granulation tissue and type III collagen, angiogenesis, epithelial cell proliferation, dissolution of clot, and wound contraction (mediated by myofibroblasts) Delayed second phase of wound healing in vitamin C and copper deficiency
Remodeling (1 week–6+ months after wound)	Fibroblasts	Type III collagen replaced by type I collagen, ↑ tensile strength of tissue Collagenases (require zinc to function) break down type III collagen Zinc deficiency → delayed wound healing

Granulomatous inflammation

A pattern of chronic inflammation. Can be induced by persistent T-cell response to certain infections (eg, TB), immune-mediated diseases, and foreign bodies. Granulomas "wall off" a resistant stimulus without completely eradicating or degrading it → persistent inflammation→ fibrosis, organ damage.

HISTOLOGY



Focus of epithelioid cells (activated macrophages with abundant pink cytoplasm) surrounded by lymphocytes and multinucleated giant cells (formed by fusion of several activated macrophages). Two types:

Caseating: associated with central necrosis. Seen with infectious etiologies (eg, TB, fungal).

Noncaseating A: no central necrosis. Seen with autoimmune diseases (eg, sarcoidosis, Crohn disease).

MECHANISM

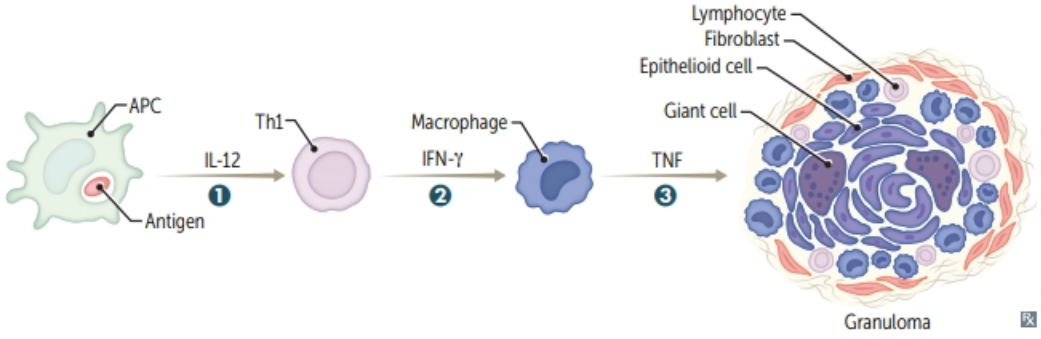
❶ APCs present antigens to CD4+ Th cells and secrete IL-12 → CD4+ Th cells differentiate into Th1 cells

❷ Th1 secretes IFN-γ → macrophage activation

❸ Macrophages ↑ cytokine secretion (eg, TNF) → formation of epithelioid macrophages and giant cells.

Anti-TNF therapy can cause sequestering granulomas to break down → disseminated disease. Always test for latent TB before starting anti-TNF therapy.

Associated with hypercalcemia due to ↑ 1α-hydroxylase-mediated vitamin D activation in macrophages.



ETIOLOGIES

INFECTIOUS

- Bacterial: *Mycobacteria* (tuberculosis, leprosy), *Bartonella henselae* (cat scratch disease; stellate necrotizing granulomas), *Listeria monocytogenes* (granulomatosis infantiseptica), *Treponema pallidum* (3° syphilis)
- Fungal: endemic mycoses (eg, histoplasmosis)
- Parasitic: schistosomiasis

NONINFECTIOUS

- Immune-mediated: sarcoidosis, Crohn disease, 1° biliary cholangitis, subacute (de Quervain/granulomatous) thyroiditis
- Vasculitis: granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener), eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Churg-Strauss), giant cell (temporal) arteritis, Takayasu arteritis
- Foreign material: berylliosis, talcosis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis
- Chronic granulomatous disease

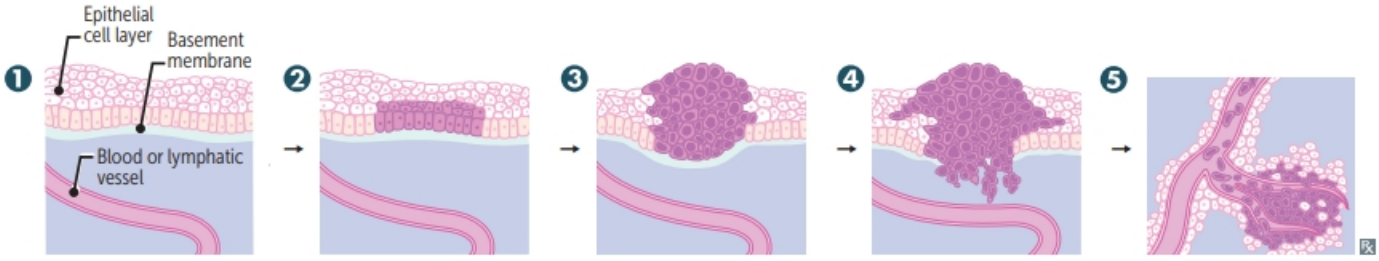
Scar formation Occurs when repair cannot be accomplished by cell regeneration alone. Nonregenerated cells (2° to severe acute or chronic injury) are replaced by connective tissue. 70–80% of tensile strength regained at 3 months; little tensile strength regained thereafter. Associated with excess TGF-β.

SCAR TYPE	Hypertrophic A	Keloid B
COLLAGEN SYNTHESIS	↑ (type III collagen)	↑↑↑ (types I and III collagen)
COLLAGEN ORGANIZATION	Parallel	Disorganized
EXTENT OF SCAR	Confined to borders of original wound	Extends beyond borders of original wound with "claw-like" projections typically on earlobes, face, upper extremities
RECURRENCE	Infrequent	Frequent
PREDISPOSITION	None	↑ incidence in ethnic groups with darker skin

▸ PATHOLOGY—NEOPLASIA

Neoplasia and neoplastic progression

Uncontrolled, monoclonal proliferation of cells. Can be benign or malignant. Any neoplastic growth has two components: parenchyma (neoplastic cells) and supporting stroma (non-neoplastic; eg, blood vessels, connective tissue).



Normal cells

❶ Normal cells with basal → apical polarity. See cervical example A, which shows normal cells and spectrum of dysplasia, as discussed below.

Dysplasia

❷ Loss of uniformity in cell size and shape (pleomorphism); loss of tissue orientation; nuclear changes (eg, ↑ nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio) A.

Carcinoma in situ/ preinvasive

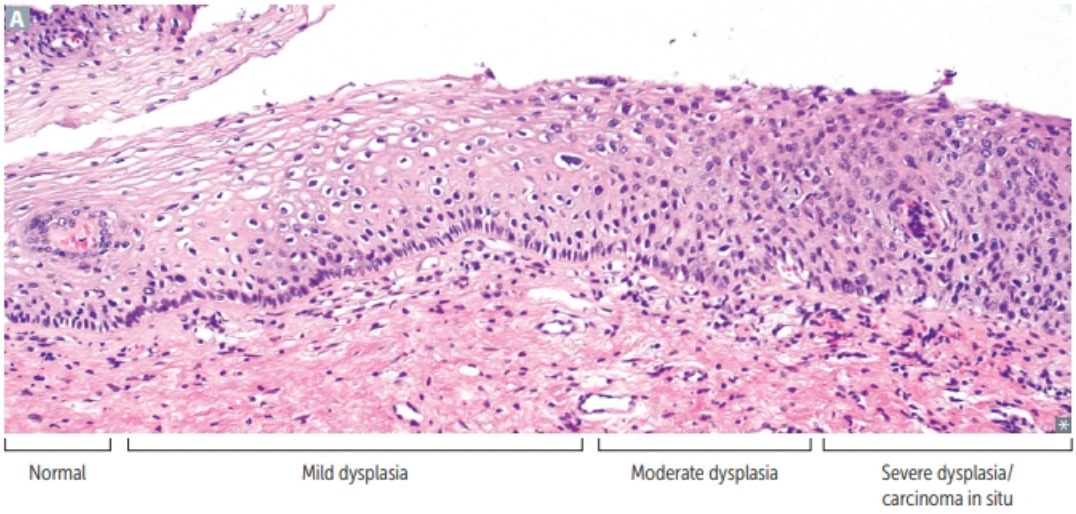
❸ Irreversible severe dysplasia that involves the entire thickness of epithelium but does not penetrate the intact basement membrane A.

Invasive carcinoma

❹ Cells have invaded basement membrane using collagenases and hydrolases (metalloproteinases). Cell-cell contacts lost by inactivation of E-cadherin.

Metastasis

❺ Spread to distant organ(s) via lymphatics or blood.



Tumor nomenclature

Carcinoma implies epithelial origin, whereas **sarcoma** denotes mesenchymal origin. Both terms generally imply malignancy.

Benign tumors are usually well-differentiated and well-demarcated, with low mitotic activity, no metastases, and no necrosis.

Malignant tumors (cancers) may show poor differentiation, erratic growth, local invasion, metastasis, and ↓ apoptosis.

Terms for non-neoplastic malformations include hamartoma (disorganized overgrowth of tissues in their native location, eg, Peutz-Jeghers polyps) and choristoma (normal tissue in a foreign location, eg, gastric tissue located in distal ileum in Meckel diverticulum).

CELL TYPE	BENIGN	MALIGNANT
Epithelium	Adenoma, papilloma	Adenocarcinoma, papillary carcinoma
Mesenchyme		
Blood cells		Leukemia, lymphoma
Blood vessels	Hemangioma	Angiosarcoma
Smooth muscle	Leiomyoma	Leiomyosarcoma
Striated muscle	Rhabdomyoma	Rhabdomyosarcoma
Connective tissue	Fibroma	Fibrosarcoma
Bone	Osteoma	Osteosarcoma
Fat	Lipoma	Liposarcoma
Melanocyte	Nevus/mole	Melanoma

Tumor grade vs stage

Differentiation—degree to which a tumor resembles its tissue of origin. Well-differentiated tumors (often less aggressive) closely resemble their tissue of origin, whereas poorly differentiated tumors (often more aggressive) do not.

Anaplasia—complete lack of differentiation of cells in a malignant neoplasm.

Grade

Degree of cellular differentiation and mitotic activity on histology. Ranges from low grade (well-differentiated) to high grade (poorly differentiated, undifferentiated, or anaplastic).

Stage

Degree of localization/spread based on site and size of 1° lesion, spread to regional lymph nodes, presence of metastases. Based on clinical (c) or pathologic (p) findings. Stage generally has more prognostic value than grade (eg, a high-stage yet low-grade tumor is usually worse than a low-stage yet high-grade tumor). **S**tage determines **S**urvival.

TNM staging system (**S**tage = **S**pread): **T** = **T**umor size/invasiveness, **N** = **N**ode involvement, **M** = **M**etastases, eg, cT3N1M0. Each TNM factor has independent prognostic value; N and M are often most important.

Hallmarks of cancer

Cancer is caused by (mostly acquired) DNA mutations that affect fundamental cellular processes (eg, growth, DNA repair, survival). Accumulation of mutations gives rise to hallmarks of cancer.

HALLMARK	MECHANISM
Growth signal self-sufficiency	Mutations in genes encoding: ▪ Proto-oncogenes → ↑ growth factors → autocrine loop (eg, ↑ PDGF in brain tumors) ▪ Growth factor receptors → constitutive signalling (eg, *HER2/neu* in breast cancer) ▪ Signaling molecules (eg, *RAS*) ▪ Transcription factors (eg, *MYC*) ▪ Cell cycle regulators (eg, cyclins, CDKs)
Anti-growth signal insensitivity	▪ Mutations in tumor suppressor genes (eg, *Rb*) ▪ Loss of E-cadherin function → loss of contact inhibition (eg, *NF2* mutations)
Evasion of apoptosis	Mutations in genes that regulate apoptosis (eg, *TP53*, *BCL2* → follicular B cell lymphoma).
Limitless replicative potential	Reactivation of telomerase → maintenance and lengthening of telomeres → prevention of chromosome shortening and cell aging.
Sustained angiogenesis	↑ pro-angiogenic factors (eg, VEGF) or ↓ inhibitory factors. Factors may be produced by tumor or stromal cells. Vessels can sprout from existing capillaries (neoangiogenesis) or endothelial cells are recruited from bone marrow (vasculogenesis). Vessels may be leaky and/or dilated.
Tissue invasion	Loss of E-cadherin function → loosening of intercellular junctions → metalloproteinases degrade basement membrane and ECM → cells attach to ECM proteins (eg, laminin, fibronectin) → cells migrate through degraded ECM ("locomotion") → vascular dissemination.
Metastasis	Tumor cells or emboli spread via lymphatics or blood → adhesion to endothelium → extravasation and homing. Site of metastasis can be predicted by site of primary tumor, as the target organ is often the first-encountered capillary bed ("seed and soil" theory). Some cancers show organ tropism (eg, lung cancers commonly metastasize to adrenals).
Warburg effect	Shift of glucose metabolism away from mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation toward glycolysis.

Immune evasion in cancer

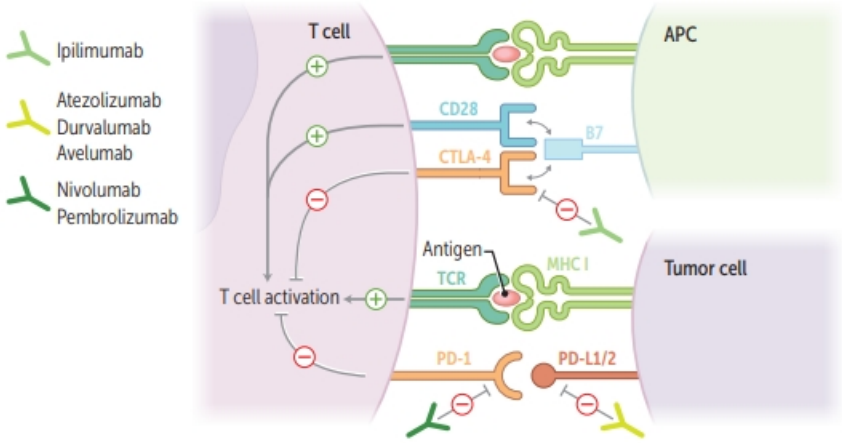
Immune cells can recognize and attack tumor cells. For successful tumorigenesis, tumor cells must evade the immune system. Multiple escape mechanisms exist:

- ↓ MHC class I expression by tumor cells → cytotoxic T cells are unable to recognize tumor cells.
- Tumor cells secrete immunosuppressive factors (eg, TGF-β) and recruit regulatory T cells to down-regulate immune response.
- Tumor cells up-regulate immune checkpoint molecules, which inhibit immune response.

Immune checkpoint interactions

Signals that modulate T cell activation and function → ↓ immune response against tumor cells. Targeted by several cancer immunotherapies. Examples include:

- Interaction between PD-1 (on T cells) and PD-L1/2 (on tumor cells or immune cells in tumor microenvironment) → T cell dysfunction (exhaustion). Inhibited by antibodies against PD-1 (eg, pembrolizumab, nivolumab) or PD-L1 (eg, atezolizumab, durvalumab, avelumab).
- CTLA-4 on T cells outcompetes CD28 for B7 on APCs → loss of T cell costimulatory signal. Inhibited by ipilimumab (anti-CTLA-4 antibody).



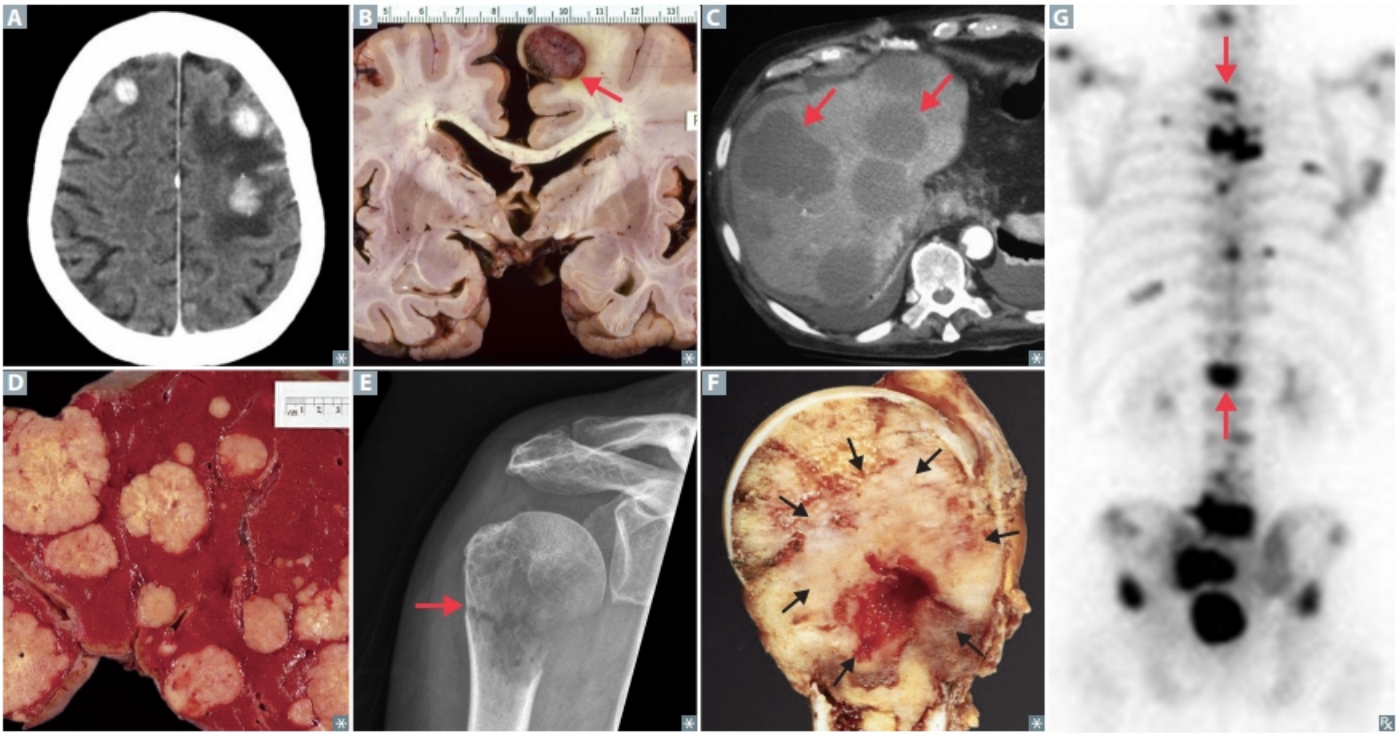
Cancer epidemiology

Skin cancer (basal > squamous >> melanoma) is the most common cancer (not included below).

	MEN	WOMEN	CHILDREN (AGE 0–14)	NOTES
Cancer incidence	1. Prostate 2. Lung 3. Colon/rectum	1. Breast 2. Lung 3. Colon/rectum	1. Leukemia 2. CNS 3. Neuroblastoma	Lung cancer incidence has ↓ in men, but has not changed significantly in women.
Cancer mortality	1. Lung 2. Prostate 3. Colon/rectum	1. Lung 2. Breast 3. Colon/rectum	1. Leukemia 2. CNS 3. Neuroblastoma	Cancer is the 2nd leading cause of death in the United States (heart disease is 1st).

Common metastases Most sarcomas spread hematogenously; most carcinomas spread via lymphatics. However, Four Carcinomas Route Hematogenously: Follicular thyroid carcinoma, Choriocarcinoma, Renal cell carcinoma, and Hepatocellular carcinoma.

SITE OF METASTASIS	1° TUMOR	NOTES
Brain	Lung > breast > melanoma, colon, kidney.	50% of brain tumors are from metastases A B. Commonly seen as multiple well-circumscribed tumors at gray/white matter junction.
Liver	Colon >> Stomach > Pancreas (Cancer Sometimes Penetrates liver).	Liver C D and lung are the most common sites of metastasis after the regional lymph nodes.
Bone	Prostate, Breast > Kidney, Thyroid, Lung (Painful Bones Kill The Lungs).	Bone metastasis E F >> 1° bone tumors (eg, multiple myeloma). Predilection for axial skeleton G. Bone metastasis can be: ▪ Lytic (eg, thyroid, kidney, non-small cell lung cancer) ▪ Blastic (eg, prostate, small cell lung cancer) ▪ Mixed (eg, breast)



Oncogenes — Gain of function mutation converts proto-oncogene (normal gene) to oncogene → ↑ cancer risk. Requires damage to only one allele of a proto-oncogene.

GENE	GENE PRODUCT	ASSOCIATED NEOPLASM
ALK	Receptor tyrosine Kinase	Lung Adenocarcinoma (Adenocarcinoma of the Lung Kinase)
BCR-ABL	Non-receptor tyrosine kinase	CML, ALL
BCL-2	Antiapoptotic molecule (inhibits apoptosis)	Follicular and diffuse large B Cell Lymphomas
BRAF	Serine/threonine kinase	Melanoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, papillary thyroid carcinoma, hairy cell leukemia
c-KIT	CytoKIne receptor	Gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST)
c-MYC	Transcription factor	Burkitt lymphoma
HER2/neu (c-erbB2)	Receptor tyrosine kinase	Breast and gastric carcinomas
JAK2	Tyrosine kinase	Chronic myeloproliferative disorders
KRAS	GTPase	Colon cancer, lung cancer, pancreatic cancer
MYCL1	Transcription factor	Lung tumor
N-myc (MYCN)	Transcription factor	Neuroblastoma
RET	Receptor tyrosine kinase	MEN 2A and 2B, papillary thyroid carcinoma

Tumor suppressor genes — Loss of function → ↑ cancer risk; both (two) alleles of a tumor suppressor gene must be lost for expression of disease.

GENE	GENE PRODUCT	ASSOCIATED CONDITION
APC	Negative regulator of β-catenin/WNT pathway	Colorectal cancer (associated with FAP)
BRCA1/BRCA2	DNA repair protein	Breast, ovarian, and pancreatic cancer
CDKN2A	p16, blocks G_1 → S phase	Melanoma, pancreatic cancer
DCC	DCC—Deleted in Colon Cancer	Colon cancer
SMAD4 (DPC4)	DPC—Deleted in Pancreatic Cancer	Pancreatic cancer
MEN1	Menin	Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia 1
NF1	Neurofibromin (Ras GTPase activating protein)	Neurofibromatosis type 1
NF2	Merlin (schwannomin) protein	Neurofibromatosis type 2
PTEN	Negative regulator of PI3k/AKT pathway	Breast, prostate, and endometrial cancer
Rb	Inhibits E2F; blocks G_1 → S phase	Retinoblastoma, osteosarcoma (bone cancer)
TP53	p53, activates p21, blocks G_1 → S phase	Most human cancers, Li-Fraumeni syndrome (multiple malignancies at early age, aka, SBLA cancer syndrome: Sarcoma, Breast, Leukemia, Adrenal gland)
TSC1	Hamartin protein	Tuberous sclerosis
TSC2	Tuberin protein	Tuberous sclerosis
VHL	Inhibits hypoxia-inducible factor 1a	von Hippel-Lindau disease
WT1	Transcription factor that regulates urogenital development	Wilms tumor (nephroblastoma)

Oncogenic microbes

Microbe	Associated cancer
EBV	Burkitt lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, 1° CNS lymphoma (in immunocompromised patients)
HBV, HCV	Hepatocellular carcinoma
HHV-8	Kaposi sarcoma
HPV	Cervical and penile/anal carcinoma (types 16, 18), head and neck cancer
H pylori	Gastric adenocarcinoma and MALT lymphoma
HTLV-1	Adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma
Liver fluke (*Clonorchis sinensis*)	Cholangiocarcinoma
Schistosoma haematobium	Squamous cell bladder cancer

Carcinogens

TOXIN	EXPOSURE	ORGAN	IMPACT
Aflatoxins (*Aspergillus*)	Stored grains and nuts	Liver	Hepatocellular carcinoma
Alkylating agents	Oncologic chemotherapy	Blood	Leukemia/lymphoma
Aromatic amines (eg, benzidine, 2-naphthylamine)	Textile industry (dyes), cigarette smoke (2-naphthylamine)	Bladder	Transitional cell carcinoma
Arsenic	Herbicides (vineyard workers), metal smelting	Liver Lung Skin	Angiosarcoma Lung cancer Squamous cell carcinoma
Asbestos	Old roofing material, shipyard workers	Lung	Bronchogenic carcinoma > mesothelioma
Cigarette smoke		Bladder Cervix Esophagus Kidney Larynx Lung Pancreas	Transitional cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma/ adenocarcinoma Renal cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Squamous cell and small cell carcinoma Pancreatic adenocarcinoma
Ethanol		Esophagus Liver	Squamous cell carcinoma Hepatocellular carcinoma
Ionizing radiation		Thyroid	Papillary thyroid carcinoma, leukemias
Nitrosamines	Smoked foods	Stomach	Gastric cancer
Radon	By-product of uranium decay, accumulates in basements	Lung	Lung cancer (2nd leading cause after cigarette smoke)
Vinyl chloride	Used to make PVC pipes (plumbers)	Liver	Angiosarcoma

Serum tumor markers Tumor markers should not be used as the 1° tool for cancer diagnosis or screening. They may be used to monitor tumor recurrence and response to therapy, but definitive diagnosis is made via biopsy. Some can be associated with non-neoplastic conditions.

MARKER	IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	NOTES
Alkaline phosphatase	Metastases to bone or liver, Paget disease of bone, seminoma (placental ALP).	Exclude hepatic origin by checking LFTs and GGT levels.
α-fetoprotein	Hepatocellular carcinoma, Endodermal sinus (yolk sac) tumor, Mixed germ cell tumor, Ataxia-telangiectasia, Neural tube defects. (HE-MAN is the alpha male!)	Normally made by fetus. Transiently elevated in pregnancy. High levels associated with neural tube and abdominal wall defects, low levels associated with Down syndrome.
hCG	Hydatidiform moles and Choriocarcinomas (Gestational trophoblastic disease), testicular cancer, mixed germ cell tumor.	Produced by syncytiotrophoblasts of the placenta.
CA 15-3/CA 27-29	Breast cancer.	
CA 19-9	Pancreatic adenocarcinoma.	
CA 125	Ovarian cancer.	
Calcitonin	Medullary thyroid carcinoma (alone and in MEN2A, MEN2B).	
CEA	Major associations: colorectal and pancreatic cancers. Minor associations: gastric, breast, and medullary thyroid carcinomas.	Carcinoembryonic antigen. Very nonspecific.
Chromogranin	Neuroendocrine tumors.	
LDH	Testicular germ cell tumors, ovarian dysgerminoma, other cancers.	Can be used as an indicator of tumor burden.
Neuron-specific enolase	Neuroendocrine tumors (eg, small cell lung cancer, carcinoid tumor, neuroblastoma)	
PSA	Prostate cancer.	Prostate-specific antigen. Can also be elevated in BPH and prostatitis. Questionable risk/benefit for screening. Marker for recurrence after treatment.

Important immunohistochemical stains

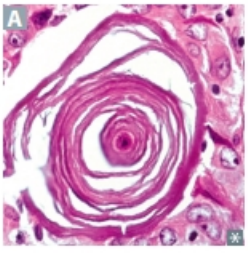
Determine primary site of origin for metastatic tumors and characterize tumors that are difficult to classify. Can have prognostic and predictive value.

STAIN	TARGET	TUMORS IDENTIFIED
Chromogranin and synaptophysin	Neuroendocrine cells	Small cell carcinoma of the lung, carcinoid tumor
Cytokeratin	Epithelial cells	Epithelial tumors (eg, squamous cell carcinoma)
DesMin	Muscle	Muscle tumors (eg, rhabdomyosarcoma)
GFAP	NeuroGlia (eg, astrocytes, Schwann cells, oligodendrocytes)	Astrocytoma, Glioblastoma
Neurofilament	Neurons	Neuronal tumors (eg, neuroblastoma)
PSA	Prostatic epithelium	Prostate cancer
S-100	Neural crest cells	Melanoma, schwannoma, Langerhans cell histiocytosis
TRAP	Tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase	Hairy cell leukemia
Vimentin	Mesenchymal tissue (eg, fibroblasts, endothelial cells, macrophages)	Mesenchymal tumors (eg, sarcoma), but also many other tumors (eg, endometrial carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, meningioma)

P-glycoprotein

Also known as multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1). Classically seen in adrenocortical carcinoma but also expressed by other cancer cells (eg, colon, liver). Used to pump out toxins, including chemotherapeutic agents (one mechanism of ↓ responsiveness or resistance to chemotherapy over time).

Psammoma bodies



Laminated, concentric spherules with dystrophic calcification A, PSaMMOMa bodies are seen in:

- Papillary carcinoma of thyroid
- Somatostatinoma
- Meningioma
- Malignant Mesothelioma
- Ovarian serous papillary cystadenocarcinoma
- Prolactinoma (Milk)

Cachexia

Weight loss, muscle atrophy, and fatigue that occur in chronic disease (eg, cancer, AIDS, heart failure, COPD). Mediated by TNF-α, IFN-γ, IL-1, and IL-6.

Paraneoplastic syndromes

MANIFESTATION	DESCRIPTION/MECHANISM	MOST COMMONLY ASSOCIATED TUMOR(S)
Musculoskeletal and cutaneous		
Dermatomyositis	Progressive proximal muscle weakness, Gottron papules, heliotrope rash	Adenocarcinomas, especially ovarian
Acanthosis nigricans	Hyperpigmented velvety plaques in axilla and neck	Gastric adenocarcinoma and other visceral malignancies
Sign of Leser-Trélat	Sudden onset of multiple seborrheic keratoses	GI adenocarcinomas and other visceral malignancies
Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy	Abnormal proliferation of skin and bone at distal extremities → clubbing, arthralgia, joint effusions, periostosis of tubular bones	Adenocarcinoma of the lung
Endocrine		
Hypercalcemia	PTHrP	Squamous cell carcinomas of lung, head, and neck; renal, bladder, breast, and ovarian carcinomas
	↑ 1,25-$(OH)_2$ vitamin D_3 (calcitriol)	Lymphoma
Cushing syndrome	↑ ACTH	Small cell lung cancer
Hyponatremia (SIADH)	↑ ADH	
Hematologic		
Polycythemia	↑ Erythropoietin Paraneoplastic rise to high hematocrit levels	Pheochromocytoma, renal cell carcinoma, HCC, hemangioblastoma, leiomyoma
Pure red cell aplasia	Anemia with low reticulocytes	Thymoma
Good syndrome	Hypogammaglobulinemia	
Trousseau syndrome	Migratory superficial thrombophlebitis	Adenocarcinomas, especially pancreatic
Nonbacterial thrombotic (marantic) endocarditis	Deposition of sterile platelet thrombi on heart valves	
Neuromuscular		
Anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis	Psychiatric disturbance, memory deficits, seizures, dyskinesias, autonomic instability, language dysfunction	Ovarian teratoma
Opsoclonus-myoclonus ataxia syndrome	"Dancing eyes, dancing feet"	Neuroblastoma (children), small cell lung cancer (adults)
Paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration	Antibodies against antigens in Purkinje cells	Small cell lung cancer (anti-Hu), gynecologic and breast cancers (anti-Yo), and Hodgkin lymphoma (anti-Tr)
Paraneoplastic encephalomyelitis	Antibodies against Hu antigens in neurons	Small cell lung cancer
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome	Antibodies against presynaptic (P/Q-type) Ca^{2+} channels at NMJ	
Myasthenia gravis	Antibodies against postsynaptic ACh receptors at NMJ	Thymoma

NOTES

HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

Pharmacology

"Take me, I am the drug; take me, I am hallucinogenic."

—Salvador Dali

"I was under medication when I made the decision not to burn the tapes."

—Richard Nixon

"I wondher why ye can always read a doctor's bill an' ye niver can read his purscription."

—Finley Peter Dunne

"One of the first duties of the physician is to educate the masses not to take medicine."

—William Osler

Preparation for pharmacology questions is straightforward. Know all the mechanisms, clinical use, and important adverse effects of key drugs and their major variants. Obscure derivatives are low-yield. Learn their classic and distinguishing toxicities as well as major drug-drug interactions. Reviewing associated biochemistry, physiology, and microbiology concepts can be useful while studying pharmacology. The exam has a strong emphasis on ANS, CNS, antimicrobial, and cardiovascular agents as well as on NSAIDs, which are covered throughout the text. Specific drug dosages or trade names are generally not testable. The exam may use graphs to test various pharmacology content, so make sure you are comfortable interpreting them.

- Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 232
- Autonomic Drugs 237
- Toxicities and Side Effects 247
- Miscellaneous 252

Leaked by : www.VladLectures.Rocks
& www.USMLEDatabase.host
Join our group for all 2019 vids & pdf ebooks:
https://www.facebook.com/groups/458274188038799

▸ PHARMACOLOGY—PHARMACOKINETICS AND PHARMACODYNAMICS

Enzyme kinetics

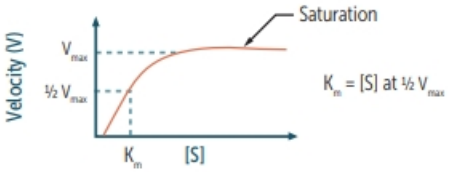
Michaelis-Menten kinetics

K_m is inversely related to the affinity of the enzyme for its substrate.

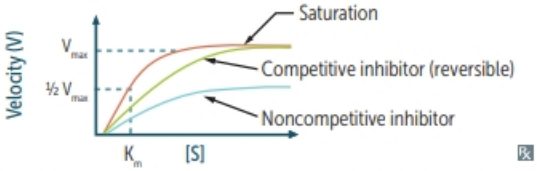
V_{max} is directly proportional to the enzyme concentration.

Most enzymatic reactions follow a hyperbolic curve (ie, Michaelis-Menten kinetics); however, enzymatic reactions that exhibit a sigmoid curve usually indicate cooperative kinetics (eg, hemoglobin).

[S] = concentration of substrate; V = velocity.



Effects of enzyme inhibition

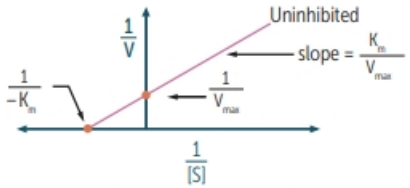


℞

Lineweaver-Burk plot

↑ y-intercept, ↓ V_{max}.

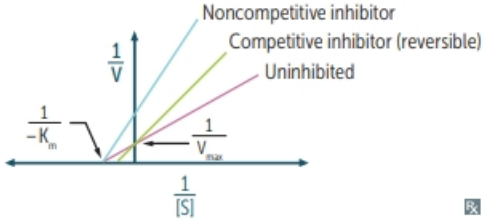
The further to the right the x-intercept (ie, closer to zero), the greater the K_m and the lower the affinity.



Competitive inhibitors cross each other, whereas noncompetitive inhibitors do not.

Kompetitive inhibitors increase K_m.

Effects of enzyme inhibition



℞

	Competitive inhibitors, reversible	Competitive inhibitors, irreversible	Noncompetitive inhibitors
Resemble substrate	Yes	Yes	No
Overcome by ↑ [S]	Yes	No	No
Bind active site	Yes	Yes	No
Effect on V_{max}	Unchanged	↓	↓
Effect on K_m	↑	Unchanged	Unchanged
Pharmacodynamics	↓ potency	↓ efficacy	↓ efficacy

Pharmacokinetics

Bioavailability (F)

Fraction of administered drug reaching systemic circulation unchanged. For an IV dose, F = 100%. Orally: F typically < 100% due to incomplete absorption and first-pass metabolism.

Volume of distribution (V_d)

Theoretical volume occupied by the total amount of drug in the body relative to its plasma concentration. Apparent V_d of plasma protein–bound drugs can be altered by liver and kidney disease (↓ protein binding, ↑ V_d). Drugs may distribute in more than one compartment.

$$V_d = \frac{\text{amount of drug in the body}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}}$$

V_d	COMPARTMENT	DRUG TYPES
Low	Intravascular	Large/charged molecules; plasma protein bound
Medium	ECF	Small hydrophilic molecules
High	All tissues including fat	Small lipophilic molecules, especially if bound to tissue protein

Clearance (CL)

The volume of plasma cleared of drug per unit time. Clearance may be impaired with defects in cardiac, hepatic, or renal function.

$$CL = \frac{\text{rate of elimination of drug}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}} = V_d \times K_e \text{ (elimination constant)}$$

Half-life ($t_{1/2}$)

The time required to change the amount of drug in the body by ½ during elimination.
In first-order kinetics, a drug infused at a constant rate takes 4–5 half-lives to reach steady state. It takes 3.3 half-lives to reach 90% of the steady-state level.

$$t_{1/2} = \frac{0.7 \times V_d}{CL} \text{ in first-order elimination}$$

# of half-lives	1	2	3	4
% remaining	50%	25%	12.5%	6.25%

Dosage calculations

$$\text{Loading dose} = \frac{C_p \times V_d}{F}$$

$$\text{Maintenance dose} = \frac{C_p \times CL \times \tau}{F}$$

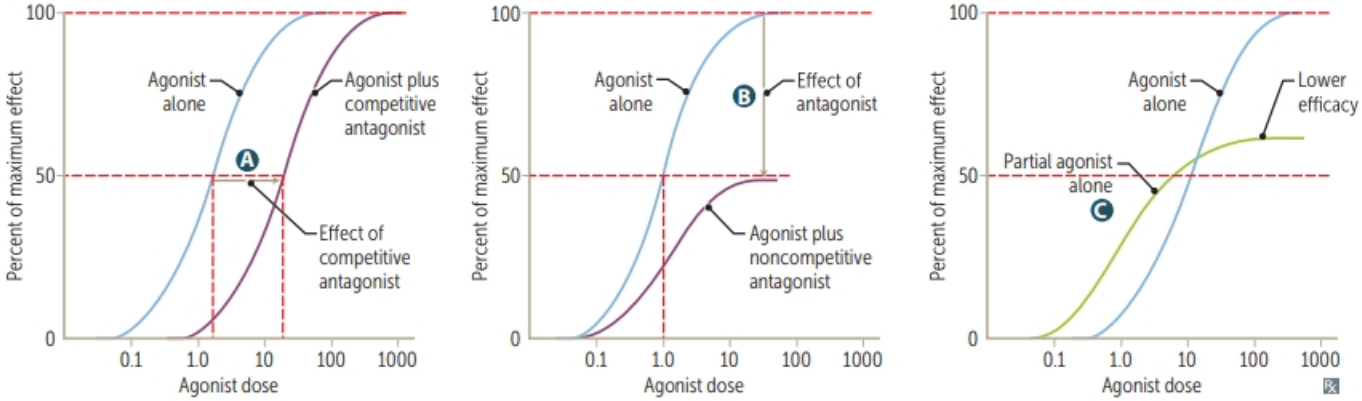
C_p = target plasma concentration at steady state
τ = dosage interval (time between doses), if not administered continuously

In renal or liver disease, maintenance dose ↓ and loading dose is usually unchanged.
Time to steady state depends primarily on $t_{1/2}$ and is independent of dose and dosing frequency.

Types of drug interactions

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
Additive	Effect of substance A and B together is equal to the sum of their individual effects	Aspirin and acetaminophen
Permissive	Presence of substance A is required for the full effects of substance B	Cortisol on catecholamine responsiveness
Synergistic	Effect of substance A and B together is greater than the sum of their individual effects	Clopidogrel with aspirin
Tachyphylactic	Acute decrease in response to a drug after initial/repeated administration	Nitrates, niacin, phenylephrine, LSD, MDMA

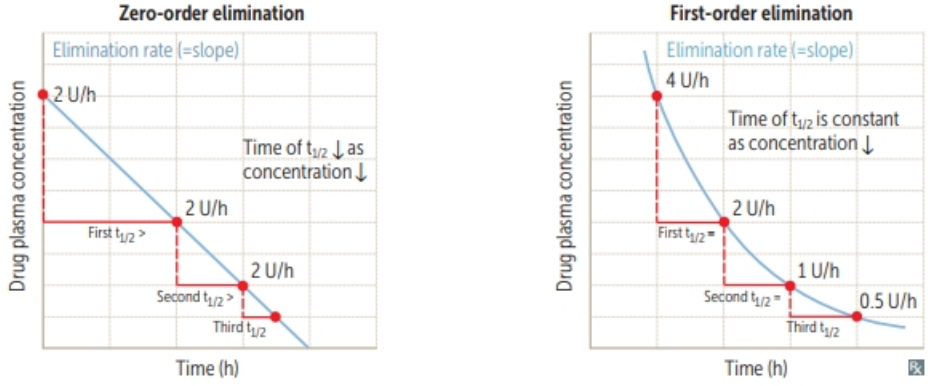
Receptor binding



AGONIST WITH	POTENCY	EFFICACY	REMARKS	EXAMPLE
A Competitive antagonist	↓	No change	**Can** be overcome by ↑ agonist concentration	Diazepam (agonist) + flumazenil (competitive antagonist) on $GABA_A$ receptor.
B Noncompetitive antagonist	↓	↓	**Cannot** be overcome by ↑ agonist concentration	Norepinephrine (agonist) + phenoxybenzamine (noncompetitive antagonist) on α-receptors.
C Partial agonist (alone)	Independent	↓	Acts at same site as full agonist	Morphine (full agonist) vs buprenorphine (partial agonist) at opioid μ-receptors.

Elimination of drugs

Zero-order elimination	Rate of elimination is constant regardless of C_p (ie, constant **amount** of drug eliminated per unit time). C_p ↓ linearly with time. Examples of drugs—Phenytoin, Ethanol, and Aspirin (at high or toxic concentrations).	Capacity-limited elimination. PEA (a pea is round, shaped like the "0" in zero-order).
First-order elimination	Rate of First-order elimination is directly proportional to the drug concentration (ie, constant Fraction of drug eliminated per unit time). C_p ↓ exponentially with time. Applies to most drugs.	Flow-dependent elimination.



Urine pH and drug elimination	Ionized species are trapped in urine and cleared quickly. Neutral forms can be reabsorbed.
Weak acids	Examples: phenobarbital, methotrexate, aspirin (salicylates). Trapped in basic environments. Treat overdose with sodium bicarbonate to alkalinize urine. $\underset{\text{(lipid soluble)}}{RCOOH} \rightleftharpoons \underset{\text{(trapped)}}{RCOO^- + H^+}$
Weak bases	Examples: TCAs, amphetamines. Trapped in acidic environments. Treat overdose with ammonium chloride to acidify urine. $\underset{\text{(trapped)}}{RNH_3^+} \rightleftharpoons \underset{\text{(lipid soluble)}}{RNH_2 + H^+}$ TCA toxicity is generally treated with sodium bicarbonate to overcome the sodium channel-blocking activity of TCAs, but not for accelerating drug elimination.

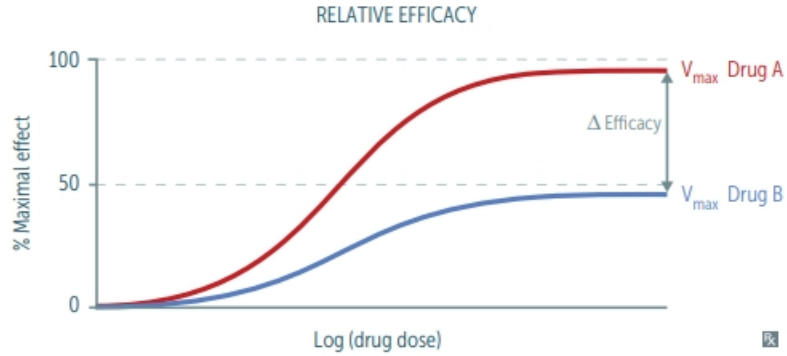
Drug metabolism

Phase I	Reduction, Oxidation, Hydrolysis with cytochrome P-450 usually yield slightly polar, water-soluble metabolites (often still active).	Geriatric patients lose phase I first. R-OH
Phase II	Conjugation (Methylation, Glucuronidation, Acetylation, Sulfation) usually yields very polar, inactive metabolites (renally excreted).	Geriatric patients retain 2 (too) Much GAS. Patients who are slow acetylators have ↑ side effects from certain drugs because of ↓ rate of metabolism (eg, isoniazid).

Efficacy vs potency

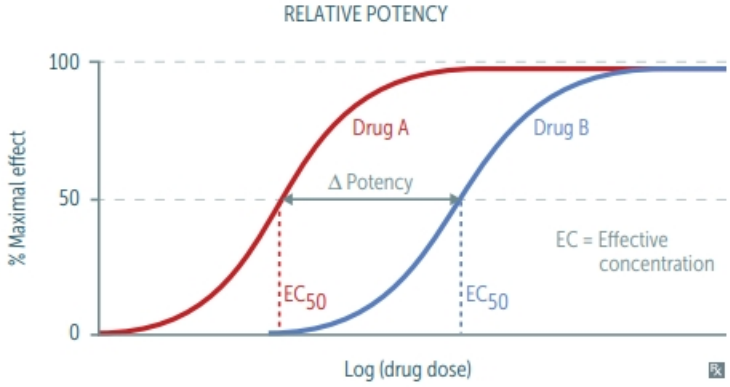
Efficacy

Maximal effect a drug can produce. Represented by the y-value (V_{max}). ↑ y-value = ↑ V_{max} = ↑ efficacy. Unrelated to potency (ie, efficacious drugs can have high or low potency). Partial agonists have less efficacy than full agonists.



Potency

Amount of drug needed for a given effect. Represented by the x-value (EC_{50}). Left shifting = ↓ EC_{50} = ↑ potency = ↓ drug needed. Unrelated to efficacy (ie, potent drugs can have high or low efficacy).



Therapeutic index

Measurement of drug safety.

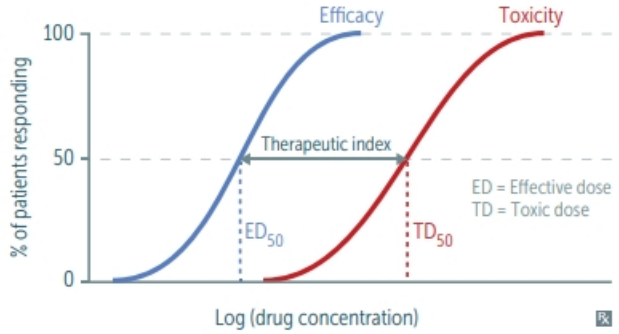
$$\frac{TD_{50}}{ED_{50}} = \frac{\text{median toxic dose}}{\text{median effective dose}}$$

Therapeutic window—dosage range that can safely and effectively treat disease.

TITE: Therapeutic Index = TD_{50} / ED_{50}.

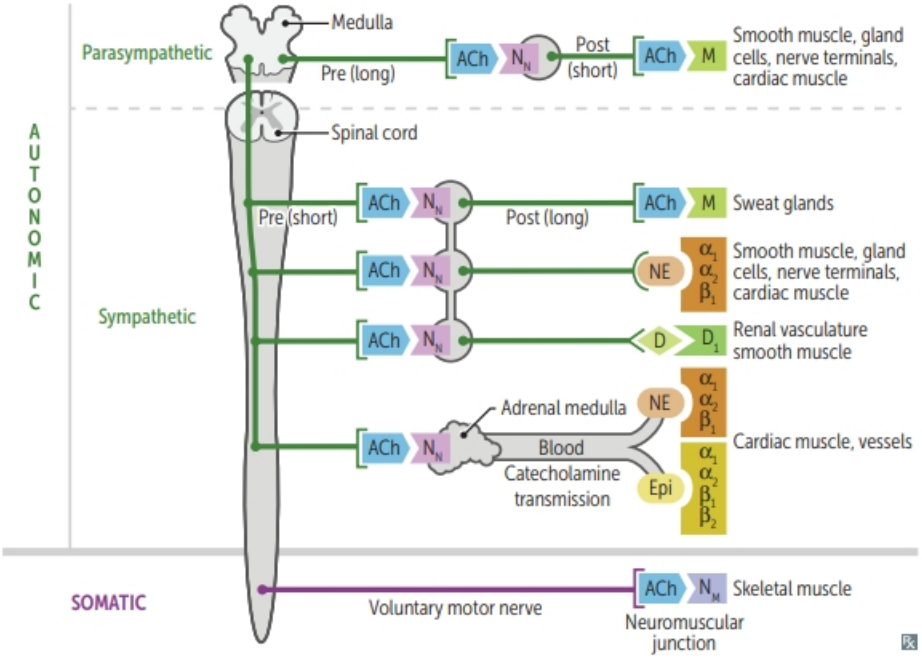
Safer drugs have higher TI values. Drugs with lower TI values frequently require monitoring (eg, Warfarin, Theophylline, Digoxin, Antiepileptic drugs, Lithium; Warning! These Drugs Are Lethal!).

LD_{50} (lethal median dose) often replaces TD_{50} in animal studies.



▸ PHARMACOLOGY—AUTONOMIC DRUGS

Autonomic receptors



Pelvic splanchnic nerves and CNs III, VII, IX and X are part of the parasympathetic nervous system.
Adrenal medulla is directly innervated by preganglionic sympathetic fibers.
Sweat glands are part of the sympathetic pathway but are innervated by cholinergic fibers.

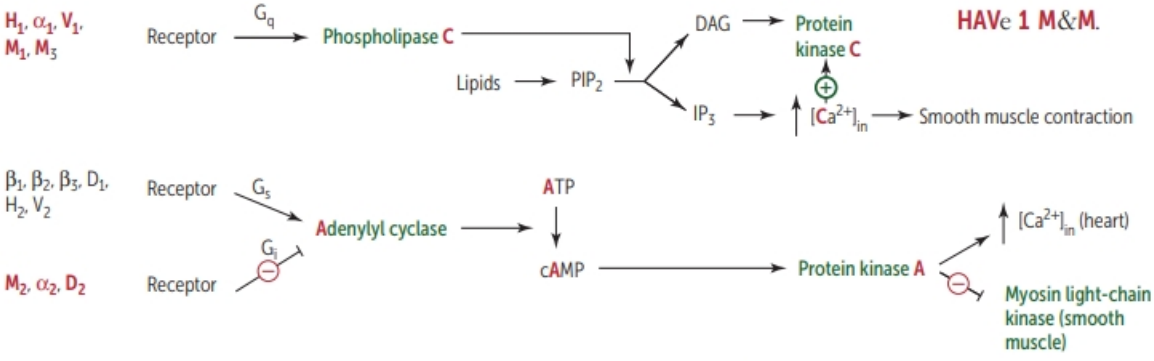
Acetylcholine receptors

Nicotinic ACh receptors are ligand-gated Na^+/K^+ channels. Two subtypes: N_N (found in autonomic ganglia, adrenal medulla) and N_M (found in neuromuscular junction of skeletal muscle).
Muscarinic ACh receptors are G-protein–coupled receptors that usually act through 2nd messengers. 5 subtypes: M_{1-5} found in heart, smooth muscle, brain, exocrine glands, and on sweat glands (cholinergic sympathetic).

G-protein–linked second messengers

RECEPTOR	G-PROTEIN CLASS	MAJOR FUNCTIONS
Sympathetic		
α_1	q	↑ vascular smooth muscle contraction, ↑ pupillary dilator muscle contraction (mydriasis), ↑ intestinal and bladder sphincter muscle contraction
α_2	i	↓ sympathetic (adrenergic) outflow, ↓ insulin release, ↓ lipolysis, ↑ platelet aggregation, ↓ aqueous humor production
β_1	s	↑ heart rate, ↑ contractility (one heart), ↑ renin release, ↑ lipolysis
β_2	s	Vasodilation, bronchodilation (two lungs), ↑ lipolysis, ↑ insulin release, ↑ glycogenolysis, ↓ uterine tone (tocolysis), ↑ aqueous humor production, ↑ cellular K^+ uptake
β_3	s	↑ lipolysis, ↑ thermogenesis in skeletal muscle, ↑ bladder relaxation
Parasympathetic		
M_1	q	Mediates higher cognitive functions, stimulates enteric nervous system
M_2	i	↓ heart rate and contractility of atria
M_3	q	↑ exocrine gland secretions (eg, lacrimal, sweat, salivary, gastric acid), ↑ gut peristalsis, ↑ bladder contraction, bronchoconstriction, ↑ pupillary sphincter muscle contraction (miosis), ciliary muscle contraction (accommodation), ↑ insulin release, endothelium-mediated vasodilation
Dopamine		
D_1	s	Relaxes renal vascular smooth muscle, activates direct pathway of striatum
D_2	i	Modulates transmitter release, especially in brain, inhibits indirect pathway of striatum
Histamine		
H_1	q	↑ nasal and bronchial mucus production, ↑ vascular permeability, bronchoconstriction, pruritus, pain
H_2	s	↑ gastric acid secretion
Vasopressin		
V_1	q	↑ vascular smooth muscle contraction
V_2	s	↑ H_2O permeability and reabsorption via upregulating aquaporin-2 in collecting twobules (tubules) of kidney, ↑ release of vWF

"After qisses (kisses), you get a qiq (kick) out of siq (sick) sqs (super qinky sex)."

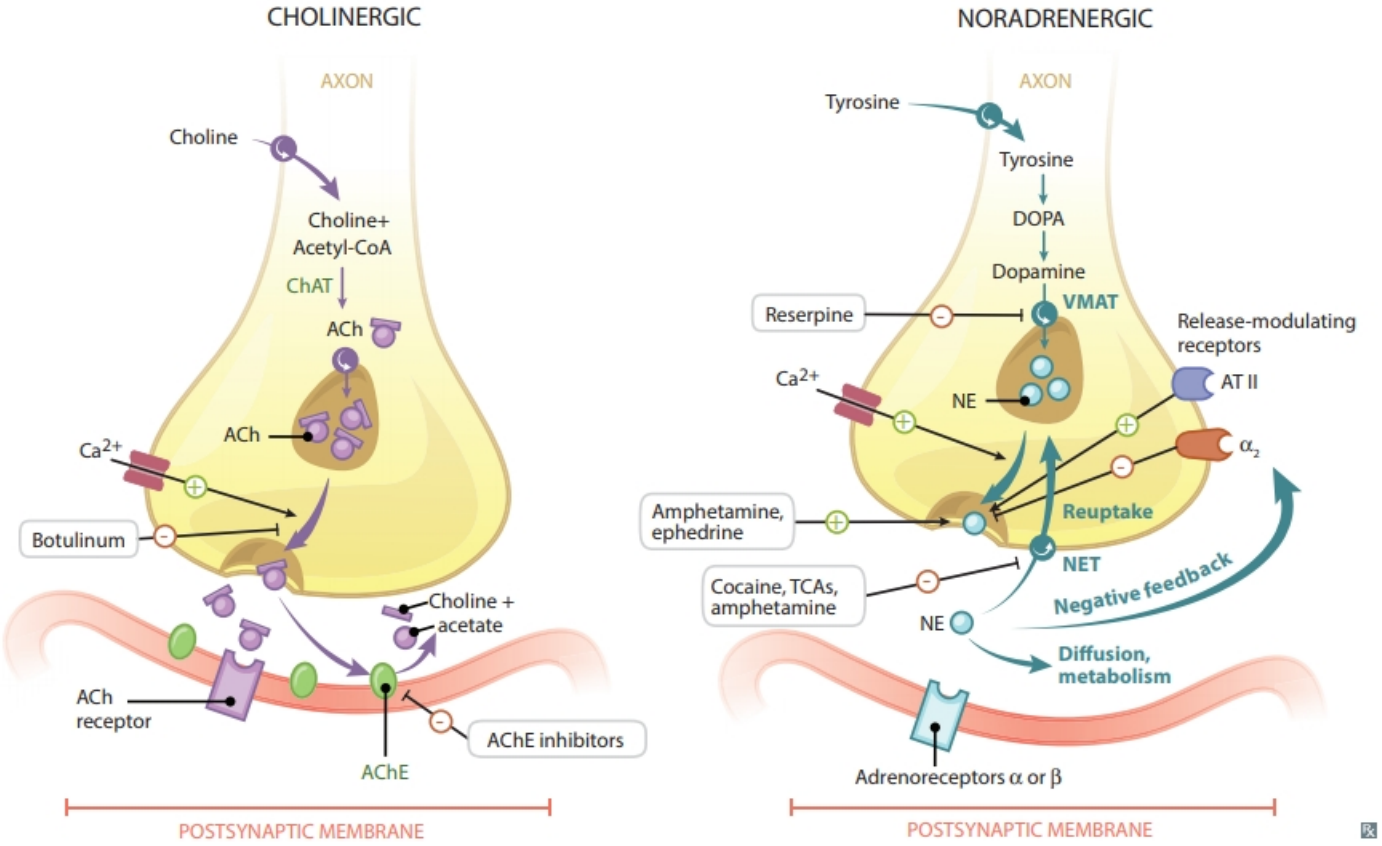


People who are 2 (too) MAD inhibit themselves.

Autonomic drugs

Release of norepinephrine from a sympathetic nerve ending is modulated by NE itself, acting on presynaptic α_2-autoreceptors → negative feedback.

Amphetamines use the NE transporter (NET) to enter the presynaptic terminal, where they utilize the vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT) to enter neurosecretory vesicles. This displaces NE from the vesicles. Once NE reaches a concentration threshold within the presynaptic terminal, the action of NET is reversed, and NE is expelled into the synaptic cleft, contributing to the characteristics and effects of ↑ NE observed in patients taking amphetamines.



represents transporters.

Cholinomimetic agents — Watch for exacerbation of COPD, asthma, and peptic ulcers in susceptible patients.

DRUG	ACTION	APPLICATIONS
Direct agonists		
Bethanechol	Activates bladder smooth muscle; resistant to AChE. No nicotinic activity. "Bethany, call me to activate your bladder."	Urinary retention.
Carbachol	Carbon copy of acetylcholine (but resistant to AChE).	Constricts pupil and relieves intraocular pressure in open-angle glaucoma.
Methacholine	Stimulates muscarinic receptors in airway when inhaled.	Challenge test for diagnosis of asthma.
Pilocarpine	Contracts ciliary muscle of eye (open-angle glaucoma), pupillary sphincter (closed-angle glaucoma); resistant to AChE, can cross blood-brain barrier (tertiary amine). "You cry, drool, and sweat on your 'pilow.'"	Potent stimulator of sweat, tears, and saliva Open-angle and closed-angle glaucoma, xerostomia (Sjögren syndrome).
Indirect agonists (anticholinesterases)		
Donepezil, rivastigmine, galantamine	↑ ACh.	1st line for Alzheimer disease (Dona Riva dances at the gala).
Edrophonium	↑ ACh.	Historically used to diagnose myasthenia gravis; replaced by anti-AChR Ab (anti-acetylcholine receptor antibody) test.
Neostigmine	↑ ACh. Neo CNS = No CNS penetration (quaternary amine).	Postoperative and neurogenic ileus and urinary retention, myasthenia gravis, reversal of neuromuscular junction blockade (postoperative).
Physostigmine	↑ ACh. Phreely (freely) crosses blood-brain barrier → CNS (tertiary amine).	Antidote for anticholinergic toxicity; physostigmine "phyxes" atropine overdose.
Pyridostigmine	↑ ACh; ↑ muscle strength. Used with glycopyrrolate, hyoscyamine, or propantheline to control pyridostigmine side effects. Pyridostigmine gets rid of myasthenia gravis.	Myasthenia gravis (long acting); does not penetrate CNS (quaternary amine).

Anticholinesterase poisoning — Often due to organophosphates (eg, parathion) that irreversibly inhibit AChE. Organophosphates commonly used as insecticides; poisoning usually seen in farmers.

Muscarinic effects	Diarrhea, Urination, Miosis, Bronchospasm, Bradycardia, Emesis, Lacrimation, Sweating, Salivation.	DUMBBELSS. Reversed by atropine, a competitive inhibitor. Atropine can cross BBB to relieve CNS symptoms.
Nicotinic effects	Neuromuscular blockade (mechanism similar to succinylcholine).	Reversed by pralidoxime, regenerates AChE if given early. Pralidoxime (quaternary amine) does not readily cross BBB.
CNS effects	Respiratory depression, lethargy, seizures, coma.	

Muscarinic antagonists

DRUGS	ORGAN SYSTEMS	APPLICATIONS
Atropine, homatropine, tropicamide	Eye	Produce mydriasis and cycloplegia.
Benztropine, trihexyphenidyl	CNS	Parkinson disease ("park my Benz"). Acute dystonia.
Glycopyrrolate	GI, respiratory	Parenteral: preoperative use to reduce airway secretions. Oral: drooling, peptic ulcer.
Hyoscyamine, dicyclomine	GI	Antispasmodics for irritable bowel syndrome.
Ipratropium, tiotropium	Respiratory	COPD, asthma ("I pray I can breathe soon!").
Oxybutynin, solifenacin, tolterodine	Genitourinary	Reduce bladder spasms and urge urinary incontinence (overactive bladder).
Scopolamine	CNS	Motion sickness.

Atropine

Muscarinic antagonist. Used to treat bradycardia and for ophthalmic applications.

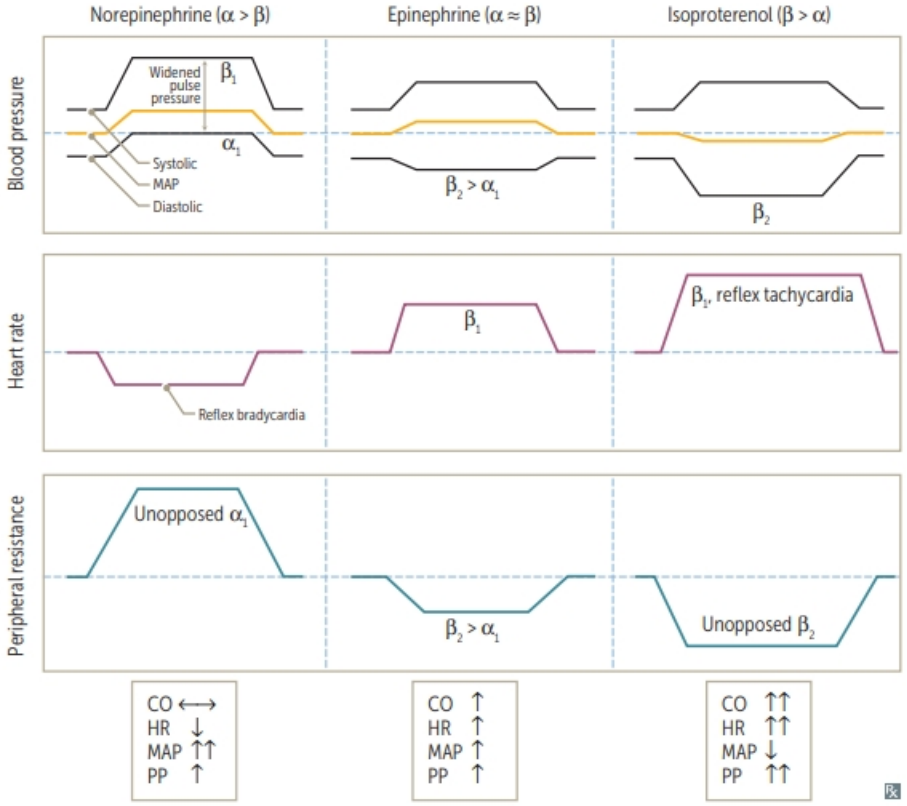
ORGAN SYSTEM	ACTION	NOTES
Eye	↑ pupil dilation, cycloplegia	Blocks muscarinic effects (DUMBBeLSS) of anticholinesterases, but not the nicotinic effects.
Airway	Bronchodilation, ↓ secretions	
Stomach	↓ acid secretion	
Gut	↓ motility	
Bladder	↓ urgency in cystitis	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ body temperature (due to ↓ sweating); ↑ HR; dry mouth; dry, flushed skin; cycloplegia; constipation; disorientation Can cause acute angle-closure glaucoma in elderly (due to mydriasis), urinary retention in men with prostatic hyperplasia, and hyperthermia in infants.	Side effects: Hot as a hare Dry as a bone Red as a beet Blind as a bat Mad as a hatter Full as a flask Jimson weed *(Datura)* → gardener's pupil (mydriasis due to plant alkaloids)

Sympathomimetics

DRUG	ACTION	APPLICATIONS
Direct sympathomimetics		
Albuterol, salmeterol, terbutaline	$\beta_2 > \beta_1$	Albuterol for Acute asthma/COPD. Salmeterol for Serial (long-term) asthma/COPD. Terbutaline for acute bronchospasm in asthma and tocolysis.
Dobutamine	$\beta_1 > \beta_2, \alpha$	Heart failure (HF), cardiogenic shock (inotropic > chronotropic), cardiac stress testing.
Dopamine	$D_1 = D_2 > \beta > \alpha$	Unstable bradycardia, HF, shock; inotropic and chronotropic effects at lower doses due to β effects; vasoconstriction at high doses due to α effects.
Epinephrine	$\beta > \alpha$	Anaphylaxis, asthma, open-angle glaucoma; α effects predominate at high doses. Significantly stronger effect at β_2-receptor than norepinephrine.
Fenoldopam	D_1	Postoperative hypertension, hypertensive crisis. Vasodilator (coronary, peripheral, renal, and splanchnic). Promotes natriuresis. Can cause hypotension and tachycardia.
Isoproterenol	$\beta_1 = \beta_2$	Electrophysiologic evaluation of tachyarrhythmias. Can worsen ischemia. Has negligible α effect.
Midodrine	α_1	Autonomic insufficiency and postural hypotension. May exacerbate supine hypertension.
Mirabegron	β_3	Urinary urge incontinence or overactive bladder.
Norepinephrine	$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \beta_1$	Hypotension, septic shock.
Phenylephrine	$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2$	Hypotension (vasoconstrictor), ocular procedures (mydriatic), rhinitis (decongestant), ischemic priapism.
Indirect sympathomimetics		
Amphetamine	Indirect general agonist, reuptake inhibitor, also releases stored catecholamines	Narcolepsy, obesity, ADHD.
Cocaine	Indirect general agonist, reuptake inhibitor	Causes vasoconstriction and local anesthesia. Caution when giving β-blockers if cocaine intoxication is suspected (can lead to unopposed α_1 activation → extreme hypertension, coronary vasospasm).
Ephedrine	Indirect general agonist, releases stored catecholamines	Nasal decongestion (pseudoephedrine), urinary incontinence, hypotension.

Norepinephrine vs isoproterenol

NE ↑ systolic and diastolic pressures as a result of α_1-mediated vasoconstriction → ↑ mean arterial pressure → reflex bradycardia. However, isoproterenol (rarely used) has little α effect but causes β_2-mediated vasodilation, resulting in ↓ mean arterial pressure and ↑ heart rate through β_1 and reflex activity.

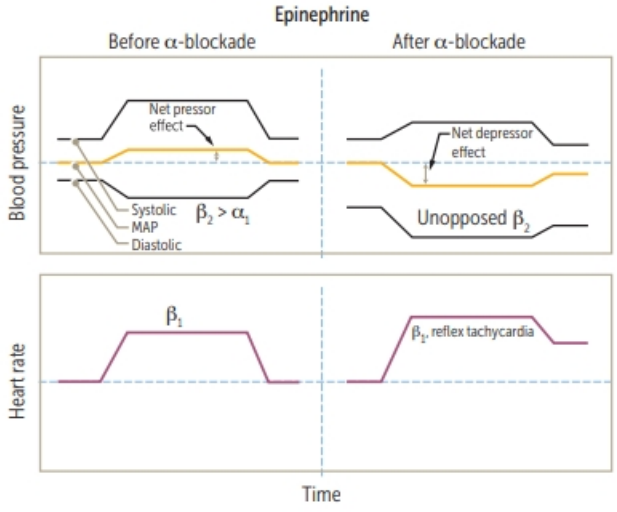


Sympatholytics (α_2-agonists)

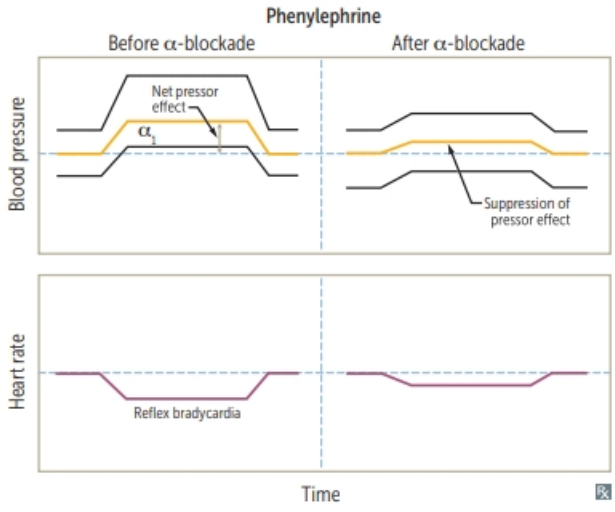
DRUG	APPLICATIONS	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Clonidine, guanfacine	Hypertensive urgency (limited situations), ADHD, Tourette syndrome, symptom control in opioid withdrawal	CNS depression, bradycardia, hypotension, respiratory depression, miosis, rebound hypertension with abrupt cessation
α-methyldopa	Hypertension in pregnancy	Direct Coombs ⊕ hemolysis, drug-induced lupus
Tizanidine	Relief of spasticity	Hypotension, weakness, xerostomia

α-blockers

DRUG	APPLICATIONS	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Nonselective		
Phenoxybenzamine	Irreversible. Pheochromocytoma (used preoperatively) to prevent catecholamine (hypertensive) crisis	Orthostatic hypotension, reflex tachycardia
Phentolamine	Reversible. Given to patients on MAO inhibitors who eat tyramine-containing foods and for severe cocaine-induced hypertension (2nd line)	
α_1 selective (-osin ending)		
Prazosin, terazosin, doxazosin, tamsulosin	Urinary symptoms of BPH; PTSD (prazosin); hypertension (except tamsulosin)	1st-dose orthostatic hypotension, dizziness, headache
α_2 selective		
Mirtazapine	Depression	Sedation, ↑ serum cholesterol, ↑ appetite



Epinephrine response exhibits reversal of mean arterial pressure from a net increase (the α response) to a net decrease (the β_2 response).



Phenylephrine response is suppressed but not reversed because it is a "pure" α-agonist (lacks β-agonist properties).

β-blockers Acebutolol, atenolol, betaxolol, bisoprolol, carvedilol, esmolol, labetalol, metoprolol, nadolol, nebivolol, pindolol, propranolol, timolol.

APPLICATION	ACTIONS	NOTES/EXAMPLES
Angina pectoris	↓ heart rate and contractility, resulting in ↓ O_2 consumption	
Glaucoma	↓ production of aqueous humor	Timolol
Heart failure	↓ mortality	Bisoprolol, Carvedilol, Metoprolol (β-blockers Curb Mortality)
Hypertension	↓ cardiac output, ↓ renin secretion (due to β_1-receptor blockade on JG cells)	
Hyperthyroidism	Symptom control (↓ heart rate, ↓ tremor), thyroid storm	Propranolol
Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy	↓ heart rate → ↑ filling time, relieving obstruction	
Myocardial infarction	↓ O_2 demand (short-term), ↓ mortality (long-term)	
Supraventricular tachycardia	↓ AV conduction velocity (class II antiarrhythmic)	Metoprolol, esmolol
Variceal bleeding	↓ hepatic venous pressure gradient and portal hypertension (prophylactic use)	Nadolol, propranolol, carvedilol
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Erectile dysfunction, cardiovascular (bradycardia, AV block, HF), CNS (seizures, sleep alterations), dyslipidemia (metoprolol), and asthma/COPD exacerbations	Use of β-blockers for acute cocaine-associated chest pain remains controversial due to unsubstantiated concern for unopposed α-adrenergic stimulation.
SELECTIVITY	β_1-selective antagonists ($\beta_1 > \beta_2$)—acebutolol (partial agonist), atenolol, betaxolol, bisoprolol, esmolol, metoprolol	Selective antagonists mostly go from A to M (β_1 with 1st half of alphabet)
	Nonselective antagonists ($\beta_1 = \beta_2$)—nadolol, pindolol (partial agonist), propranolol, timolol	NonZelective antagonists mostly go from N to Z (β_2 with 2nd half of alphabet)
	Nonselective α- and β-antagonists—carvedilol, labetalol	Nonselective α- and β-antagonists have modified suffixes (instead of "-olol")
	Nebivolol combines cardiac-selective β_1-adrenergic blockade with stimulation of β_3-receptors (activate nitric oxide synthase in the vasculature and ↓ SVR)	Nebivolol increases NO

Ingested seafood toxins

Toxin actions include Histamine release, Total block of Na^+ channels, or opening of Na^+ channels to Cause depolarization.

TOXIN	SOURCE	ACTION	SYMPTOMS	TREATMENT
Histamine (scombroid poisoning)	Spoiled dark-meat fish such as tuna, mahi-mahi, mackerel, and bonito.	Bacterial histidine decarboxylase converts histidine to histamine. Frequently misdiagnosed as fish allergy.	Mimics anaphylaxis: acute burning sensation of mouth, flushing of face, erythema, urticaria, itching. May progress to bronchospasm, angioedema, hypotension.	Antihistamines. Albuterol and epinephrine if needed.
Tetrodotoxin	Pufferfish.	Highly potent toxin; binds fast voltage-gated Na^+ channels in cardiac/nerve tissue, preventing depolarization.	Nausea, diarrhea, paresthesias, weakness, dizziness, loss of reflexes.	Supportive.
Ciguatoxin	Reef fish such as barracuda, snapper, and moray eel.	Opens Na^+ channels, causing depolarization.	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea; perioral numbness; reversal of hot and cold sensations; bradycardia, heart block, hypotension.	Supportive.

Beers criteria

Widely used criteria developed to reduce potentially inappropriate prescribing and harmful polypharmacy in the geriatric population. Includes > 50 medications that should be avoided in elderly patients due to ↓ efficacy and/or ↑ risk of adverse events. Examples include:

- α-blockers (↑ risk of hypotension)
- Anticholinergics, antidepressants, antihistamines, opioids (↑ risk of delirium, sedation, falls, constipation, urinary retention)
- Benzodiazepines (↑ risk of delirium, sedation, falls)
- NSAIDs (↑ risk of GI bleeding, especially with concomitant anticoagulation)
- PPIs (↑ risk of *C difficile* infection)

▸ PHARMACOLOGY—TOXICITIES AND SIDE EFFECTS

Specific toxicity treatments

TOXIN	TREATMENT
Acetaminophen	N-acetylcysteine (replenishes glutathione)
AChE inhibitors, organophosphates	Atropine > pralidoxime
Antimuscarinic, anticholinergic agents	Physostigmine, control hyperthermia
Arsenic	Dimercaprol, succimer
Benzodiazepines	Flumazenil
β-blockers	Atropine, glucagon, saline
Carbon monoxide	100% O_2, hyperbaric O_2
Copper	"Penny"cillamine (penicillamine), trientine (copper penny × 3)
Cyanide	Nitrite + thiosulfate, hydroxocobalamin
Digitalis (digoxin)	Digoxin-specific antibody fragments
Heparin	Protamine sulfate
Iron (Fe)	Deferoxamine, deferasirox, deferiprone
Lead	Calcium disodium EDTA, dimercaprol, succimer, penicillamine
Mercury	Dimercaprol, succimer
Methanol, ethylene glycol (antifreeze)	Fomepizole > ethanol, dialysis
Methemoglobin	Methylene blue, vitamin C (reducing agent)
OpiOids	NalOxOne
Salicylates	$NaHCO_3$ (alkalinize urine), dialysis
TCAs	$NaHCO_3$ (stabilizes cardiac cell membrane)
Warfarin	Vitamin K (delayed effect), PCC/FFP (immediate effect)

Drug reactions—cardiovascular

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS
Coronary vasospasm	Cocaine, Amphetamines, Sumatriptan, Ergot alkaloids (CASE)
Cutaneous flushing	Vancomycin, Adenosine, Niacin, Ca^{2+} channel blockers, Echinocandins, Nitrates (flushed from VANCEN [dancing]) Red man syndrome—rate-dependent infusion reaction to vancomycin causing widespread pruritic erythema. Manage with diphenhydramine, slower infusion rate.
Dilated cardiomyopathy	Anthracyclines (eg, Doxorubicin, Daunorubicin); prevent with Dexrazoxane
Torsades de pointes	Agents that prolong QT interval: antiArrhythmics (class IA, III), antiBiotics (eg, macrolides), anti"C"ychotics (eg, haloperidol), antiDepressants (eg, TCAs), antiEmetics (eg, ondansetron) (ABCDE)

Drug reactions—endocrine/reproductive

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Adrenocortical insufficiency	HPA suppression 2° to glucocorticoid withdrawal	
Diabetes insipidus	Lithium, demeclocycline	
Hot flashes	SERMs (eg, tamoxifen, clomiphene, raloxifene)	
Hyperglycemia	Tacrolimus, Protease inhibitors, Niacin, HCTZ, Corticosteroids	The People Need Hard Candies
Hyperprolactinemia	Typical antipsychotics (eg, haloperidol), atypical antipsychotics (eg, quetiapine), metoclopramide, methyldopa, reserpine	Presents with hypogonadism (eg, infertility, amenorrhea, erectile dysfunction) and galactorrhea
Hyperthyroidism	Amiodarone, thyroid replacement therapy, iodine	
Hypothyroidism	AMiodarone, SUlfonamides, Lithium	I AM SUddenly Lethargic
SIADH	Carbamazepine, Cyclophosphamide, SSRIs	Can't Concentrate Serum Sodium

Drug reactions—gastrointestinal

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Acute cholestatic hepatitis, jaundice	Macrolides (eg, erythromycin)	
Diarrhea	Acamprosate, antidiabetic agents (acarbose, metformin, pramlintide), colchicine, cholinesterase inhibitors, lipid-lowering agents (eg, ezetimibe, orlistat), macrolides (eg, erythromycin), SSRIs	
Focal to massive hepatic necrosis	Halothane, *Amanita phalloides* (death cap mushroom), Valproic acid, Acetaminophen	Liver "HAVAc"
Hepatitis	Rifampin, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, statins, fibrates	
Pancreatitis	Didanosine, Corticosteroids, Alcohol, Valproic acid, Azathioprine, Diuretics (eg, furosemide, HCTZ)	Drugs Causing A Violent Abdominal Distress
Pill-induced esophagitis	Bisphosphonates, ferrous sulfate, NSAIDs, potassium chloride, tetracyclines	Caustic effect minimized with upright posture and adequate water ingestion
Pseudomembranous colitis	Ampicillin, cephalosporins, clindamycin, fluoroquinolones	Antibiotics predispose to superinfection by resistant *C difficile*

Drug reactions—hematologic

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Agranulocytosis	Dapsone, Clozapine, Carbamazepine, Propylthiouracil, Methimazole, Colchicine, Ganciclovir	Drugs Can Cause Pretty Major Collapse of Granulocytes
Aplastic anemia	Carbamazepine, Methimazole, NSAIDs, Benzene, Chloramphenicol, Propylthiouracil	Can't Make New Blood Cells Properly
Direct Coombs-positive hemolytic anemia	Penicillin, methylDopa, Cephalosporins	P Diddy Coombs
Drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms (DRESS)	Allopurinol, anticonvulsants, antibiotics, sulfa drugs	DRESS is a potentially fatal delayed hypersensitivity reaction. Latency period (2–8 weeks) followed by fever, morbilliform skin rash, and frequent multiorgan involvement. Treatment: withdrawal of offending drug, corticosteroids
Gray baby syndrome	Chloramphenicol	
Hemolysis in G6PD deficiency	Isoniazid, Sulfonamides, Dapsone, Primaquine, Aspirin, Ibuprofen, Nitrofurantoin	Hemolysis IS D PAIN
Megaloblastic anemia	Hydroxyurea, Phenytoin, Methotrexate, Sulfa drugs	You're having a mega blast with PMS
Thrombocytopenia	Heparin, Vancomycin, Linezolid	Help! Very Low platelets
Thrombotic complications	Combined oral contraceptives, hormone replacement therapy, SERMs (eg, tamoxifen, raloxifene, clomiphene)	Estrogen-mediated side effect

Drug reactions—musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Drug-induced lupus	Methyldopa, Minocycline, Hydralazine, Isoniazid, Phenytoin, Sulfa drugs, Etanercept, Procainamide	Lupus Makes My HIPS Extremely Painful
Fat redistribution	Protease inhibitors, Glucocorticoids	Fat PiG
Gingival hyperplasia	Cyclosporine, Ca^{2+} channel blockers, Phenytoin	Can Cause Puffy gums
Hyperuricemia (gout)	Pyrazinamide, Thiazides, Furosemide, Niacin, Cyclosporine	Painful Tophi and Feet Need Care
Myopathy	Statins, fibrates, niacin, colchicine, daptomycin, hydroxychloroquine, interferon-α, penicillamine, glucocorticoids	
Osteoporosis	Corticosteroids, depot medroxyprogesterone acetate, GnRH agonists, aromatase inhibitors, anticonvulsants, heparin, PPIs	
Photosensitivity	Sulfonamides, Amiodarone, Tetracyclines, 5-FU	SAT For Photo
Rash (Stevens-Johnson syndrome)	Anti-epileptic drugs (especially lamotrigine), allopurinol, sulfa drugs, penicillin	Steven Johnson has epileptic allergy to sulfa drugs and penicillin
Teeth discoloration	Tetracyclines	Teethracyclines
Tendon and cartilage damage	Fluoroquinolones	

Drug reactions—neurologic

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Cinchonism	Quinidine, quinine	Can present with tinnitus, hearing/vision loss, psychosis, and cognitive impairment
Parkinson-like syndrome	Antipsychotics, Reserpine, Metoclopramide	Cogwheel rigidity of ARM
Peripheral neuropathy	Isoniazid, phenytoin, platinum agents (eg, cisplatin), vincristine	
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension	Growth hormones, tetracyclines, vitamin A	
Seizures	Isoniazid (vitamin B_6 deficiency), Bupropion, Imipenem/cilastatin, Tramadol, Enflurane	With seizures, I BITE my tongue
Tardive dyskinesia	Antipsychotics, metoclopramide	
Visual disturbance	Topiramate (blurred vision/diplopia, haloes), Digoxin (yellow-tinged vision), Isoniazid (optic neuropathy/color vision changes), Vigabatrin (bilateral visual field defects), PDE-5 inhibitors (blue-tinged vision), Ethambutol (color vision changes)	These Drugs Irritate Very Precious Eyes

Drug reactions—renal/genitourinary

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Fanconi syndrome	Cisplatin, ifosfamide, expired tetracyclines, tenofovir	
Hemorrhagic cystitis	Cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide	Prevent by coadministering with mesna
Interstitial nephritis	Diuretics (Pee), NSAIDs (Pain-free), Penicillins and cephalosporins, PPIs, rifamPin, and sulfa drugs	Remember the 5 P's

Drug reactions—respiratory

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Dry cough	ACE inhibitors	
Pulmonary fibrosis	Methotrexate, Nitrofurantoin, Carmustine, Bleomycin, Busulfan, Amiodarone	My Nose Cannot Breathe Bad Air

Drug reactions—multiorgan

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Antimuscarinic	Atropine, TCAs, H_1-blockers, antipsychotics	
Disulfiram-like reaction	1st-generation Sulfonylureas, Procarbazine, certain Cephalosporins, Griseofulvin, Metronidazole	Sorry Pals, Can't Go Mingle
Nephrotoxicity/ ototoxicity	Loop diuretics, Aminoglycosides, cisPlatin, Vancomycin, amphoTERicin B	Listen And Pee Very TERriBly Cisplatin toxicity may respond to amifostine

Drugs affecting pupil size

↑ pupil size	↓ pupil size
Anticholinergics (atropine, TCAs, tropicamide, scopolamine, antihistamines)	Sympatholytics (eg, α_2-agonists)
Drugs of abuse (eg, amphetamines, cocaine, LSD)	Drugs of abuse (eg, heroin/opioids)
Sympathomimetics	Parasympathomimetics (eg, pilocarpine), organophosphates

Cytochrome P-450 interactions (selected)

Inducers (+)	Substrates	Inhibitors (–)
Modafinil Chronic alcohol use St. John's wort Phenytoin Phenobarbital Nevirapine Rifampin Griseofulvin Carbamazepine	Warfarin Anti-epileptics Theophylline OCPs	Sodium valproate Isoniazid Cimetidine Ketoconazole Fluconazole Acute alcohol abuse Chloramphenicol Erythromycin/clarithromycin Sulfonamides Ciprofloxacin Omeprazole Metronidazole Amiodarone Grapefruit juice
Most chronic alcoholics Steal Phen-Phen and Never Refuse Greasy Carbs	War Against The OCPs	SICKFACES.COM (when I Am drinking Grapefruit juice)

Sulfa drugs

Sulfonamide antibiotics, Sulfasalazine, Probenecid, Furosemide, Acetazolamide, Celecoxib, Thiazides, Sulfonylureas.

Patients with sulfa allergies may develop fever, urinary tract infection, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, hemolytic anemia, thrombocytopenia, agranulocytosis, acute interstitial nephritis, and urticaria (hives).

Scary Sulfa Pharm FACTS

▸ PHARMACOLOGY—MISCELLANEOUS

Drug names

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
Antimicrobial		
-bendazole	Antiparasitic/antihelminthic	Mebendazole
-cillin	Transpeptidase inhibitor	Ampicillin
-conazole	Ergosterol synthesis inhibitor	Ketoconazole
-cycline	Protein synthesis inhibitor	Tetracycline
-ivir	Neuraminidase inhibitor	Oseltamivir
-navir	Protease inhibitor	Ritonavir
-ovir	Viral DNA polymerase inhibitor	Acyclovir
-tegravir	Integrase inhibitor	Elvitegravir, raltegravir
-thromycin	Macrolide antibiotic	Azithromycin
CNS		
-apine, -idone	Atypical antipsychotic	Quetiapine, risperidone
-azine	Typical antipsychotic	Thioridazine
-barbital	Barbiturate	Phenobarbital
-ipramine, -triptyline	TCA	Imipramine, amitriptyline
-triptan	5-$HT_{1B/1D}$ agonist	Sumatriptan
-zepam, -zolam	Benzodiazepine	Diazepam, alprazolam
Autonomic		
-chol	Cholinergic agonist	Bethanechol, carbachol
-olol	β-blocker	Propranolol
-stigmine	AChE inhibitor	Neostigmine
-terol	β_2-agonist	Albuterol
-zosin	α_1-blocker	Prazosin
Cardiovascular		
-afil	PDE-5 inhibitor	Sildenafil
-dipine	Dihydropyridine Ca^{2+} channel blocker	Amlodipine
-pril	ACE inhibitor	Captopril
-sartan	Angiotensin-II receptor blocker	Losartan
-xaban	Direct factor Xa inhibitor	Apixaban, edoxaban, rivaroxaban
Metabolic		
-gliflozin	SGLT-2 inhibitor	Dapagliflozin, canagliflozin
-glinide	Meglitinide	Repaglinide, nateglinide
-gliptin	DPP-4 inhibitor	Sitagliptin
-glitazone	PPAR-γ activator	Rosiglitazone
-glutide	GLP-1 analog	Liraglutide, albiglutide

Drug names *(continued)*

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
Other		
-dronate	Bisphosphonate	Alendronate
-limus	mTOR inhibitor	Everolimus, sirolimus
-prazole	Proton pump inhibitor	Omeprazole
-prost	Prostaglandin analog	Latanoprost
-sentan	Endothelin receptor antagonist	Bosentan
-tidine	H_2-antagonist	Cimetidine
-vaptan	ADH antagonist	Tolvaptan

Biologic agents

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
Monoclonal antibodies (-mab)—target overexpressed cell surface receptors		
-ximab	Chimeric human-mouse monoclonal Ab	Rituximab
-zumab	Humanized mouse monoclonal Ab	Bevacizumab
-umab	Human monoclonal Ab	Denosumab
Small molecule inhibitors (-ib)—target intracellular molecules		
-tinib	Tyrosine kinase inhibitor	Imatinib
-zomib	Proteasome inhibitor	Bortezomib
-ciclib	Cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor	Palbociclib
Receptor fusion proteins (-cept)		
-cept	TNF-α antagonist	Etanercept
Interleukin receptor modulators (-kin)—agonists and antagonists of interleukin receptors		
-leukin	IL-2 agonist/analog	Aldesleukin
-kinra	Interleukin receptor antagonist	Anakinra

NOTES

HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

Public Health Sciences

"Medicine is a science of uncertainty and an art of probability."
—William Osler

"There are two kinds of statistics: the kind you look up and the kind you make up."
—Rex Stout

"On a long enough timeline, the survival rate for everyone drops to zero."
—Chuck Palahniuk

"There are three kinds of lies: lies, damned lies, and statistics."
—Mark Twain

A heterogenous mix of epidemiology, biostatistics, ethics, law, healthcare delivery, patient safety, quality improvement, and more falls under the heading of public health sciences. Biostatistics and epidemiology are the foundations of evidence-based medicine and are very high yield. Make sure you can quickly apply biostatistical equations such as sensitivity, specificity, and predictive values in a problem-solving format. Also, know how to set up your own 2×2 tables. Quality improvement and patient safety topics were introduced a few years ago on the exam and represent trends in health system science. Medical ethics questions often require application of principles. Typically, you are presented with a patient scenario and then asked how you would respond.

- Epidemiology and Biostatistics 256
- Ethics 264
- The Well Patient 268
- Healthcare Delivery 269
- Quality and Safety 271

▸ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—EPIDEMIOLOGY AND BIOSTATISTICS

Observational studies

STUDY TYPE	DESIGN	MEASURES/EXAMPLE
Cross-sectional study	Frequency of disease and frequency of risk-related factors are assessed in the present. Asks, "What is happening?"	Disease prevalence. Can show risk factor association with disease, but does not establish causality.
Case-control study	Compares a group of people with disease to a group without disease. Looks to see if odds of prior exposure or risk factor differ by disease state. Asks, "What happened?"	Odds ratio (OR). Patients with COPD had higher odds of a smoking history than those without COPD.
Cohort study	Compares a group with a given exposure or risk factor to a group without such exposure. Looks to see if exposure or risk factor is associated with later development of disease. Can be prospective (asks, "Who will develop disease?") or retrospective (asks, "Who developed the disease [exposed vs nonexposed]?").	Relative risk (RR). Smokers had a higher risk of developing COPD than nonsmokers. Cohort = relative risk.
Crossover study	Compares the effect of a series of 2 or more treatments on a participant. Order in which participants receive treatments is randomized. Washout period occurs between each treatment.	Allows participants to serve as their own controls.
Twin concordance study	Compares the frequency with which both monozygotic twins vs both dizygotic twins develop the same disease.	Measures heritability and influence of environmental factors ("nature vs nurture").
Adoption study	Compares siblings raised by biological vs adoptive parents.	Measures heritability and influence of environmental factors.

Clinical trial

Experimental study involving humans. Compares therapeutic benefits of 2 or more treatments, or of treatment and placebo. Study quality improves when study is randomized, controlled, and double-blinded (ie, neither patient nor doctor knows whether the patient is in the treatment or control group). Triple-blind refers to the additional blinding of the researchers analyzing the data.
Four phases ("Does the drug SWIM?").

DRUG TRIALS	TYPICAL STUDY SAMPLE	PURPOSE
Phase I	Small number of healthy volunteers or patients with disease of interest.	"Is it Safe?" Assesses safety, toxicity, pharmacokinetics, and pharmacodynamics.
Phase II	Moderate number of patients with disease of interest.	"Does it Work?" Assesses treatment efficacy, optimal dosing, and adverse effects.
Phase III	Large number of patients randomly assigned either to the treatment under investigation or to the standard of care (or placebo).	"Is it as good or better?" Compares the new treatment to the current standard of care (any Improvement?).
Phase IV	Postmarketing surveillance of patients after treatment is approved.	"Can it stay?" Detects rare or long-term adverse effects (eg, black box warning). Can result in treatment being withdrawn from Market.

Evaluation of diagnostic tests

Sensitivity and specificity are fixed properties of a test. PPV and NPV vary depending on disease prevalence in population being tested.

Test \ Disease	⊕	⊖	
⊕	TP	FP	PPV = TP/(TP + FP)
⊖	FN	TN	NPV = TN/(TN + FN)
	Sensitivity = TP/(TP + FN)	Specificity = TN/(TN + FP)	Prevalence (TP + FN)/(TP + FN + FP + TN)

Sensitivity (true-positive rate)

Proportion of all people with disease who test positive, or the probability that when the disease is present, the test is positive.
Value approaching 100% is desirable for **ruling out** disease and indicates a **low false-negative rate**.

= TP / (TP + FN)
= 1 – FN rate
SN-N-OUT = highly SeNsitive test, when Negative, rules OUT disease
High sensitivity test used for screening.

Specificity (true-negative rate)

Proportion of all people without disease who test negative, or the probability that when the disease is absent, the test is negative.
Value approaching 100% is desirable for **ruling in** disease and indicates a **low false-positive rate**.

= TN / (TN + FP)
= 1 – FP rate
SP-P-IN = highly SPecific test, when Positive, rules IN disease
High specificity test used for confirmation after a positive screening test.

Positive predictive value

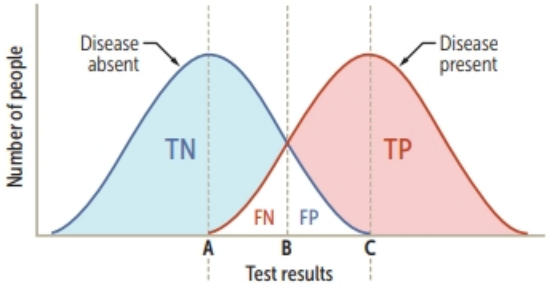
Probability that a person who has a positive test result actually has the disease.

PPV = TP / (TP + FP)
PPV varies directly with pretest probability (baseline risk, such as prevalence of disease): high pretest probability → high PPV

Negative predictive value

Probability that a person with a negative test result actually does not have the disease.

NPV = TN / (TN + FN)
NPV varies inversely with prevalence or pretest probability



POSSIBLE CUTOFF VALUES
A = 100% sensitivity cutoff value
B = practical compromise between specificity and sensitivity
C = 100% specificity cutoff value

Lowering the cutoff point: B → A (↑ FP ↓ FN)	↑ Sensitivity ↑ NPV ↓ Specificity ↓ PPV
Raising the cutoff point: B → C (↑ FN ↓ FP)	↑ Specificity ↑ PPV ↓ Sensitivity ↓ NPV

Likelihood ratio

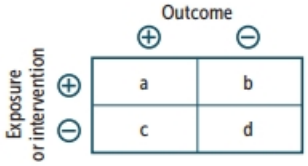
Likelihood that a given test result would be expected in a patient with the target disorder compared to the likelihood that the same result would be expected in a patient without the target disorder.
$LR^+ > 10$ and/or $LR^- < 0.1$ indicate a very useful diagnostic test.
LRs can be multiplied with pretest odds of disease to estimate posttest odds.

$$LR^+ = \frac{\text{sensitivity}}{1 - \text{specificity}} = \frac{\text{TP rate}}{\text{FP rate}}$$

$$LR^- = \frac{1 - \text{sensitivity}}{\text{specificity}} = \frac{\text{FN rate}}{\text{TN rate}}$$

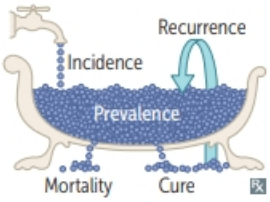
Quantifying risk

Definitions and formulas are based on the classic 2 × 2 or contingency table.



TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE	FORMULA
Odds ratio	Typically used in case-control studies. Depicts the odds of a certain outcome given an exposure (eg, disease; a/c) vs the odds of the outcome in the absence of that exposure (eg, no disease; b/d).	If in a case-control study, 20/30 lung cancer patients and 5/25 healthy individuals report smoking, the OR is 8; so the lung cancer patients are 8 times more likely to have a history of smoking.	$OR = \frac{a/c}{b/d} = \frac{ad}{bc}$ a 20 | b 5 c 10 | d 20
Relative risk	Typically used in cohort studies. Risk of developing disease in the exposed group divided by risk in the unexposed group. RR = 1 → no association between exposure and disease. RR > 1 → exposure associated with ↑ disease occurrence. RR < 1 → exposure associated with ↓ disease occurrence.	If 5/10 people exposed to radiation are diagnosed with cancer, and 1/10 people not exposed to radiation are diagnosed with cancer, the RR is 5; so people exposed to radiation have a 5 times greater risk of developing cancer. For rare diseases (low prevalence), OR approximates RR.	$RR = \frac{a/(a+b)}{c/(c+d)}$ a 5 | b 5 c 1 | d 9
Relative risk reduction	The proportion of risk reduction attributable to the intervention as compared to a control.	If 2% of patients who receive a flu shot develop the flu, while 8% of unvaccinated patients develop the flu, then RR = 2/8 = 0.25, and RRR = 0.75.	$RRR = 1 - RR$
Attributable risk	The difference in risk between exposed and unexposed groups.	If risk of lung cancer in smokers is 21% and risk in nonsmokers is 1%, then the attributable risk is 20%.	$AR = \frac{a}{a+b} - \frac{c}{c+d}$ $AR\% = \frac{RR-1}{RR} \times 100$
Absolute risk reduction	The difference in risk (not the proportion) attributable to the intervention as compared to a control.	If 8% of people who receive a placebo vaccine develop the flu vs 2% of people who receive a flu vaccine, then ARR = 8%–2% = 6% = 0.06.	$ARR = \frac{c}{c+d} - \frac{a}{a+b}$
Number needed to treat	Number of patients who need to be treated for 1 patient to benefit. Lower number = better treatment.		$NNT = 1/ARR$
Number needed to harm	Number of patients who need to be exposed to a risk factor for 1 patient to be harmed. Higher number = safer exposure.		$NNH = 1/AR$
Case fatality rate	Percentage of deaths that occur over the disease course.	If 4 patients die after 10 cases of meningitis, case fatality rate is 40%.	$CFR\% = \frac{deaths}{cases} \times 100$

Incidence vs prevalence



$$\text{Incidence} = \frac{\#\text{ of new cases}}{\#\text{ of people at risk}} \quad \text{(per unit of time)}$$

Incidence looks at new cases (incidents).

$$\text{Prevalence} = \frac{\#\text{ of existing cases}}{\text{Total \# of people in a population}} \quad \text{(at a point in time)}$$

Prevalence looks at all current cases.

$$\frac{\text{Prevalence}}{1 - \text{prevalence}} = \text{Incidence rate} \times \text{average duration of disease}$$

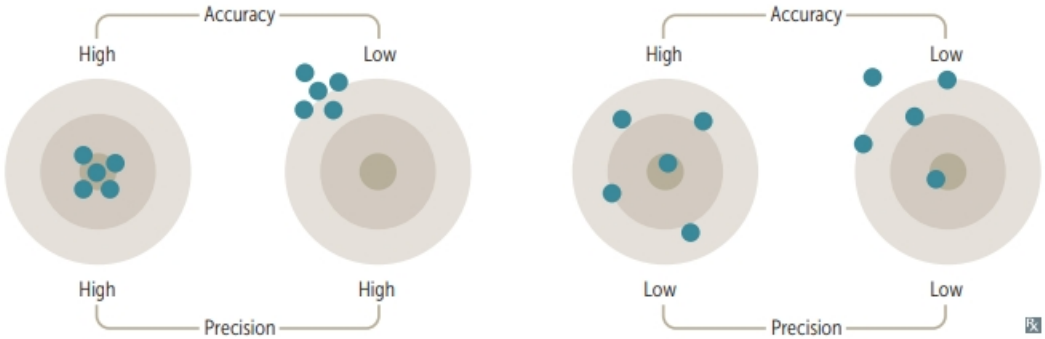
Prevalence ≈ incidence for short duration disease (eg, common cold).
Prevalence > incidence for chronic diseases, due to large # of existing cases (eg, diabetes).

Prevalence ~ pretest probability.
↑ prevalence → ↑ PPV and ↓ NPV.

SITUATION	INCIDENCE	PREVALENCE
↑ survival time	—	↑
↑ mortality	—	↓
Therapy initiation	—	↓
Faster recovery time	—	↓
Extensive vaccine administration	↓	↓
↓ risk factors	↓	↓

Precision vs accuracy

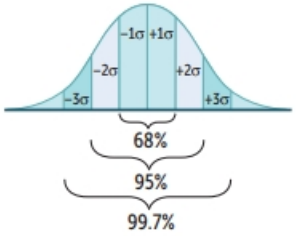
Precision (reliability)	The consistency and reproducibility of a test. The absence of random variation in a test.	Random error ↓ precision in a test. ↑ precision → ↓ standard deviation. ↑ precision → ↑ statistical power ($1 - \beta$).
Accuracy (validity)	The trueness of test measurements. The absence of systematic error or bias in a test.	Systematic error ↓ accuracy in a test.



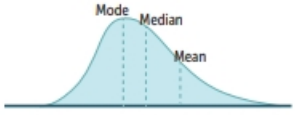
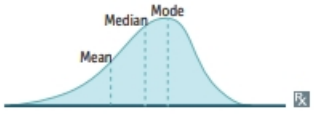
Bias and study errors

TYPE	DEFINITION	EXAMPLES	STRATEGIES TO REDUCE BIAS
Recruiting participants			
Selection bias	Nonrandom sampling or treatment allocation of subjects such that study population is not representative of target population. Most commonly a sampling bias.	Berkson bias—cases and/or controls selected from hospitals are less healthy and have different exposures than general population Attrition bias—participants lost to follow up have a different prognosis than those who complete the study	Randomization Ensure the choice of the right comparison/reference group
Performing study			
Recall bias	Awareness of disorder alters recall by subjects; common in retrospective studies.	Patients with disease recall exposure after learning of similar cases	Decrease time from exposure to follow-up
Measurement bias	Information is gathered in a systemically distorted manner.	Using a faulty automatic sphygmomanometer to measure BP Hawthorne effect—participants change behavior upon awareness of being observed	Use objective, standardized, and previously tested methods of data collection that are planned ahead of time Use placebo group
Procedure bias	Subjects in different groups are not treated the same.	Patients in treatment group spend more time in highly specialized hospital units	Blinding (masking) and use of placebo reduce influence of participants and researchers on procedures and interpretation of outcomes as neither are aware of group assignments
Observer-expectancy bias	Researcher's belief in the efficacy of a treatment changes the outcome of that treatment (aka, Pygmalion effect).	An observer expecting treatment group to show signs of recovery is more likely to document positive outcomes	
Interpreting results			
Confounding bias	Factor related to both exposure and outcome (but not on causal path) distorts effect of exposure on outcome (vs effect modification, in which the exposure leads to different outcomes in subgroups stratified by the factor).	An uncontrolled study shows an association between drinking coffee and lung cancer. However, coffee drinkers also smoke more, which can account for the association.	Multiple/repeated studies Crossover studies (subjects act as their own controls) Matching (patients with similar characteristics in both treatment and control groups)
Lead-time bias	Early detection is confused with ↑ survival.	Early detection makes it seem like survival has increased, but the disease's natural history has not changed	Measure "back-end" survival (adjust survival according to the severity of disease at the time of diagnosis)
Length-time bias	Screening test detects diseases with long latency period, while those with shorter latency period become symptomatic earlier.	A slowly progressive cancer is more likely detected by a screening test than a rapidly progressive cancer	A randomized controlled trial assigning subjects to the screening program or to no screening

Statistical distribution

Measures of central tendency	Mean = (sum of values)/(total number of values).	Most affected by outliers (extreme values).
	Median = middle value of a list of data sorted from least to greatest.	If there is an even number of values, the median will be the average of the middle two values.
	Mode = most common value.	Least affected by outliers.
Measures of dispersion	Standard deviation = how much variability exists in a set of values, around the mean of these values. Standard error = an estimate of how much variability exists in a (theoretical) set of sample means around the true population mean.	σ = SD; n = sample size. Variance = $(SD)^2$. SE = $\sigma/\sqrt{n}$. SE ↓ as n ↑.
Normal distribution	Gaussian, also called bell-shaped. Mean = median = mode.	

Nonnormal distributions

Bimodal	Suggests two different populations (eg, metabolic polymorphism such as fast vs slow acetylators; age at onset of Hodgkin lymphoma; suicide rate by age).	
Positive skew	Typically, mean > median > mode. Asymmetry with longer tail on right.	
Negative skew	Typically, mean < median < mode. Asymmetry with longer tail on left.	

Statistical hypotheses

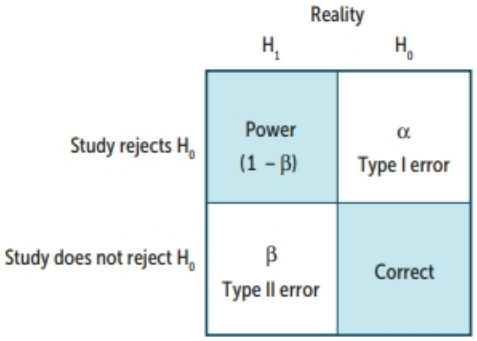
Null (H_0)	Hypothesis of no difference or relationship (eg, there is no association between the disease and the risk factor in the population).
Alternative (H_1)	Hypothesis of some difference or relationship (eg, there is some association between the disease and the risk factor in the population).

Outcomes of statistical hypothesis testing

Correct result

Stating that there is an effect or difference when one exists (null hypothesis rejected in favor of alternative hypothesis).

Stating that there is no effect or difference when none exists (null hypothesis not rejected).



Incorrect result

Type I error (α)

Stating that there is an effect or difference when none exists (null hypothesis incorrectly rejected in favor of alternative hypothesis).

α is the probability of making a type I error. p is judged against a preset α level of significance (usually 0.05). If $p < 0.05$ for a study outcome, the probability of obtaining that result purely by chance is < 5%.

Statistical significance ≠ clinical significance.

Also known as false-positive error.

α = you accused an innocent man.

You can never "prove" the alternate hypothesis, but you can reject the null hypothesis as being very unlikely.

Type II error (β)

Stating that there is not an effect or difference when one exists (null hypothesis is not rejected when it is in fact false).

β is the probability of making a type II error. β is related to statistical power $(1 - \beta)$, which is the probability of rejecting the null hypothesis when it is false.

↑ power and ↓ β by:

- ↑ sample size
- ↑ expected effect size
- ↑ precision of measurement

Also known as false-negative error.

β = you blindly let the guilty man go free.

If you ↑ sample size, you ↑ power. There is **power in numbers**.

Confidence interval

Range of values within which the true mean of the population is expected to fall, with a specified probability.

CI for sample mean = $\bar{x} \pm Z(SE)$

The 95% CI (corresponding to $\alpha = .05$) is often used.

For the 95% CI, Z = 1.96.

For the 99% CI, Z = 2.58.

If the 95% CI for a mean difference between 2 variables includes 0, then there is no significant difference and H_0 is not rejected.

If the 95% CI for odds ratio or relative risk includes 1, H_0 is not rejected.

If the CIs between 2 groups do not overlap → statistically significant difference exists.

If the CIs between 2 groups overlap → usually no significant difference exists.

Meta-analysis

A method of statistical analysis that pools summary data (eg, means, RRs) from multiple studies for a more precise estimate of the size of an effect. Also estimates heterogeneity of effect sizes between studies.

Improves strength of evidence and generalizability of study findings. Limited by quality of individual studies and bias in study selection.

Common statistical tests

t-test	Checks differences between **means** of **2** groups.	**T**ea is **meant** for **2**. Example: comparing the mean blood pressure between men and women.
ANOVA	Checks differences between means of **3** or more groups.	**3** words: **AN**alysis **O**f **VA**riance. Example: comparing the mean blood pressure between members of 3 different ethnic groups.
Chi-square (χ^2)	Checks differences between 2 or more percentages or proportions of **categorical** outcomes (not mean values).	Pronounce **Chi-tegorical**. Example: comparing the percentage of members of 3 different ethnic groups who have essential hypertension.

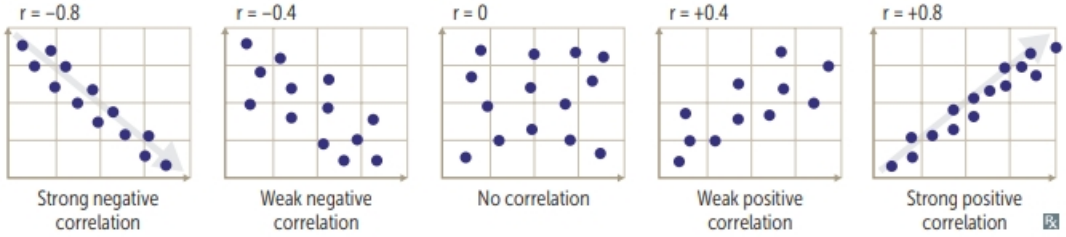
Pearson correlation coefficient

r is always between −1 and +1. The closer the absolute value of r is to 1, the stronger the linear correlation between the 2 variables.

Positive r value → positive correlation (as one variable ↑, the other variable ↑).

Negative r value → negative correlation (as one variable ↑, the other variable ↓).

Coefficient of determination = r^2 (amount of variance in one variable that can be explained by variance in another variable).



▸ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—ETHICS

Core ethical principles

Autonomy	Obligation to respect patients as individuals (truth-telling, confidentiality), to create conditions necessary for autonomous choice (informed consent), and to honor their preference in accepting or not accepting medical care.
Beneficence	Physicians have a special ethical (fiduciary) duty to act in the patient's best interest. May conflict with autonomy (an informed patient has the right to decide) or what is best for society (eg, mandatory TB treatment). Traditionally, patient interest supersedes.
Nonmaleficence	"Do no harm." Must be balanced against beneficence; if the benefits outweigh the risks, a patient may make an informed decision to proceed (most surgeries and medications fall into this category).
Justice	To treat persons fairly and equitably. This does not always imply equally (eg, triage).

Informed consent

A process (not just a document/signature) that requires:
- Disclosure: discussion of pertinent information (using medical interpreter, if needed)
- Understanding: ability to comprehend
- Capacity: ability to reason and make one's own decisions (distinct from competence, a legal determination)
- Voluntariness: freedom from coercion and manipulation

Patients must have an intelligent understanding of their diagnosis and the risks/benefits of proposed treatment and alternative options, including no treatment.

Patient must be informed that he or she can revoke written consent at any time, even orally.

Exceptions to informed consent (**WIPE** it away):
- **W**aiver—patient explicitly waives the right of informed consent
- Legally **I**ncompetent—patient lacks decision-making capacity (obtain consent from legal surrogate)
- Therapeutic **P**rivilege—withholding information when disclosure would severely harm the patient or undermine informed decision-making capacity
- **E**mergency situation—implied consent may apply

Consent for minors

A minor is generally any person < 18 years old. Parental consent laws in relation to healthcare vary by state. In general, parental consent should be obtained, but exceptions exist for emergency treatment (eg, blood transfusions) or if minor is legally emancipated (eg, married, self supporting, or in the military).

Situations in which parental consent is usually not required:
- **Sex** (contraception, STIs, pregnancy)
- **Drugs** (substance abuse)
- **Rock and roll** (emergency/trauma)

Physicians should always encourage healthy minor-guardian communication.

Physician should seek a minor's assent even if their consent is not required.

Decision-making capacity

Physician must determine whether the patient is psychologically and legally capable of making a particular healthcare decision. Note that decisions made with capacity cannot be revoked simply if the patient later loses capacity.

Capacity is determined by a physician for a specific healthcare-related decision (eg, to refuse medical care). Competency is determined by a judge and usually refers to more global categories of decision making (eg, legally unable to make any healthcare-related decision).

Components (think GIEMSA):

- Decision is consistent with patient's values and Goals
- Patient is Informed (knows and understands)
- Patient Expresses a choice
- Decision is not a result of altered Mental status (eg, delirium, psychosis, intoxication), Mood disorder
- Decision remains Stable over time
- Patient is ≥ 18 years of Age or otherwise legally emancipated

Advance directives	Instructions given by a patient in anticipation of the need for a medical decision. Details vary per state law.
Oral advance directive	Incapacitated patient's prior oral statements commonly used as guide. Problems arise from variance in interpretation. If patient was informed, directive was specific, patient made a choice, and decision was repeated over time to multiple people, then the oral directive is more valid.
Written advance directive	Specifies specific healthcare interventions that a patient anticipates he or she would accept or reject during treatment for a critical or life-threatening illness. A living will is an example.
Medical power of attorney	Patient designates an agent to make medical decisions in the event that he/she loses decision-making capacity. Patient may also specify decisions in clinical situations. Can be revoked by patient if decision-making capacity is intact. More flexible than a living will.
Do not resuscitate order	DNR order prohibits cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). Other resuscitative measures that may follow (eg, feeding tube) are also typically avoided.

Surrogate decision-maker

If a patient loses decision-making capacity and has not prepared an advance directive, individuals (surrogates) who know the patient must determine what the patient would have done. Priority of surrogates: spouse → adult Children → Parents → Siblings → other relatives (the spouse ChiPS in).

Ethical situations

SITUATION	APPROPRIATE RESPONSE
Patient is not adherent.	Attempt to identify the reason for nonadherence and determine his/her willingness to change; do not coerce the patient into adhering and do not refer him/her to another physician.
Patient desires an unnecessary procedure.	Attempt to understand why the patient wants the procedure and address underlying concerns. Do not refuse to see the patient and do not refer him/her to another physician. Avoid performing unnecessary procedures.
Patient has difficulty taking medications.	Provide written instructions; attempt to simplify treatment regimens; use teach-back method (ask patient to repeat regimen back to physician) to ensure comprehension.
Family members ask for information about patient's prognosis.	Avoid discussing issues with relatives without the patient's permission.
A patient's family member asks you not to disclose the results of a test if the prognosis is poor because the patient will be "unable to handle it."	Attempt to identify why the family member believes such information would be detrimental to the patient's condition. Explain that as long as the patient has decision-making capacity and does not indicate otherwise, communication of information concerning his/her care will not be withheld. However, if you believe the patient might seriously harm himself or others if informed, then you may invoke therapeutic privilege and withhold the information.
A 17-year-old girl is pregnant and requests an abortion.	Many states require parental notification or consent for minors for an abortion. Unless there are specific medical risks associated with pregnancy, a physician should not sway the patient's decision for, or against, an elective abortion (regardless of maternal age or fetal condition).
A 15-year-old girl is pregnant and wants to keep the child. Her parents want you to tell her to give the child up for adoption.	The patient retains the right to make decisions regarding her child, even if her parents disagree. Provide information to the teenager about the practical issues of caring for a baby. Discuss the options, if requested. Encourage discussion between the teenager and her parents to reach the best decision.
A terminally ill patient requests physician assistance in ending his/her own life.	Overwhelming majority of states refuse involvement in any form of physician-assisted suicide. Physicians may, however, prescribe medically appropriate analgesics even if they shorten the patient's life.
Patient is suicidal.	Assess the seriousness of the threat. If it is serious, suggest that the patient remain in the hospital voluntarily; patient can be hospitalized involuntarily if he/she refuses.
Patient states that he/she finds you attractive.	Ask direct, closed-ended questions and use a chaperone if necessary. Romantic relationships with patients are never appropriate. It may be necessary to transition care to another physician.
A woman who had a mastectomy says she now feels "ugly."	Find out why the patient feels this way. Do not offer falsely reassuring statements (eg, "You still look good").
Patient is angry about the long time he/she spent in the waiting room.	Acknowledge the patient's anger, but do not take a patient's anger personally. Apologize for any inconvenience. Stay away from efforts to explain the delay.
Patient is upset with the way he/she was treated by another doctor.	Suggest that the patient speak directly to that physician regarding his/her concerns. If the problem is with a member of the office staff, tell the patient you will speak to that person.
An invasive test is performed on the wrong patient.	Regardless of the outcome, a physician is ethically obligated to inform a patient that a mistake has been made.
A patient requires a treatment not covered by his/her insurance.	Never limit or deny care because of the expense in time or money. Discuss all treatment options with patients, even if some are not covered by their insurance companies.

Ethical situations *(continued)*

SITUATION	APPROPRIATE RESPONSE
A 7-year-old boy loses a sister to cancer and now feels responsible.	At ages 5–7, children begin to understand that death is permanent, that all life functions end completely at death, and that everything that is alive eventually dies. Provide a direct, concrete description of his sister's death. Avoid clichés and euphemisms. Reassure the boy that he is not responsible. Identify and normalize fears and feelings. Encourage play and healthy coping behaviors (eg, remembering her in his own way).
Patient is victim of intimate partner violence.	Ask if patient is safe and has an emergency plan. Do not necessarily pressure patient to leave his or her partner, or disclose the incident to the authorities (unless required by state law).
Patient wants to try alternative or holistic medicine.	Explore any underlying reasons with the patient in a supportive, nonjudgmental manner. Advise the patient of known benefits and risks of treatment, including adverse effects, contraindications, and medication interactions.
Physician colleague presents to work impaired.	If impaired or incompetent, colleague is a threat to patient safety. Report the situation to local supervisory personnel. Should the organization fail to take action, alert the state licensing board.
Patient is officially determined to suffer brain death. Patient's family insists on maintaining life support indefinitely because patient is still moving when touched.	Gently explain to family that there is no chance of recovery, and that brain death is equivalent to death. Movement is due to spinal arc reflex and is not voluntary. Bring case to appropriate ethics board regarding futility of care and withdrawal of life support.
A pharmaceutical company offers you a sponsorship in exchange for advertising its new drug.	Reject this offer. Generally, decline gifts and sponsorships to avoid any appearance of conflict of interest. The AMA Code of Ethics does make exceptions for gifts directly benefitting patients; gifts of minimal value; special funding for medical education of students, residents, fellows; grants whose recipients are chosen by independent institutional criteria; and funds that are distributed without attribution to sponsors.
Patient requests a nonemergent procedure that is against your personal or religious beliefs.	Provide accurate and unbiased information so patients can make an informed decision. Explain to the patient that you do not perform the procedure but offer to refer him/her to another physician.
Mother and 15-year-old daughter are unresponsive following a car accident and are bleeding internally. Father says do not transfuse because they are Jehovah's Witnesses.	Transfuse daughter, but do not transfuse mother. Emergent care can be refused by the healthcare proxy for an adult, particularly when patient preferences are known or reasonably inferred, but not for a minor based solely on faith.
A child presents with injuries inconsistent with parental story.	Contact child protective services and ensure child is in a safe location. Physicians are required by law to report any reasonable suspicion of child abuse or endangerment.

Confidentiality

Confidentiality respects patient privacy and autonomy. If the patient is incapacitated or the situation is emergent, disclosing information to family and friends should be guided by professional judgment of patient's best interest. The patient may voluntarily waive the right to confidentiality (eg, insurance company request).

General principles for exceptions to confidentiality:

- Potential physical harm to others is serious and imminent
- Alternative means to warn or protect those at risk is not possible
- Self-harm is likely
- Steps can be taken to prevent harm

Examples of exceptions to patient confidentiality (many are state-specific) include the following ("The physician's good judgment SAVED the day"):

- Suicidal/homicidal patients
- Abuse (children, elderly, and/or prisoners)
- Duty to protect—State-specific laws that sometimes allow physician to inform or somehow protect potential Victim from harm.
- Epileptic patients and other impaired automobile drivers.
- Reportable Diseases (eg, STIs, hepatitis, food poisoning); physicians may have a duty to warn public officials, who will then notify people at risk. Dangerous communicable diseases, such as TB or Ebola, may require involuntary treatment.

▸ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—THE WELL PATIENT

Changes in the elderly

Sexual changes:

- Men—slower erection/ejaculation, longer refractory period.
- Women—vaginal shortening, thinning, and dryness.

Sleep patterns: ↓ REM and slow-wave sleep; ↑ sleep onset latency; ↑ early awakenings.

↑ suicide rate.

↓ vision and hearing.

↓ immune response.

↓ renal, pulmonary, and GI function.

↓ muscle mass, ↑ fat.

Intelligence does not decrease.

▸ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—HEALTHCARE DELIVERY

Disease prevention

Primary disease prevention	Prevent disease before it occurs (eg, HPV vaccination)
Secondary disease prevention	Screen early for and manage existing but asymptomatic disease (eg, Pap smear for cervical cancer)
Tertiary disease prevention	Treatment to reduce complications from disease that is ongoing or has long-term effects (eg, chemotherapy)
Quaternary disease prevention	Identifying patients at risk of unnecessary treatment, protecting from the harm of new interventions (eg, electronic sharing of patient records to avoid duplicating recent imaging studies)

Major medical insurance plans

PLAN	PROVIDERS	PAYMENTS	SPECIALIST CARE
Exclusive provider organization	Restricted to limited panel (except emergencies)		No referral required
Health maintenance organization	Restricted to limited panel (except emergencies)	Denied for any service that does not meet established, evidence-based guidelines	Requires referral from primary care provider
Point of service	Patient can see providers outside network	Higher copays and deductibles for out-of-network services	Requires referral from primary care provider
Preferred provider organization	Patient can see providers outside network	Higher copays and deductibles for all services	No referral required
Accountable care organization	Providers voluntarily enroll	Medicare	Specialists voluntarily enroll

Healthcare payment models

Bundled payment	Healthcare organization receives a set amount per service, regardless of ultimate cost, to be divided among all providers and facilities involved.
Capitation	Physicians receive a set amount per patient assigned to them per period of time, regardless of how much the patient uses the healthcare system. Used by some HMOs.
Discounted fee-for-service	Patient pays for each individual service at a discounted rate predetermined by providers and payers (eg, PPOs).
Fee-for-service	Patient pays for each individual service.
Global payment	Patient pays for all expenses associated with a single incident of care with a single payment. Most commonly used during elective surgeries, as it covers the cost of surgery as well as the necessary pre- and postoperative visits.

Medicare and Medicaid

Medicare and Medicaid—federal social healthcare programs that originated from amendments to the Social Security Act.

Medicare is available to patients ≥ 65 years old, < 65 with certain disabilities, and those with end-stage renal disease.

Medicaid is joint federal and state health assistance for people with limited income and/or resources.

MedicarE is for Elderly.
MedicaiD is for Destitute.

The 4 parts of Medicare:

- Part A: HospitAl insurance, home hospice care
- Part B: Basic medical bills (eg, doctor's fees, diagnostic testing)
- Part C: (parts A + B = Combo) delivered by approved private companies
- Part D: Prescription Drugs

Hospice care

Medical care focused on providing comfort and palliation instead of definitive cure. Available to patients on Medicare or Medicaid and in most private insurance plans whose life expectancy is < 6 months.

During end-of-life care, priority is given to improving the patient's comfort and relieving pain (often includes opioid, sedative, or anxiolytic medications). Facilitating comfort is prioritized over potential side effects (eg, respiratory depression). This prioritization of positive effects over negative effects is known as the principle of double effect.

Common causes of death (US) by age

	< 1 YR	1–14 YR	15–34 YR	35–44 YR	45–64 YR	65+ YR
#1	Congenital malformations	Unintentional injury	Unintentional injury	Unintentional injury	Cancer	Heart disease
#2	Preterm birth	Cancer	Suicide	Cancer	Heart disease	Cancer
#3	SIDS	Congenital malformations	Homicide	Heart disease	Unintentional injury	Chronic respiratory disease

Conditions with frequent hospital readmissions

Readmissions may be reduced by discharge planning and outpatient follow-up appointments. The table below is based on readmission for any reason within 30 days of discharge.

	MEDICARE	MEDICAID	PRIVATE INSURANCE	UNINSURED
#1	Congestive HF	Mood disorders	Maintenance of chemotherapy or radiotherapy	Mood disorders
#2	Septicemia	Schizophrenia/psychotic disorders	Mood disorders	Alcohol-related disorders
#3	Pneumonia	Diabetes mellitus with complications	Complications of surgical procedures or medical care	Diabetes mellitus with complications

▸ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—QUALITY AND SAFETY

Safety culture

Organizational environment in which everyone can freely bring up safety concerns without fear of censure. Facilitates error identification.

Event reporting systems collect data on errors for internal and external monitoring.

Human factors design

Forcing functions (those that prevent undesirable actions [eg, connecting feeding syringe to IV tubing]) are the most effective.
Standardization improves process reliability (eg, clinical pathways, guidelines, checklists).
Simplification reduces wasteful activities (eg, consolidating electronic medical records).

Deficient designs hinder workflow and lead to staff workarounds that bypass safety features (eg, patient ID barcodes affixed to computers due to unreadable wristbands).

PDSA cycle

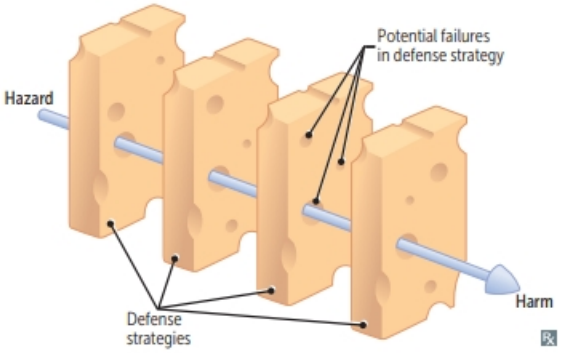
Process improvement model to test changes in real clinical setting. Impact on patients:
- Plan—define problem and solution
- Do—test new process
- Study—measure and analyze data
- Act—integrate new process into workflow

Quality measurements

	MEASURE	EXAMPLE
Structural	Physical equipment, resources, facilities	Number of diabetes educators
Process	Performance of system as planned	Percentage of diabetic patients whose HbA_{1c} was measured in the past 6 months
Outcome	Impact on patients	Average HbA_{1c} of patients with diabetes
Balancing	Impact on other systems/outcomes	Incidence of hypoglycemia among patients who tried an intervention to lower HbA_{1c}

Swiss cheese model

Focuses on systems and conditions rather than an individual's error. The risk of a threat becoming a reality is mitigated by differing layers and types of defenses. Patient harm can occur despite multiple safeguards when "the holes in the cheese line up."



Types of medical errors	May involve patient identification, diagnosis, monitoring, nosocomial infection, medications, procedures, devices, documentation, handoffs. Medical errors should be disclosed to patients, independent of immediate outcome (harmful or not).	
Active error	Occurs at level of frontline operator (eg, wrong IV pump dose programmed).	Immediate impact.
Latent error	Occurs in processes indirect from operator but impacts patient care (eg, different types of IV pumps used within same hospital).	Accident waiting to happen.

Medical error analysis

	DESIGN	METHODS
Root cause analysis	Retrospective approach. Applied after failure event to prevent recurrence.	Uses records and participant interviews to identify all the underlying problems (eg, process, people, environment, equipment, materials, management) that led to an error.
Failure mode and effects analysis	Forward-looking approach. Applied before process implementation to prevent failure occurrence.	Uses inductive reasoning to identify all the ways a process might fail and prioritizes them by their probability of occurrence and impact on patients.

SECTION III

High-Yield Organ Systems

"Symptoms, then, are in reality nothing but the cry from suffering organs."
—Jean-Martin Charcot

"Man is an intelligence in servitude to his organs."
—Aldous Huxley

"When every part of the machine is correctly adjusted and in perfect harmony, health will hold dominion over the human organism by laws as natural and immutable as the laws of gravity."
—Andrew T. Still

- Approaching the Organ Systems 274
- Cardiovascular 277
- Endocrine 321
- Gastrointestinal 351
- Hematology and Oncology 397
- Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue 439
- Neurology and Special Senses 479
- Psychiatry 539
- Renal 561
- Reproductive 593
- Respiratory 641

APPROACHING THE ORGAN SYSTEMS

In this section, we have divided the High-Yield Facts into the major **Organ Systems.** Within each Organ System are several subsections, including **Embryology, Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology,** and **Pharmacology.** As you progress through each Organ System, refer back to information in the previous subsections to organize these basic science subsections into a "vertically integrated" framework for learning. Below is some general advice for studying the organ systems by these subsections.

Embryology

Relevant embryology is included in each organ system subsection. Embryology tends to correspond well with the relevant anatomy, especially with regard to congenital malformations.

Anatomy

Several topics fall under this heading, including gross anatomy, histology, and neuroanatomy. Do not memorize all the small details; however, do not ignore anatomy altogether. Review what you have already learned and what you wish you had learned. Many questions require two or more steps. The first step is to identify a structure on anatomic cross section, electron micrograph, or photomicrograph. The second step may require an understanding of the clinical significance of the structure.

When studying, stress clinically important material. For example, be familiar with gross anatomy and radiologic anatomy related to specific diseases (eg, Pancoast tumor, Horner syndrome), traumatic injuries (eg, fractures, sensory and motor nerve deficits), procedures (eg, lumbar puncture), and common surgeries (eg, cholecystectomy). There are also many questions on the exam involving x-rays, CT scans, and neuro MRI scans. Many students suggest browsing through a general radiology atlas, pathology atlas, and histology atlas. Focus on learning basic anatomy at key levels in the body (eg, sagittal brain MRI; axial CT of the midthorax, abdomen, and pelvis). Basic neuroanatomy (especially pathways, blood supply, and functional anatomy), associated neuropathology, and neurophysiology have good yield. Please note that many of the photographic images in this book are for illustrative purposes and are not necessarily reflective of Step 1 emphasis.

Physiology

The portion of the examination dealing with physiology is broad and concept oriented and thus does not lend itself as well to fact-based review. Diagrams are often the best study aids, especially given the increasing number of questions requiring the interpretation of diagrams. Learn to apply basic physiologic relationships in a variety of ways (eg, the Fick equation, clearance equations). You are seldom asked to perform complex

calculations. Hormones are the focus of many questions, so learn their sites of production and action as well as their regulatory mechanisms.

A large portion of the physiology tested on the USMLE Step 1 is clinically relevant and involves understanding physiologic changes associated with pathologic processes (eg, changes in pulmonary function with COPD). Thus, it is worthwhile to review the physiologic changes that are found with common pathologies of the major organ systems (eg, heart, lungs, kidneys, GI tract) and endocrine glands.

Pathology

Questions dealing with this discipline are difficult to prepare for because of the sheer volume of material involved. Review the basic principles and hallmark characteristics of the key diseases. Given the clinical orientation of Step 1, it is no longer sufficient to know only the "buzzword" associations of certain diseases (eg, café-au-lait macules and neurofibromatosis); you must also know the clinical descriptions of these findings.

Given the clinical slant of the USMLE Step 1, it is also important to review the classic presenting signs and symptoms of diseases as well as their associated laboratory findings. Delve into the signs, symptoms, and pathophysiology of major diseases that have a high prevalence in the United States (eg, alcoholism, diabetes, hypertension, heart failure, ischemic heart disease, infectious disease). Be prepared to think one step beyond the simple diagnosis to treatment or complications.

The examination includes a number of color photomicrographs and photographs of gross specimens that are presented in the setting of a brief clinical history. However, read the question and the choices carefully before looking at the illustration, because the history will help you identify the pathologic process. Flip through an illustrated pathology textbook, color atlases, and appropriate Web sites in order to look at the pictures in the days before the exam. Pay attention to potential clues such as age, sex, ethnicity, occupation, recent activities and exposures, and specialized lab tests.

Pharmacology

Preparation for questions on pharmacology is straightforward. Learning all the key drugs and their characteristics (eg, mechanisms, clinical use, and important side effects) is high yield. Focus on understanding the prototype drugs in each class. Avoid memorizing obscure derivatives. Learn the "classic" and distinguishing toxicities of the major drugs. Do not bother with drug dosages or trade names. Reviewing associated biochemistry, physiology, and microbiology can be useful while studying pharmacology. There is a strong emphasis on ANS, CNS, antimicrobial, and cardiovascular agents as well as NSAIDs. Much of the material is clinically relevant. Newer drugs on the market are also fair game.

NOTES

Cardiovascular

"As for me, except for an occasional heart attack, I feel as young as I ever did."

—Robert Benchley

"Hearts will never be practical until they are made unbreakable."

—The Wizard of Oz

"As the arteries grow hard, the heart grows soft."

—H. L. Mencken

"Nobody has ever measured, not even poets, how much the heart can hold."

—Zelda Fitzgerald

"Only from the heart can you touch the sky."

—Rumi

"It is not the size of the man but the size of his heart that matters."

—Evander Holyfield

The cardiovascular system is one of the highest yield areas for the boards and, for some students, may be the most challenging. Focusing on understanding the mechanisms instead of memorizing the details can make a big difference, especially for this topic. Pathophysiology of atherosclerosis and heart failure, MOA of drugs (particular physiology interactions) and their adverse effects, ECGs of heart blocks, the cardiac cycle, and the Starling curve are some of the more high-yield topics. Differentiating between systolic and diastolic dysfunction is also very important. Heart murmurs and maneuvers that affect these murmurs have also been high yield and may be asked in a multimedia format.

- Embryology 278
- Anatomy 281
- Physiology 282
- Pathology 296
- Pharmacology 312

▸ CARDIOVASCULAR—EMBRYOLOGY

Heart embryology

EMBRYONIC STRUCTURE	GIVES RISE TO
Bulbus cordis	Smooth parts (outflow tract) of left and right ventricles
Endocardial cushion	Atrial septum, membranous interventricular septum; AV and semilunar valves
Left horn of sinus venosus	Coronary sinus
Posterior, subcardinal, and supracardinal veins	Inferior vena cava (IVC)
Primitive atrium	Trabeculated part of left and right atria
Primitive pulmonary vein	Smooth part of left atrium
Primitive ventricle	Trabeculated part of left and right ventricles
Right common cardinal vein and right anterior cardinal vein	Superior vena cava (SVC)
Right horn of sinus venosus	Smooth part of right atrium (sinus venarum)
Truncus arteriosus	Ascending aorta and pulmonary trunk

Heart morphogenesis

First functional organ in vertebrate embryos; beats spontaneously by week 4 of development.

Cardiac looping

Primary heart tube loops to establish left-right polarity; begins in week 4 of gestation.

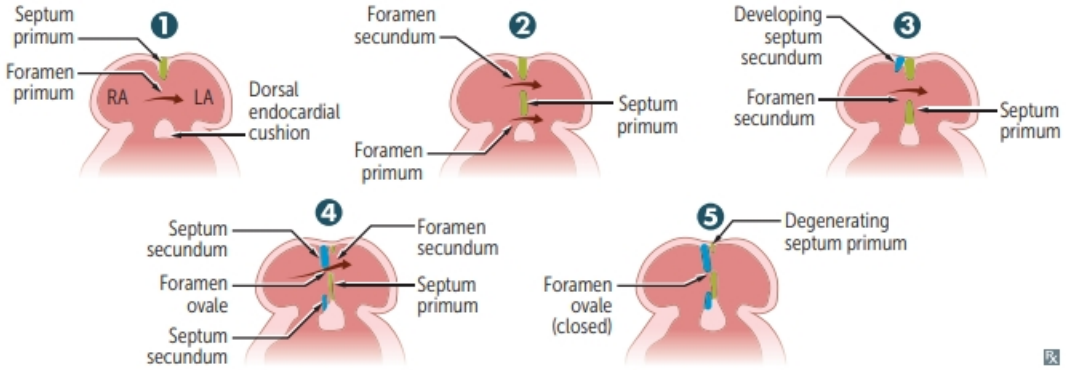
Defect in left-right Dynein (involved in L/R asymmetry) can lead to Dextrocardia, as seen in Kartagener syndrome (1° ciliary Dyskinesia).

Septation of the chambers

Atria

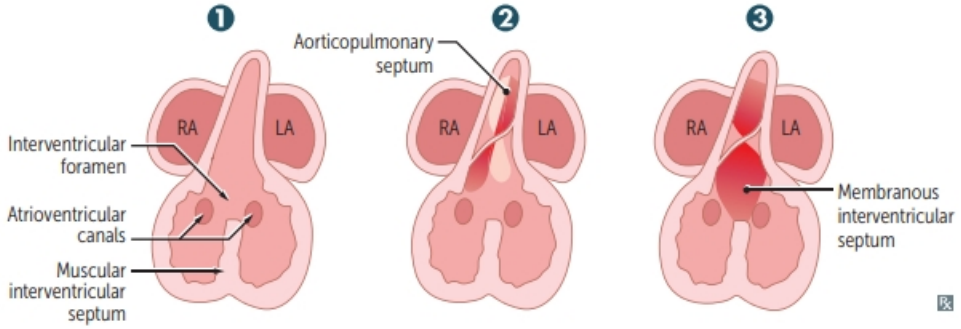
1. Septum primum grows toward endocardial cushions, narrowing foramen primum.
2. Foramen secundum forms in septum primum (foramen primum disappears).
3. Septum secundum develops as foramen secundum maintains right-to-left shunt.
4. Septum secundum expands and covers most of the foramen secundum. The residual foramen is the foramen ovale.
5. Remaining portion of septum primum forms valve of foramen ovale.
6. (Not shown) Septum secundum and septum primum fuse to form the atrial septum.
7. (Not shown) Foramen ovale usually closes soon after birth because of ↑ LA pressure and ↓ RA pressure.

Patent foramen ovale—caused by failure of septum primum and septum secundum to fuse after birth; most are left untreated. Can lead to paradoxical emboli (venous thromboemboli that enter systemic arterial circulation), similar to those resulting from an ASD.

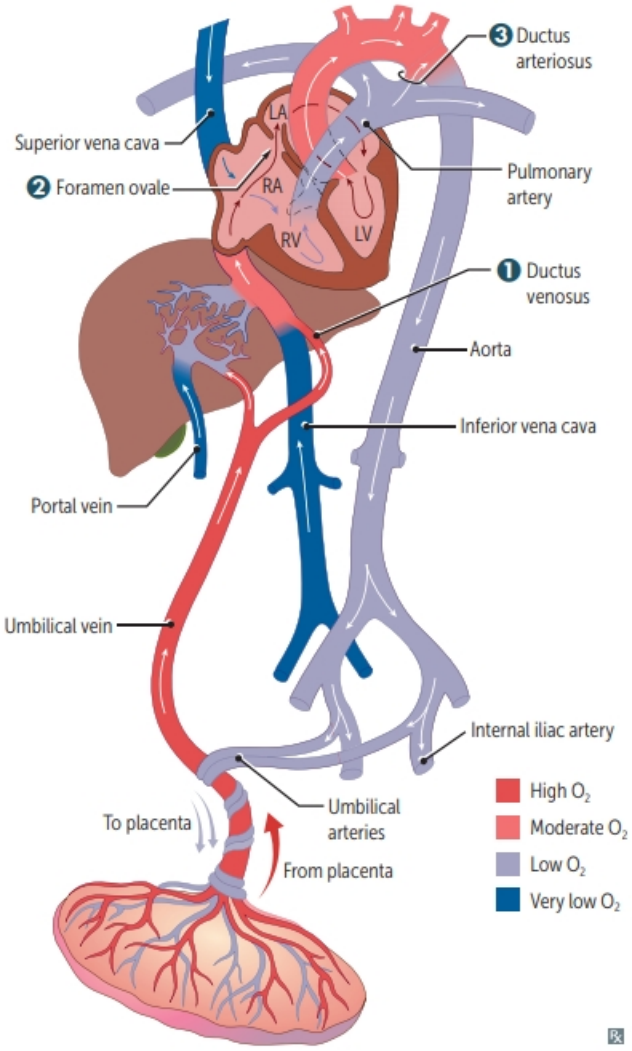


Heart morphogenesis *(continued)*

Ventricles	❶ Muscular interventricular septum forms. Opening is called interventricular foramen. ❷ Aorticopulmonary septum rotates and fuses with muscular ventricular septum to form membranous interventricular septum, closing interventricular foramen. ❸ Growth of endocardial cushions separates atria from ventricles and contributes to both atrial septation and membranous portion of the interventricular septum.	Ventricular septal defect—most common congenital cardiac anomaly, usually occurs in membranous septum.
Outflow tract formation	Neural crest and endocardial cell migrations → truncal and bulbar ridges that spiral and fuse to form aorticopulmonary septum → ascending aorta and pulmonary trunk.	Conotruncal abnormalities associated with failure of neural crest cells to migrate: ▪ Transposition of great vessels. ▪ Tetralogy of Fallot. ▪ Persistent truncus arteriosus.
Valve development	Aortic/pulmonary: derived from endocardial cushions of outflow tract. Mitral/tricuspid: derived from fused endocardial cushions of the AV canal.	Valvular anomalies may be stenotic, regurgitant, atretic (eg, tricuspid atresia), or displaced (eg, Ebstein anomaly).



Fetal circulation



Blood in umbilical vein has a Po_2 of ≈ 30 mm Hg and is ≈ 80% saturated with O_2. Umbilical arteries have low O_2 saturation.

3 important shunts:

1. Blood entering fetus through the umbilical vein is conducted via the **ductus venosus** into the IVC, bypassing hepatic circulation.
2. Most of the highly Oxygenated blood reaching the heart via the IVC is directed through the **foramen Ovale** and pumped into the aorta to supply the head and body.
3. Deoxygenated blood from the SVC passes through the RA → RV → main pulmonary artery → **Ductus arteriosus** → Descending aorta; shunt is due to high fetal pulmonary artery resistance (due partly to low O_2 tension).

At birth, infant takes a breath → ↓ resistance in pulmonary vasculature → ↑ left atrial pressure vs right atrial pressure→ foramen ovale closes (now called fossa ovalis); ↑ in O_2 (from respiration) and ↓ in prostaglandins (from placental separation) → closure of ductus arteriosus.

Indomethacin helps close PDA → ligamentum arteriosum (remnant of ductus arteriosus).

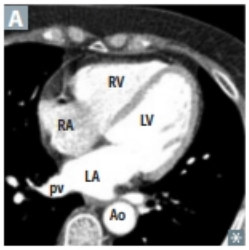
Prostaglandins E_1 and E_2 kEEp PDA open.

Fetal-postnatal derivatives

FETAL STRUCTURE	POSTNATAL DERIVATIVE	NOTES
Allantois → urachus	Median umbilical ligament	Urachus is part of allantoic duct between bladder and umbilicus.
Ductus arteriosus	Ligamentum arteriosum	Near the left recurrent laryngeal nerve.
Ductus venosus	Ligamentum venosum	
Foramen ovale	Fossa ovalis	
Notochord	Nucleus pulposus	
Umbilical arteries	Medial umbilical ligaments	
Umbilical vein	Ligamentum teres hepatis (round ligament)	Contained in falciform ligament.

▸ CARDIOVASCULAR—ANATOMY

Anatomy of the heart



LA is the most posterior part of the heart A; enlargement can cause dysphagia (due to compression of the esophagus) or hoarseness (due to compression of the left recurrent laryngeal nerve, a branch of the vagus nerve).

RV is the most anterior part of the heart and most commonly injured in trauma

Pericardium

Consists of 3 layers (from outer to inner):
- Fibrous pericardium
- Parietal layer of serous pericardium
- Visceral layer of serous pericardium

Pericardial cavity lies between parietal and visceral layers.

Pericardium innervated by phrenic nerve.

Pericarditis can cause referred pain to the neck, arms, or one or both shoulders (often left).

Coronary blood supply

LAD and its branches supply anterior 2/3 of interventricular septum, anterolateral papillary muscle.

LAD supplies anterior of interventricular septum, anterolateral papillary muscle, and anterior surface of LV. Most commonly occluded.

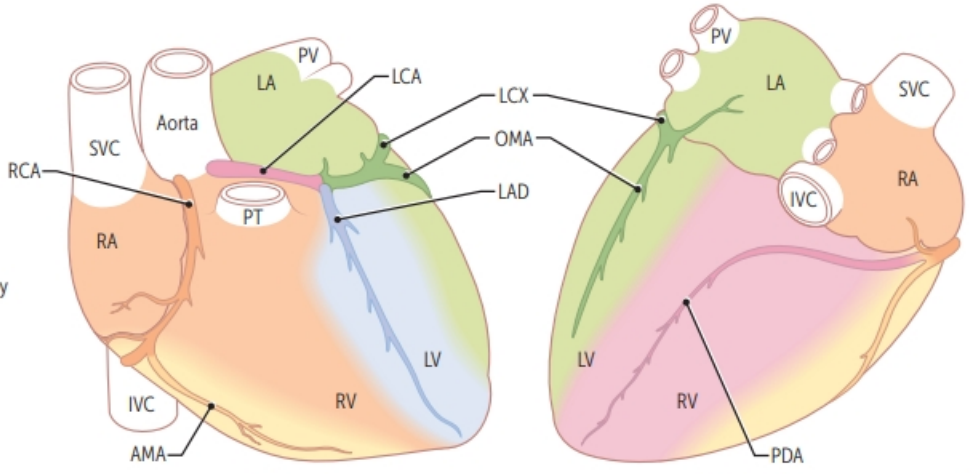
PDA supplies AV node (dependent on dominance), posterior 1/3 of interventricular septum, posterior 2/3 walls of ventricles, and posteromedial papillary muscle. Right (acute) marginal artery supplies RV.

RCA supplies SA node (blood supply independent of dominance). Infarct may cause nodal dysfunction (bradycardia or heart block).

Dominance:
- Right-dominant circulation (85%) = PDA arises from RCA.
- Left-dominant circulation (8%) = PDA arises from LCX.
- Codominant circulation (7%) = PDA arises from both LCX and RCA.

Coronary blood flow peaks in early diastole.

Key:
AMA = Acute marginal artery
LAD = Left anterior descending artery
LCA = Left coronary artery
LCX = Left circumflex artery
OMA = Obtuse marginal artery
PDA = Posterior descending artery
PT = Pulmonary trunk
PV = Pulmonary vein
RCA = Right coronary artery



▸ CARDIOVASCULAR—PHYSIOLOGY

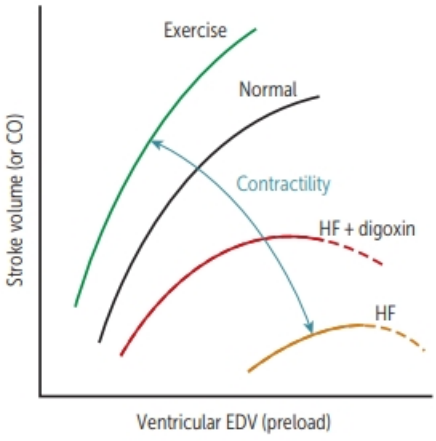
Cardiac output variables

Stroke volume	Stroke Volume affected by Contractility, Afterload, and Preload. ↑ SV with: ▪ ↑ Contractility (eg, anxiety, exercise) ▪ ↑ Preload (eg, early pregnancy) ▪ ↓ Afterload	SV CAP. A failing heart has ↓ SV (systolic and/or diastolic dysfunction)
Contractility	Contractility (and SV) ↑ with: ▪ Catecholamine stimulation via β_1 receptor: ▪ Ca^{2+} channels phosphorylated → ↑ Ca^{2+} entry → ↑ Ca^{2+}-induced Ca^{2+} release and ↑ Ca^{2+} storage in sarcoplasmic reticulum ▪ Phospholamban phosphorylation → active Ca^{2+} ATPase → ↑ Ca^{2+} storage in sarcoplasmic reticulum ▪ ↑ intracellular Ca^{2+} ▪ ↓ extracellular Na^+ (↓ activity of Na^+/Ca^{2+} exchanger) ▪ Digitalis (blocks Na^+/K^+ pump → ↑ intracellular Na^+ → ↓ Na^+/Ca^{2+} exchanger activity → ↑ intracellular Ca^{2+})	Contractility (and SV) ↓ with: ▪ β_1-blockade (↓ cAMP) ▪ HF with systolic dysfunction ▪ Acidosis ▪ Hypoxia/hypercapnia (↓ Po_2/↑ Pco_2) ▪ Non-dihydropyridine Ca^{2+} channel blockers
Preload	Preload approximated by ventricular EDV; depends on venous tone and circulating blood volume.	Venous vasodilators (eg, nitroglycerin) ↓ preload.
Afterload	Afterload approximated by MAP. ↑ afterload → ↑ pressure → ↑ wall tension per Laplace's law. LV compensates for ↑ afterload by thickening (hypertrophy) in order to ↓ wall tension.	Arterial vasodilators (eg, hydralazine) ↓ Afterload. ACE inhibitors and ARBs ↓ both preload and afterload. Chronic hypertension (↑ MAP) → LV hypertrophy.
Myocardial oxygen demand	Myocardial O_2 demand is ↑ by: ▪ ↑ Contractility ▪ ↑ Afterload (proportional to arterial pressure) ▪ ↑ heart Rate ▪ ↑ Diameter of ventricle (↑ wall tension)	Wall tension follows Laplace's law: Wall tension = pressure × radius $\text{Wall stress} = \frac{\text{pressure} \times \text{radius}}{2 \times \text{wall thickness}}$

Cardiac output equations

	EQUATIONS	NOTES
Stroke volume	$SV = EDV - ESV$	
Ejection fraction	$EF = \frac{SV}{EDV} = \frac{EDV - ESV}{EDV}$	EF is an index of ventricular contractility (↓ in systolic HF; usually normal in diastolic HF).
Cardiac output	$CO = SV \times HR$ Fick principle: $CO = \frac{\text{rate of } O_2 \text{ consumption}}{(\text{arterial } O_2 \text{ content} - \text{venous } O_2 \text{ content})}$	In early stages of exercise, CO maintained by ↑ HR and ↑ SV. In later stages, CO maintained by ↑ HR only (SV plateaus). Diastole is shortened with ↑↑ HR (eg, ventricular tachycardia) → ↓ diastolic filling time → ↓ SV → ↓ CO.
Pulse pressure	$PP = SBP - DBP$	PP directly proportional to SV and inversely proportional to arterial compliance. ↑ PP in hyperthyroidism, aortic regurgitation, aortic stiffening (isolated systolic hypertension in elderly), obstructive sleep apnea (↑ sympathetic tone), anemia, exercise (transient). ↓ PP in aortic stenosis, cardiogenic shock, cardiac tamponade, advanced HF.
Mean arterial pressure	$MAP = CO \times TPR$	MAP (at resting HR) = ⅔ DBP + ⅓ SBP = DBP + ⅓ PP

Starling curve



Force of contraction is proportional to end-diastolic length of cardiac muscle fiber (preload).
↑ contractility with catecholamines, positive inotropes (eg, digoxin).
↓ contractility with loss of myocardium (eg, MI), β-blockers (acutely), non-dihydropyridine Ca^{2+} channel blockers, dilated cardiomyopathy.

Resistance, pressure, flow

$\Delta P = Q \times R$

Similar to Ohm's law: $\Delta V = IR$

Volumetric flow rate (Q) = flow velocity (v) × cross-sectional area (A)

Resistance $= \frac{\text{driving pressure } (\Delta P)}{Q} = \frac{8\eta \text{ (viscosity)} \times \text{length}}{\pi r^4}$

Total resistance of vessels in series:

$R_T = R_1 + R_2 + R_3 \ldots$

Total resistance of vessels in parallel:

$\frac{1}{R_T} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3} \ldots$

Capillaries have highest total cross-sectional area and lowest flow velocity.

Pressure gradient drives flow from high pressure to low pressure.

Arterioles account for most of TPR. Veins provide most of blood storage capacity.

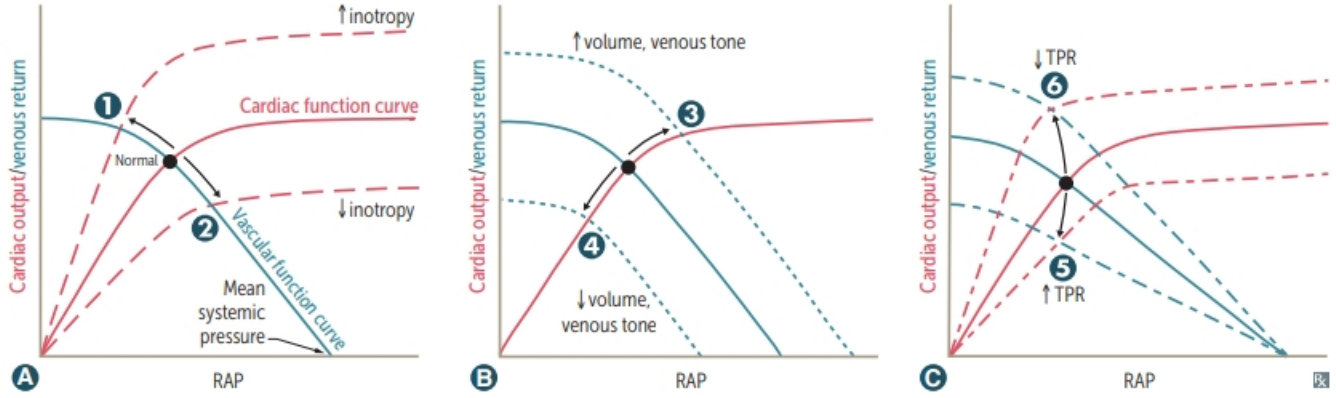
Viscosity depends mostly on hematocrit.

Viscosity ↑ in hyperproteinemic states (eg, multiple myeloma), polycythemia.

Viscosity ↓ in anemia.

Compliance = $\Delta V/\Delta P$.

Cardiac and vascular function curves

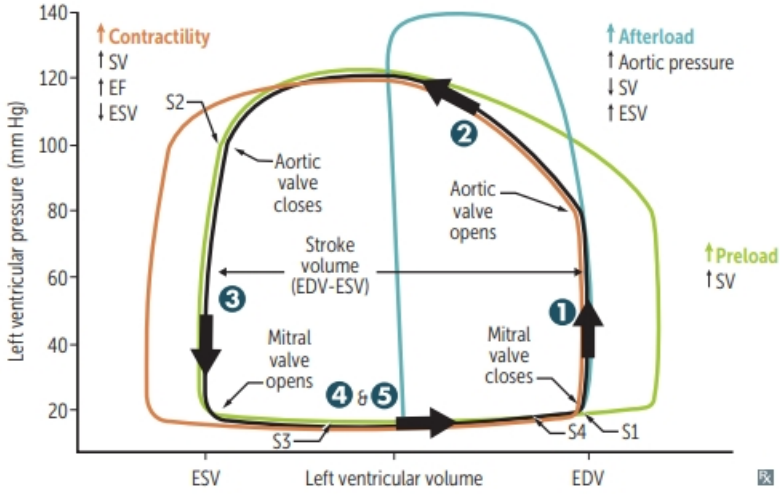


Intersection of curves = operating point of heart (ie, venous return and CO are equal, as circulatory system is a closed system).

GRAPH	EFFECT	EXAMPLES
A Inotropy	Changes in contractility → altered SV → altered CO/VR and RA pressure (RAP).	❶ Catecholamines, digoxin, exercise ⊕ ❷ HF with reduced EF, narcotic overdose, sympathetic inhibition ⊖
B Venous return	Changes in circulating volume → altered RAP → altered SV → change in CO.	❸ Fluid infusion, sympathetic activity ⊕ ❹ Acute hemorrhage, spinal anesthesia ⊖
C Total peripheral resistance	Changes in TPR → altered CO. Change in RAP unpredictable.	❺ Vasopressors ⊕ ❻ Exercise, AV shunt ⊖

Changes often occur in tandem, and may be reinforcing (eg, exercise ↑ inotropy and ↓ TPR to maximize CO) or compensatory (eg, HF ↓ inotropy → fluid retention to ↑ preload to maintain CO).

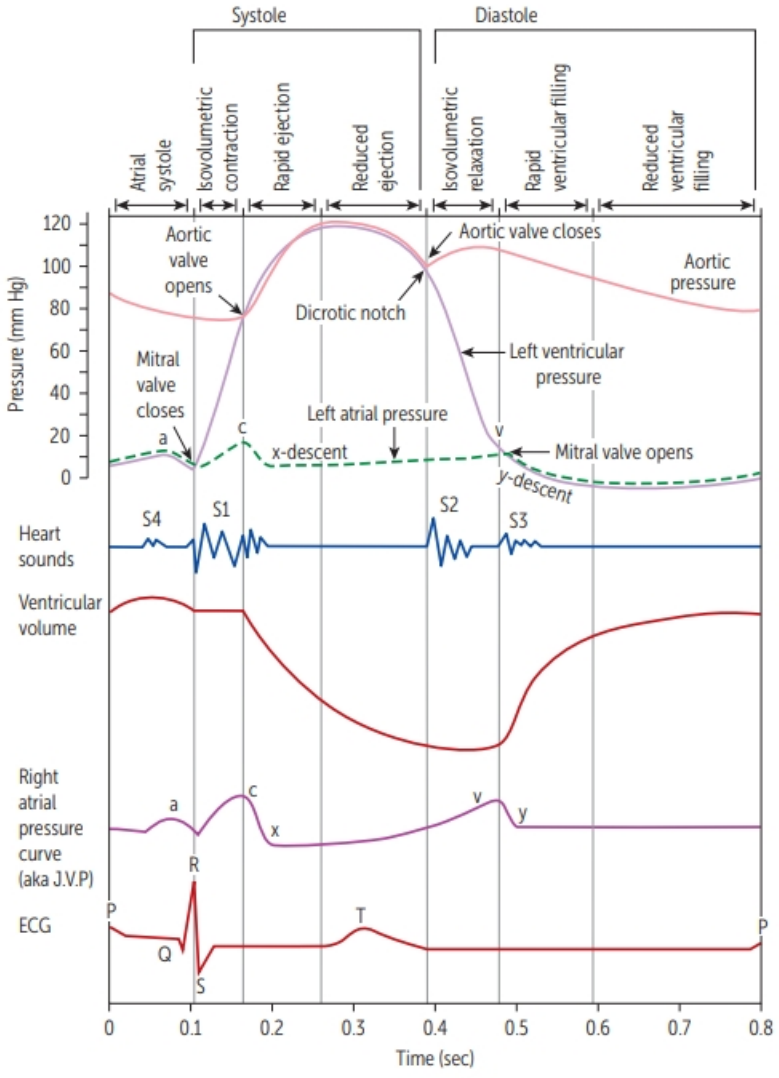
Pressure-volume loops and cardiac cycle



The black loop represents normal cardiac physiology.

Phases—left ventricle:

1. Isovolumetric contraction—period between mitral valve closing and aortic valve opening; period of highest O_2 consumption
2. Systolic ejection—period between aortic valve opening and closing
3. Isovolumetric relaxation—period between aortic valve closing and mitral valve opening
4. Rapid filling—period just after mitral valve opening
5. Reduced filling—period just before mitral valve closing



Heart sounds:

S1—mitral and tricuspid valve closure. Loudest at mitral area.

S2—aortic and pulmonary valve closure. Loudest at left upper sternal border.

S3—in early diastole during rapid ventricular filling phase. Associated with ↑ filling pressures (eg, mitral regurgitation, HF) and more common in dilated ventricles (but can be normal in children, young adults, and pregnant women).

S4—in late diastole ("atrial kick"). Best heard at apex with patient in left lateral decubitus position. High atrial pressure. Associated with ventricular noncompliance (eg, hypertrophy). Left atrium must push against stiff LV wall. Consider abnormal, regardless of patient age.

Jugular venous pulse (JVP):

a wave—atrial contraction. Absent in atrial fibrillation (AF).

c wave—RV contraction (closed tricuspid valve bulging into atrium).

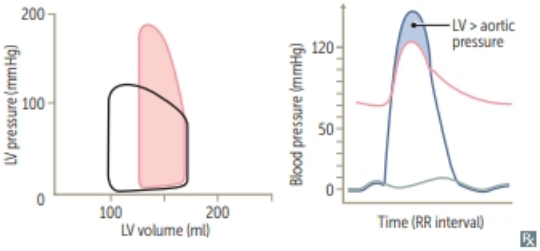
x descent—downward displacement of closed tricuspid valve during rapid ventricular ejection phase. Reduced or absent in tricuspid regurgitation and right HF because pressure gradients are reduced.

v wave—↑ right atrial pressure due to filling ("villing") against closed tricuspid valve.

y descent—RA emptying into RV. Prominent in constrictive pericarditis, absent in cardiac tamponade.

Physiologic changes in valvular disease

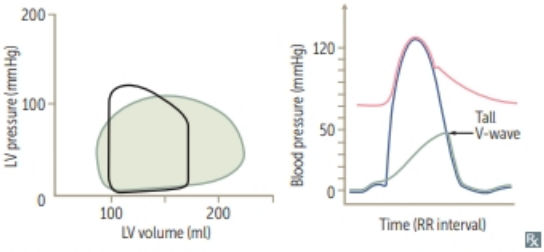
Aortic stenosis



↑ LV pressure
↑ ESV
No change in EDV
↓ SV

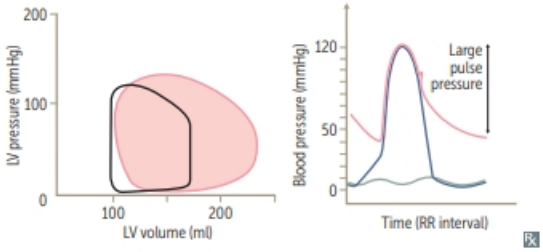
Ventricular hypertrophy → ↓ ventricular compliance → ↑ EDP for given EDV

Mitral regurgitation



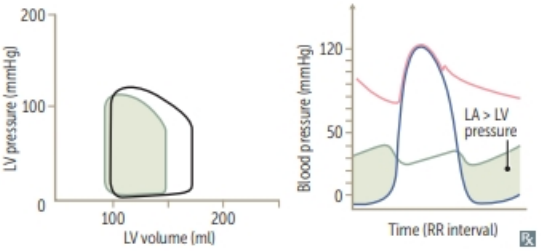
No true isovolumetric phase
↓ ESV due to ↓ resistance and ↑ regurgitation into LA during systole
↑ EDV due to ↑ LA volume/pressure from regurgitation → ↑ ventricular filling
↑ SV

Aortic regurgitation



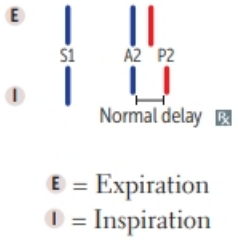
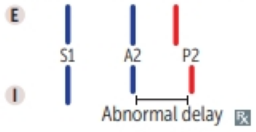
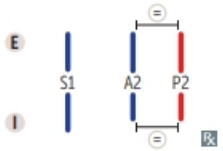
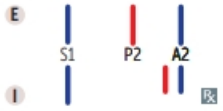
No true isovolumetric phase
↑ EDV
↑ SV
↑ pulse pressure

Mitral stenosis

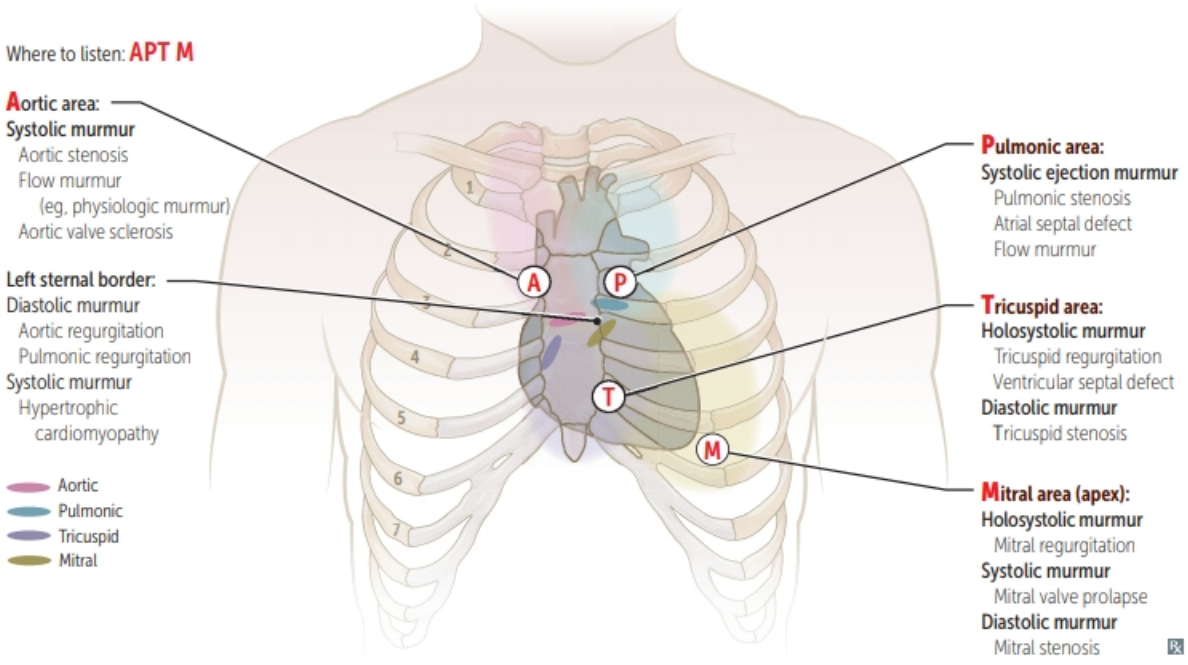


↑ LA pressure
↓ EDV because of impaired ventricular filling
↓ ESV
↓ SV

Splitting

Normal splitting	Inspiration → drop in intrathoracic pressure → ↑ venous return → ↑ RV filling → ↑ RV stroke volume → ↑ RV ejection time → delayed closure of pulmonic valve. ↓ pulmonary impedance (↑ capacity of the pulmonary circulation) also occurs during inspiration, which contributes to delayed closure of pulmonic valve.	
Wide splitting	Seen in conditions that delay RV emptying (eg, pulmonic stenosis, right bundle branch block). Causes delayed pulmonic sound (especially on inspiration). An exaggeration of normal splitting.	
Fixed splitting	Heard in ASD. ASD → left-to-right shunt → ↑ RA and RV volumes → ↑ flow through pulmonic valve such that, regardless of breath, pulmonic closure is greatly delayed.	
Paradoxical splitting	Heard in conditions that delay aortic valve closure (eg, aortic stenosis, left bundle branch block). Normal order of valve closure is reversed so that P2 sound occurs before delayed A2 sound. Therefore on inspiration, P2 closes later and moves closer to A2, thereby "paradoxically" eliminating the split (usually heard in expiration).	

Auscultation of the heart



BEDSIDE MANEUVER	EFFECT
Inspiration (↑ venous return to right atrium)	↑ intensity of right heart sounds
Hand grip (↑ afterload)	↑ intensity of MR, AR, and VSD murmurs ↓ hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and AS murmurs MVP: later onset of click/murmur
Valsalva (phase II), standing up (↓ preload)	↓ intensity of most murmurs (including AS) ↑ intensity of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy murmur MVP: earlier onset of click/murmur
Rapid squatting (↑ venous return, ↑ preload, ↑ afterload)	↓ intensity of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy murmur ↑ intensity of MR, AR, and VSD murmurs MVP: later onset of click/murmur

Systolic heart sounds include the murmurs of aortic/pulmonic stenosis, mitral/tricuspid regurgitation, VSD, MVP, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.
Diastolic heart sounds include the murmurs of aortic/pulmonic regurgitation, mitral/tricuspid stenosis.

Heart murmurs

Systolic

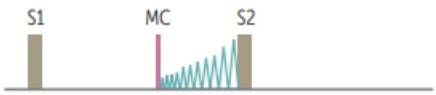
Aortic stenosis

Crescendo-decrescendo systolic ejection murmur and soft S2 (ejection click may be present). LV >> aortic pressure during systole. Loudest at heart base; radiates to carotids. "Pulsus parvus et tardus"—pulses are weak with a delayed peak. Can lead to Syncope, Angina, and Dyspnea on exertion (SAD). Most commonly due to age-related calcification in older patients (> 60 years old) or in younger patients with early-onset calcification of bicuspid aortic valve.

Mitral/tricuspid regurgitation

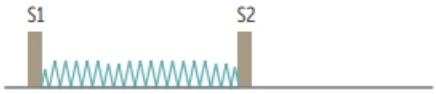
Holosystolic, high-pitched "blowing murmur."
Mitral—loudest at apex and radiates toward axilla. MR is often due to ischemic heart disease (post-MI), MVP, LV dilatation.
Tricuspid—loudest at tricuspid area. TR commonly caused by RV dilatation.
Rheumatic fever and infective endocarditis can cause either MR or TR.

Mitral valve prolapse



Late systolic crescendo murmur with midsystolic click (MC) due to sudden tensing of chordae tendineae (Chordae cause Crescendo with Click). Most frequent valvular lesion. Best heard over apex. Loudest just before S2. Usually benign. Can predispose to infective endocarditis. Can be caused by myxomatous degeneration (1° or 2° to connective tissue disease such as Marfan or Ehlers-Danlos syndrome), rheumatic fever, chordae rupture.

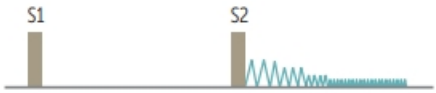
Ventricular septal defect



Holosystolic, harsh-sounding murmur. Loudest at tricuspid area.

Diastolic

Aortic regurgitation



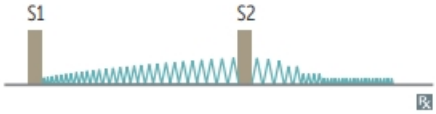
High-pitched "blowing" early diastolic decrescendo murmur. Long diastolic murmur, hyperdynamic pulse, and head bobbing when severe and chronic. Wide pulse pressure. Often due to aortic root dilation, bicuspid aortic valve, endocarditis, rheumatic fever. Progresses to left HF.

Mitral stenosis

Follows opening snap (OS; due to abrupt halt in leaflet motion in diastole, after rapid opening due to fusion at leaflet tips). Delayed rumbling mid-to-late diastolic murmur (↓ interval between S2 and OS correlates with ↑ severity). LA >> LV pressure during diastole.
Often a late (and highly specific) sequela of rheumatic fever. Chronic MS can result in LA dilatation → dysphagia/hoarseness via compression of esophagus/left recurrent laryngeal nerve, respectively.

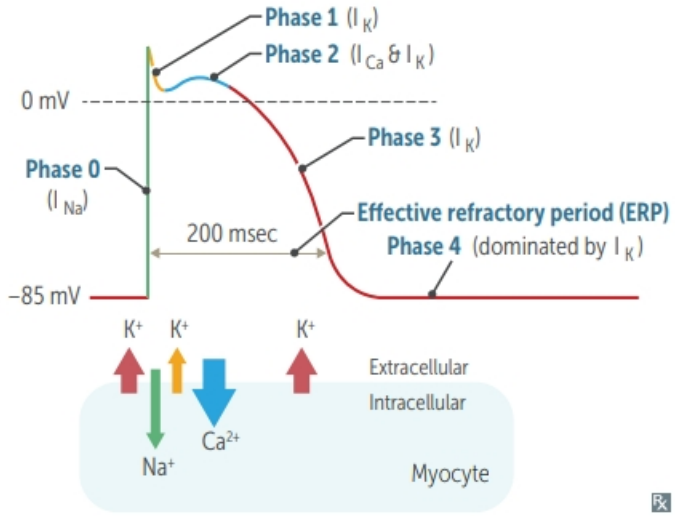
Continuous

Patent ductus arteriosus



Continuous machine-like murmur. Best heard at left infraclavicular area. Loudest at S2. Often due to congenital rubella or prematurity.
"PDA's (Public Displays of Affection) are continuously annoying."

Myocardial action potential



Phase 0 = rapid upstroke and depolarization—voltage-gated Na^+ channels open.

Phase 1 = initial repolarization—inactivation of voltage-gated Na^+ channels. Voltage-gated K^+ channels begin to open.

Phase 2 = plateau—Ca^{2+} influx through voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels balances K^+ efflux. Ca^{2+} influx triggers Ca^{2+} release from sarcoplasmic reticulum and myocyte contraction.

Phase 3 = rapid repolarization—massive K^+ efflux due to opening of voltage-gated slow K^+ channels and closure of voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels.

Phase 4 = resting potential—high K^+ permeability through K^+ channels.

Also occurs in bundle of His and Purkinje fibers.

In contrast to skeletal muscle:

- Cardiac muscle action potential has a plateau, which is due to Ca^{2+} influx and K^+ efflux.
- Cardiac muscle contraction requires Ca^{2+} influx from ECF to induce Ca^{2+} release from sarcoplasmic reticulum (Ca^{2+}-induced Ca^{2+} release).
- Cardiac myocytes are electrically coupled to each other by gap junctions.

Pacemaker action potential

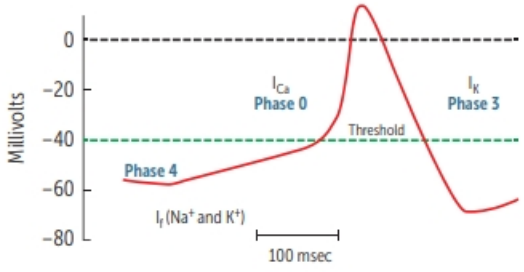
Occurs in the SA and AV nodes. Key differences from the ventricular action potential include:

Phase 0 = upstroke—opening of voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels. Fast voltage-gated Na^+ channels are permanently inactivated because of the less negative resting potential of these cells. Results in a slow conduction velocity that is used by the AV node to prolong transmission from the atria to ventricles.

Phases 1 and 2 are absent.

Phase 3 = repolarization—inactivation of the Ca^{2+} channels and ↑ activation of K^+ channels → ↑ K^+ efflux.

Phase 4 = slow spontaneous diastolic depolarization due to I_f ("funny current"). I_f channels responsible for a slow, mixed Na^+/K^+ inward current; different from I_{Na} in phase 0 of ventricular action potential. Accounts for automaticity of SA and AV nodes. The slope of phase 4 in the SA node determines HR. ACh/adenosine ↓ the rate of diastolic depolarization and ↓ HR, while catecholamines ↑ depolarization and ↑ HR. Sympathetic stimulation ↑ the chance that I_f channels are open and thus ↑ HR.



Electrocardiogram

Conduction pathway: SA node → atria → AV node → bundle of His → right and left bundle branches → Purkinje fibers → ventricles; left bundle branch divides into left anterior and posterior fascicles.

SA node—located at junction of RA and SVC; "pacemaker" inherent dominance with slow phase of upstroke.

AV node—located in posteroinferior part of interatrial septum. Blood supply usually from RCA. 100-msec delay allows time for ventricular filling.

Pacemaker rates: SA > AV > bundle of His/Purkinje/ventricles.

Speed of conduction: Purkinje > atria > ventricles > bundle of His > AV node.

P wave—atrial depolarization. Atrial repolarization is masked by QRS complex.

PR interval—time from start of atrial depolarization to start of ventricular depolarization (normally < 200 msec).

QRS complex—ventricular depolarization (normally < 120 msec).

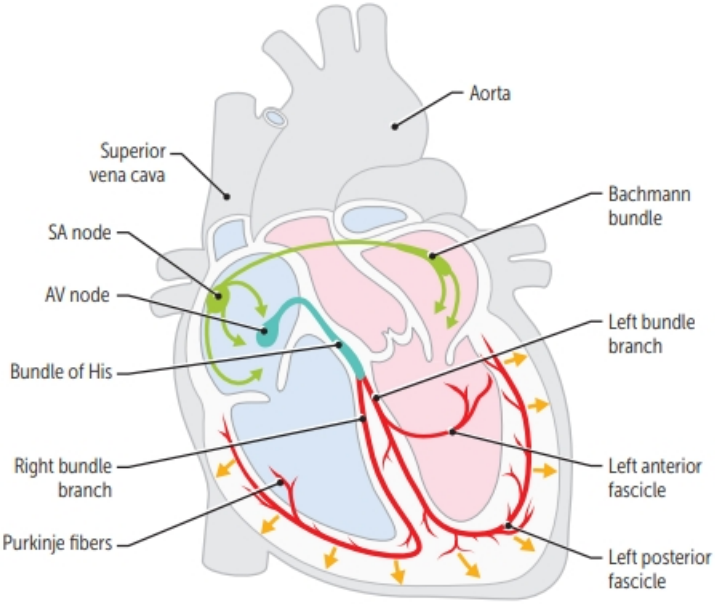
QT interval—ventricular depolarization, mechanical contraction of the ventricles, ventricular repolarization.

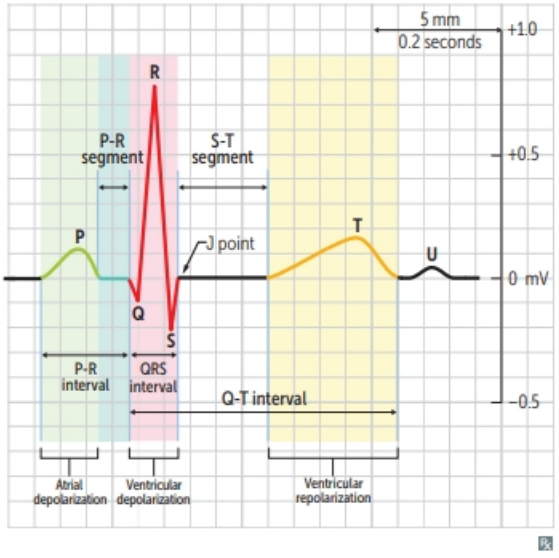
T wave—ventricular repolarization. T-wave inversion may indicate ischemia or recent MI.

J point—junction between end of QRS complex and start of ST segment.

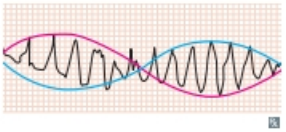
ST segment—isoelectric, ventricles depolarized.

U wave—prominent in hypokalemia (think hyp"U"kalemia), bradycardia.





Torsades de pointes



Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia, characterized by shifting sinusoidal waveforms on ECG; can progress to ventricular fibrillation (VF). Long QT interval predisposes to torsades de pointes. Caused by drugs, ↓ K^+, ↓ Mg^{2+}, ↓ Ca^{2+}, congenital abnormalities. Treatment includes magnesium sulfate.

Drug-induced long QT (**ABCDE**):
- Anti**A**rrhythmics (class IA, III)
- Anti**B**iotics (eg, macrolides)
- Anti"**C**"ychotics (eg, haloperidol)
- Anti**D**epressants (eg, TCAs)
- Anti**E**metics (eg, ondansetron)

Torsades de pointes = twisting of the points

Congenital long QT syndrome

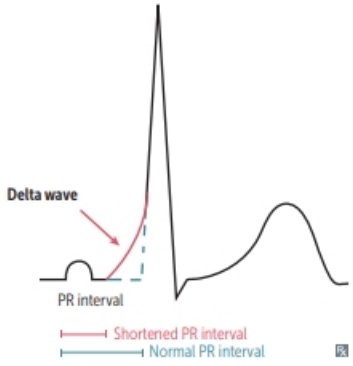
Inherited disorder of myocardial repolarization, typically due to ion channel defects; ↑ risk of sudden cardiac death (SCD) due to torsades de pointes. Includes:
- Romano-Ward syndrome—autosomal dominant, pure cardiac phenotype (**no** deafness).
- Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome—autosomal recessive, sensorineural deafness.

Brugada syndrome

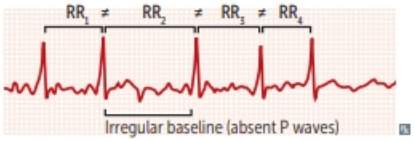
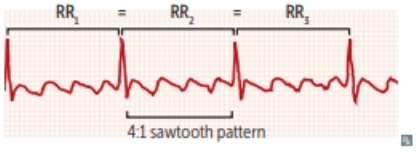
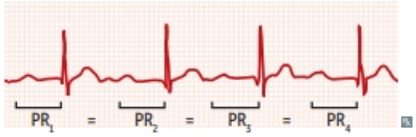
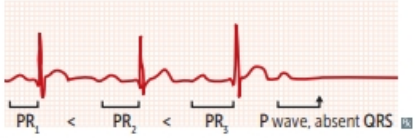
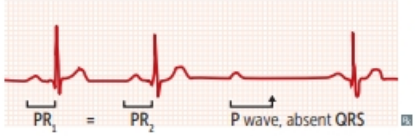
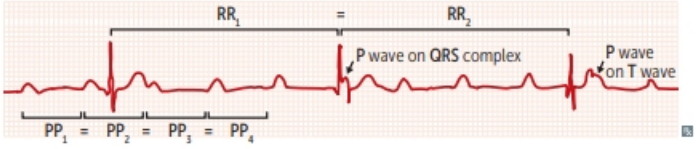
Autosomal dominant disorder most common in Asian males. ECG pattern of pseudo-right bundle branch block and ST elevations in V_1-V_3. ↑ risk of ventricular tachyarrhythmias and SCD. Prevent SCD with implantable cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD).

Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome

Most common type of ventricular pre-excitation syndrome. Abnormal fast accessory conduction pathway from atria to ventricle (bundle of Kent) bypasses the rate-slowing AV node → ventricles begin to partially depolarize earlier → characteristic delta wave with widened QRS complex and shortened PR interval on ECG. May result in reentry circuit → supraventricular tachycardia.



ECG tracings

RHYTHM	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
Atrial fibrillation	Chaotic and erratic baseline with no discrete P waves in between irregularly spaced QRS complexes. Irregularly irregular heartbeat. Most common risk factors include hypertension and coronary artery disease (CAD). Occasionally seen after binge drinking ("holiday heart syndrome"). Can lead to thromboembolic events, particularly stroke. Treatment includes anticoagulation, rate control, rhythm control, and/or cardioversion.	
Atrial flutter	A rapid succession of identical, back-to-back atrial depolarization waves. The identical appearance accounts for the "sawtooth" appearance of the flutter waves. Treat like atrial fibrillation. Definitive treatment is catheter ablation.	
Ventricular fibrillation	A completely erratic rhythm with no identifiable waves. Fatal arrhythmia without immediate CPR and defibrillation.	
AV block		
First-degree AV block	The PR interval is prolonged (> 200 msec). Benign and asymptomatic. No treatment required.	
Second-degree AV block		
Mobitz type I (Wenckebach)	Progressive lengthening of PR interval until a beat is "dropped" (a P wave not followed by a QRS complex). Usually asymptomatic. Variable RR interval with a pattern (regularly irregular).	
Mobitz type II	Dropped beats that are not preceded by a change in the length of the PR interval (as in type I). May progress to 3rd-degree block. Often treated with pacemaker.	
Third-degree (complete) AV block	The atria and ventricles beat independently of each other. P waves and QRS complexes not rhythmically associated. Atrial rate > ventricular rate. Usually treated with pacemaker. Can be caused by Lyme disease.	

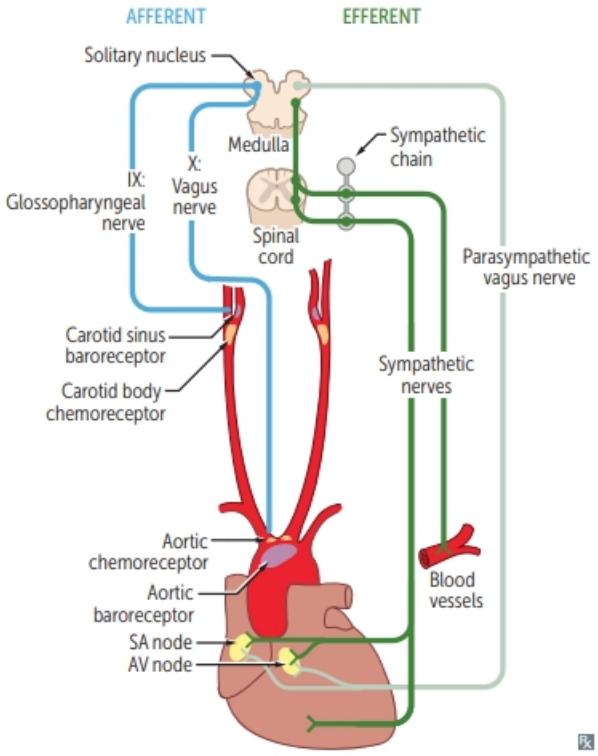
Atrial natriuretic peptide

Released from **atrial myocytes** in response to ↑ blood volume and atrial pressure. Acts via cGMP. Causes vasodilation and ↓ Na^+ reabsorption at the renal collecting tubule. Dilates afferent renal arterioles and constricts efferent arterioles, promoting diuresis and contributing to "aldosterone escape" mechanism.

B-type (brain) natriuretic peptide

Released from **ventricular myocytes** in response to ↑ tension. Similar physiologic action to ANP, with longer half-life. BNP blood test used for diagnosing HF (very good negative predictive value). Available in recombinant form (nesiritide) for treatment of HF.

Baroreceptors and chemoreceptors



Receptors:

- Aortic arch transmits via vagus nerve to solitary nucleus of medulla (responds to changes in BP).
- Carotid sinus (dilated region at carotid bifurcation) transmits via glossopharyngeal nerve to solitary nucleus of medulla (responds to ↓ and ↑ in BP).

Baroreceptors:

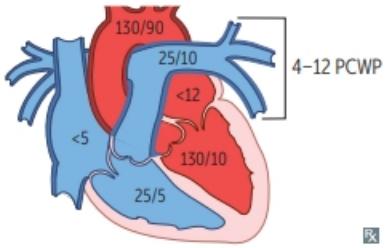
- Hypotension—↓ arterial pressure → ↓ stretch → ↓ afferent baroreceptor firing → ↑ efferent sympathetic firing and ↓ efferent parasympathetic stimulation → vasoconstriction, ↑ HR, ↑ contractility, ↑ BP. Important in the response to severe hemorrhage.
- Carotid massage—↑ pressure on carotid sinus → ↑ stretch → ↑ afferent baroreceptor firing → ↑ AV node refractory period → ↓ HR.
- Component of Cushing reflex (triad of hypertension, bradycardia, and respiratory depression)—↑ intracranial pressure constricts arterioles → cerebral ischemia → ↑ pCO_2 and ↓ pH → central reflex sympathetic ↑ in perfusion pressure (hypertension) → ↑ stretch → peripheral reflex baroreceptor–induced bradycardia.

Chemoreceptors:

- Peripheral—carotid and aortic bodies are stimulated by ↓ Po_2 (< 60 mm Hg), ↑ Pco_2, and ↓ pH of blood.
- Central—are stimulated by changes in pH and Pco_2 of brain interstitial fluid, which in turn are influenced by arterial CO_2. Do not directly respond to Po_2.

Normal cardiac pressures

Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCWP; in mm Hg) is a good approximation of left atrial pressure. In mitral stenosis, PCWP > LV end diastolic pressure. PCWP is measured with pulmonary artery catheter (Swan-Ganz catheter).



Autoregulation

How blood flow to an organ remains constant over a wide range of perfusion pressures.

ORGAN	FACTORS DETERMINING AUTOREGULATION	
Heart	Local metabolites (vasodilatory): adenosine, NO, CO_2, ↓ O_2	The pulmonary vasculature is unique in that alveolar hypoxia causes vasoconstriction so that only well-ventilated areas are perfused. In other organs, hypoxia causes vasodilation.
Brain	Local metabolites (vasodilatory): CO_2 (pH)	
Kidneys	Myogenic and tubuloglomerular feedback	
Lungs	Hypoxia causes vasoconstriction	
Skeletal muscle	Local metabolites during exercise: CO_2, H^+, Adenosine, Lactate, K^+ At rest: sympathetic tone	CHALK.
Skin	Sympathetic stimulation most important mechanism for temperature control	

Capillary fluid exchange

Starling forces determine fluid movement through capillary membranes:

- P_c = capillary pressure—pushes fluid out of capillary
- P_i = interstitial fluid pressure—pushes fluid into capillary
- π_c = plasma colloid osmotic (oncotic) pressure—pulls fluid into capillary
- π_i = interstitial fluid colloid osmotic pressure—pulls fluid out of capillary

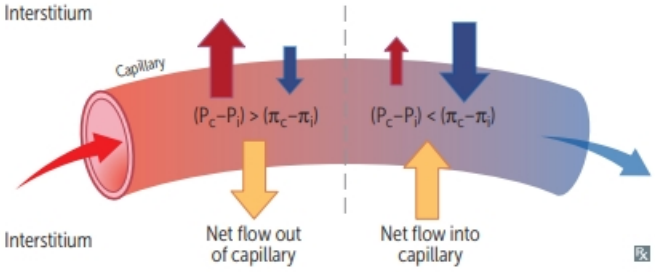
J_v = net fluid flow = $K_f [(P_c - P_i) - \sigma(\pi_c - \pi_i)]$

K_f = capillary permeability to fluid

σ = reflection coefficient (measure of capillary permeability to protein)

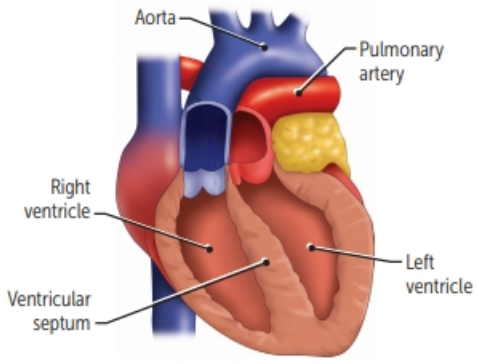
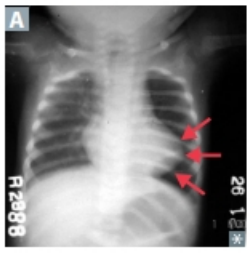
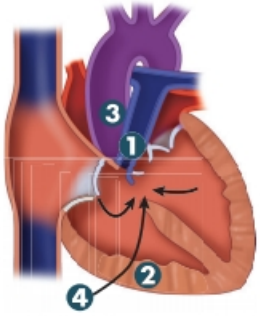
Edema—excess fluid outflow into interstitium commonly caused by:

- ↑ capillary pressure (↑ P_c; eg, HF)
- ↑ capillary permeability (↑ K_f; eg, toxins, infections, burns)
- ↑ interstitial fluid colloid osmotic pressure (↑ π_i; eg, lymphatic blockage)
- ↓ plasma proteins (↓ π_c; eg, nephrotic syndrome, liver failure, protein malnutrition)

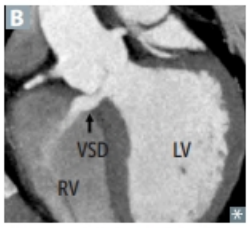
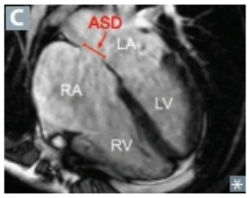
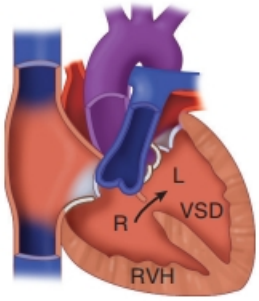
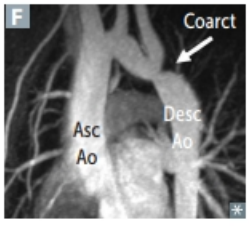


▸ CARDIOVASCULAR—PATHOLOGY

Congenital heart diseases

RIGHT-TO-LEFT SHUNTS	Early cyanosis—"blue babies." Often diagnosed prenatally or become evident immediately after birth. Usually require urgent surgical treatment and/or maintenance of a PDA.	The 5 T's: 1. Truncus arteriosus (1 vessel) 2. Transposition (2 switched vessels) 3. Tricuspid atresia (3 = Tri) 4. Tetralogy of Fallot (4 = Tetra) 5. TAPVR (5 letters in the name)
Persistent truncus arteriosus	Truncus arteriosus fails to divide into pulmonary trunk and aorta due to failure of aorticopulmonary septum formation; most patients have accompanying VSD.	
D-transposition of great vessels	Aorta leaves RV (anterior) and pulmonary trunk leaves LV (posterior) → separation of systemic and pulmonary circulations. Not compatible with life unless a shunt is present to allow mixing of blood (eg, VSD, PDA, or patent foramen ovale). Due to failure of the aorticopulmonary septum to spiral. Without surgical intervention, most infants die within the first few months of life.	
Tricuspid atresia	Absence of tricuspid valve and hypoplastic RV; requires both ASD and VSD for viability.	
Tetralogy of Fallot 	Caused by anterosuperior displacement of the infundibular septum. Most common cause of early childhood cyanosis. ❶ Pulmonary infundibular stenosis (most important determinant for prognosis) ❷ Right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH)—boot-shaped heart on CXR A ❸ Overriding aorta ❹ VSD Pulmonary stenosis forces right-to-left flow across VSD → RVH, "tet spells" (often caused by crying, fever, and exercise due to exacerbation of RV outflow obstruction).	PROVe. Squatting: ↑ SVR, ↓ right-to-left shunt, improves cyanosis. Associated with DiGeorge syndrome. Treatment: early surgical correction. 
Total anomalous pulmonary venous return	Pulmonary veins drain into right heart circulation (SVC, coronary sinus, etc); associated with ASD and sometimes PDA to allow for right-to-left shunting to maintain CO.	
Ebstein anomaly	Characterized by displacement of tricuspid valve leaflets downward into RV, artificially "atrializing" the ventricle. Associated with tricuspid regurgitation, accessory conduction pathways, and right-sided HF. Can be caused by lithium exposure in utero.	

Congenital heart diseases *(continued)*

LEFT-TO-RIGHT SHUNTS	Acyanotic at presentation; cyanosis may occur years later.	Right-to-Left shunts: eaRLy cyanosis. Left-to-Right shunts: "LateR" cyanosis.
Ventricular septal defect  	Most common congenital cardiac defect B. Asymptomatic at birth, may manifest weeks later or remain asymptomatic throughout life. Most self resolve; larger lesions may lead to LV overload and HF.	O_2 saturation ↑ in RV and pulmonary artery. Frequency: VSD > ASD > PDA.
Atrial septal defect  	Defect in interatrial septum C; wide, fixed split S2. Ostium secundum defects most common and usually an isolated finding; ostium primum defects rarer and usually occur with other cardiac anomalies. Symptoms range from none to HF. Distinct from patent foramen ovale in that septa are missing tissue rather than unfused.	O_2 saturation ↑ in RA, RV, and pulmonary artery. May lead to paradoxical emboli (systemic venous emboli use ASD to bypass lungs and become systemic arterial emboli). Associated with Down syndrome.
Patent ductus arteriosus 	In fetal period, shunt is right to left (normal). In neonatal period, ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance → shunt becomes left to right → progressive RVH and/or LVH and HF. Associated with a continuous, "machine-like" murmur. Patency is maintained by PGE synthesis and low O_2 tension. Uncorrected PDA D can eventually result in late cyanosis in the lower extremities (differential cyanosis).	"Endomethacin" (indomethacin) ends patency of PDA; PGE keeps ductus Going (may be necessary to sustain life in conditions such as transposition of the great vessels). PDA is normal in utero and normally closes only after birth.
Eisenmenger syndrome 	Uncorrected left-to-right shunt (VSD, ASD, PDA) → ↑ pulmonary blood flow → pathologic remodeling of vasculature → pulmonary arterial hypertension. RVH occurs to compensate → shunt becomes right to left. Causes late cyanosis, clubbing E, and polycythemia. Age of onset varies.	
OTHER ANOMALIES		
Coarctation of the aorta  	Aortic narrowing F near insertion of ductus arteriosus ("juxtaductal"). Associated with bicuspid aortic valve, other heart defects, and Turner syndrome. Hypertension in upper extremities and weak, delayed pulse in lower extremities (brachial-femoral delay). With age, intercostal arteries enlarge due to collateral circulation; arteries erode ribs → notched appearance on CXR. Complications include HF, ↑ risk of cerebral hemorrhage (berry aneurysms), aortic rupture, and possible endocarditis.	

Congenital cardiac defect associations

DISORDER	DEFECT
Alcohol exposure in utero (fetal alcohol syndrome)	VSD, PDA, ASD, tetralogy of Fallot
Congenital rubella	PDA, pulmonary artery stenosis, septal defects
Down syndrome	AV septal defect (endocardial cushion defect), VSD, ASD
Infant of diabetic mother	Transposition of great vessels, VSD
Marfan syndrome	MVP, thoracic aortic aneurysm and dissection, aortic regurgitation
Prenatal lithium exposure	Ebstein anomaly
Turner syndrome	Bicuspid aortic valve, coarctation of aorta
Williams syndrome	Supravalvular aortic stenosis
22q11 syndromes	Truncus arteriosus, tetralogy of Fallot

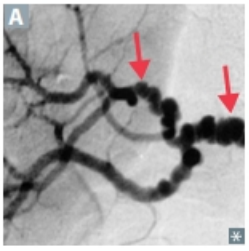
Hypertension

Persistent systolic BP > 130 mm Hg and/or diastolic BP > 80 mm Hg.

RISK FACTORS

↑ age, obesity, diabetes, physical inactivity, excess salt intake, excess alcohol intake, cigarette smoking, family history; African American > Caucasian > Asian.

FEATURES



90% of hypertension is 1° (essential) and related to ↑ CO or ↑ TPR. Remaining 10% mostly 2° to renal/renovascular diseases such as fibromuscular dysplasia (characteristic "string of beads" appearance of renal artery A, usually seen in women of child-bearing age) and atherosclerotic renal artery stenosis or to 1° hyperaldosteronism.

Hypertensive urgency—severe (≥ 180/≥ 120 mm Hg) hypertension without acute end-organ damage.

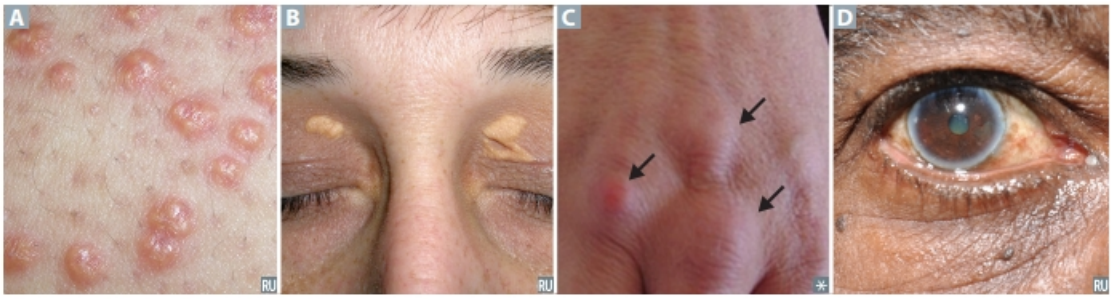
Hypertensive emergency—severe hypertension with evidence of acute end-organ damage (eg, encephalopathy, stroke, retinal hemorrhages and exudates, papilledema, MI, HF, aortic dissection, kidney injury, microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, eclampsia).

PREDISPOSES TO

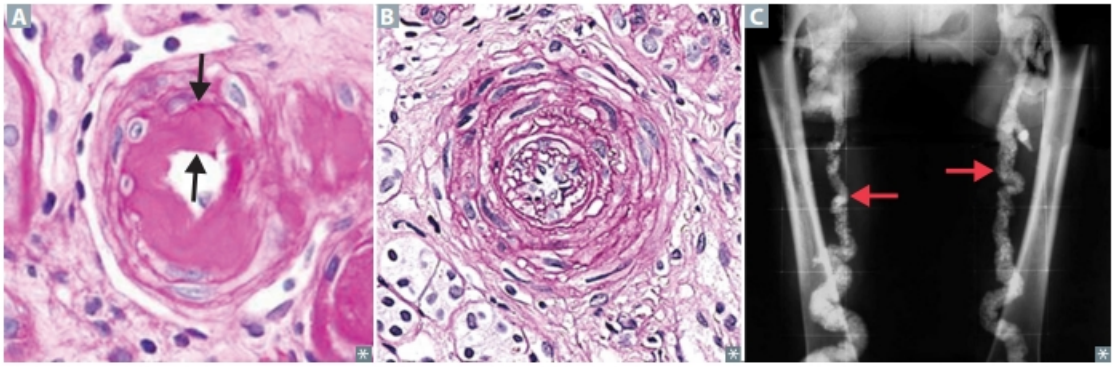
CAD, LVH, HF, atrial fibrillation; aortic dissection, aortic aneurysm; stroke; CKD (hypertensive nephropathy); retinopathy.

Hyperlipidemia signs

Xanthomas	Plaques or nodules composed of lipid-laden histiocytes in skin A, especially the eyelids (xanthelasma B).
Tendinous xanthoma	Lipid deposit in tendon C, especially Achilles.
Corneal arcus	Lipid deposit in cornea. Common in elderly (arcus senilis D), but appears earlier in life with hypercholesterolemia.



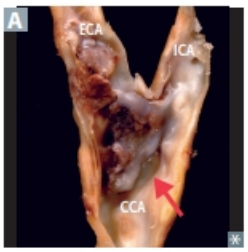
Arteriosclerosis	Hardening of arteries, with arterial wall thickening and loss of elasticity.
Arteriolosclerosis	Common. Affects small arteries and arterioles. Two types: hyaline (thickening of vessel walls in essential hypertension or diabetes mellitus A) and hyperplastic ("onion skinning" in severe hypertension B with proliferation of smooth muscle cells).
Mönckeberg sclerosis (medial calcific sclerosis)	Uncommon. Affects medium-sized arteries. Calcification of internal elastic lamina and media of arteries → vascular stiffening without obstruction. "Pipestem" appearance on x-ray C. Does not obstruct blood flow; intima not involved.



Atherosclerosis

Very common. Disease of elastic arteries and large- and medium-sized muscular arteries; a form of arteriosclerosis caused by buildup of cholesterol plaques.

LOCATION



Abdominal aorta > **corona**ry artery > **pop**liteal artery > **carotid** artery A.
"After I workout my **abs**, I grab a **Corona** and **pop** my collar up to my **carotid**."

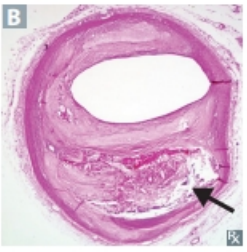
RISK FACTORS

Modifiable: smoking, hypertension, dyslipidemia (↑ LDL, ↓ HDL), diabetes. Non-modifiable: age, sex (↑ in men and postmenopausal women), family history.

SYMPTOMS

Angina, claudication, but can be asymptomatic.

PROGRESSION



Inflammation important in pathogenesis: endothelial cell dysfunction → macrophage and LDL accumulation → foam cell formation → fatty streaks → smooth muscle cell migration (involves PDGF and FGF), proliferation, and extracellular matrix deposition → fibrous plaque → complex atheromas B.

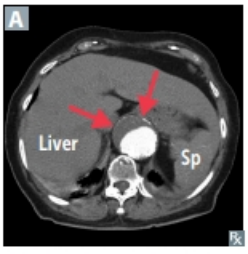
COMPLICATIONS

Aneurysms, ischemia, infarcts, peripheral vascular disease, thrombus, emboli.

Aortic aneurysm

Localized pathologic dilatation of the aorta. May cause abdominal and/or back pain, which is a sign of leaking, dissection, or imminent rupture.

Abdominal aortic aneurysm



Associated with atherosclerosis. Risk factors include history of tobacco use, ↑ age, male sex, family history. May present as palpable pulsatile abdominal mass (arrows in A point to outer dilated calcified aortic wall, with partial crescent-shaped non-opacification of aorta due to flap/clot). Most often infrarenal (distal to origin of renal arteries).

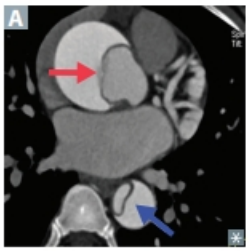
Thoracic aortic aneurysm

Associated with cystic medial degeneration. Risk factors include hypertension, bicuspid aortic valve, connective tissue disease (eg, Marfan syndrome). Also associated with 3° syphilis (obliterative endarteritis of the vasa vasorum). Aortic root dilatation may lead to aortic valve regurgitation.

Traumatic aortic rupture

Due to trauma and/or deceleration injury, most commonly at aortic isthmus (proximal descending aorta just distal to origin of left subclavian artery). X-ray may reveal widened mediastinum.

Aortic dissection



Longitudinal intimal tear forming a false lumen. Associated with hypertension, bicuspid aortic valve, inherited connective tissue disorders (eg, Marfan syndrome). Can present with tearing, sudden-onset chest pain radiating to the back +/– markedly unequal BP in arms. CXR can show mediastinal widening. Can result in organ ischemia, aortic rupture, death. Two types:

- Stanford type A (proximal): involves Ascending aorta (red arrow in A). May extend to aortic arch or descending aorta (blue arrow in A). May result in acute aortic regurgitation or cardiac tamponade. Treatment: surgery.
- Stanford type B (distal): involves only descending aorta (Below left subclavian artery). Treat medically with β-blockers, then vasodilators.

Ischemic heart disease manifestations

Angina

Chest pain due to ischemic myocardium 2° to coronary artery narrowing or spasm; no myocyte necrosis.

- Stable—usually 2° to atherosclerosis (≥ 70% occlusion); exertional chest pain in classic distribution (usually with ST depression on ECG), resolving with rest or nitroglycerin.
- Vasospastic (also known as Prinzmetal or Variant)—occurs at rest 2° to coronary artery spasm; transient ST elevation on ECG. Smoking is a risk factor; hypertension and hypercholesterolemia are not. Triggers include cocaine, alcohol, and triptans. Treat with Ca^{2+} channel blockers, nitrates, and smoking cessation (if applicable).
- Unstable—thrombosis with incomplete coronary artery occlusion; +/– ST depression and/or T-wave inversion on ECG but no cardiac biomarker elevation (unlike NSTEMI); ↑ in frequency or intensity of chest pain or any chest pain at rest.

Coronary steal syndrome

Distal to coronary stenosis, vessels are maximally dilated at baseline. Administration of vasodilators (eg, dipyridamole, regadenoson) dilates normal vessels → blood is shunted toward well-perfused areas → ischemia in myocardium perfused by stenosed vessels. Principle behind pharmacologic stress tests with coronary vasodilators.

Sudden cardiac death

Death from cardiac causes within 1 hour of onset of symptoms, most commonly due to a lethal arrhythmia (eg, VF). Associated with CAD (up to 70% of cases), cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic, dilated), and hereditary ion channelopathies (eg, long QT syndrome, Brugada syndrome). Prevent with ICD.

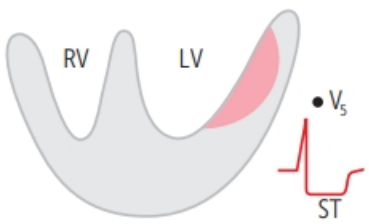
Chronic ischemic heart disease

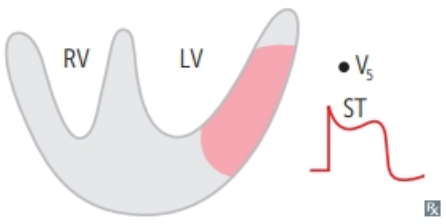
Progressive onset of HF over many years due to chronic ischemic myocardial damage.

Myocardial infarction

Most often due to rupture of coronary artery atherosclerotic plaque → acute thrombosis. ↑ cardiac biomarkers (CK-MB, troponins) are diagnostic.

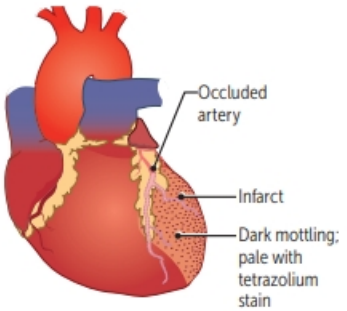
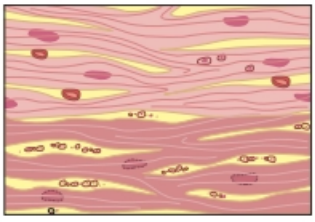
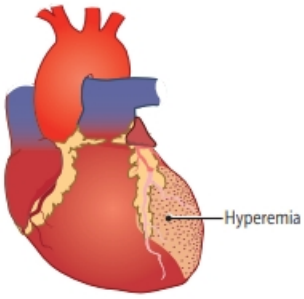
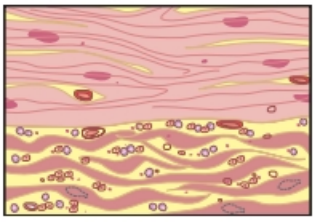
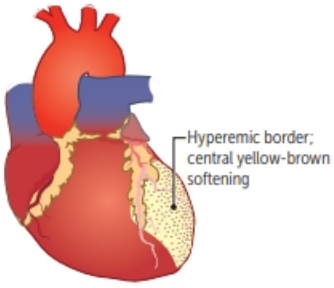
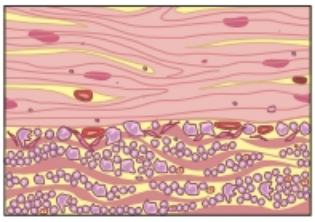
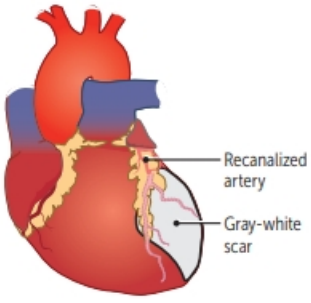
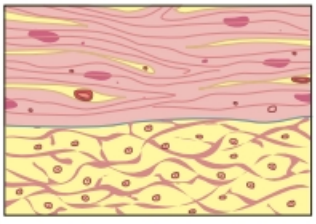
Non–ST-segment elevation MI (NSTEMI)	ST-segment elevation MI (STEMI)
Subendocardial infarcts	Transmural infarcts
Subendocardium (inner ⅓) especially vulnerable to ischemia	Full thickness of myocardial wall involved
ST depression on ECG	ST elevation, Q waves on ECG





Evolution of myocardial infarction

Commonly occluded coronary arteries: LAD > RCA > circumflex.
Symptoms: diaphoresis, nausea, vomiting, severe retrosternal pain, pain in left arm and/or jaw, shortness of breath, fatigue.

TIME	GROSS	LIGHT MICROSCOPE	COMPLICATIONS
0–24 hr	None 	Early coagulative necrosis, release of necrotic cell contents into blood; edema, hemorrhage, wavy fibers. Neutrophils appear. Reperfusion injury, associated with generation of free radicals, leads to hypercontraction of myofibrils through ↑ free calcium influx. 	Ventricular arrhythmia, HF, cardiogenic shock.
1–3 days		Extensive coagulative necrosis. Tissue surrounding infarct shows acute inflammation with neutrophils. 	Postinfarction fibrinous pericarditis.
3–14 days		Macrophages, then granulation tissue at margins. 	Free wall rupture → tamponade; papillary muscle rupture → mitral regurgitation; interventricular septal rupture due to macrophage-mediated structural degradation. LV pseudoaneurysm (risk of rupture).
2 weeks to several months		Contracted scar complete. 	Dressler syndrome, HF, arrhythmias, true ventricular aneurysm (risk of mural thrombus).

Diagnosis of myocardial infarction

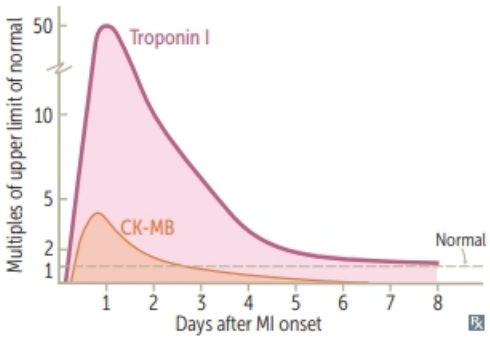
In the first 6 hours, ECG is the gold standard.

Cardiac troponin I rises after 4 hours (peaks at 24 hr) and is ↑ for 7–10 days; more specific than other protein markers.

CK-MB rises after 6–12 hours (peaks at 16–24 hr) and is predominantly found in myocardium but can also be released from skeletal muscle. Useful in diagnosing reinfarction following acute MI because levels return to normal after 48 hours.

Large MIs lead to greater elevations in troponin I and CK-MB. Exact curves vary with testing procedure.

ECG changes can include ST elevation (STEMI, transmural infarct), ST depression (NSTEMI, subendocardial infarct), hyperacute (peaked) T waves, T-wave inversion, new left bundle branch block, and pathologic Q waves or poor R wave progression (evolving or old transmural infarct).

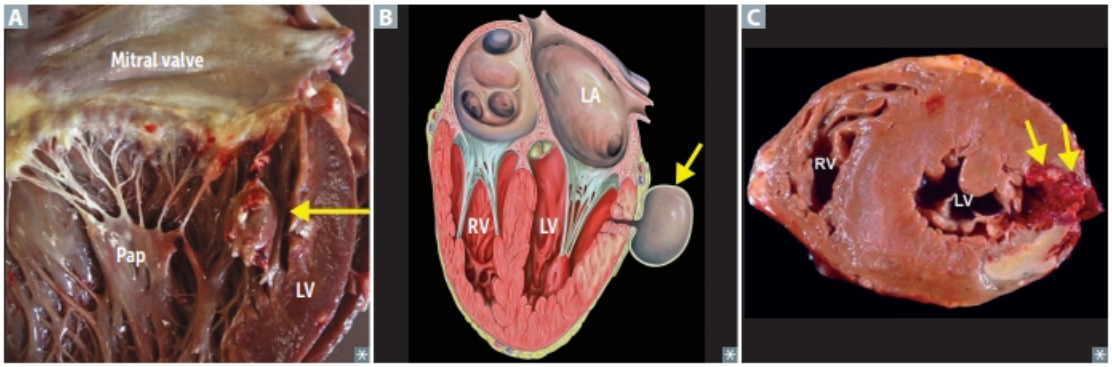


ECG localization of STEMI

INFARCT LOCATION	LEADS WITH ST ELEVATIONS OR Q WAVES
Anteroseptal (LAD)	V_1–V_2
Anteroapical (distal LAD)	V_3–V_4
Anterolateral (LAD or LCX)	V_5–V_6
Lateral (LCX)	I, aV**L**
In**F**erior (RCA)	II, III, aV**F**
Posterior (PDA)	V_7–V_9, ST depression in V_1–V_3 with tall R waves

Myocardial infarction complications

Cardiac arrhythmia	Occurs within the first few days after MI. Important cause of death before reaching the hospital and within the first 24 hours post-MI.
Postinfarction fibrinous pericarditis	1–3 days: friction rub.
Papillary muscle rupture	2–7 days: posteromedial papillary muscle rupture A ↑ risk due to single blood supply from posterior descending artery. Can result in severe mitral regurgitation.
Interventricular septal rupture	3–5 days: macrophage-mediated degradation → VSD → ↑ O_2 saturation and pressure in RV.
Ventricular pseudoaneurysm formation	3–14 days: free wall rupture contained by adherent pericardium or scar tissue B; ↓ CO, risk of arrhythmia, embolus from mural thrombus.
Ventricular free wall rupture	5–14 days: free wall rupture C → cardiac tamponade. LV hypertrophy and previous MI protect against free wall rupture. Acute form usually leads to sudden death.
True ventricular aneurysm	2 weeks to several months: outward bulge with contraction ("dyskinesia"), associated with fibrosis.
Dressler syndrome	Several weeks: autoimmune phenomenon resulting in fibrinous pericarditis.
LV failure and pulmonary edema	Can occur 2° to LV infarction, VSD, free wall rupture, papillary muscle rupture with mitral regurgitation.

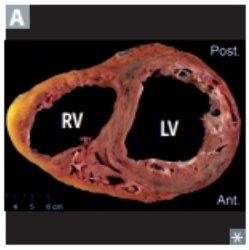


Acute coronary syndrome treatments

Unstable angina/NSTEMI—Anticoagulation (eg, heparin), antiplatelet therapy (eg, aspirin) + ADP receptor inhibitors (eg, clopidogrel), β-blockers, ACE inhibitors, statins. Symptom control with nitroglycerin and morphine.

STEMI—In addition to above, reperfusion therapy most important (percutaneous coronary intervention preferred over fibrinolysis).

Cardiomyopathies

Dilated cardiomyopathy  	Most common cardiomyopathy (90% of cases). Often idiopathic or familial. Other etiologies include chronic **A**lcohol abuse, wet **B**eriberi, **C**oxsackie B viral myocarditis, chronic **C**ocaine use, **C**hagas disease, **D**oxorubicin toxicity, hemochromatosis, sarcoidosis, thyrotoxicosis, peripartum cardiomyopathy. Findings: HF, S3, systolic regurgitant murmur, dilated heart on echocardiogram, balloon appearance of heart on CXR. Treatment: Na^+ restriction, ACE inhibitors, β-blockers, diuretics, digoxin, ICD, heart transplant.	Leads to systolic dysfunction. Dilated cardiomyopathy **A** displays eccentric hypertrophy (sarcomeres added in series). **ABCCCD**. **Takotsubo cardiomyopathy:** broken heart syndrome—ventricular apical ballooning likely due to increased sympathetic stimulation (eg, stressful situations).
Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy 	60–70% of cases are familial, autosomal dominant (most commonly due to mutations in genes encoding sarcomeric proteins, such as myosin binding protein C and β-myosin heavy chain). Causes syncope during exercise and may lead to sudden death (eg, in young athletes) due to ventricular arrhythmia. Findings: S4, systolic murmur. May see mitral regurgitation due to impaired mitral valve closure. Treatment: cessation of high-intensity athletics, use of β-blocker or non-dihydropyridine Ca^{2+} channel blockers (eg, verapamil). ICD if patient is high risk.	Diastolic dysfunction ensues. Marked ventricular concentric hypertrophy (sarcomeres added in parallel) **B**, often septal predominance. Myofibrillar disarray and fibrosis. Physiology of HOCM—asymmetric septal hypertrophy and systolic anterior motion of mitral valve → outflow obstruction → dyspnea, possible syncope. Other causes of concentric LV hypertrophy: chronic HTN, Friedreich ataxia.
Restrictive/infiltrative cardiomyopathy	**P**ostradiation fibrosis, **L**öffler endocarditis, **E**ndocardial fibroelastosis (thick fibroelastic tissue in endocardium of young children), **A**myloidosis, **S**arcoidosis, **H**emochromatosis (although dilated cardiomyopathy is more common) (**P**uppy **LEASH**).	Diastolic dysfunction ensues. Can have low-voltage ECG despite thick myocardium (especially in amyloidosis). **Löffler endocarditis**—associated with hypereosinophilic syndrome; histology shows eosinophilic infiltrates in myocardium.

Heart failure

Clinical syndrome of cardiac pump dysfunction → congestion and low perfusion. Symptoms include dyspnea, orthopnea, fatigue; signs include S3 heart sound, rales, jugular venous distention (JVD), pitting edema A.

Systolic dysfunction—reduced EF, ↑ EDV; ↓ contractility often 2° to ischemia/MI or dilated cardiomyopathy.

Diastolic dysfunction—preserved EF, normal EDV; ↓ compliance (↑ EDP) often 2° to myocardial hypertrophy.

Right HF most often results from left HF. Cor pulmonale refers to isolated right HF due to pulmonary cause.

ACE inhibitors or angiotensin II receptor blockers, β-blockers (except in acute decompensated HF), and spironolactone ↓ mortality. Thiazide or loop diuretics are used mainly for symptomatic relief. Hydralazine with nitrate therapy improves both symptoms and mortality in select patients.

Left heart failure

Orthopnea — Shortness of breath when supine: ↑ venous return from redistribution of blood (immediate gravity effect) exacerbates pulmonary vascular congestion.

Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea — Breathless awakening from sleep: ↑ venous return from redistribution of blood, reabsorption of peripheral edema, etc.

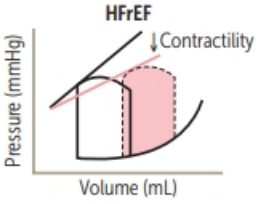
Pulmonary edema — ↑ pulmonary venous pressure → pulmonary venous distention and transudation of fluid. Presence of hemosiderin-laden macrophages ("HF" cells) in lungs.

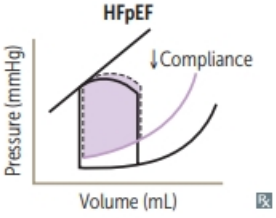
Right heart failure

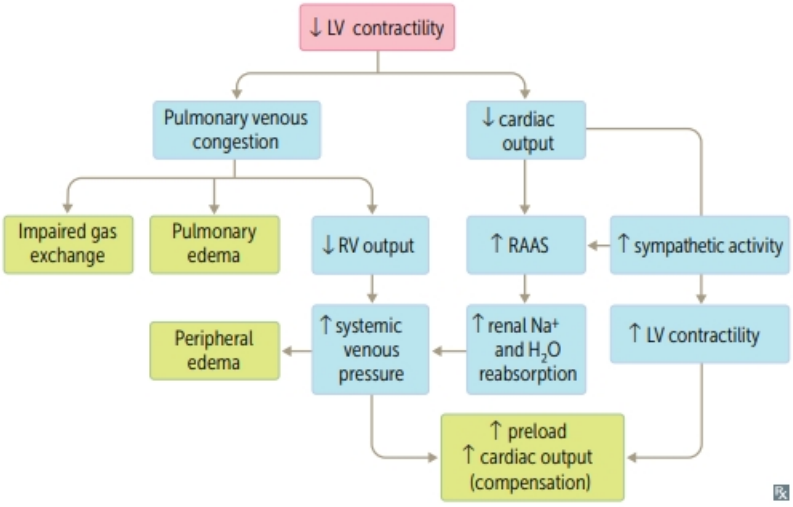
Hepatomegaly (nutmeg liver) — ↑ central venous pressure → ↑ resistance to portal flow. Rarely, leads to "cardiac cirrhosis."

Jugular venous distention — ↑ venous pressure.

Peripheral edema — ↑ venous pressure → fluid transudation.







Shock

Inadequate organ perfusion and delivery of nutrients necessary for normal tissue and cellular function. Initially may be reversible but life threatening if not treated promptly.

	CAUSED BY	SKIN	PCWP (PRELOAD)	CO	SVR (AFTERLOAD)	TREATMENT
Hypovolemic shock	Hemorrhage, dehydration, burns	Cold, clammy	↓↓	↓	↑	IV fluids
Cardiogenic shock	Acute MI, HF, valvular dysfunction, arrhythmia	Cold, clammy	↑ or ↓	↓↓	↑	Inotropes, diuresis
Obstructive shock	Cardiac tamponade, pulmonary embolism, tension pneumothorax					Relieve obstruction
Distributive shock	Sepsis, anaphylaxis CNS injury	Warm Dry	↓ ↓	↑ ↓	↓↓ ↓↓	IV fluids, pressors, epinephrine (anaphylaxis)

Bacterial endocarditis

Acute—*S aureus* (high virulence). Large vegetations on previously normal valves A. Rapid onset.

Subacute—viridans streptococci (low virulence). Smaller vegetations on congenitally abnormal or diseased valves. Sequela of dental procedures. Gradual onset.

Symptoms: fever (most common), new murmur, Roth spots (round white spots on retina surrounded by hemorrhage B), Osler nodes (tender raised lesions on finger or toe pads C due to immune complex deposition), Janeway lesions (small, painless, erythematous lesions on palm or sole) D, splinter hemorrhages E on nail bed.

Associated with glomerulonephritis, septic arterial or pulmonary emboli.

May be nonbacterial (marantic/thrombotic) 2° to malignancy, hypercoagulable state, or lupus.

♥ Bacteria FROM JANE ♥:
- Fever
- Roth spots
- Osler nodes
- Murmur
- Janeway lesions
- Anemia
- Nail-bed hemorrhage
- Emboli

Requires multiple blood cultures for diagnosis.

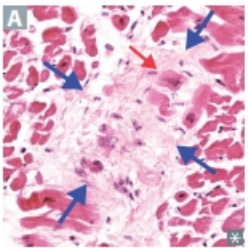
If culture ⊖, most likely *Coxiella burnetti*, *Bartonella* spp, HACEK (*Haemophilus*, *Aggregatibacter* [formerly *Actinobacillus*], *Cardiobacterium*, *Eikenella*, *Kingella*).

Mitral valve is most frequently involved.

Tricuspid valve endocarditis is associated with IV drug abuse (don't "tri" drugs). Associated with *S aureus*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Candida*.

S bovis (gallolyticus) is present in colon cancer, *S epidermidis* on prosthetic valves.

Rheumatic fever



A consequence of pharyngeal infection with group A β-hemolytic streptococci. Late sequelae include rheumatic heart disease, which affects heart valves—**m**itral > **a**ortic >> **t**ricuspid (high-pressure valves affected most). Early lesion is mitral valve regurgitation; late lesion is mitral stenosis.

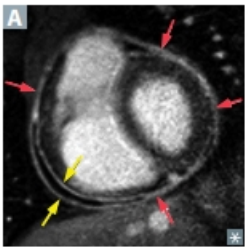
Associated with Aschoff bodies (granuloma with giant cells [blue arrows in A]), Anitschkow cells (enlarged macrophages with ovoid, wavy, rod-like nucleus [red arrow in A]), ↑ anti-streptolysin O (ASO) titers.

Immune mediated (type II hypersensitivity); not a direct effect of bacteria. Antibodies to **M** protein cross-react with self antigens (**M**olecular **M**imicry).

Treatment/prophylaxis: penicillin.

J♥NES (major criteria):
- **J**oint (migratory polyarthritis)
- **♥** (carditis)
- **N**odules in skin (subcutaneous)
- **E**rythema marginatum (evanescent rash with ring margin)
- **S**ydenham chorea

Acute pericarditis



Inflammation of the pericardium [A, red arrows]. Commonly presents with sharp pain, aggravated by inspiration, and relieved by sitting up and leaning forward. Often complicated by pericardial effusion [between yellow arrows in A]. Presents with friction rub. ECG changes include widespread ST-segment elevation and/or PR depression.

Causes include idiopathic (most common; presumed viral), confirmed infection (eg, coxsackievirus B), neoplasia, autoimmune (eg, SLE, rheumatoid arthritis), uremia, cardiovascular (acute STEMI or Dressler syndrome), radiation therapy.

Treatment: NSAIDs, colchicine, and/or glucocorticoids.

Myocarditis

Inflammation of myocardium → global enlargement of heart and dilation of all chambers. Major cause of SCD in adults < 40 years old.

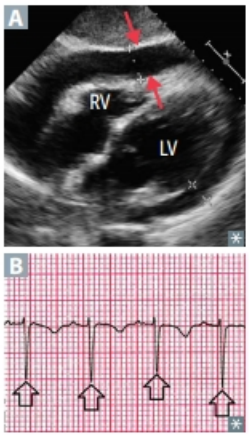
Presentation highly variable, can include dyspnea, chest pain, fever, arrhythmias (persistent tachycardia out of proportion to fever is characteristic).

Multiple causes:

- Viral (eg, adenovirus, coxsackie B, parvovirus B19, HIV, HHV-6); lymphocytic infiltrate with focal necrosis highly indicative of viral myocarditis.
- Parasitic (eg, *Trypanosoma cruzi*, *Toxoplasma gondii*)
- Bacterial (eg, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*)
- Toxins (eg, carbon monoxide, black widow venom)
- Rheumatic fever
- Drugs (eg, doxorubicin, cocaine)
- Autoimmune (eg, Kawasaki disease, sarcoidosis, SLE, polymyositis/dermatomyositis)

Complications include sudden death, arrhythmias, heart block, dilated cardiomyopathy, HF, mural thrombus with systemic emboli.

Cardiac tamponade



Compression of the heart by fluid (eg, blood, effusions [arrows in A] in pericardial space) → ↓ CO.

Equilibration of diastolic pressures in all 4 chambers.

Findings: Beck triad (hypotension, distended neck veins, distant heart sounds), ↑ HR, pulsus paradoxus. ECG shows low-voltage QRS and electrical alternans B (due to "swinging" movement of heart in large effusion).

Pulsus paradoxus—↓ in amplitude of systolic BP by > 10 mm Hg during inspiration. Seen in cardiac tamponade, asthma, obstructive sleep apnea, pericarditis, croup.

Syphilitic heart disease

3° syphilis disrupts the vasa vasorum of the aorta with consequent atrophy of vessel wall and dilatation of aorta and valve ring.

May see calcification of aortic root, ascending aortic arch, and thoracic aorta. Leads to "tree bark" appearance of aorta.

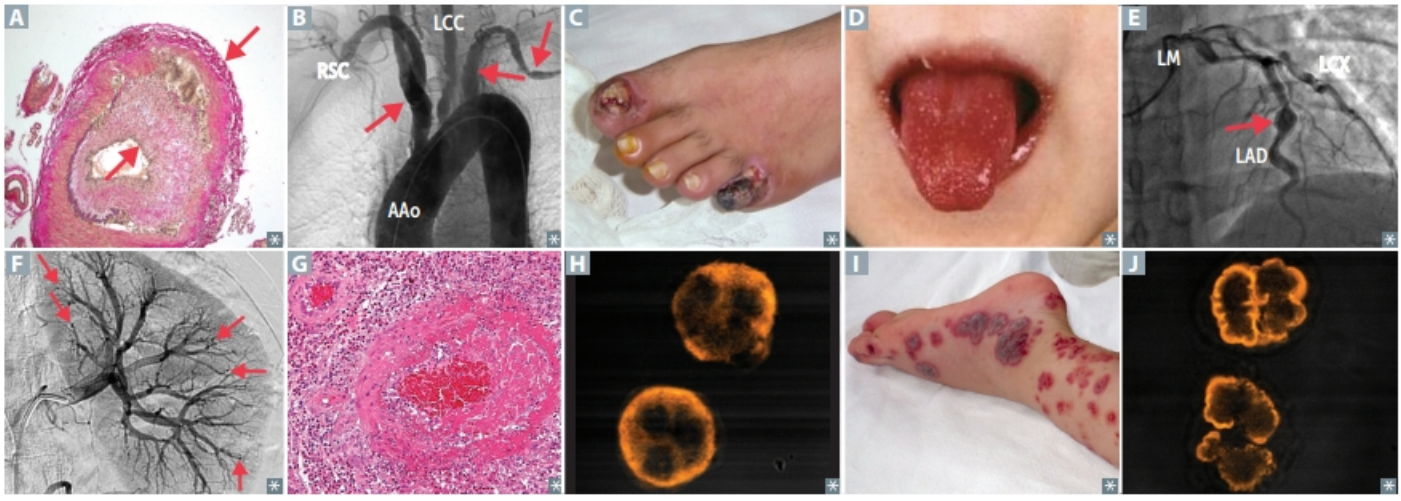
Can result in aneurysm of ascending aorta or aortic arch, aortic insufficiency.

Vasculitides

	EPIDEMIOLOGY/PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY/LABS
Large-vessel vasculitis		
Giant cell (temporal) arteritis	Usually elderly females. Unilateral headache, possible temporal artery tenderness, jaw claudication. May lead to irreversible blindness due to ophthalmic artery occlusion. Associated with polymyalgia rheumatica.	Most commonly affects branches of carotid artery. Focal granulomatous inflammation A. ↑ ESR. Treat with high-dose corticosteroids prior to temporal artery biopsy to prevent blindness.
Takayasu arteritis	Usually Asian females < 40 years old. "Pulseless disease" (weak upper extremity pulses), fever, night sweats, arthritis, myalgias, skin nodules, ocular disturbances.	Granulomatous thickening and narrowing of aortic arch and proximal great vessels B. ↑ ESR. Treat with corticosteroids.
Medium-vessel vasculitis		
Buerger disease (thromboangiitis obliterans)	Heavy smokers, males < 40 years old. Intermittent claudication. May lead to gangrene C, autoamputation of digits, superficial nodular phlebitis. Raynaud phenomenon is often present.	Segmental thrombosing vasculitis with vein and nerve involvement. Treat with smoking cessation.
Kawasaki disease (mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome)	Asian children < 4 years old. Conjunctival injection, Rash (polymorphous → desquamating), Adenopathy (cervical), Strawberry tongue (oral mucositis) D, Hand-foot changes (edema, erythema), fever.	CRASH and burn. May develop coronary artery aneurysms E; thrombosis or rupture can cause death. Treat with IV immunoglobulin and aspirin.
Polyarteritis nodosa	Usually middle-aged men. Hepatitis B seropositivity in 30% of patients. Fever, weight loss, malaise, headache. GI: abdominal pain, melena. Hypertension, neurologic dysfunction, cutaneous eruptions, renal damage.	Typically involves renal and visceral vessels, not pulmonary arteries. Transmural inflammation of the arterial wall with fibrinoid necrosis. Different stages of inflammation may coexist in different vessels. Innumerable renal microaneurysms F and spasms on arteriogram. Treat with corticosteroids, cyclophosphamide.
Small-vessel vasculitis		
Behçet syndrome	High incidence in people of Turkish and eastern Mediterranean descent. Recurrent aphthous ulcers, genital ulcerations, uveitis, erythema nodosum. Can be precipitated by HSV or parvovirus. Flares last 1–4 weeks.	Immune complex vasculitis. Associated with HLA-B51.
Cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis	Occurs 7-10 days after certain medications (penicillin, cephalosporins, phenytoin, allopurinol) or infections (eg, HCV, HIV). Palpable purpura, no visceral involvement.	Immune complex–mediated leukocytoclastic vasculitis; late involvement indicates systemic vasculitis.

Vasculitides *(continued)*

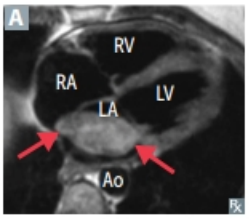
	EPIDEMIOLOGY/PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY/LABS
Small-vessel vasculitis *(continued)*		
Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Churg-Strauss)	Asthma, sinusitis, skin nodules or purpura, peripheral neuropathy (eg, wrist/foot drop). Can also involve heart, GI, kidneys (pauci-immune glomerulonephritis).	Granulomatous, necrotizing vasculitis with eosinophilia G. MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA, ↑ IgE level.
Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)	Upper respiratory tract: perforation of nasal septum, chronic sinusitis, otitis media, mastoiditis. Lower respiratory tract: hemoptysis, cough, dyspnea. Renal: hematuria, red cell casts.	Triad: ▪ Focal necrotizing vasculitis ▪ Necrotizing granulomas in lung and upper airway ▪ Necrotizing glomerulonephritis PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA H (anti-proteinase 3). CXR: large nodular densities. Treat with cyclophosphamide, corticosteroids.
Immunoglobulin A vasculitis	Also known as Henoch-Schönlein purpura. Most common childhood systemic vasculitis. Often follows URI. Classic triad: ▪ Skin: palpable purpura on buttocks/legs I ▪ Arthralgias ▪ GI: abdominal pain (associated with intussusception)	Vasculitis 2° to IgA immune complex deposition. Associated with IgA nephropathy (Buerger disease).
Microscopic polyangiitis	Necrotizing vasculitis commonly involving lung, kidneys, and skin with pauci-immune glomerulonephritis and palpable purpura. Presentation similar to granulomatosis with polyangiitis but without nasopharyngeal involvement.	No granulomas. MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA J (anti-myeloperoxidase). Treat with cyclophosphamide, corticosteroids.
Mixed cryoglobulinemia	Often due to viral infections, especially HCV. Triad of palpable purpura, weakness, arthralgias. May also have peripheral neuropathy and renal disease (eg, glomerulonephritis).	Cryoglobulins are immunoglobulins that precipitate in the cold. Vasculitis due to mixed IgG and IgA immune complex deposition.



Cardiac tumors

Most common heart tumor is a metastasis (eg, melanoma).

Myxomas



Most common 1° cardiac tumor in adults (arrows in A). 90% occur in the atria (mostly left atrium). Myxomas are usually described as a "ball valve" obstruction in the left atrium (associated with multiple syncopal episodes). IL-6 production by tumor → constitutional symptoms (eg, fever, weight loss). May auscultate early diastolic "tumor plop" sound. Histology: gelatinous material, myxoma cells immersed in glycosaminoglycans.

Rhabdomyomas

Most frequent 1° cardiac tumor in children (associated with tuberous sclerosis). Histology: hamartomatous growths.

Kussmaul sign

↑ in JVP on inspiration instead of a normal ↓.

Inspiration → negative intrathoracic pressure not transmitted to heart → impaired filling of right ventricle → blood backs up into vena cava → JVD. May be seen with constrictive pericarditis, restrictive cardiomyopathies, right atrial or ventricular tumors.

Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia

Also known as Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome. Autosomal dominant disorder of blood vessels. Findings: blanching lesions (telangiectasias) on skin and mucous membranes, recurrent epistaxis, skin discolorations, arteriovenous malformations (AVMs), GI bleeding, hematuria.

▸ CARDIOVASCULAR—PHARMACOLOGY

Hypertension treatment

Primary (essential) hypertension	Thiazide diuretics, ACE inhibitors, angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs), dihydropyridine Ca^{2+} channel blockers.	
Hypertension with heart failure	Diuretics, ACE inhibitors/ARBs, β-blockers (compensated HF), aldosterone antagonists.	β-blockers must be used cautiously in decompensated HF and are contraindicated in cardiogenic shock. In HF, ARBs may be combined with the neprilysin inhibitor sacubitril.
Hypertension with diabetes mellitus	ACE inhibitors/ARBs, Ca^{2+} channel blockers, thiazide diuretics, β-blockers.	ACE inhibitors/ARBs are protective against diabetic nephropathy. β-blockers can mask hypoglycemia symptoms; use with caution.
Hypertension in asthma	ARBs, Ca^{2+} channel blockers, thiazide diuretics, cardioselective β-blockers.	Avoid nonselective β-blockers to prevent β_2-receptor–induced bronchoconstriction. Avoid ACE inhibitors to prevent confusion between drug or asthma-related cough.
Hypertension in pregnancy	Hydralazine, labetalol, methyldopa, nifedipine.	"He likes my neonate."

Calcium channel blockers	Amlodipine, clevidipine, nicardipine, nifedipine, nimodipine (dihydropyridines, act on vascular smooth muscle); diltiazem, verapamil (non-dihydropyridines, act on heart).
MECHANISM	Block voltage-dependent L-type calcium channels of cardiac and smooth muscle → ↓ muscle contractility. Vascular smooth muscle—amlodipine = nifedipine > diltiazem > verapamil. Heart—verapamil > diltiazem > amlodipine = nifedipine (verapamil = ventricle).
CLINICAL USE	Dihydropyridines (except nimodipine): hypertension, angina (including vasospastic type), Raynaud phenomenon. Nimodipine: subarachnoid hemorrhage (prevents cerebral vasospasm). Nicardipine, clevidipine: hypertensive urgency or emergency. Non-dihydropyridines: hypertension, angina, atrial fibrillation/flutter.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Gingival hyperplasia. Dihydropyridine: peripheral edema, flushing, dizziness. Non-dihydropyridine: cardiac depression, AV block, hyperprolactinemia (verapamil), constipation.

Hydralazine	
MECHANISM	↑ cGMP → smooth muscle relaxation. Vasodilates arterioles > veins; afterload reduction.
CLINICAL USE	Severe hypertension (particularly acute), HF (with organic nitrate). Safe to use during pregnancy. Frequently coadministered with a β-blocker to prevent reflex tachycardia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Compensatory tachycardia (contraindicated in angina/CAD), fluid retention, headache, angina. SLE-like syndrome.

Hypertensive emergency	Treat with clevidipine, fenoldopam, labetalol, nicardipine, or nitroprusside.
Nitroprusside	Short acting; ↑ cGMP via direct release of NO. Can cause cyanide toxicity (releases cyanide).
Fenoldopam	Dopamine D_1 receptor agonist—coronary, peripheral, renal, and splanchnic vasodilation. ↓ BP, ↑ natriuresis. Also used postoperatively as an antihypertensive. Can cause hypotension and tachycardia.

Nitrates	Nitroglycerin, isosorbide dinitrate, isosorbide mononitrate.
MECHANISM	Vasodilate by ↑ NO in vascular smooth muscle → ↑ in cGMP and smooth muscle relaxation. Dilate veins >> arteries. ↓ preload.
CLINICAL USE	Angina, acute coronary syndrome, pulmonary edema.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Reflex tachycardia (treat with β-blockers), hypotension, flushing, headache, "Monday disease" in industrial exposure: development of tolerance for the vasodilating action during the work week and loss of tolerance over the weekend → tachycardia, dizziness, headache upon reexposure. Contraindicated in right ventricular infarction.

Antianginal therapy

Goal is reduction of myocardial O_2 consumption (MVO_2) by ↓ 1 or more of the determinants of MVO_2: end-diastolic volume, BP, HR, contractility.

COMPONENT	NITRATES	β-BLOCKERS	NITRATES + β-BLOCKERS
End-diastolic volume	↓	No effect or ↑	No effect or ↓
Blood pressure	↓	↓	↓
Contractility	↑	↓	Little/no effect
Heart rate	↑ (reflex response)	↓	No effect or ↓
Ejection time	↓	↑	Little/no effect
MVO_2	↓	↓	↓↓

Verapamil is similar to β-blockers in effect.
Pindolol and acebutolol are partial β-agonists that should be used with caution in angina.

Ranolazine

MECHANISM	Inhibits the late phase of sodium current thereby reducing diastolic wall tension and oxygen consumption. Does not affect heart rate or blood pressure.
CLINICAL USE	Angina refractory to other medical therapies.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, dizziness, headache, nausea.

Milrinone

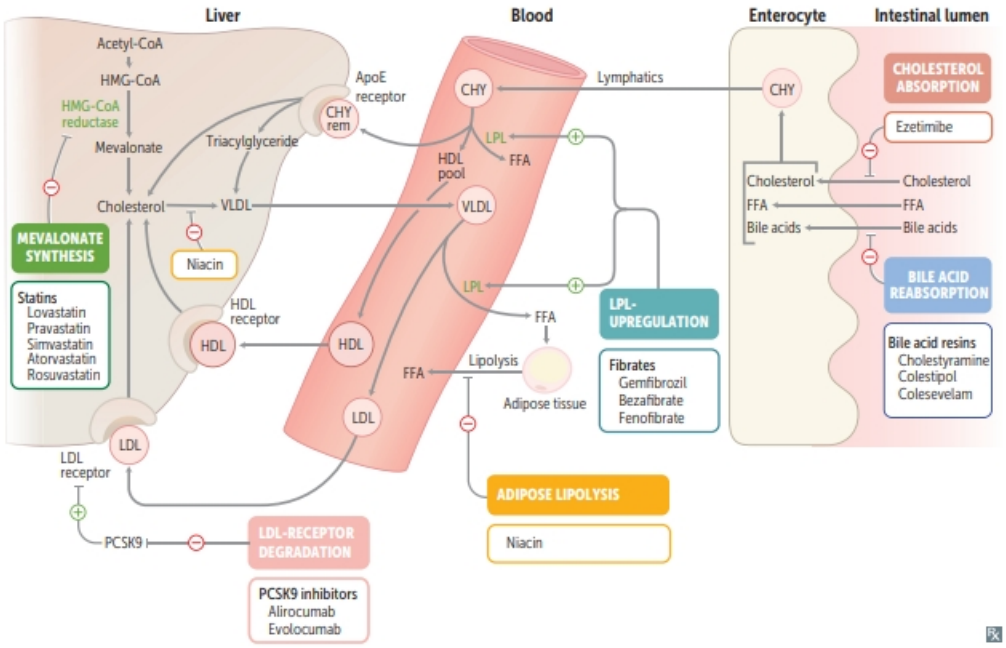
MECHANISM	Selective PDE-3 inhibitor. In cardiomyocytes: ↑ cAMP accumulation → ↑ Ca^{2+} influx → ↑ inotropy and chronotropy. In vascular smooth muscle: ↑ cAMP accumulation → inhibition of MLCK activity → general vasodilation.
CLINICAL USE	Short-term use in acute decompensated HF.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Arrhythmias, hypotension.

Sacubitril

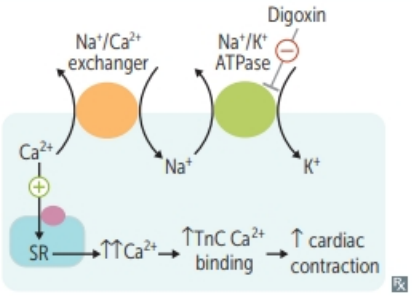
MECHANISM	Prevents degradation of natriuretic peptides, angiotensin II, and substance P by neprilysin; ↑ vasodilation, ↓ ECF volume.
CLINICAL USE	Used in combination with an ARB (valsartan) for treatment of HFrEF.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypotension, hyperkalemia, cough, dizziness; contraindicated with ACE inhibitors due to angioedema.

Lipid-lowering agents

DRUG	LDL	HDL	TRIGLYCERIDES	MECHANISMS OF ACTION	ADVERSE EFFECTS/PROBLEMS
HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (eg, lovastatin, pravastatin)	↓↓↓	↑	↓	Inhibit conversion of HMG-CoA to mevalonate, a cholesterol precursor; ↓ mortality in CAD patients	Hepatotoxicity (↑ LFTs), myopathy (esp. when used with fibrates or niacin)
Bile acid resins Cholestyramine, colestipol, colesevelam	↓↓	↑ slightly	↑ slightly	Prevent intestinal reabsorption of bile acids; liver must use cholesterol to make more	GI upset, ↓ absorption of other drugs and fat-soluble vitamins
Ezetimibe	↓↓	↑/—	↓/—	Prevent cholesterol absorption at small intestine brush border	Rare ↑ LFTs, diarrhea
Fibrates Gemfibrozil, bezafibrate, fenofibrate	↓	↑	↓↓↓	Upregulate LPL → ↑ TG clearance Activates PPAR-α to induce HDL synthesis	Myopathy (↑ risk with statins), cholesterol gallstones (via inhibition of cholesterol 7α-hydroxylase)
Niacin (vitamin B_3)	↓↓	↑↑	↓	Inhibits lipolysis (hormone-sensitive lipase) in adipose tissue; reduces hepatic VLDL synthesis	Red, flushed face, which is ↓ by NSAIDs or long-term use Hyperglycemia Hyperuricemia
PCSK9 inhibitors Alirocumab, evolocumab	↓↓↓	↑	↓	Inactivation of LDL-receptor degradation, increasing amount of LDL removed from bloodstream	Myalgias, delirium, dementia, other neurocognitive effects
Fish oil and marine omega-3 fatty acids	↑ slightly	↑ slightly	↓ at high doses	Believed to decrease FFA delivery to liver and decrease activity of TG-synthesizing enzymes	Nausea, fish-like taste



Cardiac glycosides	Digoxin.
MECHANISM	Direct inhibition of Na^+/K^+ ATPase → indirect inhibition of Na^+/Ca^{2+} exchanger. ↑ $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ → positive inotropy. Stimulates vagus nerve → ↓ HR.
CLINICAL USE	HF (↑ contractility); atrial fibrillation (↓ conduction at AV node and depression of SA node).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Cholinergic effects (nausea, vomiting, diarrhea), blurry yellow vision (think van Gogh), arrhythmias, AV block. Can lead to hyperkalemia, which indicates poor prognosis. Factors predisposing to toxicity: renal failure (↓ excretion), hypokalemia (permissive for digoxin binding at K^+-binding site on Na^+/K^+ ATPase), drugs that displace digoxin from tissue-binding sites, and ↓ clearance (eg, verapamil, amiodarone, quinidine).
ANTIDOTE	Slowly normalize K^+, cardiac pacer, anti-digoxin Fab fragments, Mg^{2+}.

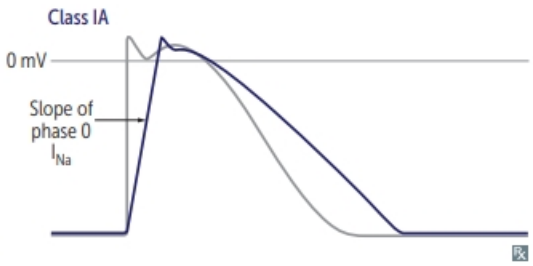


Antiarrhythmics—sodium channel blockers (class I)

Slow or block (↓) conduction (especially in depolarized cells). ↓ slope of phase 0 depolarization. Are state dependent (selectively depress tissue that is frequently depolarized [eg, tachycardia]).

Class IA

Quinidine, Procainamide, Disopyramide.
"The Queen Proclaims Diso's pyramid."



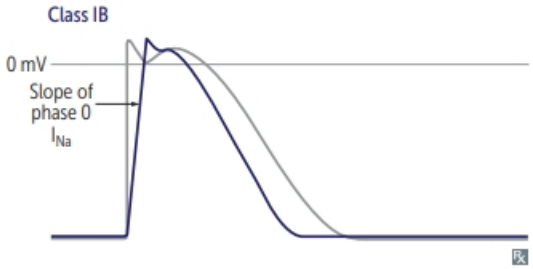
MECHANISM
Moderate Na^+ channel blockade.
↑ AP duration, ↑ effective refractory period (ERP) in ventricular action potential, ↑ QT interval, some potassium channel blocking effects.

CLINICAL USE
Both atrial and ventricular arrhythmias, especially re-entrant and ectopic SVT and VT.

ADVERSE EFFECTS
Cinchonism (headache, tinnitus with quinidine), reversible SLE-like syndrome (procainamide), HF (disopyramide), thrombocytopenia, torsades de pointes due to ↑ QT interval.

Class IB

Lidocaine, MexileTine.
"I'd Buy Liddy's Mexican Tacos."



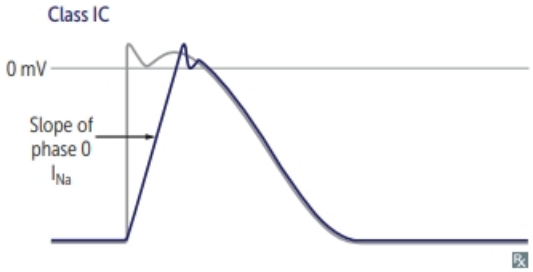
MECHANISM
Weak Na^+ channel blockade.
↓ AP duration. Preferentially affect ischemic or depolarized Purkinje and ventricular tissue. Phenytoin can also fall into the IB category.

CLINICAL USE
Acute ventricular arrhythmias (especially post-MI), digitalis-induced arrhythmias.
IB is Best post-MI.

ADVERSE EFFECTS
CNS stimulation/depression, cardiovascular depression.

Class IC

Flecainide, Propafenone.
"Can I have Fries, Please."



MECHANISM
Strong Na^+ channel blockade.
Significantly prolongs ERP in AV node and accessory bypass tracts. No effect on ERP in Purkinje and ventricular tissue.
Minimal effect on AP duration.

CLINICAL USE
SVTs, including atrial fibrillation. Only as a last resort in refractory VT.

ADVERSE EFFECTS
Proarrhythmic, especially post-MI (contraindicated). IC is Contraindicated in structural and ischemic heart disease.

Antiarrhythmics—β-blockers (class II)

Metoprolol, propranolol, esmolol, atenolol, timolol, carvedilol.

MECHANISM

Decrease SA and AV nodal activity by ↓ cAMP, ↓ Ca^{2+} currents. Suppress abnormal pacemakers by ↓ slope of phase 4.

AV node particularly sensitive—↑ PR interval. Esmolol very short acting.

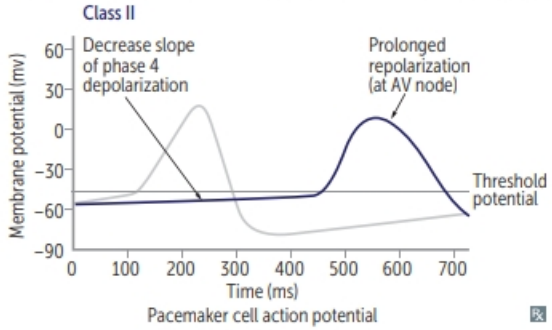
CLINICAL USE

SVT, ventricular rate control for atrial fibrillation and atrial flutter.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Impotence, exacerbation of COPD and asthma, cardiovascular effects (bradycardia, AV block, HF), CNS effects (sedation, sleep alterations). May mask the signs of hypoglycemia.

Metoprolol can cause dyslipidemia. Propranolol can exacerbate vasospasm in vasospastic angina. β-blockers (except the nonselective α- and β-antagonists carvedilol and labetalol) cause unopposed α_1-agonism if given alone for pheochromocytoma or cocaine toxicity. Treat β-blocker overdose with saline, atropine, glucagon.



Antiarrhythmics—potassium channel blockers (class III)

Amiodarone, Ibutilide, Dofetilide, Sotalol. AIDS.

MECHANISM

↑ AP duration, ↑ ERP, ↑ QT interval.

CLINICAL USE

Atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter; ventricular tachycardia (amiodarone, sotalol).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

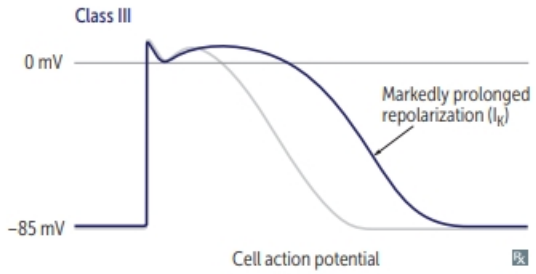
Sotalol—torsades de pointes, excessive β blockade.

Ibutilide—torsades de pointes.

Amiodarone—pulmonary fibrosis, hepatotoxicity, hypothyroidism or hyperthyroidism (amiodarone is 40% iodine by weight), acts as hapten (corneal deposits, blue/gray skin deposits resulting in photodermatitis), neurologic effects, constipation, cardiovascular effects (bradycardia, heart block, HF).

Remember to check PFTs, LFTs, and TFTs when using amiodarone.

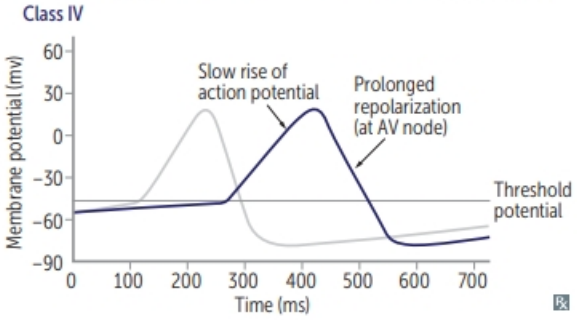
Amiodarone is lipophilic and has class I, II, III, and IV effects.



Antiarrhythmics—calcium channel blockers (class IV)

Verapamil, diltiazem.

MECHANISM	↓ conduction velocity, ↑ ERP, ↑ PR interval.
CLINICAL USE	Prevention of nodal arrhythmias (eg, SVT), rate control in atrial fibrillation.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, flushing, edema, cardiovascular effects (HF, AV block, sinus node depression).



Other antiarrhythmics

Adenosine

↑ K^+ out of cells → hyperpolarizing the cell and ↓ I_{Ca}, decreasing AV node conduction. Drug of choice in diagnosing/terminating certain forms of SVT. Very short acting (~ 15 sec). Effects blunted by theophylline and caffeine (both are adenosine receptor antagonists). Adverse effects include flushing, hypotension, chest pain, sense of impending doom, bronchospasm.

Mg^{2+}

Effective in torsades de pointes and digoxin toxicity.

Ivabradine

MECHANISM	IVabradine prolongs slow depolarization (phase "IV") by selectively inhibiting "funny" sodium channels (I_f).
CLINICAL USE	Chronic stable angina in patients who cannot take β-blockers. Chronic HFrEF.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Luminous phenomena/visual brightness, hypertension, bradycardia.

NOTES

Endocrine

"If you skew the endocrine system, you lose the pathways to self."
—Hilary Mantel

"We have learned that there is an endocrinology of elation and despair, a chemistry of mystical insight, and, in relation to the autonomic nervous system, a meteorology and even . . . an astro-physics of changing moods."
—Aldous (Leonard) Huxley

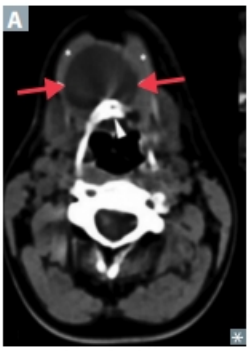
"Chocolate causes certain endocrine glands to secrete hormones that affect your feelings and behavior by making you happy."
—Elaine Sherman, *Book of Divine Indulgences*

The endocrine system comprises widely distributed organs that work in a highly integrated manner to orchestrate a state of hormonal equilibrium within the body. Generally speaking, endocrine diseases can be classified either as diseases of underproduction or overproduction, or as conditions involving the development of mass lesions—which themselves may be associated with underproduction or overproduction of hormones. Therefore, study the endocrine system first by learning the glands, their hormones, and their regulation, and then by integrating disease manifestations with diagnosis and management. Take time to learn the multisystem connections.

- Embryology 322
- Anatomy 322
- Physiology 324
- Pathology 333
- Pharmacology 348

▸ ENDOCRINE—EMBRYOLOGY

Thyroid development

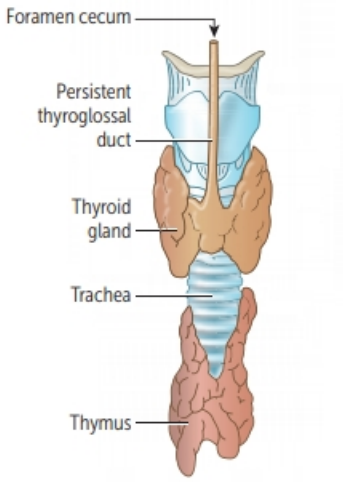


Thyroid diverticulum arises from floor of primitive pharynx and descends into neck. Connected to tongue by thyroglossal duct, which normally disappears but may persist as cysts or the pyramidal lobe of thyroid. Foramen cecum is normal remnant of thyroglossal duct.

Most common ectopic thyroid tissue site is the tongue (lingual thyroid). Removal may result in hypothyroidism if it is the only thyroid tissue present.

Thyroglossal duct cyst A presents as an anterior midline neck mass that moves with swallowing or protrusion of the tongue (vs persistent cervical sinus leading to pharyngeal cleft cyst in lateral neck).

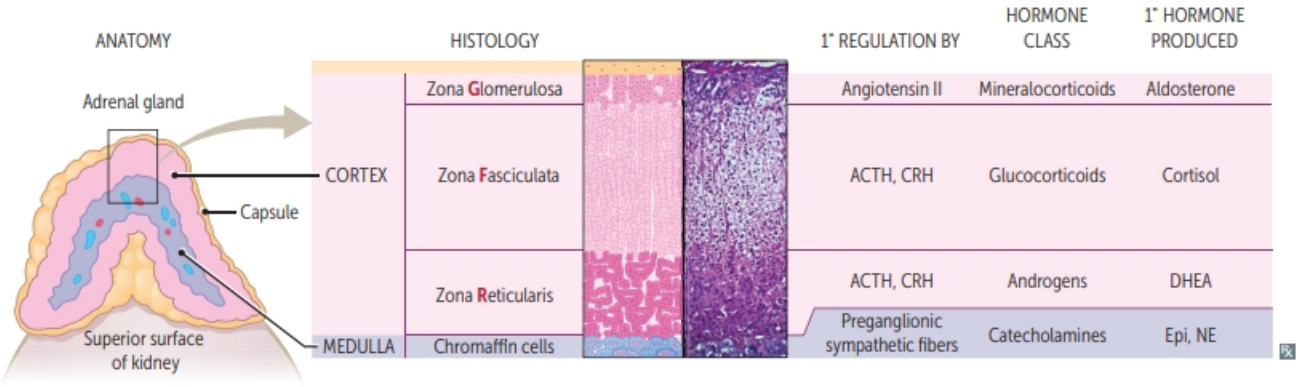
Thyroid follicular cells and parafollicular cells (aka, C cells, produce Calcitonin) are derived from endoderm.



▸ ENDOCRINE—ANATOMY

Adrenal cortex and medulla

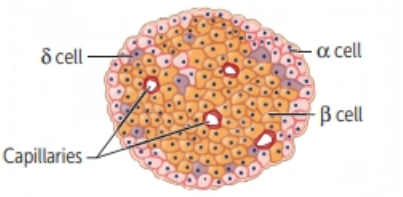
Adrenal cortex (derived from mesoderm) and medulla (derived from neural crest).



GFR corresponds with Salt (mineralocorticoids), Sugar (glucocorticoids), and Sex (androgens). "The deeper you go, the sweeter it gets."

Pituitary gland

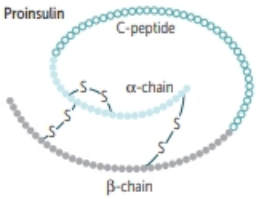
Anterior pituitary (adenohypophysis)	Secretes FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, prolactin, GH, and β-endorphin. Melanotropin (MSH) secreted from intermediate lobe of pituitary. Derived from oral ectoderm (Rathke pouch). ▪ α subunit—hormone subunit common to TSH, LH, FSH, and hCG. ▪ β subunit—determines hormone specificity.	Proopiomelanocortin derivatives—β-endorphin, ACTH, and MSH. Go pro with a BAM! FLAT PiG: FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, PRL, GH. B-FLAT: Basophils—FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH. Acidophils: GH, PRL.
Posterior pituitary (neurohypophysis)	Stores and releases vasopressin (antidiuretic hormone, or ADH) and oxytocin, both made in the hypothalamus (supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei) and transported to posterior pituitary via neurophysins (carrier proteins). Derived from neuroectoderm.	

Endocrine pancreas cell types	Islets of Langerhans are collections of α, β, and δ endocrine cells. Islets arise from pancreatic buds. ▪ α = glucαgon (peripheral) ▪ β = insulin (central) ▪ δ = somatostatin (interspersed)	Insulin (β cells) inside. 

▸ ENDOCRINE—PHYSIOLOGY

Insulin

SYNTHESIS



Preproinsulin (synthesized in RER of pancreatic β cells) → cleavage of "presignal" → proinsulin (stored in secretory granules) → cleavage of proinsulin → exocytosis of insulin and C-peptide equally. Insulin and C-peptide are ↑ in insulinoma and sulfonylurea use, whereas exogenous insulin lacks C-peptide.

FUNCTION

Binds insulin receptors (tyrosine kinase activity ❶), inducing glucose uptake (carrier-mediated transport) into insulin-dependent tissue ❷ and gene transcription.

Anabolic effects of insulin:

- ↑ glucose transport in skeletal muscle and adipose tissue
- ↑ glycogen synthesis and storage
- ↑ triglyceride synthesis
- ↑ Na^+ retention (kidneys)
- ↑ protein synthesis (muscles)
- ↑ cellular uptake of K^+ and amino acids
- ↓ glucagon release
- ↓ lipolysis in adipose tissue

Unlike glucose, insulin does not cross placenta.

Insulin-dependent glucose transporters:

- GLUT4: adipose tissue, striated muscle (exercise can also ↑ GLUT4 expression)

Insulin-independent transporters:

- GLUT1: RBCs, brain, cornea, placenta
- GLUT2 (bidirectional): β islet cells, liver, kidney, GI tract (think 2-way street)
- GLUT3: brain, placenta
- GLUT5 (Fructose): spermatocytes, GI tract
- SGLT1/SGLT2 (Na^+-glucose cotransporters): kidney, small intestine

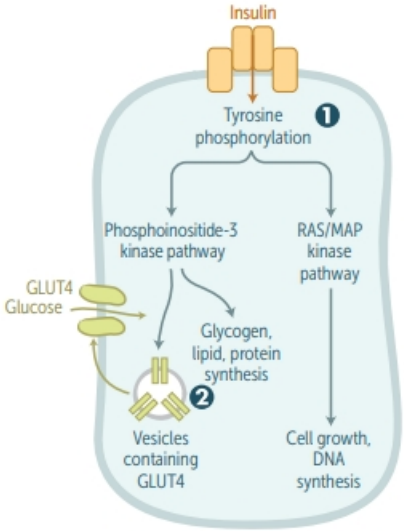
Brain utilizes glucose for metabolism but ketone bodies during starvation. RBCs utilize glucose, as they lack mitochondria for aerobic metabolism.

BRICK LIPS (insulin-independent glucose uptake): Brain, RBCs, Intestine, Cornea, Kidney, Liver, Islet (β) cells, Placenta, Spermatocytes.

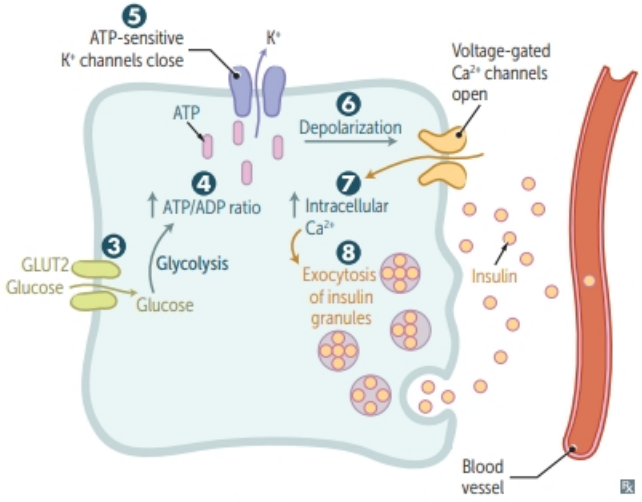
REGULATION

Glucose is the major regulator of insulin release. ↑ insulin response with oral vs IV glucose due to incretins (eg, glucagon-like peptide 1 [GLP-1], glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide [GIP]), which are released after meals and ↑ β cell sensitivity to glucose. Release ↓ by α_2, ↑ by β_2 stimulation (2 = regulates insulin)

Glucose enters β cells ❸ → ↑ ATP generated from glucose metabolism ❹ closes K^+ channels (target of sulfonylureas) ❺ and depolarizes β cell membrane ❻. Voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels open → Ca^{2+} influx ❼ and stimulation of insulin exocytosis ❽.



Insulin-dependent glucose uptake



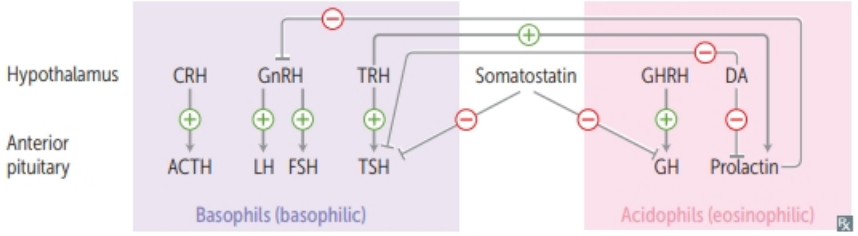
Insulin secretion by pancreatic β cells

Glucagon

SOURCE	Made by α cells of pancreas.
FUNCTION	Promotes glycogenolysis, gluconeogenesis, lipolysis, ketogenesis. Elevates blood sugar levels to maintain homeostasis when bloodstream glucose levels fall too low (ie, fasting state).
REGULATION	Secreted in response to hypoglycemia. Inhibited by insulin, hyperglycemia, and somatostatin.

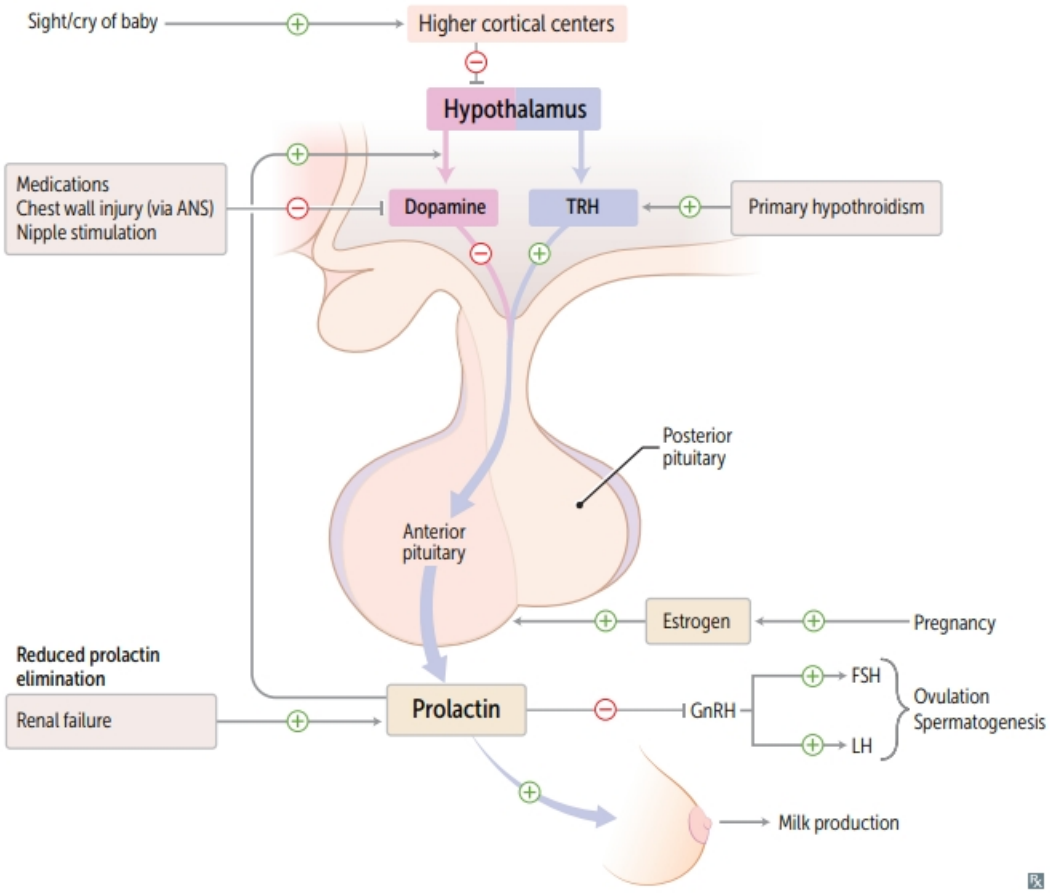
Hypothalamic-pituitary hormones

HORMONE	FUNCTION	CLINICAL NOTES
ADH	↑ water permeability of distal convoluted tubule and collecting duct cells in kidney to ↑ water reabsorption	Stimulus for secretion is ↑ plasma osmolality, except in SIADH, in which ADH is elevated despite ↓ plasma osmolality.
CRH	↑ ACTH, MSH, β-endorphin	↓ in chronic exogenous steroid use.
Dopamine	↓ prolactin, TSH	Also called prolactin-inhibiting factor. Dopamine antagonists (eg, antipsychotics) can cause galactorrhea due to hyperprolactinemia.
GHRH	↑ GH	Analog (tesamorelin) used to treat HIV-associated lipodystrophy.
GnRH	↑ FSH, LH	Suppressed by hyperprolactinemia. Tonic GnRH suppresses HPG axis. Pulsatile GnRH leads to puberty, fertility.
MSH	↑ melanogenesis by melanocytes	Causes hyperpigmentation in Cushing disease, as MSH and ACTH share the same precursor molecule, proopiomelanocortin.
Oxytocin	Causes uterine contractions during labor. Responsible for milk letdown reflex in response to suckling.	Modulates fear, anxiety, social bonding, mood, and depression. Analogs used to induce labor, strengthen uterine contractions and control postpartum hemorrhage.
Prolactin	↓ GnRH	Pituitary prolactinoma → amenorrhea, osteoporosis, hypogonadism, galactorrhea. Breastfeeding → ↑ prolactin → ↓ GnRH → delayed postpartum ovulation (natural contraception).
Somatostatin	↓ GH, TSH	Analogs used to treat acromegaly.
TRH	↑ TSH, prolactin	↑ TRH (eg, in 1°/2° hypothyroidism) may increase prolactin secretion → galactorrhea.

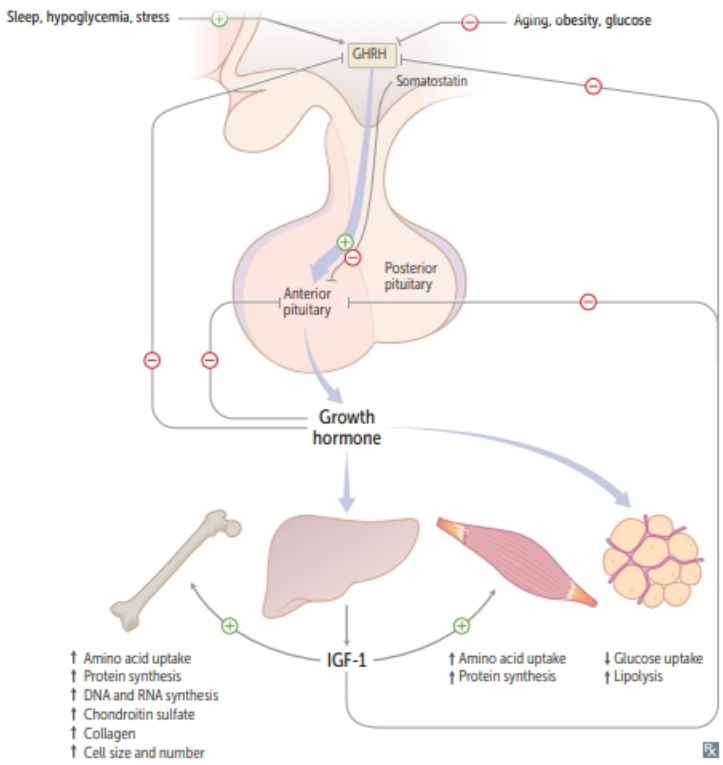


Prolactin

SOURCE	Secreted mainly by anterior pituitary.	Structurally homologous to growth hormone.
FUNCTION	Stimulates milk production in breast; inhibits ovulation in females and spermatogenesis in males by inhibiting GnRH synthesis and release.	Excessive amounts of prolactin associated with ↓ libido.
REGULATION	Prolactin secretion from anterior pituitary is tonically inhibited by dopamine from tuberoinfundibular pathway of hypothalamus. Prolactin in turn inhibits its own secretion by ↑ dopamine synthesis and secretion from hypothalamus. TRH ↑ prolactin secretion (eg, in 1° or 2° hypothyroidism).	Dopamine agonists (eg, bromocriptine) inhibit prolactin secretion and can be used in treatment of prolactinoma. Dopamine antagonists (eg, most antipsychotics) and estrogens (eg, OCPs, pregnancy) stimulate prolactin secretion.



Growth hormone



Also called somatotropin. Secreted by anterior pituitary.

Stimulates linear growth and muscle mass through IGF-1 (somatomedin C) secretion by liver. ↑ insulin resistance (diabetogenic).

Released in pulses in response to growth hormone–releasing hormone (GHRH). Secretion ↑ during exercise, deep sleep, puberty, hypoglycemia. Secretion inhibited by glucose, somatostatin, and somatomedin (regulatory molecule secreted by liver in response to GH acting on target tissues).

Excess secretion of GH (eg, pituitary adenoma) may cause acromegaly (adults) or gigantism (children). Treat with somatostatin analogs (eg, octreotide) or surgery.

Appetite regulation

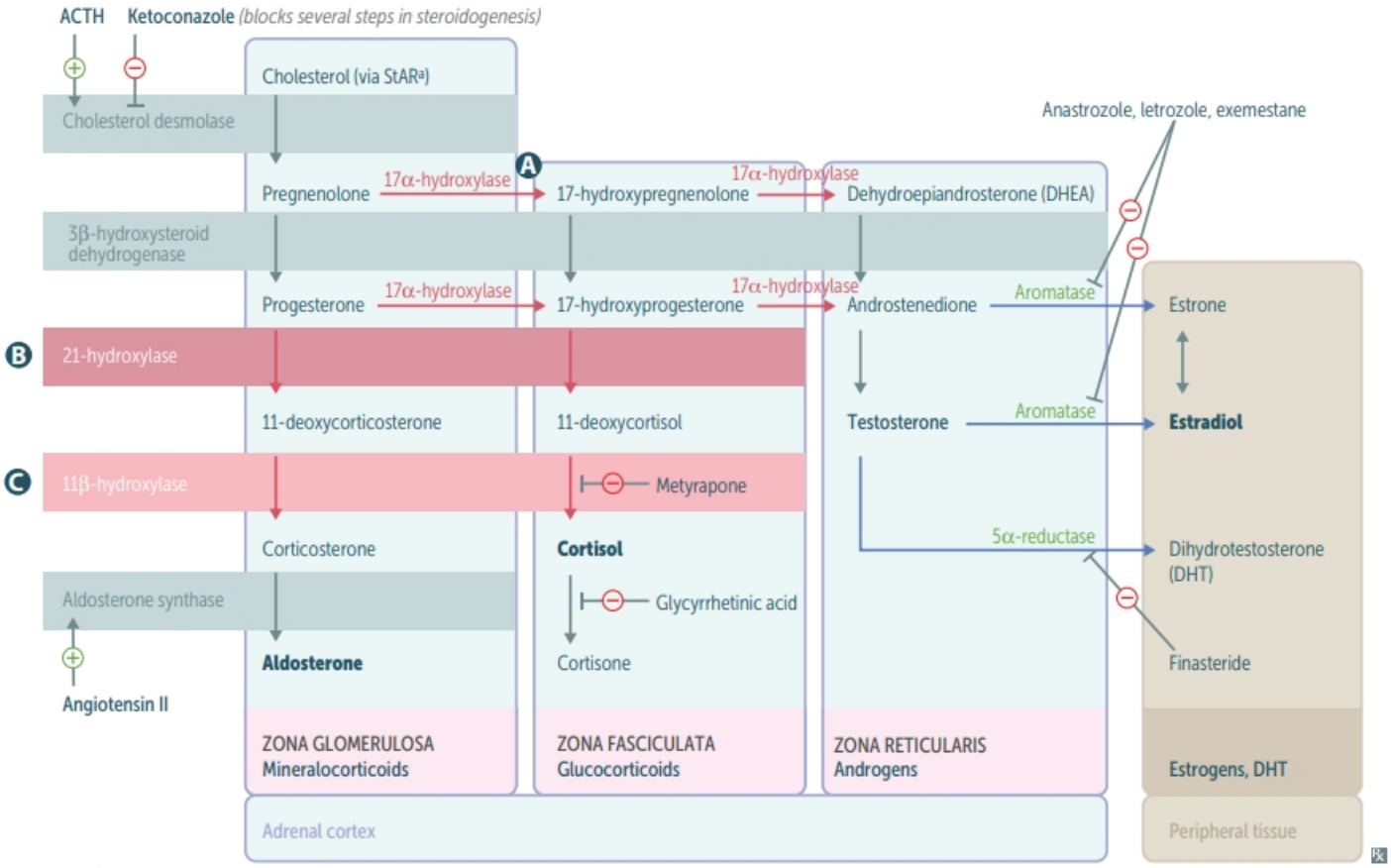
Ghrelin	Stimulates hunger (orexigenic effect) and GH release (via GH secretagogue receptor). Produced by stomach. Sleep deprivation or Prader-Willi syndrome → ↑ ghrelin production. Ghrelin makes you hunghre and ghrow. Acts on lateral area of hypothalamus (hunger center) to ↑ appetite.
Leptin	Satiety hormone. Produced by adipose tissue. Mutation of leptin gene → congenital obesity. Sleep deprivation or starvation → ↓ leptin production. Leptin keeps you thin. Acts on ventromedial area of hypothalamus (satiety center) to ↓ appetite.
Endocannabinoids	Act at cannabinoid receptors in hypothalamus and nucleus accumbens, two key brain areas for the homeostatic and hedonic control of food intake → ↑ appetite. Exogenous cannabinoids cause "the munchies."

Antidiuretic hormone

Also called vasopressin.

SOURCE	Synthesized in hypothalamus (supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei), stored and secreted by posterior pituitary.	
FUNCTION	Regulates serum osmolality (V_2-receptors) and blood pressure (V_1-receptors). Primary function is serum osmolality regulation (ADH ↓ serum osmolality, ↑ urine osmolality) via regulation of aquaporin channel insertion in principal cells of renal collecting duct.	ADH level is ↓ in central diabetes insipidus (DI), normal or ↑ in nephrogenic DI. Nephrogenic DI can be caused by mutation in V_2-receptor. Desmopressin (ADH analog) is a treatment for central DI and nocturnal enuresis.
REGULATION	Plasma osmolality (1°); hypovolemia.	

Adrenal steroids and congenital adrenal hyperplasias



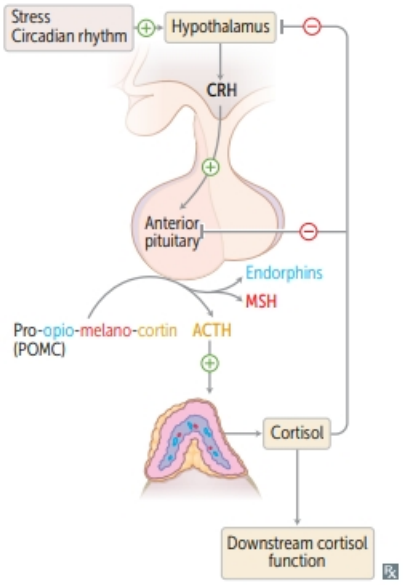
[a]Rate-limiting step.

ENZYME DEFICIENCY	MINERALOCORTICOIDS	CORTISOL	SEX HORMONES	BP	$[K^+]$	LABS	PRESENTATION
A 17α-hydroxylase[a]	↑	↓	↓	↑	↓	↓ androstenedione	XY: ambiguous genitalia, undescended testes XX: lacks 2° sexual development
B 21-hydroxylase[a]	↓	↓	↑	↓	↑	↑ renin activity ↑ 17-hydroxy-progesterone	Most common Presents in infancy (salt wasting) or childhood (precocious puberty) XX: virilization
C 11β-hydroxylase[a]	↓ aldosterone ↑ 11-deoxycorti-costerone (results in ↑ BP)	↓	↑	↑	↓	↓ renin activity	XX: virilization

[a]All congenital adrenal enzyme deficiencies are autosomal recessive disorders and most are characterized by skin hyperpigmentation (due to ↑ MSH production, which is coproduced and secreted with ACTH) and bilateral adrenal gland enlargement (due to ↑ ACTH stimulation).

If deficient enzyme starts with 1, it causes hypertension; if deficient enzyme ends with 1, it causes virilization in females.

Cortisol

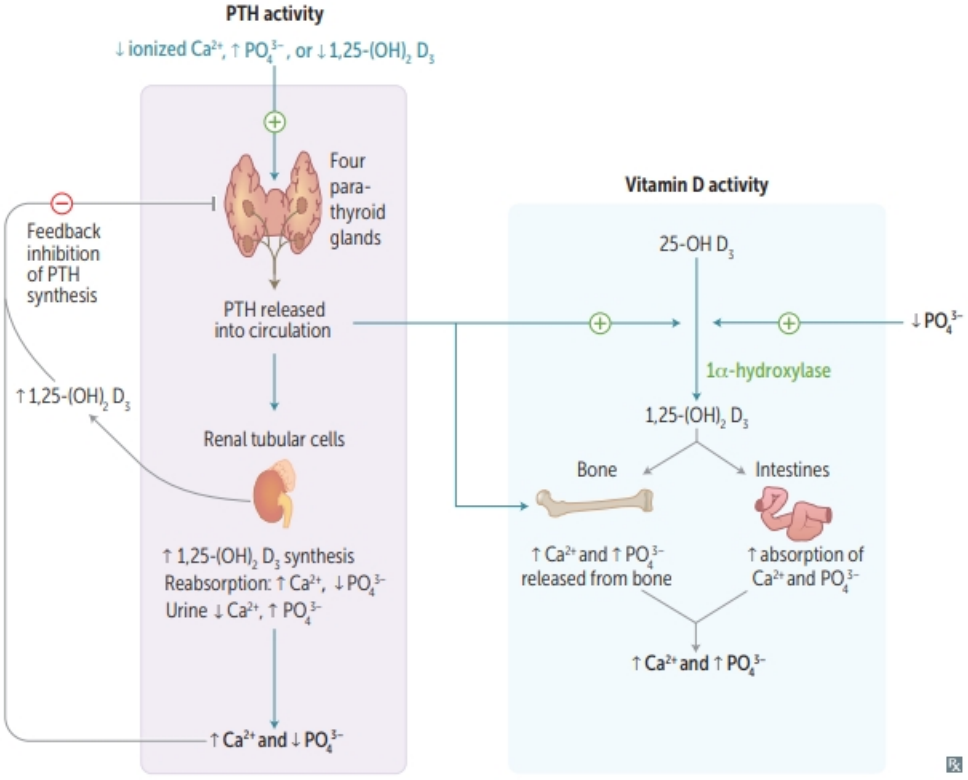
SOURCE	Adrenal zona fasciculata.	Bound to corticosteroid-binding globulin.
FUNCTION	↑ Appetite ↑ Blood pressure: ▪ Upregulates α_1-receptors on arterioles → ↑ sensitivity to norepinephrine and epinephrine (permissive action) ▪ At high concentrations, can bind to mineralocorticoid (aldosterone) receptors ↑ Insulin resistance (diabetogenic) ↑ Gluconeogenesis, lipolysis, and proteolysis (↓ glucose utilization) ↓ Fibroblast activity (poor wound healing, ↓ collagen synthesis, ↑ striae) ↓ Inflammatory and Immune responses: ▪ Inhibits production of leukotrienes and prostaglandins ▪ Inhibits WBC adhesion → neutrophilia ▪ Blocks histamine release from mast cells ▪ Eosinopenia, lymphopenia ▪ Blocks IL-2 production ↓ Bone formation (↓ osteoblast activity)	Cortisol is A BIG FIB. Exogenous corticosteroids can cause reactivation of TB and candidiasis (blocks IL-2 production). 
REGULATION	CRH (hypothalamus) stimulates ACTH release (pituitary) → cortisol production in adrenal zona fasciculata. Excess cortisol ↓ CRH, ACTH, and cortisol secretion.	Chronic stress induces prolonged secretion.

Calcium homeostasis

Plasma Ca^{2+} exists in three forms: ▪ Ionized/free (~ 45%, active form) ▪ Bound to albumin (~ 40%) ▪ Bound to anions (~ 15%)	↑ pH (less H^+) → albumin binds more Ca^{2+} → ↓ ionized Ca^{2+} (eg, cramps, pain, paresthesias, carpopedal spasm) → ↑ PTH. ↓ pH (more H^+) → albumin binds less Ca^{2+} → ↑ ionized Ca^{2+} → ↓ PTH. Ionized/free Ca^{2+} is 1° regulator of PTH; changes in pH alter PTH secretion, whereas changes in albumin concentration do not.

Parathyroid hormone

SOURCE	Chief cells of parathyroid.	
FUNCTION	↑ bone resorption of Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-}. ↑ kidney reabsorption of Ca^{2+} in distal convoluted tubule. ↓ reabsorption of PO_4^{3-} in proximal convoluted tubule. ↑ 1,25-$(OH)_2$ D_3 (calcitriol) production by stimulating kidney 1α-hydroxylase in proximal convoluted tubule.	PTH ↑ serum Ca^{2+}, ↓ serum PO_4^{3-}, ↑ urine PO_4^{3-}, ↑ urine cAMP. ↑ RANK-L (receptor activator of NF-κB ligand) secreted by osteoblasts and osteocytes. Binds RANK (receptor) on osteoclasts and their precursors to stimulate osteoclasts and ↑ Ca^{2+} → bone resorption. Intermittent PTH release can also stimulate bone formation. PTH = Phosphate-Trashing Hormone. PTH-related peptide (PTHrP) functions like PTH and is commonly increased in malignancies (eg, squamous cell carcinoma of the lung, renal cell carcinoma).
REGULATION	↓ serum Ca^{2+} → ↑ PTH secretion. ↑ serum PO_4^{3-} → ↑ PTH secretion. ↓ serum Mg^{2+} → ↑ PTH secretion. ↓↓ serum Mg^{2+} → ↓ PTH secretion. Common causes of ↓ Mg^{2+} include diarrhea, aminoglycosides, diuretics, alcohol abuse.	



Calcitonin

SOURCE	Parafollicular cells (C cells) of thyroid.	Calcitonin opposes actions of PTH. Not important in normal Ca^{2+} homeostasis. Calcitonin tones down serum Ca^{2+} levels and keeps it in bones.
FUNCTION	↓ bone resorption of Ca^{2+}.	
REGULATION	↑ serum Ca^{2+} → calcitonin secretion.	

Thyroid hormones (T_3/T_4)

Iodine-containing hormones that control the body's metabolic rate.

SOURCE

Follicles of thyroid. 5′-deiodinase converts T_4 (the major thyroid product) to T_3 in peripheral tissue (5, 4, 3). Peripheral conversion is inhibited by glucocorticoids, β-blockers and propylthiouracil (PTU).

Functions of thyroid peroxidase include oxidation, organification of iodide and coupling of monoiodotyrosine (MIT) and diiodotyrosine (DIT). Inhibited by PTU and methimazole. DIT + DIT = T_4. DIT + MIT = T_3. Wolff-Chaikoff effect—excess iodine temporarily turns off thyroid peroxidase → ↓ T_3/T_4 production (protective autoregulatory effect).

FUNCTION

Only free hormone is active. T_3 binds nuclear receptor with greater affinity than T_4. T_3 functions—6 B's:

- Brain maturation
- Bone growth (synergism with GH)
- β-adrenergic effects. ↑ β_1 receptors in heart → ↑ CO, HR, SV, contractility; β-blockers alleviate adrenergic symptoms in thyrotoxicosis
- Basal metabolic rate ↑ (via Na^+/K^+-ATPase activity → ↑ O_2 consumption, RR, body temperature)
- Blood sugar (↑ glycogenolysis, gluconeogenesis)
- Break down lipids (↑ lipolysis)

REGULATION

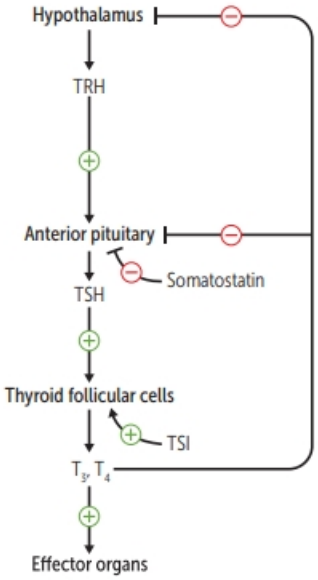
TRH ⊕ TSH release → ⊕ follicular cells. Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (TSI) may ⊕ follicular cells in Graves disease.

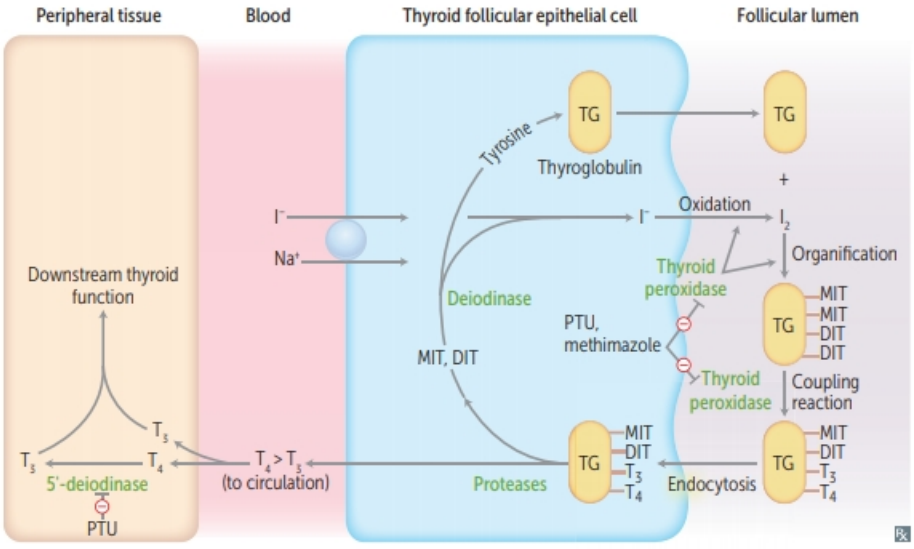
Negative feedback primarily by free T_3/T_4:

- Anterior pituitary → ↓ sensitivity to TRH
- Hypothalamus → ↓ TRH secretion

Thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG) binds most T_3/T_4 in blood. Bound T_3/T_4 = inactive.

- ↑ TBG in pregnancy, OCP use (estrogen → ↑ TBG) → ↑ total T_3/T_4
- ↓ TBG in hepatic failure, steroid use, nephrotic syndrome

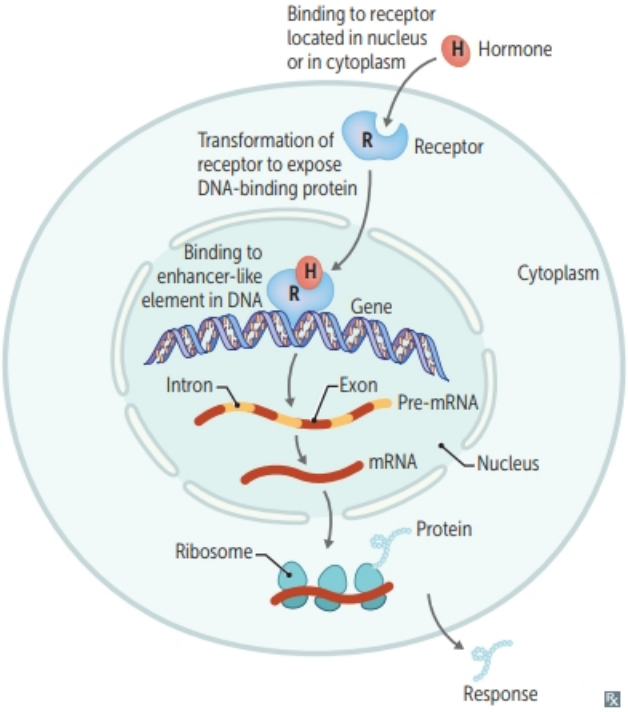




Signaling pathways of endocrine hormones

cAMP	FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, CRH, hCG, ADH (V_2-receptor), MSH, PTH, calcitonin, GHRH, glucagon, histamine (H_2-receptor)	FLAT ChAMP
cGMP	BNP, ANP, EDRF (NO)	BAD GraMPa Think vasodilators
IP_3	GnRH, Oxytocin, ADH (V_1-receptor), TRH, Histamine (H_1-receptor), Angiotensin II, Gastrin	GOAT HAG
Intracellular receptor	Progesterone, Estrogen, Testosterone, Cortisol, Aldosterone, T_3/T_4, Vitamin D	PET CAT on TV
Receptor tyrosine kinase	Insulin, IGF-1, FGF, PDGF, EGF	MAP kinase pathway Think Growth Factors (Get Found In the MAP)
Nonreceptor tyrosine kinase	Prolactin, Immunomodulators (eg, cytokines IL-2, IL-6, IFN), GH, G-CSF, Erythropoietin, Thrombopoietin	JAK/STAT pathway Think acidophils and cytokines PIGGLET

Signaling pathways of steroid hormones



Steroid hormones are lipophilic and therefore must circulate bound to specific binding globulins, which ↑ their solubility.

In men, ↑ sex hormone–binding globulin (SHBG) lowers free testosterone → gynecomastia.

In women, ↓ SHBG raises free testosterone → hirsutism.

OCPs, pregnancy → ↑ SHBG.

▸ ENDOCRINE—PATHOLOGY

Cushing syndrome

ETIOLOGY

↑ cortisol due to a variety of causes:

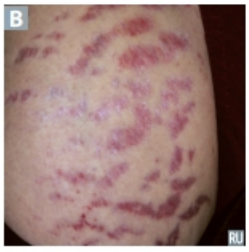
- Exogenous corticosteroids → ↓ ACTH → bilateral adrenal atrophy. Most common cause.
- Primary adrenal adenoma, hyperplasia, or carcinoma—results in ↓ ACTH → atrophy of uninvolved adrenal gland.
- ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma (Cushing disease); paraneoplastic ACTH secretion (eg, small cell lung cancer, bronchial carcinoids)→ bilateral adrenal hyperplasia. Cushing disease is responsible for the majority of endogenous cases of Cushing syndrome.

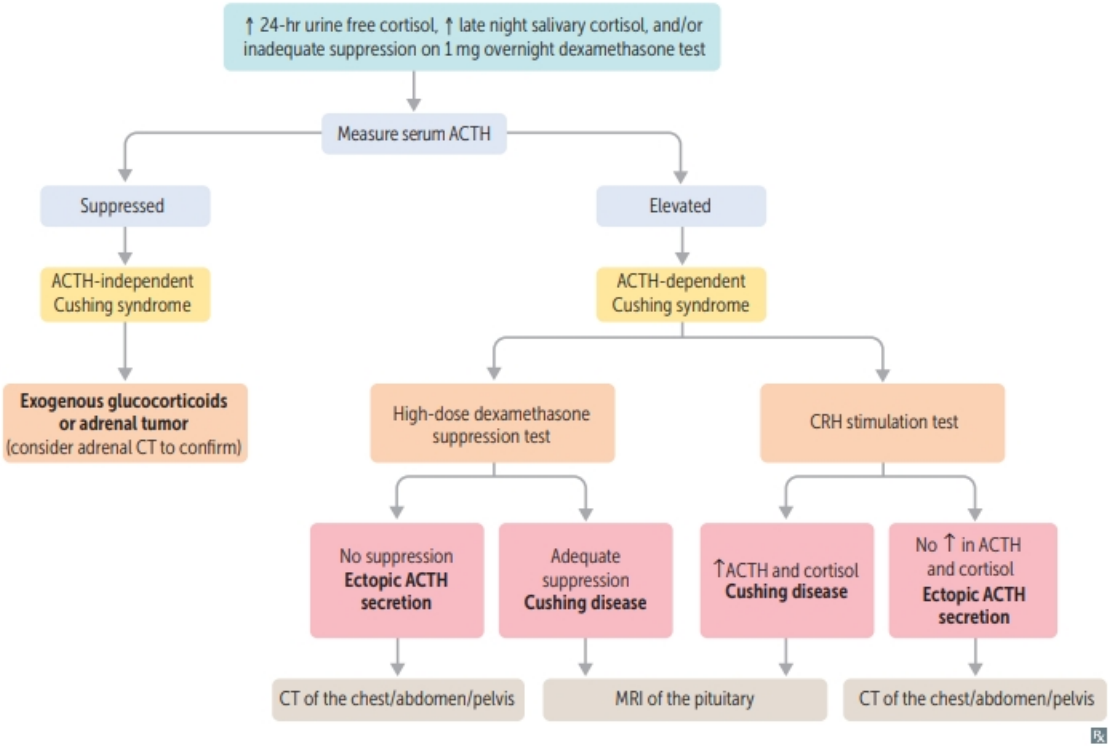
FINDINGS

Hypertension, weight gain, moon facies A, truncal obesity, buffalo hump, skin changes (eg, thinning, striae B), hirsutism, osteoporosis, hyperglycemia (insulin resistance), amenorrhea, immunosuppression. Can also present with pseudohyperaldosteronism.

DIAGNOSIS

Screening tests include: ↑ free cortisol on 24-hr urinalysis, ↑ late night salivary cortisol, and no suppression with overnight low-dose dexamethasone test.





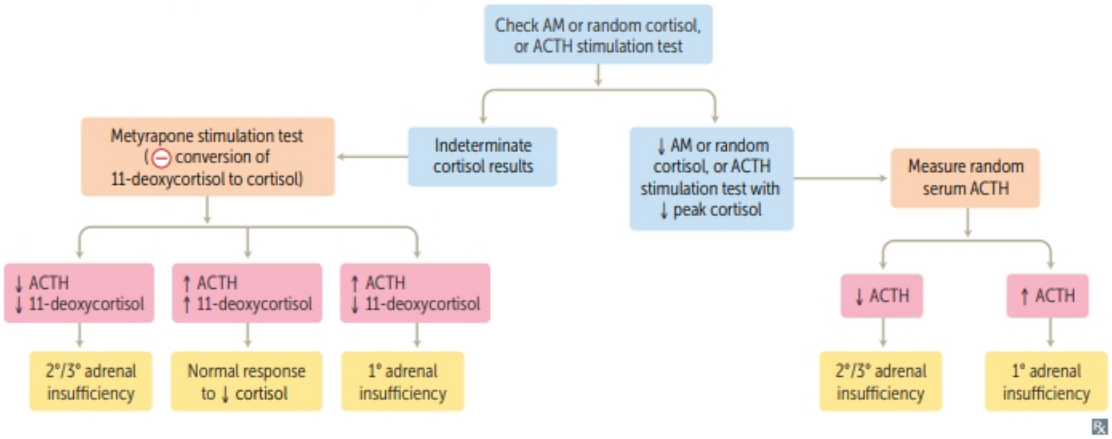
Nelson syndrome

Removal of cortisol feedback mechanism after bilateral adrenalectomy for refractory Cushing disease → enlargement of existing ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma. Presents with hyperpigmentation, headaches, bitemporal hemianopia.

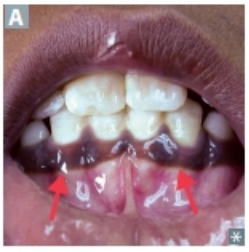
Treatment: pituitary irradiation or surgical resection.

Adrenal insufficiency

Inability of adrenal glands to generate enough glucocorticoids +/– mineralocorticoids for the body's needs. Symptoms include weakness, fatigue, orthostatic hypotension, muscle aches, weight loss, GI disturbances, sugar and/or salt cravings. Treatment: glucocorticoid/mineralocorticoid replacement.



Primary adrenal insufficiency



Deficiency of aldosterone and cortisol production due to loss of gland function → hypotension (hyponatremic volume contraction), hyperkalemia, metabolic acidosis, skin/mucosal hyperpigmentation A (↑ melanin synthesis due to ↑ MSH, a byproduct of ACTH production from POMC).

- **Acute**—sudden onset (eg, due to massive hemorrhage). May present with shock in acute adrenal crisis.
- **Chronic—Addison disease**. Due to adrenal atrophy or destruction by disease (autoimmune destruction most common in the Western world; TB most common in the developing world).

Primary Pigments the skin/mucosa.
Associated with autoimmune polyglandular syndromes.
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome—acute 1° adrenal insufficiency due to adrenal hemorrhage associated with septicemia (usually *Neisseria meningitidis*), DIC, endotoxic shock.

Secondary adrenal insufficiency

Seen with ↓ pituitary ACTH production. No skin/mucosal hyperpigmentation (ACTH is not elevated), no hyperkalemia (aldosterone synthesis preserved due to functioning adrenal gland, intact RAAS).

Secondary Spares the skin/mucosa.

Tertiary adrenal insufficiency

Seen in patients with chronic exogenous steroid use, precipitated by abrupt withdrawal. Aldosterone synthesis unaffected.

Tertiary from Treatment.

Hyperaldosteronism

Increased secretion of aldosterone from adrenal gland. Clinical features include hypertension, ↓ or normal K^+, metabolic alkalosis. 1° hyperaldosteronism does not directly cause edema due to aldosterone escape mechanism. However, certain 2° causes of hyperaldosteronism (eg, heart failure) impair the aldosterone escape mechanism, leading to worsening of edema.

Primary hyperaldosteronism

Seen with adrenal adenoma (Conn syndrome) or bilateral adrenal hyperplasia. ↑ aldosterone, ↓ renin. Leads to treatment-resistant hypertension.

Secondary hyperaldosteronism

Seen in patients with renovascular hypertension, juxtaglomerular cell tumors (renin-producing), and edema (eg, cirrhosis, heart failure, nephrotic syndrome).

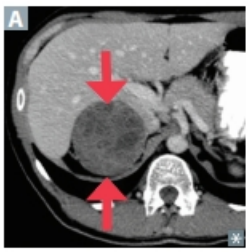
Neuroendocrine tumors

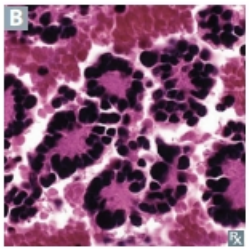
Heterogeneous group of neoplasms originating from neuroendocrine cells (which has traits similar to nerve cells and hormone-producing cells).

Most neoplasms occur in the GI system (eg, carcinoid, gastrinoma), pancreas (eg, insulinoma, glucagonoma), and lungs (eg, small cell carcinoma). Also in thyroid (eg, medullary carcinoma) and adrenals (eg, pheochromocytoma).

Characteristics differ depending on anatomical site, cell(s) of origin (eg, enterochromaffin cells, enterochromaffin-like cells, pancreatic β cells), and secretory products (eg, chromogranin A, neuron-specific enolase [NSE], serotonin, histamine, calcitonin). Cells contain amine precursor uptake decarboxylase (APUD).

Neuroblastoma



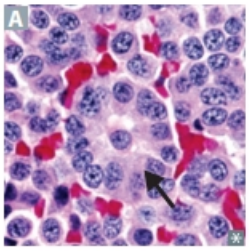


Most common tumor of the adrenal medulla A in **children,** usually < 4 years old. Originates from Neural crest cells. Occurs anywhere along the sympathetic chain.

Most common presentation is abdominal distension and a firm, irregular mass that can cross the midline (vs Wilms tumor, which is smooth and unilateral). Less likely to develop hypertension than with pheochromocytoma (Neuroblastoma is Normotensive). Can also present with opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome ("dancing eyes-dancing feet").

↑ HVA and VMA (catecholamine metabolites) in urine. Homer-Wright rosettes B characteristic of neuroblastoma and medulloblastoma. Bombesin and NSE ⊕. Associated with amplification of N-*myc* oncogene. Classified as an APUD tumor.

Carcinoid syndrome



Rare syndrome caused by carcinoid tumors (neuroendocrine cells A; note prominent rosettes [arrow]), especially metastatic small bowel tumors, which secrete high levels of serotonin (5-HT). Not seen if tumor is limited to GI tract (5-HT undergoes first-pass metabolism in liver).

Results in recurrent diarrhea, cutaneous flushing, asthmatic wheezing, right-sided valvular heart disease (eg, tricuspid regurgitation, pulmonic stenosis) due to lung MAO-A enzymatic breakdown of 5-HT before left heart return. ↑ 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA) in urine, niacin deficiency (pellagra). Associated with neuroendocrine tumor markers chromogranin A and synaptophysin.

Treatment: surgical resection (liver metastasis), somatostatin analog (eg, octreotide), telotristat for symptom control.

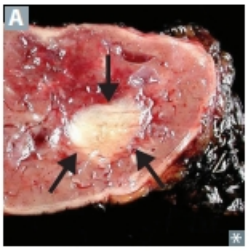
Rule of 1/3s:

- 1/3 metastasize
- 1/3 present with 2nd malignancy
- 1/3 are multiple

Carcinoid tumors most commonly arise in small intestine and lung.

Pheochromocytoma

ETIOLOGY



Most common tumor of the adrenal medulla in **adults** A. Derived from chromaffin cells (arise from neural crest).
May be associated with germline mutations (eg, *NF-1*, *VHL*, *RET* [MEN 2A, 2B]).

Rule of 10's:
10% malignant
10% bilateral
10% extra-adrenal (eg, bladder wall, organ of Zuckerkandl)
10% calcify
10% kids

SYMPTOMS

Most tumors secrete epinephrine, norepinephrine, and dopamine, which can cause episodic hypertension. May also secrete EPO → polycythemia.
Symptoms occur in "spells"—relapse and remit.

Episodic hyperadrenergic symptoms (**5 P's**):
Pressure (↑ BP)
Pain (headache)
Perspiration
Palpitations (tachycardia)
Pallor

FINDINGS

↑ catecholamines and their metabolites (eg, metanephrines) in urine and plasma.

TREATMENT

Irreversible α-antagonists (eg, phenoxybenzamine) followed by β-blockers prior to tumor resection. α-blockade must be achieved before giving β-blockers to avoid a hypertensive crisis. **A** before **B**.

Phenoxybenzamine (16 letters) is given for **pheochromocytoma** (also 16 letters).

Insulinoma

Tumor of pancreatic β cells → overproduction of insulin → hypoglycemia. May see Whipple triad: low blood glucose, symptoms of hypoglycemia (eg, lethargy, syncope, diplopia), and resolution of symptoms after normalization of glucose levels. Symptomatic patients have ↓ blood glucose and ↑ C-peptide levels (vs exogenous insulin use). ~ 10% of cases associated with MEN 1 syndrome. Treatment: surgical resection.

Glucagonoma

Tumor of pancreatic α cells → overproduction of glucagon. Presents with **5D's**: **D**ermatitis (necrolytic migratory erythema), **D**iabetes (hyperglycemia), **D**VT, **D**eclining weight, **D**epression. Treatment: octreotide, surgery.

Somatostatinoma

Tumor of pancreatic δ cells → overproduction of somatostatin → ↓ secretion of secretin, cholecystokinin, glucagon, insulin, gastrin, gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP). May present with diabetes/glucose intolerance, steatorrhea, gallstones, achlorhydria. Treatment: surgical resection; somatostatin analogs (eg, octreotide) for symptom control.

Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

Gastrin-secreting tumor (gastrinoma) of pancreas or duodenum. Acid hypersecretion causes recurrent ulcers in duodenum and jejunum. Presents with abdominal pain (peptic ulcer disease, distal ulcers), diarrhea (malabsorption). Positive secretin stimulation test: gastrin levels remain elevated after administration of secretin, which normally inhibits gastrin release. May be associated with MEN 1.

VIPoma

Rare neuroendocrine tumor that secretes vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP). Most commonly arises in pancreas. Associated with MEN 1. Primary symptom is secretory diarrhea. Associated with WDHA (Watery Diarrhea, Hypokalemia, Achlorhydria) syndrome.

Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism

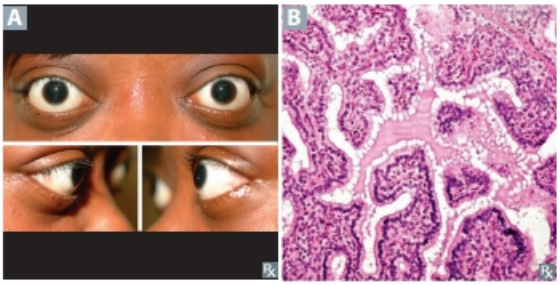
FINDINGS	Hypothyroidism	Hyperthyroidism
METABOLIC	Cold intolerance, ↓ sweating, weight gain (↓ basal metabolic rate → ↓ calorigenesis), hyponatremia (↓ free water clearance)	Heat intolerance, ↑ sweating, weight loss (↑ synthesis of Na^+-K^+ ATPase → ↑ basal metabolic rate → ↑ calorigenesis)
SKIN/HAIR	Dry, cool skin (due to ↓ blood flow); coarse, brittle hair; diffuse alopecia; brittle nails; puffy facies and generalized nonpitting edema (myxedema) due to ↑ GAGs in interstitial spaces → ↑ osmotic pressure → water retention	Warm, moist skin (due to vasodilation); fine hair; onycholysis (blue bracket regions in A); pretibial myxedema in Graves disease
OCULAR	Periorbital edema	Ophthalmopathy in Graves disease (including periorbital edema, exophthalmos), lid lag/retraction (↑ sympathetic stimulation of levator palpebrae superioris)
GASTROINTESTINAL	Constipation (↓ GI motility), ↓ appetite	Hyperdefecation/diarrhea (↑ GI motility), ↑ appetite
MUSCULOSKELETAL	Hypothyroid myopathy (proximal weakness, ↑ CK), carpal tunnel syndrome, myoedema (small lump rising on the surface of a muscle when struck with a hammer)	Thyrotoxic myopathy (proximal weakness, normal CK), osteoporosis/↑ fracture rate (T_3 directly stimulates bone resorption)
REPRODUCTIVE	Abnormal uterine bleeding, ↓ libido, infertility	Abnormal uterine bleeding, gynecomastia, ↓ libido, infertility
NEUROPSYCHIATRIC	Hypoactivity, lethargy, fatigue, weakness, depressed mood, ↓ reflexes (delayed/slow relaxing)	Hyperactivity, restlessness, anxiety, insomnia, fine tremors (due to ↑ β-adrenergic activity), ↑ reflexes (brisk)
CARDIOVASCULAR	Bradycardia, dyspnea on exertion (↓ cardiac output)	Tachycardia, palpitations, dyspnea, arrhythmias (eg, atrial fibrillation), chest pain and systolic HTN due to ↑ number and sensitivity of β-adrenergic receptors, ↑ expression of cardiac sarcolemmal ATPase and ↓ expression of phospholamban
LABS	↑ TSH (if 1°) ↓ free T_3 and T_4 Hypercholesterolemia (due to ↓ LDL receptor expression)	↓ TSH (if 1°) ↑ free T_3 and T_4 ↓ LDL, HDL, and total cholesterol

Hypothyroidism

Hashimoto thyroiditis	Most common cause of hypothyroidism in iodine-sufficient regions; an autoimmune disorder with antithyroid peroxidase (antimicrosomal) and antithyroglobulin antibodies. Associated with HLA-DR3, HLA-DR5, ↑ risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma (typically of B-cell origin). May be hyperthyroid early in course due to thyrotoxicosis during follicular rupture. Histology: Hürthle cells A, lymphoid aggregates with germinal centers. Findings: moderately enlarged, **nontender** thyroid.
Postpartum thyroiditis	Self-limited thyroiditis arising up to 1 year after delivery. Presents as transient hyperthyroidism, hypothyroidism, or hyperthyroidism followed by hypothyroidism. Majority of women are euthyroid following resolution. Thyroid usually painless and normal in size. Histology: lymphocytic infiltrate with occasional germinal center formation.
Congenital hypothyroidism (cretinism)	Severe fetal hypothyroidism due to antibody-mediated maternal hypothyroidism, thyroid dysgenesis (most common cause in US; eg, agenesis, ectopy, hypoplasia), iodine deficiency, dyshormonogenetic goiter. Findings (6 P's): Pot-bellied, Pale, Puffy-faced child B with Protruding umbilicus, Protuberant tongue C, and Poor brain development.
Subacute granulomatous thyroiditis (de Quervain)	Self-limited disease often following a flu-like illness (eg, viral infection). May be hyperthyroid early in course, followed by hypothyroidism (permanent in ~15% of cases). Histology: granulomatous inflammation. Findings: ↑ ESR, jaw pain, very **tender** thyroid. (de Quervain is associated with pain.)
Riedel thyroiditis	Thyroid replaced by fibrous tissue with inflammatory infiltrate D. Fibrosis may extend to local structures (eg, trachea, esophagus), mimicking anaplastic carcinoma. ⅓ are hypothyroid. Considered a manifestation of IgG_4-related systemic disease (eg, autoimmune pancreatitis, retroperitoneal fibrosis, noninfectious aortitis). Findings: fixed, hard (rock-like), **painless** goiter.
Other causes	Iodine deficiency (with goiter E), goitrogens (eg, amiodarone, lithium), Wolff-Chaikoff effect (thyroid gland downregulation in response to ↑ iodide).

Hyperthyroidism

Graves disease	Most common cause of hyperthyroidism. Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (IgG; type II hypersensitivity) stimulates TSH receptors on thyroid (hyperthyroidism, diffuse goiter), dermal fibroblasts (pretibial myxedema), and orbital fibroblasts (Graves orbitopathy). Activation of T-cells → lymphocytic infiltration of retroorbital space → ↑ cytokines (eg, TNF-α, IFN-γ) → ↑ fibroblast secretion of hydrophilic GAGs → ↑ osmotic muscle swelling, muscle inflammation, and adipocyte count → exophthalmos A. Often presents during stress (eg, pregnancy). Associated with HLA-DR3 and HLA-B8. Histology: tall, crowded follicular epithelial cells; scalloped colloid B.
Toxic multinodular goiter	Focal patches of hyperfunctioning follicular cells distended with colloid working independently of TSH (due to TSH receptor mutations in 60% of cases). ↑ release of T_3 and T_4. Hot nodules are rarely malignant.
Thyroid storm	Uncommon but serious complication that occurs when hyperthyroidism is incompletely treated/untreated and then significantly worsens in the setting of acute stress such as infection, trauma, surgery. Presents with agitation, delirium, fever, diarrhea, coma, and tachyarrhythmia (cause of death). May see ↑ LFTs. Treat with the 4 P's: β-blockers (eg, Propranolol), Propylthiouracil, corticosteroids (eg, Prednisolone), Potassium iodide (Lugol iodine). Iodide load → ↓ T_4 synthesis → Wolff-Chaikoff effect.
Jod-Basedow phenomenon	Iodine-induced hyperthyroidism. Occurs when a patient with iodine deficiency and partially autonomous thyroid tissue (eg, autonomous nodule) is made iodine replete. Can happen after iodine IV contrast or amiodarone use. Opposite to Wolff-Chaikoff effect.

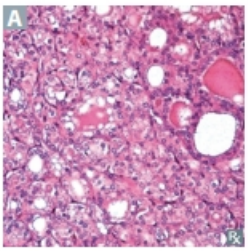


Causes of goiter

Smooth/diffuse	Nodular
Graves disease	Toxic multinodular goiter
Hashimoto thyroiditis	Thyroid adenoma
Iodine deficiency	Thyroid cancer
TSH-secreting pituitary adenoma	Thyroid cyst

Radiation-induced damage to thyroid gland	Exposure to radiation during nuclear accidents, ionizing radiation (eg, head and neck radiation to treat other malignancy) → ↑ risk of hypothyroidism, thyroid nodule formation, and thyroid cancer (mostly papillary) later in life, especially among people exposed to radiation as a child. In the event of a nuclear accident (→ release of radioactive iodine in the air), prevent by administering potassium iodide, which saturates the thyroid gland with stable (nonradioactive) iodine.

Thyroid adenoma

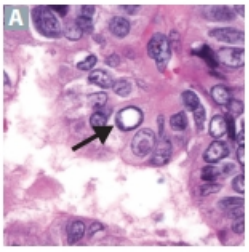


Benign solitary growth of the thyroid. Most are nonfunctional ("cold"), can rarely cause hyperthyroidism via autonomous thyroid hormone production ("hot" or "toxic"). Most common histology is follicular A; absence of capsular or vascular invasion (unlike follicular carcinoma).

Thyroid cancer

Typically diagnosed with fine needle aspiration; treated with thyroidectomy. Complications of surgery include hypocalcemia (due to removal of parathyroid glands), transection of recurrent laryngeal nerve during ligation of inferior thyroid artery (leads to dysphagia and dysphonia [hoarseness]), and injury to the external branch of the superior laryngeal nerve during ligation of superior thyroid vascular pedicle (may lead to loss of tenor usually noticeable in professional voice users).

Papillary carcinoma

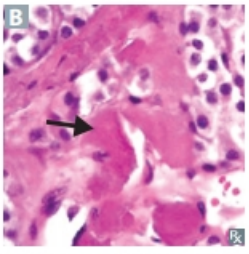


Most common, excellent prognosis. Empty-appearing nuclei with central clearing ("**Orphan Annie**" eyes) A, psam**Moma** bodies, nuclear grooves (**Papi** and **Moma** adopted **Orphan Annie**). ↑ risk with *RET/PTC* rearrangements and *BRAF* mutations, childhood irradiation.

Follicular carcinoma

Good prognosis. Invades thyroid capsule and vasculature (unlike follicular adenoma), uniform follicles; hematogenous spread is common. Associated with *RAS* mutation and *PAX8-PPAR-γ* translocations.

Medullary carcinoma

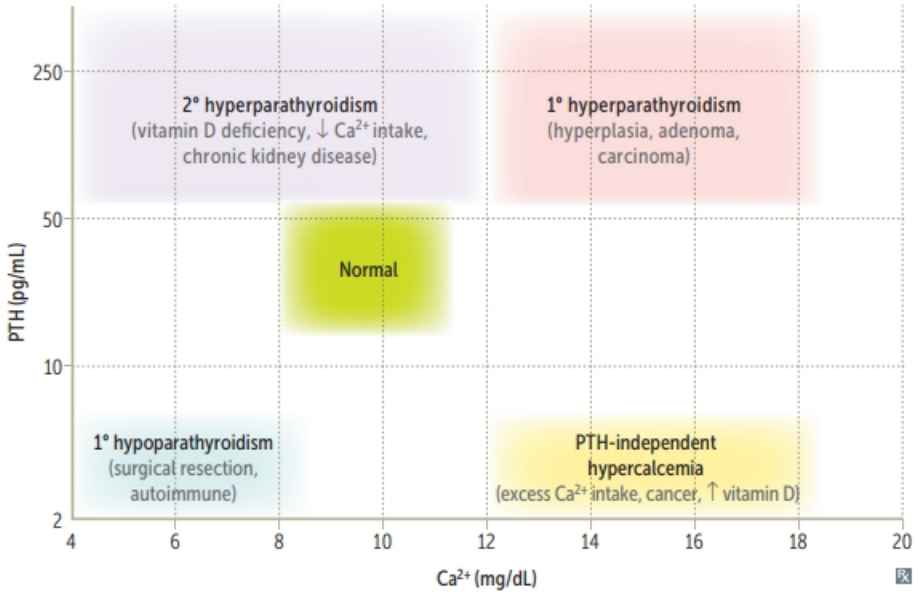


From parafollicular "**C** cells"; produces **c**alcitonin, sheets of cells in an amyloid stroma B (stains with **C**ongo red). Associated with MEN 2A and 2B (*RET* mutations).

Undifferentiated/ anaplastic carcinoma

Older patients; presents with rapidly enlarging neck mass → compressive symptoms (eg, dyspnea, dysphagia); very poor prognosis. Associated with *TP53* mutation.

Diagnosing parathyroid disease



Hypoparathyroidism

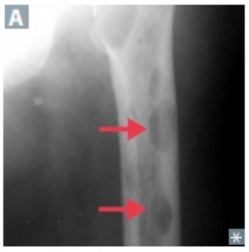
Due to injury to parathyroid glands or their blood supply (usually during surgery), autoimmune destruction, or DiGeorge syndrome. Findings: tetany, hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia.
Chvostek sign—tapping of facial nerve (tap the Cheek) → contraction of facial muscles.
Trousseau sign—occlusion of brachial artery with BP cuff (cuff the Triceps) → carpal spasm.

Pseudohypoparathyroidism type 1A—autosomal dominant. Due to inactive G_s protein α-subunit causing end-organ (kidney and bone) resistance to PTH. Unresponsiveness of kidney to PTH → hypocalcemia despite ↑ PTH levels. Presents as a constellation of physical findings known as Albright hereditary osteodystrophy: shortened 4th/5th digits A, short stature, obesity, developmental delay. Defect must be inherited from mother due to imprinting.

Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism—autosomal dominant. Physical exam features of Albright hereditary osteodystrophy but without end-organ PTH resistance (PTH level normal) and normal calcium levels. Occurs when defective G_s protein α-subunit is inherited from father. Normal maternal allele maintains responsiveness of kidney to PTH.

Hyperparathyroidism

Primary hyperparathyroidism



Usually due to parathyroid adenoma or hyperplasia. **Hypercalcemia**, hypercalciuria (renal stones), polyuria (thrones), hypophosphatemia, ↑ PTH, ↑ ALP, ↑ urinary cAMP. Most often asymptomatic. May present with weakness and constipation ("groans"), abdominal/flank pain (kidney stones, acute pancreatitis), neuropsychiatric disturbances ("psychiatric overtones").

Osteitis fibrosa cystica—cystic bone spaces filled with brown fibrous tissue A ("brown tumor" consisting of osteoclasts and deposited hemosiderin from hemorrhages; causes bone pain). Due to ↑ PTH, classically associated with 1° (but also seen with 2°) hyperparathyroidism.

"Stones, thrones, bones, groans, and psychiatric overtones."

Secondary hyperparathyroidism

2° hyperplasia due to ↓ Ca^{2+} absorption and/or ↑ PO_4^{3-}, most often in chronic kidney disease (causes hypovitaminosis D and hyperphosphatemia → ↓ Ca^{2+}). **Hypocalcemia**, hyperphosphatemia in chronic kidney disease (vs hypophosphatemia with most other causes), ↑ ALP, ↑ PTH.

Renal osteodystrophy—renal disease → 2° and 3° hyperparathyroidism → bone lesions.

Tertiary hyperparathyroidism

Refractory (autonomous) hyperparathyroidism resulting from chronic kidney disease. ↑↑ PTH, ↑ Ca^{2+}.

Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia

Defective G-coupled Ca^{2+}-sensing receptors in multiple tissues (eg, parathyroids, kidneys). Higher than normal Ca^{2+} levels required to suppress PTH. Excessive renal Ca^{2+} reabsorption → mild hypercalcemia and hypocalciuria with normal to ↑ PTH levels.

Hypopituitarism

Undersecretion of pituitary hormones due to:

- Nonsecreting pituitary adenoma, craniopharyngioma
- Sheehan syndrome—ischemic infarct of pituitary following postpartum bleeding; pregnancy-induced pituitary growth → ↑ susceptibility to hypoperfusion. Usually presents with failure to lactate, absent menstruation, cold intolerance
- Empty sella syndrome—atrophy or compression of pituitary (which lies in the sella turcica), often idiopathic, common in obese women; associated with idiopathic intracranial hypertension
- Pituitary apoplexy—sudden hemorrhage of pituitary gland, often in the presence of an existing pituitary adenoma. Usually presents with sudden onset severe headache, visual impairment (eg, bitemporal hemianopia, diplopia due to CN III palsy), and features of hypopituitarism.
- Brain injury
- Radiation

Treatment: hormone replacement therapy (corticosteroids, thyroxine, sex steroids, human growth hormone).

Acromegaly

Excess GH in adults. Typically caused by pituitary adenoma.

FINDINGS

Large tongue with deep furrows, deep voice, large hands and feet, coarsening of facial features with aging A, frontal bossing, diaphoresis (excessive sweating), impaired glucose tolerance (insulin resistance), hypertension. ↑ risk of colorectal polyps and cancer.

↑ GH in children → gigantism (↑ linear bone growth). HF most common cause of death.

DIAGNOSIS

↑ serum IGF-1; failure to suppress serum GH following oral glucose tolerance test; pituitary mass seen on brain MRI.

TREATMENT

Pituitary adenoma resection. If not cured, treat with octreotide (somatostatin analog) or pegvisomant (GH receptor antagonist), dopamine agonists (eg, cabergoline).

Laron syndrome

Autosomal recessive. Defective GH receptors → ↓ linear growth. ↑ GH, ↓ IGF-1. Clinical features: short stature (dwarfism), small head circumference, characteristic facies with saddle nose and prominent forehead, delayed skeletal maturation, small genitalia.

Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion

Characterized by:
- Excessive free water retention
- Euvolemic hyponatremia with continued urinary Na^+ excretion
- Urine osmolality > serum osmolality

Body responds to water retention with ↓ aldosterone and ↑ ANP and BNP → ↑ urinary Na^+ secretion → normalization of extracellular fluid volume → euvolemic hyponatremia. Very low serum Na^+ levels can lead to cerebral edema, seizures. Correct slowly to prevent osmotic demyelination syndrome (formerly known as central pontine myelinolysis).

SIADH causes include:
- Ectopic ADH (eg, small cell lung cancer)
- CNS disorders/head trauma
- Pulmonary disease
- Drugs (eg, cyclophosphamide)

Treatment: fluid restriction (first line), salt tablets, IV hypertonic saline, diuretics, ADH antagonists (eg, conivaptan, tolvaptan, demeclocycline).

Diabetes insipidus

Characterized by intense thirst and polyuria with inability to concentrate urine due to lack of ADH (central) or failure of response to circulating ADH (nephrogenic).

	Central DI	Nephrogenic DI
ETIOLOGY	Pituitary tumor, autoimmune, trauma, surgery, ischemic encephalopathy, idiopathic	Hereditary (ADH receptor mutation), 2° to hypercalcemia, hypokalemia, lithium, demeclocycline (ADH antagonist)
FINDINGS	↓ ADH	Normal or ↑ ADH levels
	Urine specific gravity < 1.006 Urine osmolality < 300 mOsm/kg Serum osmolality > 290 mOsm/kg Hyperosmotic volume contraction	
WATER DEPRIVATION TEST[a]	> 50% ↑ in urine osmolality only after administration of ADH analog	Minimal change in urine osmolality, even after administration of ADH analog
TREATMENT	Desmopressin Hydration	HCTZ, indomethacin, amiloride Hydration, dietary salt restriction, avoidance of offending agent

[a]No water intake for 2–3 hr followed by hourly measurements of urine volume and osmolality as well as plasma Na^+ concentration and osmolality. ADH analog (desmopressin) is administered if serum osmolality > 295–300 mOsm/kg, plasma $Na^+ \geq 145$ mEq/L, or urine osmolality does not rise despite a rising plasma osmolality.

Diabetes mellitus

ACUTE MANIFESTATIONS

Polydipsia, polyuria, polyphagia, weight loss, DKA (type 1), hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state (type 2).

Rarely, can be caused by unopposed secretion of GH and epinephrine. Also seen in patients on glucocorticoid therapy (steroid diabetes).

CHRONIC COMPLICATIONS

Nonenzymatic glycation:

- Small vessel disease (diffuse thickening of basement membrane) → retinopathy (hemorrhage, exudates, microaneurysms, vessel proliferation), glaucoma, nephropathy. Nodular glomerulosclerosis (aka Kimmelstiel-Wilson nodules) → progressive proteinuria (initially microalbuminuria; ACE inhibitors and ARBs are renoprotective) and arteriolosclerosis (causing hypertension) → chronic kidney disease.
- Large vessel atherosclerosis, CAD, peripheral vascular occlusive disease, gangrene → limb loss, cerebrovascular disease. MI most common cause of death.

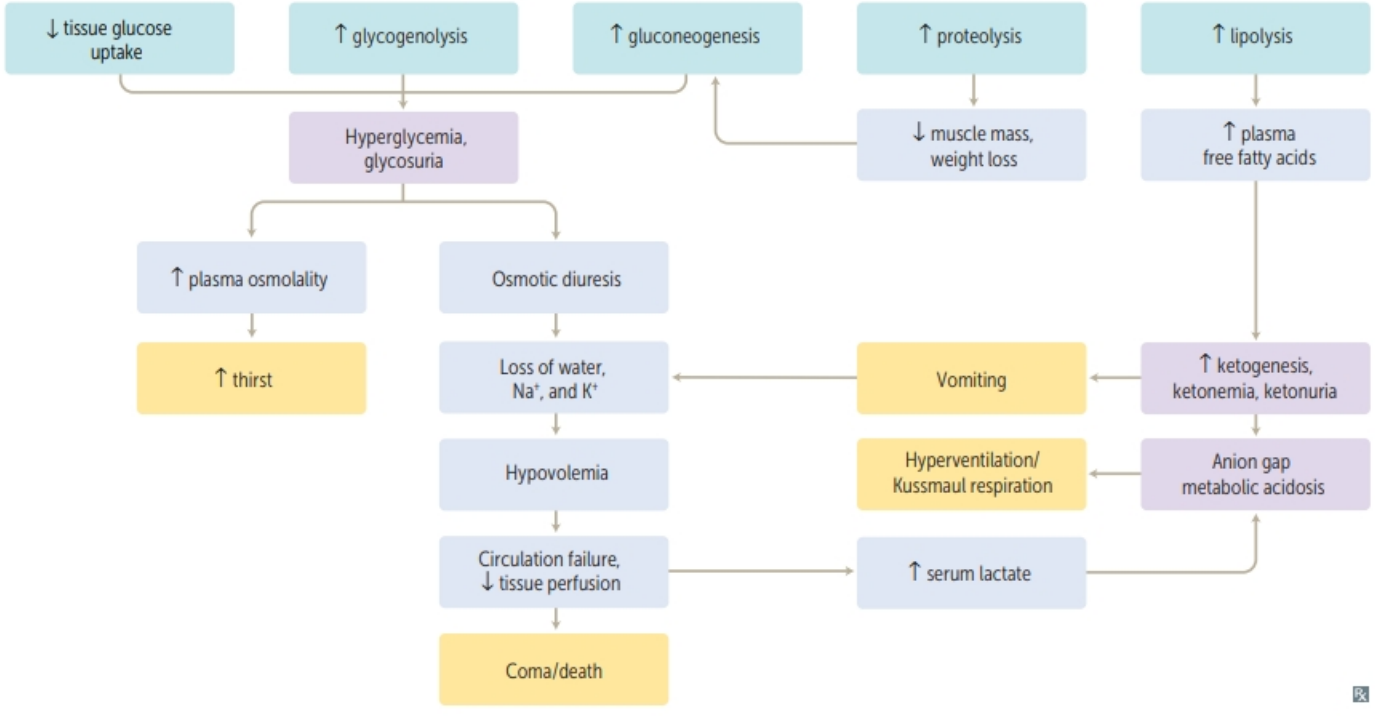
Osmotic damage (sorbitol accumulation in organs with aldose reductase and ↓ or absent sorbitol dehydrogenase):

- Neuropathy (motor, sensory [glove and stocking distribution], and autonomic degeneration)
- Cataracts

DIAGNOSIS

TEST	DIAGNOSTIC CUTOFF	NOTES
HbA_{1c}	≥ 6.5%	Reflects average blood glucose over prior 3 months
Fasting plasma glucose	≥ 126 mg/dL	Fasting for > 8 hours
2-hour oral glucose tolerance test	≥ 200 mg/dL	2 hours after consumption of 75 g of glucose in water

Insulin deficiency or severe insulin insensitivity



Type 1 vs type 2 diabetes mellitus

	Type 1	Type 2
1° DEFECT	Autoimmune destruction of β cells (eg, due to presence of glutamic acid decarboxylase antibodies)	↑ resistance to insulin, progressive pancreatic β-cell failure
INSULIN NECESSARY IN TREATMENT	Always	Sometimes
AGE (EXCEPTIONS COMMONLY OCCUR)	< 30 yr	> 40 yr
ASSOCIATION WITH OBESITY	No	Yes
GENETIC PREDISPOSITION	Relatively weak (50% concordance in identical twins), polygenic	Relatively strong (90% concordance in identical twins), polygenic
ASSOCIATION WITH HLA SYSTEM	Yes, HLA-DR4 and -DR3 (4 – 3 = type 1)	No
GLUCOSE INTOLERANCE	Severe	Mild to moderate
INSULIN SENSITIVITY	High	Low
KETOACIDOSIS	Common	Rare
β-CELL NUMBERS IN THE ISLETS	↓	Variable (with amyloid deposits)
SERUM INSULIN LEVEL	↓	Variable
CLASSIC SYMPTOMS OF POLYURIA, POLYDIPSIA, POLYPHAGIA, WEIGHT LOSS	Common	Sometimes
HISTOLOGY	Islet leukocytic infiltrate	Islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP) deposits

Diabetic ketoacidosis

One of the most feared complications of diabetes. Usually due to insulin noncompliance or ↑ insulin requirements from ↑ stress (eg, infection). Excess fat breakdown and ↑ ketogenesis from ↑ free fatty acids, which are then made into ketone bodies (β-hydroxybutyrate > acetoacetate). Usually occurs in type 1 diabetes, as endogenous insulin in type 2 diabetes usually prevents lipolysis and ketogenesis.

SIGNS/SYMPTOMS

DKA is Deadly: Delirium/psychosis, Kussmaul respirations (rapid, deep breathing), Abdominal pain/nausea/vomiting, Dehydration. Fruity breath odor (due to exhaled acetone).

LABS

Hyperglycemia, ↑ H^+, ↓ HCO_3^- (↑ anion gap metabolic acidosis), ↑ urine and blood ketone levels, leukocytosis. Hyperkalemia, but depleted intracellular K^+ due to transcellular shift from ↓ insulin and acidosis. Osmotic diuresis → ↑ K^+ loss in urine → total body K^+ depletion.

COMPLICATIONS

Life-threatening mucormycosis (usually caused by *Rhizopus* infection), cerebral edema, cardiac arrhythmias, heart failure.

TREATMENT

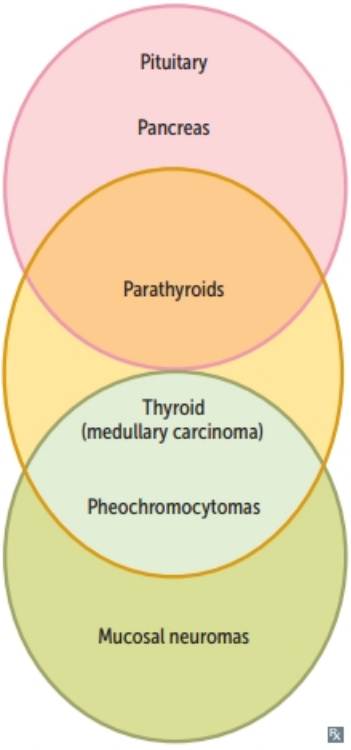
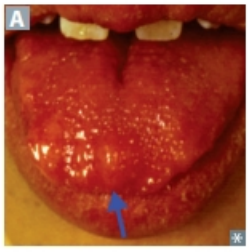
IV fluids, IV insulin, and K^+ (to replete intracellular stores); glucose if necessary to prevent hypoglycemia.

Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state

State of profound hyperglycemia-induced dehydration and ↑ serum osmolality, classically seen in elderly type 2 diabetics with limited ability to drink. Hyperglycemia → excessive osmotic diuresis → dehydration → eventual onset of HHS. Symptoms: thirst, polyuria, lethargy, focal neurological deficits (eg, seizures), can progress to coma and death if left untreated. Labs: hyperglycemia (often > 600 mg/dL), ↑ serum osmolality (> 320 mOsm/kg), no acidosis (pH normal), ketone production inhibited by presence of insulin). Treatment: aggressive IV fluids, insulin therapy.

Multiple endocrine neoplasias

All **MEN** syndromes have autosomal **dominant** inheritance.
"All **MEN** are **dominant**" (or so they think).

SUBTYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	COMMENTS
MEN 1	**P**ituitary tumors (prolactin or GH) **P**ancreatic endocrine tumors—Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, insulinomas, VIPomas, glucagonomas (rare) **P**arathyroid adenomas Associated with mutation of *MEN1* (menin, a tumor suppressor, chromosome 11), angiofibromas, collagenomas, meningiomas	
MEN 2A	**P**arathyroid hyperplasia Medullary thyroid carcinoma—neoplasm of parafollicular C cells; secretes calcitonin; prophylactic thyroidectomy required **P**heochromocytoma (secretes catecholamines) Associated with mutation in *RET* (codes for receptor tyrosine kinase)	
MEN 2B 	Medullary thyroid carcinoma **P**heochromocytoma Mucosal neuromas A (oral/intestinal ganglioneuromatosis) Associated with marfanoid habitus; mutation in *RET* gene	MEN 1 = **3 P**'s: **P**ituitary, **P**arathyroid, and **P**ancreas MEN 2A = **2 P**'s: **P**arathyroid and **P**heochromocytoma MEN 2B = **1 P**: **P**heochromocytoma

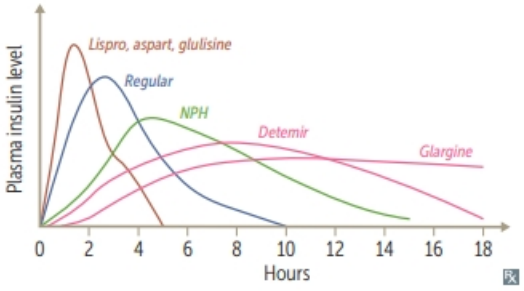
▸ ENDOCRINE—PHARMACOLOGY

Diabetes mellitus management

All patients with diabetes mellitus should receive education on diet, exercise, blood glucose monitoring, and complication management. Treatment differs based on the type of diabetes and glycemic control:

- Type 1 DM—insulin replacement
- Type 2 DM—oral agents (metformin is first line), non-insulin injectables, insulin replacement; weight loss particularly helpful in lowering blood glucose
- Gestational DM—insulin replacement if nutrition therapy and exercise alone fail

Regular (short-acting) insulin is preferred for DKA (IV), hyperkalemia (+ glucose), stress hyperglycemia.

DRUG CLASS	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Injectables		
Insulin preparations Rapid acting (1-hr peak): Lispro, Aspart, Glulisine (no LAG) Short acting (2–3 hr peak): regular Intermediate acting (4–10 hr peak): NPH Long acting (no real peak): detemir, glargine	Bind insulin receptor (tyrosine kinase activity). Liver: ↑ glucose stored as glycogen. Muscle: ↑ glycogen, protein synthesis. Fat: ↑ TG storage. Cell membrane: ↑ K^+ uptake.	Hypoglycemia, lipodystrophy, hypersensitivity reactions (rare), weight gain. 
Amylin analogs Pramlintide	↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying, ↑ satiety.	Hypoglycemia (in setting of mistimed prandial insulin), nausea.
GLP-1 analogs Exenatide, liraglutide	↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying, ↑ glucose-dependent insulin release.	Nausea, vomiting, pancreatitis. Promote weight loss (often desired). ↑ satiety (often desired effect).
Oral drugs		
Biguanides Metformin	Inhibit hepatic gluconeogenesis and the action of glucagon, by inhibiting mGPD. ↑ glycolysis, peripheral glucose uptake (↑ insulin sensitivity).	GI upset, lactic acidosis (use with caution in renal insufficiency), B_{12} deficiency. Promote weight loss (often desired).
Sulfonylureas 1st generation: chlorpropamide, tolbutamide 2nd generation: glimepiride, glipizide, glyburide	Close K^+ channel in pancreatic β cell membrane → cell depolarizes → insulin release via ↑ Ca^{2+} influx.	Hypoglycemia (↑ risk with renal failure), weight gain. 1st-generation sulfonylureas: disulfiram-like reactions. 2nd-generation sulfonylureas: hypoglycemia.
Meglitinides Nateglinide, repaglinide		

Diabetes mellitus management *(continued)*

DRUG CLASS	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Oral drugs *(continued)*		
DPP-4 inhibitors Linagliptin, saxagliptin, sitagliptin	Inhibit DPP-4 enzyme that deactivates GLP-1. ↓ glucagon release, gastric emptying. ↑ glucose-dependent insulin release, satiety.	Mild urinary or respiratory infections, weight neutral.
Glitazones/ thiazolidinediones Pioglitazone, rosiglitazone	Activate PPAR-γ (a nuclear receptor) → ↑ insulin sensitivity and levels of adiponectin → regulation of glucose metabolism and fatty acid storage.	Weight gain, edema, HF, ↑ risk of fractures. Delayed onset of action (several weeks).
Sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors Canagliflozin, dapagliflozin, empagliflozin	Block reabsorption of glucose in proximal convoluted tubule.	Glucosuria, UTIs, vaginal yeast infections, hyperkalemia, dehydration (orthostatic hypotension), weight loss. Not recommended if kidney function is impaired (↓ efficacy with ↓ GFR).
α-glucosidase inhibitors Acarbose, miglitol	Inhibit intestinal brush-border α-glucosidases → delayed carbohydrate hydrolysis and glucose absorption → ↓ postprandial hyperglycemia.	GI upset. Not recommended if kidney function is impaired.

Thionamides	Propylthiouracil, methimazole.
MECHANISM	Block thyroid peroxidase, inhibiting the oxidation of iodide as well as the organification and coupling of iodine → inhibition of thyroid hormone synthesis. PTU also blocks 5′-deiodinase → ↓ Peripheral conversion of T_4 to T_3.
CLINICAL USE	Hyperthyroidism. PTU used in first trimester of pregnancy (due to methimazole teratogenicity); methimazole used in second and third trimesters of pregnancy (due to risk of PTU-induced hepatotoxicity). Not used to treat Graves ophthalmopathy (treated with corticosteroids).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Skin rash, agranulocytosis (rare), aplastic anemia, hepatotoxicity. Methimazole is a possible teratogen (can cause aplasia cutis).

Levothyroxine (T_4), liothyronine (T_3)	
MECHANISM	Thyroid hormone replacement.
CLINICAL USE	Hypothyroidism, myxedema. May be abused for weight loss. Distinguish exogenous hyperthyroidism from endogenous hyperthyroidism using a combination of TSH receptor antibodies, radioactive iodine uptake, and/or measurement of thyroid blood flow on ultrasound.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tachycardia, heat intolerance, tremors, arrhythmias.

Hypothalamic/pituitary drugs

DRUG	CLINICAL USE
ADH antagonists (conivaptan, tolvaptan)	SIADH (block action of ADH at V_2-receptor).
Desmopressin	Central DI, von Willebrand disease, sleep enuresis, hemophilia A.
GH	GH deficiency, Turner syndrome.
Oxytocin	Labor induction (stimulates uterine contractions), controls uterine hemorrhage.
Somatostatin (octreotide)	Acromegaly, carcinoid syndrome, gastrinoma, glucagonoma, esophageal varices.

Demeclocycline

MECHANISM	ADH antagonist (member of tetracycline family).
CLINICAL USE	SIADH.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrogenic DI, photosensitivity, abnormalities of bone and teeth.

Fludrocortisone

MECHANISM	Synthetic analog of aldosterone with little glucocorticoid effects.
CLINICAL USE	Mineralocorticoid replacement in 1° adrenal insufficiency.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to glucocorticoids; also edema, exacerbation of heart failure, hyperpigmentation.

Cinacalcet

MECHANISM	Sensitizes Ca^{2+}-sensing receptor (CaSR) in parathyroid gland to circulating $Ca^{2+} \rightarrow \downarrow$ PTH.
CLINICAL USE	2° hyperparathyroidism in CKD, hypercalcemia in 1° hyperparathyroidism (if parathyroidectomy fails) or in parathyroid carcinoma.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypocalcemia.

Sevelamer

MECHANISM	Nonabsorbable phosphate binder that prevents phosphate absorption from the GI tract.
CLINICAL USE	Hyperphosphatemia in CKD.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypophosphatemia, GI upset.

Gastrointestinal

"A good set of bowels is worth more to a man than any quantity of brains."
—Josh Billings

"Man should strive to have his intestines relaxed all the days of his life."
—Moses Maimonides

"Is life worth living? It all depends on the liver."
—William James

When studying the gastrointestinal system, be sure to understand the normal embryology, anatomy, and physiology and how it is affected in the various pathologic diseases. Study not only what a disease entails, but also its specific findings, so that you can differentiate between two similar diseases. For example, what specifically makes ulcerative colitis different than Crohn disease? Also, it is important to understand bile metabolism and which lab values increase or decrease depending on the disease process. Be comfortable with basic interpretation of abdominal x-rays, CT scans, and endoscopic images.

- Embryology 352
- Anatomy 354
- Physiology 365
- Pathology 370
- Pharmacology 392

▸ GASTROINTESTINAL—EMBRYOLOGY

Normal gastrointestinal embryology

Foregut—esophagus to upper duodenum.
Midgut—lower duodenum to proximal 2/3 of transverse colon.
Hindgut—distal 1/3 of transverse colon to anal canal above pectinate line.
Midgut development:

- 6th week—physiologic midgut herniates through umbilical ring
- 10th week—returns to abdominal cavity + rotates around superior mesenteric artery (SMA), total 270° counterclockwise

Ventral wall defects

Developmental defects due to failure of rostral fold closure (eg, sternal defects [ectopia cordis]), lateral fold closure (eg, omphalocele, gastroschisis), or caudal fold closure (eg, bladder exstrophy).

	Gastroschisis	Omphalocele
ETIOLOGY	Extrusion of abdominal contents through abdominal folds (typically right of umbilicus)	Failure of lateral walls to migrate at umbilical ring → persistent midline herniation of abdominal contents into umbilical cord
COVERAGE	Not covered by peritoneum or amnion A; "the abdominal contents are coming out of the G"	Surrounded by peritoneum B (light gray shiny sac); "abdominal contents are sealed in the Θ"
ASSOCIATIONS	Not associated with chromosome abnormalities	Associated with congenital anomalies (eg, trisomies 13 and 18, Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome) and other structural abnormalities (eg, cardiac, GU, neural tube)

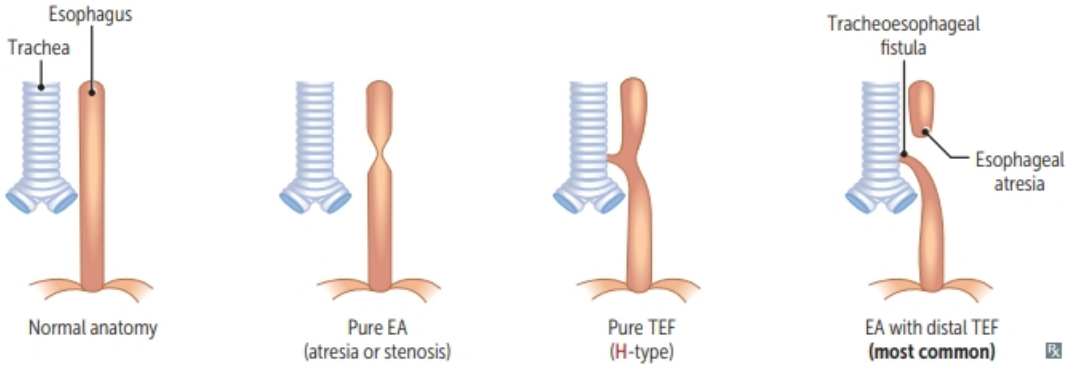
Congenital umbilical hernia

Failure of umbilical ring to close after physiologic herniation of the intestines. Small defects usually close spontaneously.

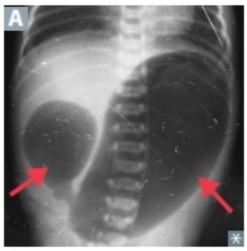
Tracheoesophageal anomalies

Esophageal atresia (EA) with distal tracheoesophageal fistula (TEF) is the most common (85%) and often presents as polyhydramnios in utero (due to inability of fetus to swallow amniotic fluid). Neonates drool, choke, and vomit with first feeding. TEFs allow air to enter stomach (visible on CXR). Cyanosis is 2° to laryngospasm (to avoid reflux-related aspiration). Clinical test: failure to pass nasogastric tube into stomach.

In H-type, the fistula resembles the letter H. In pure EA, CXR shows gasless abdomen.



Intestinal atresia

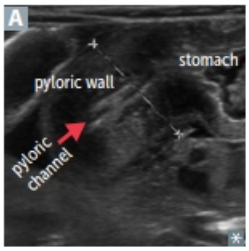


Presents with bilious vomiting and abdominal distension within first 1–2 days of life.

Duodenal atresia—failure to recanalize. Abdominal x-ray A shows "double bubble" (dilated stomach, proximal duodenum). Associated with Down syndrome.

Jejunal and ileal atresia—disruption of mesenteric vessels (typically SMA) → ischemic necrosis of fetal intestine → segmental resorption: bowel becomes discontinuous or assumes a spiral configuration (apple peel). X-ray shows dilated loops of small bowel with air-fluid levels.

Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis



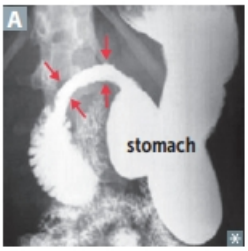
Most common cause of gastric outlet obstruction in infants (1:600). Palpable olive-shaped mass in epigastric region, visible peristaltic waves, and nonbilious projectile vomiting at ~ 2–6 weeks old. More common in firstborn males; associated with exposure to macrolides.

Results in hypokalemic hypochloremic metabolic alkalosis (2° to vomiting of gastric acid and subsequent volume contraction).

Ultrasound shows thickened and lengthened pylorus A.

Treatment is surgical incision (pyloromyotomy).

Pancreas and spleen embryology

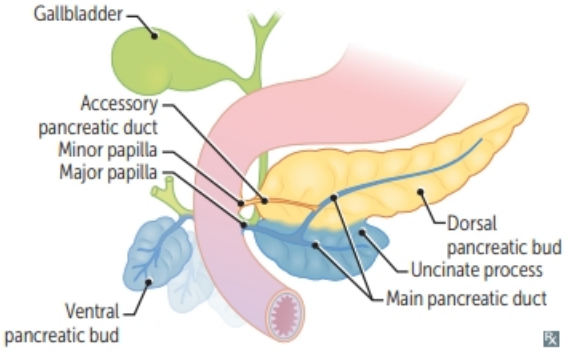


Pancreas—derived from foregut. Ventral pancreatic bud contributes to uncinate process and main pancreatic duct. The dorsal pancreatic bud alone becomes the body, tail, isthmus, and accessory pancreatic duct. Both the ventral and dorsal buds contribute to pancreatic head.

Annular pancreas—abnormal rotation of ventral pancreatic bud forms a ring of pancreatic tissue → encircles 2nd part of duodenum; may cause duodenal narrowing (arrows in A) and vomiting.

Pancreas divisum—ventral and dorsal parts fail to fuse at 8 weeks. Common anomaly; mostly asymptomatic, but may cause chronic abdominal pain and/or pancreatitis.

Spleen—arises in mesentery of stomach (hence is mesodermal) but has foregut supply (celiac trunk → splenic artery).

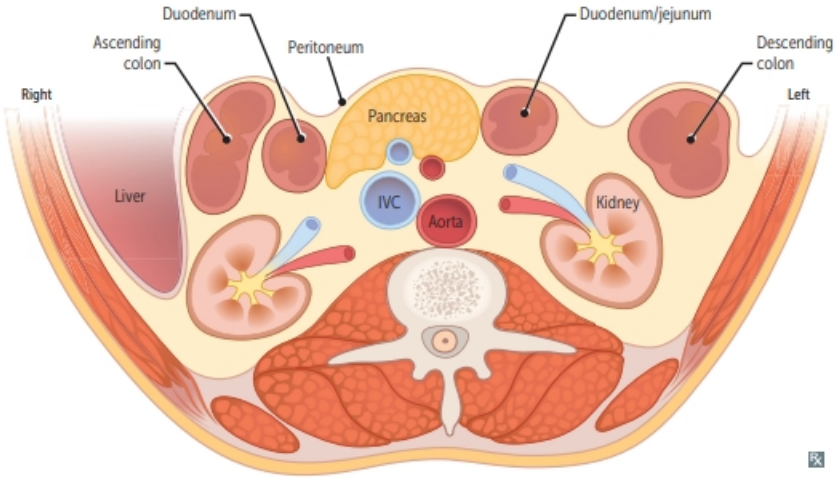


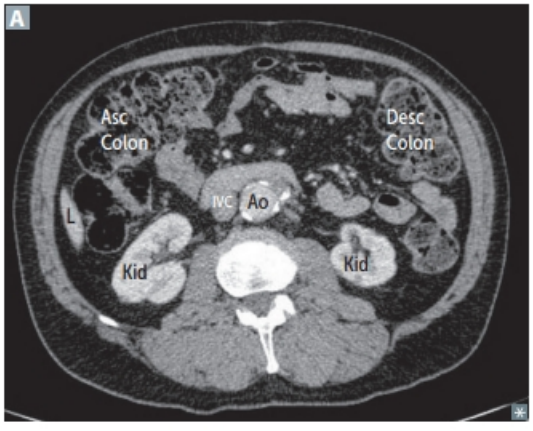
▸ GASTROINTESTINAL—ANATOMY

Retroperitoneal structures

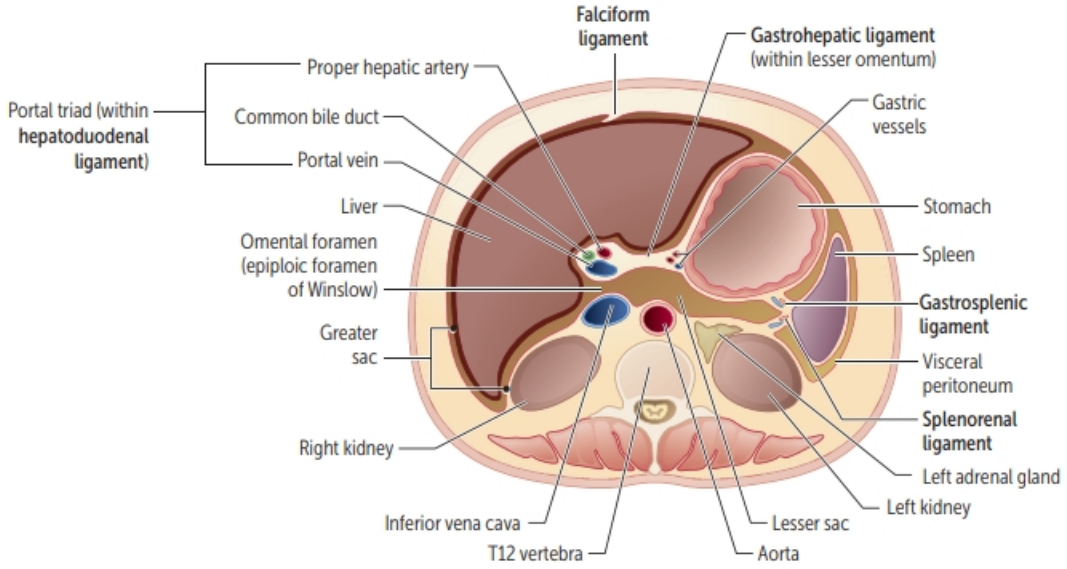
Retroperitoneal structures A are posterior to (and outside of) the peritoneal cavity. Injuries to retroperitoneal structures can cause blood or gas accumulation in retroperitoneal space.

SAD PUCKER:
- Suprarenal (adrenal) glands [not shown]
- Aorta and IVC
- Duodenum (2nd through 4th parts)
- Pancreas (except tail)
- Ureters [not shown]
- Colon (descending and ascending)
- Kidneys
- Esophagus (thoracic portion) [not shown]
- Rectum (partially) [not shown]





Important gastrointestinal ligaments



LIGAMENT	CONNECTS	STRUCTURES CONTAINED	NOTES
Falciform ligament	Liver to anterior abdominal wall	Ligamentum teres hepatis (derivative of fetal umbilical vein), patent paraumbilical veins	Derivative of ventral mesentery
Hepatoduodenal ligament	Liver to duodenum	Portal triad: proper hepatic artery, portal vein, common bile duct	Pringle maneuver—ligament may be compressed between thumb and index finger placed in omental foramen to control bleeding Borders the omental foramen, which connects the greater and lesser sacs Part of lesser omentum
Gastrohepatic ligament	Liver to lesser curvature of stomach	Gastric vessels	Separates greater and lesser sacs on the right May be cut during surgery to access lesser sac Part of lesser omentum
Gastrocolic ligament (not shown)	Greater curvature and transverse colon	Gastroepiploic arteries	Part of greater omentum
Gastrosplenic ligament	Greater curvature and spleen	Short gastrics, left gastroepiploic vessels	Separates greater and lesser sacs on the left Part of greater omentum
Splenorenal ligament	Spleen to posterior abdominal wall	Splenic artery and vein, tail of pancreas	

Digestive tract anatomy

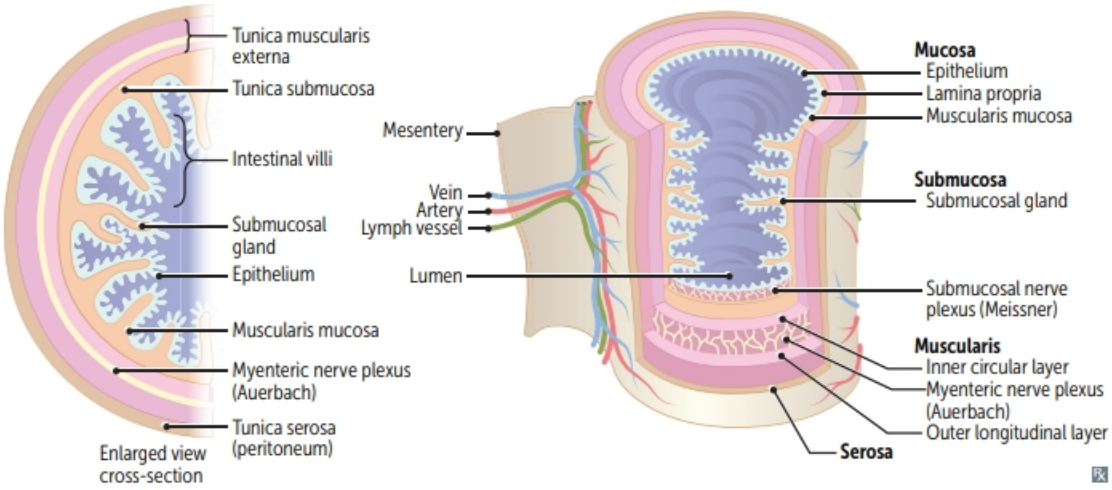
Layers of gut wall (inside to outside—**MSMS**):

- **M**ucosa—epithelium, lamina propria, muscularis mucosa
- **S**ubmucosa—includes **S**ubmucosal nerve plexus (Meiss**n**er), **S**ecretes fluid
- **M**uscularis externa—includes **M**yenteric nerve plexus (Auerbach), **M**otility
- **S**erosa (when intraperitoneal), adventitia (when retroperitoneal)

Ulcers can extend into submucosa, inner or outer muscular layer. Erosions are in mucosa only.

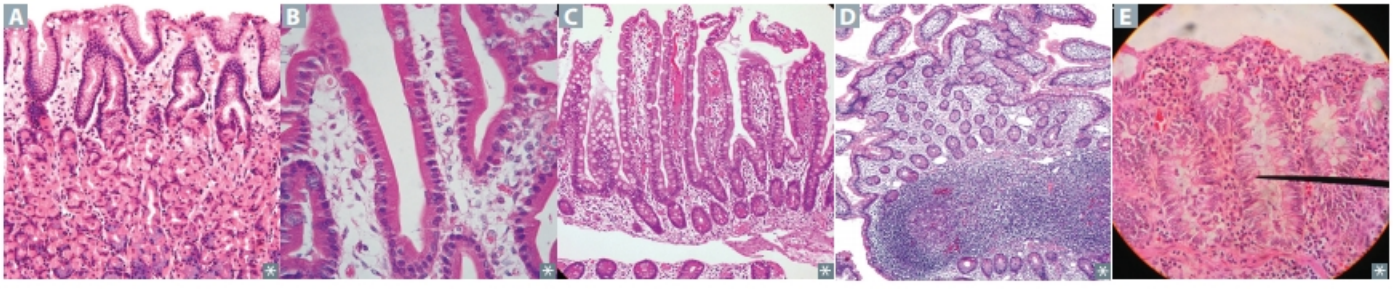
Frequencies of basal electric rhythm (slow waves):

- Stomach—3 waves/min
- Duodenum—12 waves/min
- Ileum—8–9 waves/min

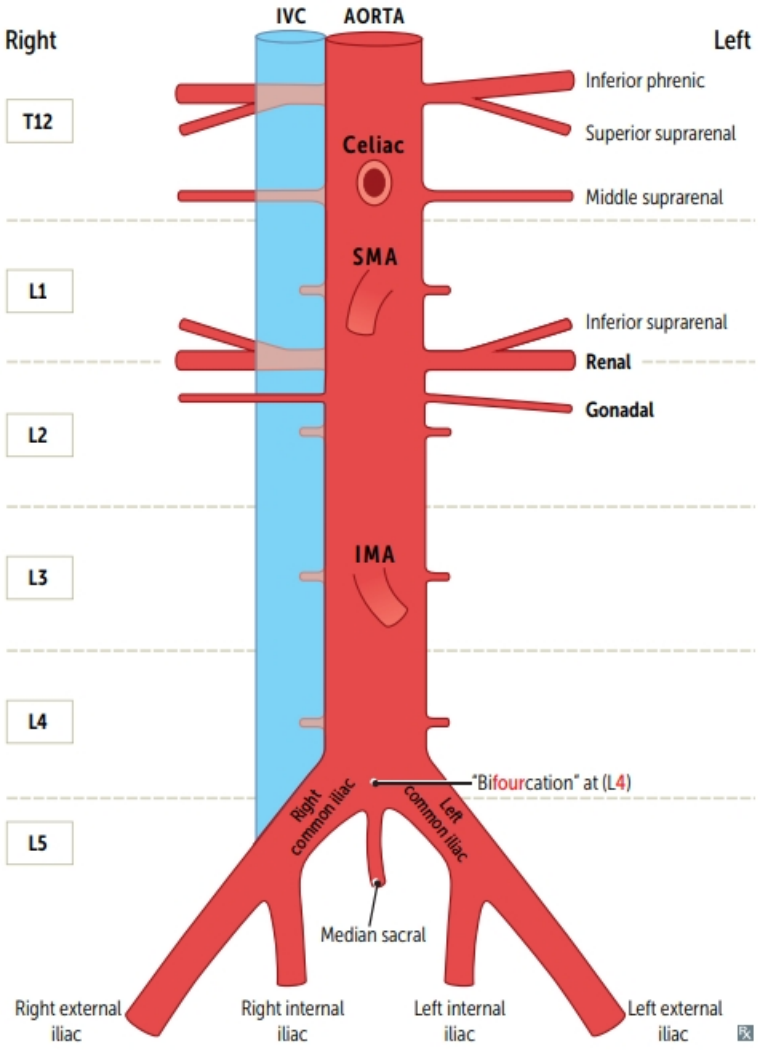


Digestive tract histology

Esophagus	Nonkeratinized stratified squamous epithelium. Upper $^{1}/_{3}$, striated muscle; middle and lower $^{2}/_{3}$ smooth muscle, with some overlap at the transition.
Stomach	Gastric glands A.
Duodenum	Villi and microvilli ↑ absorptive surface B. Brunner glands (HCO_3^--secreting cells of submucosa) and crypts of Lieberkühn (contain stem cells that replace enterocytes/goblet cells and Paneth cells that secrete defensins, lysozyme, and TNF).
Jejunum	Villi, crypts of Lieberkühn, and plicae circulares (also present in distal duodenum) C.
Ileum	Peyer patches D (lymphoid aggregates in lamina propria, submucosa), plicae circulares (proximal ileum), and crypts of Lieberkühn. Largest number of goblet cells in the small intestine.
Colon	Crypts of Lieberkühn with abundant goblet cells, but no villi E.



Abdominal aorta and branches



Arteries supplying GI structures are single and branch anteriorly.

Arteries supplying non-GI structures are paired and branch laterally and posteriorly.

Superior mesenteric artery syndrome—characterized by intermittent intestinal obstruction symptoms (primarily postprandial pain) when SMA and aorta compress transverse (third) portion of duodenum. Typically occurs in conditions associated with diminished mesenteric fat (eg, low body weight/malnutrition).

Nutcracker syndrome—compression of left renal vein between superior mesenteric artery and aorta. Characterized by abdominal (flank) pain and gross hematuria (from rupture of thin-walled renal varicosities).

Two areas of the colon have dual blood supply from distal arterial branches ("watershed regions") → susceptible in colonic ischemia:

- Splenic flexure—SMA and IMA
- Rectosigmoid junction—the last sigmoid arterial branch from the IMA and superior rectal artery

Gastrointestinal blood supply and innervation

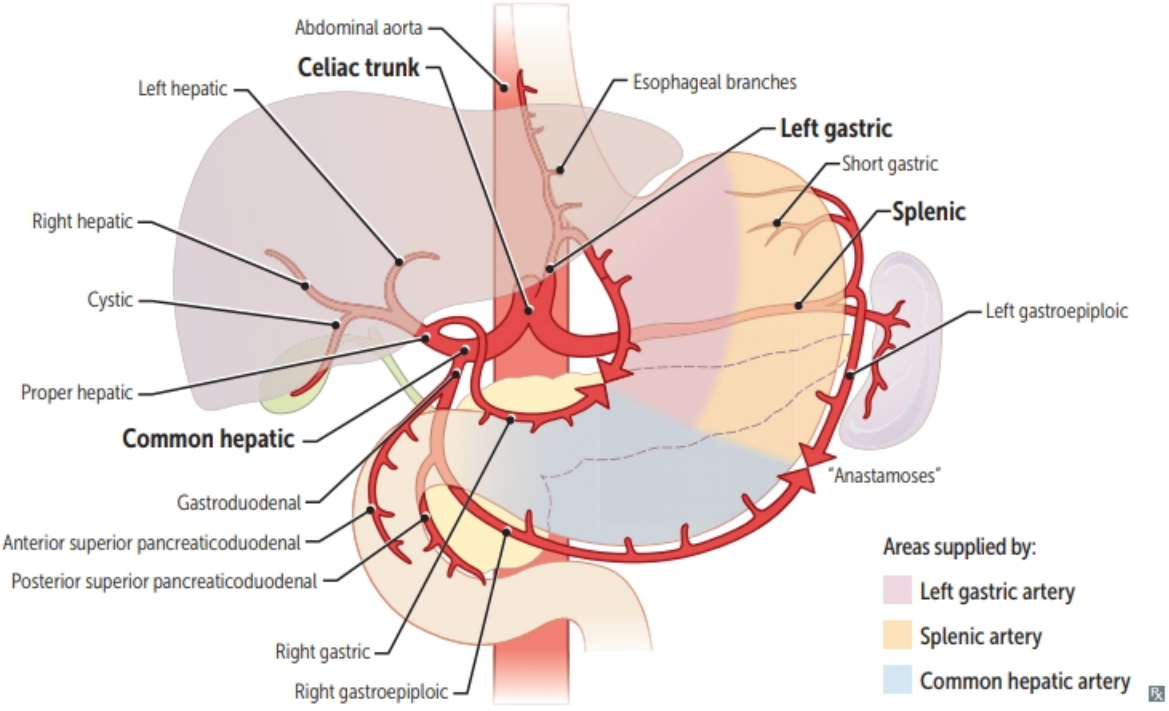
EMBRYONIC GUT REGION	ARTERY	PARASYMPATHETIC INNERVATION	VERTEBRAL LEVEL	STRUCTURES SUPPLIED
Foregut	Celiac	Vagus	T12/L1	Pharynx (vagus nerve only) and lower esophagus (celiac artery only) to proximal duodenum; liver, gallbladder, pancreas, spleen (mesoderm)
Midgut	SMA	Vagus	L1	Distal duodenum to proximal $^{2}/_{3}$ of transverse colon
Hindgut	IMA	Pelvic	L3	Distal $^{1}/_{3}$ of transverse colon to upper portion of rectum

Celiac trunk

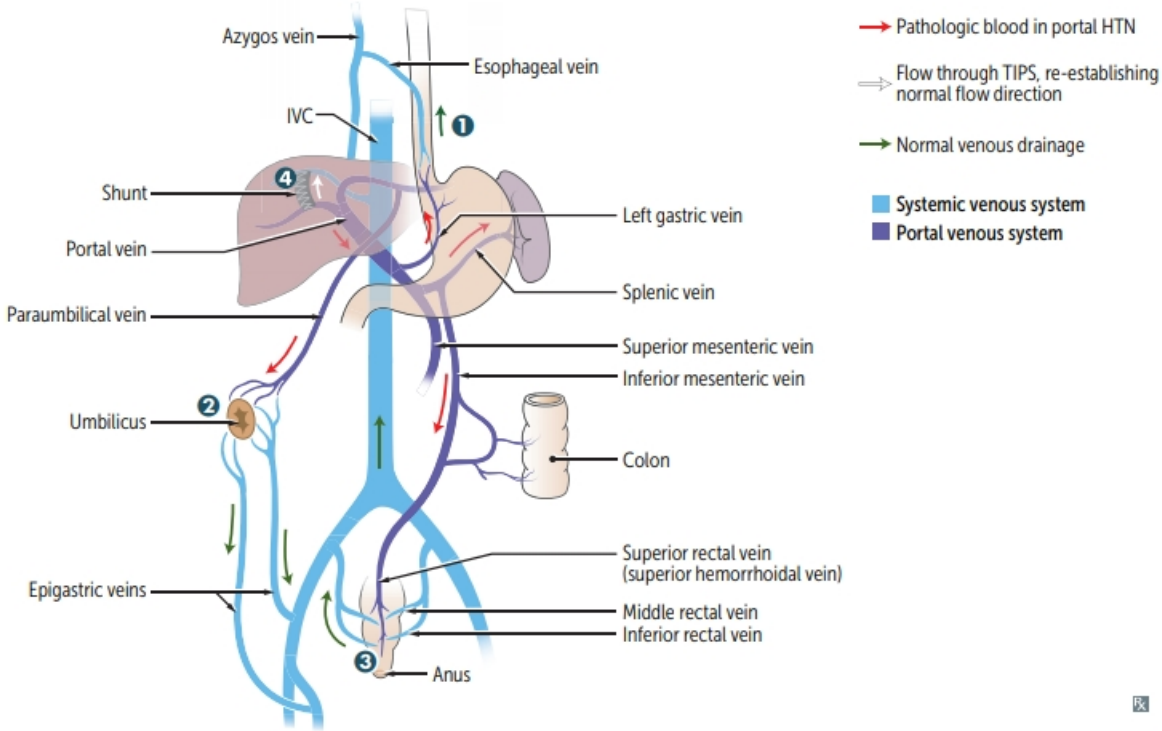
Branches of celiac trunk: common hepatic, splenic, and left gastric. These constitute the main blood supply of the foregut.

Strong anastomoses exist between:

- Left and right gastroepiploics
- Left and right gastrics



Portosystemic anastomoses



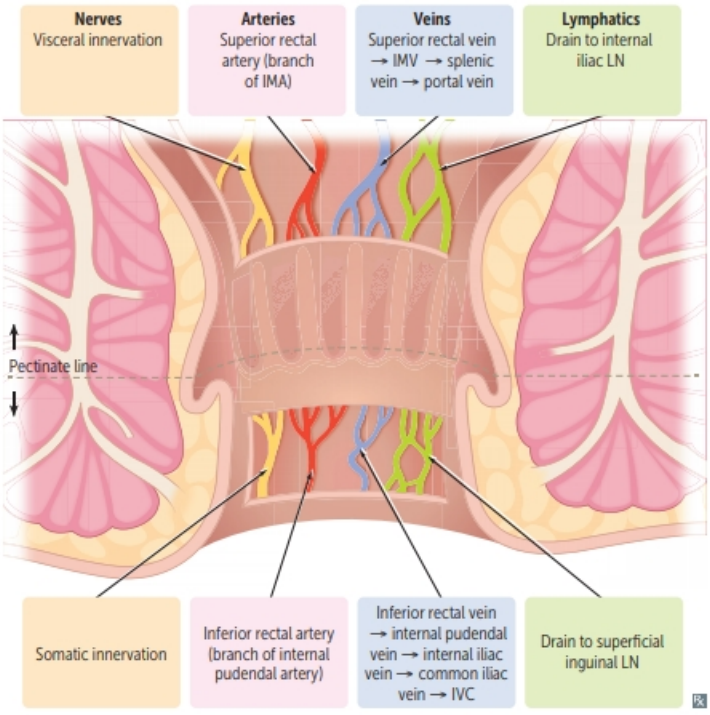
SITE OF ANASTOMOSIS	CLINICAL SIGN	PORTAL ↔ SYSTEMIC
❶ Esophagus	Esophageal varices	Left gastric ↔ azygos
❷ Umbilicus	Caput medusae	Paraumbilical ↔ small epigastric veins of the anterior abdominal wall.
❸ Rectum	Anorectal varices	Superior rectal ↔ middle and inferior rectal

Varices of gut, butt, and caput (medusae) are commonly seen with portal hypertension.

❹ Treatment with a transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS) between the portal vein and hepatic vein relieves portal hypertension by shunting blood to the systemic circulation, bypassing the liver. Can precipitate hepatic encephalopathy.

Pectinate line

Also called dentate line. Formed where endoderm (hindgut) meets ectoderm.



Above pectinate line: internal hemorrhoids, adenocarcinoma.

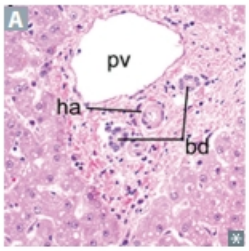
Internal hemorrhoids receive visceral innervation and are therefore **not painful**.

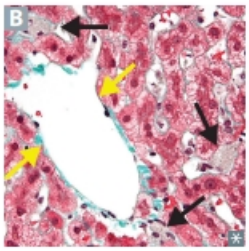
Below pectinate line: external hemorrhoids, anal fissures, squamous cell carcinoma.

External hemorrhoids receive somatic innervation (inferior rectal branch of pudendal nerve) and are therefore **painful** if thrombosed.

Anal fissure—tear in anal mucosa below Pectinate line. Pain while Pooping; blood on toilet Paper. Located Posteriorly because this area is Poorly Perfused. Associated with low-fiber diets and constipation.

Liver tissue architecture





The functional unit of the liver is made up of hexagonally arranged lobules surrounding the central vein with portal triads on the edges (consisting of a portal vein, hepatic artery, bile ducts, as well as lymphatics) A.

Apical surface of hepatocytes faces bile canaliculi. Basolateral surface faces sinusoids.

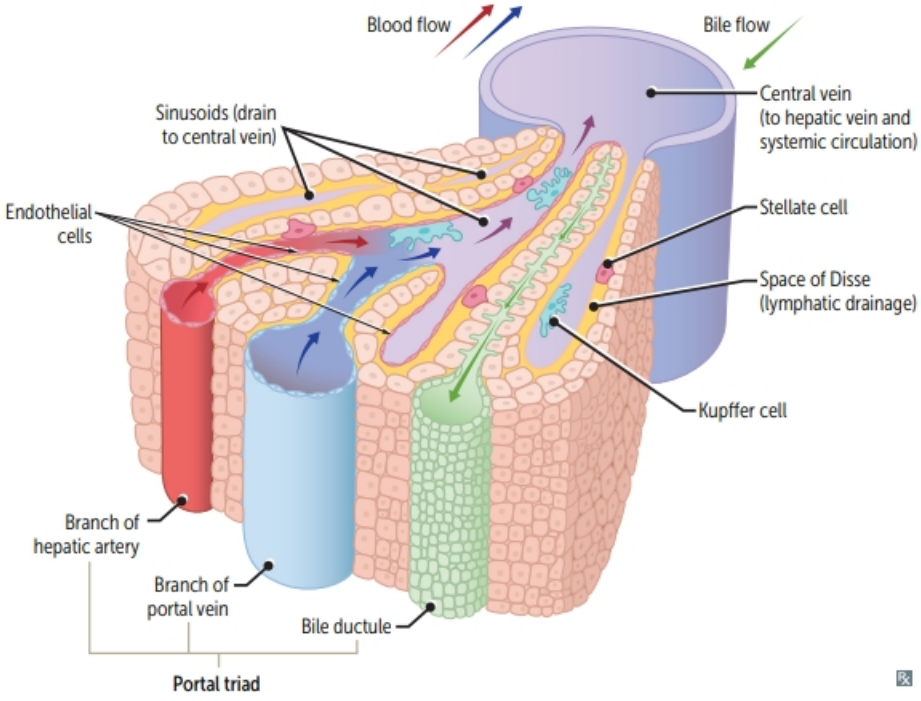
Kupffer cells, which are specialized macrophages, are located in the sinusoids (black arrows in B; yellow arrows show hepatic venule).

Hepatic stellate (Ito) cells in space of Disse store vitamin A (when quiescent) and produce extracellular matrix (when activated). Responsible for hepatic fibrosis.

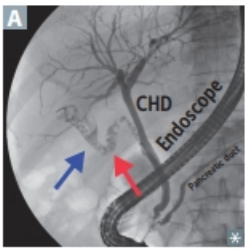
Zone I—periportal zone:
- Affected 1st by viral hepatitis
- Best oxygenated, most resistant to circulatory compromise
- Ingested toxins (eg, cocaine)

Zone II—intermediate zone:
- Yellow fever

Zone III—pericentral vein (centrilobular) zone:
- Affected 1st by ischemia (least oxygenated)
- High concentration of cytochrome P-450
- Most sensitive to metabolic toxins (eg, ethanol, CCl_4, halothane, rifampin)
- Site of alcoholic hepatitis



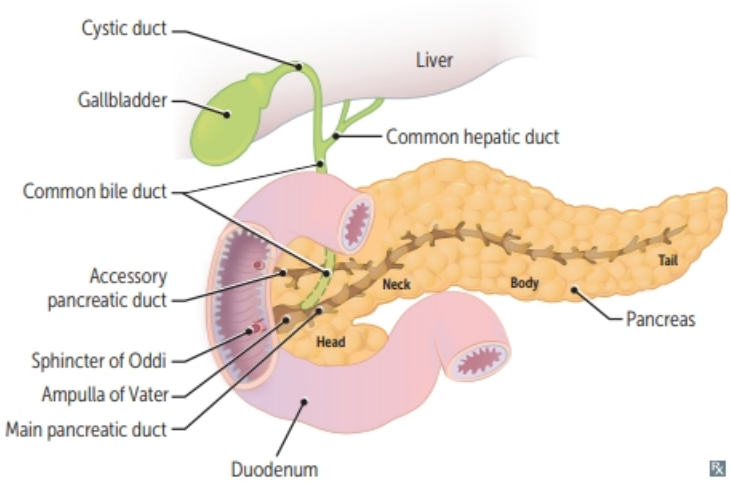
Biliary structures



Gallstones that reach the confluence of the common bile and pancreatic ducts at the ampulla of Vater can block both the common bile and pancreatic ducts (double duct sign), causing both cholangitis and pancreatitis, respectively.

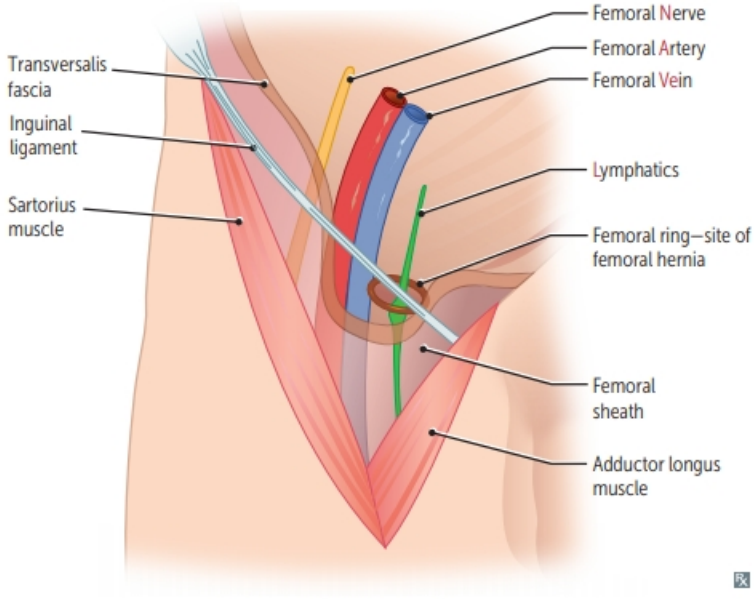
Tumors that arise in head of pancreas (usually ductal adenocarcinoma) can cause obstruction of common bile duct → enlarged gallbladder with painless jaundice (Courvoisier sign).

Cholangiography shows filling defects in gallbladder (blue arrow) and cystic duct (red arrow) A.

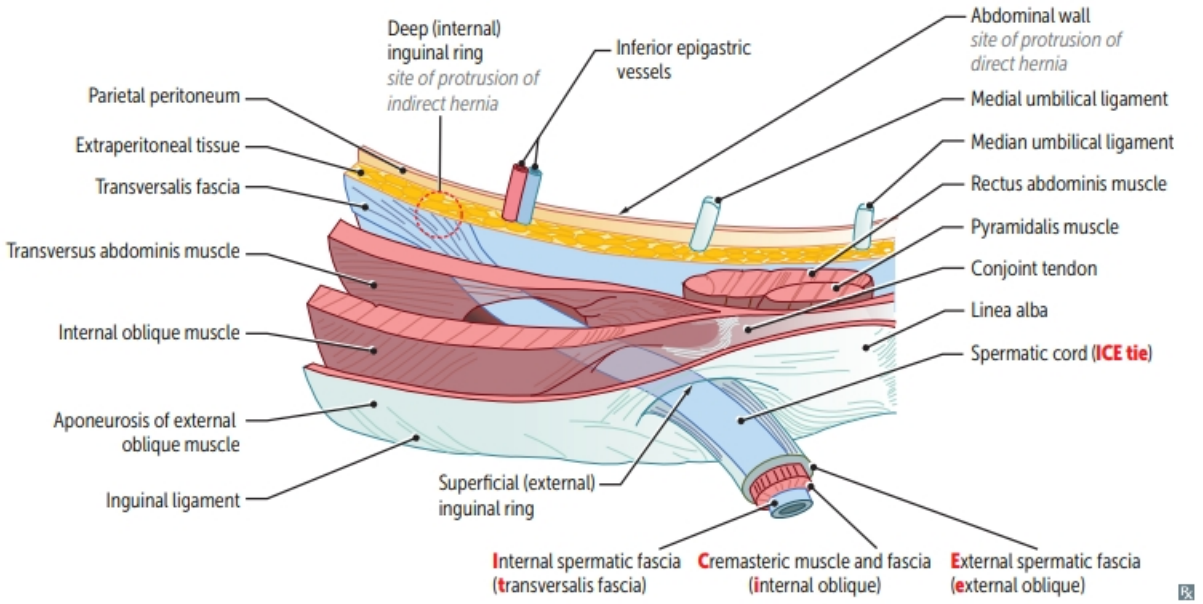


Femoral region

ORGANIZATION	Lateral to medial: Nerve-Artery-Vein-Lymphatics.	You go from lateral to medial to find your NAVeL.
Femoral triangle	Contains femoral nerve, artery, vein.	Venous near the penis.
Femoral sheath	Fascial tube 3–4 cm below inguinal ligament. Contains femoral vein, artery, and canal (deep inguinal lymph nodes) but not femoral nerve.	



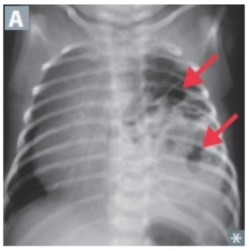
Inguinal canal



Hernias

Protrusion of peritoneum through an opening, usually at a site of weakness. Contents may be at risk for incarceration (not reducible back into abdomen/pelvis) and strangulation (ischemia and necrosis). Complicated hernias can present with tenderness, erythema, fever.

Diaphragmatic hernia

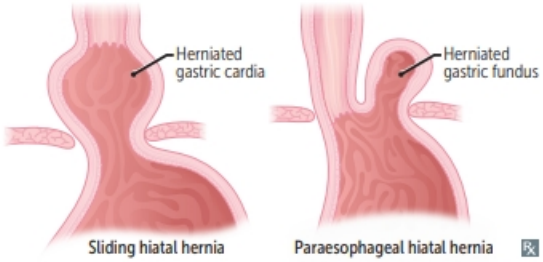


Abdominal structures enter the thorax A; may occur due to congenital defect of pleuroperitoneal membrane or from trauma. Commonly occurs on left side due to relative protection of right hemidiaphragm by liver.

Most commonly a hiatal hernia, in which stomach herniates upward through the esophageal hiatus of the diaphragm.

Sliding hiatal hernia—gastroesophageal junction is displaced upward as gastric cardia slides into hiatus; "hourglass stomach." Most common type.

Paraesophageal hiatal hernia—gastroesophageal junction is usually normal but gastric fundus protrudes into the thorax.



Indirect inguinal hernia

Goes through the internal (deep) inguinal ring, external (superficial) inguinal ring, and into the scrotum. Enters internal inguinal ring lateral to inferior epigastric vessels. Caused by failure of processus vaginalis to close (can form hydrocele). May be noticed in infants or discovered in adulthood. Much more common in males B.

An indirect inguinal hernia follows the path of descent of the testes. Covered by all 3 layers of spermatic fascia.

Direct inguinal hernia

Protrudes through the inguinal (Hesselbach) triangle. Bulges directly through parietal peritoneum medial to the inferior epigastric vessels but lateral to the rectus abdominis. Goes through the external (superficial) inguinal ring only. Covered by external spermatic fascia. Usually occurs in older men due to an acquired weakness in the transversalis fascia.

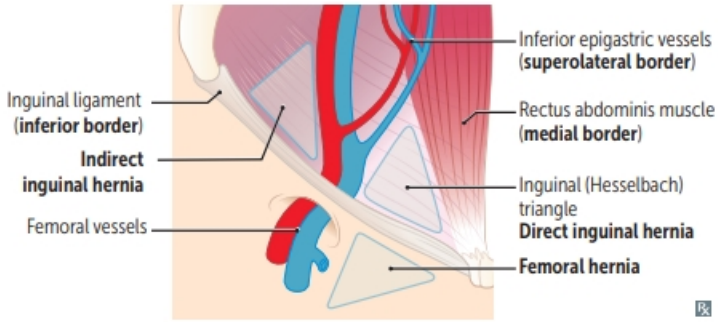
MDs don't LIe:

- Medial to inferior epigastric vessels = Direct hernia.
- Lateral to inferior epigastric vessels = Indirect hernia.

Femoral hernia

Protrudes below inguinal ligament through femoral canal below and lateral to pubic tubercle. More common in females, but overall inguinal hernias are the most common.

More likely to present with incarceration or strangulation than inguinal hernias.



Inguinal (Hesselbach) triangle:

- Inferior epigastric vessels
- Lateral border of rectus abdominis
- Inguinal ligament

▸ GASTROINTESTINAL—PHYSIOLOGY

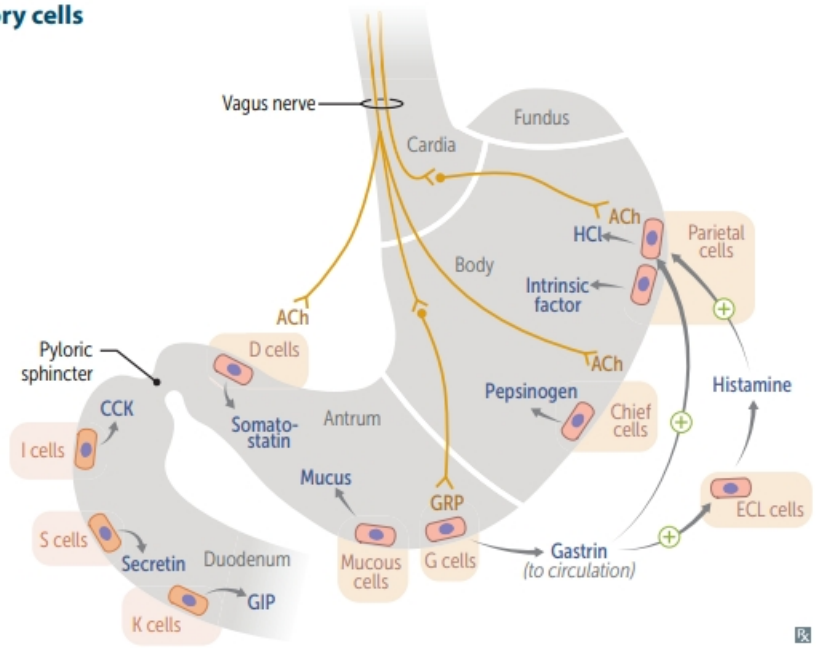
Gastrointestinal regulatory substances

REGULATORY SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	ACTION	REGULATION	NOTES
Gastrin	G cells (antrum of stomach, duodenum)	↑ gastric H^+ secretion ↑ growth of gastric mucosa ↑ gastric motility	↑ by stomach distention/ alkalinization, amino acids, peptides, vagal stimulation via gastrin-releasing peptide (GRP) ↓ by pH < 1.5	↑ by chronic PPI use. ↑ in chronic atrophic gastritis (eg, *H pylori*). ↑↑ in Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (gastrinoma).
Somatostatin	D cells (pancreatic islets, GI mucosa)	↓ gastric acid and pepsinogen secretion ↓ pancreatic and small intestine fluid secretion ↓ gallbladder contraction ↓ insulin and glucagon release	↑ by acid ↓ by vagal stimulation	Inhibits secretion of various hormones (encourages somato-stasis). Octreotide is an analog used to treat acromegaly, carcinoid syndrome, and variceal bleeding.
Cholecystokinin	I cells (duodenum, jejunum)	↑ pancreatic secretion ↑ gallbladder contraction ↓ gastric emptying ↑ sphincter of Oddi relaxation	↑ by fatty acids, amino acids	Acts on neural muscarinic pathways to cause pancreatic secretion.
Secretin	S cells (duodenum)	↑ pancreatic HCO_3^- secretion ↓ gastric acid secretion ↑ bile secretion	↑ by acid, fatty acids in lumen of duodenum	↑ HCO_3^- neutralizes gastric acid in duodenum, allowing pancreatic enzymes to function.
Glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide	K cells (duodenum, jejunum)	Exocrine: ↓ gastric H^+ secretion Endocrine: ↑ insulin release	↑ by fatty acids, amino acids, oral glucose	Also known as gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP). Oral glucose load leads to ↑ insulin compared to IV equivalent due to GIP secretion.
Motilin	Small intestine	Produces migrating motor complexes (MMCs)	↑ in fasting state	Motilin receptor agonists (eg, erythromycin) are used to stimulate intestinal peristalsis.
Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide	Parasympathetic ganglia in sphincters, gallbladder, small intestine	↑ intestinal water and electrolyte secretion ↑ relaxation of intestinal smooth muscle and sphincters	↑ by distention and vagal stimulation ↓ by adrenergic input	VIPoma—non-α, non-β islet cell pancreatic tumor that secretes VIP. Watery Diarrhea, Hypokalemia, and Achlorhydria (WDHA syndrome).
Nitric oxide		↑ smooth muscle relaxation, including lower esophageal sphincter (LES)		Loss of NO secretion is implicated in ↑ LES tone of achalasia.
Ghrelin	Stomach	↑ appetite	↑ in fasting state ↓ by food	↑ in Prader-Willi syndrome. ↓ after gastric bypass surgery.

Gastrointestinal secretory products

PRODUCT	SOURCE	ACTION	REGULATION	NOTES
Intrinsic factor	Parietal cells (stomach)	Vitamin B_{12}–binding protein (required for B_{12} uptake in terminal ileum)		Autoimmune destruction of parietal cells → chronic gastritis and pernicious anemia.
Gastric acid	Parietal cells (stomach)	↓ stomach pH	↑ by histamine, vagal stimulation (ACh), gastrin ↓ by somatostatin, GIP, prostaglandin, secretin	
Pepsin	Chief cells (stomach)	Protein digestion	↑ by vagal stimulation (ACh), local acid	Pepsinogen (inactive) is converted to pepsin (active) in the presence of H^+.
Bicarbonate	Mucosal cells (stomach, duodenum, salivary glands, pancreas) and Brunner glands (duodenum)	Neutralizes acid	↑ by pancreatic and biliary secretion with secretin	Trapped in mucus that covers the gastric epithelium.

Locations of gastrointestinal secretory cells



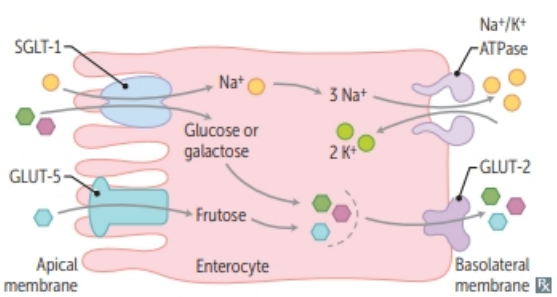
Gastrin ↑ acid secretion primarily through its effects on enterochromaffin-like (ECL) cells (leading to histamine release) rather than through its direct effect on parietal cells.

Pancreatic secretions

Isotonic fluid; low flow → high Cl^-, high flow → high HCO_3^-.

ENZYME	ROLE	NOTES
α-amylase	Starch digestion	Secreted in active form
Lipases	Fat digestion	
Proteases	Protein digestion	Includes trypsin, chymotrypsin, elastase, carboxypeptidases Secreted as proenzymes also known as zymogens
Trypsinogen	Converted to active enzyme trypsin → activation of other proenzymes and cleaving of additional trypsinogen molecules into active trypsin (positive feedback loop)	Converted to trypsin by enterokinase/enteropeptidase, a brush-border enzyme on duodenal and jejunal mucosa

Carbohydrate absorption



Only monosaccharides (glucose, galactose, fructose) are absorbed by enterocytes. Glucose and galactose are taken up by SGLT1 (Na^+ dependent). Fructose is taken up via Facilitated diffusion by GLUT5. All are transported to blood by GLUT2.

D-xylose absorption test: simple sugar that requires intact mucosa for absorption, but does not require digestive enzymes. Helps distinguish GI mucosal damage from other causes of malabsorption.

Vitamin/mineral absorption

Iron	Absorbed as Fe^{2+} in duodenum.	Iron Fist, Bro Clinically relevant in patients with small bowel disease or after resection.
Folate	Absorbed in small bowel.	
B_{12}	Absorbed in terminal ileum along with bile salts, requires intrinsic factor.	

Peyer patches

Unencapsulated lymphoid tissue A found in lamina propria and submucosa of ileum. Contain specialized M cells that sample and present antigens to iMmune cells.

B cells stimulated in germinal centers of Peyer patches differentiate into IgA-secreting plasma cells, which ultimately reside in lamina propria. IgA receives protective secretory component and is then transported across the epithelium to the gut to deal with intraluminal antigen.

Think of IgA, the Intra-gut Antibody. And always say "secretory IgA."

Bile

Composed of bile salts (bile acids conjugated to glycine or taurine, making them water soluble), phospholipids, cholesterol, bilirubin, water, and ions. Cholesterol 7α-hydroxylase catalyzes rate-limiting step of bile acid synthesis.

Functions:
- Digestion and absorption of lipids and fat-soluble vitamins
- Cholesterol excretion (body's 1° means of eliminating cholesterol)
- Antimicrobial activity (via membrane disruption)

↓ absorption of enteric bile salts at distal ileum (as in short bowel syndrome, Crohn disease) prevents normal fat absorption.

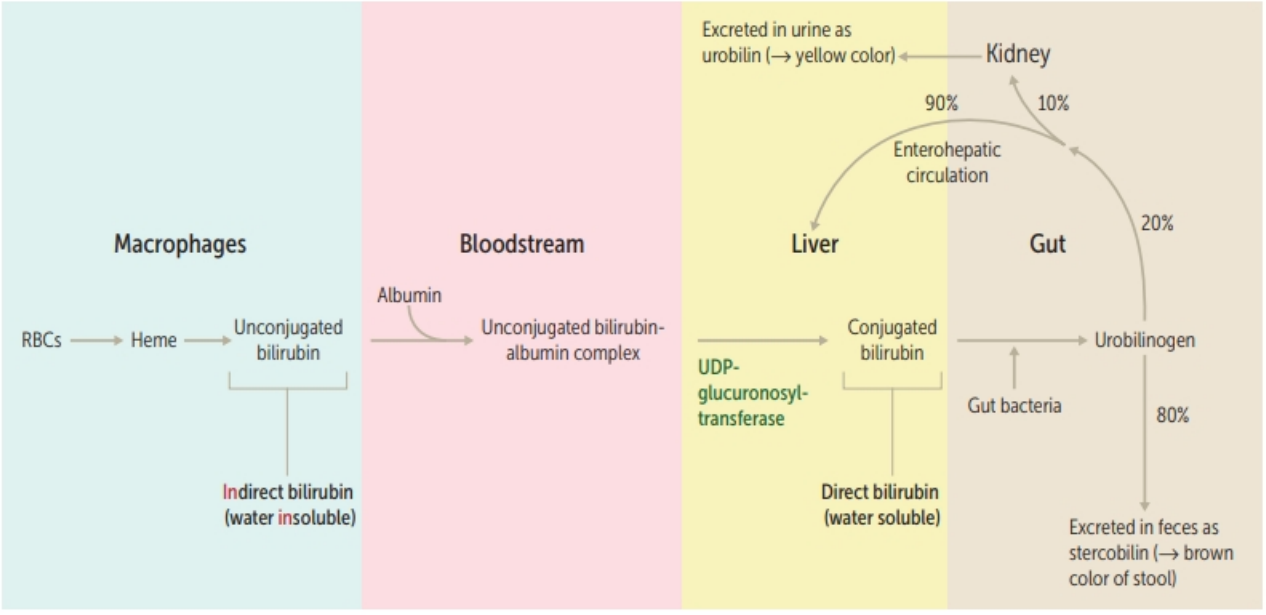
Calcium, which normally binds oxalate, binds fat instead, so free oxalate is absorbed by gut → ↑ frequency of calcium oxalate kidney stones.

Bilirubin

Heme is metabolized by heme oxygenase to biliverdin, which is subsequently reduced to bilirubin. Unconjugated bilirubin is removed from blood by liver, conjugated with glucuronate, and excreted in bile.

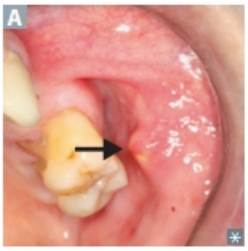
Direct bilirubin—conjugated with glucuronic acid; water soluble.

Indirect bilirubin—unconjugated; water insoluble.



▸ GASTROINTESTINAL—PATHOLOGY

Sialolithiasis



Stone(s) in salivary gland duct A. Can occur in 3 major salivary glands (parotid, submandibular, sublingual). Single stone more common in submandibular gland (Wharton duct).

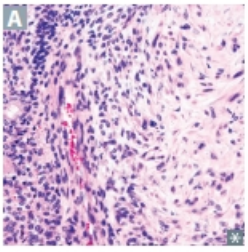
Presents as recurrent pre-/periprandial pain and swelling in affected gland.

Caused by dehydration or trauma.

Treat conservatively with NSAIDs, gland massage, warm compresses, sour candies (to promote salivary flow).

Sialadenitis—inflammation of salivary gland due to obstruction, infection, or immune-mediated mechanisms.

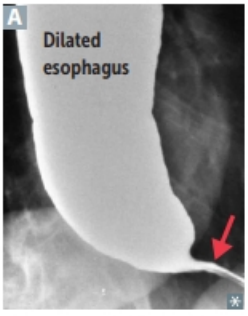
Salivary gland tumors



Most are benign and commonly affect parotid gland (80-85%). Nearly half of all submandibular gland neoplasms and most sublingual and minor salivary gland tumors are malignant. Typically present as painless mass/swelling. CN VII signs (ie, facial paralysis or pain) suggest malignant involvement.

- Pleomorphic adenoma (benign mixed tumor)—most common salivary gland tumor A. Composed of chondromyxoid stroma and epithelium and recurs if incompletely excised or ruptured intraoperatively. May undergo malignant transformation.
- Mucoepidermoid carcinoma—most common malignant tumor, has mucinous and squamous components.
- **War**thin tumor (papillary cystadenoma lymphomatosum)—benign cystic tumor with germinal centers. Typically found in smokers. Bilateral in 10%; multifocal in 10%. "Warriors from Germany love smoking."

Achalasia



Failure of LES to relax due to loss of myenteric (Auerbach) plexus due to loss of postganglionic inhibitory neurons (which contain NO and VIP).

Manometry findings include uncoordinated or absent peristalsis with high LES resting pressure → progressive dysphagia to solids and liquids (vs obstruction—solids only). Barium swallow shows dilated esophagus with an area of distal stenosis ("bird's beak" A).

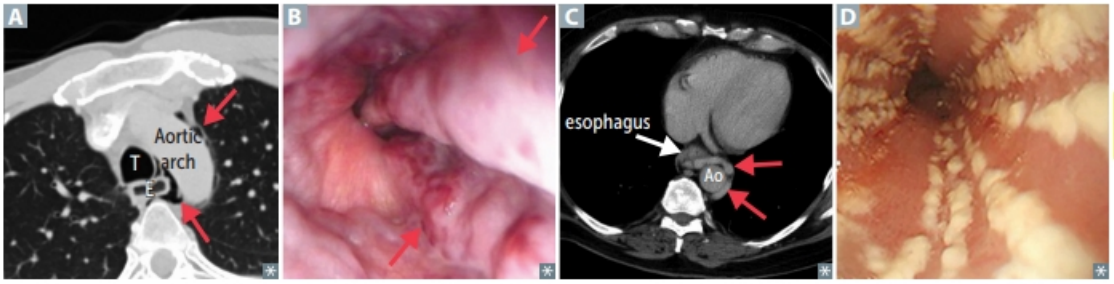
Associated with ↑ risk of esophageal cancer.

A-chalasia = absence of relaxation.

2° achalasia (pseudoachalasia) may arise from Chagas disease (*T cruzi* infection) or extraesophageal malignancies (mass effect or paraneoplastic).

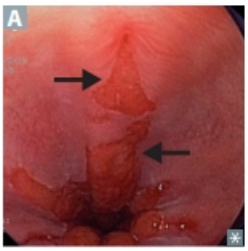
Esophageal pathologies

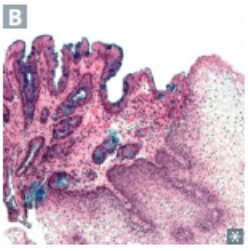
Diffuse esophageal spasm	Spontaneous, nonperistaltic (uncoordinated) contractions of the esophagus with normal LES pressure. Presents with dysphagia and angina-like chest pain. Barium swallow reveals "corkscrew" esophagus. Manometry is diagnostic. Treatment includes nitrates and CCBs.
Eosinophilic esophagitis	Infiltration of eosinophils in the esophagus often in atopic patients. Food allergens → dysphagia, food impaction. Esophageal rings and linear furrows often seen on endoscopy. Typically unresponsive to GERD therapy.
Esophageal perforation	Most commonly iatrogenic following esophageal instrumentation. Noniatrogenic causes include spontaneous rupture, foreign body ingestion, trauma, malignancy. May present with pneumomediastinum (arrows in A). Subcutaneous emphysema may be due to dissecting air (signs include crepitus in the neck region or chest wall). Boerhaave syndrome—transmural, usually distal esophageal rupture due to violent retching.
Esophageal strictures	Associated with caustic ingestion, acid reflux, and esophagitis.
Esophageal varices	Dilated submucosal veins (red arrows in B C) in lower ⅓ of esophagus 2° to portal hypertension. Common in cirrhotics, may be source of life-threatening hematemesis.
Esophagitis	Associated with reflux, infection in immunocompromised (*Candida:* white pseudomembrane D; HSV-1: punched-out ulcers; CMV: linear ulcers), caustic ingestion, or pill-induced esophagitis (eg, bisphosphonates, tetracycline, NSAIDs, iron, and potassium chloride).
Gastroesophageal reflux disease	Commonly presents as heartburn, regurgitation, dysphagia. May also present as chronic cough, hoarseness (laryngopharyngeal reflux). Associated with asthma. Transient decreases in LES tone.
Mallory-Weiss syndrome	Partial thickness, longitudinal lacerations of gastroesophageal junction, confined to mucosa/submucosa, due to severe vomiting. Often presents with hematemesis. Usually found in alcoholics and bulimics.
Plummer-Vinson syndrome	Triad of Dysphagia, Iron deficiency anemia, and Esophageal webs. May be associated with glossitis. Increased risk of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma ("Plumbers DIE").
Schatzki rings	Rings formed at gastroesophageal junction, typically due to chronic acid reflux. Can present with dysphagia.
Sclerodermal esophageal dysmotility	Esophageal smooth muscle atrophy → ↓ LES pressure and dysmotility → acid reflux and dysphagia → stricture, Barrett esophagus, and aspiration. Part of CREST syndrome.



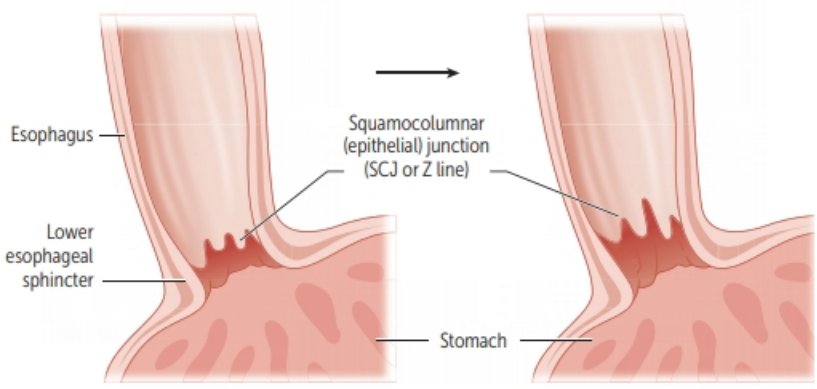
New image

Barrett esophagus





Specialized intestinal metaplasia A—replacement of nonkeratinized stratified squamous epithelium with intestinal epithelium (nonciliated columnar with goblet cells [stained blue in B]) in distal esophagus. Due to chronic gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD). Associated with ↑ risk of esophageal adenocarcinoma.



Esophageal cancer

Typically presents with progressive dysphagia (first solids, then liquids) and weight loss. Aggressive course due to lack of serosa in esophageal wall, allowing rapid extension. Poor prognosis due to advanced disease at presentation.

CANCER	PART OF ESOPHAGUS AFFECTED	RISK FACTORS	PREVALENCE
Squamous cell carcinoma	Upper 2/3	Alcohol, hot liquids, caustic strictures, smoking, achalasia	More common worldwide
Adenocarcinoma	Lower 1/3	Chronic GERD, Barrett esophagus, obesity, smoking, achalasia	More common in America

Gastritis

Acute gastritis

Erosions can be caused by:
- NSAIDs—↓ PGE_2 → ↓ gastric mucosa protection
- Burns (Curling ulcer)—hypovolemia → mucosal ischemia
- Brain injury (Cushing ulcer)—↑ vagal stimulation → ↑ ACh → ↑ H^+ production

Especially common among alcoholics and patients taking daily NSAIDs (eg, patients with rheumatoid arthritis).

Burned by the Curling iron.

Always Cushion the brain.

Chronic gastritis

Mucosal inflammation, often leading to atrophy (hypochlorhydria → hypergastrinemia) and intestinal metaplasia (↑ risk of gastric cancers).

H pylori

Most common. ↑ risk of peptic ulcer disease, MALT lymphoma.

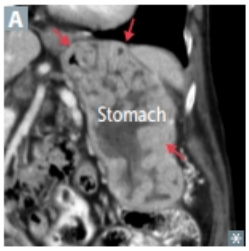
Affects antrum first and spreads to body of stomach.

Autoimmune

Autoantibodies to the H^+/K^+ ATPase on parietal cells and to intrinsic factor. ↑ risk of pernicious anemia.

Affects body/fundus of stomach.

Ménétrier disease

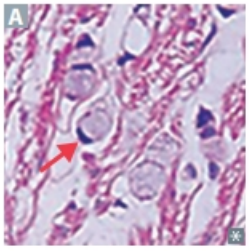


Hyperplasia of gastric mucosa → hypertrophied rugae (look like brain gyri A). Causes excess mucus production with resultant protein loss and parietal cell atrophy with ↓ acid production.

Precancerous.

Presents with Weight loss, Anorexia, Vomiting, Epigastric pain, Edema (due to protein loss) (WAVEE).

Gastric cancer



Most commonly gastric adenocarcinoma; lymphoma, GI stromal tumor, carcinoid (rare). Early aggressive local spread with node/liver metastases. Often presents late, with weight loss, abdominal pain, early satiety, and in some cases acanthosis nigricans or Leser-Trélat sign. Associated with blood type A.
- Intestinal—associated with *H pylori*, dietary nitrosamines (smoked foods), tobacco smoking, achlorhydria, chronic gastritis. Commonly on lesser curvature; looks like ulcer with raised margins.
- Diffuse—not associated with *H pylori*; signet ring cells (mucin-filled cells with peripheral nuclei) A; stomach wall grossly thickened and leathery (linitis plastica).

Virchow node—involvement of left supraclavicular node by metastasis from stomach.

Krukenberg tumor—bilateral metastases to ovaries. Abundant mucin-secreting, signet ring cells.

Sister Mary Joseph nodule—subcutaneous periumbilical metastasis.

Blumer shelf—palpable mass on digital rectal exam suggesting metastasis to pouch of Douglas.

Peptic ulcer disease

	Gastric ulcer	Duodenal ulcer
PAIN	Can be Greater with meals—weight loss	Decreases with meals—weight gain
H PYLORI INFECTION	~ 70%	~ 90%
MECHANISM	↓ mucosal protection against gastric acid	↓ mucosal protection or ↑ gastric acid secretion
OTHER CAUSES	NSAIDs	Zollinger-Ellison syndrome
RISK OF CARCINOMA	↑	Generally benign
OTHER	Biopsy margins to rule out malignancy	Hypertrophy of Brunner glands

Ulcer complications

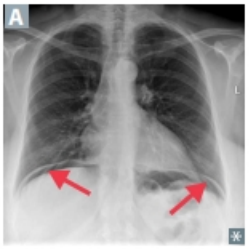
Hemorrhage

Gastric, duodenal (posterior > anterior). Most common complication.
Ruptured gastric ulcer on the lesser curvature of stomach → bleeding from left gastric artery.
An ulcer on the posterior wall of duodenum → bleeding from gastroduodenal artery.

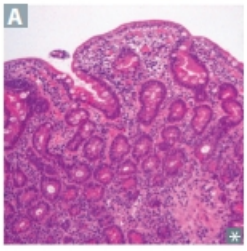
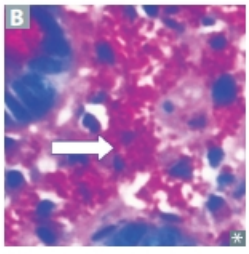
Obstruction

Pyloric channel, duodenal.

Perforation

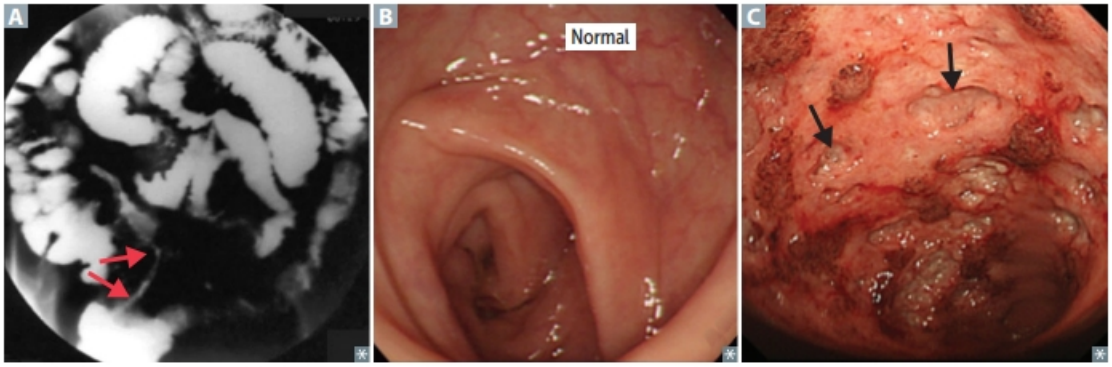


Duodenal (anterior > posterior).
Anterior duodenal ulcers can perforate into the anterior abdominal cavity, potentially leading to pneumoperitoneum.
May see free air under diaphragm (pneumoperitoneum) A with referred pain to the shoulder via irritation of phrenic nerve.

Malabsorption syndromes	Can cause diarrhea, steatorrhea, weight loss, weakness, vitamin and mineral deficiencies. Screen for fecal fat (eg, Sudan stain).	
Celiac disease 	Gluten-sensitive enteropathy, celiac sprue. Autoimmune-mediated intolerance of gliadin (gluten protein found in wheat) → malabsorption and steatorrhea. Associated with HLA-DQ2, HLA-DQ8, northern European descent, dermatitis herpetiformis, ↓ bone density. Findings: IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase (IgA tTG), anti-endomysial, anti-deamidated gliadin peptide antibodies; villous atrophy, crypt hyperplasia A, and intraepithelial lymphocytosis. Moderately ↑ risk of malignancy (eg, T-cell lymphoma).	↓ mucosal absorption primarily affects distal duodenum and/or proximal jejunum. D-xylose test: passively absorbed in proximal small intestine; blood and urine levels ↓ with mucosa defects or bacterial overgrowth, normal in pancreatic insufficiency. Treatment: gluten-free diet.
Lactose intolerance	Lactase deficiency. Normal-appearing villi, except when 2° to injury at tips of villi (eg, viral enteritis). Osmotic diarrhea with ↓ stool pH (colonic bacteria ferment lactose).	Lactose hydrogen breath test: ⊕ for lactose malabsorption if post-lactose breath hydrogen value rises > 20 ppm compared with baseline.
Pancreatic insufficiency	Due to chronic pancreatitis, cystic fibrosis, obstructing cancer. Causes malabsorption of fat and fat-soluble vitamins (A, D, E, K) as well as vitamin B_{12}.	↓ duodenal bicarbonate (and pH) and fecal elastase.
Tropical sprue	Similar findings as celiac sprue (affects small bowel), but responds to antibiotics. Cause is unknown, but seen in residents of or recent visitors to tropics.	↓ mucosal absorption affecting duodenum and jejunum but can involve ileum with time. Associated with megaloblastic anemia due to folate deficiency and, later, B_{12} deficiency.
Whipple disease 	Infection with *Tropheryma whipplei* (intracellular gram ⊕); PAS ⊕ foamy macrophages in intestinal lamina propria B, mesenteric nodes. Cardiac symptoms, Arthralgias, and Neurologic symptoms are common. Diarrhea/steatorrhea occur later in disease course. Most common in older men.	PAS the foamy Whipped cream in a CAN.

Inflammatory bowel diseases

	Crohn disease	Ulcerative colitis
LOCATION	Any portion of the GI tract, usually the terminal ileum and colon. Skip lesions, rectal sparing.	Colitis = colon inflammation. Continuous colonic lesions, always with rectal involvement.
GROSS MORPHOLOGY	Transmural inflammation → fistulas. Cobblestone mucosa, creeping fat, bowel wall thickening ("string sign" on barium swallow x-ray A), linear ulcers, fissures.	Mucosal and submucosal inflammation only. Friable mucosa with superficial and/or deep ulcerations (compare normal B with diseased C). Loss of haustra → "lead pipe" appearance on imaging.
MICROSCOPIC MORPHOLOGY	Noncaseating granulomas and lymphoid aggregates. Th1 mediated.	Crypt abscesses and ulcers, bleeding, no granulomas. Th2 mediated.
COMPLICATIONS	Malabsorption/malnutrition, colorectal cancer (↑ risk with pancolitis).	
	Fistulas (eg, enterovesical fistulae, which can cause recurrent UTI and pneumaturia), phlegmon/abscess, strictures (causing obstruction), perianal disease.	Fulminant colitis, toxic megacolon, perforation.
INTESTINAL MANIFESTATION	Diarrhea that may or may not be bloody.	Bloody diarrhea.
EXTRAINTESTINAL MANIFESTATIONS	Rash (pyoderma gangrenosum, erythema nodosum), eye inflammation (episcleritis, uveitis), oral ulcerations (aphthous stomatitis), arthritis (peripheral, spondylitis).	
	Kidney stones (usually calcium oxalate), gallstones. May be ⊕ for anti-*Saccharomyces cerevisiae* antibodies (ASCA).	1° sclerosing cholangitis. Associated with p-ANCA.
TREATMENT	Corticosteroids, azathioprine, antibiotics (eg, ciprofloxacin, metronidazole), biologics (eg, infliximab, adalimumab).	5-aminosalicylic preparations (eg, mesalamine), 6-mercaptopurine, infliximab, colectomy.
	For Crohn, think of a fat granny and an old crone skipping down a cobblestone road away from the wreck (rectal sparing). Stones are more common in Crohns.	Ulcerative colitis causes ULCCCERS: Ulcers Large intestine Continuous, Colorectal carcinoma, Crypt abscesses Extends proximally Red diarrhea Sclerosing cholangitis

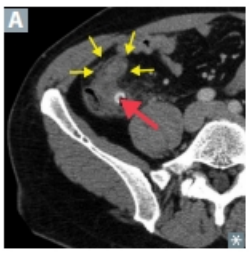


Irritable bowel syndrome

Recurrent abdominal pain associated with ≥ 2 of the following:
- Related to defecation
- Change in stool frequency
- Change in form (consistency) of stool

No structural abnormalities. Most common in middle-aged women. Chronic symptoms may be diarrhea-predominant, constipation-predominant, or mixed. Pathophysiology is multifaceted.
First-line treatment is lifestyle modification and dietary changes.

Appendicitis

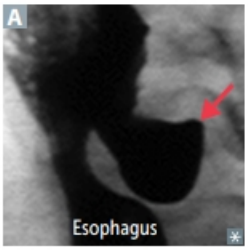


Acute inflammation of the appendix (yellow arrows in A), can be due to obstruction by fecalith (red arrow in A) (in adults) or lymphoid hyperplasia (in children).
Proximal obstruction of appendiceal lumen produces closed-loop obstruction → ↑ intraluminal pressure → stimulation of visceral afferent nerve fibers at T8-T10 → initial diffuse periumbilical pain → inflammation extends to serosa and irritates parietal peritoneum. Pain localized to RLQ/McBurney point (1/3 the distance from right anterior superior iliac spine to umbilicus). Nausea, fever; may perforate → peritonitis; may elicit psoas, obturator, and Rovsing signs, guarding and rebound tenderness on exam.
Differential: diverticulitis (elderly), ectopic pregnancy (use hCG to rule out), pseudoappendicitis.
Treatment: appendectomy.

Diverticula of the GI tract

Diverticulum	Blind pouch A protruding from the alimentary tract that communicates with the lumen of the gut. Most diverticula (esophagus, stomach, duodenum, colon) are acquired and are termed "false diverticula."	"True" diverticulum—all gut wall layers outpouch (eg, Meckel). "False" diverticulum or pseudodiverticulum—only mucosa and submucosa outpouch. Occur especially where vasa recta perforate muscularis externa.
Diverticulosis	Many false diverticula of the colon B, commonly sigmoid. Common (in ~ 50% of people > 60 years). Caused by ↑ intraluminal pressure and focal weakness in colonic wall. Associated with obesity and diets low in fiber, high in total fat/red meat.	Often asymptomatic or associated with vague discomfort. Complications include diverticular bleeding (painless hematochezia), diverticulitis.
Diverticulitis	Inflammation of diverticula with wall thickening C classically causing LLQ pain, fever, leukocytosis. Treat with antibiotics.	Complications: abscess, fistula (colovesical fistula → pneumaturia), obstruction (inflammatory stenosis), perforation (white arrows in C) (→ peritonitis).

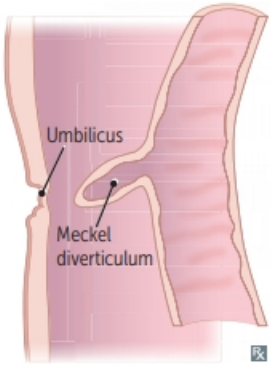
Zenker diverticulum



Pharyngoesophageal **false** diverticulum A. Esophageal dysmotility causes herniation of mucosal tissue at Killian triangle between the thyropharyngeal and cricopharyngeal parts of the inferior pharyngeal constrictor. Presenting symptoms: dysphagia, obstruction, gurgling, aspiration, foul breath, neck mass. Most common in elderly males.

Elder MIKE has bad breath.
Elderly
Males
Inferior pharyngeal constrictor
Killian triangle
Esophageal dysmotility
Halitosis

Meckel diverticulum



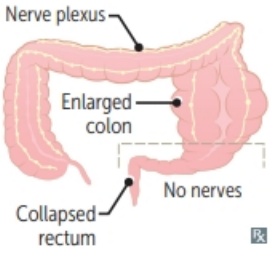
True diverticulum. Persistence of the vitelline (omphalomesenteric) duct. May contain ectopic acid–secreting gastric mucosa and/or pancreatic tissue. Most common congenital anomaly of GI tract. Can cause hematochezia/melena (less commonly), RLQ pain, intussusception, volvulus, or obstruction near terminal ileum.

Contrast with omphalomesenteric cyst = cystic dilation of vitelline duct.

Diagnosis: ^{99m}Tc-pertechnetate scan (aka Meckel scan) for uptake by heterotopic gastric mucosa.

The rule of 2's:
2 times as likely in males.
2 inches long.
2 feet from the ileocecal valve.
2% of population.
Commonly presents in first 2 years of life.
May have 2 types of epithelia (gastric/pancreatic).

Hirschsprung disease



Congenital megacolon characterized by lack of ganglion cells/enteric nervous plexuses (Auerbach and Meissner plexuses) in distal segment of colon. Due to failure of neural crest cell migration. Associated with loss of function mutations in *RET*.

Presents with bilious emesis, abdominal distention, and failure to pass meconium within 48 hours → chronic constipation. Normal portion of the colon proximal to the aganglionic segment is dilated, resulting in a "transition zone."

Risk ↑ with Down syndrome.

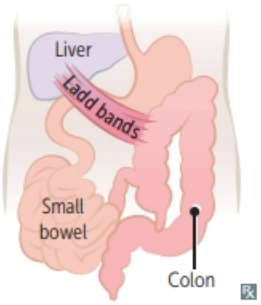
Explosive expulsion of feces (squirt sign) → empty rectum on digital exam.

Diagnosed by absence of ganglionic cells on rectal suction biopsy.

Treatment: resection.

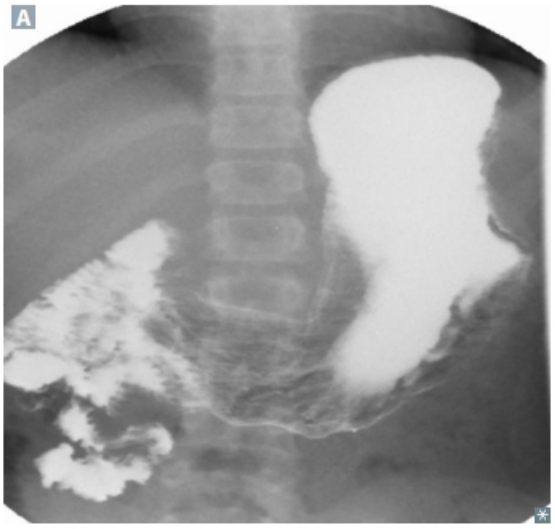
RET mutation in the REcTum.

Malrotation

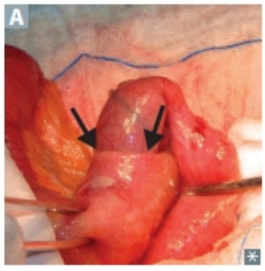


Anomaly of midgut rotation during fetal development → improper positioning of bowel (small bowel clumped on the right side) A, formation of fibrous bands (Ladd bands).

Can lead to volvulus, duodenal obstruction.



Intussusception



Telescoping A of proximal bowel segment into a distal segment, commonly at the ileocecal junction.

Compromised blood supply → intermittent, severe, abdominal pain often with "currant jelly" dark red stools.

Majority of cases in children, unusual in adults.

Often due to a lead point but can be idiopathic.

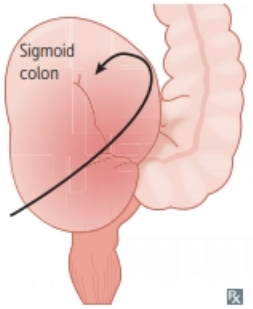
- Most common pathologic lead point:
  - Children—Meckel diverticulum
  - Adults—intraluminal mass/tumor

On physical exam, patient may draw their legs to ease pain, sausage shaped mass on palpation.

Imaging—Ultrasound/CT may show "target sign." B

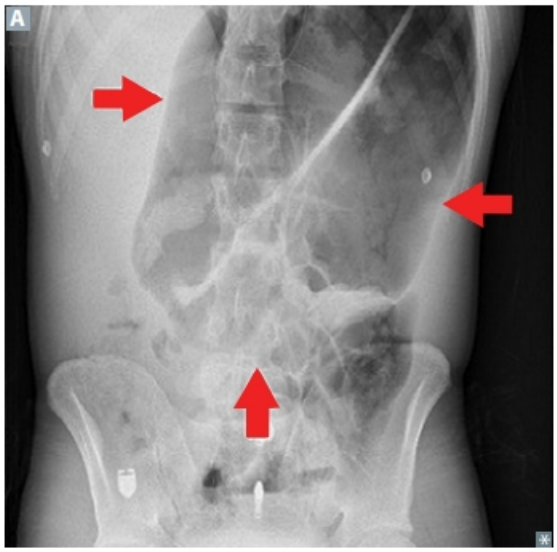
May be associated with IgA vasculitis (HSP), recent viral infection (eg, adenovirus; Peyer patch hypertrophy creates lead point).

Volvulus



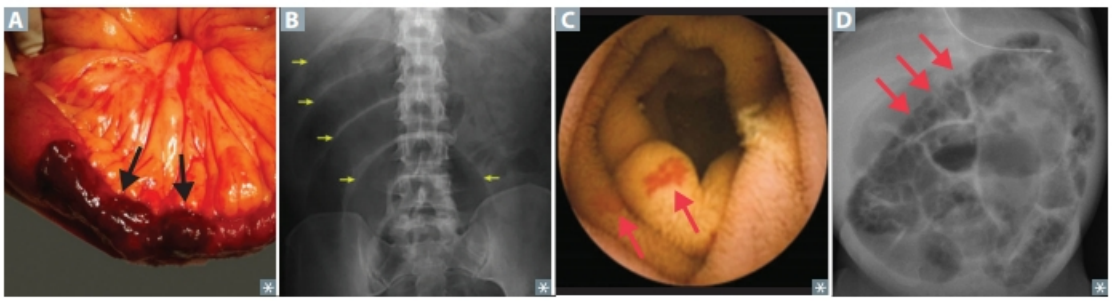
Twisting of portion of bowel around its mesentery; can lead to obstruction and infarction. Can occur throughout the GI tract.

- Midgut volvulus more common in infants and children
- Sigmoid volvulus (coffee bean sign on x-ray A) more common in elderly



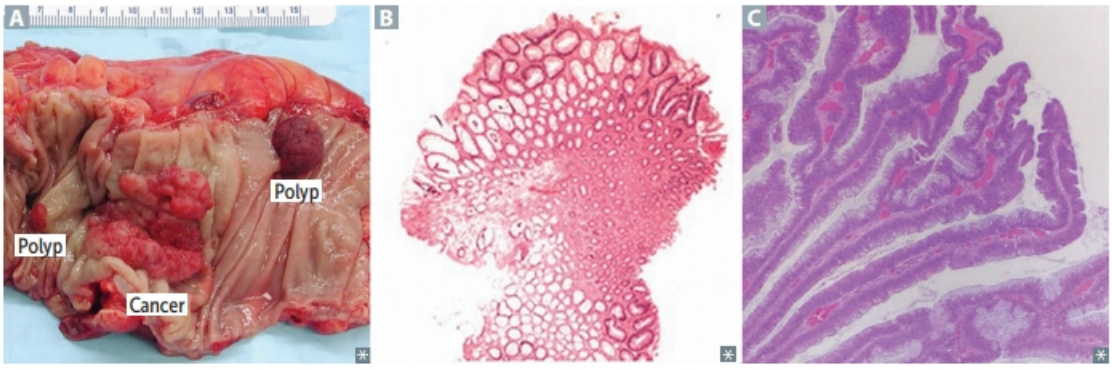
Other intestinal disorders

Acute mesenteric ischemia	Critical blockage of intestinal blood flow (often embolic occlusion of SMA) → small bowel necrosis A → abdominal pain out of proportion to physical findings. May see red "currant jelly" stools.
Adhesion	Fibrous band of scar tissue; commonly forms after surgery. Most common cause of small bowel obstruction, demonstrated by multiple dilated small bowel loops on x-ray (arrows in B).
Angiodysplasia	Tortuous dilation of vessels C → hematochezia. Most often found in the right-sided colon. More common in older patients. Confirmed by angiography. Associated with aortic stenosis and von Willebrand disease.
Chronic mesenteric ischemia	"Intestinal angina": atherosclerosis of celiac artery, SMA, or IMA → intestinal hypoperfusion → postprandial epigastric pain → food aversion and weight loss.
Colonic ischemia	Reduction in intestinal blood flow causes ischemia. Crampy abdominal pain followed by hematochezia. Commonly occurs at watershed areas (splenic flexure, distal colon). Typically affects elderly. Thumbprint sign on imaging due to mucosal edema/hemorrhage.
Ileus	Intestinal hypomotility without obstruction → constipation and ↓ flatus; distended/tympanic abdomen with ↓ bowel sounds. Associated with abdominal surgeries, opiates, hypokalemia, sepsis. Treatment: bowel rest, electrolyte correction, cholinergic drugs (stimulate intestinal motility).
Meconium ileus	Meconium plug obstructs intestine, prevents stool passage at birth. Associated with cystic fibrosis.
Necrotizing enterocolitis	Seen in premature, formula-fed infants with immature immune system. Necrosis of intestinal mucosa (most commonly terminal ileum and proximal colon) with possible perforation, which can lead to pneumatosis intestinalis D, pneumoperitoneum, portal venous gas.



Colonic polyps — Growths of tissue within the colon A. Grossly characterized as flat, sessile, or pedunculated (on a stalk) on the basis of protrusion into colonic lumen. Generally classified by histologic type.

HISTOLOGIC TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Generally non-neoplastic	
Hamartomatous polyps	Solitary lesions do not have significant risk of transformation. Growths of normal colonic tissue with distorted architecture. Associated with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome and juvenile polyposis.
Hyperplastic polyps	Most common; generally smaller and predominantly located in rectosigmoid region. Occasionally evolves into serrated polyps and more advanced lesions.
Inflammatory pseudopolyps	Due to mucosal erosion in inflammatory bowel disease.
Mucosal polyps	Small, usually < 5 mm. Look similar to normal mucosa. Clinically insignificant.
Submucosal polyps	May include lipomas, leiomyomas, fibromas, and other lesions.
Malignant potential	
Adenomatous polyps	Neoplastic, via chromosomal instability pathway with mutations in *APC* and *KRAS*. Tubular B histology has less malignant potential than villous C ("**villous** histology is **villainous**"); tubulovillous has intermediate malignant potential. Usually asymptomatic; may present with occult bleeding.
Serrated polyps	Neoplastic. Characterized by CpG island methylator phenotype (CIMP; cytosine base followed by guanine, linked by a phosphodiester bond). Defect may silence *MMR* gene (DNA mismatch repair) expression. Mutations lead to microsatellite instability and mutations in *BRAF*. "Saw-tooth" pattern of crypts on biopsy. Up to 20% of cases of sporadic CRC.



Polyposis syndromes

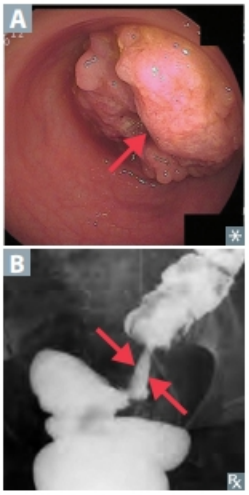
Familial adenomatous polyposis	Autosomal dominant mutation of *APC* tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 5q22. 2-hit hypothesis. Thousands of polyps arise starting after puberty; pancolonic; always involves rectum. Prophylactic colectomy or else 100% progress to CRC.
Gardner syndrome	FAP + osseous and soft tissue tumors (eg, osteomas of skull or mandible), congenital hypertrophy of retinal pigment epithelium, impacted/supernumerary teeth.
Turcot syndrome	FAP or Lynch syndrome + malignant CNS tumor (eg, medulloblastoma, glioma). **Tur**cot = **Tur**ban.
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome	Autosomal dominant syndrome featuring numerous hamartomas throughout GI tract, along with hyperpigmented macules on mouth, lips, hands, genitalia. Associated with ↑ risk of breast and GI cancers (eg, colorectal, stomach, small bowel, pancreatic).
Juvenile polyposis syndrome	Autosomal dominant syndrome in children (typically < 5 years old) featuring numerous hamartomatous polyps in the colon, stomach, small bowel. Associated with ↑ risk of CRC.

Lynch syndrome

Previously known as hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC). Autosomal dominant mutation of DNA mismatch repair genes with subsequent microsatellite instability. ~ 80% progress to CRC. Proximal colon is always involved. Associated with endometrial, ovarian, and skin cancers.

Colorectal cancer

DIAGNOSIS



Iron deficiency anemia in males (especially > 50 years old) and postmenopausal females raises suspicion.

Screen low-risk patients starting at age 50 with colonoscopy A; alternatives include flexible sigmoidoscopy, fecal occult blood testing (FOBT), fecal immunochemical testing (FIT), and CT colonography. Patients with a first-degree relative who has colon cancer should be screened via colonoscopy at age 40, or starting 10 years prior to their relative's presentation. Patients with IBD have a distinct screening protocol.

"Apple core" lesion seen on barium enema x-ray B.

CEA tumor marker: good for monitoring recurrence, should not be used for screening.

EPIDEMIOLOGY

Most patients are > 50 years old. ~ 25% have a family history.

PRESENTATION

Rectosigmoid > ascending > descending.

Ascending—exophytic mass, iron deficiency anemia, weight loss.

Descending—infiltrating mass, partial obstruction, colicky pain, hematochezia.

Can present with *S bovis* (*gallolyticus*) bacteremia/endocarditis or as an episode of diverticulitis.

Right side bleeds; left side obstructs (narrower lumen).

RISK FACTORS

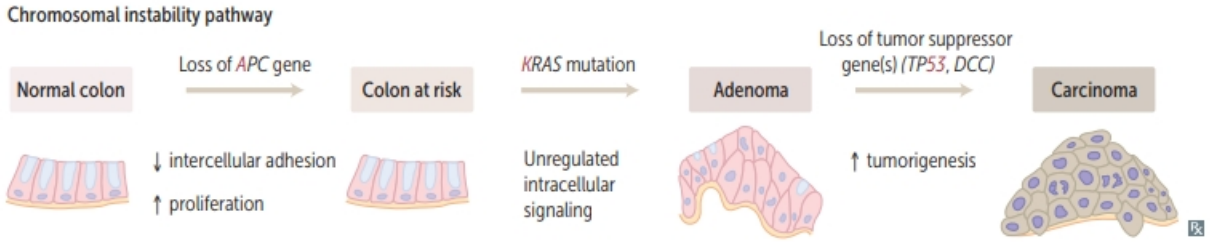
Adenomatous and serrated polyps, familial cancer syndromes, IBD, tobacco use, diet of processed meat with low fiber.

Molecular pathogenesis of colorectal cancer

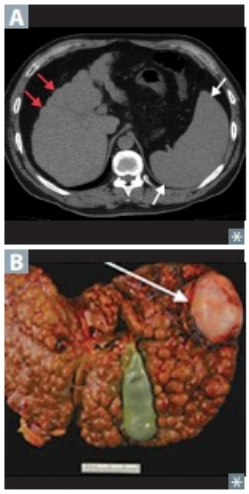
Chromosomal instability pathway: mutations in *APC* cause FAP and most sporadic CRC (via adenoma-carcinoma sequence; (firing order of events is "AK-53").

Microsatellite instability pathway: mutations or methylation of mismatch repair genes (eg, *MLH1*) cause Lynch syndrome and some sporadic CRC (via serrated polyp pathway).

Overexpression of COX-2 has been linked to colorectal cancer, NSAIDs may be chemopreventive.

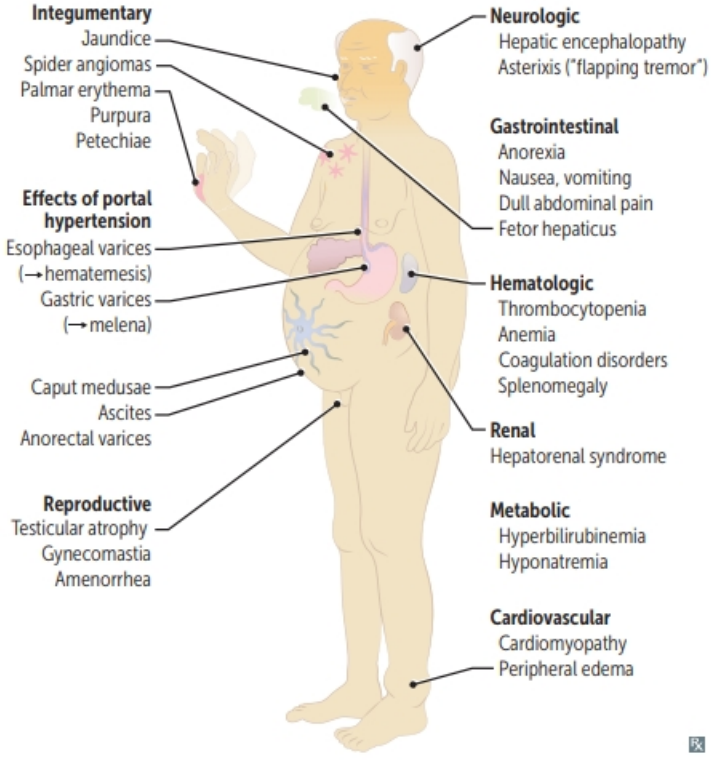


Cirrhosis and portal hypertension



Cirrhosis—diffuse bridging fibrosis (via stellate cells) and regenerative nodules (red arrows in A; white arrows show splenomegaly) disrupt normal architecture of liver; ↑ risk for hepatocellular carcinoma (white arrow in B). Etiologies include alcohol, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic viral hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis, biliary disease, genetic/metabolic disorders.

Portal hypertension—↑ pressure in portal venous system. Etiologies include cirrhosis (most common cause in Western countries), vascular obstruction (eg, portal vein thrombosis, Budd-Chiari syndrome), schistosomiasis.



Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis

Also known as 1° bacterial peritonitis. Common and potentially fatal bacterial infection in patients with cirrhosis and ascites. Often asymptomatic, but can cause fevers, chills, abdominal pain, ileus, or worsening encephalopathy. Commonly caused by aerobic gram ⊖ organisms (eg, *E coli*, *Klebsiella*) or less commonly gram ⊕ *Streptococcus*.

Diagnosis: paracentesis with ascitic fluid absolute neutrophil count (ANC) > 250 cells/mm^3. Empiric first-line treatment is 3rd generation cephalosporin (eg, cefotaxime).

Serum markers of liver pathology

ENZYMES RELEASED IN LIVER DAMAGE	
Aspartate aminotransferase and alanine aminotransferase	↑ in most liver disease: ALT > AST ↑ in alcoholic liver disease: AST > ALT (AST usually will not exceed 500 U/L in alcoholic hepatitis) AST > ALT in nonalcoholic liver disease suggests progression to advanced fibrosis or cirrhosis ↑↑↑ aminotransferases (>1000 U/L): differential includes drug-induced liver injury (eg, acetaminophen toxicity), ischemic hepatitis, acute viral hepatitis
Alkaline phosphatase	↑ in cholestasis (eg, biliary obstruction), infiltrative disorders, bone disease
γ-glutamyl transpeptidase	↑ in various liver and biliary diseases (just as ALP can), but not in bone disease; associated with alcohol use
FUNCTIONAL LIVER MARKERS	
Bilirubin	↑ in various liver diseases (eg, biliary obstruction, alcoholic or viral hepatitis, cirrhosis), hemolysis
Albumin	↓ in advanced liver disease (marker of liver's biosynthetic function)
Prothrombin time	↑ in advanced liver disease (↓ production of clotting factors, thereby measuring the liver's biosynthetic function)
Platelets	↓ in advanced liver disease (↓ thrombopoietin, liver sequestration) and portal hypertension (splenomegaly/splenic sequestration)

Reye syndrome

Rare, often fatal childhood hepatic encephalopathy.

Associated with viral infection (especially VZV and influenza) that has been treated with aspirin. Aspirin metabolites ↓ β-oxidation by reversible inhibition of mitochondrial enzymes.

Findings: mitochondrial abnormalities, fatty liver (microvesicular fatty changes), hypoglycemia, vomiting, hepatomegaly, coma.

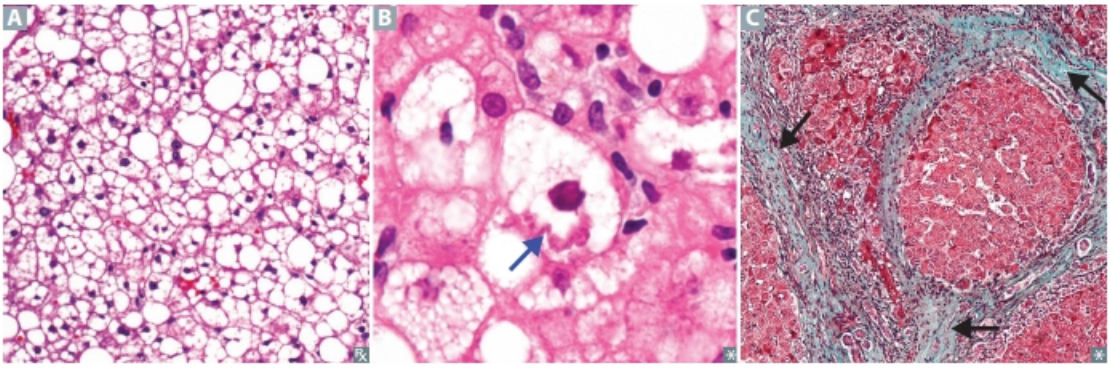
Avoid aspirin in children, except in those with Kawasaki disease.

Salicylates aren't a ray (**Reye**) of sun**SHINE** for kids:

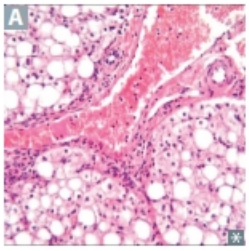
Steatosis of liver/hepatocytes
Hypoglycemia/**H**epatomegaly
Infection (VZV, influenza)
Not awake (coma)
Encephalopathy

Alcoholic liver disease

Hepatic steatosis	Macrovesicular fatty change A that may be reversible with alcohol cessation.	
Alcoholic hepatitis	Requires sustained, long-term consumption. Swollen and necrotic hepatocytes with neutrophilic infiltration. Mallory bodies B (intracytoplasmic eosinophilic inclusions of damaged keratin filaments).	Make a toAST with alcohol: AST > ALT (ratio usually > 2:1).
Alcoholic cirrhosis	Final and usually irreversible form. Sclerosis around central vein (arrows in C) may be seen in early disease. Regenerative nodules surrounded by fibrous bands in response to chronic liver injury → portal hypertension and end-stage liver disease.	



Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease



Metabolic syndrome (insulin resistance); obesity → fatty infiltration of hepatocytes A → cellular "ballooning" and eventual necrosis. May cause cirrhosis and HCC. Independent of alcohol use.

ALT > AST (Lipids)

Hepatic encephalopathy

Cirrhosis → portosystemic shunts → ↓ NH_3 metabolism → neuropsychiatric dysfunction. Reversible neuropsychiatric dysfunction ranging from disorientation/asterixis (mild) to difficult arousal or coma (severe).

Triggers:

- ↑ NH_3 production and absorption (due to GI bleed, constipation, infection).
- ↓ NH_3 removal (due to renal failure, diuretics, bypassed hepatic blood flow post-TIPS).

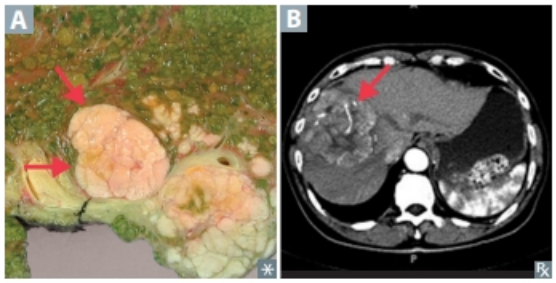
Treatment: lactulose (↑ NH_4^+ generation) and rifaximin or neomycin (↓ NH_3-producing gut bacteria).

Hepatocellular carcinoma/hepatoma

Most common 1° malignant tumor of liver in adults A. Associated with HBV (+/– cirrhosis) and all other causes of cirrhosis (including HCV, alcoholic and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, autoimmune disease, hemochromatosis, Wilson disease, α_1-antitrypsin deficiency) and specific carcinogens (eg, aflatoxin from *Aspergillus*). May lead to Budd-Chiari syndrome.

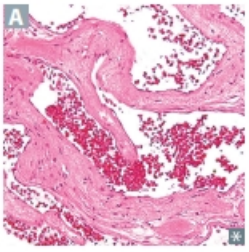
Findings: jaundice, tender hepatomegaly, ascites, polycythemia, anorexia. Spreads hematogenously.

Diagnosis: ↑ α-fetoprotein; ultrasound or contrast CT/MRI B, biopsy.



Other liver tumors

Angiosarcoma	Malignant tumor of endothelial origin; associated with exposure to arsenic, vinyl chloride.
Cavernous hemangioma	Most common benign liver tumor (venous malformation) A; typically occurs at age 30–50 years. Biopsy contraindicated because of risk of hemorrhage.
Hepatic adenoma	Rare, benign liver tumor, often related to oral contraceptive or anabolic steroid use; may regress spontaneously or rupture (abdominal pain and shock).
Metastases	GI malignancies, breast and lung cancer. Most common overall; metastases are rarely solitary.



Budd-Chiari syndrome

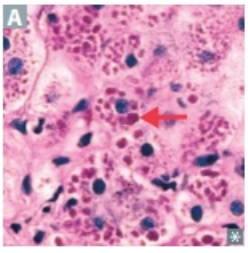
Thrombosis or compression of hepatic veins with centrilobular congestion and necrosis → congestive liver disease (hepatomegaly, ascites, varices, abdominal pain, liver failure). Absence of JVD. Associated with hypercoagulable states, polycythemia vera, postpartum state, HCC. May cause nutmeg liver (mottled appearance).

α_1-antitrypsin deficiency

Misfolded gene product protein aggregates in hepatocellular ER → cirrhosis with PAS ⊕ globules A in liver. Codominant trait.

Often presents in young patients with liver damage and dyspnea without a history of smoking.

In lungs, ↓ α_1-antitrypsin → uninhibited elastase in alveoli → ↓ elastic tissue → panacinar emphysema.



Jaundice

Abnormal yellowing of the skin and/or sclera A due to bilirubin deposition.
Hyperbilirubinemia 2° to ↑ production or ↓ clearance (impaired hepatic uptake, conjugation, excretion).

HOT Liver—common causes of ↑ bilirubin level:
Hemolysis
Obstruction
Tumor
Liver disease

Conjugated (direct) hyperbilirubinemia	Biliary tract obstruction: gallstones, cholangiocarcinoma, pancreatic or liver cancer, liver fluke. Biliary tract disease: ▪ 1° sclerosing cholangitis ▪ 1° biliary cholangitis Excretion defect: Dubin-Johnson syndrome, Rotor syndrome.
Unconjugated (indirect) hyperbilirubinemia	Hemolytic, physiologic (newborns), Crigler-Najjar, Gilbert syndrome.
Mixed (direct and indirect) hyperbilirubinemia	Hepatitis, cirrhosis.

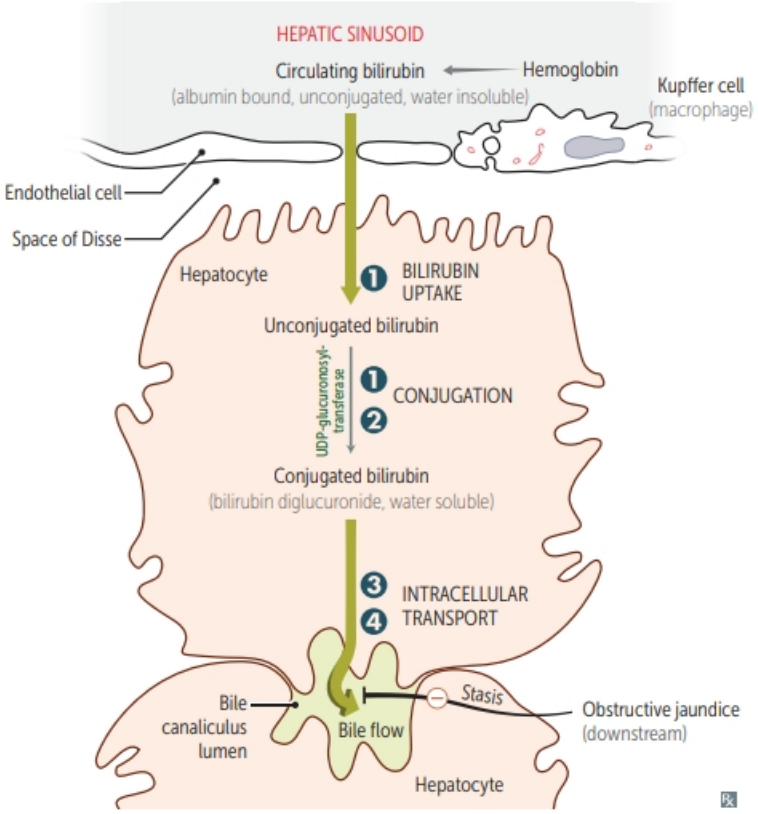
Physiologic neonatal jaundice

At birth, immature UDP-glucuronosyltransferase → unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia → jaundice/kernicterus (deposition of unconjugated, lipid-soluble bilirubin in the brain, particularly basal ganglia).
Occurs after first 24 hours of life and usually resolves without treatment in 1–2 weeks.
Treatment: phototherapy (non-UV) isomerizes unconjugated bilirubin to water-soluble form.

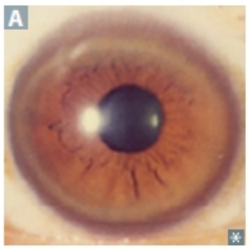
Biliary atresia

Most common reason for pediatric liver transplantation.
Fibro-obliterative destruction of extrahepatic bile ducts → cholestasis.
Often presents as a newborn with persistent jaundice after 2 weeks of life, darkening urine, acholic stools, hepatomegaly.
Labs demonstrate ↑ direct bilirubin and GGT.

Hereditary hyperbilirubinemias	All autosomal recessive.	
❶ **Gilbert syndrome**	Mildly ↓ UDP-glucuronosyltransferase conjugation and impaired bilirubin uptake. Asymptomatic or mild jaundice usually with stress, illness, or fasting. ↑ unconjugated bilirubin without overt hemolysis.	Relatively common, benign condition.
❷ **Crigler-Najjar syndrome, type I**	Absent UDP-glucuronosyltransferase. Presents early in life, but some patients may not have neurologic signs until later in life. Findings: jaundice, kernicterus (bilirubin deposition in brain), ↑ unconjugated bilirubin. Treatment: plasmapheresis and phototherapy (does not conjugate UCB; but does ↑ polarity and ↑ water solubility to allow excretion). Liver transplant is curative.	Type II is less severe and responds to phenobarbital, which ↑ liver enzyme synthesis.
❸ **Dubin-Johnson syndrome**	Conjugated hyperbilirubinemia due to defective liver excretion. Grossly black (Dark) liver. Benign.	❹ **Rotor syndrome** is similar, but milder in presentation without black (Regular) liver. Due to impaired hepatic uptake and excretion.



Wilson disease

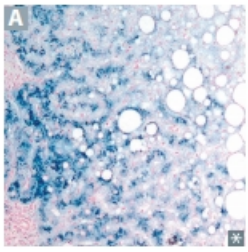


Also known as hepatolenticular degeneration. Autosomal recessive mutations in hepatocyte copper-transporting ATPase (*ATP7B* gene; chromosome 13) → ↓ copper incorporation into apoceruloplasmin and excretion into bile → ↓ serum ceruloplasmin. Copper accumulates, especially in liver, brain, cornea, kidneys; ↑ urine copper.

Presents before age 40 with liver disease (eg, hepatitis, acute liver failure, cirrhosis), neurologic disease (eg, dysarthria, dystonia, tremor, parkinsonism), psychiatric disease, Kayser-Fleischer rings (deposits in Descemet membrane of cornea) A, hemolytic anemia, renal disease (eg, Fanconi syndrome).

Treatment: chelation with penicillamine or trientine, oral zinc. Liver transplant in acute liver failure related to Wilson disease.

Hemochromatosis



Autosomal recessive. C282Y mutation > H63D mutation on *HFE* gene, located on chromosome 6; associated with HLA-A3. Leads to abnormal iron sensing and ↑ intestinal absorption (↑ ferritin, ↑ iron, ↓ TIBC → ↑ transferrin saturation). Iron overload can also be 2° to chronic transfusion therapy (eg, β-thalassemia major). Iron accumulates, especially in liver, pancreas, skin, heart, pituitary, joints. Hemosiderin (iron) can be identified on liver MRI or biopsy with Prussian blue stain A.

Presents after age 40 when total body iron > 20 g; iron loss through menstruation slows progression in women. Classic triad of cirrhosis, diabetes mellitus, skin pigmentation ("bronze diabetes"). Also causes restrictive cardiomyopathy (classic) or dilated cardiomyopathy (reversible), hypogonadism, arthropathy (calcium pyrophosphate deposition; especially metacarpophalangeal joints). HCC is common cause of death.

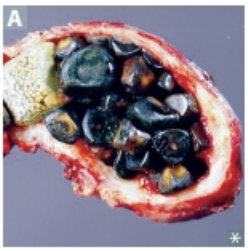
Treatment: repeated phlebotomy, iron (Fe) chelation with deferasirox, deferoxamine, deferiprone.

Biliary tract disease

May present with pruritus, jaundice, dark urine, light-colored stool, hepatosplenomegaly. Typically with cholestatic pattern of LFTs (↑ conjugated bilirubin, ↑ cholesterol, ↑ ALP).

	PATHOLOGY	EPIDEMIOLOGY	ADDITIONAL FEATURES
Primary sclerosing cholangitis	Unknown cause of concentric "onion skin" bile duct fibrosis → alternating strictures and dilation with "beading" of intra- and extrahepatic bile ducts on ERCP, magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP).	Classically in middle-aged men with IBD.	Associated with ulcerative colitis. p-ANCA ⊕. ↑ IgM. Can lead to 2° biliary cholangitis. ↑ risk of cholangiocarcinoma and gallbladder cancer.
Primary biliary cholangitis	Autoimmune reaction → lymphocytic infiltrate + granulomas → destruction of lobular bile ducts.	Classically in middle-aged women.	Anti-mitochondrial antibody ⊕, ↑ IgM. Associated with other autoimmune conditions (eg, Hashimoto thyroiditis, rheumatoid arthritis, celiac disease). Treatment: ursodiol.
Secondary biliary cholangitis	Extrahepatic biliary obstruction → ↑ pressure in intrahepatic ducts → injury/ fibrosis and bile stasis.	Patients with known obstructive lesions (gallstones, biliary strictures, pancreatic carcinoma).	May be complicated by ascending cholangitis.

Cholelithiasis



↑ cholesterol and/or bilirubin, ↓ bile salts, and gallbladder stasis all cause stones.

2 types of stones:

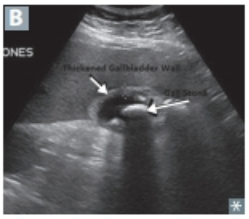
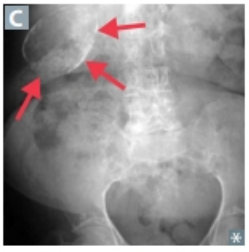
- Cholesterol stones (radiolucent with 10–20% opaque due to calcifications)—80% of stones. Associated with obesity, Crohn disease, advanced age, estrogen therapy, multiparity, rapid weight loss, Native American origin.
- Pigment stones A (black = radiopaque, Ca^{2+} bilirubinate, hemolysis; brown = radiolucent, infection). Associated with Crohn disease, chronic hemolysis, alcoholic cirrhosis, advanced age, biliary infections, total parenteral nutrition (TPN).

Risk factors (4 F's):

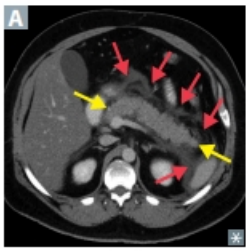
1. Female
2. Fat
3. Fertile (multiparity)
4. Forty

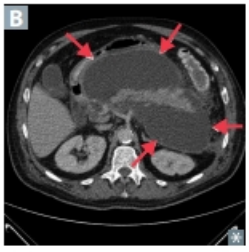
Most common complication is cholecystitis; can also cause acute pancreatitis, ascending cholangitis.

Diagnose with ultrasound. Treat with elective cholecystectomy if symptomatic.

RELATED PATHOLOGIES	CHARACTERISTICS
Biliary colic	Associated with nausea/vomiting and dull RUQ pain. Neurohormonal activation (eg, by CCK after a fatty meal) triggers contraction of gallbladder, forcing stone into cystic duct. Labs are normal, ultrasound shows cholelithiasis.
Choledocholithiasis	Presence of gallstone(s) in common bile duct, often leading to elevated ALP, GGT, direct bilirubin, and/or AST/ALT.
Cholecystitis 	Acute or chronic inflammation of gallbladder. Calculous cholecystitis—most common type; due to gallstone impaction in the cystic duct resulting in inflammation and gallbladder wall thickening (arrows in B); can produce 2° infection. Acalculous cholecystitis—due to gallbladder stasis, hypoperfusion, or infection (CMV); seen in critically ill patients. Murphy sign: inspiratory arrest on RUQ palpation due to pain. Pain may radiate to right shoulder (due to irritation of phrenic nerve). ↑ ALP if bile duct becomes involved (eg, ascending cholangitis). Diagnose with ultrasound or cholescintigraphy (HIDA scan). Failure to visualize gallbladder on HIDA scan suggests obstruction. Gallstone ileus—fistula between gallbladder and GI tract → stone enters GI lumen → obstructs at ileocecal valve (narrowest point); can see air in biliary tree (pneumobilia).
Porcelain gallbladder 	Calcified gallbladder due to chronic cholecystitis; usually found incidentally on imaging C. Treatment: prophylactic cholecystectomy generally recommended due to ↑ risk of gallbladder cancer (mostly adenocarcinoma).
Ascending cholangitis	Infection of biliary tree usually due to obstruction that leads to stasis/bacterial overgrowth. Charcot triad of cholangitis includes jaundice, fever, RUQ pain. Reynolds pentad is Charcot triad plus altered mental status and shock (hypotension).

Acute pancreatitis





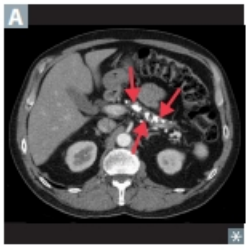
Autodigestion of pancreas by pancreatic enzymes (A shows pancreas [yellow arrows] surrounded by edema [red arrows]).

Causes: **I**diopathic, **G**allstones, **E**thanol, **T**rauma, **S**teroids, **M**umps, **A**utoimmune disease, **S**corpion sting, **H**ypercalcemia/**H**ypertriglyceridemia (> 1000 mg/dL), **E**RCP, **D**rugs (eg, sulfa drugs, NRTIs, protease inhibitors). **I GET SMASHED**.

Diagnosis by 2 of 3 criteria: acute epigastric pain often radiating to the back, ↑ serum amylase or lipase (more specific) to 3× upper limit of normal, or characteristic imaging findings.

Complications: pseudocyst B (lined by granulation tissue, not epithelium), abscess, necrosis, hemorrhage, infection, organ failure (ALI/ARDS, shock, renal failure), hypocalcemia (precipitation of Ca^{2+} soaps).

Chronic pancreatitis

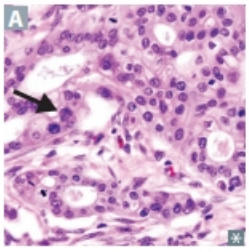


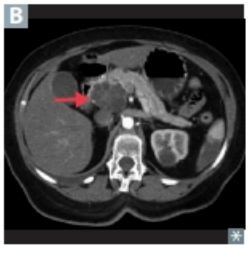
Chronic inflammation, atrophy, calcification of the pancreas A. Major causes include alcohol abuse and genetic predisposition (ie, cystic fibrosis); can be idiopathic. Complications include pancreatic insufficiency and pseudocysts.

Pancreatic insufficiency (typically when <10% pancreatic function) may manifest with steatorrhea, fat-soluble vitamin deficiency, diabetes mellitus.

Amylase and lipase may or may not be elevated (almost always elevated in acute pancreatitis).

Pancreatic adenocarcinoma





Very aggressive tumor arising from pancreatic ducts (disorganized glandular structure with cellular infiltration A); often metastatic at presentation, with average survival ~ 1 year after diagnosis. Tumors more common in pancreatic head B (→ obstructive jaundice). Associated with CA 19-9 tumor marker (also CEA, less specific).

Risk factors:

- Tobacco use
- Chronic pancreatitis (especially > 20 years)
- Diabetes
- Age > 50 years
- Jewish and African-American males

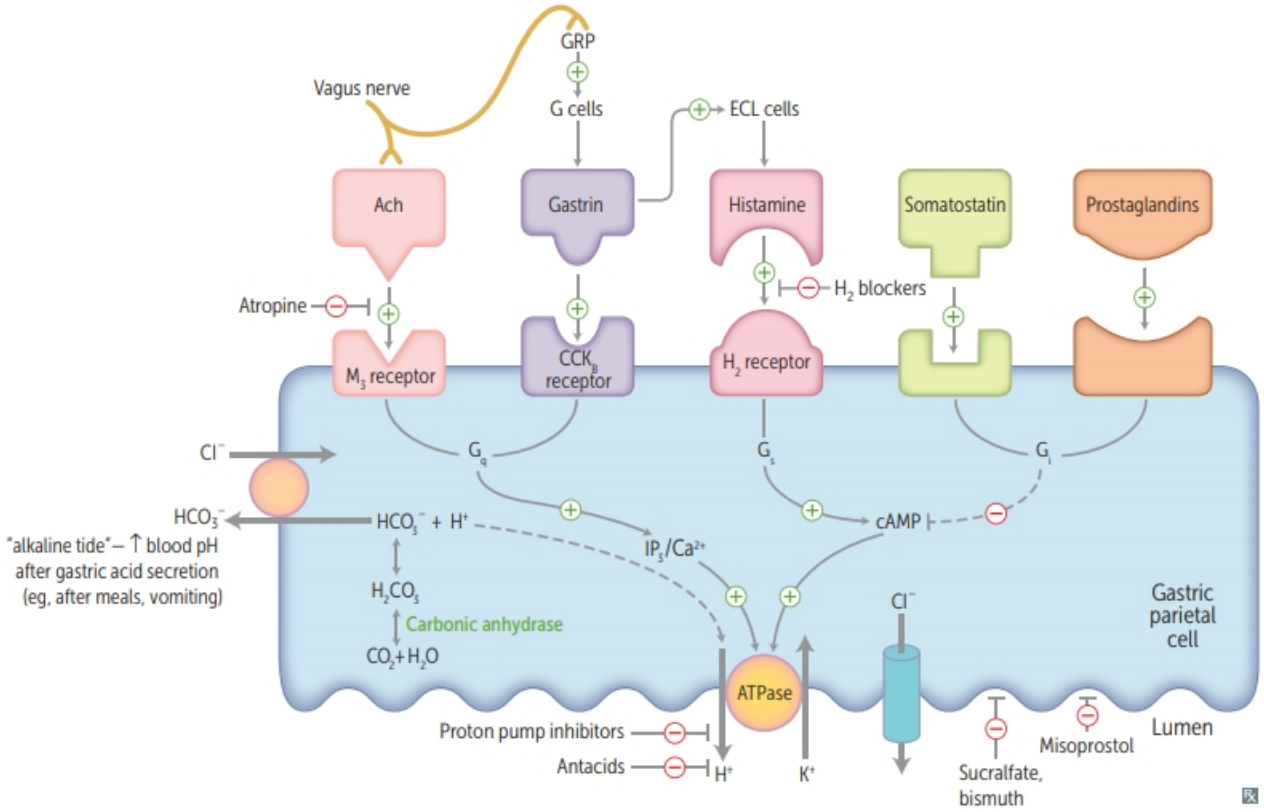
Often presents with:

- Abdominal pain radiating to back
- Weight loss (due to malabsorption and anorexia)
- Migratory thrombophlebitis—redness and tenderness on palpation of extremities (Trousseau syndrome)
- Obstructive jaundice with palpable, nontender gallbladder (Courvoisier sign)

Treatment: Whipple procedure (pancreaticoduodenectomy), chemotherapy, radiation therapy.

▸ GASTROINTESTINAL—PHARMACOLOGY

Acid suppression therapy



Histamine-2 blockers — Cimetidine, ranitidine, famotidine, nizatidine. Take H_2 blockers before you dine. Think "table for 2" to remember H_2.

MECHANISM	Reversible block of histamine H_2-receptors → ↓ H^+ secretion by parietal cells.
CLINICAL USE	Peptic ulcer, gastritis, mild esophageal reflux.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Cimetidine is a potent inhibitor of cytochrome P-450 (multiple drug interactions); it also has antiandrogenic effects (prolactin release, gynecomastia, impotence, ↓ libido in males); can cross blood-brain barrier (confusion, dizziness, headaches) and placenta. Both cimetidine and ranitidine ↓ renal excretion of creatinine. Other H_2 blockers are relatively free of these effects.

Proton pump inhibitors — Omeprazole, lansoprazole, esomeprazole, pantoprazole, dexlansoprazole.

MECHANISM	Irreversibly inhibit H^+/K^+ ATPase in stomach parietal cells.
CLINICAL USE	Peptic ulcer, gastritis, esophageal reflux, Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, component of therapy for *H pylori*, stress ulcer prophylaxis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of *C difficile* infection, pneumonia, acute interstitial nephritis. ↓ serum Mg^{2+} with long-term use; ↓ serum Mg^{2+} and ↓ Ca^{2+} absorption (potentially leading to increased fracture risk in elderly).

Antacids

Can affect absorption, bioavailability, or urinary excretion of other drugs by altering gastric and urinary pH or by delaying gastric emptying.
All can cause hypokalemia.
Overuse can also cause the following problems:

Aluminum hydroxide	Constipation, Hypophosphatemia, Osteodystrophy, Proximal muscle weakness, Seizures.	Aluminimum amount of feces. CHOPS.
Calcium carbonate	Hypercalcemia (milk-alkali syndrome), rebound acid ↑	Can chelate and ↓ effectiveness of other drugs (eg, tetracycline).
Magnesium hydroxide	Diarrhea, hyporeflexia, hypotension, cardiac arrest	Mg^{2+} = Must go to the bathroom.

Bismuth, sucralfate

MECHANISM	Bind to ulcer base, providing physical protection and allowing HCO_3^- secretion to reestablish pH gradient in the mucous layer. Sucralfate requires acidic environment, not given with PPIs/H_2 blockers.
CLINICAL USE	↑ ulcer healing, travelers' diarrhea (bismuth). Bismuth also used in quadruple therapy for *H pylori* gastritis.

Misoprostol

MECHANISM	PGE_1 analog. ↑ production and secretion of gastric mucous barrier, ↓ acid production.
CLINICAL USE	Prevention of NSAID-induced peptic ulcers (NSAIDs block PGE_1 production). Also used off-label for induction of labor (ripens cervix).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Diarrhea. Contraindicated in women of childbearing potential (abortifacient).

Octreotide

MECHANISM	Long-acting somatostatin analog; inhibits secretion of various splanchnic vasodilatory hormones.
CLINICAL USE	Acute variceal bleeds, acromegaly, VIPoma, carcinoid tumors.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, cramps, steatorrhea. ↑ risk of cholelithiasis due to CCK inhibition.

Sulfasalazine

MECHANISM	A combination of sulfapyridine (antibacterial) and 5-aminosalicylic acid (anti-inflammatory). Activated by colonic bacteria.
CLINICAL USE	Ulcerative colitis, Crohn disease (colitis component).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Malaise, nausea, sulfonamide toxicity, reversible oligospermia.

Loperamide

MECHANISM	Agonist at μ-opioid receptors; slows gut motility. Poor CNS penetration (low addictive potential).
CLINICAL USE	Diarrhea.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, nausea.

Ondansetron

MECHANISM	5-HT_3 antagonist; ↓ vagal stimulation. Powerful central-acting antiemetic.
CLINICAL USE	Control vomiting postoperatively and in patients undergoing cancer chemotherapy.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Headache, constipation, QT interval prolongation, serotonin syndrome.

Metoclopramide

MECHANISM	D_2 receptor antagonist. ↑ resting tone, contractility, LES tone, motility, promotes gastric emptying. Does not influence colon transport time.
CLINICAL USE	Diabetic and postoperative gastroparesis, antiemetic, persistent GERD.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ parkinsonian effects, tardive dyskinesia. Restlessness, drowsiness, fatigue, depression, diarrhea. Drug interaction with digoxin and diabetic agents. Contraindicated in patients with small bowel obstruction or Parkinson disease (due to D_2-receptor blockade).

Orlistat

MECHANISM	Inhibits gastric and pancreatic lipase → ↓ breakdown and absorption of dietary fats.
CLINICAL USE	Weight loss.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Abdominal pain, flatulence, bowel urgency/frequent bowel movements, steatorrhea; ↓ absorption of fat-soluble vitamins.

Laxatives

Indicated for constipation or patients on opiates requiring a bowel regimen.

	EXAMPLES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Bulk-forming laxatives	Psyllium, methylcellulose	Soluble fibers draw water into gut lumen, forming a viscous liquid that promotes peristalsis	Bloating
Osmotic laxatives	Magnesium hydroxide, magnesium citrate, polyethylene glycol, lactulose	Provides osmotic load to draw water into GI lumen Lactulose also treats hepatic encephalopathy: gut flora degrade lactulose into metabolites (lactic acid, acetic acid) that promote nitrogen excretion as NH_4^+	Diarrhea, dehydration; may be abused by bulimics
Stimulants	Senna	Enteric nerve stimulation → colonic contraction	Diarrhea, melanosis coli
Emollients	Docusate	Promotes incorporation of water and fat into stool	Diarrhea

Aprepitant

MECHANISM	Substance P antagonist. Blocks NK_1 (neurokinin-1) receptors in brain.
CLINICAL USE	Antiemetic for chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting.

Hematology and Oncology

"You're always somebody's type! (blood type, that is)"

—BloodLink

"All the soarings of my mind begin in my blood."

—Rainer Maria Rilke

"The best blood will at some time get into a fool or a mosquito."

—Austin O'Malley

- Embryology 396
- Anatomy 400
- Physiology 402
- Pathology 406
- Pharmacology 427

When studying hematology, pay close attention to the many cross connections to immunology. Make sure you master the different types of anemias. Be comfortable interpreting blood smears. When reviewing oncologic drugs, focus on mechanisms and adverse effects rather than details of clinical uses, which may be lower yield.

Please note that solid tumors are covered in their respective organ system chapters.

▸ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—EMBRYOLOGY

Fetal erythropoiesis

Fetal erythropoiesis occurs in:

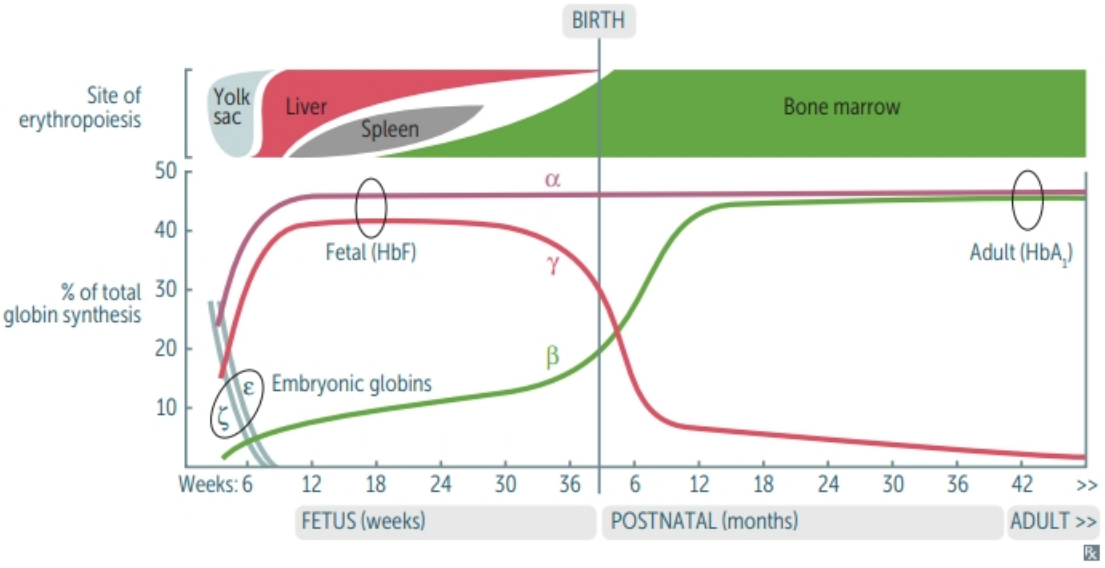
- Yolk sac (3–8 weeks)
- Liver (6 weeks–birth)
- Spleen (10–28 weeks)
- Bone marrow (18 weeks to adult)

Young Liver Synthesizes Blood.

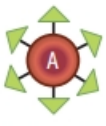
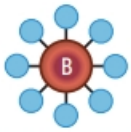
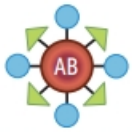
Hemoglobin development

Embryonic globins: ζ and ε.
Fetal hemoglobin (HbF) = $\alpha_2\gamma_2$.
Adult hemoglobin (HbA_1) = $\alpha_2\beta_2$.
HbF has higher affinity for O_2 due to less avid binding of 2,3-BPG, allowing HbF to extract O_2 from maternal hemoglobin (HbA_1 and HbA_2) across the placenta. HbA_2 ($\alpha_2\delta_2$) is a form of adult hemoglobin present in small amounts.

From fetal to adult hemoglobin:
Alpha Always; Gamma Goes, Becomes Beta.



Blood groups

	ABO classification				Rh classification	
	A	B	AB	O	Rh⊕	Rh⊖
RBC type						
Group antigens on RBC surface	A	B	A & B	None	Rh (D)	None
Antibodies in plasma	Anti-B IgM	Anti-A IgM	None	Anti-A Anti-B IgM, IgG	None	Anti-D IgG
Clinical relevance	Receive B or AB → hemolytic reaction	Receive A or AB → hemolytic reaction	Universal recipient of RBCs; universal donor of plasma	Receive any non-O → hemolytic reaction Universal donor of RBCs; universal recipient of plasma	Can receive either Rh⊕ or Rh⊖ blood	Treat mother with anti-D IgG during and after each pregnancy to prevent anti-D IgG formation

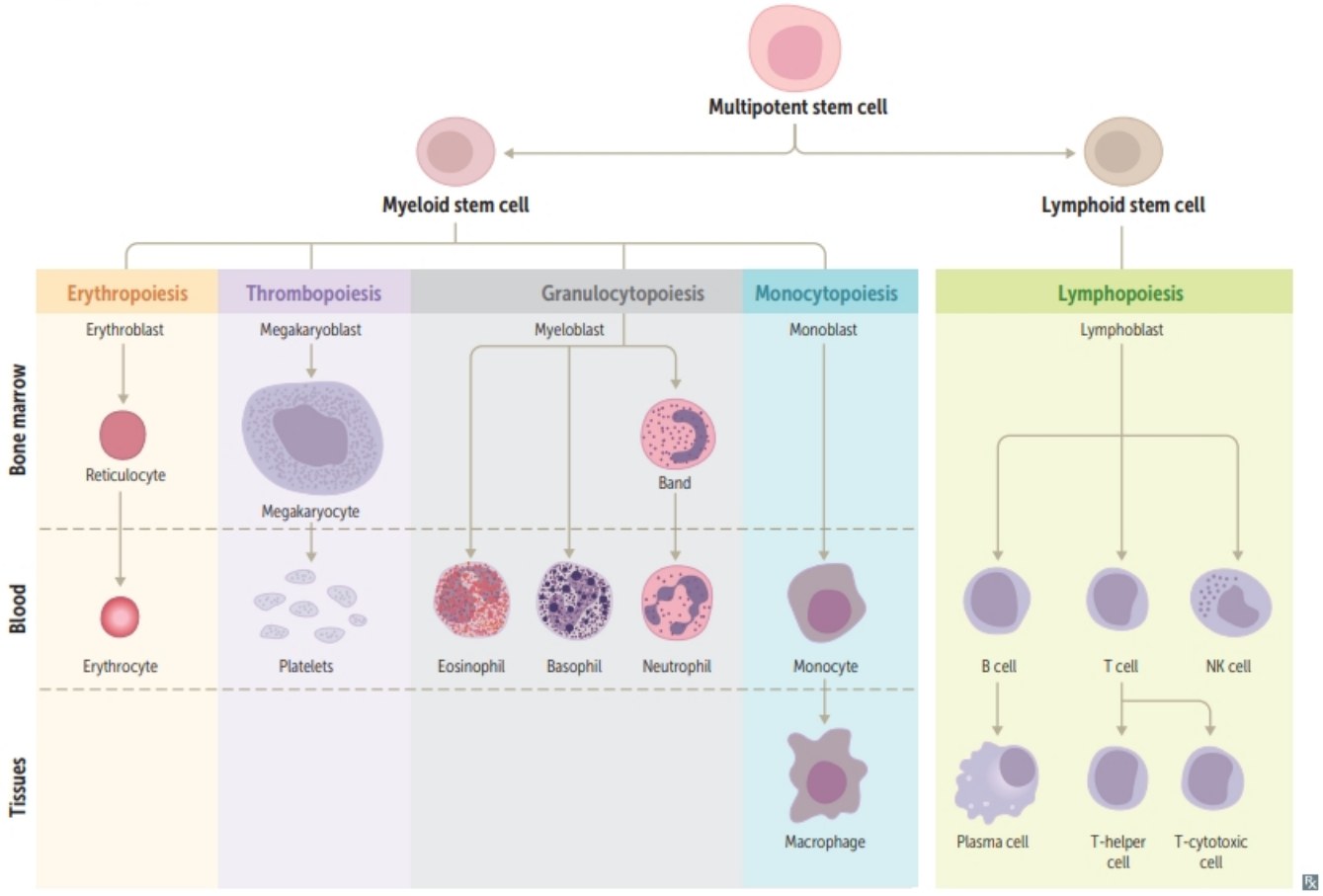
Hemolytic disease of the newborn

Also known as erythroblastosis fetalis.

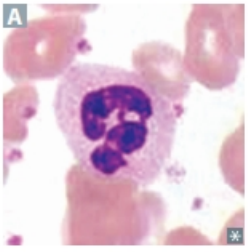
	Rh hemolytic disease of the newborn	ABO hemolytic disease of the newborn
INTERACTION	Rh ⊖ mother; Rh ⊕ fetus.	Type O mother; type A or B fetus.
MECHANISM	First pregnancy: mother exposed to fetal blood (often during delivery) → formation of maternal anti-D IgG. Subsequent pregnancies: anti-D IgG crosses the placenta → HDN in the fetus.	Pre-existing maternal anti-A and/or anti-B IgG antibodies cross placenta → HDN in the fetus.
PRESENTATION	Jaundice shortly after birth, kernicterus, hydrops fetalis.	Mild jaundice in the neonate within 24 hours of birth. Unlike Rh HDN, can occur in firstborn babies and is usually less severe.
TREATMENT/PREVENTION	Prevent by administration of anti-D IgG to Rh ⊖ pregnant women during third trimester and early postpartum period (if fetus Rh ⊕). Prevents maternal anti-D IgG production.	Treat newborn with phototherapy or exchange transfusion.

▸ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—ANATOMY

Hematopoiesis



Neutrophils



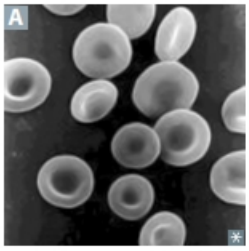
Acute inflammatory response cells. Numbers ↑ in bacterial infections. Phagocytic. Multilobed nucleus A. Specific granules contain leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP), collagenase, lysozyme, and lactoferrin. Azurophilic granules (lysosomes) contain proteinases, acid phosphatase, myeloperoxidase, and β-glucuronidase.

Hypersegmented neutrophils (nucleus has 6+ lobes) are seen in vitamin B_{12}/ folate deficiency.

A left shift with ↑ band cells (immature neutrophils) reflects states of ↑ myeloid proliferation (eg, bacterial infections, CML).

Important neutrophil chemotactic agents: C5a, IL-8, LTB_4, kallikrein, platelet-activating factor.

Erythrocytes



Carry O_2 to tissues and CO_2 to lungs. Anucleate and lack organelles; biconcave A, with large surface area-to-volume ratio for rapid gas exchange. Life span of 120 days. Source of energy is glucose (90% used in glycolysis, 10% used in HMP shunt). Membranes contain Cl^-/HCO_3^- antiporter, which allow RBCs to export HCO_3^- and transport CO_2 from the periphery to the lungs for elimination.

Eryth = red; *cyte* = cell.

Erythrocytosis = polycythemia = ↑ Hct.

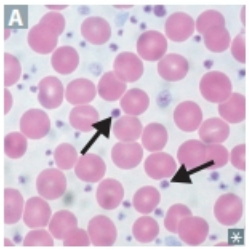
Anisocytosis = varying sizes.

Poikilocytosis = varying shapes.

Reticulocyte = immature RBC; reflects erythroid proliferation.

Bluish color (polychromasia) on Wright-Giemsa stain of reticulocytes represents residual ribosomal RNA.

Thrombocytes (platelets)



Involved in 1° hemostasis. Small cytoplasmic fragments A derived from megakaryocytes. Life span of 8–10 days. When activated by endothelial injury, aggregate with other platelets and interact with fibrinogen to form platelet plug. Contain dense granules (ADP, Ca^{2+}) and α granules (vWF, fibrinogen, fibronectin, platelet factor 4). Approximately ⅓ of platelet pool is stored in the spleen.

Thrombocytopenia or ↓ platelet function results in petechiae.

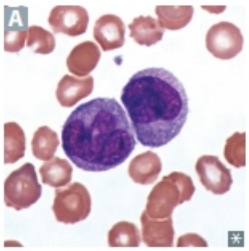
vWF receptor: GpIb.

Fibrinogen receptor: GpIIb/IIIa.

Thrombopoietin stimulates megakaryocyte proliferation.

Alfa granules contain vWF, fibrinogen, fibronectin, platelet factor 4.

Monocytes

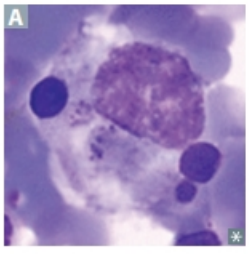


Found in blood, differentiate into macrophages in tissues.

Large, kidney-shaped nucleus A. Extensive "frosted glass" cytoplasm.

Mono = one (nucleus); *cyte* = cell.

Macrophages



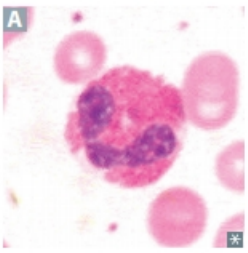
Phagocytose bacteria, cellular debris, and senescent RBCs. Long life in tissues. Differentiate from circulating blood monocytes A. Activated by γ-interferon. Can function as antigen-presenting cell via MHC II. Important cellular component of granulomas (eg, TB, sarcoidosis).

Macro = large; *phage* = eater.

Name differs in each tissue type (eg, Kupffer cells in liver, histiocytes in connective tissue, Langerhans cells [type of macrophage] in skin, osteoclasts in bone, microglial cells in brain).

Lipid A from bacterial LPS binds CD14 on macrophages to initiate septic shock.

Eosinophils



Defend against helminthic infections (major basic protein). Bilobate nucleus. Packed with large eosinophilic granules of uniform size A. Highly phagocytic for antigen-antibody complexes.

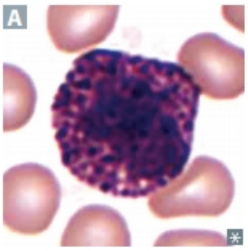
Produce histaminase, major basic protein (MBP, a helminthotoxin), eosinophil peroxidase, eosinophil cationic protein, and eosinophil-derived neurotoxin.

Eosin = pink dye; *philic* = loving.

Causes of eosinophilia = PACCMAN:

- Parasites
- Asthma
- Churg-Strauss syndrome
- Chronic adrenal insufficiency
- Myeloproliferative disorders
- Allergic processes
- Neoplasia (eg, Hodgkin lymphoma)

Basophils

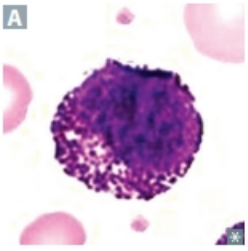


Mediate allergic reaction. Densely basophilic granules A contain heparin (anticoagulant) and histamine (vasodilator). Leukotrienes synthesized and released on demand.

Basophilic—stains readily with basic stains.

Basophilia is uncommon, but can be a sign of myeloproliferative disorders, particularly CML.

Mast cells



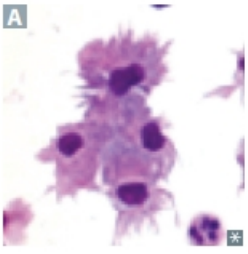
Mediate local tissue allergic reactions. Contain basophilic granules A. Originate from same precursor as basophils but are not the same cell type. Can bind the Fc portion of IgE to membrane. Activated by tissue trauma, C3a and C5a, surface IgE cross-linking by antigen (IgE receptor aggregation) → degranulation → release of histamine, heparin, tryptase, and eosinophil chemotactic factors.

Involved in type I hypersensitivity reactions.

Cromolyn sodium prevents mast cell degranulation (used for asthma prophylaxis).

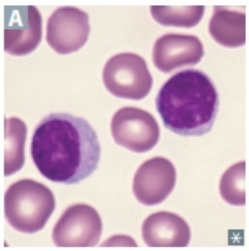
Vancomycin, opioids, and radiocontrast dye can elicit IgE-independent mast cell degranulation.

Dendritic cells



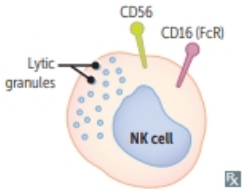
Highly phagocytic antigen-presenting cells (APCs) A. Function as link between innate and adaptive immune systems. Express MHC class II and Fc receptors on surface.

Lymphocytes



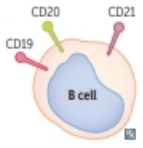
Refer to B cells, T cells, and NK cells. B cells and T cells mediate adaptive immunity. NK cells are part of the innate immune response. Round, densely staining nucleus with small amount of pale cytoplasm A.

Natural killer cells



Important in innate immunity, especially against intracellular pathogens. Larger than B and T cells, with distinctive cytoplasmic lytic granules (containing perforin and granzymes) that, when released, act on target cells to induce apoptosis. Distinguish between healthy and infected cells by identifying cell surface proteins (induced by stress, malignant transformation, or microbial infections).

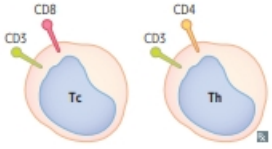
B cells



Mediate humoral immune response. Originate from stem cells in bone marrow and matures in marrow. Migrate to peripheral lymphoid tissue (follicles of lymph nodes, white pulp of spleen, unencapsulated lymphoid tissue). When antigen is encountered, B cells differentiate into plasma cells (which produce antibodies) and memory cells. Can function as an APC.

B = Bone marrow.

T cells



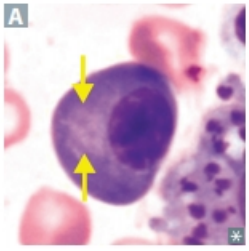
Mediate cellular immune response. Originate from stem cells in the bone marrow, but mature in the thymus. Differentiate into cytotoxic T cells (express CD8, recognize MHC I), helper T cells (express CD4, recognize MHC II), and regulatory T cells. CD28 (costimulatory signal) necessary for T-cell activation. Most circulating lymphocytes are T cells (80%).

T = Thymus.

CD4+ helper T cells are the primary target of HIV.

Rule of 8: MHC II × CD4 = 8; MHC I × CD8 = 8.

Plasma cells

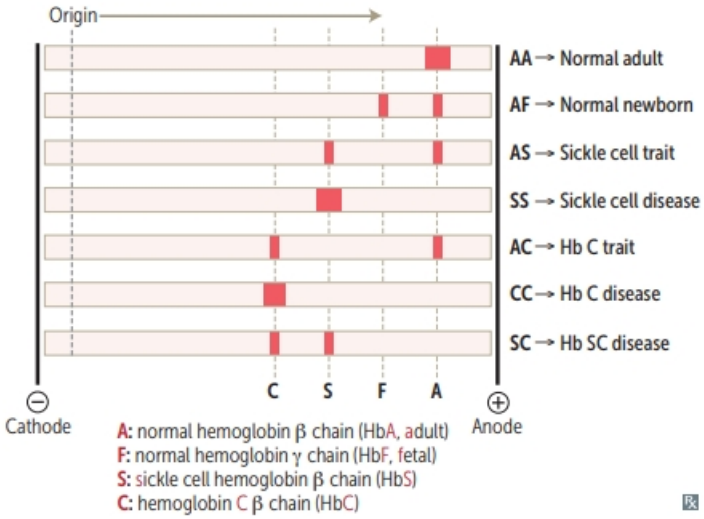


Produce large amounts of antibody specific to a particular antigen. "Clock-face" chromatin distribution and eccentric nucleus, abundant RER, and well-developed Golgi apparatus (arrows in A). Found in bone marrow and normally do not circulate in peripheral blood.

Multiple myeloma is a plasma cell dyscrasia.

▸ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PHYSIOLOGY

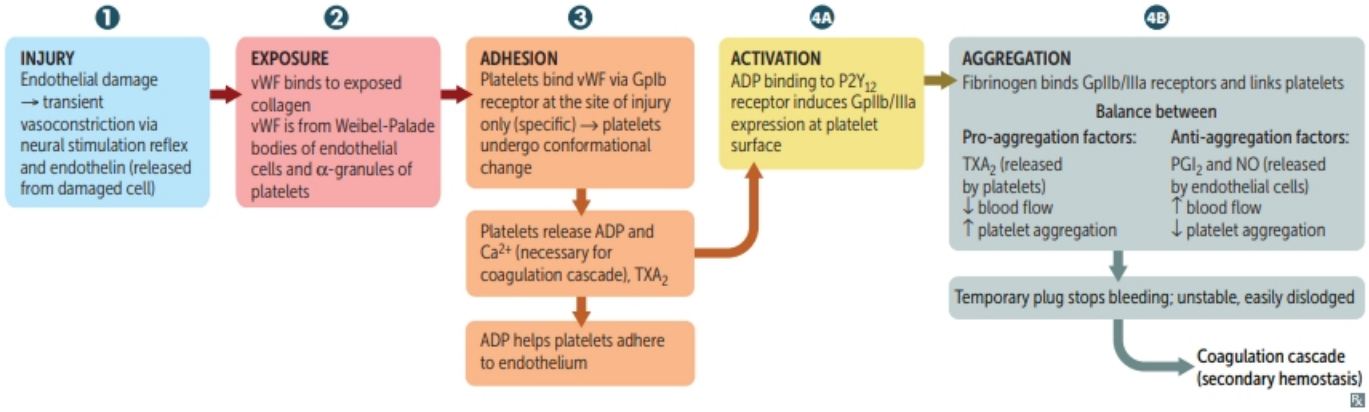
Hemoglobin electrophoresis



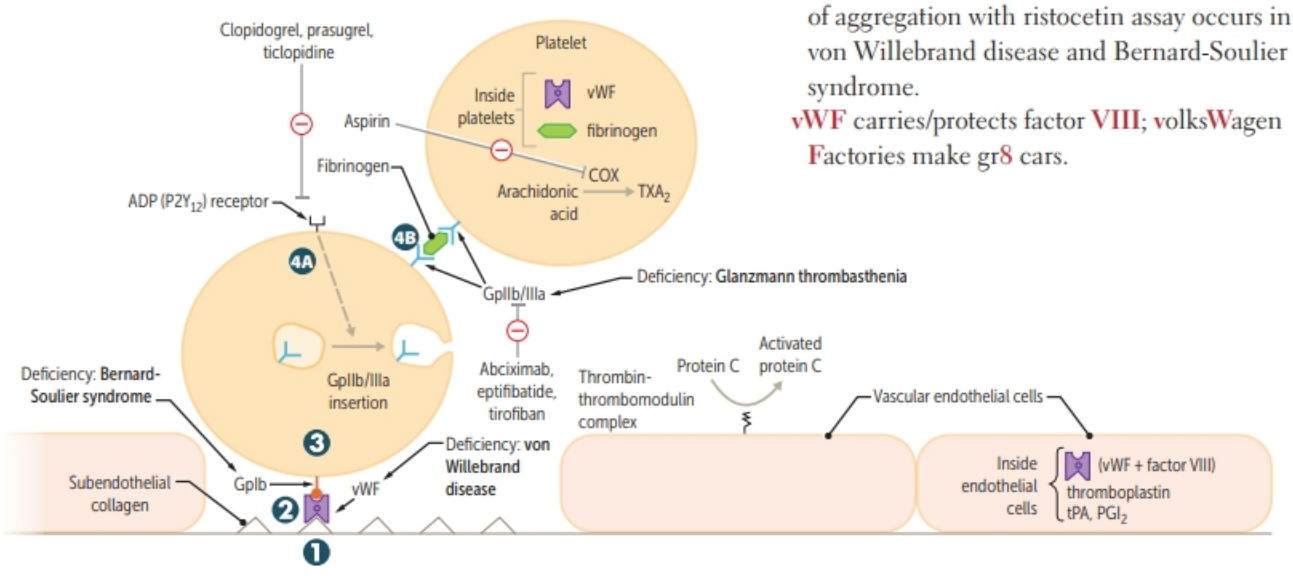
On a gel, hemoglobin migrates from the negatively charged cathode to the positively charged anode. HbA migrates the farthest, followed by HbF, HbS, and HbC. This is because the missense mutations in HbS and HbC replace glutamic acid ⊖ with valine (neutral) and lysine ⊕, respectively, making HbC and HbS more positively charged than HbA.

A Fat Santa Claus can't go far.

Platelet plug formation (primary hemostasis)



Thrombogenesis



Formation of insoluble fibrin mesh.

Aspirin irreversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase, thereby inhibiting TXA_2 synthesis.

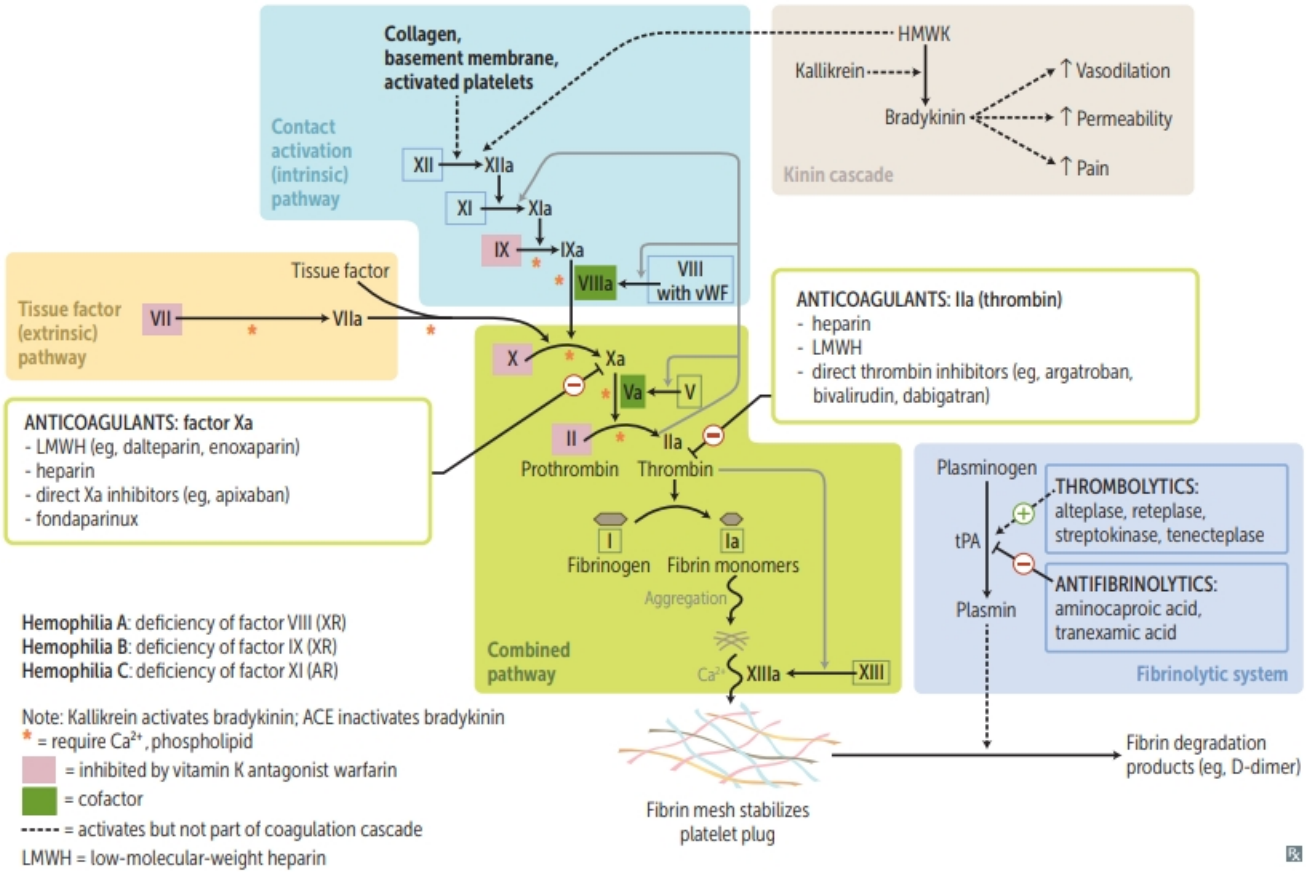
Clopidogrel, prasugrel, and ticlopidine inhibit ADP-induced expression of GpIIb/IIIa by irreversibly blocking $P2Y_{12}$ receptor.

Abciximab, eptifibatide, and tirofiban inhibit GpIIb/IIIa directly.

Ristocetin activates vWF to bind GpIb. Failure of aggregation with ristocetin assay occurs in von Willebrand disease and Bernard-Soulier syndrome.

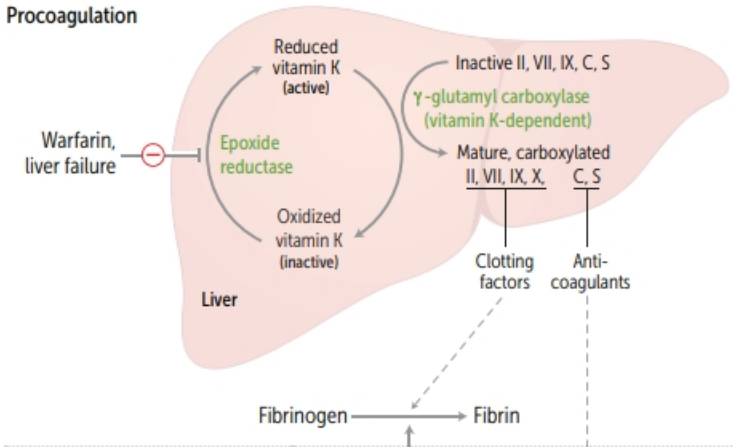
vWF carries/protects factor VIII; volksWagen Factories make gr8 cars.

Coagulation and kinin pathways

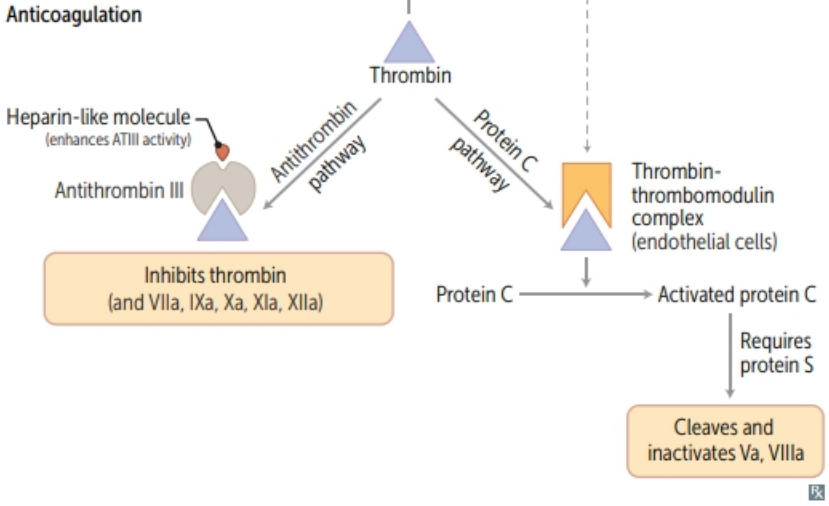


Vitamin K–dependent coagulation components

Procoagulation



Anticoagulation



Vitamin K deficiency: ↓ synthesis of factors II, VII, IX, X, protein C, protein S.

Warfarin inhibits vitamin K epoxide reductase. Vitamin K administration can potentially reverse inhibitory effect of warfarin on clotting factor synthesis (delayed). FFP or PCC administration reverses action of warfarin immediately and can be given with vitamin K in cases of severe bleeding.

Neonates lack enteric bacteria, which produce vitamin K. Early administration of vitamin K overcomes neonatal deficiency/coagulopathy.

Factor VII (Seven)—Shortest half life.

Factor II (Two)—Longest (Tallest) half life.

Antithrombin inhibits thrombin (factor IIa) and factors VIIa, IXa, Xa, XIa, XIIa.

Heparin enhances the activity of antithrombin.

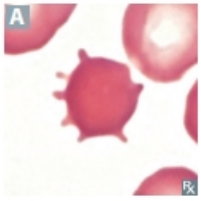
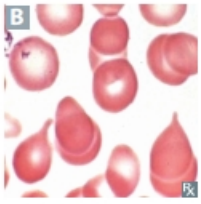
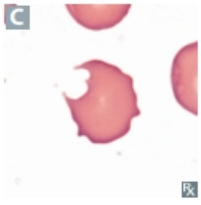
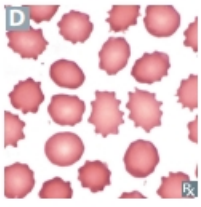
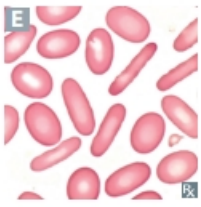
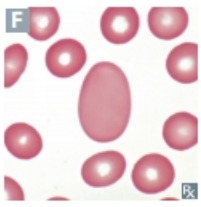
Principal targets of antithrombin: thrombin and factor Xa.

Factor V Leiden mutation produces a factor V resistant to inhibition by activated protein C.

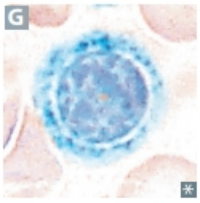
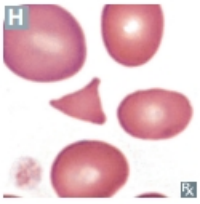
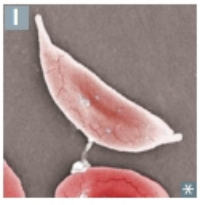
tPA is used clinically as a thrombolytic.

▸ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PATHOLOGY

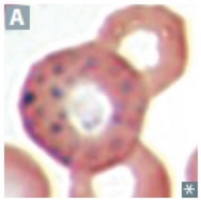
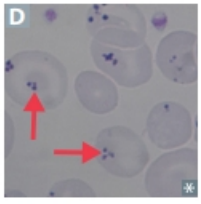
Pathologic RBC forms

TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
Acanthocytes ("spur cells") A		Liver disease, abetalipoproteinemia (states of cholesterol dysregulation).	*Acantho* = spiny.
Dacrocytes ("teardrop cells") B		Bone marrow infiltration (eg, myelofibrosis), thalassemias.	RBC "sheds a tear" because it's mechanically squeezed out of its home in the bone marrow.
Degmacytes ("bite cells") C		G6PD deficiency.	Due to removal of Heinz bodies by macrophages in the spleen.
Echinocytes ("burr cells") D		End-stage renal disease, liver disease, pyruvate kinase deficiency.	Different from acanthocyte; its projections are more uniform and smaller.
Elliptocytes E		Hereditary elliptocytosis, usually asymptomatic; caused by mutation in genes encoding RBC membrane proteins (eg, spectrin).	
Macro-ovalocytes F		Megaloblastic anemia (also hypersegmented PMNs).	

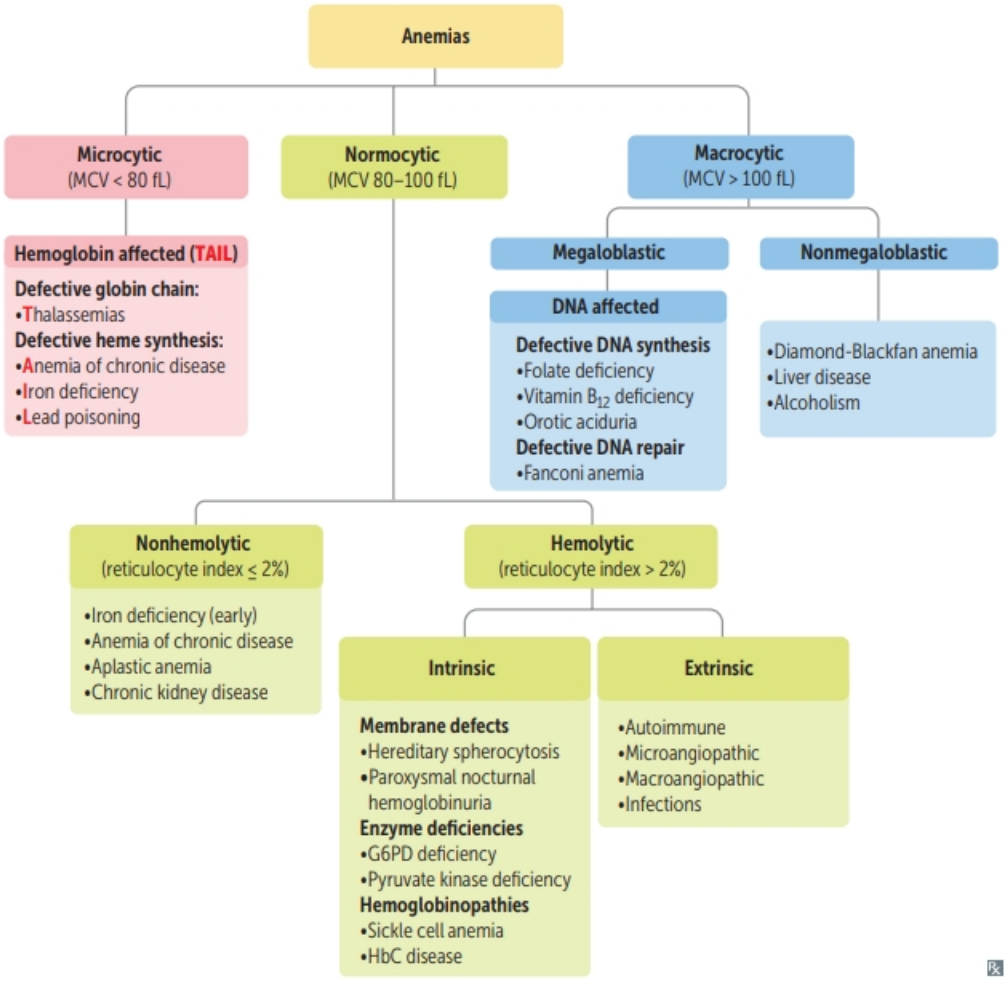
Pathologic RBC forms *(continued)*

TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
Ringed sideroblasts G		Sideroblastic anemia. Excess iron in mitochondria (perinuclear ring).	Seen inside bone marrow smear with special staining (Prussian blue), vs basophilic stippling in peripheral smear.
Schistocytes H		Microangiopathic hemolytic anemias, including DIC, TTP/HUS, HELLP syndrome, mechanical hemolysis (eg, heart valve prosthesis).	Fragmented RBCs (eg, helmet cells).
Sickle cells I		Sickle cell anemia.	Sickling occurs with dehydration, deoxygenation, and at high altitude.
Spherocytes J		Hereditary spherocytosis, drug- and infection-induced hemolytic anemia.	Small, spherical cells without central pallor.
Target cells K		HbC disease, Asplenia, Liver disease, Thalassemia.	"HALT," said the hunter to his target.

RBC inclusions

TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
Basophilic stippling A		Sideroblastic anemias (eg, lead poisoning, myelodysplastic syndromes), thalassemias.	Seen primarily in peripheral smear, vs ringed sideroblasts seen in bone marrow. Aggregation of ribosomal precipitates. Do not contain iron (in contrast to Pappenheimer bodies).
Heinz bodies B		Seen in G6PD deficiency.	Oxidative stress → Hb denatures and precipitates (Heinz bodies). Phagocytic removal of Heinz bodies → bite cells.
Howell-Jolly bodies C		Seen in patients with functional hyposplenia or asplenia.	Basophilic nuclear remnants found in RBCs. Howell-Jolly bodies are removed from RBCs by splenic macrophages.
Pappenheimer bodies D		Siderocytes containing basophilic granules of iron in sideroblastic anemias.	Distinct from basophilic stippling (formed from ribosomal precipitates/no iron) and Heinz bodies (contain iron/denatured hemoglobin).

Anemias


Anemias
Microcytic
(MCV < 80 fL)
Normocytic
(MCV 80–100 fL)
Macrocytic
(MCV > 100 fL)
Hemoglobin affected (TAIL)
Defective globin chain:
•Thalassemias
Defective heme synthesis:
•Anemia of chronic disease
•Iron deficiency
•Lead poisoning
Megaloblastic
DNA affected
Defective DNA synthesis
•Folate deficiency
•Vitamin B12 deficiency
•Orotic aciduria
Defective DNA repair
•Fanconi anemia
Nonmegaloblastic
•Diamond-Blackfan anemia
•Liver disease
•Alcoholism
Nonhemolytic
(reticulocyte index ≤ 2%)
•Iron deficiency (early)
•Anemia of chronic disease
•Aplastic anemia
•Chronic kidney disease
Hemolytic
(reticulocyte index > 2%)
Intrinsic
Membrane defects
•Hereditary spherocytosis
•Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria
Enzyme deficiencies
•G6PD deficiency
•Pyruvate kinase deficiency
Hemoglobinopathies
•Sickle cell anemia
•HbC disease
Extrinsic
•Autoimmune
•Microangiopathic
•Macroangiopathic
•Infections

Microcytic, hypochromic anemias

MCV < 80 fL.

Iron deficiency

↓ iron due to chronic bleeding (eg, GI loss, menorrhagia), malnutrition, absorption disorders, GI surgery (eg, gastrectomy), or ↑ demand (eg, pregnancy) → ↓ final step in heme synthesis.

Labs: ↓ iron, ↑ TIBC, ↓ ferritin, ↑ free erythrocyte protoporphyrin, ↑ RDW. Microcytosis and hypochromasia (↑ central pallor) A.

Symptoms: fatigue, conjunctival pallor B, pica (persistent craving and compulsive eating of nonfood substances), spoon nails (koilonychia).

May manifest as glossitis, cheilosis, Plummer-Vinson syndrome (triad of iron deficiency anemia, esophageal webs, and dysphagia).

α-thalassemia

α-globin gene deletions → ↓ α-globin synthesis. *cis* deletion (deletions occur on same chromosome) prevalent in Asian populations; *trans* deletion (deletions occur on separate chromosomes) prevalent in African populations. Normal is αα/αα.

NUMBER OF α-GLOBIN GENES DELETED	DISEASE	CLINICAL OUTCOME
1 (α α/α –)	α-thalassemia minima	No anemia (silent carrier)
2 (α –/α –; *trans*) or (α α/– –; *cis*)	α-thalassemia minor	Mild microcytic, hypochromic anemia; *cis* deletion may worsen outcome for the carrier's offspring
3 (– –/– α)	Hemoglobin H disease (HbH); excess β-globin forms β_4	Moderate to severe microcytic hypochromic anemia
4 (– –/– –)	Hemoglobin Barts disease; no α-globin, excess γ-globin forms γ_4	Hydrops fetalis; incompatible with life

β-thalassemia

Point mutations in splice sites and promoter sequences → ↓ β-globin synthesis. Prevalent in Mediterranean populations.

β-thalassemia minor (heterozygote): β chain is underproduced. Usually asymptomatic. Diagnosis confirmed by ↑ HbA_2 (> 3.5%) on electrophoresis.

β-thalassemia major (homozygote): β chain is absent → severe microcytic, hypochromic anemia with target cells and increased anisopoikilocytosis C requiring blood transfusion (2° hemochromatosis). Marrow expansion ("crew cut" on skull x-ray) → skeletal deformities (eg, "chipmunk" facies). Extramedullary hematopoiesis → hepatosplenomegaly. ↑ risk of parvovirus B19–induced aplastic crisis. ↑ HbF ($\alpha_2\gamma_2$), HbA_2 ($\alpha_2\delta_2$). HbF is protective in the infant and disease becomes symptomatic only after 6 months, when fetal hemoglobin declines.

HbS/β-thalassemia heterozygote: mild to moderate sickle cell disease depending on amount of β-globin production.

Microcytic, hypochromic anemias *(continued)*

Lead poisoning

Lead inhibits ferrochelatase and ALA dehydratase → ↓ heme synthesis and ↑ RBC protoporphyrin. Also inhibits rRNA degradation → RBCs retain aggregates of rRNA (basophilic stippling).

Symptoms of LEAD poisoning:

- **L**ead **L**ines on gingivae (Burton lines) and on metaphyses of long bones D on x-ray.
- **E**ncephalopathy and **E**rythrocyte basophilic stippling.
- **A**bdominal colic and sideroblastic **A**nemia.
- **D**rops—wrist and foot drop. **D**imercaprol and EDTA are 1st line of treatment.

Succimer used for chelation for kids (It "**sucks**" to be a kid who eats lead).

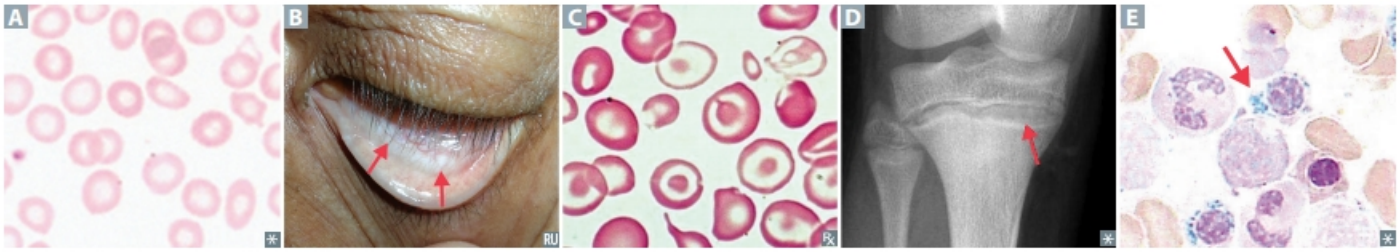
Exposure risk ↑ in old houses with chipped paint.

Sideroblastic anemia

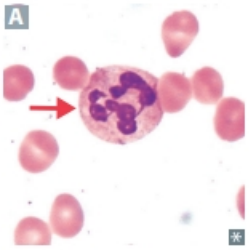
Causes: genetic (eg, X-linked defect in ALA synthase gene), acquired (myelodysplastic syndromes), and reversible (alcohol is most common; also lead, vitamin B_6 deficiency, copper deficiency, drugs [eg, isoniazid, linezolid]).

Lab findings: ↑ iron, normal/↓ TIBC, ↑ ferritin. Ringed sideroblasts (with iron-laden, Prussian blue–stained mitochondria) seen in bone marrow E. Peripheral blood smear: basophilic stippling of RBCs.

Treatment: pyridoxine (B_6, cofactor for ALA synthase).

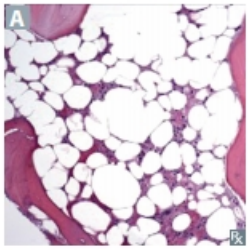


Macrocytic anemias MCV > 100 fL.

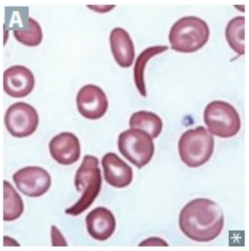
	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Megaloblastic anemia 	Impaired DNA synthesis → maturation of nucleus of precursor cells in bone marrow delayed relative to maturation of cytoplasm.	RBC macrocytosis, hypersegmented neutrophils (arrow in A), glossitis.
Folate deficiency	Causes: malnutrition (eg, alcoholics), malabsorption, drugs (eg, methotrexate, trimethoprim, phenytoin), ↑ requirement (eg, hemolytic anemia, pregnancy).	↑ homocysteine, normal methylmalonic acid. **No neurologic symptoms** (vs B_{12} deficiency).
Vitamin B_{12} (cobalamin) deficiency	Causes: pernicious anemia, malabsorption (eg, Crohn disease), pancreatic insufficiency, gastrectomy, insufficient intake (eg, veganism), *Diphyllobothrium latum* (fish tapeworm).	↑ homocysteine, ↑ methylmalonic acid. **Neurologic symptoms:** reversible dementia, subacute combined degeneration (due to involvement of B_{12} in fatty acid pathways and myelin synthesis): spinocerebellar tract, lateral corticospinal tract, dorsal column dysfunction. Historically diagnosed with the Schilling test, a 4-stage test that determines if the cause is dietary insufficiency vs malabsorption. Anemia 2° to insufficient intake may take several years to develop due to liver's ability to store B_{12} (as opposed to folate deficiency).
Orotic aciduria	Inability to convert orotic acid to UMP (de novo pyrimidine synthesis pathway) because of defect in UMP synthase. Autosomal recessive. Presents in children as failure to thrive, developmental delay, and megaloblastic anemia refractory to folate and B_{12}. No hyperammonemia (vs ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency—↑ orotic acid with hyperammonemia).	Orotic acid in urine. Treatment: uridine monophosphate or uridine triacetate to bypass mutated enzyme.
Nonmegaloblastic anemia	Macrocytic anemia in which DNA synthesis is normal. Causes: alcoholism, liver disease.	RBC macrocytosis without hypersegmented neutrophils.
Diamond-Blackfan anemia	Rapid-onset anemia within 1st year of life due to intrinsic defect in erythroid progenitor cells.	↑ % HbF (but ↓ total Hb). Short stature, craniofacial abnormalities, and upper extremity malformations (triphalangeal thumbs) in up to 50% of cases.

Normocytic, normochromic anemias	Normocytic, normochromic anemias are classified as nonhemolytic or hemolytic. The hemolytic anemias are further classified according to the cause of the hemolysis (intrinsic vs extrinsic to the RBC) and by the location of the hemolysis (intravascular vs extravascular). Hemolysis can lead to increases in LDH, reticulocytes, unconjugated bilirubin, pigmented gallstones, and urobilinogen in urine.
Intravascular hemolysis	Findings: ↓ haptoglobin, ↑ schistocytes on blood smear. Characteristic hemoglobinuria, hemosiderinuria, and urobilinogen in urine. Notable causes are mechanical hemolysis (eg, prosthetic valve), paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, microangiopathic hemolytic anemias.
Extravascular hemolysis	Findings: macrophages in spleen clear RBCs. Spherocytes in peripheral smear (most commonly hereditary spherocytosis and autoimmune hemolytic anemia), no hemoglobinuria/hemosiderinuria. Can present with urobilinogen in urine.

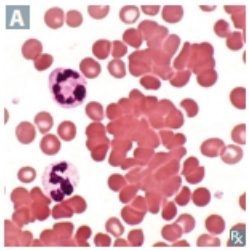
Nonhemolytic, normocytic anemias

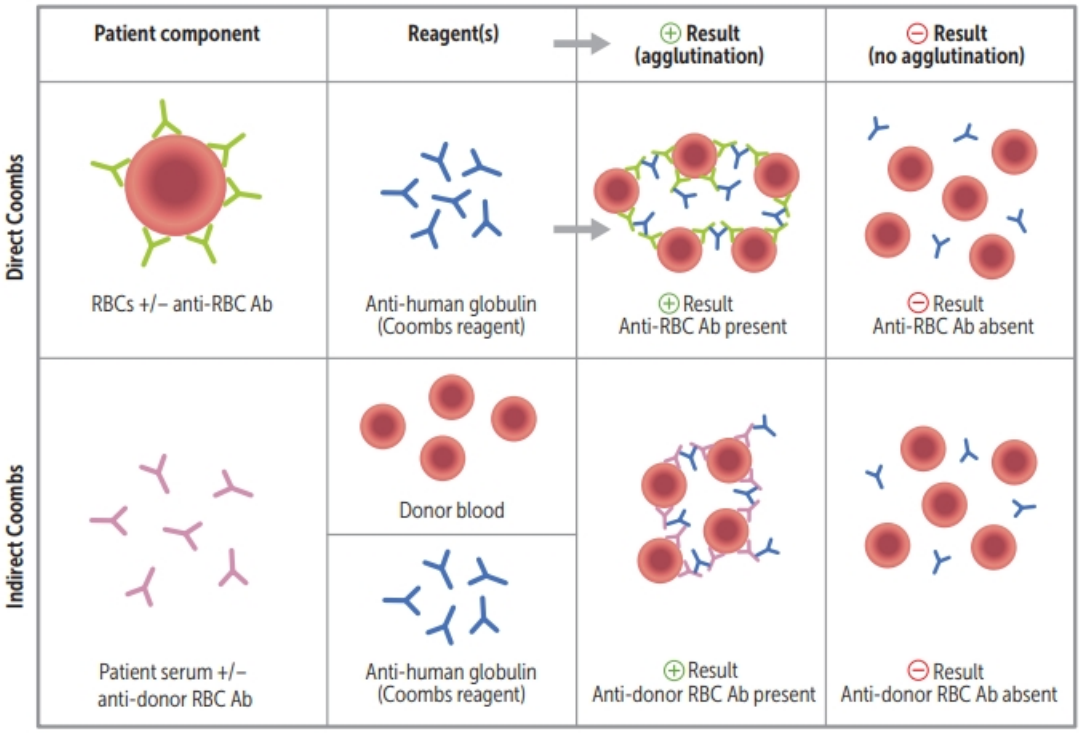
	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Anemia of chronic disease	Inflammation (eg, ↑ IL-6) → ↑ hepcidin (released by liver, binds ferroportin on intestinal mucosal cells and macrophages, thus inhibiting iron transport) → ↓ release of iron from macrophages and ↓ iron absorption from gut. Associated with conditions such as chronic infections, neoplastic disorders, chronic kidney disease, and autoimmune diseases (eg, SLE, rheumatoid arthritis).	↓ iron, ↓ TIBC, ↑ ferritin. Normocytic, but can become microcytic. Treatment: address underlying cause of inflammation, judicious use of blood transfusion, consider erythropoiesis-stimulating agents such as EPO (eg, in chronic kidney disease).
Aplastic anemia  	Caused by failure or destruction of hematopoietic stem cells due to: ▪ Radiation and drugs (eg, benzene, chloramphenicol, alkylating agents, antimetabolites) ▪ Viral agents (EBV, HIV, hepatitis viruses) ▪ Fanconi anemia (DNA repair defect causing bone marrow failure; normocytosis or macrocytosis may be seen on CBC); also short stature, ↑ incidence of tumors/leukemia, café-au-lait spots, thumb/radial defects ▪ Idiopathic (immune mediated, 1° stem cell defect); may follow acute hepatitis	↓ reticulocyte count, ↑ EPO. Pancytopenia characterized by anemia, leukopenia, and thrombocytopenia (not to be confused with aplastic crisis, which causes anemia only). Normal cell morphology, but hypocellular bone marrow with fatty infiltration A (dry bone marrow tap). Symptoms: fatigue, malaise, pallor, purpura, mucosal bleeding, petechiae, infection. Treatment: withdrawal of offending agent, immunosuppressive regimens (eg, antithymocyte globulin, cyclosporine), bone marrow allograft, RBC/platelet transfusion, bone marrow stimulation (eg, GM-CSF).

Intrinsic hemolytic anemias

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Hereditary spherocytosis	Extravascular hemolysis due to defect in proteins interacting with RBC membrane skeleton and plasma membrane (eg, ankyrin, band 3, protein 4.2, spectrin). Mostly autosomal dominant inheritance. Results in small, round RBCs with less surface area and no central pallor (↑ MCHC) → premature removal by spleen.	Splenomegaly, aplastic crisis (parvovirus B19 infection). Labs: ↓ mean fluorescence of RBCs in eosin 5-maleimide (EMA) binding test, ↑ fragility in osmotic fragility test. Normal to ↓ MCV with abundance of RBCs. Treatment: splenectomy.
G6PD deficiency	Defect in G6PD → ↓ NADPH → ↓ reduced glutathione → ↑ RBC susceptibility to oxidant stress (eg, sulfa drugs, antimalarials, infections, fava beans) → hemolysis. Causes extravascular and intravascular hemolysis. X-linked recessive.	Back pain, hemoglobinuria a few days after oxidant stress. Labs: blood smear shows RBCs with Heinz bodies and bite cells. "Stress makes me eat bites of fava beans with Heinz ketchup."
Pyruvate kinase deficiency	Autosomal recessive. Pyruvate kinase defect → ↓ ATP → rigid RBCs → extravascular hemolysis. Increases levels of 2,3-BPG → ↓ hemoglobin affinity for O_2.	Hemolytic anemia in a newborn.
Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	↑ complement-mediated intravascular RBC lysis (acquired mutation in *PIGA* gene → impaired synthesis of GPI anchor for decay-accelerating factor [DAF/CD55] and membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis [MIRL/CD59] that protects RBC membrane from complement). Acquired mutation in a hematopoietic stem cell. ↑ incidence of acute leukemias.	Associated with aplastic anemia. Triad: Coombs ⊖ hemolytic anemia, pancytopenia, venous thrombosis (eg, Budd-Chiari syndrome). Patients may report red or pink urine. Labs: CD55/59 ⊖ RBCs on flow cytometry. Treatment: eculizumab (targets terminal complement protein C5).
Sickle cell anemia  A	HbS point mutation causes a single amino acid replacement in β chain (substitution of glutamic acid with valine). Causes extravascular and intravascular hemolysis. Pathogenesis: low O_2, high altitude, or acidosis precipitates sickling (deoxygenated HbS polymerizes) → anemia, vaso-occlusive disease. Newborns are initially asymptomatic because of ↑ HbF and ↓ HbS. Heterozygotes (sickle cell trait) have resistance to malaria. 8% of African Americans carry an HbS allele. Sickle cells are crescent-shaped RBCs A. "Crew cut" on skull x-ray due to marrow expansion from ↑ erythropoiesis (also seen in thalassemias).	Complications in sickle cell disease: ▪ Aplastic crisis (transient arrest of erythropoiesis due to parvovirus B19). ▪ Autosplenectomy (Howell-Jolly bodies) → ↑ risk of infection by encapsulated organisms (eg, *S pneumoniae*). ▪ Splenic infarct/sequestration crisis. ▪ *Salmonella* osteomyelitis. ▪ Painful vaso-occlusive crises: dactylitis (painful swelling of hands/feet), priapism, acute chest syndrome (respiratory distress, new pulmonary infiltrates on CXR, common cause of death), avascular necrosis, stroke. ▪ Sickling in renal medulla (↓ Po_2) → renal papillary necrosis → hematuria. Diagnosis: hemoglobin electrophoresis. Treatment: hydroxyurea (↑ HbF), hydration.
HbC disease	Glutamic acid–to-lyCine (lysine) mutation in β-globin. Causes extravascular hemolysis.	Patients with HbSC (1 of each mutant gene) have milder disease than HbSS patients. Blood smear in homozygotes: hemoglobin Crystals inside RBCs, target cells.

Extrinsic hemolytic anemias

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Autoimmune hemolytic anemia 	Warm (IgG)—chronic anemia seen in SLE and CLL and with certain drugs (eg, α-methyldopa) ("warm weather is Great"). Cold (IgM and complement)—acute anemia triggered by cold; seen in CLL, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infections, and infectious Mononucleosis ("cold weather is MMMiserable"). RBC agglutinates A may cause painful, blue fingers and toes with cold exposure. Many warm and cold AIHAs are idiopathic.	Autoimmune hemolytic anemias are usually Coombs ⊕. Direct Coombs test—anti-Ig antibody (Coombs reagent) added to patient's RBCs. RBCs agglutinate if RBCs are coated with Ig. Indirect Coombs test—normal RBCs added to patient's serum. If serum has anti-RBC surface Ig, RBCs agglutinate when Coombs reagent added.
Microangiopathic anemia	Pathogenesis: RBCs are damaged when passing through obstructed or narrowed vessel lumina. Seen in DIC, TTP/HUS, SLE, HELLP syndrome, hypertensive emergency.	Schistocytes (eg, "helmet cells") are seen on peripheral blood smear due to mechanical destruction (*schisto* = to split) of RBCs.
Macroangiopathic anemia	Prosthetic heart valves and aortic stenosis may also cause hemolytic anemia 2° to mechanical destruction of RBCs.	Schistocytes on peripheral blood smear.
Infections	↑ destruction of RBCs (eg, malaria, *Babesia*).	



Interpretation of iron studies

	Iron deficiency	Chronic disease	Hemochromatosis	Pregnancy/ OCP use
Serum iron	↓	↓	↑	—
Transferrin or TIBC	↑	↓[a]	↓	↑
Ferritin	↓	↑	↑	—
% transferrin saturation (serum iron/TIBC)	↓↓	—	↑↑	↓

↑↓ = 1° disturbance.
Transferrin—transports iron in blood.
TIBC—indirectly measures transferrin.
Ferritin—1° iron storage protein of body.
[a]Evolutionary reasoning—pathogens use circulating iron to thrive. The body has adapted a system in which iron is stored within the cells of the body and prevents pathogens from acquiring circulating iron.

Leukopenias

CELL TYPE	CELL COUNT	CAUSES
Neutropenia	Absolute neutrophil count < 1500 cells/mm^3 Severe infections typical when < 500 cells/mm^3	Sepsis/postinfection, drugs (including chemotherapy), aplastic anemia, SLE, radiation
Lymphopenia	Absolute lymphocyte count < 1500 cells/mm^3 (< 3000 cells/mm^3 in children)	HIV, DiGeorge syndrome, SCID, SLE, corticosteroids[a], radiation, sepsis, postoperative
Eosinopenia	Absolute eosinophil count < 30 cells/mm^3	Cushing syndrome, corticosteroids[a]

[a]Corticosteroids cause neutrophilia, despite causing eosinopenia and lymphopenia. Corticosteroids ↓ activation of neutrophil adhesion molecules, impairing migration out of the vasculature to sites of inflammation. In contrast, corticosteroids sequester eosinophils in lymph nodes and cause apoptosis of lymphocytes.

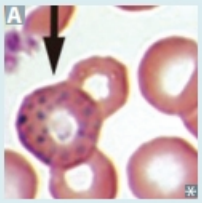
Neutrophil left shift

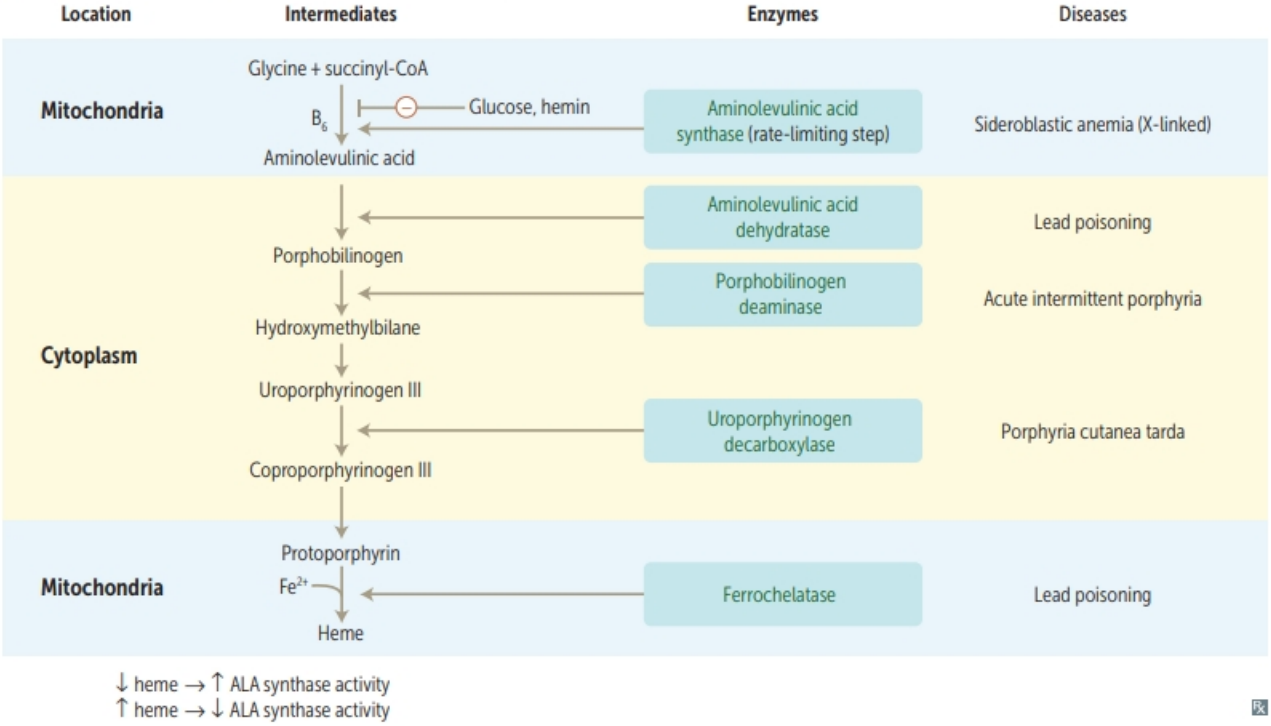
↑ neutrophil precursors, such as band cells and metamyelocytes, in peripheral blood. Usually seen with neutrophilia in the acute response to infection or inflammation. Called leukoerythroblastic reaction when left shift is seen with immature RBCs. Occurs with severe anemia (physiologic response) or marrow response (eg, fibrosis, tumor taking up space in marrow).

A left shift is a shift to a more immature cell in the maturation process.

Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning

The porphyrias are hereditary or acquired conditions of defective heme synthesis that lead to the accumulation of heme precursors. Lead inhibits specific enzymes needed in heme synthesis, leading to a similar condition.

CONDITION	AFFECTED ENZYME	ACCUMULATED SUBSTRATE	PRESENTING SYMPTOMS
Lead poisoning 	Ferrochelatase and ALA dehydratase	Protoporphyrin, ALA (blood)	Microcytic anemia (basophilic stippling in peripheral smear A, ringed sideroblasts in bone marrow), GI and kidney disease. Children—exposure to lead paint → mental deterioration. Adults—environmental exposure (eg, batteries, ammunition) → headache, memory loss, demyelination.
Acute intermittent porphyria	Porphobilinogen deaminase, previously known as uroporphyrinogen I synthase (autosomal dominant mutation)	Porphobilinogen, ALA	Symptoms (5 P's): ▪ Painful abdomen ▪ Port wine–colored urine ▪ Polyneuropathy ▪ Psychological disturbances ▪ Precipitated by drugs (eg, cytochrome P-450 inducers), alcohol, starvation Treatment: hemin and glucose.
Porphyria cutanea tarda	Uroporphyrinogen decarboxylase (autosomal dominant mutation)	Uroporphyrin (tea-colored urine)	Blistering cutaneous photosensitivity and hyperpigmentation B. Most common porphyria. Exacerbated with alcohol consumption. Associated with hepatitis C. Treatment: phlebotomy, sun avoidance, antimalarials (eg, hydroxychloroquine).



Iron poisoning

	Acute	Chronic
FINDINGS	High mortality rate associated with accidental ingestion by children (adult iron tablets may look like candy).	Seen in patients with 1° (hereditary) or 2° (eg, chronic blood transfusions for thalassemia or sickle cell disease) hemochromatosis.
MECHANISM	Cell death due to formation of free radicals and peroxidation of membrane lipids.	
SYMPTOMS/SIGNS	Abdominal pain, vomiting, GI bleeding. Radiopaque pill seen on x-ray. May progress to anion gap metabolic acidosis and multiorgan failure. Leads to scarring with GI obstruction.	Arthropathy, cirrhosis, cardiomyopathy, diabetes mellitus, hypogonadism.
TREATMENT	Chelation (eg, deferoxamine, deferasirox), gastric lavage.	Phlebotomy (patients without anemia) or chelation.

Coagulation disorders

PT—tests function of common and extrinsic pathway (factors I, II, V, VII, and X). Defect → ↑ PT (Play Tennis outside [extrinsic pathway]).

INR (international normalized ratio)—calculated from PT. 1 = normal, > 1 = prolonged. Most common test used to follow patients on warfarin, which prolongs INR.

PTT—tests function of common and intrinsic pathway (all factors except VII and XIII). Defect → ↑ PTT (Play Table Tennis inside).

Coagulation disorders can be due to clotting factor deficiencies or acquired inhibitors. Diagnosed with a mixing study, in which normal plasma is added to patient's plasma. Clotting factor deficiencies should correct (the PT or PTT returns to within the appropriate normal range), whereas factor inhibitors will not correct.

DISORDER	PT	PTT	MECHANISM AND COMMENTS
Hemophilia A, B, or C	—	↑	Intrinsic pathway coagulation defect (↑ PTT). ▪ A: deficiency of factor VIII; X-linked recessive. ▪ B: deficiency of factor IX; X-linked recessive. ▪ C: deficiency of factor XI; autosomal recessive. Hemorrhage in hemophilia—hemarthroses (bleeding into joints, eg, knee A), easy bruising, bleeding after trauma or surgery (eg, dental procedures). Treatment: desmopressin + factor VIII concentrate (A); factor IX concentrate (B); factor XI concentrate (C).
Vitamin K deficiency	↑	↑	General coagulation defect. Bleeding time normal. ↓ activity of factors II, VII, IX, X, protein C, protein S.

Platelet disorders

All platelet disorders have ↑ bleeding time (BT), mucous membrane bleeding, and microhemorrhages (eg, petechiae, epistaxis). Platelet count (PC) is usually low, but may be normal in qualitative disorders.

DISORDER	PC	BT	NOTES
Bernard-Soulier syndrome	–/↓	↑	Defect in adhesion. ↓ GpIb → ↓ platelet-to-vWF adhesion. Labs: abnormal ristocetin test, large platelets.
Glanzmann thrombasthenia	–	↑	Defect in aggregation. ↓ GpIIb/IIIa (↓ integrin $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$) → ↓ platelet-to-platelet aggregation and defective platelet plug formation. Labs: blood smear shows no platelet clumping.
Immune thrombocytopenia	↓	↑	Destruction of platelets in spleen. Anti-GpIIb/IIIa antibodies → splenic macrophages phagocytose platelets. May be idiopathic or 2° to autoimmune disorders (eg, SLE), viral illness (eg, HIV, HCV), malignancy (eg, CLL), or drug reactions. Labs: ↑ megakaryocytes on bone marrow biopsy, ↓ platelet count. Treatment: steroids, IVIG, rituximab, TPO receptor agonists (eg, eltrombopag, romiplostim), or splenectomy for refractory ITP.
Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura and hemolytic-uremic syndrome	↓	↑	Disorders overlap significantly in symptomatology. Pathophysiology: ▪ TTP: inhibition or deficiency of ADAMTS13 (a vWF metalloprotease) → ↓ degradation of vWF multimers → ↑ large vWF multimers → ↑ platelet adhesion and aggregation (microthrombi formation). ▪ HUS: commonly caused by shiga-like toxin from EHEC (serotype O157:H7) infection. Atypical form (aHUS) is caused by complement gene mutations or autoimmune response. Presentation: triad of thrombocytopenia, microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, acute kidney injury. Also: ▪ TTP: pentad (triad + fever + neurologic symptoms). ▪ HUS: history of bloody diarrhea. Epidemiology: ▪ TTP, typically in females. ▪ HUS, typically in children. Labs: ↓ platelet count, hemolytic anemia (eg, schistocytes, ↑ LDH). Normal PT/PTT helps distinguish HUS and TTP (coagulation pathway is not activated) from DIC (coagulation pathway is activated). Treatment: plasmapheresis, steroids, rituximab.

Mixed platelet and coagulation disorders

DISORDER	PC	BT	PT	PTT	NOTES
von Willebrand disease	—	↑	—	—/↑	Intrinsic pathway coagulation defect: ↓ vWF → ↑ PTT (vWF acts to carry/protect factor VIII). Defect in platelet plug formation: ↓ vWF → defect in platelet-to-vWF adhesion. Autosomal dominant. Mild but most common inherited bleeding disorder. No platelet aggregation with ristocetin cofactor assay. Treatment: desmopressin, which releases vWF stored in endothelium.
Disseminated intravascular coagulation	↓	↑	↑	↑	Widespread activation of clotting → deficiency in clotting factors → bleeding state. Causes: Snake bites, Sepsis (gram ⊖), Trauma, Obstetric complications, acute Pancreatitis, Malignancy, Nephrotic syndrome, Transfusion (SSTOP Making New Thrombi). Labs: schistocytes, ↑ fibrin degradation products (D-dimers), ↓ fibrinogen, ↓ factors V and VIII.

Hereditary thrombosis syndromes leading to hypercoagulability

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION
Antithrombin deficiency	Inherited deficiency of antithrombin: has no direct effect on the PT, PTT, or thrombin time but diminishes the increase in PTT following heparin administration. Can also be acquired: renal failure/nephrotic syndrome → antithrombin loss in urine → ↓ inhibition of factors IIa and Xa.
Factor V Leiden	Production of mutant factor V (guanine → adenine DNA point mutation → Arg506Gln mutation near the cleavage site) that is resistant to degradation by activated protein C. Most common cause of inherited hypercoagulability in Caucasians. Complications include DVT, cerebral vein thrombosis, recurrent pregnancy loss.
Protein C or S deficiency	↓ ability to inactivate factors Va and VIIIa. ↑ risk of thrombotic skin necrosis with hemorrhage after administration of warfarin. If this occurs, think protein C deficiency. Together, protein C Cancels, and protein S Stops, coagulation.
Prothrombin gene mutation	Mutation in 3′ untranslated region → ↑ production of prothrombin → ↑ plasma levels and venous clots.

Blood transfusion therapy

COMPONENT	DOSAGE EFFECT	CLINICAL USE
Packed RBCs	↑ Hb and O_2 carrying capacity	Acute blood loss, severe anemia
Platelets	↑ platelet count (↑ ~ 5000/mm^3/unit)	Stop significant bleeding (thrombocytopenia, qualitative platelet defects)
Fresh frozen plasma/prothrombin complex concentrate	↑ coagulation factor levels; FFP contains all coagulation factors and plasma proteins; PCC generally contains factors II, VII, IX, and X, as well as protein C and S	Cirrhosis, immediate anticoagulation reversal
Cryoprecipitate	Contains fibrinogen, factor VIII, factor XIII, vWF, and fibronectin	Coagulation factor deficiencies involving fibrinogen and factor VIII

Blood transfusion risks include infection transmission (low), transfusion reactions, iron overload (may lead to 2° hemochromatosis), hypocalcemia (citrate is a Ca^{2+} chelator), and hyperkalemia (RBCs may lyse in old blood units).

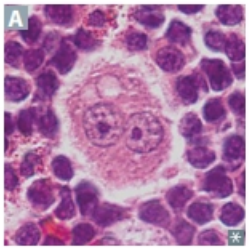
Leukemia vs lymphoma

Leukemia	Lymphoid or myeloid neoplasm with widespread involvement of bone marrow. Tumor cells are usually found in peripheral blood.
Lymphoma	Discrete tumor mass arising from lymph nodes. Presentations often blur definitions.

Hodgkin vs non-Hodgkin lymphoma

Hodgkin	Non-Hodgkin
Both may present with constitutional ("B") signs/symptoms: low-grade fever, night sweats, weight loss.	
Localized, single group of nodes; contiguous spread (stage is strongest predictor of prognosis). Overall prognosis better than that of non-Hodgkin lymphoma.	Multiple lymph nodes involved; extranodal involvement common; noncontiguous spread.
Characterized by Reed-Sternberg cells.	Majority involve B cells; a few are of T-cell lineage.
Bimodal distribution–young adulthood and > 55 years; more common in men except for nodular sclerosing type.	Can occur in children and adults.
Associated with EBV.	May be associated with autoimmune diseases and viral infections (eg, HIV, EBV, HTLV).

Hodgkin lymphoma

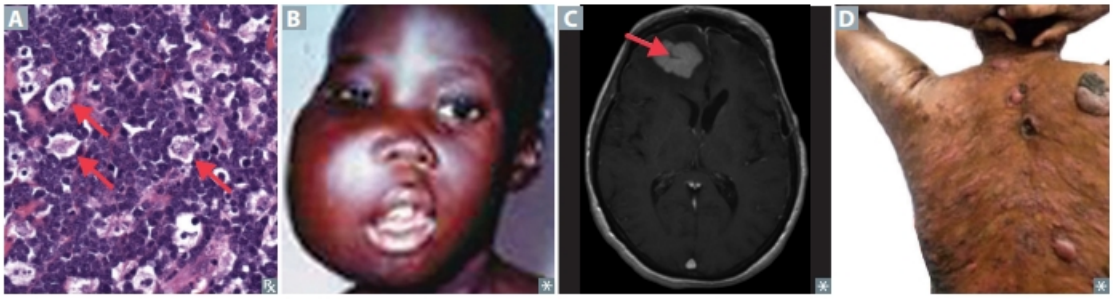


Contains Reed-Sternberg cells: distinctive tumor giant cells; binucleate or bilobed with the 2 halves as mirror images ("owl eyes" A). RS cells are CD15+ and CD30+ B-cell origin. 2 owl eyes × 15 = 30.

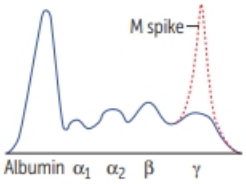
SUBTYPE	NOTES
Nodular sclerosis	Most common
Lymphocyte rich	Best prognosis
Mixed cellularity	Eosinophilia, seen in immunocompromised patients
Lymphocyte depleted	Seen in immunocompromised patients

Non-Hodgkin lymphoma

TYPE	OCCURS IN	GENETICS	COMMENTS
Neoplasms of mature B cells			
Burkitt lymphoma	Adolescents or young adults	t(8;14)—translocation of c-*myc* (8) and heavy-chain Ig (14)	"Starry sky" appearance, sheets of lymphocytes with interspersed "tingible body" macrophages (arrows in A). Associated with EBV. Jaw lesion B in endemic form in Africa; pelvis or abdomen in sporadic form.
Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma	Usually older adults, but 20% in children	Alterations in *BCL-2*, *BCL-6*	Most common type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in adults.
Follicular lymphoma	Adults	t(14;18)—translocation of heavy-chain Ig (14) and *BCL-2* (18)	Indolent course; Bcl-2 inhibits apoptosis. Presents with painless "waxing and waning" lymphadenopathy.
Mantle cell lymphoma	Adult males >> adult females	t(11;14)—translocation of cyclin D1 (11) and heavy-chain Ig (14), CD5+	Very aggressive, patients typically present with late-stage disease.
Marginal zone lymphoma	Adults	t(11;18)	Associated with chronic inflammation (eg, Sjögren syndrome, chronic gastritis [MALT lymphoma]).
Primary central nervous system lymphoma	Adults	Most commonly associated with HIV/AIDS; pathogenesis involves EBV infection	Considered an AIDS-defining illness. Variable presentation: confusion, memory loss, seizures. Mass lesion(s) (may be ring-enhancing in immunocompromised patient) on MRI C, needs to be distinguished from toxoplasmosis via CSF analysis or other lab tests.
Neoplasms of mature T cells			
Adult T-cell lymphoma	Adults	Caused by HTLV (associated with IV drug abuse)	Adults present with cutaneous lesions; common in Japan (T-cell in Tokyo), West Africa, and the Caribbean. Lytic bone lesions, hypercalcemia.
Mycosis fungoides/ Sézary syndrome	Adults		Mycosis fungoides: skin patches and plaques D (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma), characterized by atypical CD4+ cells with "cerebriform" nuclei and intraepidermal neoplastic cell aggregates (Pautrier microabscess). May progress to Sézary syndrome (T-cell leukemia).



Multiple myeloma



Monoclonal plasma cell ("fried egg" appearance) cancer that arises in the marrow and produces large amounts of IgG (55%) or IgA (25%). Bone marrow > 10% monoclonal plasma cells. Most common 1° tumor arising within bone in people > 40–50 years old.

Associated with:

- ↑ susceptibility to infection
- Primary amyloidosis (AL)
- Punched-out lytic bone lesions on x-ray A
- M spike on serum protein electrophoresis
- Ig light chains in urine (Bence Jones protein), urine dipstick is negative (only detects albumin)
- Rouleaux formation B (RBCs stacked like poker chips in blood smear)

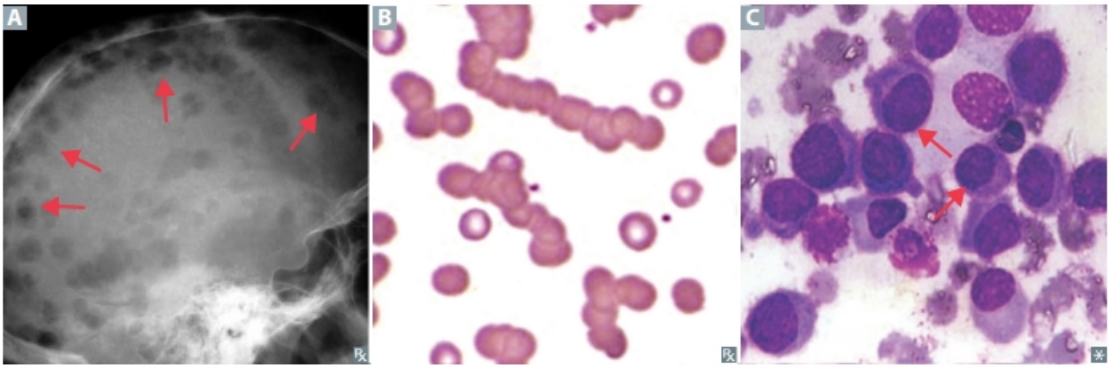
Numerous plasma cells C with "clock-face" chromatin and intracytoplasmic inclusions containing immunoglobulin.

Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGUS)—monoclonal expansion of plasma cells (bone marrow < 10% monoclonal plasma cells), asymptomatic, may lead to multiple myeloma. No CRAB findings. Patients with MGUS develop multiple myeloma at a rate of 1–2% per year.

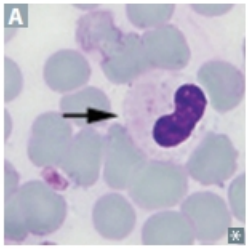
Think CRAB:
HyperCalcemia
Renal involvement
Anemia
Bone lytic lesions/Back pain

Multiple Myeloma: Monoclonal M protein spike

Distinguish from Waldenström macroglobulinemia → M spike = IgM → hyperviscosity syndrome (eg, blurred vision, Raynaud phenomenon); no CRAB findings.



Myelodysplastic syndromes



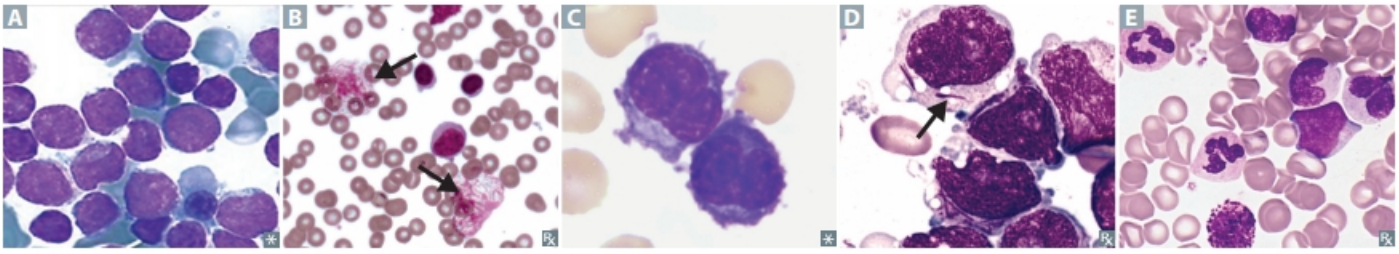
Stem cell disorders involving ineffective hematopoiesis → defects in cell maturation of nonlymphoid lineages. Caused by de novo mutations or environmental exposure (eg, radiation, benzene, chemotherapy). Risk of transformation to AML.

Pseudo-Pelger-Huet anomaly—neutrophils with bilobed ("duet") nuclei A. Typically seen after chemotherapy.

Leukemias

Unregulated growth and differentiation of WBCs in bone marrow → marrow failure → anemia (↓ RBCs), infections (↓ mature WBCs), and hemorrhage (↓ platelets). Usually presents with ↑ circulating WBCs (malignant leukocytes in blood); rare cases present with normal/↓ WBCs. Leukemic cell infiltration of liver, spleen, lymph nodes, and skin (leukemia cutis) possible.

TYPE	NOTES
Lymphoid neoplasms	
Acute lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma	Most frequently occurs in children; less common in adults (worse prognosis). T-cell ALL can present as mediastinal mass (presenting as SVC-like syndrome). Associated with Down syndrome. Peripheral blood and bone marrow have ↑↑↑ lymphoblasts A. TdT+ (marker of pre-T and pre-B cells), CD10+ (marker of pre-B cells). Most responsive to therapy. May spread to CNS and testes. t(12;21) → better prognosis.
Chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma	Age > 60 years. Most common adult leukemia. CD20+, CD23+, CD5+ B-cell neoplasm. Often asymptomatic, progresses slowly; smudge cells B in peripheral blood smear; autoimmune hemolytic anemia. CLL = Crushed Little Lymphocytes (smudge cells). Richter transformation—CLL/SLL transformation into an aggressive lymphoma, most commonly diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL).
Hairy cell leukemia	Adult males. Mature B-cell tumor. Cells have filamentous, hair-like projections (fuzzy appearing on LM C). Peripheral lymphadenopathy is uncommon. Causes marrow fibrosis → dry tap on aspiration. Patients usually present with massive splenomegaly and pancytopenia. Stains TRAP (tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase) ⊕ (trapped in a hairy situation). TRAP stain largely replaced with flow cytometry. Associated with *BRAF* mutations. Treatment: cladribine, pentostatin.
Myeloid neoplasms	
Acute myelogenous leukemia	Median onset 65 years. Auer rods D; myeloperoxidase ⊕ cytoplasmic inclusions seen mostly in APL (formerly M3 AML); ↑↑↑ circulating myeloblasts on peripheral smear. Risk factors: prior exposure to alkylating chemotherapy, radiation, myeloproliferative disorders, Down syndrome. APL: t(15;17), responds to all-*trans* retinoic acid (vitamin A) and arsenic, which induce differentiation of promyelocytes; DIC is a common presentation.
Chronic myelogenous leukemia	Occurs across the age spectrum with peak incidence 45–85 years, median age at diagnosis 64 years. Defined by the Philadelphia chromosome (t[9;22], *BCR-ABL*) and myeloid stem cell proliferation. Presents with dysregulated production of mature and maturing granulocytes (eg, neutrophils, metamyelocytes, myelocytes, basophils E) and splenomegaly. May accelerate and transform to AML or ALL ("blast crisis"). Very low leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP) as a result of low activity in malignant neutrophils, vs benign neutrophilia (leukemoid reaction) in which LAP is ↑ due to ↑ leukocyte count with neutrophilia in response to stressors (eg, infections, medications, severe hemorrhage). Responds to bcr-abl tyrosine kinase inhibitors (eg, imatinib, dasatinib).



Chronic myeloproliferative disorders

The myeloproliferative disorders (polycythemia vera, essential thrombocythemia, myelofibrosis, and CML) are malignant hematopoietic neoplasms with varying impacts on WBCs and myeloid cell lines.

Polycythemia vera

Primary polycythemia. Disorder of ↑ RBCs. May present as intense itching after hot shower. Rare but classic symptom is erythromelalgia (severe, burning pain and red-blue coloration) due to episodic blood clots in vessels of the extremities A.
↓ EPO (vs 2° polycythemia, which presents with endogenous or artificially ↑ EPO).
Treatment: phlebotomy, hydroxyurea, ruxolitinib (JAK1/2 inhibitor).

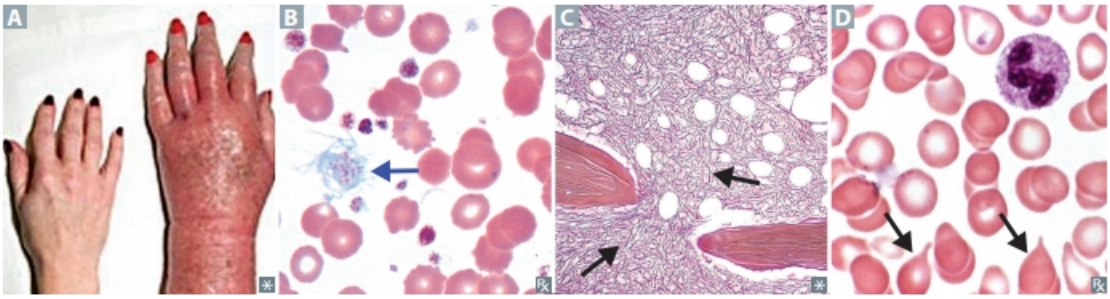
Essential thrombocythemia

Characterized by massive proliferation of megakaryocytes and platelets. Symptoms include bleeding and thrombosis. Blood smear shows markedly increased number of platelets, which may be large or otherwise abnormally formed B. Erythromelalgia may occur.

Myelofibrosis

Obliteration of bone marrow with fibrosis C due to ↑ fibroblast activity. Often associated with massive splenomegaly and "teardrop" RBCs D. "Bone marrow is crying because it's fibrosed and is a dry tap."

	RBCs	WBCs	PLATELETS	PHILADELPHIA CHROMOSOME	*JAK2* MUTATIONS
Polycythemia vera	↑	↑	↑	⊖	⊕
Essential thrombocythemia	–	–	↑	⊖	⊕ (30–50%)
Myelofibrosis	↓	Variable	Variable	⊖	⊕ (30–50%)
CML	↓	↑	↑	⊕	⊖



Polycythemia

	PLASMA VOLUME	RBC MASS	O_2 SATURATION	EPO LEVELS	ASSOCIATIONS
Relative	↓	–	–	–	Dehydration, burns.
Appropriate absolute	–	↑	↓	↑	Lung disease, congenital heart disease, high altitude.
Inappropriate absolute	–	↑	–	↑	Exogenous EPO: athlete abuse ("blood doping"). Inappropriate EPO secretion: malignancy (eg, renal cell carcinoma, hepatocellular carcinoma).
Polycythemia vera	↑	↑↑	–	↓	EPO ↓ in PCV due to negative feedback suppressing renal EPO production.

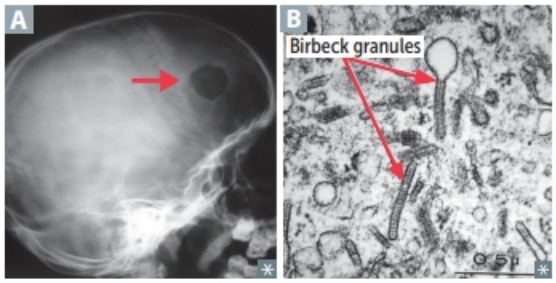
↑↓ = 1° disturbance

Chromosomal translocations

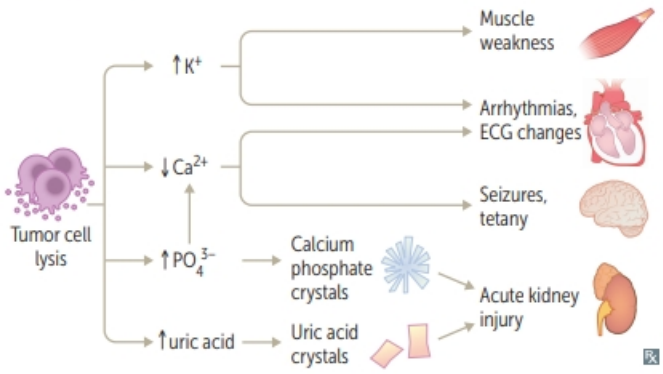
TRANSLOCATION	ASSOCIATED DISORDER	NOTES
t(8;14)	Burkitt (Burk-8) lymphoma (c-*myc* activation)	The Ig heavy chain genes on chromosome 14 are constitutively expressed. When other genes (eg, *c-myc* and *BCL-2*) are translocated next to this heavy chain gene region, they are overexpressed.
t(11;14)	Mantle cell lymphoma (cyclin D1 activation)	
t(11;18)	Marginal zone lymphoma	
t(14;18)	Follicular lymphoma (*BCL-2* activation)	
t(15;17)	APL (M3 type of AML; responds to all-trans retinoic acid)	
t(9;22) (Philadelphia chromosome)	CML (*BCR-ABL* hybrid), ALL (less common, poor prognostic factor); Philadelphia CreaML cheese.	

Langerhans cell histiocytosis

Collective group of proliferative disorders of Langerhans cells. Presents in a child as lytic bone lesions A and skin rash or as recurrent otitis media with a mass involving the mastoid bone. Cells are functionally immature and do not effectively stimulate primary T cells via antigen presentation. Cells express S-100 (mesodermal origin) and CD1a. Birbeck granules ("tennis rackets" or rod shaped on EM) are characteristic B.

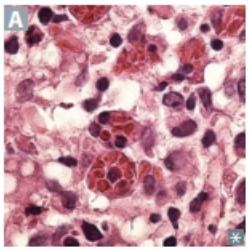


Tumor lysis syndrome



Oncologic emergency triggered by massive tumor cell lysis, most often in lymphomas/leukemias. Release of K^+ → hyperkalemia, release of PO_4^{3-} → hyperphosphatemia, hypocalcemia due to Ca^{2+} sequestration by PO_4^{3-}. ↑ nucleic acid breakdown → hyperuricemia → acute kidney injury. Prevention and treatment include aggressive hydration, allopurinol, rasburicase.

Hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis



Systemic overactivation of macrophages and cytotoxic T cells → fever, pancytopenia, hepatosplenomegaly. Can be inherited or 2° to strong immunologic activation (eg, after EBV infection, malignancy). Bone marrow biopsy shows macrophages phagocytosing marrow elements A. ↑↑↑ serum ferritin levels.

▸ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PHARMACOLOGY

Heparin

MECHANISM	Activates antithrombin, which ↓ action of IIa (thrombin) and factor Xa. Short half-life.
CLINICAL USE	Immediate anticoagulation for pulmonary embolism (PE), acute coronary syndrome, MI, deep venous thrombosis (DVT). Used during pregnancy (does not cross placenta). Follow PTT.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding, thrombocytopenia (HIT), osteoporosis, drug-drug interactions. For rapid reversal (antidote), use protamine sulfate (positively charged molecule that binds negatively charged heparin).
NOTES	Low-molecular-weight heparins (eg, enoxaparin, dalteparin) act predominantly on factor Xa. Fondaparinux acts only on factor Xa. Have better bioavailability and 2–4× longer half life than unfractionated heparin; can be administered subcutaneously and without laboratory monitoring. Not easily reversible. **Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia** (HIT)—development of IgG antibodies against heparin-bound platelet factor 4 (PF4). Antibody-heparin-PF4 complex activates platelets → thrombosis and thrombocytopenia. Highest risk with unfractionated heparin.

Direct thrombin inhibitors

Bivalirudin (related to hirudin, the anticoagulant used by leeches), Argatroban, Dabigatran (only oral agent in class).

MECHANISM	Directly inhibits activity of free and clot-associated thrombin.
CLINICAL USE	Venous thromboembolism, atrial fibrillation. Can be used in HIT, when heparin is BAD for the patient. Does not require lab monitoring.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding; can reverse dabigatran with idarucizumab. Consider PCC and/or antifibrinolytics (eg, tranexamic acid) if no reversal agent available.

Warfarin

MECHANISM	Inhibits epoxide reductase, which interferes with γ-carboxylation of vitamin K–dependent clotting factors II, VII, IX, X, and proteins C, S. Metabolism affected by polymorphisms in the gene for vitamin K epoxide reductase complex (*VKORC1*). In laboratory assay, has effect on EXtrinsic pathway and ↑ PT. Long half-life.	The EX-PresidenT went to war(farin).
CLINICAL USE	Chronic anticoagulation (eg, venous thromboembolism prophylaxis, and prevention of stroke in atrial fibrillation). Not used in pregnant women (because warfarin, unlike heparin, crosses placenta). Follow PT/INR.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding, teratogenic, skin/tissue necrosis A, drug-drug interactions. Initial risk of hypercoagulation: protein C has a shorter half-life than factors II and X. Existing protein C depletes before existing factors II and X deplete, and before warfarin can reduce factors II and X production → hypercoagulation. Skin/tissue necrosis within first few days of large doses believed to be due to small vessel microthrombosis.	For reversal of warfarin, give vitamin K. For rapid reversal, give fresh frozen plasma (FFP) or PCC. Heparin "bridging": heparin frequently used when starting warfarin. Heparin's activation of antithrombin enables anticoagulation during initial, transient hypercoagulable state caused by warfarin. Initial heparin therapy reduces risk of recurrent venous thromboembolism and skin/tissue necrosis. Metabolized by cytochrome P-450.

Heparin vs warfarin

	Heparin	Warfarin
ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION	Parenteral (IV, SC)	Oral
SITE OF ACTION	Blood	Liver
ONSET OF ACTION	Rapid (seconds)	Slow, limited by half-lives of normal clotting factors
MECHANISM OF ACTION	Activates antithrombin, which ↓ the action of IIa (thrombin) and factor Xa	Impairs synthesis of vitamin K–dependent clotting factors II, VII, IX, and X, and anti-clotting proteins C and S
DURATION OF ACTION	Hours	Days
AGENTS FOR REVERSAL	Protamine sulfate	Vitamin K, FFP, PCC
MONITORING	PTT (intrinsic pathway)	PT/INR (extrinsic pathway)
CROSSES PLACENTA	No	Yes (teratogenic)

Direct factor Xa inhibitors	ApiXaban, rivaroXaban.
MECHANISM	Bind to and directly inhibit factor Xa.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment and prophylaxis for DVT and PE; stroke prophylaxis in patients with atrial fibrillation. Oral agents do not usually require coagulation monitoring.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding. Not easily reversible.

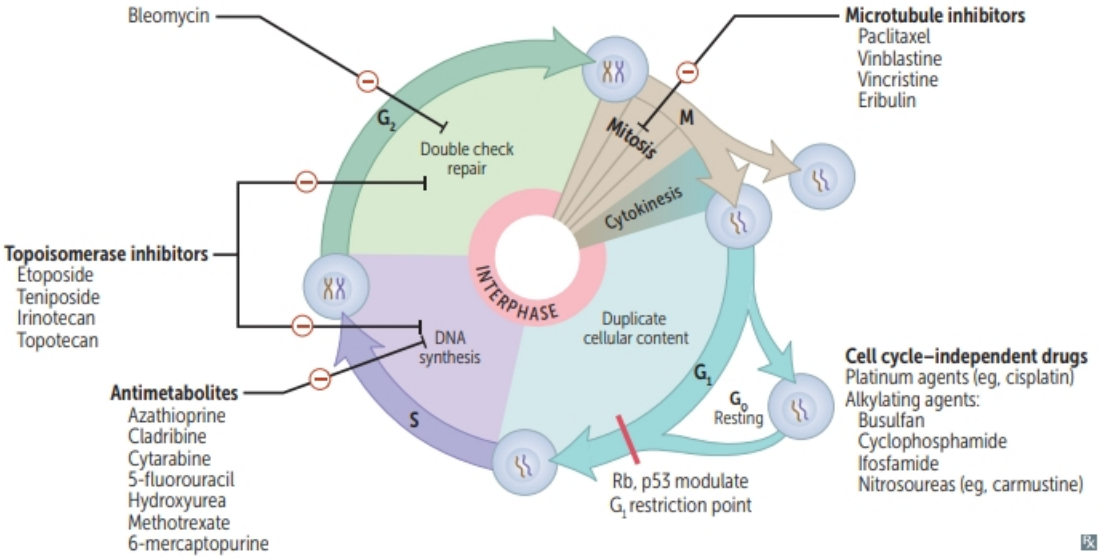
Thrombolytics	Alteplase (tPA), reteplase (rPA), streptokinase, tenecteplase (TNK-tPA).
MECHANISM	Directly or indirectly aid conversion of plasminogen to plasmin, which cleaves thrombin and fibrin clots. ↑ PT, ↑ PTT, no change in platelet count.
CLINICAL USE	Early MI, early ischemic stroke, direct thrombolysis of severe PE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding. Contraindicated in patients with active bleeding, history of intracranial bleeding, recent surgery, known bleeding diatheses, or severe hypertension. Nonspecific reversal with antifibrinolytics (eg, aminocaproic acid, tranexamic acid), platelet transfusions, and factor corrections (eg, cryoprecipitate, FFP, PCC).

ADP receptor inhibitors	Clopidogrel, prasugrel, ticagrelor (reversible), ticlopidine.
MECHANISM	Inhibit platelet aggregation by irreversibly blocking ADP ($P2Y_{12}$) receptor. Prevent expression of glycoproteins IIb/IIIa on platelet surface.
CLINICAL USE	Acute coronary syndrome; coronary stenting. ↓ incidence or recurrence of thrombotic stroke.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Neutropenia (ticlopidine). TTP may be seen.

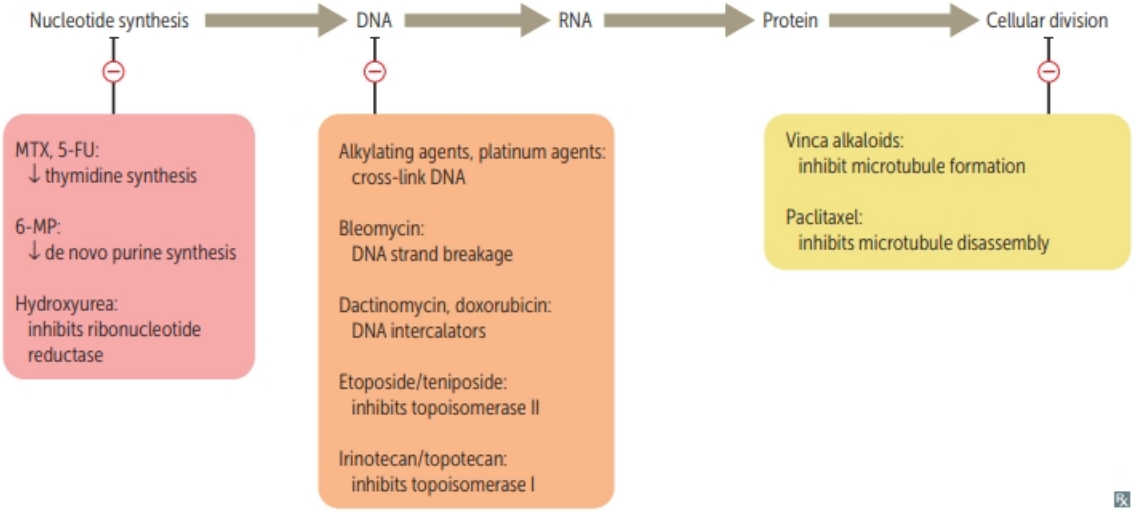
Antiplatelet phosphodiesterase inhibitors	Cilostazol, dipyridamole.
MECHANISM	↑ cAMP in platelets, resulting in inhibition of platelet aggregation; vasodilators.
CLINICAL USE	Intermittent claudication, coronary vasodilation (dipyridamole used for cardiac stress testing), prevention of stroke or TIAs (combined with aspirin).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, headache, facial flushing, hypotension, abdominal pain.

Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors	Abciximab, eptifibatide, tirofiban.
MECHANISM	Bind to the glycoprotein receptor IIb/IIIa on activated platelets, preventing aggregation. Abciximab is made from monoclonal antibody Fab fragments.
CLINICAL USE	Unstable angina, percutaneous coronary intervention.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding, thrombocytopenia.

Cancer drugs—cell cycle



Cancer drugs—targets



Antitumor antibiotics

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Bleomycin	Induces free radical formation → breaks in DNA strands.	Testicular cancer, Hodgkin lymphoma.	Pulmonary fibrosis, skin hyperpigmentation. Minimal myelosuppression.
Dactinomycin (actinomycin D)	Intercalates into DNA, preventing RNA synthesis.	Wilms tumor, Ewing sarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma. Used for childhood tumors.	Myelosuppression.
Doxorubicin, daunorubicin	Generate free radicals. Intercalate in DNA → breaks in DNA → ↓ replication. Interferes with topoisomerase II enzyme.	Solid tumors, leukemias, lymphomas.	Cardiotoxicity (dilated cardiomyopathy), myelosuppression, alopecia. Dexrazoxane (iron chelating agent) used to prevent cardiotoxicity.

Antimetabolites

DRUG	MECHANISM[a]	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine	Purine (thiol) analogs → ↓ de novo purine synthesis. Activated by HGPRT. Azathioprine is metabolized into 6-MP.	Preventing organ rejection, rheumatoid arthritis, IBD, SLE; used to wean patients off steroids in chronic disease and to treat steroid-refractory chronic disease.	Myelosuppression; GI, liver toxicity. Azathioprine and 6-MP are metabolized by xanthine oxidase; thus both have ↑ risk of toxicity with allopurinol or febuxostat.
Cladribine	Purine analog → multiple mechanisms (eg, inhibition of DNA polymerase, DNA strand breaks).	Hairy cell leukemia.	Myelosuppression, nephrotoxicity, and neurotoxicity.
Cytarabine (arabinofuranosyl cytidine)	Pyrimidine analog → DNA chain termination. At higher concentrations, inhibits DNA polymerase.	Leukemias (AML), lymphomas.	Myelosuppression with megaloblastic anemia. CYTarabine causes panCYTopenia.
5-fluorouracil	Pyrimidine analog bioactivated to 5-FdUMP, which covalently complexes with thymidylate synthase and folic acid. Capecitabine is a prodrug. This complex inhibits thymidylate synthase → ↓ dTMP → ↓ DNA synthesis.	Colon cancer, pancreatic cancer, actinic keratosis, basal cell carcinoma (topical). Effects enhanced with the addition of leucovorin.	Myelosuppression, palmar-plantar erythrodysesthesia (hand-foot syndrome).
Methotrexate	Folic acid analog that competitively inhibits dihydrofolate reductase → ↓ dTMP → ↓ DNA synthesis.	Cancers: leukemias (ALL), lymphomas, choriocarcinoma, sarcomas. Non-neoplastic: ectopic pregnancy, medical abortion (with misoprostol), rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, IBD, vasculitis.	Myelosuppression, which is reversible with leucovorin "rescue." Hepatotoxicity. Mucositis (eg, mouth ulcers). Pulmonary fibrosis. Folate deficiency, which may be teratogenic (neural tube defects) without supplementation. Nephrotoxicity.

[a]All are S-phase specific except cladribine, which is cell cycle nonspecific.

Alkylating agents

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Busulfan	Cross-links DNA.	Used to ablate patient's bone marrow before bone marrow transplantation.	Severe myelosuppression (in almost all cases), pulmonary fibrosis, hyperpigmentation.
Cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide	Cross-link DNA at guanine. Require bioactivation by liver. A nitrogen mustard.	Solid tumors, leukemia, lymphomas, rheumatic disease (eg, SLE, granulomatosis with polyangiitis).	Myelosuppression; SIADH; Fanconi syndrome (ifosfamide); hemorrhagic cystitis and bladder cancer, prevented with mesna (sulfhydryl group of mesna binds toxic metabolites) and adequate hydration.
Nitrosoureas (eg, carmustine, lomustine)	Require bioactivation. Cross blood-brain barrier → CNS. Cross-link DNA.	Brain tumors (including glioblastoma multiforme).	CNS toxicity (convulsions, dizziness, ataxia).
Procarbazine	Cell cycle phase–nonspecific alkylating agent, mechanism not yet defined.	Hodgkin lymphoma, brain tumors.	Bone marrow suppression, pulmonary toxicity, leukemia, disulfiram-like reaction.

Microtubule inhibitors

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Paclitaxel, other taxanes	Hyperstabilize polymerized microtubules in M phase so that mitotic spindle cannot break down (anaphase cannot occur).	Ovarian and breast carcinomas.	Myelosuppression, neuropathy, hypersensitivity. Taxes stabilize society.
Vincristine, vinblastine	Vinca alkaloids that bind β-tubulin and inhibit its polymerization into microtubules → prevent mitotic spindle formation (M-phase arrest).	Solid tumors, leukemias, Hodgkin and non-Hodgkin lymphomas.	Vincristine: neurotoxicity (areflexia, peripheral neuritis), constipation (including paralytic ileus). Crisps the nerves. Vinblastine: bone marrow suppression. Blasts the bone marrow.

Cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin

MECHANISM	Cross-link DNA.
CLINICAL USE	Testicular, bladder, ovary, GI, and lung carcinomas.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity (including Fanconi syndrome), peripheral neuropathy, ototoxicity. Prevent nephrotoxicity with amifostine (free radical scavenger) and chloride (saline) diuresis.

Etoposide, teniposide

MECHANISM	Inhibit topoisomerase II → ↑ DNA degradation.
CLINICAL USE	Solid tumors (particularly testicular and small cell lung cancer), leukemias, lymphomas.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myelosuppression, alopecia.

Irinotecan, topotecan

MECHANISM	Inhibit topoisomerase I and prevent DNA unwinding and replication.
CLINICAL USE	Colon cancer (irinotecan); ovarian and small cell lung cancers (topotecan).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Severe myelosuppression, diarrhea.

Hydroxyurea

MECHANISM	Inhibits ribonucleotide reductase → ↓ DNA Synthesis (S-phase specific).
CLINICAL USE	Myeloproliferative disorders (eg, CML, polycythemia vera), sickle cell (↑ HbF).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Severe myelosuppression.

Bevacizumab

MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibody against VEGF. Inhibits angiogenesis (BeVacizumab inhibits Blood Vessel formation).
CLINICAL USE	Solid tumors (eg, colorectal cancer, renal cell carcinoma), wet age-related macular degeneration.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hemorrhage, blood clots, and impaired wound healing.

Erlotinib

MECHANISM	EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitor.
CLINICAL USE	Non-small cell lung cancer.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Rash.

Cetuximab, panitumumab

MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibodies against EGFR.
CLINICAL USE	Stage IV colorectal cancer (wild-type *KRAS*), head and neck cancer.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Rash, elevated LFTs, diarrhea.

Imatinib, dasatinib

MECHANISM	Tyrosine kinase inhibitor of bcr-abl (encoded by Philadelphia chromosome fusion gene in CML) and c-*kit* (common in GI stromal tumors).
CLINICAL USE	CML, GI stromal tumors (GIST).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fluid retention.

Rituximab

MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibody against CD20, which is found on most B-cell neoplasms.
CLINICAL USE	Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CLL, ITP, rheumatoid arthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy.

Bortezomib, carfilzomib

MECHANISM	Proteasome inhibitors, induce arrest at G2-M phase and apoptosis.
CLINICAL USE	Multiple myeloma, mantle cell lymphoma.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Peripheral neuropathy, herpes zoster reactivation.

Tamoxifen, raloxifene

MECHANISM	Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs)—receptor antagonists in breast and agonists in bone. Block the binding of estrogen to ER ⊕ cells.
CLINICAL USE	Breast cancer treatment (tamoxifen only) and prevention. Raloxifene also useful to prevent osteoporosis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tamoxifen—partial agonist in endometrium, which ↑ the risk of endometrial cancer; "hot flashes." Raloxifene—no ↑ in endometrial carcinoma (so you can relax!), because it is an estrogen receptor antagonist in endometrial tissue. Both ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (eg, DVT, PE).

Trastuzumab

MECHANISM	Monoclonal antibody against HER-2 *(c-erbB2)*, a tyrosine kinase receptor. Helps kill cancer cells that overexpress HER-2 through inhibition of HER-2 initiated cellular signaling and antibody-dependent cytotoxicity.
CLINICAL USE	HER-2 ⊕ breast cancer and gastric cancer (tras2zumab).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Cardiotoxicity. "Heartceptin" damages the heart.

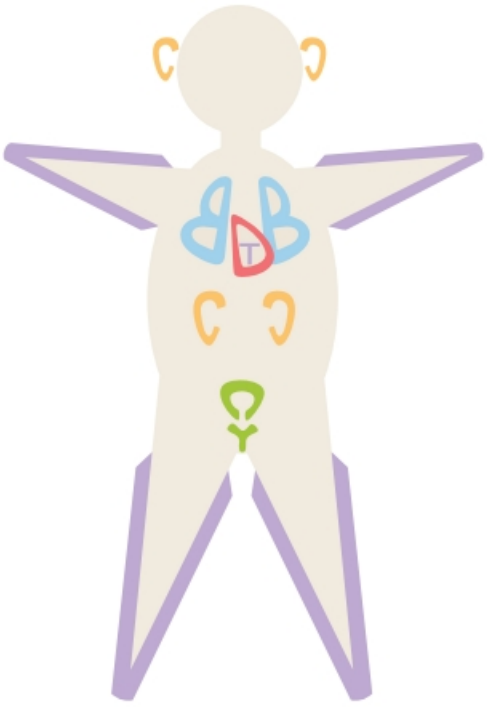
Dabrafenib, vemurafenib

MECHANISM	Small molecule inhibitors of *BRAF* oncogene ⊕ melanoma. VEmuRAF-enib is for V600E-mutated *BRAF* inhibition. Often co-administered with MEK inhibitors (eg, trametinib).
CLINICAL USE	Metastatic melanoma.

Rasburicase

MECHANISM	Recombinant uricase that catalyzes metabolism of uric acid to allantoin.
CLINICAL USE	Prevention and treatment of tumor lysis syndrome.

Key chemotoxicities



Cisplatin/Carboplatin → ototoxicity

Vincristine → peripheral neuropathy
Bleomycin, Busulfan → pulmonary fibrosis
Doxorubicin → cardiotoxicity
Trastuzumab → cardiotoxicity
Cisplatin/Carboplatin → nephrotoxicity

CYclophosphamide → hemorrhagic cystitis

Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue

"Rigid, the skeleton of habit alone upholds the human frame."
—Virginia Woolf

"Beauty may be skin deep, but ugly goes clear to the bone."
—Redd Foxx

"The function of muscle is to pull and not to push, except in the case of the genitals and the tongue."
—Leonardo da Vinci

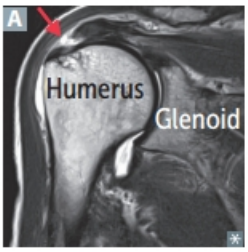
"To thrive in life you need three bones. A wishbone. A backbone. And a funny bone."
—Reba McEntire

This chapter provides information you will need to understand certain anatomical dysfunctions, rheumatic diseases, and dermatologic conditions. Be able to interpret 3D anatomy in the context of radiologic imaging. For the rheumatic diseases, create instructional cases or personas that include the most likely presentation and symptoms: risk factors, gender, important markers (eg, autoantibodies), and other epidemiologic factors. Doing so will allow you to answer the higher order questions that are likely to be asked on the exam.

- Anatomy and Physiology 438
- Pathology 451
- Dermatology 465
- Pharmacology 474

▸ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

Rotator cuff muscles

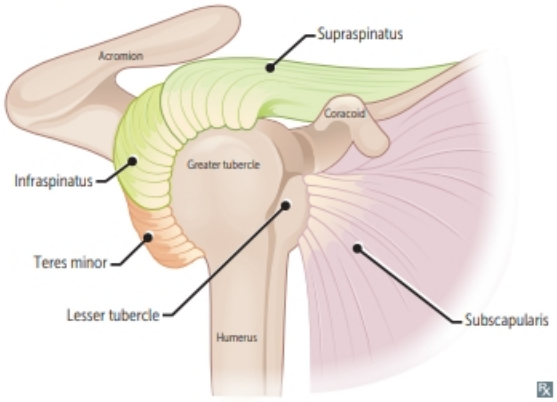


Shoulder muscles that form the rotator cuff:

- Supraspinatus (suprascapular nerve)—abducts arm initially (before the action of the deltoid); most common rotator cuff injury (trauma or degeneration and impingement → tendinopathy or tear [arrow in A]), assessed by "empty/full can" test.
- Infraspinatus (suprascapular nerve)—externally rotates arm; pitching injury.
- teres minor (axillary nerve)—adducts and externally rotates arm.
- Subscapularis (upper and lower subscapular nerves)—internally rotates and adducts arm.

Innervated primarily by C5-C6.

SItS (small t is for teres minor).



Arm abduction

DEGREE	MUSCLE	NERVE
0°–15°	Supraspinatus	Suprascapular
15°–100°	Deltoid	Axillary
> 90°	Trapezius	Accessory
> 100°	Serratus Anterior	Long Thoracic (SALT)

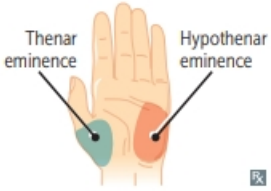
Wrist region

Scaphoid, Lunate, Triquetrum, Pisiform, Hamate, Capitate, Trapezoid, Trapezium A. (So Long To Pinky, Here Comes The Thumb).

Scaphoid (palpable in anatomic snuff box B) is the most commonly fractured carpal bone, typically due to a fall on an outstretched hand. Complications of proximal scaphoid fractures include avascular necrosis and nonunion due to retrograde blood supply from a branch of the radial artery.. Fracture not always seen on initial x-ray.

Dislocation of lunate may cause acute carpal tunnel syndrome.

Hand muscles



Thenar (median)—Opponens pollicis, Abductor pollicis brevis, Flexor pollicis brevis, superficial head (deep head by ulnar nerve).

Hypothenar (ulnar)—Opponens digiti minimi, Abductor digiti minimi, Flexor digiti minimi brevis.

Dorsal interossei (ulnar)—abduct the fingers.

Palmar interossei (ulnar)—adduct the fingers.

Lumbricals (1st/2nd, median; 3rd/4th, ulnar)—flex at the MCP joint, extend PIP and DIP joints.

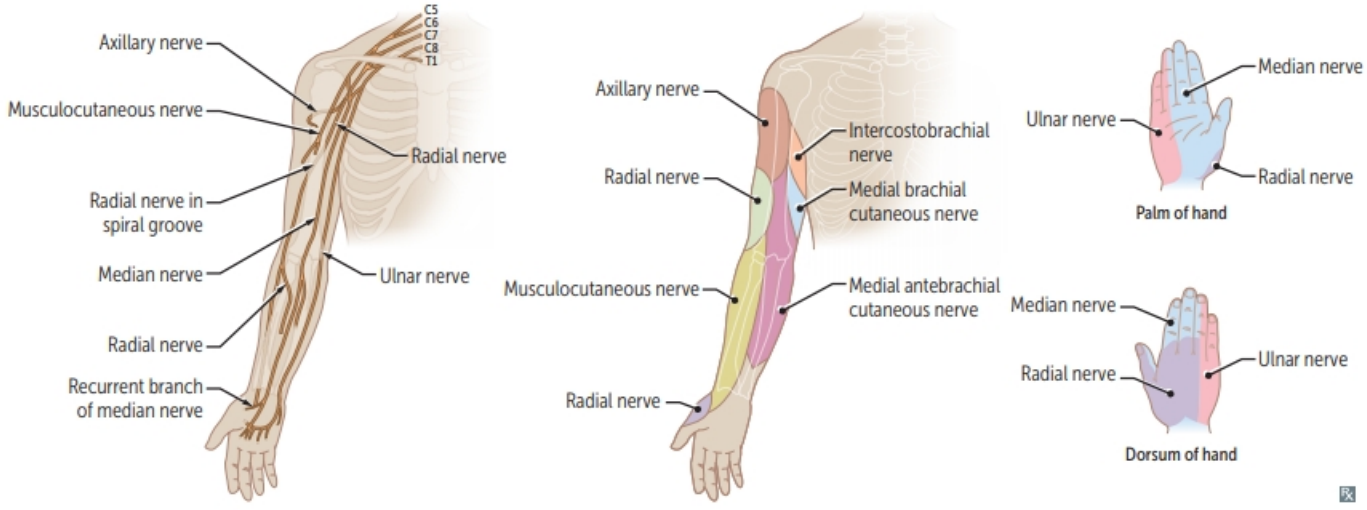
Both groups perform the same functions: Oppose, Abduct, and Flex (OAF).

DAB = Dorsals ABduct.
PAD = Palmars ADduct.

Upper extremity nerves

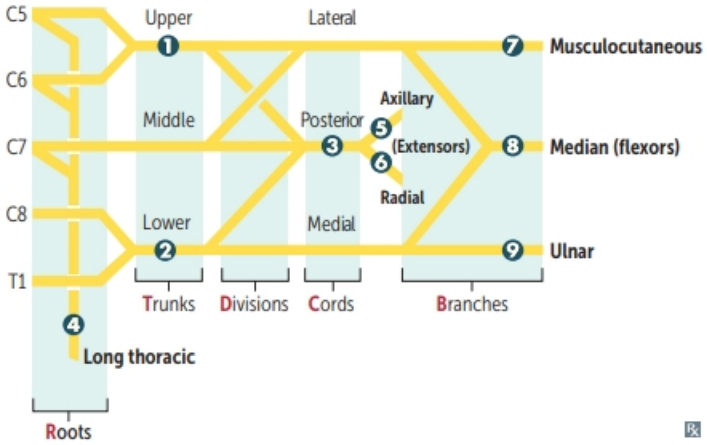
NERVE	CAUSES OF INJURY	PRESENTATION
Axillary (C5-C6)	Fractured surgical neck of humerus Anterior dislocation of humerus	Flattened deltoid Loss of arm abduction at shoulder (> 15°) Loss of sensation over deltoid muscle and lateral arm
Musculocutaneous (C5-C7)	Upper trunk compression	↓ biceps (C5-6) or triceps (C7) reflex Weakness of forearm flexion and supination Loss of sensation over lateral forearm
Radial (C5-T1)	Compression of axilla, eg, due to crutches or sleeping with arm over chair ("Saturday night palsy") Midshaft fracture of humerus Repetitive pronation/supination of forearm, eg, due to screwdriver use ("finger drop")	Wrist drop: loss of elbow, wrist, and finger extension ↓ grip strength (wrist extension necessary for maximal action of flexors) Loss of sensation over posterior arm/forearm and dorsal hand
Median (C5-T1)	Supracondylar fracture of humerus → proximal lesion of the nerve Carpal tunnel syndrome and wrist laceration → distal lesion of the nerve	"Ape hand" and "Pope's blessing" Loss of wrist flexion, flexion of lateral fingers, thumb opposition, lumbricals of index and middle fingers Loss of sensation over thenar eminence and dorsal and palmar aspects of lateral 3½ fingers with proximal lesion
Ulnar (C8-T1)	Fracture of medial epicondyle of humerus "funny bone" (proximal lesion) Fractured hook of hamate (distal lesion) from fall on outstretched hand	"Ulnar claw" on digit extension Radial deviation of wrist upon flexion (proximal lesion) Loss of wrist flexion, flexion of medial fingers, abduction and adduction of fingers (interossei), actions of medial 2 lumbrical muscles Loss of sensation over medial 1½ fingers including hypothenar eminence
Recurrent branch of median nerve (C5-T1)	Superficial laceration of palm	"Ape hand" Loss of thenar muscle group: opposition, abduction, and flexion of thumb No loss of sensation

Humerus fractures, proximally to distally, follow the **ARM** (Axillary → Radial → Median)



Brachial plexus lesions

1. Erb palsy ("waiter's tip")
2. Klumpke palsy (claw hand)
3. Wrist drop
4. Winged scapula
5. Deltoid paralysis
6. "Saturday night palsy" (wrist drop)
7. Difficulty flexing elbow, variable sensory loss
8. Decreased thumb function, "Pope's blessing"
9. Intrinsic muscles of hand, claw hand



Randy Travis Drinks Cold Beer

CONDITION	INJURY	CAUSES	MUSCLE DEFICIT	FUNCTIONAL DEFICIT	PRESENTATION
Erb palsy ("waiter's tip")	Traction or tear of **upper** trunk: C5-C6 roots	Infants—lateral traction on neck during delivery Adults—trauma	Deltoid, supraspinatus	Abduction (arm hangs by side)	
			Infraspinatus	Lateral rotation (arm medially rotated)	
			Biceps brachii Herb gets DIBs on tips	Flexion, supination (arm extended and pronated)	
Klumpke palsy	Traction or tear of **lower** trunk: C8-T1 roots	Infants—upward force on arm during delivery Adults—trauma (eg, grabbing a tree branch to break a fall)	Intrinsic hand muscles: lumbricals, interossei, thenar, hypothenar	Total claw hand: lumbricals normally flex MCP joints and extend DIP and PIP joints	
Thoracic outlet syndrome	Compression of **lower** trunk and subclavian vessels, most commonly within the scalene triangle	Cervical rib (arrows in A), Pancoast tumor	Same as Klumpke palsy	Atrophy of intrinsic hand muscles; ischemia, pain, and edema due to vascular compression	
Winged scapula	Lesion of long thoracic nerve, roots C5-C7 ("wings of heaven")	Axillary node dissection after mastectomy, stab wounds	Serratus anterior	Inability to anchor scapula to thoracic cage → cannot abduct arm above horizontal position B	

Distortions of the hand

At rest, a balance exists between the extrinsic flexors and extensors of the hand, as well as the intrinsic muscles of the hand—particularly the lumbrical muscles (flexion of MCP, extension of DIP and PIP joints).

"Clawing"—seen best with **distal** lesions of median or ulnar nerves. Remaining extrinsic flexors of the digits exaggerate the loss of the lumbricals → fingers extend at MCP, flex at DIP and PIP joints.

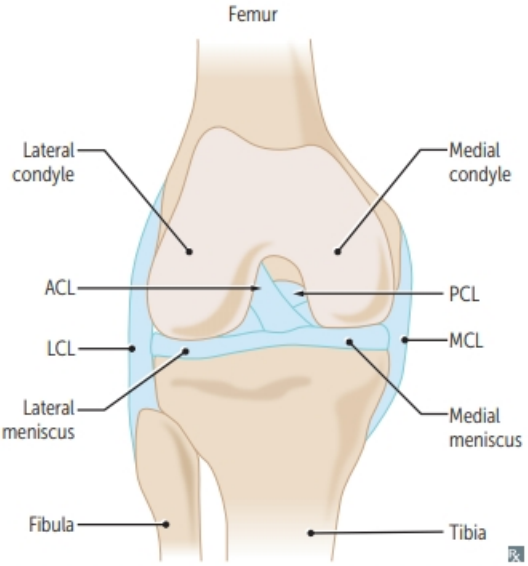
Deficits less pronounced in **proximal** lesions; deficits present during voluntary flexion of the digits.

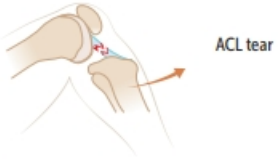
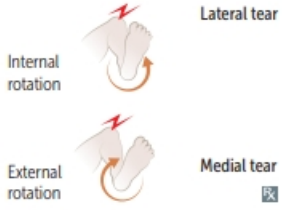
SIGN	"Ulnar claw"	"Pope's blessing"	"Median claw"	"OK gesture"
PRESENTATION				
CONTEXT	Extending fingers/at rest	Making a fist	Extending fingers/at rest	Making a fist
LOCATION OF LESION	Distal ulnar nerve	Proximal median nerve	Distal median nerve	Proximal ulnar nerve

Note: Atrophy of the thenar eminence (unopposable thumb → "ape hand") can be seen in median nerve lesions, while atrophy of the hypothenar eminence can be seen in ulnar nerve lesions.

Knee exam

Lateral femoral condyle to anterior tibia: ACL.
Medial femoral condyle to posterior tibia: PCL.
LAMP.

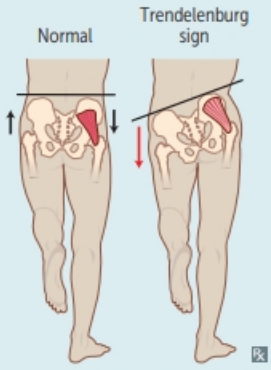


TEST	PROCEDURE	
Anterior drawer sign	Bending knee at 90° angle, ↑ anterior gliding of tibia (relative to femur) due to ACL injury. Lachman test also tests ACL, but is more sensitive (↑ anterior gliding of tibia [relative to femur] with knee bent at 30° angle).	
Posterior drawer sign	Bending knee at 90° angle, ↑ posterior gliding of tibia due to PCL injury.	
Abnormal passive abduction	Knee either extended or at ~ 30° angle, lateral (valgus) force → medial space widening of tibia → MCL injury.	
Abnormal passive adduction	Knee either extended or at ~ 30° angle, medial (varus) force → lateral space widening of tibia → LCL injury.	
McMurray test	During flexion and extension of knee with rotation of tibia/foot (LIME): ▪ Pain, "popping" on internal rotation → Lateral meniscal tear (Internal rotation stresses lateral meniscus) ▪ Pain, "popping" on external rotation → Medial meniscal tear (External rotation stresses medial meniscus)	

Lower extremity nerves

NERVE	INNERVATION	CAUSE OF INJURY	PRESENTATION/COMMENTS
Iliohypogastric (T12-L1)	Sensory—suprapubic region Motor—transversus abdominis and internal oblique	Abdominal surgery	Burning or tingling pain in surgical incision site radiating to inguinal and suprapubic region
Genitofemoral nerve (L1-L2)	Sensory—scrotum/labia majora, medial thigh Motor—cremaster	Laparoscopic surgery	↓ upper medial thigh and anterior thigh sensation beneath the inguinal ligament (lateral part of the femoral triangle); absent cremasteric reflex
Lateral femoral cutaneous (L2-L3)	Sensory—anterior and lateral thigh	Tight clothing, obesity, pregnancy, pelvic procedures	↓ thigh sensation (anterior and lateral)
Obturator (L2-L4)	Sensory—medial thigh Motor—obturator externus, adductor longus, adductor brevis, gracilis, pectineus, adductor magnus	Pelvic surgery	↓ thigh sensation (medial) and adduction
Femoral (L2-L4)	Sensory—anterior thigh, medial leg Motor—quadriceps, iliacus, pectineus, sartorius	Pelvic fracture	↓ leg extension (↓ patellar reflex)
Sciatic (L4-S3)	Motor—semitendinosus, semimembranosus, biceps femoris, adductor magnus	Herniated disc, posterior hip dislocation	Splits into common peroneal and tibial nerves
Common peroneal (L4-S2)	Superficial peroneal nerve: ▪ Sensory—dorsum of foot (except webspace between hallux and 2nd digit) ▪ Motor—peroneus longus and brevis Deep peroneal nerve: ▪ Sensory—webspace between hallux and 2nd digit ▪ Motor—tibialis anterior	Trauma or compression of lateral aspect of leg, fibular neck fracture	**PED** = **P**eroneal **E**verts and **D**orsiflexes; if injured, foot drop**PED** Loss of sensation on dorsum of foot **Foot drop**—inverted and plantarflexed at rest, loss of eversion and dorsiflexion; "steppage gait"
Tibial (L4-S3)	Sensory—sole of foot Motor—biceps femoris (long head), triceps surae, plantaris, popliteus, flexor muscles of foot	Knee trauma, Baker cyst (proximal lesion); tarsal tunnel syndrome (distal lesion)	**TIP** = **T**ibial **I**nverts and **P**lantarflexes; if injured, can't stand on **TIP**toes Inability to curl toes and loss of sensation on sole; in proximal lesions, foot everted at rest with loss of inversion and plantar flexion

Lower extremity nerves *(continued)*

NERVE	INNERVATION	CAUSE OF INJURY	PRESENTATION/COMMENTS
Superior gluteal (L4-S1) 	Motor—gluteus medius, gluteus minimus, tensor fascia latae	Iatrogenic injury during intramuscular injection to superomedial gluteal region (prevent by choosing superolateral quadrant, preferably anterolateral region)	Trendelenburg sign/gait—pelvis tilts because weight-bearing leg cannot maintain alignment of pelvis through hip abduction Lesion is contralateral to the side of the hip that drops, ipsilateral to extremity on which the patient stands
Inferior gluteal (L5-S2)	Motor—gluteus maximus	Posterior hip dislocation	Difficulty climbing stairs, rising from seated position; loss of hip extension
Pudendal (S2-S4)	Sensory—perineum Motor—external urethral and anal sphincters	Stretch injury during childbirth	↓ sensation in perineum and genital area; can cause fecal or urinary incontinence Can be blocked with local anesthetic during childbirth using ischial spine as a landmark for injection

Actions of hip muscles

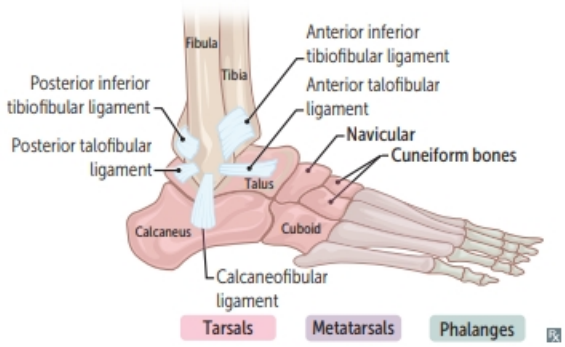
ACTION	MUSCLES
Abductors	Gluteus medius, gluteus minimus
Adductors	Adductor magnus, adductor longus, adductor brevis
Extensors	Gluteus maximus, semitendinosus, semimembranosus
Flexors	Iliopsoas, rectus femoris, tensor fascia lata, pectineus, sartorius
Internal rotation	Gluteus medius, gluteus minimus, tensor fascia latae
External rotation	Iliopsoas, gluteus maximus, piriformis, obturator

Ankle sprains

Anterior **T**alo**F**ibular ligament—most common ankle sprain overall, classified as a low ankle sprain. Due to overinversion/supination of foot.

Anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament—most common high ankle sprain.

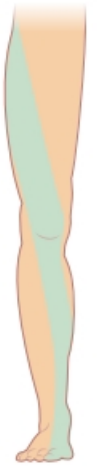
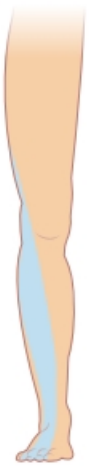
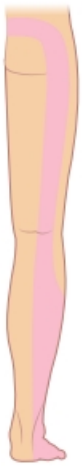
Always **T**ears **F**irst.

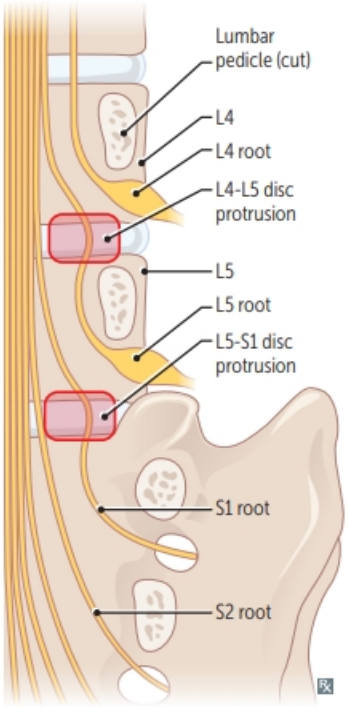


Signs of lumbosacral radiculopathy

Paresthesia and weakness related to specific lumbosacral spinal nerves. Intervertebral disc (nucleus pulposus) herniates posterolaterally through annulus fibrosus (outer ring) into central canal due to thin posterior longitudinal ligament and thicker anterior longitudinal ligament along midline of vertebral bodies.

Nerve affected is usually below the level of herniation.

Disc level herniation	L3-L4	L4-L5	L5-S1
Nerve root affected	L4	L5	S1
Dermatome affected			
Clinical findings	Weakness of knee extension ↓ patellar reflex	Weakness of dorsiflexion Difficulty in heel walking	Weakness of plantar flexion Difficulty in toe walking ↓ Achilles reflex



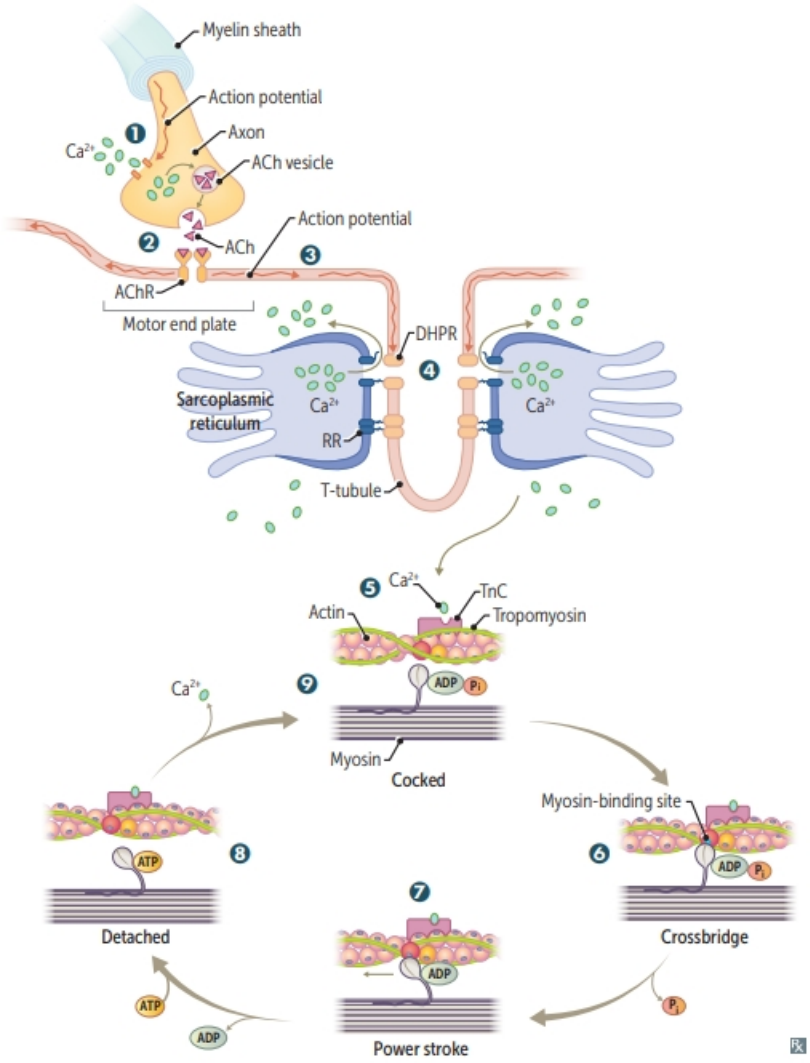
Neurovascular pairing

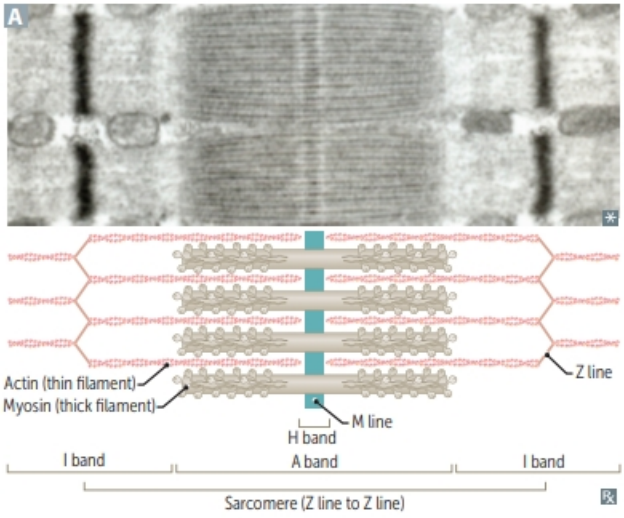
Nerves and arteries are frequently named together by the bones/regions with which they are associated. The following are exceptions to this naming convention.

LOCATION	NERVE	ARTERY
Axilla/lateral thorax	Long thoracic	Lateral thoracic
Surgical neck of humerus	Axillary	Posterior circumflex
Midshaft of humerus	Radial	Deep brachial
Distal humerus/ cubital fossa	Median	Brachial
Popliteal fossa	Tibial	Popliteal
Posterior to medial malleolus	Tibial	Posterior tibial

Motoneuron action potential to muscle contraction

T-tubules are extensions of plasma membrane in contact with the sarcoplasmic reticulum, allowing for coordinated contraction of striated muscles.



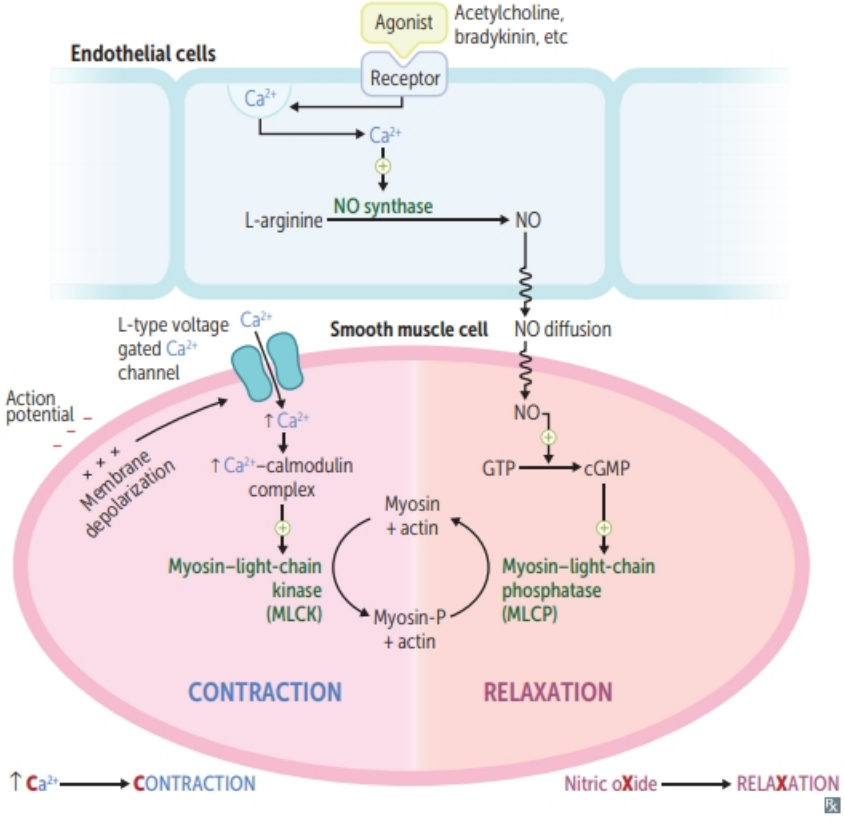


1. Action potential opens presynaptic voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels, inducing acetylcholine (ACh) release.
2. Postsynaptic ACh binding leads to muscle cell depolarization at the motor end plate.
3. Depolarization travels over the entire muscle cell and deep into the muscle via the T-tubules.
4. Membrane depolarization induces conformational changes in the voltage-sensitive dihydropyridine receptor (DHPR) and its mechanically coupled ryanodine receptor (RR) → Ca^{2+} release from the sarcoplasmic reticulum into the cytoplasm.
5. Tropomyosin is blocking myosin-binding sites on the actin filament. Released Ca^{2+} binds to troponin C (TnC), shifting tropomyosin to expose the myosin-binding sites.
6. The myosin head binds strongly to actin, forming a crossbridge. P_i is then released, initiating the power stroke.
7. During the power stroke, force is produced as myosin pulls on the thin filament A. Muscle shortening occurs, with shortening of H and I bands and between Z lines (HIZ shrinkage). The A band remains the same length (A band is Always the same length). ADP is released at the end of the power stroke.
8. Binding of new ATP molecule causes detachment of myosin head from actin filament. Ca^{2+} is resequestered.
9. ATP hydrolysis into ADP and P_i results in myosin head returning to high-energy position (cocked). The myosin head can bind to a new site on actin to form a crossbridge if Ca^{2+} remains available.

Types of muscle fibers

Type I muscle	Slow twitch; red fibers resulting from ↑ mitochondria and myoglobin concentration (↑ oxidative phosphorylation) → sustained contraction. Proportion ↑ after endurance training.	Think "1 slow red ox."
Type II muscle	Fast twitch; white fibers resulting from ↓ mitochondria and myoglobin concentration (↑ anaerobic glycolysis). Proportion ↑ after weight/resistance training, sprinting.	

Vascular smooth muscle contraction and relaxation



Muscle proprioceptors Specialized sensory receptors that relay information about muscle dynamics.

PROPRIOCEPTOR	FUNCTION	LOCATION/INNERVATION
Muscle spindle	Senses length and speed of stretch. Facilitates muscle agonist contraction and antagonist relaxation to prevent overstretching. ↑ length (stretch) → muscle resistance.	Body of muscle/type Ia and II sensory axons
Golgi tendon organ	Senses tension. Facilitates inhibition of muscle activation to reduce tension within the muscle and tendon. ↑ tension → muscle relaxation.	Tendons/type Ib sensory axons

Bone formation	
Endochondral ossification	Bones of axial skeleton, appendicular skeleton, and base of skull. Cartilaginous model of bone is first made by chondrocytes. Osteoclasts and osteoblasts later replace with woven bone and then remodel to lamellar bone. In adults, woven bone occurs after fractures and in Paget disease. Defective in achondroplasia.
Membranous ossification	Bones of calvarium, facial bones, and clavicle. Woven bone formed directly without cartilage. Later remodeled to lamellar bone.

Cell biology of bone	
Osteoblast	Builds bone by secreting collagen and catalyzing mineralization in alkaline environment via ALP. Differentiates from mesenchymal stem cells in periosteum. Osteoblastic activity measured by bone ALP, osteocalcin, propeptides of type I procollagen.
Osteoclast	Dissolves ("crushes") bone by secreting H^+ and collagenases. Differentiates from a fusion of monocyte/macrophage lineage precursors. RANK receptors on osteoclasts are stimulated by RANKL (RANK ligand, expressed on osteoblasts). OPG (osteoprotegerin, a RANKL decoy receptor) binds RANKL to prevent RANK-RANKL interaction → ↓ osteoclast activity.
Parathyroid hormone	At low, intermittent levels, exerts anabolic effects (building bone) on osteoblasts and osteoclasts (indirect). Chronically ↑ PTH levels (1° hyperparathyroidism) cause catabolic effects (osteitis fibrosa cystica).
Estrogen	Inhibits apoptosis in bone-forming osteoblasts and induces apoptosis in bone-resorbing osteoclasts. Causes closure of epiphyseal plate during puberty. Estrogen deficiency (surgical or postmenopausal) → ↑ cycles of remodeling and bone resorption → ↑ risk of osteoporosis.

▸ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—PATHOLOGY

Overuse injuries of the elbow

Medial epicondylitis (golfer's elbow)	Repetitive flexion (forehand shots) or idiopathic → pain near medial epicondyle.
Lateral epicondylitis (tennis elbow)	Repetitive extension (backhand shots) or idiopathic → pain near lateral epicondyle.

Wrist and hand injuries

Metacarpal neck fracture

Also called boxer's fracture. Common fracture caused by direct blow with a closed fist (eg, from punching a wall). Most commonly seen in 4th and 5th metacarpals A.

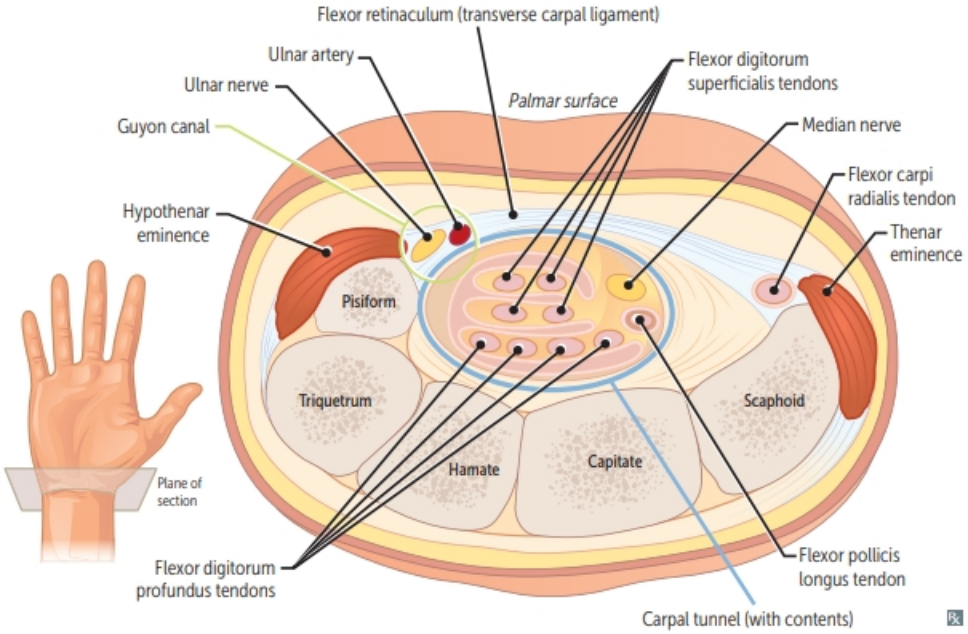
Carpal tunnel syndrome

Entrapment of median nerve in carpal tunnel (between transverse carpal ligament and carpal bones) → nerve compression → paresthesia, pain, and numbness in distribution of median nerve. Thenar eminence atrophies B but sensation spared, because palmar cutaneous branch enters hand external to carpal tunnel.

Suggested by ⊕ Tinel sign (percussion of wrist causes tingling) and Phalen maneuver (90° flexion of wrist causes tingling).
Associated with pregnancy (due to edema), rheumatoid arthritis, hypothyroidism, diabetes, acromegaly, dialysis-related amyloidosis; may be associated with repetitive use.

Guyon canal syndrome

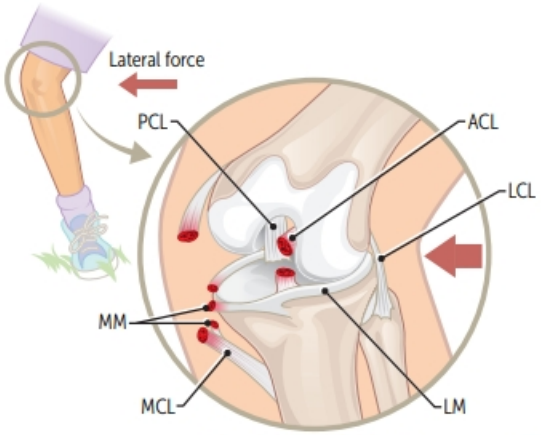
Compression of ulnar nerve at wrist. Classically seen in cyclists due to pressure from handlebars.



Common hip and knee conditions

Trochanteric bursitis — Inflammation of the gluteal tendon and bursa lateral to greater trochanter of femur. Treat pain with NSAIDs, heat, stretching.

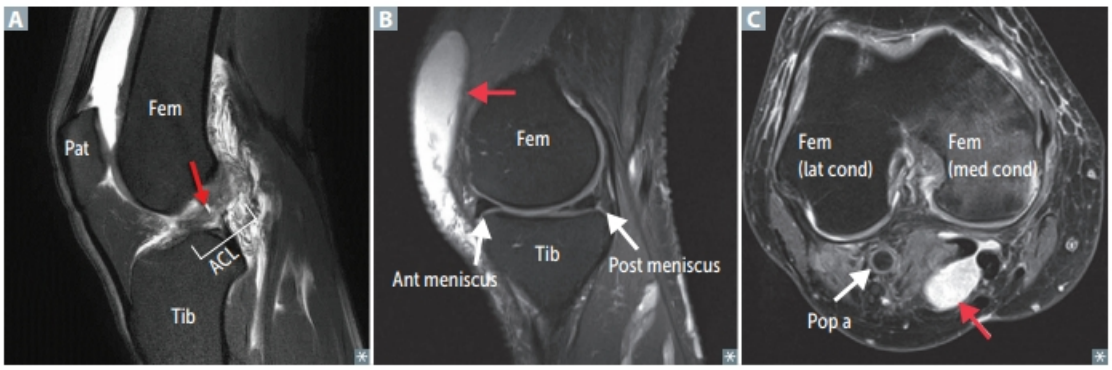
"Unhappy triad" — Common injury in contact sports due to lateral force applied to a planted foot. Consists of damage to the ACL A, MCL, and medial meniscus (attached to MCL). However, lateral meniscus involvement is more common than medial mensicus involvement in conjunction with ACL and MCL injury. Presents with acute knee pain and signs of joint injury/instability.



Anterior view of left knee

Prepatellar bursitis — Inflammation of the prepatellar bursa in front of the kneecap (red arrow in B). Can be caused by repeated trauma or pressure from excessive kneeling (also called "housemaid's knee").

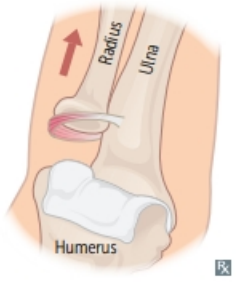
Baker cyst — Popliteal fluid collection (red arrow in C) in gastrocnemius-semimembranosus bursa commonly communicating with synovial space and related to chronic joint disease (eg, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis).



Common musculoskeletal conditions

De Quervain tenosynovitis	Noninflammatory thickening of abductor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis tendons characterized by pain or tenderness at radial styloid. ⊕ Finkelstein test (pain at radial styloid with active or passive stretch of thumb tendons). ↑ risk in new mothers, golfers, racquet sport players.
Ganglion cyst	Fluid-filled swelling overlying joint or tendon sheath, most commonly at dorsal side of wrist. Arises from herniation of dense connective tissue.
Iliotibial band syndrome	Overuse injury of lateral knee that occurs primarily in runners. Pain develops 2° to friction of iliotibial band against lateral femoral epicondyle.
Limb compartment syndrome	↑ pressure within a fascial compartment of a limb (defined by a pressure difference of 30 mm Hg or less between the tissue compartment pressure and diastolic blood pressure) → venous outflow obstruction and arteriolar collapse → anoxia and necrosis. Causes include significant long bone fractures, reperfusion injury, animal venoms. Presents with severe pain and tense, swollen compartments with limb flexion. Motor deficits are late sign of irreversible muscle and nerve damage.
Medial tibial stress syndrome	Also called shin splints. Common cause of shin pain and diffuse tenderness in runners and military recruits. Caused by bone resorption that outpaces bone formation in tibial cortex.
Plantar fasciitis	Inflammation of plantar aponeurosis characterized by heel pain (worse with first steps in the morning or after period of inactivity) and tenderness.

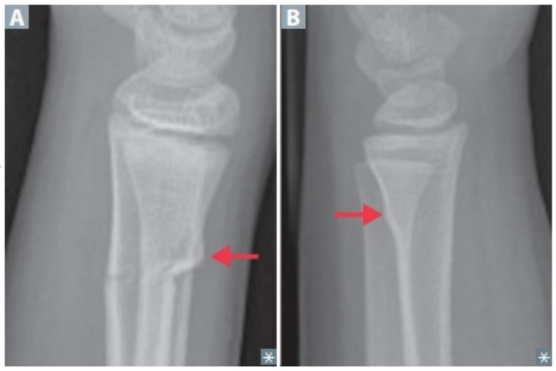
Childhood musculoskeletal conditions

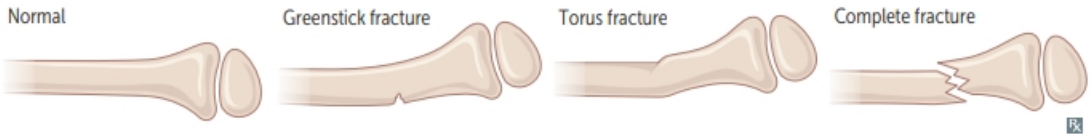
Developmental dysplasia of the hip	Abnormal acetabulum development in newborns. Results in hip instability/dislocation. Commonly tested with Ortolani and Barlow maneuvers (manipulation of newborn hip reveals a "clunk"). Confirmed via ultrasound (x-ray not used until ~4–6 months because cartilage is not ossified). Treatment: splint/harness.
Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease	Idiopathic avascular necrosis of femoral head. Commonly presents between 5–7 years with insidious onset of hip pain that may cause child to limp. More common in males (4:1 ratio). Initial x-ray often normal.
Osgood-Schlatter disease (traction apophysitis)	Overuse injury caused by repetitive strain and chronic avulsion of the secondary ossification center of proximal tibial tubercle. Occurs in adolescents after growth spurt. Common in running and jumping athletes. Presents with progressive anterior knee pain.
Patellofemoral syndrome	Overuse injury that commonly presents in young, female athletes as anterior knee pain. Exacerbated by prolonged sitting or weight-bearing on a flexed knee. Treatment: NSAIDs, thigh muscle strengthening.
Radial head subluxation 	Also called nursemaid's elbow. Common elbow injury in children < 5 years. Caused by a sudden pull on the arm → immature annular ligament slips over head of radius. Injured arm held in extended/slightly flexed and pronated position.
Slipped capital femoral epiphysis	Classically presents in an obese ~ 12-year-old child with hip/knee pain and altered gait. Increased axial force on femoral head → epiphysis displaces relative to femoral neck (like a scoop of ice cream slipping off a cone). Diagnosed via x-ray. Treatment: surgery.

Common pediatric fractures

Greenstick fracture — Incomplete fracture extending partway through width of bone A following bending stress; bone fails on tension side; compression side intact (compare to torus fracture). Bone is bent like a green twig.

Torus (buckle) fracture — Axial force applied to immature bone → cortex buckles on compression (concave) side and fractures B. Tension (convex) side remains solid (intact).

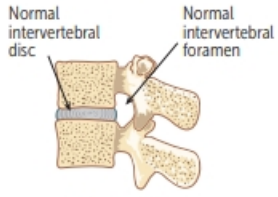


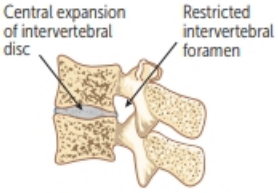


Achondroplasia

Failure of longitudinal bone growth (endochondral ossification) → short limbs. Membranous ossification is not affected → large head relative to limbs. Constitutive activation of fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR3) actually inhibits chondrocyte proliferation. > 85% of mutations occur sporadically; autosomal dominant with full penetrance (homozygosity is lethal). Associated with ↑ paternal age. Most common cause of short-limbed dwarfism.

Osteoporosis





Trabecular (spongy) and cortical bone lose mass and interconnections despite normal bone mineralization and lab values (serum Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-}).

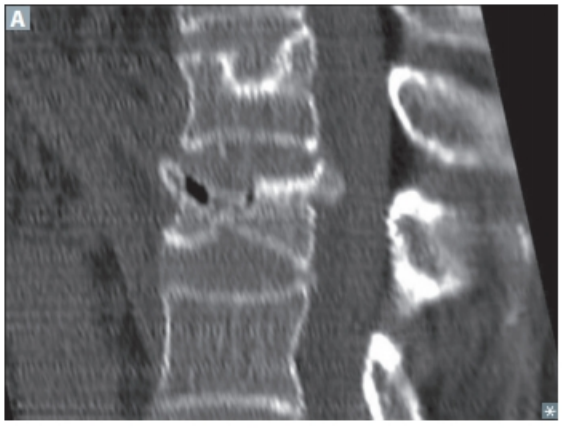
Most commonly due to ↑ bone resorption related to ↓ estrogen levels and old age. Can be 2° to drugs (eg, steroids, alcohol, anticonvulsants, anticoagulants, thyroid replacement therapy) or other medical conditions (eg, hyperparathyroidism, hyperthyroidism, multiple myeloma, malabsorption syndromes).

Diagnosed by bone mineral density measurement by DEXA (dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry) at the lumbar spine, total hip, and femoral neck, with a T-score of ≤ –2.5 or by a fragility fracture (eg, fall from standing height, minimal trauma) at hip or vertebra. One time screening recommended in women ≥ 65 years old.

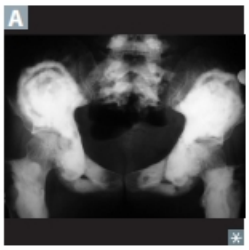
Prophylaxis: regular weight-bearing exercise and adequate Ca^{2+} and vitamin D intake throughout adulthood.

Treatment: bisphosphonates, teriparatide, SERMs, rarely calcitonin; denosumab (monoclonal antibody against RANKL).

Can lead to vertebral compression fractures A—acute back pain, loss of height, kyphosis. Also can present with fractures of femoral neck, distal radius (Colles fracture).



Osteopetrosis



Failure of normal bone resorption due to defective osteoclasts → thickened, dense bones that are prone to fracture. Mutations (eg, carbonic anhydrase II) impair ability of osteoclast to generate acidic environment necessary for bone resorption. Overgrowth of cortical bone fills marrow space → pancytopenia, extramedullary hematopoiesis. Can result in cranial nerve impingement and palsies due to narrowed foramina.

X-rays show diffuse symmetric sclerosis (bone-in-bone, "stone bone" A). Bone marrow transplant is potentially curative as osteoclasts are derived from monocytes.

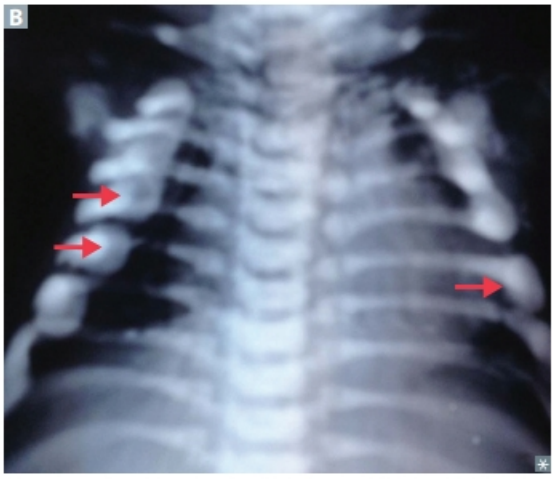
Osteomalacia/rickets

Defective mineralization of osteoid (osteomalacia) or cartilaginous growth plates (rickets, only in children). Most commonly due to vitamin D deficiency.

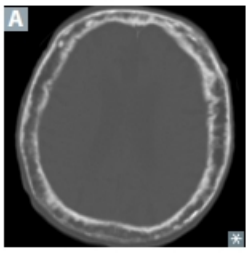
X-rays show osteopenia and "Looser zones" (pseudofractures) in osteomalacia, epiphyseal widening and metaphyseal cupping/fraying in rickets. Children with rickets have pathologic bow legs (genu varum A), bead-like costochondral junctions (rachitic rosary B), craniotabes (soft skull).

↓ vitamin D → ↓ serum Ca^{2+} → ↑ PTH secretion → ↓ serum PO_4^{3-}.

Hyperactivity of osteoblasts → ↑ ALP.



Osteitis deformans



Also called Paget disease of bone. Common, localized disorder of bone remodeling caused by ↑ osteoclastic activity followed by ↑ osteoblastic activity that forms poor-quality bone. Serum Ca^{2+}, phosphorus, and PTH levels are normal. ↑ ALP. Mosaic pattern of woven and lamellar bone (osteocytes within lacunae in chaotic juxtapositions); long bone chalk-stick fractures. ↑ blood flow from ↑ arteriovenous shunts may cause high-output heart failure. ↑ risk of osteosarcoma.

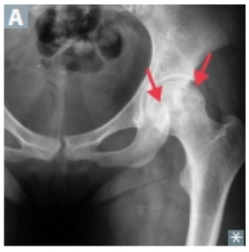
Hat size can be increased due to skull thickening A; hearing loss is common due to auditory foramen narrowing.

Stages of Paget disease:

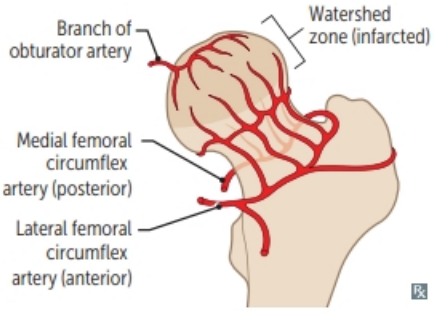
- Lytic—osteoclasts
- Mixed—osteoclasts + osteoblasts
- Sclerotic—osteoblasts
- Quiescent—minimal osteoclast/osteoblast activity

Treatment: bisphosphonates.

Avascular necrosis of bone



Infarction of bone and marrow, usually very painful. Most common site is femoral head (watershed zone) A (due to insufficiency of medial circumflex femoral artery). Causes include Corticosteroids, Alcoholism, Sickle cell disease, Trauma, SLE, "the Bends" (caisson/decompression disease), LEgg-Calvé-Perthes disease (idiopathic), Gaucher disease, Slipped capital femoral epiphysis—CASTS Bend LEGS.



Lab values in bone disorders

DISORDER	SERUM Ca^{2+}	PO_4^{3-}	ALP	PTH	COMMENTS
Osteoporosis	—	—	—	—	↓ bone mass
Osteopetrosis	—/↓	—	—	—	Dense, brittle bones. Ca^{2+} ↓ in severe, malignant disease
Paget disease of bone	—	—	↑	—	Abnormal "mosaic" bone architecture
Osteitis fibrosa cystica					"Brown tumors" due to fibrous replacement of bone, subperiosteal thinning
Primary hyperparathyroidism	↑	↓	↑	↑	Idiopathic or parathyroid hyperplasia, adenoma, carcinoma
Secondary hyperparathyroidism	↓	↑	↑	↑	Often as compensation for CKD (↓ PO_4^{3-} excretion and production of activated vitamin D)
Osteomalacia/rickets	↓	↓	↑	↑	Soft bones; vitamin D deficiency also causes 2° hyperparathyroidism
Hypervitaminosis D	↑	↑	—	↓	Caused by oversupplementation or granulomatous disease (eg, sarcoidosis)

↑ ↓ = 1° change.

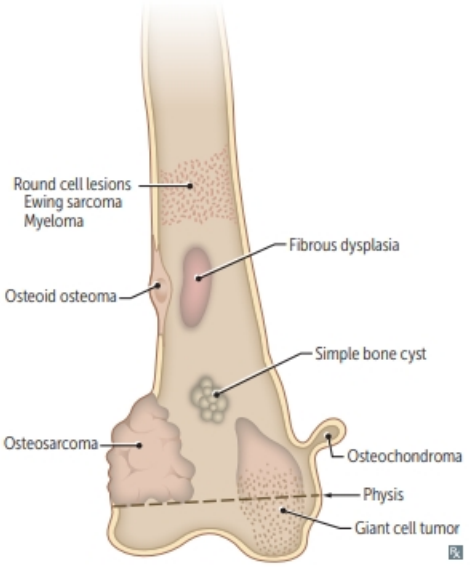
Primary bone tumors

Metastatic disease is more common than 1° bone tumors. Benign bone tumors that start with O are more common in boys.

TUMOR TYPE	EPIDEMIOLOGY	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS
Benign tumors			
Osteochondroma	Most common benign bone tumor. Males < 25 years old.	Metaphysis of long bones.	Lateral bony projection of growth plate (continuous with marrow space) covered by cartilaginous cap A. Rarely transforms to chondrosarcoma.
Osteoma	Middle age.	Surface of facial bones.	Associated with Gardner syndrome.
Osteoid osteoma	Adults < 25 years old. Males > females.	Cortex of long bones.	Presents as bone pain (worse at night) that is relieved by NSAIDs. Bony mass (< 2 cm) with radiolucent osteoid core B.
Osteoblastoma	Males > females.	Vertebrae.	Similar histology to osteoid osteoma. Larger size (> 2 cm), pain unresponsive to NSAIDs.
Chondroma		Medulla of small bones of hand and feet.	Benign tumor of cartilage.
Giant cell tumor	20–40 years old.	Epiphysis of long bones (often in knee region).	Locally aggressive benign tumor. Neoplastic mononuclear cells that express RANKL and reactive multinucleated giant (osteoclast-like) cells. "Osteoclastoma." "Soap bubble" appearance on x-ray C.

Primary bone tumors *(continued)*

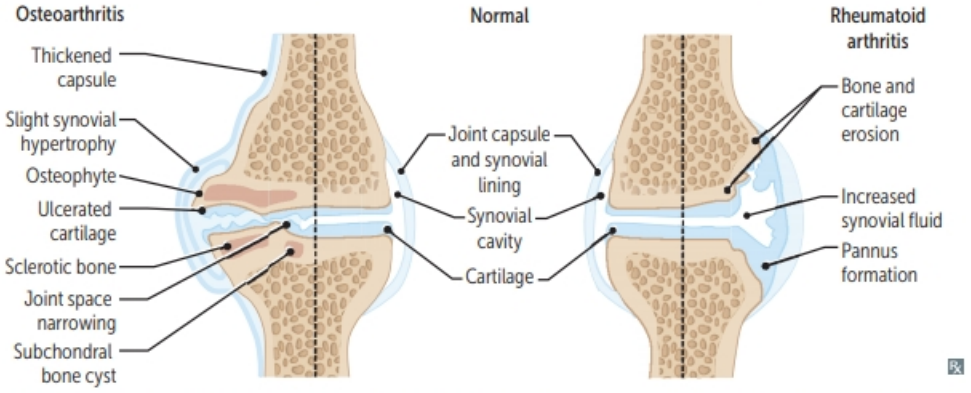
TUMOR TYPE	EPIDEMIOLOGY	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS
Malignant tumors			
Osteosarcoma (osteogenic sarcoma)	Accounts for 20% of 1° bone cancers. Peak incidence of 1° tumor in males < 20 years. Less common in elderly; usually 2° to predisposing factors, such as Paget disease of bone, bone infarcts, radiation, familial retinoblastoma, Li-Fraumeni syndrome.	Metaphysis of long bones (often in knee region) D.	Pleomorphic osteoid-producing cells (malignant osteoblasts). Presents as painful enlarging mass or pathologic fractures. Codman triangle (from elevation of periosteum) or sunburst pattern on x-ray. Think of an osteocod (bone fish) swimming in the sun. Aggressive. 1° usually responsive to treatment (surgery, chemotherapy), poor prognosis for 2°.
Chondrosarcoma		Medulla of pelvis, proximal femur and humerus.	Tumor of malignant chondrocytes.
Ewing sarcoma	Most common in Caucasians. Generally boys < 15 years old.	Diaphysis of long bones (especially femur), pelvic flat bones.	Anaplastic small blue cells of neuroectodermal origin (resemble lymphocytes) E. Differentiate from conditions with similar morphology (eg, lymphoma, chronic osteomyelitis) by testing for t(11;22) (fusion protein EWS-FLI1). "Onion skin" periosteal reaction in bone (white arrow in F). Aggressive with early metastases, but responsive to chemotherapy. 11 + 22 = 33 (Patrick Ewing's jersey number).



Osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis

	Osteoarthritis	Rheumatoid arthritis
PATHOGENESIS	Mechanical—wear and tear destroys articular cartilage (degenerative joint disorder) → inflammation with inadequate repair. Chondrocytes mediate degradation and inadequate repair.	Autoimmune—inflammation A induces formation of pannus (proliferative granulation tissue), which erodes articular cartilage and bone.
PREDISPOSING FACTORS	Age, female, obesity, joint trauma.	Female, HLA-DR4 (4-walled "rheum"), smoking. ⊕ rheumatoid factor (IgM antibody that targets IgG Fc region; in 80%), anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide antibody (more specific).
PRESENTATION	Pain in weight-bearing joints after use (eg, at the end of the day), improving with rest. Asymmetric joint involvement. Knee cartilage loss begins medially ("bowlegged"). No systemic symptoms.	Pain, swelling, and morning stiffness lasting > 1 hour, improving with use. Symmetric joint involvement. Systemic symptoms (fever, fatigue, weight loss). Extraarticular manifestations common.*
JOINT FINDINGS	Osteophytes (bone spurs), joint space narrowing, subchondral sclerosis and cysts. Synovial fluid noninflammatory (WBC < 2000/mm^3). Development of Heberden nodes B (High, involves DIP) and Bouchard nodes C (Below, involves PIP), and 1st CMC; not MCP.	Erosions, juxta-articular osteopenia, soft tissue swelling, subchondral cysts, joint space narrowing. Deformities: cervical subluxation, ulnar finger deviation, swan neck D, boutonniere E. Involves MCP, PIP, wrist; not DIP or 1st CMC. Synovial fluid inflammatory.
TREATMENT	Activity modification, acetaminophen, NSAIDs, intra-articular glucocorticoids.	NSAIDs, glucocorticoids, disease-modifying agents (methotrexate, sulfasalazine, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide), biologic agents (eg, TNF-α inhibitors).

*Extraarticular manifestations include rheumatoid nodules (fibrinoid necrosis with palisading histiocytes) in subcutaneous tissue and lung (+ pneumoconiosis → Caplan syndrome), interstitial lung disease, pleuritis, pericarditis, anemia of chronic disease, neutropenia + splenomegaly (Felty syndrome), AA amyloidosis, Sjögren syndrome, scleritis, carpal tunnel syndrome.



Gout

FINDINGS

Acute inflammatory monoarthritis caused by precipitation of monosodium urate crystals in joints A. Risk factors: male sex, hypertension, obesity, diabetes, dyslipidemia, alcohol use.

Strongest risk factor is hyperuricemia, which can be caused by:

- Underexcretion of uric acid (90% of patients)—largely idiopathic, potentiated by renal failure; can be exacerbated by certain medications (eg, thiazide diuretics).
- Overproduction of uric acid (10% of patients)—Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, PRPP excess, ↑ cell turnover (eg, tumor lysis syndrome), von Gierke disease.

Crystals are needle shaped and ⊖ birefringent under polarized light (yellow under parallel light, blue under perpendicular light B). Serum uric acid levels may be normal during an acute gout attack.

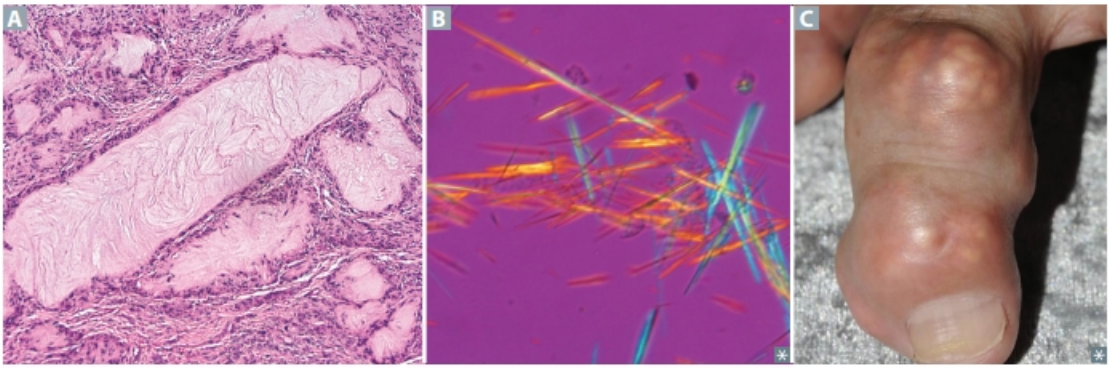
SYMPTOMS

Asymmetric joint distribution. Joint is swollen, red, and painful. Classic manifestation is painful MTP joint of big toe (podagra). Tophus formation C (often on external ear, olecranon bursa, or Achilles tendon). Acute attack tends to occur after a large meal with foods rich in purines (eg, red meat, seafood), trauma, surgery, dehydration, diuresis, or alcohol consumption (alcohol metabolites compete for same excretion sites in kidney as uric acid → ↓ uric acid secretion and subsequent buildup in blood).

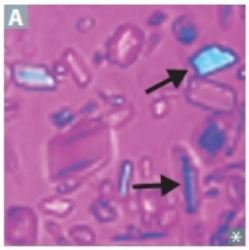
TREATMENT

Acute: NSAIDs (eg, indomethacin), glucocorticoids, colchicine.

Chronic (preventive): xanthine oxidase inhibitors (eg, allopurinol, febuxostat).



Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease



Previously called pseudogout. Deposition of calcium pyrophosphate crystals within the joint space. Occurs in patients > 50 years old; both sexes affected equally. Usually idiopathic, sometimes associated with hemochromatosis, hyperparathyroidism, joint trauma.

Pain and swelling with acute inflammation (pseudogout) and/or chronic degeneration (pseudo-osteoarthritis). Knee most commonly affected joint.

Chondrocalcinosis (cartilage calcification) on x-ray.

Crystals are rhomboid and weakly ⊕ birefringent under polarized light (blue when parallel to light) A.

Acute treatment: NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids.

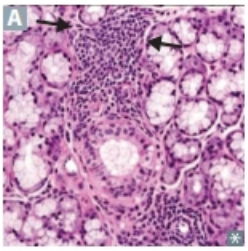
Prophylaxis: colchicine.

The blue P's—blue (when Parallel), Positive birefringence, calcium Pyrophosphate, Pseudogout

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Systemic arthritis seen in < 12 year olds. Usually presents with daily spiking fevers, salmon-pink macular rash, arthritis (commonly 2+ joints). Frequently presents with leukocytosis, thrombocytosis, anemia, ↑ ESR, ↑ CRP. Treatment: NSAIDs, steroids, methotrexate, TNF inhibitors.

Sjögren syndrome



Autoimmune disorder characterized by destruction of exocrine glands (especially lacrimal and salivary) by lymphocytic infiltrates A. Predominantly affects women 40–60 years old.

Findings:

- Inflammatory joint pain
- Keratoconjunctivitis sicca (↓ tear production and subsequent corneal damage)
- Xerostomia (↓ saliva production) → mucosal atrophy, fissuring of the tongue B
- Presence of antinuclear antibodies, rheumatoid factor (can be positive in the absence of rheumatoid arthritis), antiribonucleoprotein antibodies: SS-A (anti-Ro) and/or SS-B (anti-La)
- Bilateral parotid enlargement

Anti-SSA and anti-SSB may also be seen in SLE.

A common 1° disorder or a 2° syndrome associated with other autoimmune disorders (eg, rheumatoid arthritis, SLE, systemic sclerosis).

Complications: dental caries; mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphoma (may present as parotid enlargement).

Focal lymphocytic sialadenitis on labial salivary gland biopsy can confirm diagnosis.

Septic arthritis

S aureus, *Streptococcus*, and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* are common causes. Affected joint is swollen A, red, and painful. Synovial fluid purulent (WBC > 50,000/mm^3).

Gonococcal arthritis—STI that presents as either purulent arthritis (eg, knee) or triad of polyarthralgia, tenosynovitis (eg, hand), dermatitis (eg, pustules).

Seronegative spondyloarthritis	Arthritis without rheumatoid factor (no anti-IgG antibody). Strong association with HLA-B27 (MHC class I serotype). Subtypes (PAIR) share variable occurrence of inflammatory back pain (associated with morning stiffness, improves with exercise), peripheral arthritis, enthesitis (inflamed insertion sites of tendons, eg, Achilles), dactylitis ("sausage fingers"), uveitis.	
Psoriatic arthritis	Associated with skin psoriasis and nail lesions. Asymmetric and patchy involvement A. Dactylitis and "pencil-in-cup" deformity of DIP on x-ray B.	Seen in fewer than ⅓ of patients with psoriasis.
Ankylosing spondylitis	Symmetric involvement of spine and sacroiliac joints → ankylosis (joint fusion), uveitis, aortic regurgitation.	Bamboo spine (vertebral fusion) C. Costovertebral and costosternal ankylosis may cause restrictive lung disease. Monitor degree of reduced chest wall expansion to assess disease severity. More common in males.
Inflammatory bowel disease	Crohn disease and ulcerative colitis are often associated with spondyloarthritis.	
Reactive arthritis	Formerly known as Reiter syndrome. Classic triad: ▪ Conjunctivitis ▪ Urethritis ▪ Arthritis	"Can't see, can't pee, can't bend my knee." *Shigella*, *Yersinia*, *Chlamydia*, *Campylobacter*, *Salmonella* (ShY ChiCS).

Systemic lupus erythematosus

Systemic, remitting, and relapsing autoimmune disease. Organ damage primarily due to a type III hypersensitivity reaction and, to a lesser degree, a type II hypersensitivity reaction. Associated with deficiency of early complement proteins (eg, C1q, C4, C2) → ↓ clearance of immune complexes. Classic presentation: rash, joint pain, and fever in a female of reproductive age (especially of African-American or Hispanic descent).

Libman-**S**acks **E**ndocarditis—nonbacterial, verrucous thrombi usually on mitral or aortic valve and can be present on either surface of the valve (but usually on undersurface). **LSE** in **SLE**.

Lupus nephritis (glomerular deposition of DNA-anti-DNA immune complexes) can be nephritic or nephrotic (causing hematuria or proteinuria). Most common and severe type is diffuse proliferative.

Common causes of death in SLE: **R**enal disease (most common), **I**nfections, **C**ardiovascular disease (accelerated CAD).

In an anti-SSA ⊕ pregnant woman, ↑ risk of newborn developing neonatal lupus → congenital heart block, periorbital/diffuse rash, transaminitis, and cytopenias at birth.

RASH OR PAIN:
- **R**ash (malar A or discoid B)
- **A**rthritis (nonerosive)
- **S**erositis (eg, pleuritis, pericarditis)
- **H**ematologic disorders (eg, cytopenias)
- **O**ral/nasopharyngeal ulcers (usually painless)
- **R**enal disease
- **P**hotosensitivity
- **A**ntinuclear antibodies
- **I**mmunologic disorder (anti-dsDNA, anti-Sm, antiphospholipid)
- **N**eurologic disorders (eg, seizures, psychosis)

Lupus patients die with **R**edness **I**n their **C**heeks.

Mixed connective tissue disease

Features of SLE, systemic sclerosis, and/or polymyositis. Associated with anti-U1 RNP antibodies (speckled ANA).

Antiphospholipid syndrome

1° or 2° autoimmune disorder (most commonly in SLE).

Diagnosed based on clinical criteria including history of thrombosis (arterial or venous) or spontaneous abortion along with laboratory findings of lupus anticoagulant, anticardiolipin, anti-β_2 glycoprotein I antibodies.

Treat with systemic anticoagulation.

Anticardiolipin antibodies can cause false-positive VDRL/RPR, and lupus anticoagulant can cause prolonged PTT that is not corrected by the addition of normal platelet-free plasma.

Polymyalgia rheumatica

SYMPTOMS	Pain and stiffness in proximal muscles (eg, shoulders, hips), often with fever, malaise, weight loss. Does not cause muscular weakness. More common in women > 50 years old; associated with giant cell (temporal) arteritis.
FINDINGS	↑ ESR, ↑ CRP, normal CK.
TREATMENT	Rapid response to low-dose corticosteroids.

Fibromyalgia	Most common in women 20–50 years old. Chronic, widespread musculoskeletal pain associated with "tender points," stiffness, paresthesias, poor sleep, fatigue, cognitive disturbance ("fibro fog"). Treatment: regular exercise, antidepressants (TCAs, SNRIs), neuropathic pain agents (eg, gabapentin).

Polymyositis/ dermatomyositis	Nonspecific: ⊕ ANA, ↑ CK. Specific: ⊕ anti-Jo-1 (histidyl-tRNA synthetase), ⊕ anti-SRP (signal recognition particle), ⊕ anti-Mi-2 (helicase).
Polymyositis	Progressive symmetric proximal muscle weakness, characterized by endomysial inflammation with CD8+ T cells. Most often involves shoulders.
Dermatomyositis	Clinically similar to polymyositis, but also involves Gottron papules A, photodistributed facial erythema (eg, heliotrope [violaceous] edema of the eyelids B), "shawl and face" rash C, darkening and thickening of fingertips and sides resulting in irregular, "dirty"-appearing marks. ↑ risk of occult malignancy. Perimysial inflammation and atrophy with CD4+ T cells.

Neuromuscular junction diseases

	Myasthenia gravis	Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome
FREQUENCY	Most common NMJ disorder	Uncommon
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Autoantibodies to postsynaptic ACh receptor	Autoantibodies to presynaptic Ca^{2+} channel → ↓ ACh release
CLINICAL	Ptosis, diplopia, weakness (respiratory muscle involvement → dyspnea, bulbar muscle involvement → dysphagia, difficulty chewing) Worsens with muscle use	Proximal muscle weakness, autonomic symptoms (dry mouth, impotence) Improves with muscle use
ASSOCIATED WITH	Thymoma, thymic hyperplasia	Small cell lung cancer
AChE INHIBITOR ADMINISTRATION	Reverses symptoms (pyridostigmine for treatment)	Minimal effect

Raynaud phenomenon

↓ blood flow to skin due to arteriolar (small vessel) vasospasm in response to cold or stress: color change from white (ischemia) to blue (hypoxia) to red (reperfusion). Most often in the fingers A and toes. Called Raynaud disease when 1° (idiopathic), Raynaud syndrome when 2° to a disease process such as mixed connective tissue disease, SLE, or CREST syndrome (limited form of systemic sclerosis). Digital ulceration (critical ischemia) seen in 2° Raynaud syndrome. Treat with Ca^{2+} channel blockers.

Scleroderma

Systemic sclerosis. Triad of autoimmunity, noninflammatory vasculopathy, and collagen deposition with fibrosis. Commonly sclerosis of skin, manifesting as puffy, taut skin A without wrinkles, fingertip pitting B. Can involve other systems, eg, renal (scleroderma renal crisis; treat with ACE inhibitors), pulmonary (interstitial fibrosis, pulmonary HTN), GI (esophageal dysmotility and reflux), cardiovascular. 75% female. 2 major types:

- **Diffuse scleroderma**—widespread skin involvement, rapid progression, early visceral involvement. Associated with anti-Scl-70 antibody (anti-DNA topoisomerase-I antibody) and anti-RNA polymerase III.
- **Limited scleroderma**—limited skin involvement confined to fingers and face. Also with CREST syndrome: Calcinosis cutis C, anti-Centromere antibody, Raynaud phenomenon, Esophageal dysmotility, Sclerodactyly, and Telangiectasia. More benign clinical course.

▸ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—DERMATOLOGY

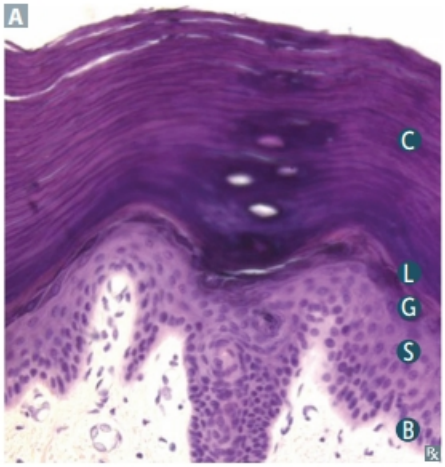
Skin layers

Skin has 3 layers: epidermis, dermis, subcutaneous fat (hypodermis, subcutis).

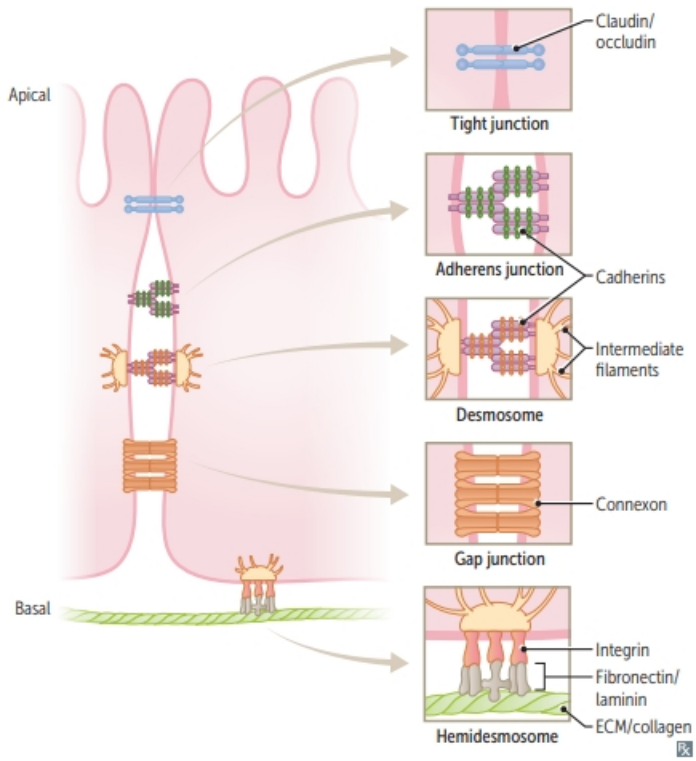
Epidermis layers from surface to base A:

- Stratum Corneum (keratin)
- Stratum Lucidum (most prominent in palms and soles)
- Stratum Granulosum
- Stratum Spinosum (desmosomes)
- Stratum Basale (stem cell site)

Come, Let's Get Sun Burned.



Epithelial cell junctions



Tight junctions (zonula occludens) A–prevents paracellular movement of solutes; composed of claudins and occludins.

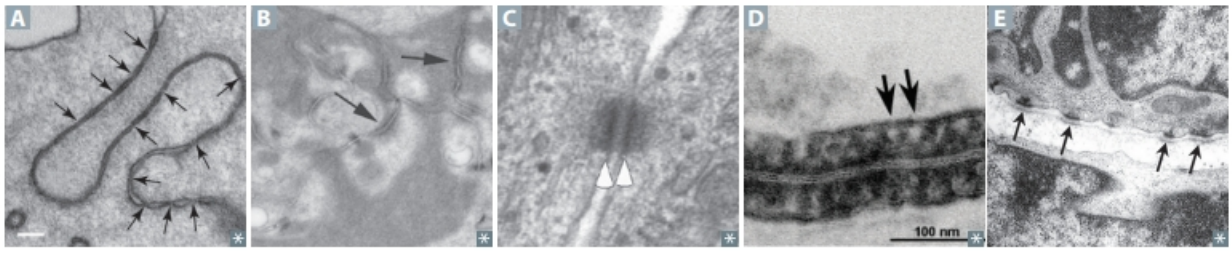
Adherens junction (belt desmosome, zonula adherens) B–forms "belt" connecting actin cytoskeletons of adjacent cells with CADherins (Ca^{2+}-dependent adhesion proteins). Loss of E-cadherin promotes metastasis.

Desmosome (spot desmosome, macula adherens) C–structural support via intermediate filament interactions. Autoantibodies to desmoglein 1 and/or 3 → pemphigus vulgaris.

Gap junction D–channel proteins called connexons permit electrical and chemical communication between cells.

Hemidesmosome E–connects keratin in basal cells to underlying basement membrane. Autoantibodies → bullous pemphigoid. (Hemidesmosomes are down "bullow.")

Integrins–membrane proteins that maintain integrity of basolateral membrane by binding to collagen, laminin, and fibronectin in basement membrane.



Dermatologic macroscopic terms

LESION	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLES
Macule	Flat lesion with well-circumscribed change in skin color < 1 cm	Freckle (ephelide), labial macule A
Patch	Macule > 1 cm	Large birthmark (congenital nevus) B
Papule	Elevated solid skin lesion < 1 cm	Mole (nevus) C, acne
Plaque	Papule > 1 cm	Psoriasis D
Vesicle	Small fluid-containing blister < 1 cm	Chickenpox (varicella), shingles (zoster) E
Bulla	Large fluid-containing blister > 1 cm	Bullous pemphigoid F
Pustule	Vesicle containing pus	Pustular psoriasis G
Wheal	Transient smooth papule or plaque	Hives (urticaria) H
Scale	Flaking off of stratum corneum	Eczema, psoriasis, SCC I
Crust	Dry exudate	Impetigo J

Dermatologic microscopic terms

LESION	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLES
Hyperkeratosis	↑ thickness of stratum corneum	Psoriasis, calluses
Parakeratosis	Retention of nuclei in stratum corneum	Psoriasis, actinic keratosis
Hypergranulosis	↑ thickness of stratum granulosum	Lichen planus
Spongiosis	Epidermal accumulation of edematous fluid in intercellular spaces	Eczematous dermatitis
Acantholysis	Separation of epidermal cells	Pemphigus vulgaris
Acanthosis	Epidermal hyperplasia (↑ spinosum)	Acanthosis nigricans

Pigmented skin disorders

Albinism	Normal melanocyte number with ↓ melanin production A due to ↓ tyrosinase activity or defective tyrosine transport. ↑ risk of skin cancer.
Melasma (chloasma)	Acquired hyperpigmentation associated with pregnancy ("mask of pregnancy" B) or OCP use. More common in women with darker complexions.
Vitiligo	Irregular patches of complete depigmentation C. Caused by destruction of melanocytes (believed to be autoimmune). Associated with other autoimmune disorders.

Seborrheic dermatitis

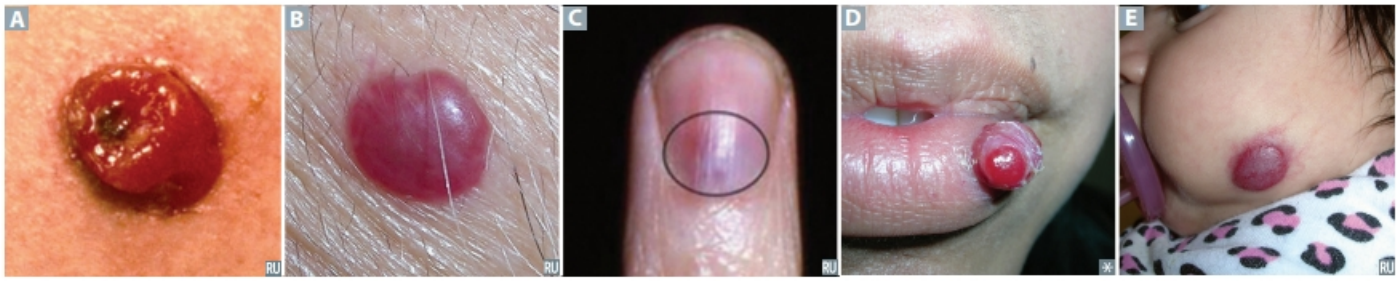
Erythematous, well-demarcated plaques A with greasy yellow scales in areas rich in sebaceous glands, such as scalp, face, and periocular region. Common in both infants (cradle cap) and adults, associated with Parkinson disease. Sebaceous glands are not inflamed, but play a role in disease development. Possibly associated with *Malassezia* spp. Treat with topical antifungals and corticosteroids.

Common skin disorders

Acne	Multifactorial etiology—↑ sebum/androgen production, abnormal keratinocyte desquamation, *Cutibacterium acnes* colonization of the pilosebaceous unit (comedones), and inflammation (papules/pustules A, nodules, cysts). Treatment: retinoids, benzoyl peroxide, and antibiotics.
Atopic dermatitis (eczema)	Pruritic eruption, commonly on skin flexures. Associated with other atopic diseases (asthma, allergic rhinitis, food allergies); ↑ serum IgE. Mutations in filaggrin gene predispose (via skin barrier dysfunction). Often appears on face in infancy B and then in antecubital fossa C in children and adults.
Allergic contact dermatitis	Type IV hypersensitivity reaction secondary to contact allergen (eg, nickel D, poison ivy, neomycin E).
Melanocytic nevus	Common mole. Benign, but melanoma can arise in congenital or atypical moles. Intradermal nevi are papular F. Junctional nevi are flat macules G.
Pseudofolliculitis barbae	Foreign body inflammatory facial skin disorder characterized by firm, hyperpigmented papules and pustules that are painful and pruritic. Located on cheeks, jawline, and neck. Commonly occurs as a result of shaving ("razor bumps"), primarily affects African-American males.
Psoriasis	Papules and plaques with silvery scaling H, especially on knees and elbows. Acanthosis with parakeratotic scaling (nuclei still in stratum corneum), Munro microabscesses. ↑ stratum spinosum, ↓ stratum granulosum. Auspitz sign (I)—pinpoint bleeding spots from exposure of dermal papillae when scales are scraped off. Associated with nail pitting and psoriatic arthritis.
Rosacea	Inflammatory facial skin disorder characterized by erythematous papules and pustules J, but no comedones. May be associated with facial flushing in response to external stimuli (eg, alcohol, heat). Phymatous rosacea can cause rhinophyma (bulbous deformation of nose).
Seborrheic keratosis	Flat, greasy, pigmented squamous epithelial proliferation of immature keratinocytes with keratin-filled cysts (horn cysts) K. Looks "stuck on." Lesions occur on head, trunk, and extremities. Common benign neoplasm of older persons. Leser-Trélat sign L—rapid onset of multiple seborrheic keratoses, indicates possible malignancy (eg, GI adenocarcinoma).
Verrucae	Warts; caused by low-risk HPV strains. Soft, tan-colored, cauliflower-like papules M. Epidermal hyperplasia, hyperkeratosis, koilocytosis. Condyloma acuminatum on anus or genitals N.
Urticaria	Hives. Pruritic wheals that form after mast cell degranulation O. Characterized by superficial dermal edema and lymphatic channel dilation.

Vascular tumors of skin

Angiosarcoma	Rare blood vessel malignancy typically occurring in the head, neck, and breast areas. Usually in elderly, on sun-exposed areas. Associated with radiation therapy and chronic postmastectomy lymphedema. Hepatic angiosarcoma associated with vinyl chloride and arsenic exposures. Very aggressive and difficult to resect due to delay in diagnosis.
Bacillary angiomatosis	Benign capillary skin papules A found in AIDS patients. Caused by *Bartonella* infections. Frequently mistaken for Kaposi sarcoma, but has neutrophilic infiltrate.
Cherry hemangioma	Benign capillary hemangioma B commonly appearing in middle-aged adults. Does not regress. Frequency ↑ with age.
Glomus tumor	Benign, painful, red-blue tumor, commonly under fingernails C. Arises from modified smooth muscle cells of the thermoregulatory glomus body.
Kaposi sarcoma	Endothelial malignancy most commonly affecting the skin, mouth, GI tract, respiratory tract. Classically seen in older Eastern European males, patients with AIDS, and organ transplant patients. Associated with HHV-8 and HIV. Rarely mistaken for bacillary angiomatosis, but has lymphocytic infiltrate.
Pyogenic granuloma	Polypoid lobulated capillary hemangioma D that can ulcerate and bleed. Associated with trauma and pregnancy.
Strawberry hemangioma	Benign capillary hemangioma of infancy E. Appears in first few weeks of life (1/200 births); grows rapidly and regresses spontaneously by 5–8 years old.

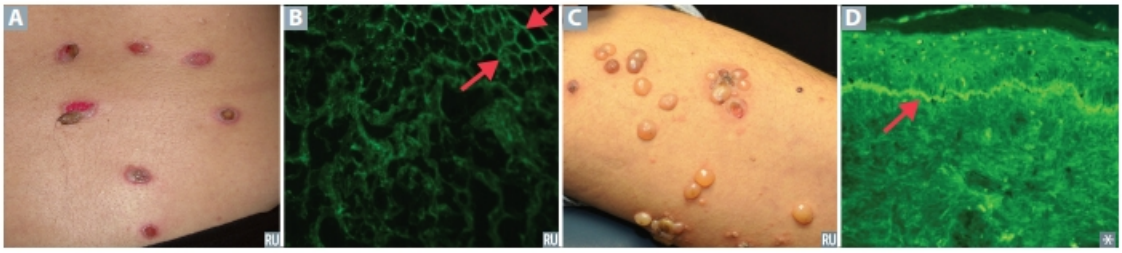


Skin infections

Bacterial infections	
Impetigo	Very superficial skin infection. Usually from *S aureus* or *S pyogenes*. Highly contagious. Honey-colored crusting A. Bullous impetigo B has bullae and is usually caused by *S aureus*.
Erysipelas	Infection involving upper dermis and superficial lymphatics, usually from *S pyogenes*. Presents with well-defined, raised demarcation between infected and normal skin C.
Cellulitis	Acute, painful, spreading infection of deeper dermis and subcutaneous tissues. Usually from *S pyogenes* or *S aureus*. Often starts with a break in skin from trauma or another infection D.
Abscess	Collection of pus from a walled-off infection within deeper layers of skin E. Offending organism is almost always *S aureus*.
Necrotizing fasciitis	Deeper tissue injury, usually from anaerobic bacteria or *S pyogenes*. Pain may be out of proportion to exam findings. Results in crepitus from methane and CO_2 production. "Flesh-eating bacteria." Causes bullae and skin necrosis → violaceous color of bullae, surrounding skin F. Surgical emergency.
Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome	Exotoxin destroys keratinocyte attachments in stratum granulosum only (vs toxic epidermal necrolysis, which destroys epidermal-dermal junction). Characterized by fever and generalized erythematous rash with sloughing of the upper layers of the epidermis G that heals completely. ⊕ Nikolsky sign (separation of epidermis upon manual stroking of skin). Commonly seen in newborns and children/adults with renal insufficiency.
Viral infections	
Herpes	Herpes virus infections (HSV1 and HSV2) of skin can occur anywhere from mucosal surfaces to normal skin. These include herpes labialis, herpes genitalis, herpetic whitlow H (finger).
Molluscum contagiosum	Umbilicated papules I caused by a poxvirus. While frequently seen in children, it may be sexually transmitted in adults.
Varicella zoster virus	Causes varicella (chickenpox) and zoster (shingles). Varicella presents with multiple crops of lesions in various stages from vesicles to crusts. Zoster is a reactivation of the virus in dermatomal distribution (unless it is disseminated).
Hairy leukoplakia	Irregular, white, painless plaques on lateral tongue that cannot be scraped off J. EBV mediated. Occurs in HIV-positive patients, organ transplant recipients. Contrast with thrush (scrapable) and leukoplakia (precancerous).

Autoimmune blistering skin disorders

	Pemphigus vulgaris	Bullous pemphigoid
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Potentially fatal. Most commonly seen in older adults. Type II hypersensitivity reaction. IgG antibodies against desmoglein-1 and/or desmoglein-3 (component of desmosomes, which connect keratinocytes in the stratum spinosum).	Less severe than pemphigus vulgaris. Most commonly seen in older adults. Type II hypersensitivity reaction. IgG antibodies against hemidesmosomes (epidermal basement membrane; antibodies are "bullow" the epidermis).
GROSS MORPHOLOGY	Flaccid intraepidermal bullae A caused by acantholysis (separation of keratinocytes, "row of tombstones" on H&E stain); oral mucosa is involved. Nikolsky sign ⊕.	Tense blisters C containing eosinophils; oral mucosa spared. Nikolsky sign ⊖.
IMMUNOFLUORESCENCE	Reticular pattern around epidermal cells B.	Linear pattern at epidermal-dermal junction D.



Other blistering skin disorders

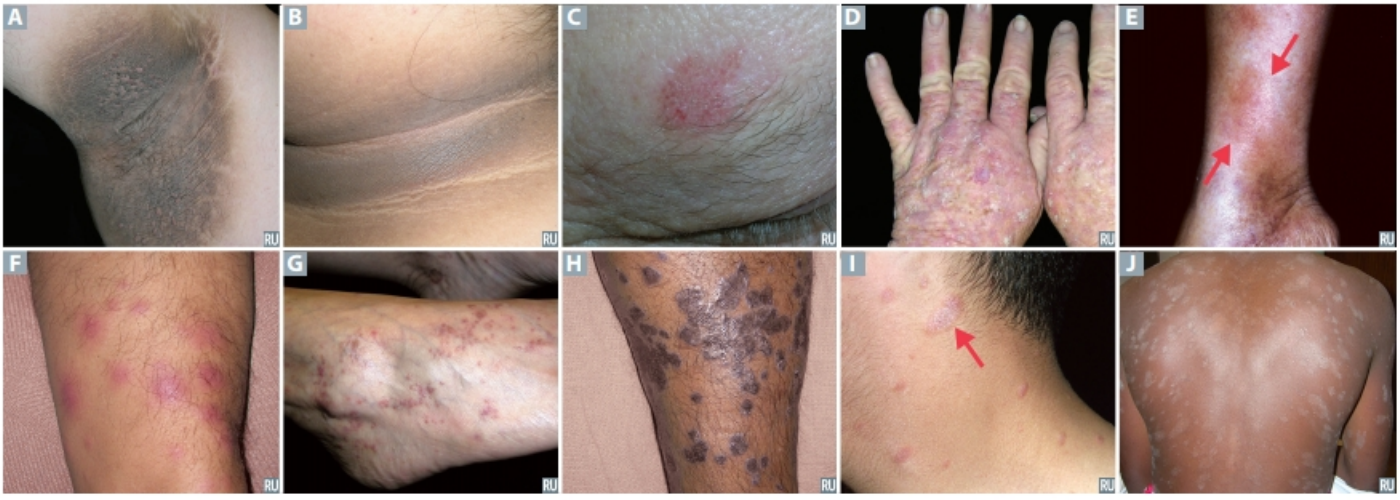
Dermatitis herpetiformis
Pruritic papules, vesicles, and bullae (often found on elbows, knees, buttocks) A. Deposits of IgA at tips of dermal papillae. Associated with celiac disease. Treatment: dapsone, gluten-free diet.

Erythema multiforme
Associated with infections (eg, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, HSV), drugs (eg, sulfa drugs, β-lactams, phenytoin). Presents with multiple types of lesions—macules, papules, vesicles, target lesions (look like targets with multiple rings and dusky center showing epithelial disruption) B.

Stevens-Johnson syndrome
Characterized by fever, bullae formation and necrosis, sloughing of skin at dermal-epidermal junction (⊕ Nikolsky), high mortality rate. Typically mucous membranes are involved C D. Targetoid skin lesions may appear, as seen in erythema multiforme. Usually associated with adverse drug reaction. Toxic epidermal necrolysis (TEN) E F is more severe form of SJS involving > 30% body surface area. 10–30% involvement denotes SJS-TEN.

Miscellaneous skin disorders

Acanthosis nigricans	Epidermal hyperplasia causing symmetric, hyperpigmented thickening of skin, especially in axilla or on neck A B. Associated with insulin resistance (eg, diabetes, obesity, Cushing syndrome, PCOS), visceral malignancy (eg, gastric adenocarcinoma).
Actinic keratosis	Premalignant lesions caused by sun exposure. Small, rough, erythematous or brownish papules or plaques C D. Risk of squamous cell carcinoma is proportional to degree of epithelial dysplasia.
Erythema nodosum	Painful, raised inflammatory lesions of subcutaneous fat (panniculitis), usually on anterior shins. Often idiopathic, but can be associated with sarcoidosis, coccidioidomycosis, histoplasmosis, TB, streptococcal infections E, leprosy F, inflammatory bowel disease.
Lichen Planus	Pruritic, Purple, Polygonal Planar Papules and Plaques are the 6 P's of lichen Planus G H. Mucosal involvement manifests as Wickham striae (reticular white lines) and hypergranulosis. Sawtooth infiltrate of lymphocytes at dermal-epidermal junction. Associated with hepatitis C.
Pityriasis rosea	"Herald patch" I followed days later by other scaly erythematous plaques, often in a "Christmas tree" distribution on trunk J. Multiple pink plaques with collarette scale. Self-resolving in 6–8 weeks.
Sunburn	Acute cutaneous inflammatory reaction due to excessive UV irradiation. Causes DNA mutations, inducing apoptosis of keratinocytes. UVB is dominant in sunBurn, UVA in tAnning and photoAging. Exposure to UVA and UVB ↑ risk of skin cancer.



Burn classification

First-degree burn	Superficial, through epidermis (eg, common sunburn).	Painful, erythematous, blanching
Second-degree burn	Partial-thickness burn through epidermis and dermis. Skin is blistered and usually heals **without scarring.**	Painful, erythematous, blanching
Third-degree burn	Full-thickness burn through epidermis, dermis, and hypodermis. **Skin scars** with wound healing.	Painless, waxy or leathery appearance, nonblanching

Skin cancer

Basal cell carcinoma more common on upper lip

Squamous cell carcinoma more common on lower lip

Basal cell carcinoma

Most common skin cancer. Found in sun-exposed areas of body (eg, face). Locally invasive, but rarely metastasizes. Waxy, pink, pearly nodules, commonly with telangiectasias, rolled borders A, central crusting or ulceration. BCCs also appear as nonhealing ulcers with infiltrating growth B or as a scaling plaque (superficial BCC) C. Basal cell tumors have "palisading" nuclei D.

Keratoacanthoma

Seen in middle-aged and elderly individuals. Rapidly growing, resembles squamous cell carcinoma. Presents as dome-shaped nodule with keratin-filled center. Grows rapidly (4-6 weeks) and may spontaneously regress E.

Melanoma

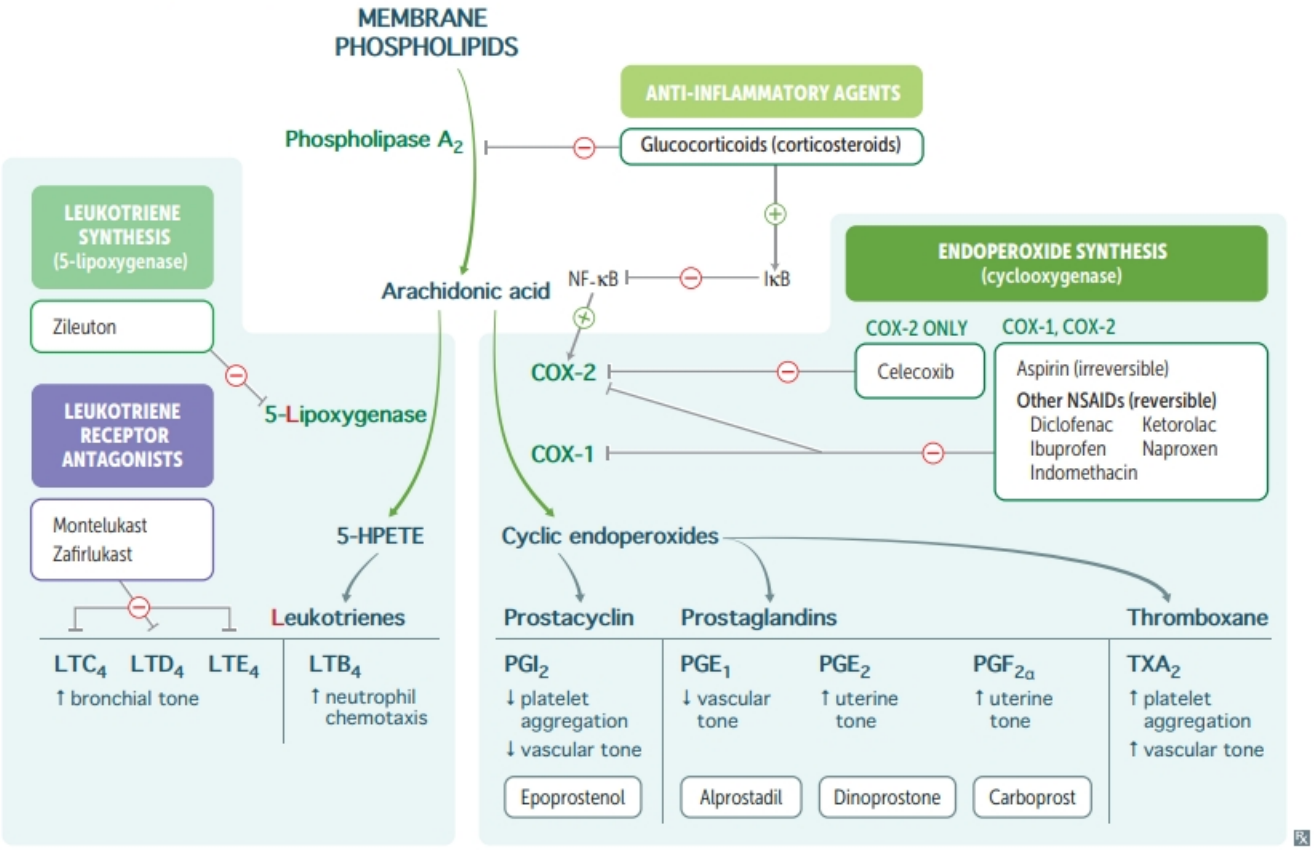
Common tumor with significant risk of metastasis. S-100 tumor marker. Associated with sunlight exposure and dysplastic nevi; fair-skinned persons are at ↑ risk. Depth of tumor (Breslow thickness) correlates with risk of metastasis. Look for the ABCDEs: Asymmetry, Border irregularity, Color variation, Diameter > 6 mm, and Evolution over time. At least 4 different types of melanoma, including superficial spreading F, nodular G, lentigo maligna H, and acral lentiginous (highest prevalence in African-Americans and Asians) I. Often driven by activating mutation in BRAF kinase. Primary treatment is excision with appropriately wide margins. Metastatic or unresectable melanoma in patients with *BRAF* V600E mutation may benefit from vemurafenib, a BRAF kinase inhibitor.

Squamous cell carcinoma

Second most common skin cancer. Associated with excessive exposure to sunlight, immunosuppression, chronic non-healing wounds, and occasionally arsenic exposure. Commonly appears on face J, lower lip K, ears, hands. Locally invasive, may spread to lymph nodes, and will rarely metastasize. Ulcerative red lesions. Histopathology: keratin "pearls" L.

Actinic keratosis, a scaly plaque, is a precursor to squamous cell carcinoma.

Arachidonic acid pathways



LTB_4 is a neutrophil chemotactic agent.
PGI_2 inhibits platelet aggregation and promotes vasodilation.

Neutrophils arrive "B4" others.
Platelet-Gathering Inhibitor.

Acetaminophen

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase, mostly in CNS. Inactivated peripherally.
CLINICAL USE	Antipyretic, analgesic, but not anti-inflammatory. Used instead of aspirin to avoid Reye syndrome in children with viral infection.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Overdose produces hepatic necrosis; acetaminophen metabolite (NAPQI) depletes glutathione and forms toxic tissue byproducts in liver. *N*-acetylcysteine is antidote—regenerates glutathione.

Aspirin

MECHANISM	NSAID that irreversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase (both COX-1 and COX-2) by covalent acetylation → ↓ synthesis of TXA_2 and prostaglandins. ↑ bleeding time. No effect on PT, PTT. Effect lasts until new platelets are produced.
CLINICAL USE	Low dose (< 300 mg/day): ↓ platelet aggregation. Intermediate dose (300–2400 mg/day): antipyretic and analgesic. High dose (2400–4000 mg/day): anti-inflammatory.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Gastric ulceration, tinnitus (CN VII), allergic reactions (especially in patients with asthma or nasal polyps). Chronic use can lead to acute kidney injury, interstitial nephritis, GI bleeding. Risk of Reye syndrome in children treated with aspirin for viral infection. Toxic doses cause respiratory alkalosis early, but transitions to mixed metabolic acidosis-respiratory alkalosis.

Celecoxib

MECHANISM	Reversibly and selectively inhibits the cyclooxygenase (COX) isoform 2 ("Selecoxib"), which is found in inflammatory cells and vascular endothelium and mediates inflammation and pain; spares COX-1, which helps maintain gastric mucosa. Thus, does not have the corrosive effects of other NSAIDs on the GI lining. Spares platelet function as TXA_2 production is dependent on COX-1.
CLINICAL USE	Rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of thrombosis, sulfa allergy.

Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

Ibuprofen, naproxen, indomethacin, ketorolac, diclofenac, meloxicam, piroxicam.

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibit cyclooxygenase (both COX-1 and COX-2). Block prostaglandin synthesis.
CLINICAL USE	Antipyretic, analgesic, anti-inflammatory. Indomethacin is used to close a PDA.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Interstitial nephritis, gastric ulcer (prostaglandins protect gastric mucosa), renal ischemia (prostaglandins vasodilate afferent arteriole), aplastic anemia.

Leflunomide

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibits dihydroorotate dehydrogenase, preventing pyrimidine synthesis. Suppresses T-cell proliferation.
CLINICAL USE	Rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Diarrhea, hypertension, hepatotoxicity, teratogenicity.

Bisphosphonates

Alendronate, ibandronate, risedronate, zoledronate.

MECHANISM	Pyrophosphate analogs; bind hydroxyapatite in bone, inhibiting osteoclast activity.
CLINICAL USE	Osteoporosis, hypercalcemia, Paget disease of bone, metastatic bone disease, osteogenesis imperfecta.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Esophagitis (if taken orally, patients are advised to take with water and remain upright for 30 minutes), osteonecrosis of jaw, atypical femoral stress fractures.

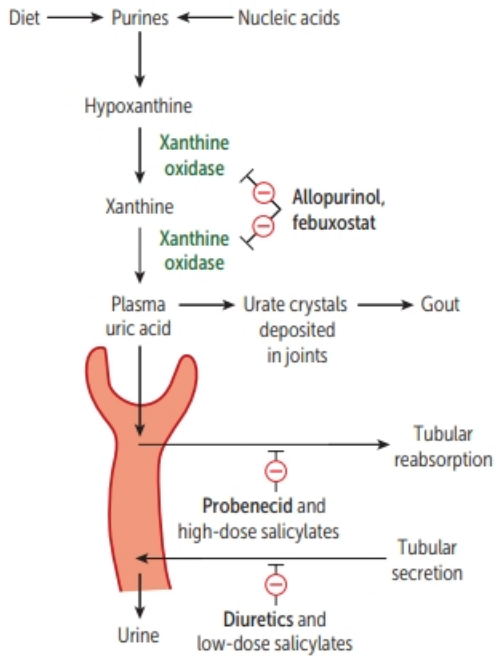
Teriparatide

MECHANISM	Recombinant PTH analog. ↑ osteoblastic activity when administered in pulsatile fashion.
CLINICAL USE	Osteoporosis. Causes ↑ bone growth compared to antiresorptive therapies (eg, bisphosphonates).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of osteosarcoma (avoid use in patients with Paget disease of the bone or unexplained elevation of alkaline phosphatase). Avoid in patients who have had prior cancers or radiation therapy. Transient hypercalcemia.

Gout drugs

Chronic gout drugs (preventive)	
Probenecid	Inhibits reabsorption of uric acid in proximal convoluted tubule (also inhibits secretion of penicillin). Can precipitate uric acid calculi.
Allopurinol	Competitive inhibitor of xanthine oxidase → ↓ conversion of hypoxanthine and xanthine to urate. Also used in lymphoma and leukemia to prevent tumor lysis–associated urate nephropathy. ↑ concentrations of xanthine oxidase active metabolites, azathioprine, and 6-MP.
Pegloticase	Recombinant uricase catalyzing uric acid to allantoin (a more water-soluble product).
Febuxostat	Inhibits xanthine oxidase.
Acute gout drugs	
NSAIDs	Any NSAID. Use salicylates with caution (may decrease uric acid excretion, particularly at low doses).
Glucocorticoids	Oral, intra-articular, or parenteral.
Colchicine	Binds and stabilizes tubulin to inhibit microtubule polymerization, impairing neutrophil chemotaxis and degranulation. Acute and prophylactic value. GI, neuromyopathic side effects.

Prevent A Painful Flare.



TNF-α inhibitors

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Etanercept	Fusion protein (decoy receptor for TNF-α + IgG_1 Fc), produced by recombinant DNA. Etanercept intercepts TNF.	Rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, ankylosing spondylitis	Predisposition to infection, including reactivation of latent TB, since TNF is important in granuloma formation and stabilization. Can also lead to drug-induced lupus.
Infliximab, adalimumab, certolizumab, golimumab	Anti-TNF-α monoclonal antibody.	Inflammatory bowel disease, rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriasis	

Neurology and Special Senses

"We are all now connected by the Internet, like neurons in a giant brain."
—Stephen Hawking

"Anything's possible if you've got enough nerve."
—J.K. Rowling, *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix*

"I like nonsense; it wakes up the brain cells."
—Dr. Seuss

"I believe in an open mind, but not so open that your brains fall out."
—Arthur Hays Sulzberger

"The chief function of the body is to carry the brain around."
—Thomas Edison

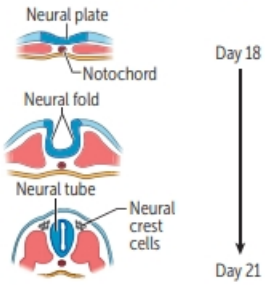
"Exactly how [the brain] operates remains one of the biggest unsolved mysteries, and it seems the more we probe its secrets, the more surprises we find."
—Neil deGrasse Tyson

Understand the difference between upper motor neuron (UMN) and lower motor neuron (LMN) findings and the underlying anatomy. Know the major motor, sensory, cerebellar and visual pathways and their respective locations in the CNS. Connect key neurological associations with certain pathologies (eg, cerebellar lesions, stroke manifestations, Brown-Sequard syndrome). Recognize common findings on MRI/CT (eg, ischemic and hemorrhagic stroke) and on neuropathology (eg, neurofibrillary tangles and Lewy bodies). High-yield medications include those used to treat epilepsy, Parkinson disease, migraine, and pain (eg, opioids).

- Embryology 478
- Anatomy and Physiology 481
- Pathology 499
- Otology 521
- Ophthalmology 522
- Pharmacology 532

▸ NEUROLOGY—EMBRYOLOGY

Neural development

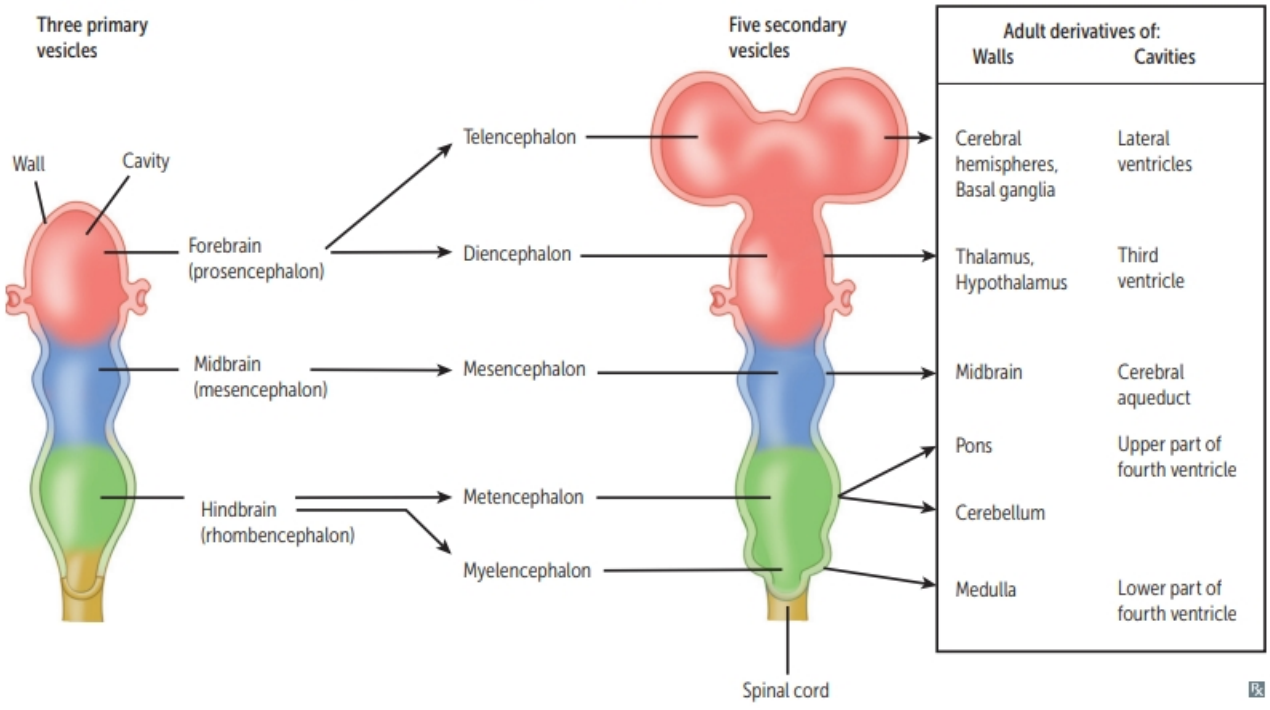


Notochord induces overlying ectoderm to differentiate into neuroectoderm and form neural plate.
Neural plate gives rise to neural tube and neural crest cells.
Notochord becomes nucleus pulposus of intervertebral disc in adults.

Alar plate (dorsal): sensory
Basal plate (ventral): motor
] Same orientation as spinal cord.

Regional specification of developing brain

Telencephalon is the 1st part. **Di**encephalon is the **2nd** part. The rest are arranged alphabetically: **mes**encephalon, **met**encephalon, **my**elencephalon.



Central and peripheral nervous systems origins

Neuroepithelia in neural tube—CNS neurons, ependymal cells (inner lining of ventricles, make CSF), oligodendrocytes, astrocytes.
Neural crest—PNS neurons, Schwann cells.
Mesoderm—**M**icroglia (like **M**acrophages).

Neural tube defects — Neuropores fail to fuse (4th week) → persistent connection between amniotic cavity and spinal canal. Associated with maternal diabetes and folate deficiency. ↑ α-fetoprotein (AFP) in amniotic fluid and maternal serum (except spina bifida occulta = normal AFP). ↑ acetylcholinesterase (AChE) in amniotic fluid is a helpful confirmatory test.

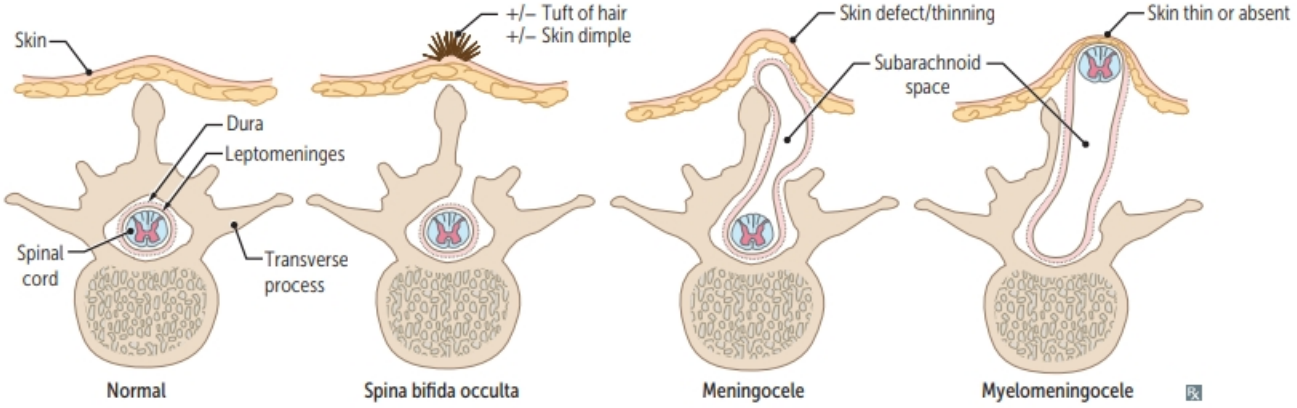
Spina bifida occulta — Failure of caudal neuropore to close, but no herniation. Usually seen at lower vertebral levels. Dura is intact. Associated with tuft of hair or skin dimple at level of bony defect.

Meningocele — Meninges (but no neural tissue) herniate through bony defect.

Myelomeningocele — Meninges and neural tissue (eg, cauda equina) herniate through bony defect.

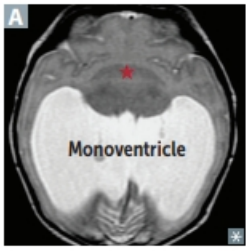
Myeloschisis — Also known as rachischisis. Exposed, unfused neural tissue without skin/meningeal covering.

Anencephaly — Failure of rostral neuropore to close → no forebrain, open calvarium. Clinical findings: polyhydramnios (no swallowing center in brain).



Holoprosencephaly — Failure of the embryonic forebrain (prosencephalon) to separate into 2 cerebral hemispheres; usually occurs during weeks 5–6. May be related to mutations in sonic hedgehog signaling pathway. Moderate form has cleft lip/palate; most severe form results in cyclopia. Seen in trisomy 13 and fetal alcohol syndrome.

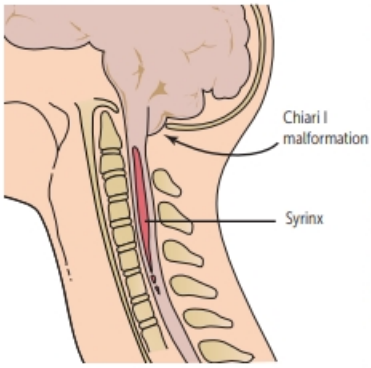
MRI reveals monoventricle A and fusion of basal ganglia (star in A).

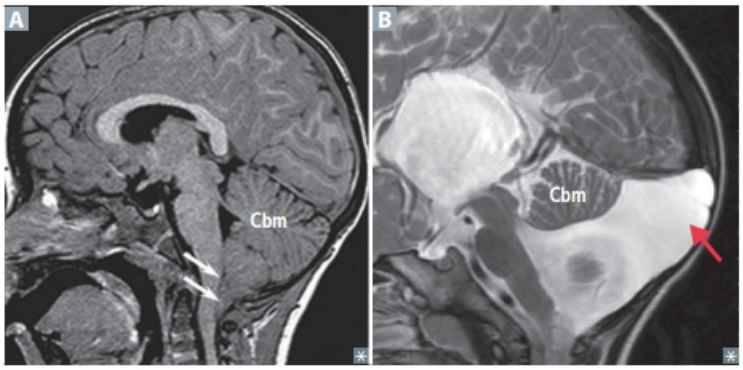


Lissencephaly — Failure of neuronal migration resulting in a "smooth brain" that lacks sulci and gyri. May be associated with microcephaly, ventriculomegaly.

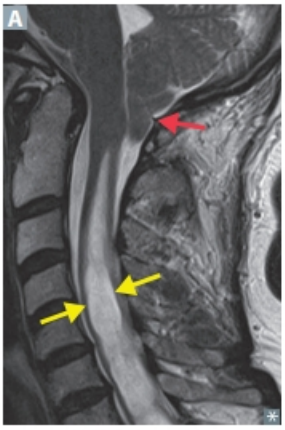
Posterior fossa malformations

Chiari I malformation	Ectopia of cerebellar **tonsils** inferior to foramen magnum (1 structure) A. Congenital, usually asymptomatic in childhood, manifests in adulthood with headaches and cerebellar symptoms. Associated with spinal cavitations (eg, syringomyelia).
Chiari II malformation	Herniation of cerebellar **vermis** and **tonsils** (2 structures) through foramen magnum with aqueductal stenosis → noncommunicating hydrocephalus. Usually associated with lumbosacral myelomeningocele (may present as paralysis/sensory loss at and below the level of the lesion).
Dandy-Walker malformation	Agenesis of cerebellar vermis leads to cystic enlargement of 4th ventricle (arrow in B) that fills the enlarged posterior fossa. Associated with noncommunicating hydrocephalus, spina bifida.

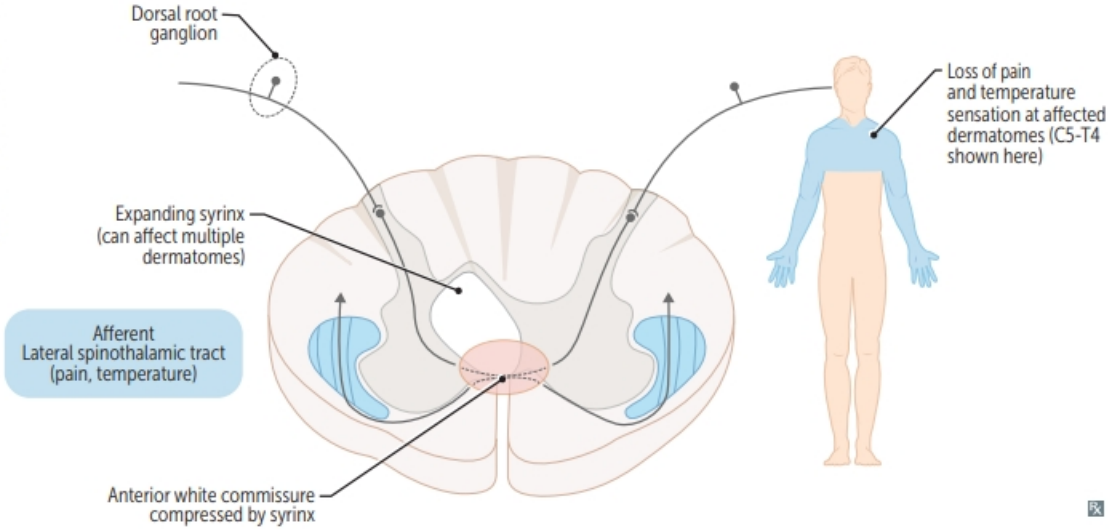




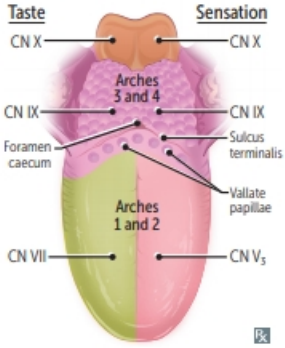
Syringomyelia



Cystic cavity (syrinx) within central canal of spinal cord (yellow arrows in A). Fibers crossing in anterior white commissure (spinothalamic tract) are typically damaged first. Results in a "cape-like," bilateral, symmetrical loss of pain and temperature sensation in upper extremities (fine touch sensation is preserved). Associated with Chiari I malformation (red arrow shows low-lying cerebellar tonsils in A) and other congenital malformations; acquired causes include trauma and tumors. Most common location cervical > thoracic >> lumbar. Syrinx = tube, as in "syringe."



Tongue development



1st and 2nd pharyngeal arches form anterior $^{2}/_{3}$ (thus sensation via CN V_3, taste via CN VII).
3rd and 4th pharyngeal arches form posterior $^{1}/_{3}$ (thus sensation and taste mainly via CN IX, extreme posterior via CN X).
Motor innervation is via CN XII to hyoglossus (retracts and depresses tongue), genioglossus (protrudes tongue), and styloglossus (draws sides of tongue upward to create a trough for swallowing).
Motor innervation is via CN X to palatoglossus (elevates posterior tongue during swallowing).

Taste—CN VII, IX, X (solitary nucleus).
Pain—CN V_3, IX, X.
Motor—CN X, XII.

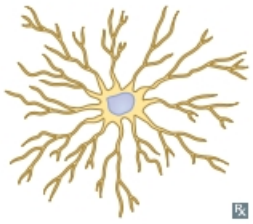
The Genie comes out of the lamp in style.

▸ NEUROLOGY—ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

Neurons

Signal-transmitting cells of the nervous system. Permanent cells—do not divide in adulthood.
Signal-relaying cells with dendrites (receive input), cell bodies, and axons (send output). Cell bodies and dendrites can be seen on Nissl staining (stains RER). RER is not present in the axon.

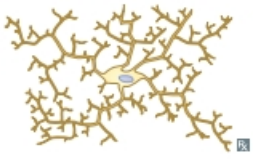
Astrocytes



Most common glial cell type in CNS. Physical support, repair, extracellular K^+ buffer, removal of excess neurotransmitter, component of blood-brain barrier, glycogen fuel reserve buffer. Reactive gliosis in response to neural injury.

Derived from neuroectoderm.
Astrocyte marker: GFAP.

Microglia



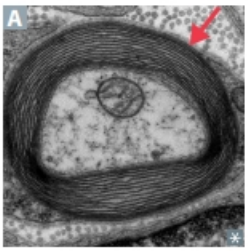
Phagocytic scavenger cells of CNS (mesodermal, mononuclear origin). Activation in response to tissue damage → release of inflammatory mediators (eg, nitric oxide, glutamate). Not readily discernible by Nissl stain.

HIV-infected microglia fuse to form multinucleated giant cells in CNS.

Ependymal cells

Ciliated simple columnar glial cells line the ventricles and central canal of spinal cord. Apical surfaces are covered in cilia (which circulate CSF) and microvilli (which help in CSF absorption). Specialized ependymal cells (choroid plexus) produce CSF.

Myelin

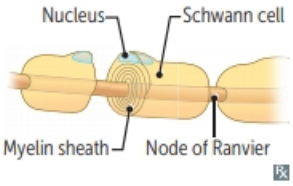


↑ conduction velocity of signals transmitted down axons → saltatory conduction of action potential at the nodes of Ranvier, where there are high concentrations of Na^+ channels.
In CNS (including CN II), myelin is synthesized by oligodendrocytes; in PNS (including CN III-XII), myelin is synthesized by Schwann cells.

Wraps and insulates axons (arrow in A): ↑ space constant and ↑ conduction velocity.

COPS: CNS = Oligodendrocytes, PNS = Schwann cells.

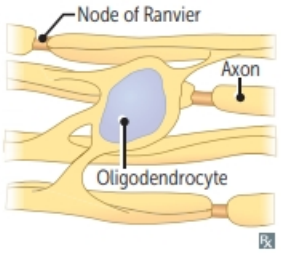
Schwann cells



Promote axonal regeneration. Derived from neural crest.

Each "Schwone" cell myelinates only 1 PNS axon.
Injured in Guillain-Barré syndrome.

Oligodendrocytes



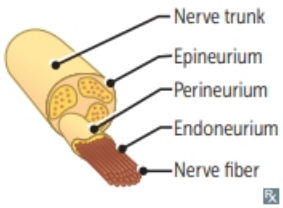
Myelinate axons of neurons in CNS. Each oligodendrocyte can myelinate many axons (~ 30). Predominant type of glial cell in white matter.

Derived from neuroectoderm.
"Fried egg" appearance histologically.
Injured in multiple sclerosis, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML), leukodystrophies.

Sensory receptors

RECEPTOR TYPE	SENSORY NEURON FIBER TYPE	LOCATION	SENSES
Free nerve endings	Aδ—fast, myelinated fibers C—slow, unmyelinated A Delta plane is fast, but a taxC is slow.	All skin, epidermis, some viscera	Pain, temperature
Meissner corpuscles	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt quickly	Glabrous (hairless) skin	Dynamic, fine/light touch, position sense
Pacinian corpuscles	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt quickly	Deep skin layers, ligaments, joints	Vibration, pressure
Merkel discs	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt slowly	Finger tips, superficial skin	Pressure, deep static touch (eg, shapes, edges), position sense
Ruffini corpuscles	Dendritic endings with capsule; adapt slowly	Finger tips, joints	Pressure, slippage of objects along surface of skin, joint angle change

Peripheral nerve



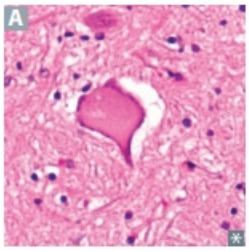
Endoneurium—thin, supportive connective tissue that ensheaths and supports individual myelinated nerve fibers.

Perineurium (blood-nerve Permeability barrier)—surrounds a fascicle of nerve fibers. Must be rejoined in microsurgery for limb reattachment.

Epineurium—dense connective tissue that surrounds entire nerve (fascicles and blood vessels).

Endo = inner
Peri = around
Epi = outer

Chromatolysis

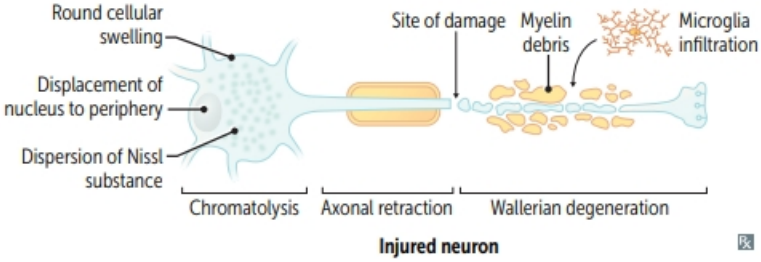


Reaction of neuronal cell body to axonal injury. Changes reflect ↑ protein synthesis in effort to repair the damaged axon. Characterized by:

- Round cellular swelling A
- Displacement of the nucleus to the periphery
- Dispersion of Nissl substance throughout cytoplasm

Wallerian degeneration—disintegration of the axon and myelin sheath distal to site of axonal injury with macrophages removing debris.

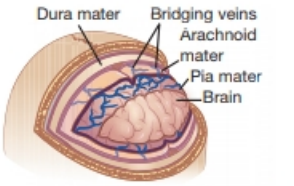
Proximal to the injury, the axon retracts, and the cell body sprouts new protrusions that grow toward other neurons for potential reinnervation. Serves as a preparation for axonal regeneration and functional recovery.



Neurotransmitter changes with disease

	LOCATION OF SYNTHESIS	ANXIETY	DEPRESSION	SCHIZOPHRENIA	ALZHEIMER DISEASE	HUNTINGTON DISEASE	PARKINSON DISEASE
Acetylcholine	Basal nucleus of Meynert				↓	↓	↑
Dopamine	Ventral tegmentum, SNc		↓	↑		↑	↓
GABA	Nucleus accumbens	↓				↓	
Norepinephrine	Locus ceruleus (pons)	↑	↓				
Serotonin	Raphe nucleus (medulla)	↓	↓				↓

Meninges



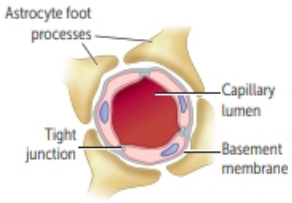
Three membranes that surround and protect the brain and spinal cord:

- Dura mater—thick outer layer closest to skull. Derived from mesoderm.
- Arachnoid mater—middle layer, contains web-like connections. Derived from neural crest.
- Pia mater—thin, fibrous inner layer that firmly adheres to brain and spinal cord. Derived from neural crest.

CSF flows in the subarachnoid space, located between arachnoid and pia mater.

Epidural space—potential space between the dura mater and skull/vertebral column containing fat and blood vessels. Site of blood collection with middle meningeal artery injury.

Blood-brain barrier



Prevents circulating blood substances (eg, bacteria, drugs) from reaching the CSF/CNS. Formed by 3 structures:

- Tight junctions between nonfenestrated capillary endothelial cells
- Basement membrane
- Astrocyte foot processes

Glucose and amino acids cross slowly by carrier-mediated transport mechanisms.

Nonpolar/lipid-soluble substances cross rapidly via diffusion.

Circumventricular organs with fenestrated capillaries and no blood-brain barrier allow molecules in blood to affect brain function (eg, area postrema—vomiting after chemo; OVLT [organum vasculosum lamina terminalis]—osmoreceptors) or neurosecretory products to enter circulation (eg, neurohypophysis—ADH release).

Infarction and/or neoplasm destroys endothelial cell tight junctions → vasogenic edema.

Other notable barriers include:

- Blood-testis barrier
- Maternal-fetal blood barrier of placenta

Vomiting center

Coordinated by nucleus tractus solitarius (NTS) in the medulla, which receives information from the chemoreceptor trigger zone (CTZ, located within area postrema in 4th ventricle), GI tract (via vagus nerve), vestibular system, and CNS.

CTZ and adjacent vomiting center nuclei receive input from 5 major receptors: muscarinic (M_1), dopamine (D_2), histamine (H_1), serotonin (5-HT_3), and neurokinin (NK-1) receptors.

- 5-HT_3, D_2, and NK-1 antagonists used to treat chemotherapy-induced vomiting.
- H_1 and M_1 antagonists treat motion sickness; H_1 antagonists treat hyperemesis gravidarum.

Sleep physiology

Sleep cycle is regulated by the circadian rhythm, which is driven by suprachiasmatic nucleus (SCN) of hypothalamus. Circadian rhythm controls nocturnal release of ACTH, prolactin, melatonin, norepinephrine: SCN → norepinephrine release → pineal gland → ↑ melatonin. SCN is regulated by environment (eg, light).

Two stages: rapid-eye movement (REM) and non-REM.

Alcohol, benzodiazepines, and barbiturates are associated with ↓ REM sleep and delta wave sleep; norepinephrine also ↓ REM sleep.

Benzodiazepines are useful for night terrors and sleepwalking by ↓ N3 and REM sleep.

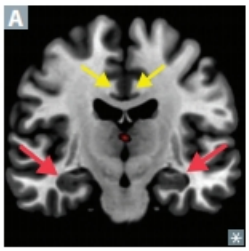
SLEEP STAGE (% OF TOTAL SLEEP TIME IN YOUNG ADULTS)	DESCRIPTION	EEG WAVEFORM AND NOTES
Awake (eyes open)	Alert, active mental concentration.	**B**eta (highest frequency, lowest amplitude)
Awake (eyes closed)		**A**lpha
Non-REM sleep		
Stage N1 (5%)	Light sleep.	**T**heta
Stage N2 (45%)	Deeper sleep; when bruxism ("**two**th" [tooth] grinding) occurs.	**S**leep spindles and K complexes
Stage N3 (25%)	Deepest non-REM sleep (slow-wave sleep); **sleepwalking**, night terrors, and **bedwetting** occur (**wee** and **flee** in N3).	**D**elta (lowest frequency, highest amplitude)
REM sleep (25%)	Loss of motor tone, ↑ brain O_2 use, variable pulse/BP, ↑ ACh. REM is when dreaming, nightmares, and penile/clitoral tumescence occur; may serve memory processing function. Extraocular movements due to activity of PPRF (paramedian pontine reticular formation/conjugate gaze center). Occurs every 90 minutes, and duration ↑ through the night.	**B**eta At night, **BATS D**rink **B**lood Changes in elderly: ↓ REM sleep time, ↑ REM latency, ↓ N3. Changes in depression: ↑ REM sleep time, ↓ REM latency, ↓ N3, repeated nighttime awakenings, early morning awakening (terminal insomnia).

Hypothalamus	Maintains homeostasis by regulating Thirst and water balance, controlling Adenohypophysis (anterior pituitary) and Neurohypophysis (posterior pituitary) release of hormones produced in the hypothalamus, and regulating Hunger, Autonomic nervous system, Temperature, and Sexual urges (TAN HATS). Inputs (areas not protected by blood-brain barrier): OVLT (senses change in osmolarity), area postrema (found in medulla, responds to emetics).	
Lateral nucleus	Hunger. Destruction → anorexia, failure to thrive (infants). Stimulated by ghrelin, inhibited by leptin.	Lateral injury makes you Lean.
Ventromedial nucleus	Satiety. Destruction (eg, craniopharyngioma) → hyperphagia. Stimulated by leptin.	VentroMedial injury makes you Very Massive.
Anterior nucleus	Cooling, parasympathetic.	A/C = Anterior Cooling.
Posterior nucleus	Heating, sympathetic.	Heating controlled by Posterior nucleus ("Hot Pot").
Suprachiasmatic nucleus	Circadian rhythm.	SCN is a Sun-Censing Nucleus.
Supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei	Synthesize ADH and oxytocin.	ADH and oxytocin are carried by neurophysins down axons to posterior pituitary, where these hormones are stored and released.
Preoptic nucleus	Thermoregulation, sexual behavior. Releases GnRH. Failure of GnRH-producing neurons to migrate from olfactory pit → Kallmann syndrome.	

Thalamus Major relay for all ascending sensory information except olfaction.

NUCLEI	INPUT	SENSES	DESTINATION	MNEMONIC
Ventral Postero-Lateral nucleus	Spinothalamic and dorsal columns/ medial lemniscus	Vibration, Pain, Pressure, Proprioception, Light touch, temperature	1° somatosensory cortex	
Ventral postero-Medial nucleus	Trigeminal and gustatory pathway	Face sensation, taste	1° somatosensory cortex	Makeup goes on the face
Lateral geniculate nucleus	CN II, optic chiasm, optic tract	Vision	1° visual cortex (calcarine sulcus)	Lateral = Light
Medial geniculate nucleus	Superior olive and inferior colliculus of tectum	Hearing	Auditory cortex of temporal lobe	Medial = Music
Ventral lateral nucleus	Cerebellum, basal ganglia	Motor	Motor cortex	

Limbic system



Collection of neural structures involved in emotion, long-term memory, olfaction, behavior modulation, ANS function.

Consists of hippocampus (red arrows in A), amygdalae, mammillary bodies, anterior thalamic nuclei, cingulate gyrus (yellow arrows in A), entorhinal cortex. Responsible for Feeding, Fleeing, Fighting, Feeling, and Sex.

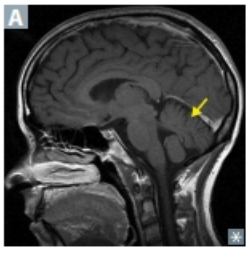
The famous 5 F's.

Dopaminergic pathways

Commonly altered by drugs (eg, antipsychotics) and movement disorders (eg, Parkinson disease).

PATHWAY	SYMPTOMS OF ALTERED ACTIVITY	NOTES
Mesocortical	↓ activity → "negative" symptoms (eg, anergia, apathy, lack of spontaneity).	Antipsychotic drugs have limited effect.
Mesolimbic	↑ activity → "positive" symptoms (eg, delusions, hallucinations).	1° therapeutic target of antipsychotic drugs → ↓ positive symptoms (eg, in schizophrenia).
Nigrostriatal	↓ activity → extrapyramidal symptoms (eg, dystonia, akathisia, parkinsonism, tardive dyskinesia).	Major dopaminergic pathway in brain. Significantly affected by movement disorders and antipsychotic drugs.
Tuberoinfundibular	↓ activity → ↑ prolactin → ↓ libido, sexual dysfunction, galactorrhea, gynecomastia (in men).	

Cerebellum



Modulates movement; aids in coordination and balance A.

Input:
- Contralateral cortex via middle cerebellar peduncle.
- Ipsilateral proprioceptive information via inferior cerebellar peduncle from spinal cord.

Output:
- The only output of cerebellar cortex = Purkinje cells (always inhibitory) → deep nuclei of cerebellum → contralateral cortex via superior cerebellar peduncle.
- Deep nuclei (lateral → medial)—Dentate, Emboliform, Globose, Fastigial.

Lateral lesions—affect voluntary movement of extremities (lateral structures); when injured, propensity to fall toward injured (ipsilateral) side.

Medial lesions (eg, vermis, fastigial nuclei, flocculonodular lobe)—truncal ataxia (wide-based cerebellar gait), nystagmus, head tilting. Generally result in bilateral motor deficits affecting axial and proximal limb musculature (medial structures).

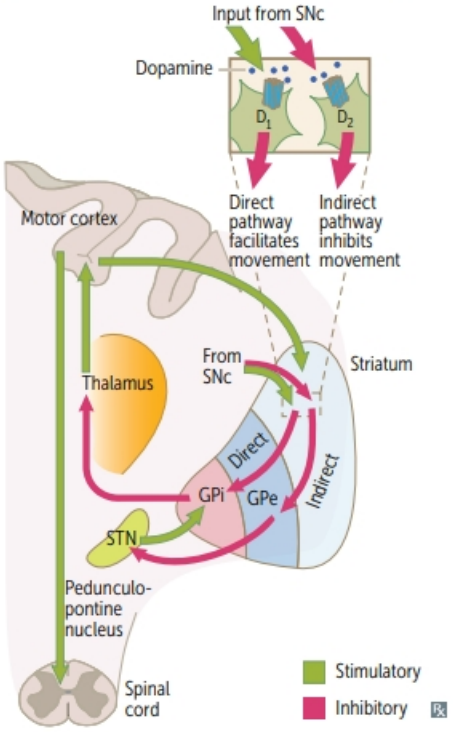
Don't Eat Greasy Foods

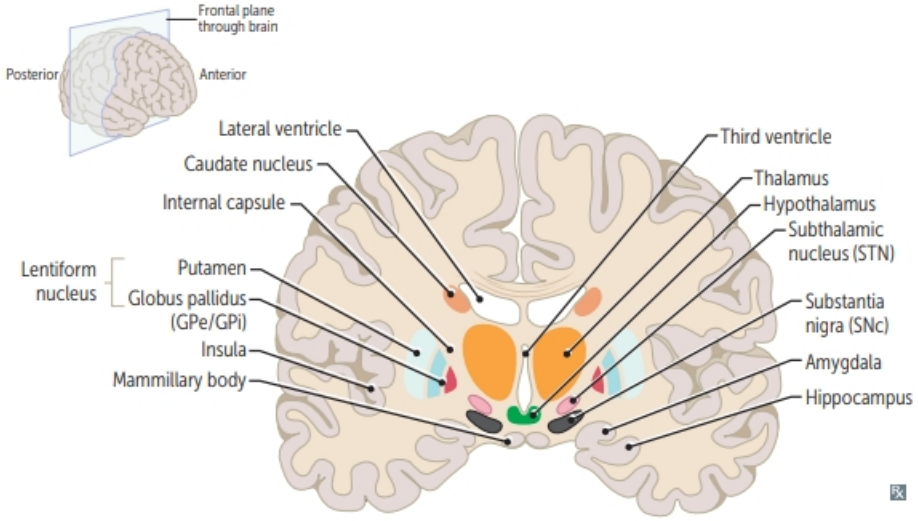
Basal ganglia

Important in voluntary movements and adjusting posture.
Receives cortical input, provides negative feedback to cortex to modulate movement.
Striatum = putamen (motor) + caudate (cognitive).
Lentiform = putamen + globus pallidus.

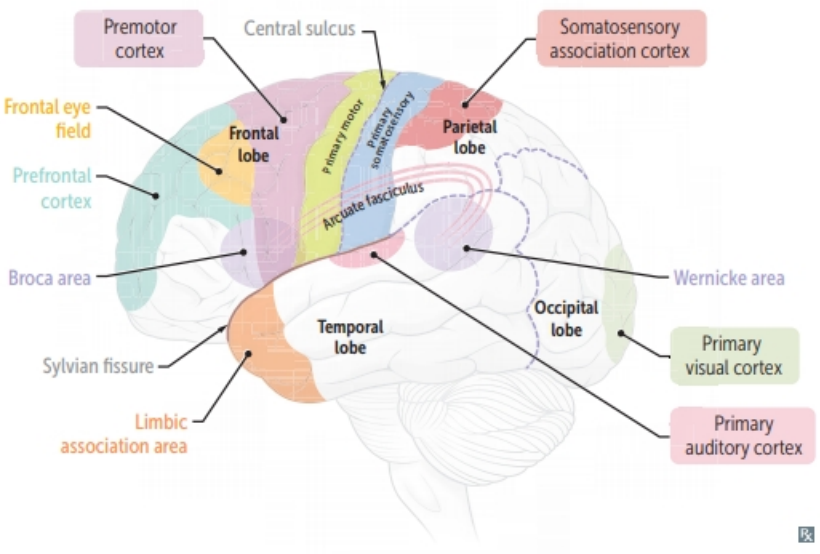
D_1 Receptor = D1Rect pathway.
Indirect (D_2) = Inhibitory.

Direct (excitatory) pathway—SNc input to the striatum via the nigrostriatal dopaminergic pathway releases GABA, which inhibits GABA release from the GPi, disinhibiting the thalamus via the GPi (↑ motion).
Indirect (inhibitory) pathway—SNc input to the striatum via the nigrostriatal dopaminergic pathway releases GABA that disinhibits STN via GPe inhibition, and STN stimulates GPi to inhibit the thalamus (↓ motion).
Dopamine binds to D_1, stimulating the excitatory pathway, and to D_2, inhibiting the inhibitory pathway → ↑ motion.





Cerebral cortex regions



Cerebral perfusion

Relies on tight autoregulation. Primarily driven by P_{CO_2} (P_{O_2} also modulates perfusion in severe hypoxia).

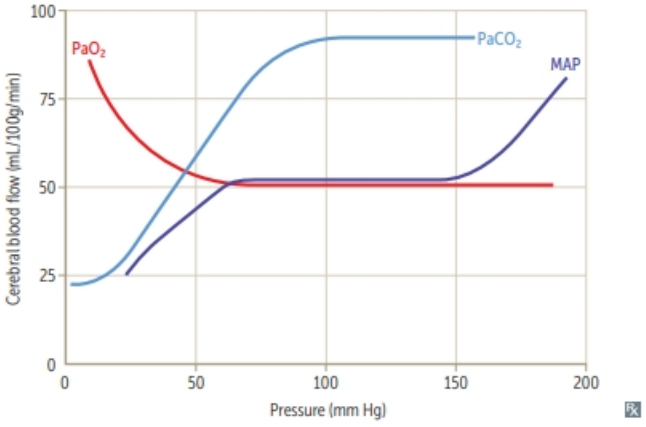
Also relies on a pressure gradient between mean arterial pressure (MAP) and ICP. ↓ blood pressure or ↑ ICP → ↓ cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP).

Therapeutic hyperventilation → ↓ P_{CO_2} → vasoconstriction → ↓ cerebral blood flow → ↓ intracranial pressure (ICP). May be used to treat acute cerebral edema (eg, 2° to stroke) unresponsive to other interventions.

CPP = MAP – ICP. If CPP = 0, there is no cerebral perfusion → brain death.

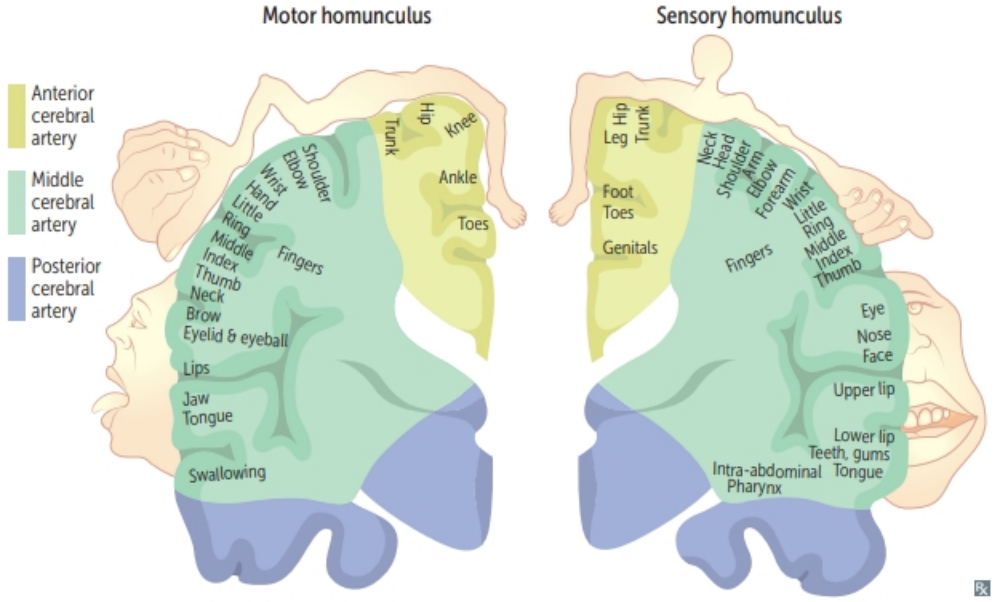
Hypoxemia increases CPP only if P_{O_2} < 50 mm Hg.

CPP is directly proportional to P_{CO_2} until P_{CO_2} > 90 mm Hg.

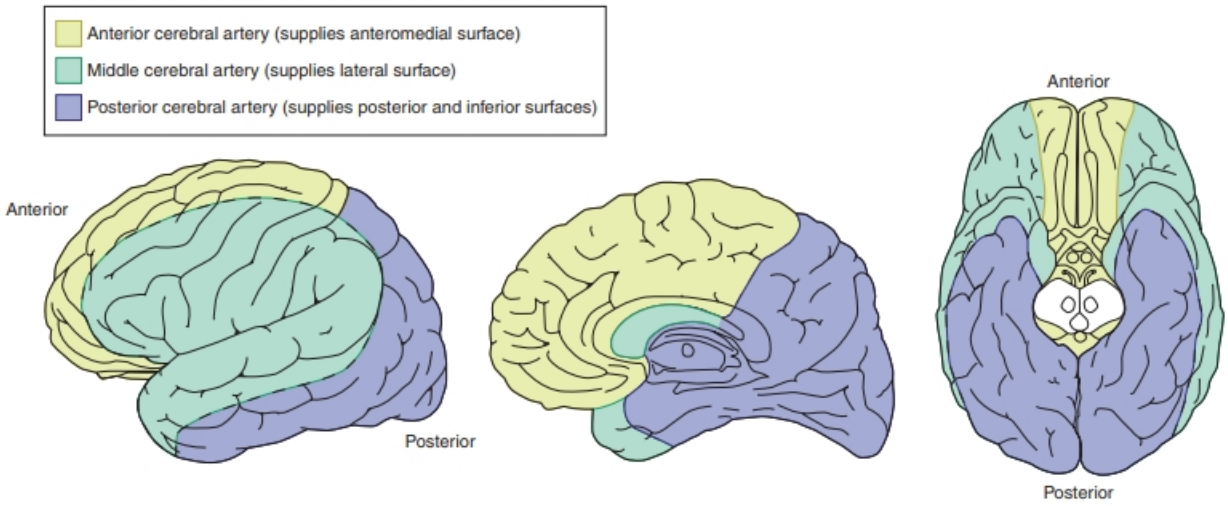


Homunculus

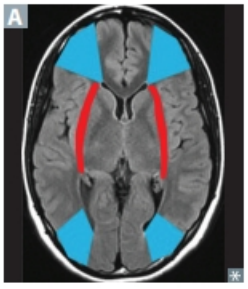
Topographic representation of motor (shown) and sensory areas in the cerebral cortex. Distorted appearance is due to certain body regions being more richly innervated and thus having ↑ cortical representation.



Cerebral arteries—cortical distribution



Watershed zones

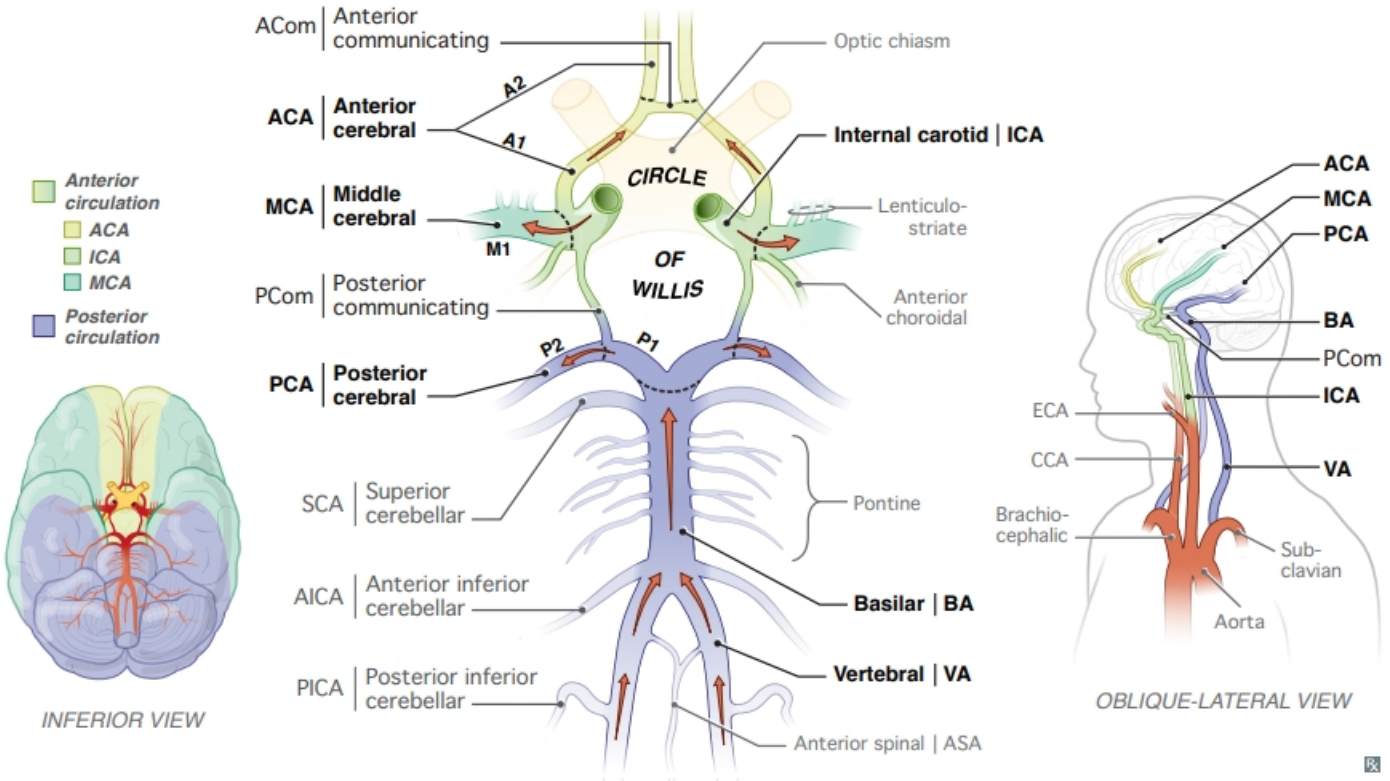


Between anterior and middle cerebral arteries and posterior and middle cerebral arteries (cortical border zones) (blue areas in A); or may also occur between the superficial and deep vascular territories of the middle cerebral artery (internal border zones) (red areas in A).

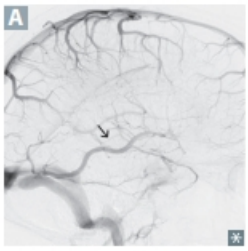
Infarct due to severe hypotension → proximal upper and lower extremity weakness ("man-in-the-barrel syndrome"), higher order visual dysfunction (if posterior cerebral/middle cerebral cortical border zone stroke).

Circle of Willis

System of anastomoses between anterior and posterior blood supplies to brain.

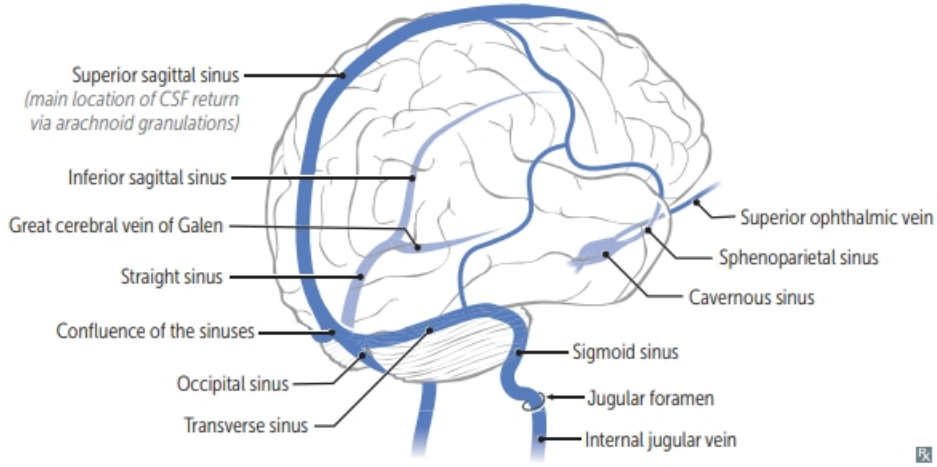


Dural venous sinuses

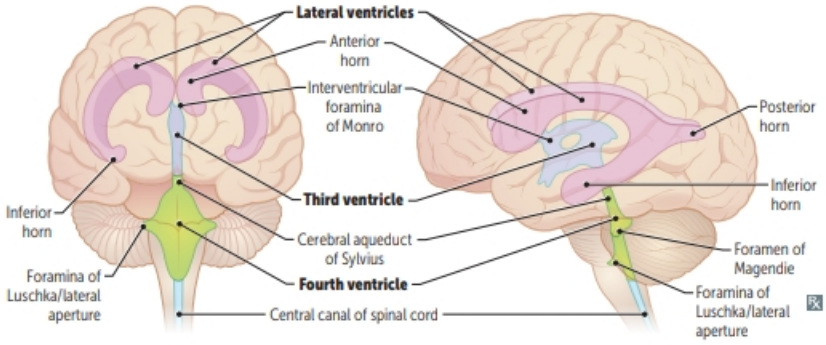


Large venous channels A that run through the periosteal and meningeal layers of the dura mater. Drain blood from cerebral veins (arrow) and receive CSF from arachnoid granulations. Empty into internal jugular vein.

Venous sinus thrombosis—presents with signs/symptoms of ↑ ICP (eg, headache, seizures, papilledema, focal neurologic deficits). May lead to venous hemorrhage. Associated with hypercoagulable states (eg, pregnancy, OCP use, factor V Leiden).



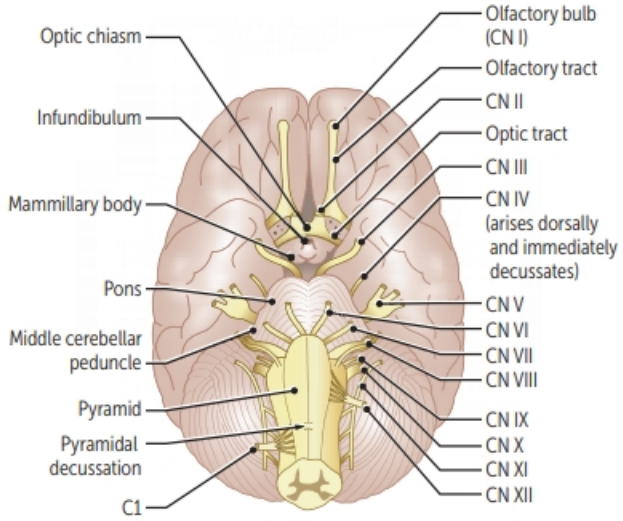
Ventricular system



Lateral ventricles → 3rd ventricle via right and left interventricular foramina of Monro.
3rd ventricle → 4th ventricle via cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius.
4th ventricle → subarachnoid space via:
- Foramina of **L**uschka = **L**ateral.
- Foramen of **M**agendie = **M**edial.

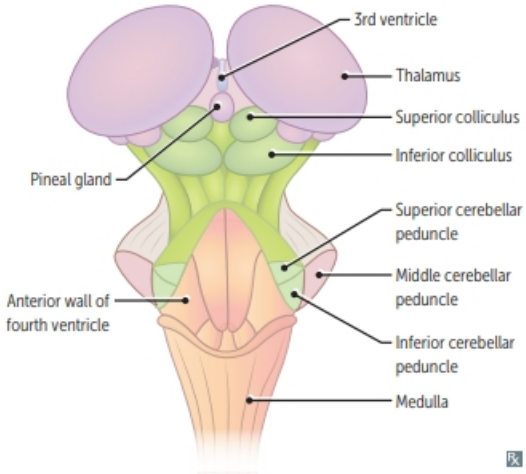
CSF made by choroid plexuses located in the lateral and fourth ventricles. Travels to subarachnoid space via foramina of Luschka and Magendie, is reabsorbed by arachnoid granulations, and then drains into dural venous sinuses.

Brain stem—ventral view



4 CN are above pons (I, II, III, IV).
4 CN exit the pons (V, VI, VII, VIII).
4 CN are in medulla (IX, X, XI, XII).
4 CN nuclei are medial (III, IV, VI, XII).
"Factors of 12, except 1 and 2."

Brain stem—dorsal view (cerebellum removed)



Pineal gland—melatonin secretion, circadian rhythms.
Superior colliculi—direct eye movements to stimuli (noise/movements) or objects of interest.
Inferior colliculi—auditory.
Your eyes are above your ears, and the superior colliculus (visual) is above the inferior colliculus (auditory).

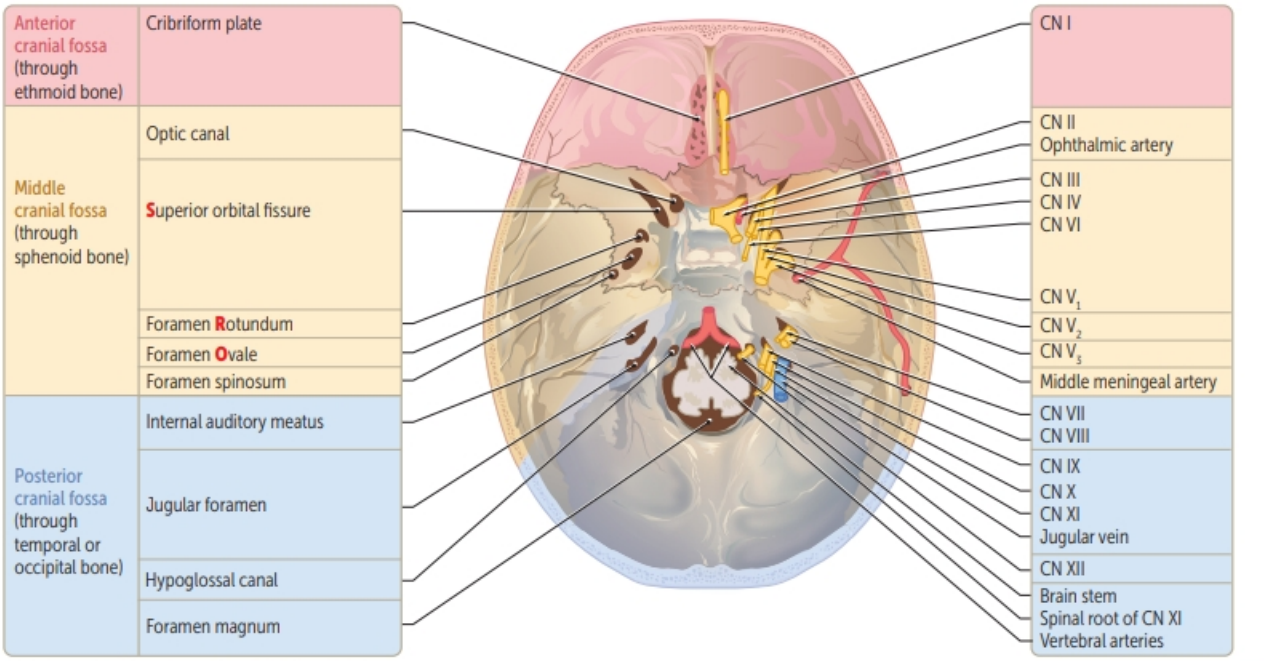
Cranial nerve nuclei

Located in tegmentum portion of brain stem (between dorsal and ventral portions):

- Midbrain—nuclei of CN III, IV
- Pons—nuclei of CN V, VI, VII, VIII
- Medulla—nuclei of CN IX, X, XII
- Spinal cord—nucleus of CN XI

Lateral nuclei = sensory (a**L**ar plate).
—Sulcus limitans—
Medial nuclei = **M**otor (basal plate).

Cranial nerve and vessel pathways



Divisions of CN V exit owing to **S**tanding **R**oom **O**nly

Cranial nerves

NERVE	CN	FUNCTION	TYPE	MNEMONIC
Olfactory	I	Smell (only CN without thalamic relay to cortex)	Sensory	Some
Optic	II	Sight	Sensory	Say
Oculomotor	III	Eye movement (SR, IR, MR, IO), pupillary constriction (sphincter pupillae: Edinger-Westphal nucleus, muscarinic receptors), accommodation, eyelid opening (levator palpebrae)	Motor	Marry
Trochlear	IV	Eye movement (SO)	Motor	Money
Trigeminal	V	Mastication, facial sensation (ophthalmic, maxillary, mandibular divisions), somatosensation from anterior $^2/_3$ of tongue, dampening of loud noises (tensor tympani)	Both	But
Abducens	VI	Eye movement (LR)	Motor	My
Facial	VII	Facial movement, taste from anterior $^2/_3$ of tongue (chorda tympani), lacrimation, salivation (submandibular and sublingual glands are innervated by CN seven), eye closing (orbicularis oculi), auditory volume modulation (stapedius)	Both	Brother
Vestibulocochlear	VIII	Hearing, balance	Sensory	Says
Glossopharyngeal	IX	Taste and sensation from posterior $^1/_3$ of tongue, swallowing, salivation (parotid gland), monitoring carotid body and sinus chemo- and baroreceptors, and elevation of pharynx/larynx (stylopharyngeus)	Both	Big
Vagus	X	Taste from supraglottic region, swallowing, soft palate elevation, midline uvula, talking, cough reflex, parasympathetics to thoracoabdominal viscera, monitoring aortic arch chemo- and baroreceptors	Both	Brains
Accessory	XI	Head turning, shoulder shrugging (SCM, trapezius)	Motor	Matter
Hypoglossal	XII	Tongue movement	Motor	Most

Vagal nuclei

NUCLEUS	FUNCTION	CRANIAL NERVES
Nucleus tractus Solitarius	Visceral Sensory information (eg, taste, baroreceptors, gut distention)	VII, IX, X
Nucleus aMbiguus	Motor innervation of pharynx, larynx, upper esophagus (eg, swallowing, palate elevation)	IX, X, XI (cranial portion)
Dorsal motor nucleus	Sends autonomic (parasympathetic) fibers to heart, lungs, upper GI	X

Cranial nerve reflexes

REFLEX	AFFERENT	EFFERENT
Corneal	V_1 ophthalmic (nasociliary branch)	Bilateral VII (temporal branch—orbicularis oculi)
Lacrimation	V_1 (loss of reflex does not preclude emotional tears)	VII
Jaw jerk	V_3 (sensory—muscle spindle from masseter)	V_3 (motor—masseter)
Pupillary	II	III
Gag	IX	X

Mastication muscles

3 muscles close jaw: **M**asseter, te**M**poralis, **M**edial pterygoid. 1 opens: **L**ateral pterygoid. All are innervated by trigeminal nerve (V_3).

M's **M**unch.
Lateral **L**owers (when speaking of pterygoids with respect to jaw motion).
"It takes more muscle to keep your mouth shut."

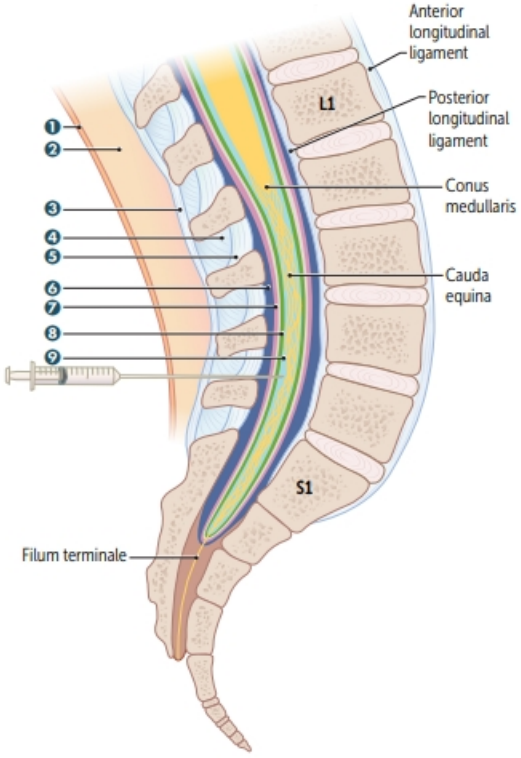
Spinal nerves

There are 31 pairs of spinal nerves: 8 cervical, 12 thoracic, 5 lumbar, 5 sacral, 1 coccygeal.
Nerves C1–C7 exit above the corresponding vertebrae. C8 spinal nerve exits below C7 and above T1. All other nerves exit below (eg, C3 exits above the 3rd cervical vertebra; L2 exits below the 2nd lumbar vertebra).

Spinal cord—lower extent

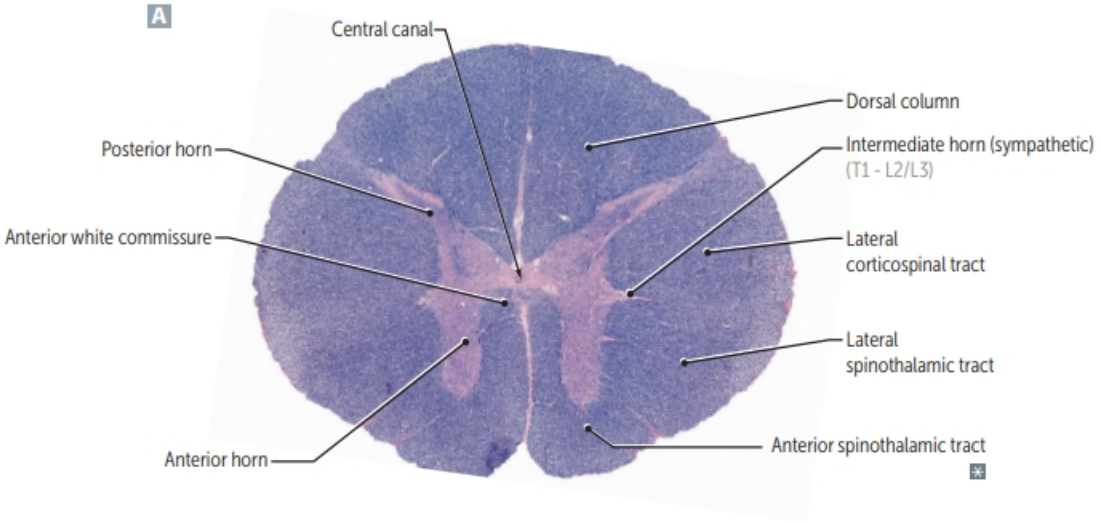
In adults, spinal cord ends at lower border of L1–L2 vertebrae. **S**ubarachnoid **S**pace (which contains the CSF) extends to lower border of **S2** vertebra. Lumbar puncture is usually performed between L3–L4 or L4–L5 (level of cauda equina).
Goal of lumbar puncture is to obtain sample of CSF without damaging spinal cord. To **keep** the cord **alive**, keep the spinal needle between **L3** and **L5**.
Needle passes through:

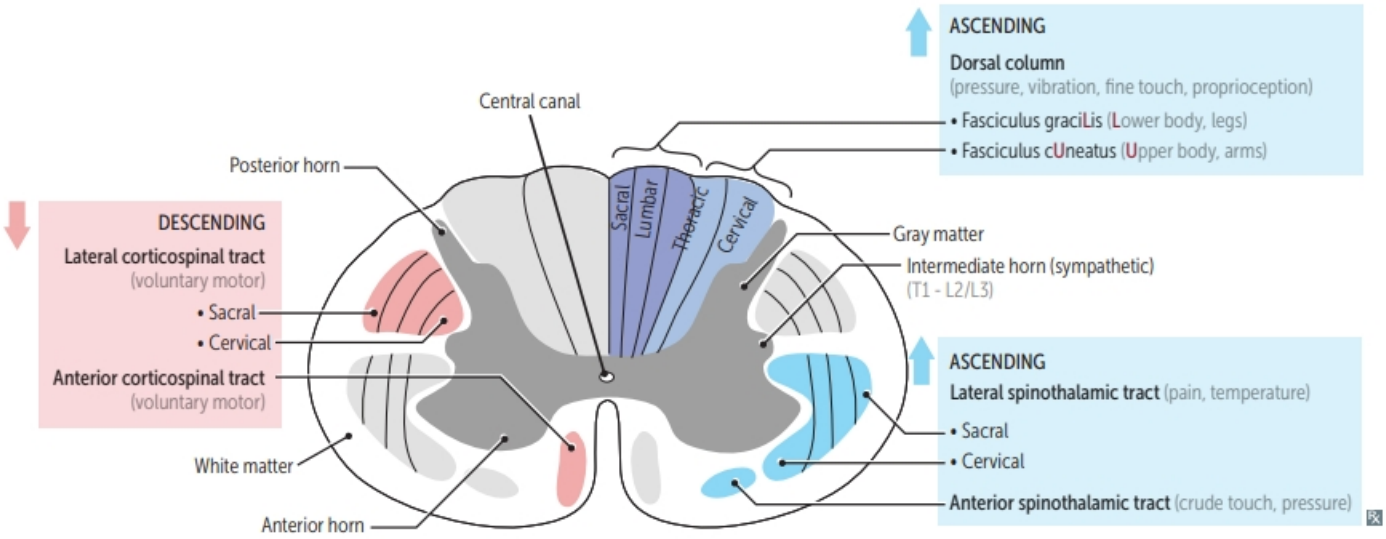
1. skin
2. fascia and fat
3. supraspinous ligament
4. interspinous ligament
5. ligamentum flavum
6. epidural space
   (epidural anesthesia needle stops here)
7. dura mater
8. arachnoid mater
9. subarachnoid space
   (CSF collection occurs here)



Spinal cord and associated tracts

Legs (Lumbosacral) are Lateral in Lateral corticospinal, spinothalamic tracts A.
Dorsal columns are organized as you are, with hands at sides. "Arms outside, legs inside."

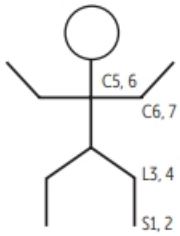




Spinal tract anatomy and functions Ascending tracts synapse and then cross.

TRACT	FUNCTION	1ST-ORDER NEURON	SYNAPSE 1	2ND-ORDER NEURON	SYNAPSE 2 + PROJECTIONS
Ascending tracts					
Dorsal column	Pressure, vibration, fine touch, proprioception	Sensory nerve ending → bypasses pseudounipolar cell body in dorsal root ganglion → enters spinal cord → ascends ipsilaterally in dorsal columns	Nucleus gracilis, nucleus cuneatus (ipsilateral medulla)	Decussates in medulla → ascends contralaterally as the medial lemniscus	VPL (thalamus) → sensory cortex
Spinothalamic tract	Lateral: pain, temperature Anterior: crude touch, pressure	Sensory nerve ending (Aδ and C fibers) → bypasses pseudounipolar cell body in dorsal root ganglion → enters spinal cord	Ipsilateral gray matter (spinal cord)	Decussates in spinal cord as the anterior white commissure → ascends contralaterally	
Descending tract					
Lateral corticospinal tract	Voluntary movement of contralateral limbs	UMN: cell body in 1° motor cortex → descends ipsilaterally (through posterior limb of internal capsule), most fibers decussate at caudal medulla (pyramidal decussation) → descends contralaterally	Cell body of anterior horn (spinal cord)	LMN: leaves spinal cord	NMJ → muscle fibers

Clinical reflexes



Reflexes count up in order (main nerve root bolded):

- **Achilles reflex** = **S1**, S2
- **Patellar reflex** = L3, **L4**
- **Biceps and brachioradialis reflexes** = **C5**, C6
- **Triceps reflex** = C6, **C7**

Additional reflexes:

- **Cremasteric reflex** = L1, L2 ("testicles move")
- **Anal wink reflex** = S3, S4 ("winks galore")

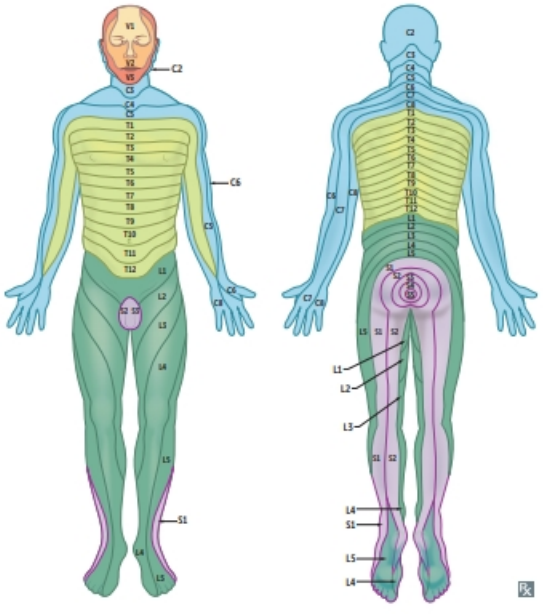
Primitive reflexes

CNS reflexes that are present in a healthy infant, but are absent in a neurologically intact adult. Normally disappear within 1st year of life. These "primitive" reflexes are inhibited by a mature/developing frontal lobe. They may reemerge in adults following frontal lobe lesions → loss of inhibition of these reflexes.

Moro reflex	"Hang on for life" reflex—abduct/extend arms when startled, and then draw together
Rooting reflex	Movement of head toward one side if cheek or mouth is stroked (nipple seeking)
Sucking reflex	Sucking response when roof of mouth is touched
Palmar reflex	Curling of fingers if palm is stroked
Plantar reflex	Dorsiflexion of large toe and fanning of other toes with plantar stimulation Babinski sign—presence of this reflex in an adult, which may signify a UMN lesion
Galant reflex	Stroking along one side of the spine while newborn is in ventral suspension (face down) causes lateral flexion of lower body toward stimulated side

Landmark dermatomes

DERMATOME	CHARACTERISTICS
C2	Posterior half of skull
C3	High turtleneck shirt Diaphragm and gallbladder pain referred to the right shoulder via phrenic nerve C3, 4, 5 keeps the diaphragm alive
C4	Low-collar shirt
C6	Includes thumbs Thumbs up sign on left hand looks like a 6
T4	At the nipple T4 at the teat pore
T7	At the xiphoid process
T10	At the umbilicus (belly button) Important point of referred pain in early appendicitis
L1	At the Inguinal Ligament
L4	Includes the kneecaps Down on ALL 4's
S2, S3, S4	Sensation of penile and anal zones S2, 3, 4 keep the penis off the floor



▸ NEUROLOGY—PATHOLOGY

Common brain lesions

AREA OF LESION	CONSEQUENCE	EXAMPLES/COMMENTS
Frontal lobe	Disinhibition and deficits in concentration, orientation, judgment; may have reemergence of primitive reflexes.	
Frontal eye fields	Destructive lesion such as an MCA stroke: eyes look toward the side of lesion (or at the hemiplegia). Irritative lesion such as seizures: eyes look at the shaking arm and leg.	
Paramedian pontine reticular formation	Eyes look toward side of hemiplegia.	Ipsilateral gaze palsy (inability to look toward side of lesion).
Medial longitudinal fasciculus	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia (impaired adduction of ipsilateral eye; nystagmus of contralateral eye with abduction).	Multiple sclerosis.
Dominant parietal cortex	Agraphia, acalculia, finger agnosia, left-right disorientation.	Gerstmann syndrome.
Nondominant parietal cortex	Agnosia of the contralateral side of the world.	Hemispatial neglect syndrome.
Hippocampus (bilateral)	Anterograde amnesia—inability to make new memories.	
Basal ganglia	May result in tremor at rest, chorea, athetosis.	Parkinson disease, Huntington disease.
Subthalamic nucleus	Contralateral hemiballismus.	
Mammillary bodies (bilateral)	Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome—Confusion, Ataxia, Nystagmus, Ophthalmoplegia, memory loss (anterograde and retrograde amnesia), confabulation, personality changes.	Wernicke problems come in a CAN O' beer.
Amygdala (bilateral)	Klüver-Bucy syndrome—disinhibited behavior (eg, hyperphagia, hypersexuality, hyperorality).	HSV-1 encephalitis.
Dorsal midbrain	Parinaud syndrome—vertical gaze palsy, pupillary light-near dissociation, lid retraction, convergence-retraction nystagmus.	Stroke, hydrocephalus, pinealoma.
Reticular activating system (midbrain)	Reduced levels of arousal and wakefulness (eg, coma).	
Cerebellar hemisphere	Intention tremor, limb ataxia, loss of balance; damage to cerebellum → ipsilateral deficits; fall toward side of lesion.	Cerebellar hemispheres are laterally located—affect lateral limbs.
Red nucleus (midbrain)	Decorticate (flexor) posturing—lesion above red nucleus, presents with flexion of upper extremities and extension of lower extremities. Decerebrate (extensor) posturing—lesion at or below red nucleus, presents with extension of upper and lower extremities.	Worse prognosis with decerebrate posturing. In decorticate posturing, your hands are near the cor (heart).
Cerebellar vermis	Truncal ataxia (wide-based, "drunken sailor" gait), nystagmus.	Vermis is centrally located—affects central body. Degeneration associated with chronic alcohol use.

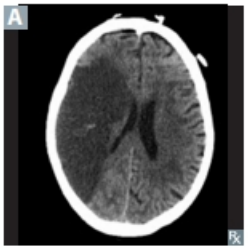
Ischemic brain disease/stroke

Irreversible damage begins after 5 minutes of hypoxia. Most **vulnerable**: **hippo**campus, **n**eocortex, cerebellum (**Pur**kinje cells), **water**shed areas ("**vulnerable hippos need pure water**"). Irreversible neuronal injury.

Stroke imaging: noncontrast CT to exclude hemorrhage (before tPA can be given). CT detects ischemic changes in 6–24 hr. Diffusion-weighted MRI can detect ischemia within 3–30 min.

TIME SINCE ISCHEMIC EVENT	12–24 HOURS	24–72 HOURS	3–5 DAYS	1–2 WEEKS	> 2 WEEKS
Histologic features	Eosinophilic cytoplasm + pyknotic nuclei (red neurons)	Necrosis + neutrophils	Macrophages (microglia)	Reactive gliosis (astrocytes) + vascular proliferation	Glial scar

Ischemic stroke



Acute blockage of vessels → disruption of blood flow and subsequent ischemia → liquefactive necrosis.

3 types:

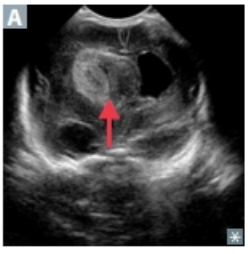
- Thrombotic—due to a clot forming directly at site of infarction (commonly the MCA A), usually over a ruptured atherosclerotic plaque.
- Embolic—embolus from another part of the body obstructs vessel. Can affect multiple vascular territories. Examples: atrial fibrillation, carotid artery stenosis, DVT with patent foramen ovale, infective endocarditis.
- Hypoxic—due to hypoperfusion or hypoxemia. Common during cardiovascular surgeries, tends to affect watershed areas.

Treatment: tPA (if within 3–4.5 hr of onset and no hemorrhage/risk of hemorrhage) and/or thrombectomy (if large artery occlusion). Reduce risk with medical therapy (eg, aspirin, clopidogrel); optimum control of blood pressure, blood sugars, lipids; and treat conditions that ↑ risk (eg, atrial fibrillation, carotid artery stenosis).

Transient ischemic attack

Brief, reversible episode of focal neurologic dysfunction without acute infarction (⊖ MRI), with the majority resolving in < 15 minutes; deficits due to focal ischemia.

Neonatal intraventricular hemorrhage



Bleeding into ventricles (arrow in coronal transcranial ultrasound A shows blood in right intraventricular space, extending into periventricular white matter). Increased risk in premature and low-birth-weight infants. Originates in germinal matrix, a highly vascularized layer within the subventricular zone. Due to reduced glial fiber support and impaired autoregulation of BP in premature infants. Can present with altered level of consciousness, bulging fontanelle, hypotension, seizures, coma.

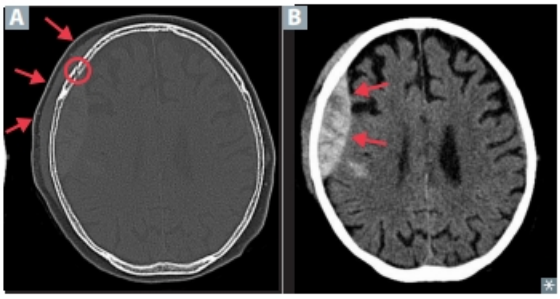
Intracranial hemorrhage

Epidural hematoma

Rupture of middle meningeal artery (branch of maxillary artery), often 2° to skull fracture (circle in A) involving the pterion (thinnest area of the lateral skull). Might present with transient loss of consciousness → recovery ("lucid interval") → rapid deterioration due to hematoma expansion.

Scalp hematoma (arrows in A) and rapid intracranial expansion (arrows in B) under systemic arterial pressure → transtentorial herniation, CN III palsy.

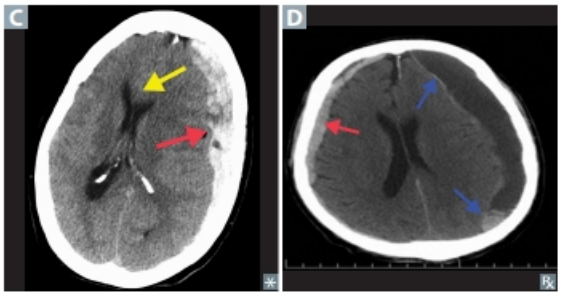
CT shows biconvex (lentiform), hyperdense blood collection B **not crossing suture lines**.



Subdural hematoma

Rupture of bridging veins. Can be acute (traumatic, high-energy impact → hyperdense on CT) or chronic (associated with mild trauma, cerebral atrophy, elderly, alcoholism → hypodense on CT). Also seen in shaken babies. Predisposing factors: brain atrophy, trauma.

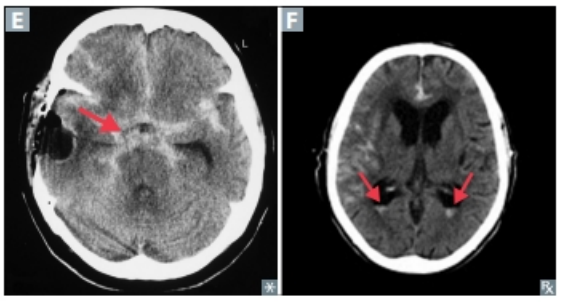
Crescent-shaped hemorrhage (red arrows in C and D) that **crosses suture lines**. Can cause midline shift (yellow arrow in C), findings of "acute on chronic" hemorrhage (blue arrows in D).



Subarachnoid hemorrhage

Bleeding E F due to trauma, or rupture of an aneurysm (such as a saccular aneurysm E) or arteriovenous malformation. Rapid time course. Patients complain of "worst headache of my life." Bloody or yellow (xanthochromic) lumbar puncture.

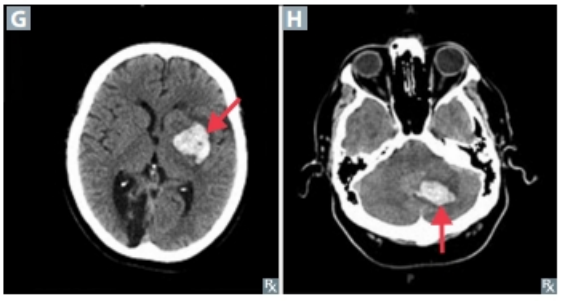
Vasospasm can occur due to blood breakdown or rebleed 3–10 days after hemorrhage → ischemic infarct; nimodipine used to prevent/reduce vasospasm. ↑ risk of developing communicating and/or obstructive hydrocephalus.



Intraparenchymal hemorrhage

Most commonly caused by systemic hypertension. Also seen with amyloid angiopathy (recurrent lobar hemorrhagic stroke in elderly), vasculitis, neoplasm. May be 2° to reperfusion injury in ischemic stroke.

Hypertensive hemorrhages (Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm) most often occur in putamen of basal ganglia (lenticulostriate vessels G), followed by thalamus, pons, and cerebellum H.

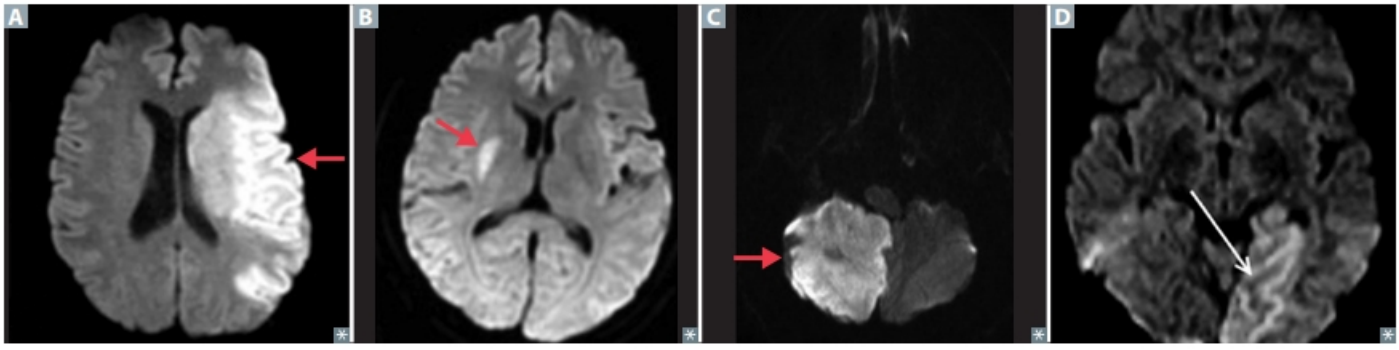


Effects of strokes

ARTERY	AREA OF LESION	SYMPTOMS	NOTES
Anterior circulation			
Middle cerebral artery	Motor and sensory cortices A—upper limb and face. Temporal lobe (Wernicke area); frontal lobe (Broca area).	Contralateral paralysis and sensory loss—face and upper limb. Aphasia if in dominant (usually left) hemisphere. Hemineglect if lesion affects nondominant (usually right) hemisphere.	Wernicke aphasia is associated with right superior quadrant visual field defect due to temporal lobe involvement.
Anterior cerebral artery	Motor and sensory cortices—lower limb.	Contralateral paralysis and sensory loss—lower limb, urinary incontinence.	
Lenticulostriate artery	Striatum, internal capsule.	Contralateral paralysis. Absence of cortical signs (eg, neglect, aphasia, visual field loss).	Pure motor stroke. Common location of lacunar infarcts B, due to hyaline arteriosclerosis (lipohyalinosis) 2° to unmanaged hypertension.
Posterior circulation			
Anterior spinal artery	Lateral corticospinal tract. Medial lemniscus. Caudal medulla—hypoglossal nerve.	Contralateral paralysis—upper and lower limbs. ↓ contralateral proprioception. Ipsilateral hypoglossal dysfunction (tongue deviates ipsilaterally).	Medial medullary syndrome—caused by infarct of paramedian branches of ASA and/or vertebral arteries.
Posterior inferior cerebellar artery	Lateral medulla: Nucleus ambiguus (CN IX, X, XI) Vestibular nuclei Lateral spinothalamic tract, spinal trigeminal nucleus Sympathetic fibers Inferior cerebellar peduncle	 Dysphagia, hoarseness, ↓ gag reflex, hiccups. Vomiting, vertigo, nystagmus ↓ pain and temperature sensation from contralateral body, ipsilateral face. Ipsilateral Horner syndrome. Ipsilateral ataxia, dysmetria.	Lateral medullary (Wallenberg) syndrome. Nucleus ambiguus effects are specific to PICA lesions C. "Don't pick a (PICA) horse (hoarseness) that can't eat (dysphagia)." Also supplies inferior cerebellar peduncle (part of cerebellum).
Anterior inferior cerebellar artery	Lateral pons: Facial nucleus Vestibular nuclei Spinothalamic tract, spinal trigeminal nucleus Sympathetic fibers Middle and inferior cerebellar peduncles Labyrinthine artery	 Paralysis of face (LMN lesion vs UMN lesion in cortical stroke), ↓ lacrimation, ↓ salivation, ↓ taste from anterior 2/3 of tongue. Vomiting, vertigo, nystagmus ↓ pain and temperature sensation from contralateral body, ipsilateral face. Ipsilateral Horner syndrome. Ipsilateral ataxia, dysmetria. Ipsilateral sensorineural deafness, vertigo.	Lateral pontine syndrome. Facial nucleus effects are specific to AICA lesions. "Facial droop means AICA's pooped." Also supplies middle and inferior cerebellar peduncles (part of cerebellum).

Effects of strokes *(continued)*

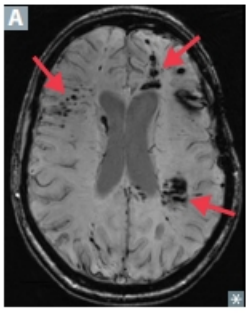
ARTERY	AREA OF LESION	SYMPTOMS	NOTES
Basilar artery	Pons, medulla, lower midbrain.	RAS spared, therefore preserved consciousness.	Locked-in syndrome (locked in the basement).
	Corticospinal and corticobulbar tracts.	Quadriplegia; loss of voluntary facial, mouth, and tongue movements.	
	Ocular cranial nerve nuclei, paramedian pontine reticular formation.	Loss of horizontal, but not vertical, eye movements.	
Posterior cerebral artery	Occipital lobe D.	Contralateral hemianopia with macular sparing; alexia without agraphia (dominant hemisphere).	



Central poststroke pain syndrome

Neuropathic pain due to thalamic lesions. Initial paresthesias followed in weeks to months by allodynia (ordinarily painless stimuli cause pain) and dysesthesia on the contralateral side. Occurs in 10% of stroke patients.

Diffuse axonal injury

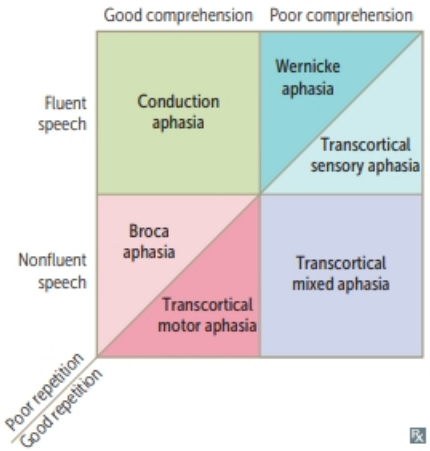


Caused by traumatic shearing forces during rapid acceleration and/or deceleration of the brain (eg, motor vehicle accident). Usually results in devastating neurologic injury, often causing coma or persistent vegetative state. MRI A shows multiple lesions (punctate hemorrhages) involving the white matter tracts.

Aphasia

Aphasia—higher-order language deficit (inability to understand/produce/use language appropriately); caused by pathology in dominant cerebral hemisphere (usually left).

Dysarthria—motor inability to produce speech (movement deficit).



TYPE	COMMENTS
Broca (expressive)	Broca area in inferior frontal gyrus of frontal lobe. Patient appears frustrated, insight intact. Broca = Broken Boca (*boca* = mouth in Spanish).
Wernicke (receptive)	Wernicke area in superior temporal gyrus of temporal lobe. Patients do not have insight. Wernicke is a Word salad and makes no sense.
Conduction	Can be caused by damage to arCuate fasciculus.
Global	Arcuate fasciculus; Broca and Wernicke areas affected.
Transcortical motor	Affects frontal lobe around Broca area, but Broca area is spared.
Transcortical sensory	Affects temporal lobe around Wernicke area, but Wernicke area is spared.
Transcortical mixed	Broca and Wernicke areas and arcuate fasciculus remain intact; surrounding watershed areas affected.

Aneurysms

Abnormal dilation of an artery due to weakening of vessel wall.

Saccular aneurysm

Also known as berry aneurysm A. Occurs at bifurcations in the circle of Willis. Most common site is junction of ACom and ACA. Associated with ADPKD, Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. Other risk factors: advanced age, hypertension, smoking, race (↑ risk in African-Americans).

Usually clinically silent until rupture (most common complication) → subarachnoid hemorrhage ("worst headache of my life" or "thunderclap headache") → focal neurologic deficits. Can also cause symptoms via direct compression of surrounding structures by growing aneurysm.

- ACom—compression → bitemporal hemianopia (compression of optic chiasm); visual acuity deficits; rupture → ischemia in ACA distribution → contralateral lower extremity hemiparesis, sensory deficits.
- MCA—rupture → ischemia in MCA distribution → contralateral upper extremity and lower facial hemiparesis, sensory deficits.
- PCom—compression → ipsilateral CN III palsy → mydriasis ("blown pupil"); may also see ptosis, "down and out" eye.

Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm

Common, associated with chronic hypertension; affects small vessels (eg, lenticulostriate arteries in basal ganglia, thalamus) and can cause hemorrhagic intraparenchymal strokes. Not visible on angiography.

Seizures

Characterized by synchronized, high-frequency neuronal firing. Variety of forms.

Partial (focal) seizures

Affect single area of the brain. Most commonly originate in medial temporal lobe. Types:

- Simple partial (consciousness intact)—motor, sensory, autonomic, psychic
- Complex partial (impaired consciousness, automatisms)

Generalized seizures

Diffuse. Types:

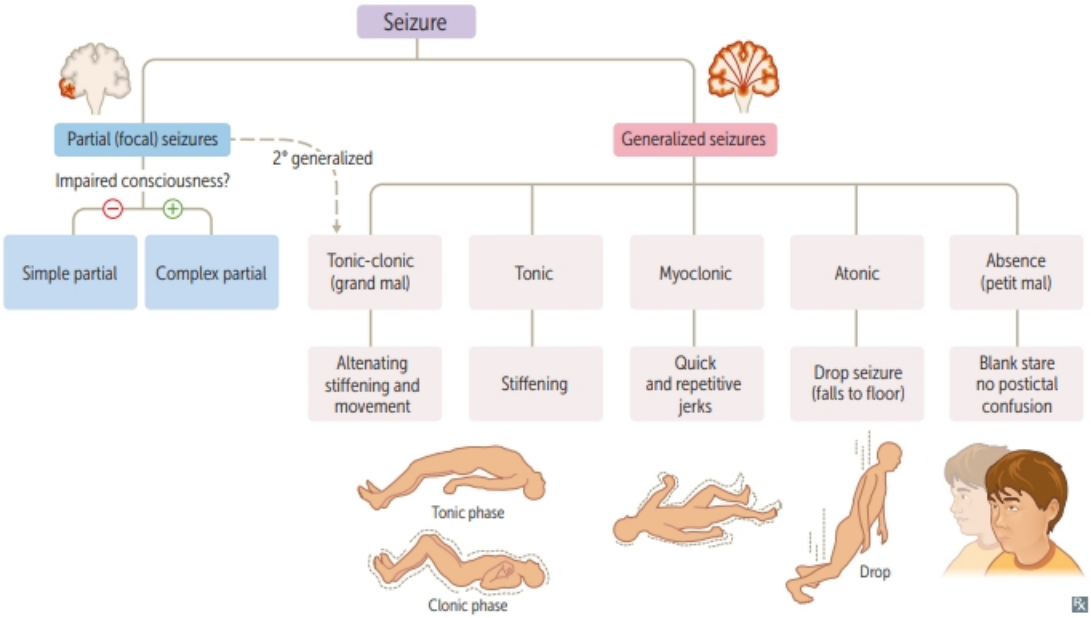
- Absence (petit mal)—3 Hz spike-and-wave discharges, no postictal confusion, blank stare
- Myoclonic—quick, repetitive jerks
- Tonic-clonic (grand mal)—alternating stiffening and movement, postictal confusion, urinary incontinence, tongue biting
- Tonic—stiffening
- Atonic—"drop" seizures (falls to floor); commonly mistaken for fainting

Epilepsy—a disorder of recurrent, unprovoked seizures (febrile seizures are not epilepsy).

Status epilepticus—continuous (≥ 5 min) or recurring seizures that may result in brain injury.

Causes of seizures by age:

- Children—genetic, infection (febrile), trauma, congenital, metabolic
- Adults—tumor, trauma, stroke, infection
- Elderly—stroke, tumor, trauma, metabolic, infection



Fever vs heat stroke

	Fever	Heat stroke
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Cytokine activation during inflammation (eg, infection)	Inability of body to dissipate heat (eg, exertion)
TEMPERATURE	Usually < 40 °C	Usually > 40 °C
COMPLICATIONS	Febrile seizure (benign, usually self-limiting)	CNS dysfunction (eg, confusion), end-organ damage, acute respiratory distress syndrome, rhabdomyolysis
MANAGEMENT	Acetaminophen or ibuprofen for comfort (does not prevent future febrile seizures), antibiotic therapy if indicated	Rapid external cooling, rehydration and electrolyte correction

Headaches

Pain due to irritation of structures such as the dura, cranial nerves, or extracranial structures. More common in females, except cluster headaches.

CLASSIFICATION	LOCALIZATION	DURATION	DESCRIPTION	TREATMENT
Cluster[a]	Unilateral	15 min–3 hr; repetitive	Excruciating periorbital pain ("suicide headache") with lacrimation and rhinorrhea. May present with Horner syndrome. More common in males.	Acute: sumatriptan, 100% O_2 Prophylaxis: verapamil
Migraine	Unilateral	4–72 hr	Pulsating pain with nausea, photophobia, or phonophobia. May have "aura." Due to irritation of CN V, meninges, or blood vessels (release of vasoactive neuropeptides [eg, substance P, calcitonin gene-related peptide]).	Acute: NSAIDs, triptans, dihydroergotamine Prophylaxis: lifestyle changes (eg, sleep, exercise, diet), β-blockers, amitriptyline, topiramate, valproate, botulinum toxin injections. POUND–Pulsatile, One-day duration, Unilateral, Nausea, Disabling
Tension	Bilateral	> 30 min (typically 4–6 hr); constant	Steady, "band-like" pain. No photophobia or phonophobia. No aura.	Acute: analgesics, NSAIDs, acetaminophen Prophylaxis: TCAs (eg, amitriptyline), behavioral therapy

Other causes of headache include subarachnoid hemorrhage ("worst headache of my life"), meningitis, hydrocephalus, neoplasia, giant cell (temporal) arteritis.

[a]Compare with **trigeminal neuralgia**, which produces repetitive, unilateral, shooting/shock-like pain in the distribution of CN V. Triggered by chewing, talking, touching certain parts of the face. Lasts (typically) for seconds to minutes, but episodes often increase in intensity and frequency over time. First-line therapy: carbamazepine.

Movement disorders

DISORDER	PRESENTATION	CHARACTERISTIC LESION	NOTES
Akathisia	Restlessness and intense urge to move		Can be seen with neuroleptic use or as a side effect of Parkinson treatment.
Asterixis	Extension of wrists causes "flapping" motion		Associated with hepatic encephalopathy, Wilson disease, and other metabolic derangements.
Athetosis	Slow, snake-like, writhing movements; especially seen in the fingers	Basal ganglia	Seen in Huntington disease.
Chorea	Sudden, jerky, purposeless movements	Basal ganglia	*Chorea* = dancing. Seen in Huntington disease and in acute rheumatic fever (Sydenham chorea).
Dystonia	Sustained, involuntary muscle contractions		Writer's cramp, blepharospasm, torticollis. Treatment: botulinum toxin.
Essential tremor	High-frequency tremor with sustained posture (eg, outstretched arms), worsened with movement or when anxious		Often familial. Patients often self-medicate with alcohol, which ↓ tremor amplitude. Treatment: nonselective β-blockers (eg, propranolol), primidone.
Hemiballismus	Sudden, wild flailing of 1 arm +/– ipsilateral leg	Contralateral subthalamic nucleus (eg, lacunar stroke)	Pronounce "Half-of-body ballistic." Contralateral lesion.
Intention tremor	Slow, zigzag motion when pointing/extending toward a target	Cerebellar dysfunction	
Myoclonus	Sudden, brief, uncontrolled muscle contraction		Jerks; hiccups; common in metabolic abnormalities such as renal and liver failure.
Resting tremor	Uncontrolled movement of distal appendages (most noticeable in hands); tremor alleviated by intentional movement	Substantia nigra (Parkinson disease)	Occurs at rest; "pill-rolling tremor" of Parkinson disease. When you park your car, it is at rest.
Restless legs syndrome	Worse at rest/nighttime. Relieved by movement		Associated with iron deficiency, CKD. Treatment: dopamine agonists (pramipexole, ropinirole).

Neurodegenerative disorders

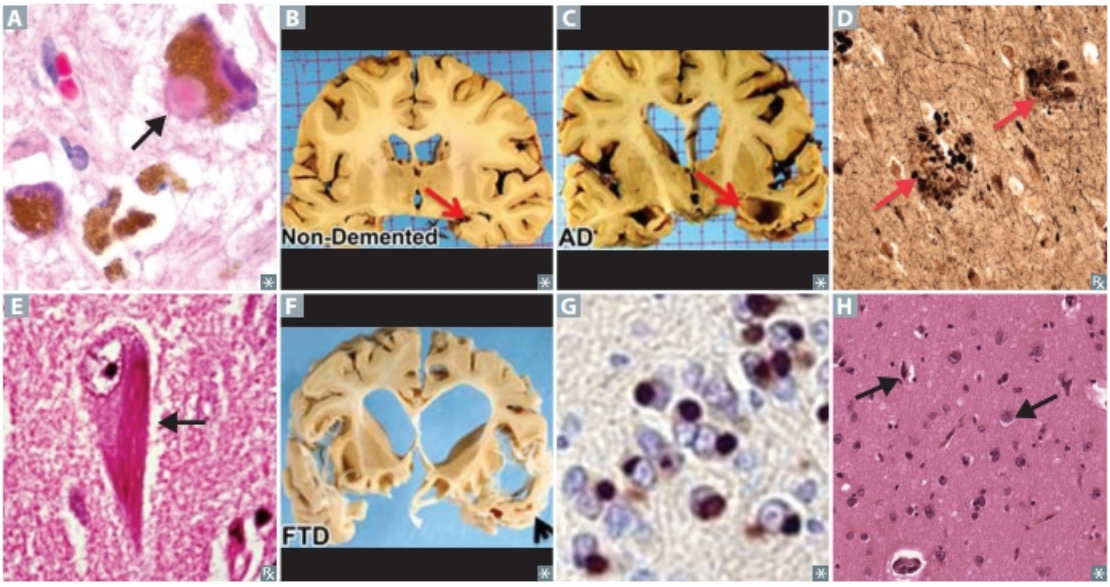
↓ in cognitive ability, memory, or function with intact consciousness.

Must rule out depression as cause of dementia (known as pseudodementia). Other reversible causes of dementia: hypothyroidism, vitamin B_{12} deficiency, neurosyphilis.

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGIC/GROSS FINDINGS
Parkinson disease	Parkinson **TRAPS** your body: **T**remor (pill-rolling tremor at rest) **R**igidity (cogwheel) **A**kinesia (or bradykinesia) **P**ostural instability **S**huffling gait MPTP, a contaminant in illegal drugs, is metabolized to MPP+, which is toxic to substantia nigra.	Loss of dopaminergic neurons (ie, depigmentation) of substantia nigra pars compacta. Lewy bodies: composed of α-synuclein (intracellular eosinophilic inclusions A).
Huntington disease	Autosomal dominant trinucleotide $(CAG)_n$ repeat expansion in the **hunt**ingtin *(HTT)* gene on chromosome 4 **(4 letters).** Symptoms manifest between ages 20 and 50: chorea, athetosis, aggression, depression, dementia (sometimes initially mistaken for substance abuse). Anticipation results from expansion of **CAG** repeats. **C**audate loses **A**Ch and **G**ABA.	Atrophy of caudate and putamen with ex vacuo ventriculomegaly. ↑ dopamine, ↓ GABA, ↓ ACh in brain. Neuronal death via NMDA-R binding and glutamate excitotoxicity.
Alzheimer disease	Most common cause of dementia in elderly. Down syndrome patients have ↑ risk of developing Alzheimer disease, as APP is located on chromosome 21. ↓ ACh. Associated with the following altered proteins: ▪ ApoE-2: ↓ risk of sporadic form ▪ ApoE-4: ↑ risk of sporadic form ▪ APP, presenilin-1, presenilin-2: familial forms (10%) with earlier onset	Widespread cortical atrophy (normal cortex B; cortex in Alzheimer disease C), especially hippocampus (arrows in B and C). Narrowing of gyri and widening of sulci. Senile plaques D in gray matter: extracellular β-amyloid core; may cause amyloid angiopathy → intracranial hemorrhage; Aβ (amyloid-β) synthesized by cleaving amyloid precursor protein (APP). Neurofibrillary tangles E: intracellular, hyperphosphorylated tau protein = insoluble cytoskeletal elements; number of tangles correlates with degree of dementia.
Frontotemporal dementia	Formerly known as Pick disease. Early changes in personality and behavior (behavioral variant), or aphasia (primary progressive aphasia). May have associated movement disorders (eg, parkinsonism).	Frontotemporal lobe degeneration F. Inclusions of hyperphosphorylated tau (round Pick bodies G) or ubiquitinated TDP-43.
Lewy body dementia	Visual hallucinations ("ha**Lewy**cinations"), dementia with fluctuating cognition/alertness, REM sleep behavior disorder, and parkinsonism. Called Lewy body dementia if cognitive and motor symptom onset < 1 year apart, otherwise considered dementia 2° to Parkinson disease.	Intracellular Lewy bodies A primarily in cortex.

Neurodegenerative disorders *(continued)*

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGIC/GROSS FINDINGS
Vascular dementia	Result of multiple arterial infarcts and/or chronic ischemia. Step-wise decline in cognitive ability with late-onset memory impairment. 2nd most common cause of dementia in elderly.	MRI or CT shows multiple cortical and/or subcortical infarcts.
Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease	Rapidly progressive (weeks to months) dementia with myoclonus ("startle myoclonus") and ataxia. Commonly see periodic sharp waves on EEG and ↑ 14-3-3 protein in CSF.	Spongiform cortex. Prions (PrP^{c} → PrP^{sc} sheet [β-pleated sheet resistant to proteases]) H.



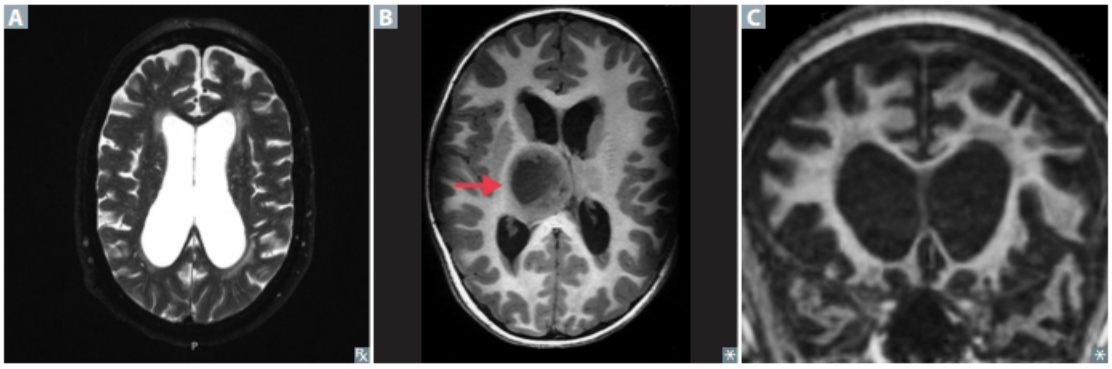
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension

Also known as pseudotumor cerebri. ↑ ICP with no obvious findings on imaging. Risk factors include female gender, Tetracyclines, Obesity, vitamin A excess, Danazol (female TOAD).

Findings: headache, tinnitus, diplopia (usually from CN VI palsy), no change in mental status. Impaired optic nerve axoplasmic flow → papilledema. Visual field testing shows enlarged blind spot and peripheral constriction. Lumbar puncture reveals ↑ opening pressure and provides temporary headache relief.

Treatment: weight loss, acetazolamide, invasive procedures for refractory cases (eg, CSF shunt placement, optic nerve sheath fenestration surgery for visual loss).

Hydrocephalus	↑ CSF volume → ventricular dilation +/– ↑ ICP.
Communicating	
Communicating hydrocephalus	↓ CSF absorption by arachnoid granulations (eg, arachnoid scarring post-meningitis) → ↑ ICP, papilledema, herniation.
Normal pressure hydrocephalus	Affects the elderly; idiopathic; CSF pressure elevated only episodically; does not result in increased subarachnoid space volume. Expansion of ventricles A distorts the fibers of the corona radiata → triad of **urinary incontinence**, **gait apraxia** (magnetic gait), and **cognitive dysfunction**. "**Wet**, **wobbly**, and **wacky**." Symptoms potentially reversible with CSF shunt placement.
Noncommunicating (obstructive)	
Noncommunicating hydrocephalus	Caused by structural blockage of CSF circulation within ventricular system (eg, stenosis of aqueduct of Sylvius, colloid cyst blocking foramen of Monro, tumor B).
Hydrocephalus mimics	
Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly	Appearance of ↑ CSF on imaging C, but is actually due to ↓ brain tissue and neuronal atrophy (eg, Alzheimer disease, advanced HIV, Pick disease, Huntington disease). ICP is normal; NPH triad is not seen.



Multiple sclerosis

Autoimmune inflammation and demyelination of CNS (brain and spinal cord) with subsequent axonal damage. Can present with:

- Acute optic neuritis (painful unilateral visual loss associated with Marcus Gunn pupil)
- Brain stem/cerebellar syndromes (eg, diplopia, ataxia, scanning speech, intention tremor, nystagmus/INO [bilateral > unilateral])
- Pyramidal tract demyelination (eg, weakness, spacticity)
- Spinal cord syndromes (eg, electric shock-like sensation along cervical spine on neck flexion [Lhermitte phenomenon], neurogenic bladder, paraparesis, sensory manifestations affecting the trunk or one or more extremity)

Symptoms may exacerbate with increased body temperature (eg, hot bath, exercise). Relapsing and remitting is most common clinical course. Most often affects women in their 20s and 30s; more common in individuals living farther from equator.

FINDINGS

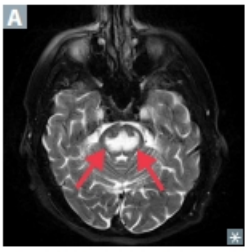
↑ IgG level and myelin basic protein in CSF. Oligoclonal bands are diagnostic. MRI is gold standard. Periventricular plaques A (areas of oligodendrocyte loss and reactive gliosis). Multiple white matter lesions disseminated in space and time.

TREATMENT

Stop relapses and halt/slow progression with disease-modifying therapies (eg, β-interferon, glatiramer, natalizumab). Treat acute flares with IV steroids. Symptomatic treatment for neurogenic bladder (catheterization, muscarinic antagonists), spasticity (baclofen, $GABA_B$ receptor agonists), pain (TCAs, anticonvulsants).

Other demyelinating and dysmyelinating disorders

Osmotic demyelination syndrome



Also known as central pontine myelinolysis. Massive axonal demyelination in pontine white matter A 2° to rapid osmotic changes, most commonly iatrogenic correction of hyponatremia but also rapid shifts of other osmolytes (eg, glucose). Acute paralysis, dysarthria, dysphagia, diplopia, loss of consciousness. Can cause "locked-in syndrome."

Correcting serum Na^+ too fast:

- "From low to high, your pons will die" (osmotic demyelination syndrome).
- "From high to low, your brains will blow" (cerebral edema/herniation).

Acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy

Most common subtype of **Guillain-Barré syndrome**.

Autoimmune condition that destroys Schwann cells via inflammation and demyelination of motor fibers, sensory fibers, peripheral nerves (including CN III-XII). Likely facilitated by molecular mimicry and triggered by inoculations or stress. Despite association with infections (eg, *Campylobacter jejuni*, viruses [eg, Zika]), no definitive causal link to any pathogen.

Results in symmetric ascending muscle weakness/paralysis and depressed/absent DTRs beginning in lower extremities. Facial paralysis (usually bilateral) and respiratory failure are common. May see autonomic dysregulation (eg, cardiac irregularities, hypertension, hypotension) or sensory abnormalities. Almost all patients survive; majority recover completely after weeks to months.

↑ CSF protein with normal cell count (albuminocytologic dissociation).

Respiratory support is critical until recovery. Disease-modifying treatment: plasmapheresis or IV immunoglobulins. No role for steroids.

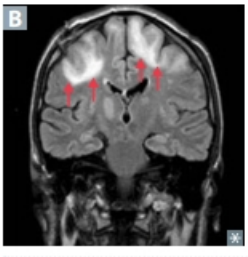
Acute disseminated (postinfectious) encephalomyelitis

Multifocal inflammation and demyelination after infection or vaccination. Presents with rapidly progressive multifocal neurologic symptoms, altered mental status.

Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease

Also known as hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy. Group of progressive hereditary nerve disorders related to the defective production of proteins involved in the structure and function of peripheral nerves or the myelin sheath. Typically autosomal dominant and associated with foot deformities (eg, pes cavus, hammer toe), lower extremity weakness (eg, foot drop), and sensory deficits. Most common type, CMT1A, is caused by *PMP22* gene duplication.

Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy



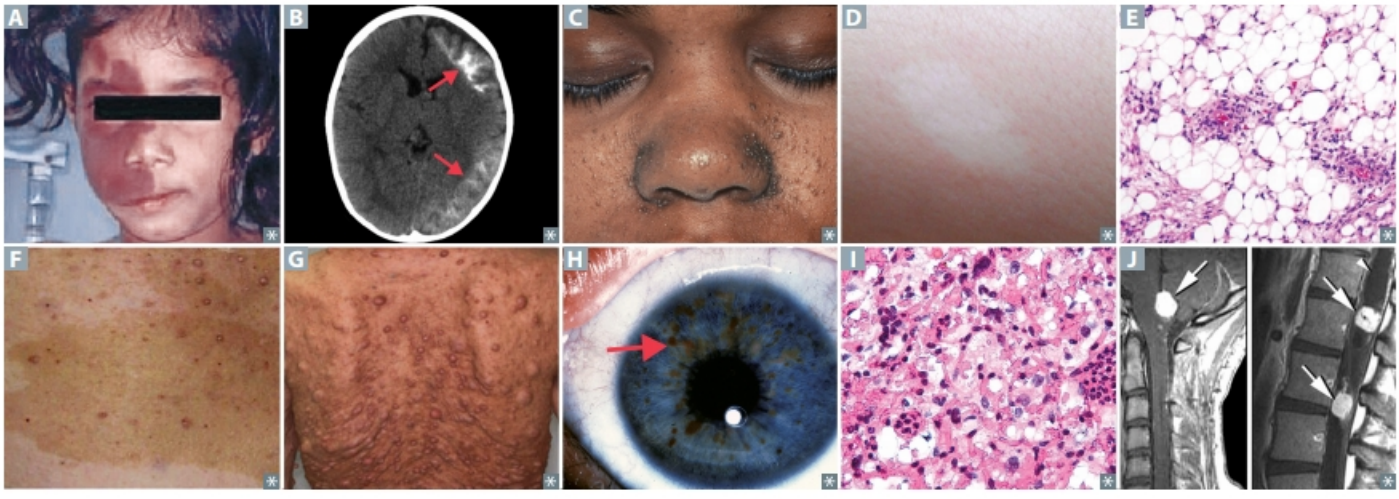
Demyelination of CNS B due to destruction of oligodendrocytes (2° to reactivation of latent JC virus infection). Seen in 2–4% of patients with AIDS. Rapidly progressive, usually fatal. Predominantly involves parietal and occipital areas; visual symptoms are common. ↑ risk associated with natalizumab.

Other disorders

Krabbe disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy, adrenoleukodystrophy.

Neurocutaneous disorders

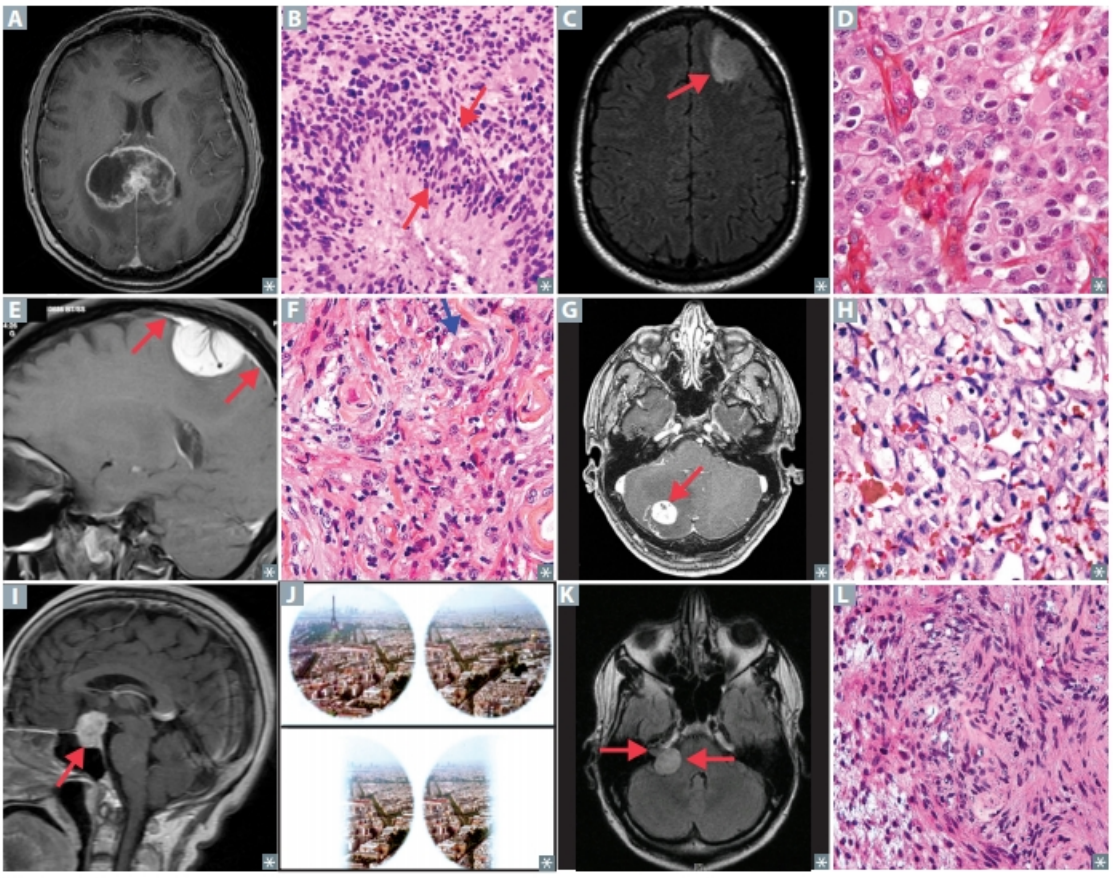
DISORDER	GENETICS	PRESENTATION	NOTES
Sturge-Weber syndrome	Congenital nonhereditary anomaly of neural crest derivatives. Somatic mosaicism of an activating mutation in one copy of the *GNAQ* gene.	Affects capillary-sized blood vessels → port-wine stain A (nevus flammeus or non-neoplastic birthmark) in CN V_1/V_2 distribution; ipsilateral leptomeningeal angioma B → seizures/epilepsy; intellectual disability; episcleral hemangioma → ↑ IOP → early-onset glaucoma.	Also known as encephalotrigeminal angiomatosis. SSTURGGE-Weber: Sporadic, port-wine Stain, Tram track calcifications (opposing gyri), Unilateral, intellectual disability (Retardation), Glaucoma, *GNAQ* gene, Epilepsy.
Tuberous sclerosis	AD, variable expression. *TSC1* mutation on chromosome 9 or *TSC2* mutation on chromosome 16. Tumor suppressor genes.	Hamartomas in CNS and skin, Angiofibromas C, Mitral regurgitation, Ash-leaf spots D, cardiac Rhabdomyoma, (Tuberous sclerosis), autosomal dOminant; Mental retardation (intellectual disability), renal Angiomyolipoma E, Seizures, Shagreen patches.	HAMARTOMASS. ↑ incidence of subependymal giant cell astrocytomas and ungual fibromas.
Neurofibromatosis type I	AD, 100% penetrance. Mutation in *NF1* tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 17 (encodes neurofibromin, a negative RAS regulator)	Café-au-lait spots F, Intellectual disability, Cutaneous neurofibromas G, Lisch nodules (pigmented iris hamartomas H), Optic gliomas, Pheochromocytomas, Seizures/focal neurologic Signs (often from meningioma), bone lesions (eg, sphenoid dysplasia).	Also known as von Recklinghausen disease. 17 letters in "von Recklinghausen." CICLOPSS.
Neurofibromatosis type II	AD. Mutation in *NF2* tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 22.	Bilateral vestibular schwannomas, juvenile cataracts, meningiomas, ependymomas.	NF2 affects 2 ears, 2 eyes, and 2 parts of the brain.
von Hippel-Lindau disease	AD. Deletion of *VHL* gene on chromosome 3p. pVHL ubiquitinates hypoxia-inducible factor 1a.	Hemangioblastomas (high vascularity with hyperchromatic nuclei I) in retina, brain stem, cerebellum, spine J; Angiomatosis; bilateral Renal cell carcinomas; Pheochromocytomas.	Numerous tumors, benign and malignant. VHL = 3 letters. HARP.



Adult primary brain tumors

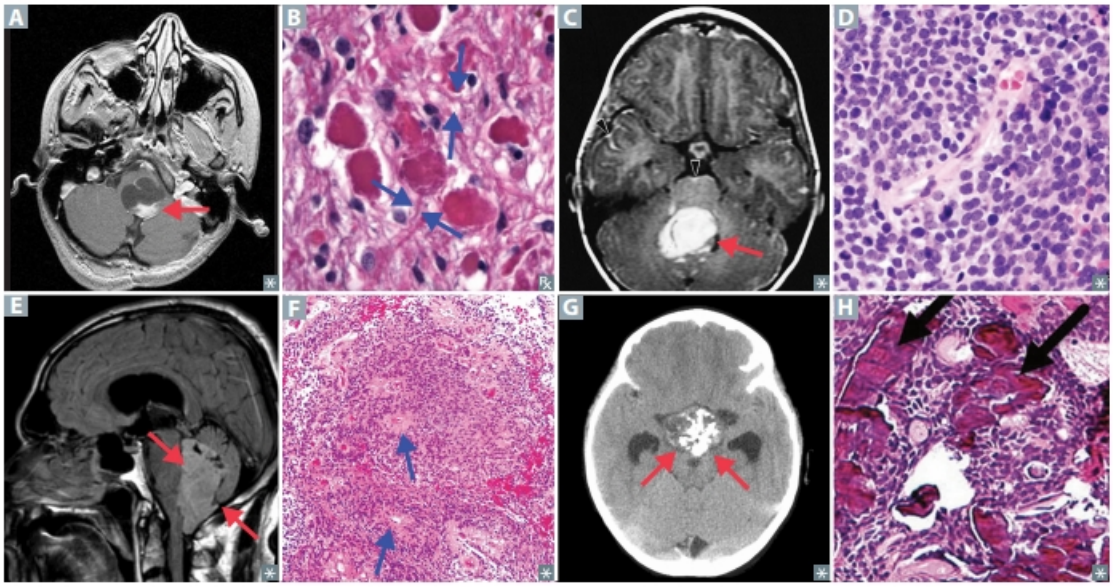
TUMOR	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGY
Glioblastoma multiforme	Grade IV astrocytoma. Common, highly malignant 1° brain tumor with ~ 1-year median survival. Found in cerebral hemispheres A. Can cross corpus callosum ("butterfly glioma").	Astrocyte origin, GFAP ⊕. "Pseudopalisading" pleomorphic tumor cells B border central areas of necrosis, hemorrhage, and/or microvascular proliferation.
Oligodendroglioma	Relatively rare, slow growing. Most often in frontal lobes C. Often calcified.	Oligodendrocyte origin. "Fried egg" cells—round nuclei with clear cytoplasm D. "Chicken-wire" capillary pattern.
Meningioma	Common, typically benign. Females > males. Most often occurs near surfaces of brain and in parasagittal region. Extra-axial (external to brain parenchyma) and may have a dural attachment ("tail" E). Often asymptomatic; may present with seizures or focal neurologic signs. Resection and/or radiosurgery.	Arachnoid cell origin. Spindle cells concentrically arranged in a whorled pattern F; psammoma bodies (laminated calcifications).
Hemangioblastoma	Most often cerebellar G. Associated with von Hippel-Lindau syndrome when found with retinal angiomas. Can produce erythropoietin → 2° polycythemia.	Blood vessel origin. Closely arranged, thin-walled capillaries with minimal intervening parenchyma H.
Pituitary adenoma	May be nonfunctioning (silent) or hyperfunctioning (hormone-producing). Nonfunctional tumors present with mass effect (eg, bitemporal hemianopia [due to pressure on optic chiasm, J shows normal vision above/patient's perspective below]). Pituitary apoplexy → hyper- or hypopituitarism. Prolactinoma classically presents as galactorrhea, amenorrhea, ↓ bone density due to suppression of estrogen in women and as ↓ libido, infertility in men. Treatment: dopamine agonists (eg, bromocriptine, cabergoline), transsphenoidal resection.	Hyperplasia of only one type of endocrine cells found in pituitary. Most commonly from lactotrophs (prolactin) I → hyperprolactinemia. Less commonly, from somatotrophs (GH) → acromegaly, gigantism; corticotrophs (ACTH) → Cushing disease. Rarely, from thyrotrophs (TSH), gonadotrophs (FSH, LH).
Schwannoma	Classically at the cerebellopontine angle K involving both CNs VII and VIII, but can be along any peripheral nerve. Often localized to CN VIII in internal acoustic meatus → vestibular schwannoma (can present as hearing loss and tinnitus). Bilateral vestibular schwannomas found in NF-2. Resection or stereotactic radiosurgery.	Schwann cell origin L, S-100 ⊕. Biphasic. Dense, hypercellular areas containing spindle cells alternating with hypocellular, myxoid areas.

Adult primary brain tumors *(continued)*

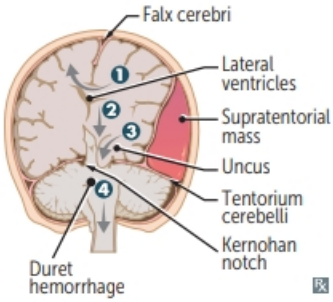


Childhood primary brain tumors

TUMOR	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGY
Pilocytic astrocytoma	Low-grade astrocytoma. Most common 1° brain tumor in childhood. Usually well circumscribed. In children, most often found in posterior fossa A (eg, cerebellum). May be supratentorial. Benign; good prognosis.	Astrocyte origin, GFAP ⊕. Rosenthal fibers—eosinophilic, corkscrew fibers B. Cystic + solid (gross).
Medulloblastoma	Most common malignant brain tumor in childhood. Commonly involves cerebellum C. Can compress 4th ventricle, causing noncommunicating hydrocephalus → headaches, papilledema. Can send "drop metastases" to spinal cord.	Form of primitive neuroectodermal tumor (PNET). Homer-Wright rosettes, small blue cells D.
Ependymoma	Most commonly found in 4th ventricle E. Can cause hydrocephalus. Poor prognosis.	Ependymal cell origin. Characteristic perivascular pseudorosettes F. Rod-shaped blepharoplasts (basal ciliary bodies) found near the nucleus.
Craniopharyngioma	Most common childhood supratentorial tumor. May be confused with pituitary adenoma (both cause bitemporal hemianopia).	Derived from remnants of Rathke pouch (ectoderm). Calcification is common G H. Cholesterol crystals found in "motor oil"-like fluid within tumor.
Pinealoma	Tumor of pineal gland. Can cause Parinaud syndrome (compression of tectum → vertical gaze palsy); obstructive hydrocephalus (compression of cerebral aqueduct); precocious puberty in males (hCG production).	Similar to germ cell tumors (eg, testicular seminoma).



Herniation syndromes

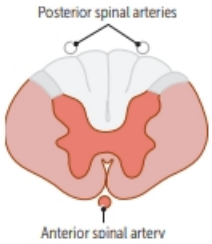
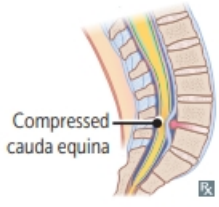


❶ Cingulate (subfalcine) herniation under falx cerebri	Can compress anterior cerebral artery.
❷ Central/downward transtentorial herniation	Caudal displacement of brain stem → rupture of paramedian basilar artery branches → Duret hemorrhages. Usually fatal.
❸ Uncal transtentorial herniation	Uncus = medial temporal lobe. Early herniation → ipsilateral blown pupil, contralateral hemiparesis. Late herniation → coma, Kernohan phenomenon (misleading contralateral blown pupil and ipsilateral hemiparesis due to contralateral compression against Kernohan notch).
❹ Cerebellar tonsillar herniation into the foramen magnum	Coma and death result when these herniations compress the brain stem.

Motor neuron signs

SIGN	UMN LESION	LMN LESION	COMMENTS
Weakness	+	+	Lower motor neuron = everything lowered (less muscle mass, ↓ muscle tone, ↓ reflexes, downgoing toes). Upper motor neuron = everything up (tone, DTRs, toes).
Atrophy	–	+	
Fasciculations	–	+	Fasciculations = muscle twitching.
Reflexes	↑	↓	
Tone	↑	↓	
Babinski	+	–	Positive Babinski is normal in infants.
Spastic paresis	+	–	
Flaccid paralysis	–	+	
Clasp knife spasticity	+	–	

Spinal cord lesions

AREA AFFECTED	DISEASE	CHARACTERISTICS
	Spinal muscular atrophy	Congenital degeneration of anterior horns of spinal cord. LMN lesions only, symmetric weakness. "Floppy baby" with marked hypotonia (Flaccid paralysis) and tongue Fasciculations. Autosomal recessive mutation in *SMN1*. SMA type 1 is called Werdnig-Hoffmann disease.
	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (Lou Gehrig disease)	Combined UMN (corticobulbar/corticospinal) and LMN (medullary and spinal cord) degeneration. No sensory or bowel/bladder deficits. Can be caused by defect in superoxide dismutase 1. LMN deficits due to anterior horn cell involvement (eg, dysarthria, dysphagia, asymmetric limb weakness, fasciculations, atrophy) and UMN deficits (pseudobulbar palsy [eg, dysarthria, dysphagia, emotional lability, spastic gait, clonus]). Fatal. Treatment: "riLouzole" (riluzole).
	**Complete occlusion of anterior spinal artery**	Spares dorsal columns and Lissauer tract; mid-thoracic ASA territory is watershed area, as artery of Adamkiewicz supplies ASA below T8. Can be caused by aortic aneurysm repair. Presents with UMN deficit below the lesion (corticospinal tract), LMN deficit at the level of the lesion (anterior horn), and loss of pain and temperature sensation below the lesion (spinothalamic tract).
	Tabes dorsalis	Caused by 3° syphilis. Results from degeneration/demyelination of dorsal columns and roots → progressive sensory ataxia (impaired proprioception → poor coordination). ⊕ Romberg sign and absent DTRs. Associated with Charcot joints, shooting pain, Argyll Robertson pupils.
	Syringomyelia	Syrinx expands and damages anterior white commissure of spinothalamic tract (2nd-order neurons) → bilateral symmetrical loss of pain and temperature sensation in cape-like distribution. Seen with Chiari I malformation. Can affect other tracts.
	Vitamin B_{12} deficiency	Subacute combined degeneration (SCD)—demyelination of Spinocerebellar tracts, lateral Corticospinal tracts, and Dorsal columns. Ataxic gait, paresthesia, impaired position/vibration sense.
	**Cauda equina syndrome**	Compression of spinal roots L2 and below, often due to intervertebral disc herniation or tumor. Radicular pain, absent knee and ankle reflexes, loss of bladder and anal sphincter control, saddle anesthesia. Treatment: emergent surgery and steroids.

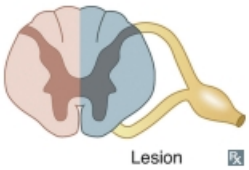
Poliomyelitis

Caused by poliovirus (fecal-oral transmission). Replicates in oropharynx and small intestine before spreading via bloodstream to CNS. Infection causes destruction of cells in anterior horn of spinal cord (LMN death).

Signs of LMN lesion: asymmetric weakness, hypotonia, flaccid paralysis, fasciculations, hyporeflexia, muscle atrophy. Respiratory muscle involvement leads to respiratory failure. Signs of infection: malaise, headache, fever, nausea, etc.

CSF shows ↑ WBCs (lymphocytic pleocytosis) and slight ↑ of protein (with no change in CSF glucose). Virus recovered from stool or throat.

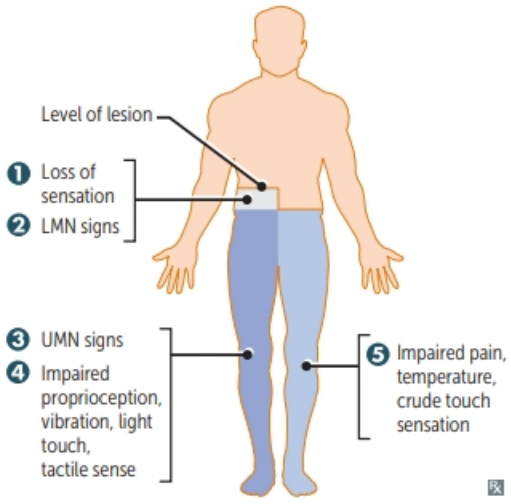
Brown-Séquard syndrome



Hemisection of spinal cord. Findings:

1. Ipsilateral loss of all sensation **at** level of lesion
2. Ipsilateral LMN signs (eg, flaccid paralysis) **at** level of lesion
3. Ipsilateral UMN signs **below** level of lesion (due to corticospinal tract damage)
4. Ipsilateral loss of proprioception, vibration, light (2-point discrimination) touch, and tactile sense **below** level of lesion (due to dorsal column damage).
5. Contralateral loss of pain, temperature, and crude (non-discriminative) touch **below** level of lesion (due to spinothalamic tract damage)

If lesion occurs above T1, patient may present with ipsilateral Horner syndrome due to damage of oculosympathetic pathway.



Friedreich ataxia

Autosomal recessive trinucleotide repeat disorder $(GAA)_n$ on chromosome 9 in gene that encodes frataxin (iron-binding protein). Leads to impairment in mitochondrial functioning. Degeneration of lateral corticospinal tract (spastic paralysis), spinocerebellar tract (ataxia), dorsal columns (↓ vibratory sense, proprioception), and dorsal root ganglia (loss of DTRs). Staggering gait, frequent falling, nystagmus, dysarthria, pes cavus, hammer toes, diabetes mellitus, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (cause of death). Presents in childhood with kyphoscoliosis A B.

Friedreich is Fratastic (frataxin): he's your favorite frat brother, always staggering and falling but has a sweet, big heart.

Ataxic GAAit.

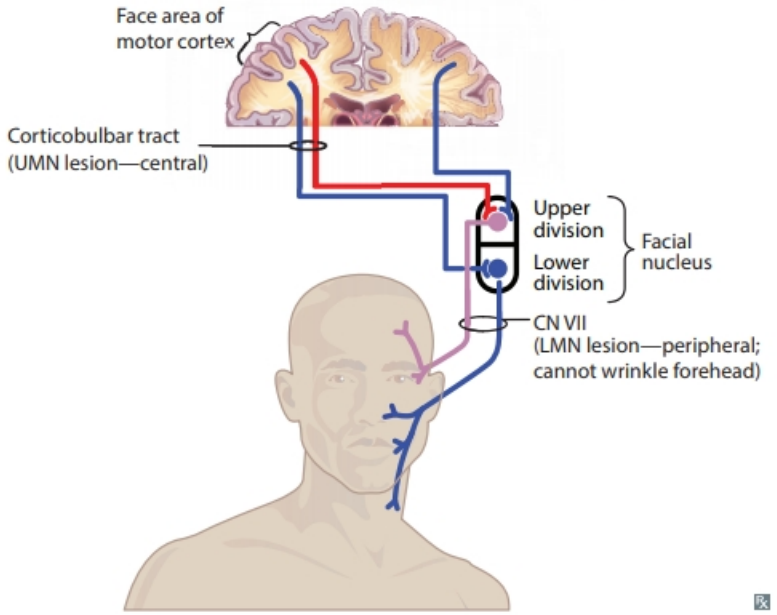
Common cranial nerve lesions

CN V motor lesion	Jaw deviates **toward** side of lesion due to unopposed force from the opposite pterygoid muscle.
CN X lesion	Uvula deviates **away** from side of lesion. Weak side collapses and uvula points away.
CN XI lesion	Weakness turning head to contralateral side of lesion (SCM). Shoulder droop on side of lesion (trapezius). The left SCM contracts to help turn the head to the right.
CN XII lesion	LMN lesion. Tongue deviates **toward** side of lesion ("lick your wounds") due to weakened tongue muscles on affected side.

Facial nerve lesions

Bell palsy is the most common cause of peripheral facial palsy A. Usually develops after HSV reactivation. Treatment: corticosteroids ± acyclovir. Most patients gradually recover function, but aberrant regeneration can occur. Other causes of peripheral facial palsy include Lyme disease, herpes zoster (Ramsay Hunt syndrome), sarcoidosis, tumors (eg, parotid gland), diabetes mellitus.

	Upper motor neuron lesion	Lower motor neuron lesion
LESION LOCATION	Motor cortex, connection from motor cortex to facial nucleus in pons	Facial nucleus, anywhere along CN VII
AFFECTED SIDE	Contralateral	Ipsilateral
MUSCLES INVOLVED	Lower muscles of facial expression	Upper and lower muscles of facial expression
FOREHEAD INVOLVED?	Spared, due to bilateral UMN innervation	Affected
OTHER SYMPTOMS	None	Incomplete eye closure (dry eyes, corneal ulceration), hyperacusis, loss of taste sensation to anterior tongue



▸ NEUROLOGY—OTOLOGY

Auditory physiology

Outer ear	Visible portion of ear (pinna), includes auditory canal and tympanic membrane. Transfers sound waves via vibration of tympanic membrane.
Middle ear	Air-filled space with three bones called the ossicles (malleus, incus, stapes). Ossicles conduct and amplify sound from tympanic membrane to inner ear.
Inner ear	Snail-shaped, fluid-filled cochlea. Contains basilar membrane that vibrates 2° to sound waves. Vibration transduced via specialized hair cells → auditory nerve signaling → brain stem. Each frequency leads to vibration at specific location on basilar membrane (tonotopy): ▪ Low frequency heard at apex near helicotrema (wide and flexible). ▪ High frequency heard best at base of cochlea (thin and rigid).

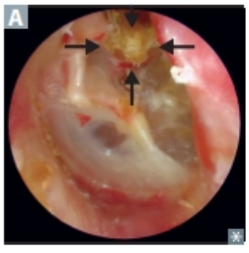
Diagnosing hearing loss

	WEBER TEST	RINNE TEST
Normal hearing	No localization	Normal (air > bone)
Conductive hearing loss	Localizes to affected ear	Bone > air
Sensorineural hearing loss	Localizes to unaffected ear	Reduced bilaterally; air > bone

Types of hearing loss

Noise-induced hearing loss	Damage to stereociliated cells in organ of Corti. Loss of high-frequency hearing first. Sudden extremely loud noises can produce hearing loss due to tympanic membrane rupture.
Presbycusis	Aging-related progressive bilateral/symmetric sensorineural hearing loss (often of higher frequencies) due to destruction of hair cells at the cochlear base (preserved low-frequency hearing at apex).

Cholesteatoma

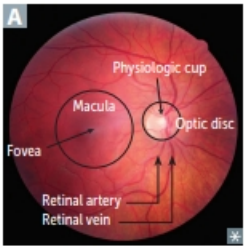


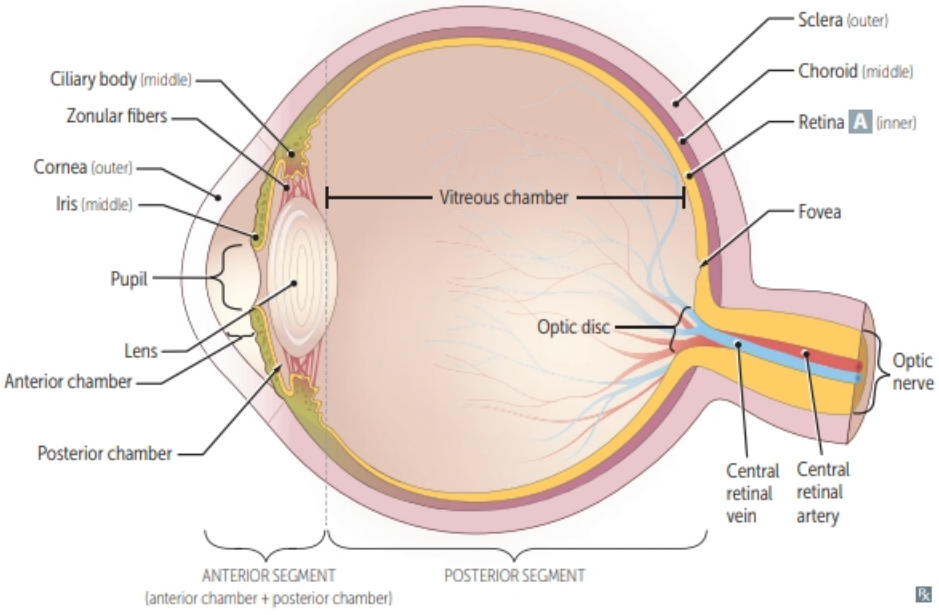
Overgrowth of desquamated keratin debris within the middle ear space (A, arrows); may erode ossicles, mastoid air cells → conductive hearing loss. Often presents with painless otorrhea.

Vertigo	Sensation of spinning while actually stationary. Subtype of "dizziness," but distinct from "lightheadedness."
Peripheral vertigo	More common. Inner ear etiology (eg, semicircular canal debris, vestibular nerve infection, Ménière disease [triad: sensorineural hearing loss, vertigo, tinnitus; endolymphatic hydrops → ↑ endolymph within the inner ear], benign paroxysmal positional vertigo [BPPV]). Treatment: antihistamines, anticholinergics, antiemetics (symptomatic relief); low-salt diet ± diuretics (Ménière disease); Epley maneuver (BPPV).
Central vertigo	Brain stem or cerebellar lesion (eg, stroke affecting vestibular nuclei or posterior fossa tumor). Findings: directional or purely vertical nystagmus, skew deviation (vertical misalignment of the eyes), diplopia, dysmetria. Focal neurologic findings.

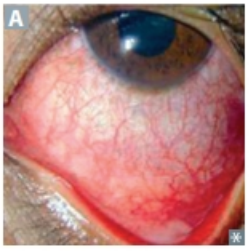
▸ NEUROLOGY—OPHTHALMOLOGY

Normal eye anatomy





Conjunctivitis



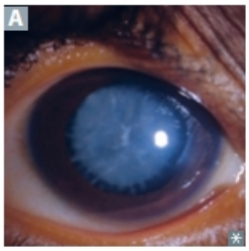
Inflammation of the conjunctiva → red eye A.
Allergic—itchy eyes, bilateral.
Bacterial—pus; treat with antibiotics.
Viral—most common, often adenovirus; sparse mucous discharge, swollen preauricular node; self-resolving.

Refractive errors	Common cause of impaired vision, correctable with glasses.
Hyperopia	Also known as "farsightedness." Eye too short for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused behind retina. Correct with convex (converging) lenses.
Myopia	Also known as "nearsightedness." Eye too long for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused in front of retina. Correct with concave (diverging) lens.
Astigmatism	Abnormal curvature of cornea → different refractive power at different axes. Correct with cylindrical lens.

Presbyopia

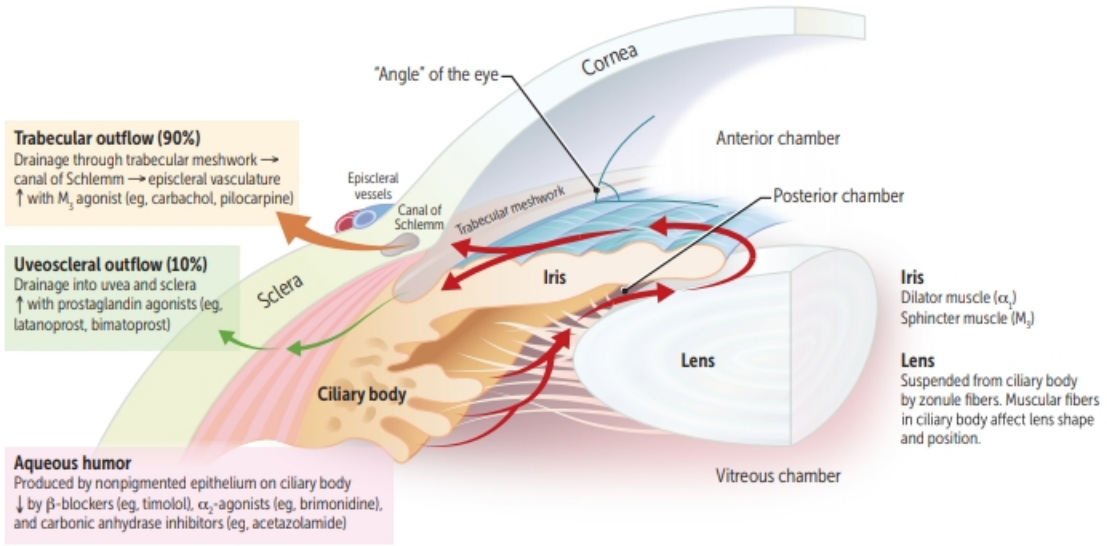
Aging-related impaired accommodation (focusing on near objects), primarily due to ↓ lens elasticity, changes in lens curvature, ↓ strength of the ciliary muscle. Patients often need "reading glasses" (magnifiers).

Cataract



Painless, often bilateral, opacification of lens A, often resulting in glare and ↓ vision, especially at night. Acquired risk factors: ↑ age, smoking, excessive alcohol use, excessive sunlight, prolonged corticosteroid use, diabetes mellitus, trauma, infection. Congenital risk factors: classic galactosemia, galactokinase deficiency, trisomies (13, 18, 21), ToRCHeS infections (eg, rubella), Marfan syndrome, Alport syndrome, myotonic dystrophy, neurofibromatosis 2.

Aqueous humor pathway



Glaucoma

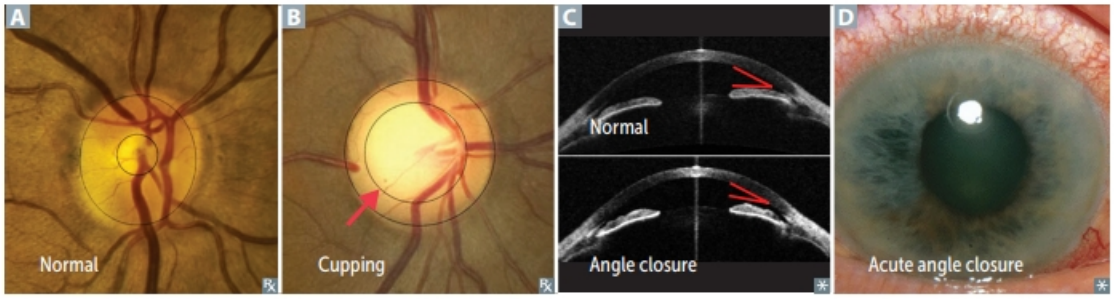
Optic disc atrophy with characteristic cupping (normal A versus thinning of outer rim of optic nerve head B), usually with elevated intraocular pressure (IOP) and progressive peripheral visual field loss if untreated. Treatment is through pharmacologic or surgical lowering of IOP.

Open-angle glaucoma

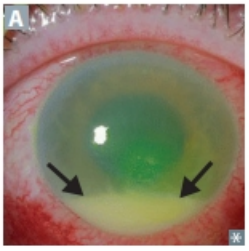
Associated with ↑ age, African-American race, family history. Painless, more common in US.
Primary—cause unclear.
Secondary—blocked trabecular meshwork from WBCs (eg, uveitis), RBCs (eg, vitreous hemorrhage), retinal elements (eg, retinal detachment).

Closed- or narrow-angle glaucoma

Primary—enlargement or anterior movement of lens against central iris (pupil margin) → obstruction of normal aqueous flow through pupil → fluid builds up behind iris, pushing peripheral iris against cornea C and impeding flow through trabecular meshwork.
Secondary—hypoxia from retinal disease (eg, diabetes mellitus, vein occlusion) induces vasoproliferation in iris that contracts angle.
Chronic closure—often asymptomatic with damage to optic nerve and peripheral vision.
Acute closure—true ophthalmic emergency. ↑ IOP pushes iris forward → angle closes abruptly. Very painful, red eye D, sudden vision loss, halos around lights, frontal headache, fixed and mid-dilated pupil, nausea and vomiting. Mydriatic agents contraindicated.

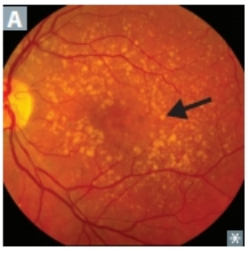


Uveitis



Inflammation of uvea; specific name based on location within affected eye. Anterior uveitis: iritis; posterior uveitis: choroiditis and/or retinitis. May have hypopyon (accumulation of pus in anterior chamber A) or conjunctival redness. Associated with systemic inflammatory disorders (eg, sarcoidosis, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile idiopathic arthritis, HLA-B27–associated conditions).

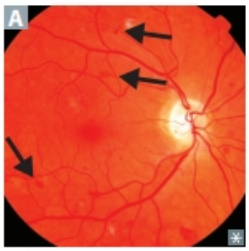
Age-related macular degeneration



Degeneration of macula (central area of retina). Causes distortion (metamorphopsia) and eventual loss of central vision (scotomas).

- Dry (nonexudative, > 80%)—Deposition of yellowish extracellular material ("Drusen") in between Bruch membrane and retinal pigment epithelium A with gradual ↓ in vision. Prevent progression with multivitamin and antioxidant supplements.
- Wet (exudative, 10–15%)—rapid loss of vision due to bleeding 2° to choroidal neovascularization. Treat with anti-VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor) injections (eg, bevacizumab, ranibizumab).

Diabetic retinopathy



Retinal damage due to chronic hyperglycemia. Two types:

- Nonproliferative—damaged capillaries leak blood → lipids and fluid seep into retina → hemorrhages (arrows in A) and macular edema. Treatment: blood sugar control.
- Proliferative—chronic hypoxia results in new blood vessel formation with resultant traction on retina. Treatment: anti-VEGF injections, peripheral retinal photocoagulation, surgery.

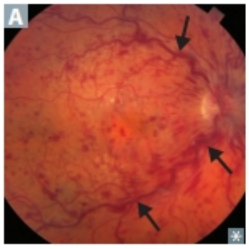
Hypertensive retinopathy

Retinal damage due to chronic uncontrolled HTN.

Flame-shaped retinal hemorrhages, arteriovenous nicking, microaneurysms, macular star (exudate, red arrow in A), cotton-wool spots (blue arrow in A). Presence of papilledema requires immediate lowering of BP.

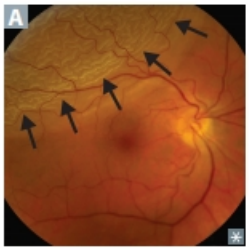
Associated with ↑ risk of stroke, CAD, kidney disease.

Retinal vein occlusion



Blockage of central or branch retinal vein due to compression from nearby arterial atherosclerosis. Retinal hemorrhage and venous engorgement ("blood and thunder appearance"; arrows in A), edema in affected area.

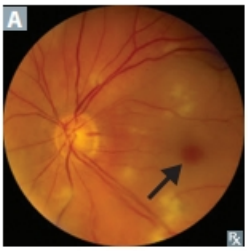
Retinal detachment



Separation of neurosensory layer of retina (photoreceptor layer with rods and cones) from outermost pigmented epithelium (normally shields excess light, supports retina) → degeneration of photoreceptors → vision loss. May be 2° to retinal breaks, diabetic traction, inflammatory effusions. Visualized on fundoscopy as crinkling of retinal tissue A and changes in vessel direction.

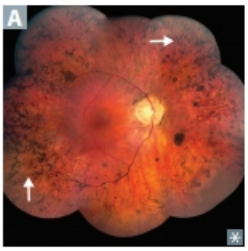
Breaks more common in patients with high myopia and/or history of head trauma. Often preceded by posterior vitreous detachment ("flashes" and "floaters") and eventual monocular loss of vision like a "curtain drawn down." Surgical emergency.

Central retinal artery occlusion



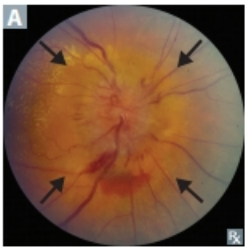
Acute, painless monocular vision loss. Retina cloudy with attenuated vessels and "cherry-red" spot at fovea (center of macula) A. Evaluate for embolic source (eg, carotid artery atherosclerosis, cardiac vegetations, patent foramen ovale).

Retinitis pigmentosa



Inherited retinal degeneration. Painless, progressive vision loss beginning with night blindness (rods in peripheral vision affected first). Bone spicule-shaped deposits around macula A.

Papilledema



Optic disc swelling (usually bilateral) due to ↑ ICP (eg, 2° to mass effect). Enlarged blind spot and elevated optic disc with blurred margins A.

Leukocoria

Loss (whitening) of the red reflex. Important causes in children include retinoblastoma A, congenital cataract, toxocariasis.

Pupillary control

Miosis

Constriction, parasympathetic:

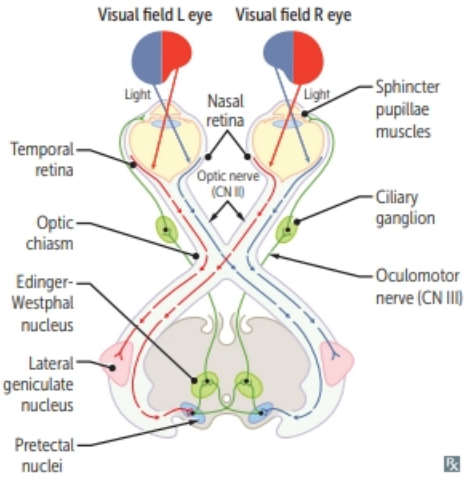
- 1st neuron: Edinger-Westphal nucleus to ciliary ganglion via CN III
- 2nd neuron: short ciliary nerves to sphincter pupillae muscles

Short ciliary nerves **short**en the pupil diameter.

Pupillary light reflex

Light in either retina sends a signal via CN II to pretectal nuclei (dashed lines in image) in midbrain that activates bilateral Edinger-Westphal nuclei; pupils constrict bilaterally (direct and consensual reflex).

Result: illumination of 1 eye results in bilateral pupillary constriction.



Mydriasis

Dilation, sympathetic:

- 1st neuron: hypothalamus to ciliospinal center of Budge (C8–T2)
- 2nd neuron: exit at T1 to superior cervical ganglion (travels along cervical sympathetic chain near lung apex, subclavian vessels)
- 3rd neuron: plexus along internal carotid, through cavernous sinus; enters orbit as long ciliary nerve to pupillary dilator muscles. Sympathetic fibers also innervate smooth muscle of eyelids (minor retractors) and sweat glands of forehead and face.

Long ciliary nerves make the pupil diameter **long**er.

Marcus Gunn pupil

Also known as relative afferent pupillary defect (RAPD). When the light shines into a normal eye, constriction of the ipsilateral (direct reflex) and contralateral eye (consensual reflex) is observed. When the light is then swung to the affected eye, both pupils dilate instead of constrict due to impaired conduction of light signal along the injured optic nerve.

Horner syndrome

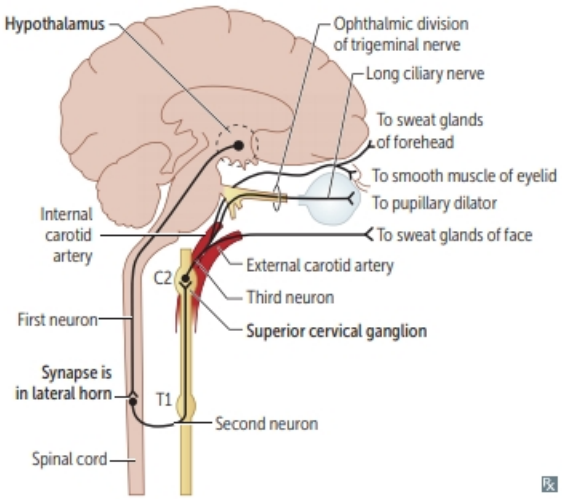
Sympathetic denervation of face →:

- Ptosis (slight drooping of eyelid: superior tarsal muscle)
- Anhidrosis (absence of sweating) and flushing of affected side of face
- Miosis (pupil constriction)

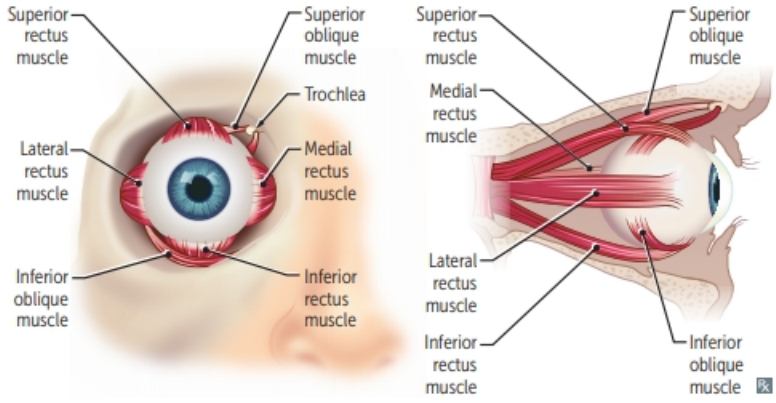
Associated with lesions along the sympathetic chain:

- 1st neuron: pontine hemorrhage, lateral medullary syndrome, spinal cord lesion above T1 (eg, Brown-Séquard syndrome, late-stage syringomyelia)
- 2nd neuron: stellate ganglion compression by Pancoast tumor.
- 3rd neuron: carotid dissection (painful)

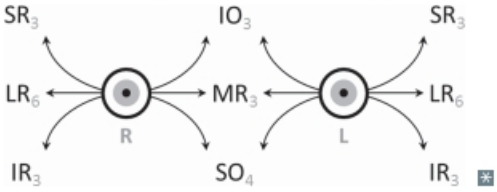
PAM is horny (Horner).



Ocular motility



CN VI innervates the Lateral Rectus.
CN IV innervates the Superior Oblique.
CN III innervates the Rest.
The "chemical formula" $LR_6SO_4R_3$.



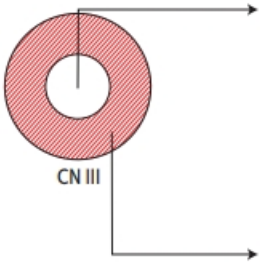
Obliques go Opposite (left SO and IO tested with patient looking right).
IOU: IO tested looking Up.

CN III, IV, VI palsies

CN III damage

CN III has both motor (central) and parasympathetic (peripheral) components. Common causes include:

- Ischemia → pupil sparing (motor fibers affected more than parasympathetic fibers)
- Uncal herniation → coma
- PCom aneurysm → sudden-onset headache
- Cavernous sinus thrombosis → proptosis, involvement of CNs IV, V_1/V_2, VI
- Midbrain stroke → contralateral hemiplegia



Motor output to extraocular muscles—affected primarily by vascular disease (eg, diabetes mellitus: glucose → sorbitol) due to ↓ diffusion of oxygen and nutrients to the interior fibers from compromised vasculature that resides on outside of nerve. Signs: ptosis, "down-and-out" gaze.

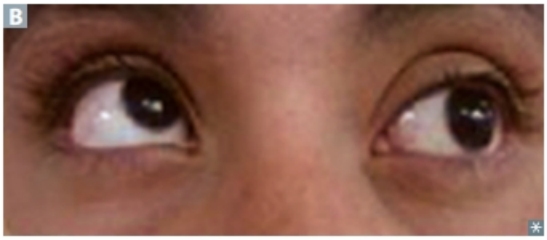
Parasympathetic output—fibers on the periphery are first affected by compression (eg, PCom aneurysm, uncal herniation). Signs: diminished or absent pupillary light reflex, "blown pupil" often with "down-and-out" gaze A.

Motor = Middle (central)
Parasympathetic = Peripheral

CN IV damage

Pupil is higher in the affected eye B. Characteristic head tilt to contralateral/unaffected side to compensate for lack of intortion in affected eye.

Can't see the floor with CN IV damage.



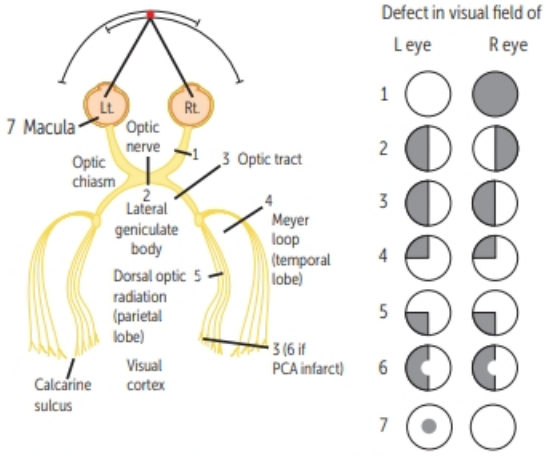
CN VI damage

Affected eye unable to abduct and is displaced medially in primary position of gaze C.

Visual field defects

1. Right anopia
2. Bitemporal hemianopia (pituitary lesion, chiasm)
3. Left homonymous hemianopia
4. Left upper quadrantanopia (right temporal lesion, MCA)
5. Left lower quadrantanopia (right parietal lesion, MCA)
6. Left hemianopia with macular sparing (right occipital lesion, PCA)
7. Central scotoma (eg, macular degeneration)

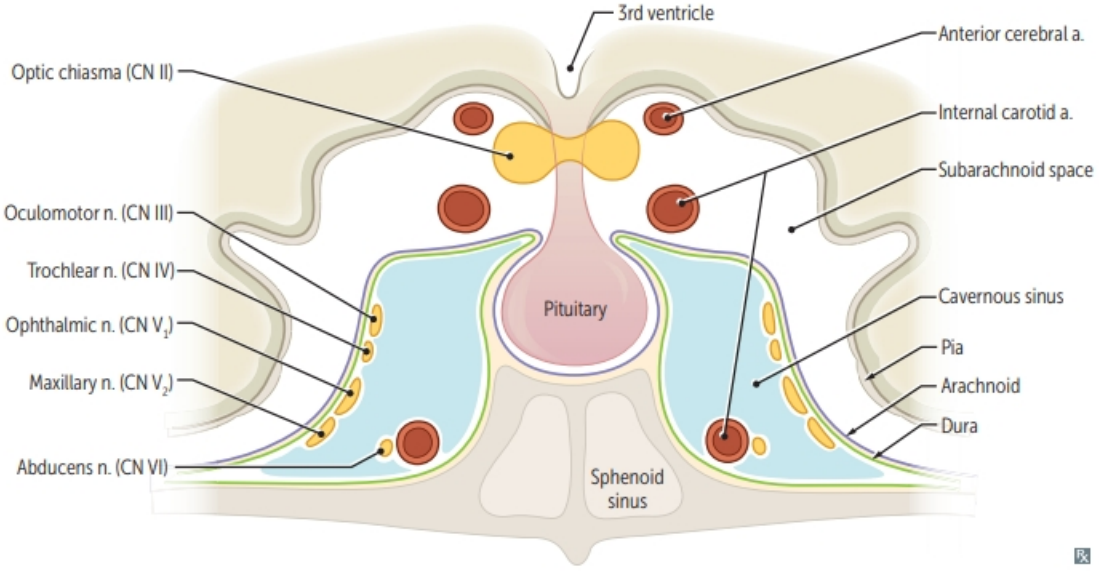
Meyer Loop—Lower retina; Loops around inferior horn of Lateral ventricle.
Dorsal optic radiation—superior retina; takes shortest path via internal capsule.



Note: When an image hits 1° visual cortex, it is upside down and left-right reversed.

Cavernous sinus

Collection of venous sinuses on either side of pituitary. Blood from eye and superficial cortex → cavernous sinus → internal jugular vein.
CNs III, IV, V_1, V_2, and VI plus postganglionic sympathetic pupillary fibers en route to orbit all pass through cavernous sinus. Cavernous portion of internal carotid artery is also here.
Cavernous sinus syndrome—presents with variable ophthalmoplegia, ↓ corneal sensation, Horner syndrome and occasional decreased maxillary sensation. 2° to pituitary tumor mass effect, carotid-cavernous fistula, or cavernous sinus thrombosis related to infection.



Internuclear ophthalmoplegia

Medial longitudinal fasciculus (MLF): pair of tracts that allows for crosstalk between CN VI and CN III nuclei. Coordinates both eyes to move in same horizontal direction. Highly myelinated (must communicate quickly so eyes move at same time). Lesions may be unilateral or bilateral (latter classically seen in multiple sclerosis, stroke).

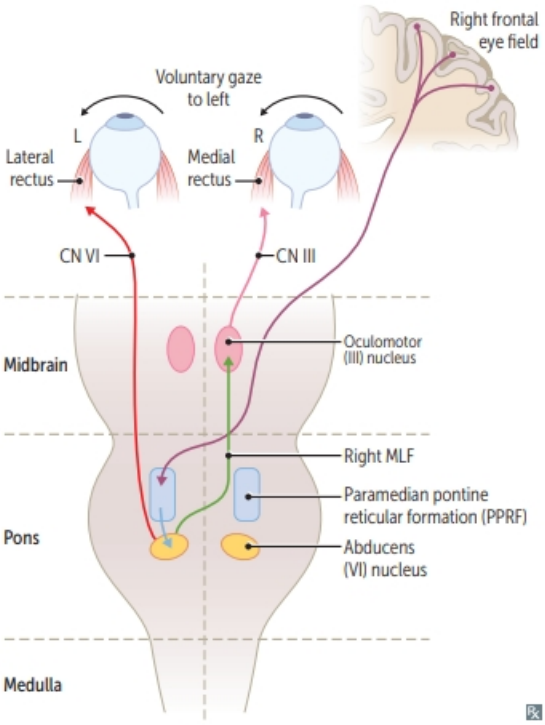
Lesion in MLF = internuclear ophthalmoplegia (INO), a conjugate horizontal gaze palsy. Lack of communication such that when CN VI nucleus activates ipsilateral lateral rectus, contralateral CN III nucleus does not stimulate medial rectus to contract. Abducting eye displays nystagmus (CN VI overfires to stimulate CN III). Convergence normal.

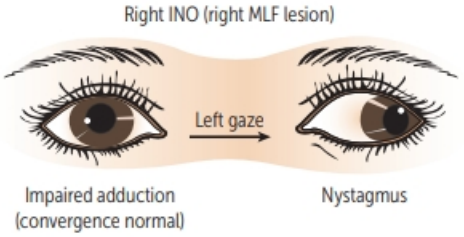
MLF in **M**S.

When looking left, the left nucleus of CN VI fires, which contracts the left lateral rectus and stimulates the contralateral (right) nucleus of CN III via the right MLF to contract the right medial rectus.

Directional term (eg, right INO, left INO) refers to the eye that is unable to adduct.

INO = **I**psilateral adduction failure, **N**ystagmus **O**pposite.





▸ NEUROLOGY—PHARMACOLOGY

Epilepsy drugs

	PARTIAL (FOCAL)	GENERALIZED			MECHANISM	SIDE EFFECTS	NOTES
		TONIC-CLONIC	ABSENCE	STATUS EPILEPTICUS			
Benzodiazepines				** ✓	↑ $GABA_A$ action	Sedation, tolerance, dependence, respiratory depression	Also for eclampsia seizures (1st line is $MgSO_4$)
Carbamazepine	* ✓	✓			Blocks Na^+ channels	Diplopia, ataxia, blood dyscrasias (agranulocytosis, aplastic anemia), liver toxicity, teratogenesis (cleft lip/palate, spina bifida), induction of cytochrome P-450, SIADH, SJS	1st line for trigeminal neuralgia
Ethosuximide			* ✓		Blocks thalamic T-type Ca^{2+} channels	EFGHIJ—Ethosuximide causes Fatigue, GI distress, Headache, Itching (and urticaria), SJS	Sucks to have Silent (absence) Seizures
Gabapentin	✓				Primarily inhibits high-voltage-activated Ca^{2+} channels; designed as GABA analog	Sedation, ataxia	Also used for peripheral neuropathy, postherpetic neuralgia
Lamotrigine	✓	✓	✓		Blocks voltage-gated Na^+ channels, inhibits the release of glutamate	SJS (must be titrated slowly), hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis (black box warning)	
Levetiracetam	✓	✓			Unknown; may modulate GABA and glutamate release, inhibit voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels	Neuropsychiatric symptoms (eg, personality change), fatigue, drowsiness, headache	
Phenobarbital	✓	✓		✓	↑ $GABA_A$ action	Sedation, tolerance, dependence, induction of cytochrome P-450, cardiorespiratory depression	1st line in neonates ("phenobabytal")
Phenytoin, fosphenytoin	✓	* ✓		*** ✓	Blocks Na^+ channels; zero-order kinetics	PHENYTOIN: P-450 induction, Hirsutism, Enlarged gums, Nystagmus, Yellow-brown skin, Teratogenicity (fetal hydantoin syndrome), Osteopenia, Inhibited folate absorption, Neuropathy. Rare: SJS, DRESS syndrome, SLE-like syndrome. Toxicity leads to diplopia, ataxia, sedation.	
Topiramate	✓	✓			Blocks Na^+ channels, ↑ GABA action	Sedation, slow cognition, kidney stones, skinny (weight loss), sight threatened (glaucoma), speech (word-finding) difficulties	Also used for migraine prophylaxis
Valproic acid	✓	* ✓	✓		↑ Na^+ channel inactivation, ↑ GABA concentration by inhibiting GABA transaminase	GI distress, rare but fatal hepatotoxicity (measure LFTs), pancreatitis, neural tube defects, tremor, weight gain, contraindicated in pregnancy	Also used for myoclonic seizures, bipolar disorder, migraine prophylaxis
Vigabatrin	✓				↑ GABA. Irreversible GABA transaminase inhibitor	Permanent visual loss (black box warning)	Vision gone all bad with Vigabatrin

* = Common use, ** = 1st line for acute, *** = 1st line for recurrent seizure prophylaxis.

Barbiturates	Phenobarbital, pentobarbital, thiopental, secobarbital.
MECHANISM	Facilitate $GABA_A$ action by ↑ **duration** of Cl^- channel opening, thus ↓ neuron firing (barbi**durates** ↑ **durat**ion).
CLINICAL USE	Sedative for anxiety, seizures, insomnia, induction of anesthesia (thiopental).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Respiratory and cardiovascular depression (can be fatal); CNS depression (can be exacerbated by alcohol use); dependence; drug interactions (induces cytochrome P-450). Overdose treatment is supportive (assist respiration and maintain BP). Contraindicated in porphyria.

Benzodiazepines	Diazepam, lorazepam, triazolam, temazepam, oxazepam, midazolam, chlordiazepoxide, alprazolam.
MECHANISM	Facilitate $GABA_A$ action by ↑ frequency of Cl^- channel opening ("**fre**nzodiazepines" ↑ **fre**quency). ↓ REM sleep. Most have long half-lives and active metabolites (exceptions [ATOM]: **A**lprazolam, **T**riazolam, **O**xazepam, and **M**idazolam are short acting → higher addictive potential).
CLINICAL USE	Anxiety, panic disorder, spasticity, status epilepticus (lorazepam, diazepam, midazolam), eclampsia, detoxification (especially alcohol withdrawal– DTs), night terrors, sleepwalking, general anesthetic (amnesia, muscle relaxation), hypnotic (insomnia). **L**orazepam, **O**xazepam, and **T**emazepam can be used for those with liver disease who drink a **LOT** due to minimal first-pass metabolism.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Dependence, additive CNS depression effects with alcohol and barbiturates (all bind the $GABA_A$ receptor). Less risk of respiratory depression and coma than with barbiturates. Treat overdose with flumazenil (competitive antagonist at GABA benzodiazepine receptor). Can precipitate seizures by causing acute benzodiazepine withdrawal.

Nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics	**Z**olpidem, **Z**aleplon, es**Z**opiclone. "These **ZZZ**s put you to sleep."
MECHANISM	Act via the BZ_1 subtype of the GABA receptor. Effects reversed by flumazenil. Sleep cycle less affected as compared with benzodiazepine hypnotics.
CLINICAL USE	Insomnia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Ataxia, headaches, confusion. Short duration because of rapid metabolism by liver enzymes. Unlike older sedative-hypnotics, cause only modest day-after psychomotor depression and few amnestic effects. ↓ dependence risk than benzodiazepines.

Suvorexant

MECHANISM	Orexin (hypocretin) receptor antagonist.	Suvorexant is an orexin antagonist.
CLINICAL USE	Insomnia.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS depression (somnolence), headache, abnormal sleep-related activities. Contraindications: narcolepsy, combination with strong CYP3A4 inhibitors. Not recommended in patients with liver disease. Limited physical dependence or abuse potential.	

Ramelteon

MECHANISM	Melatonin receptor agonist; binds MT1 and MT2 in suprachiasmatic nucleus.	Ramelteon is a melatonin receptor agonist.
CLINICAL USE	Insomnia.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Dizziness, nausea, fatigue, headache. No dependence (not a controlled substance).	

Triptans

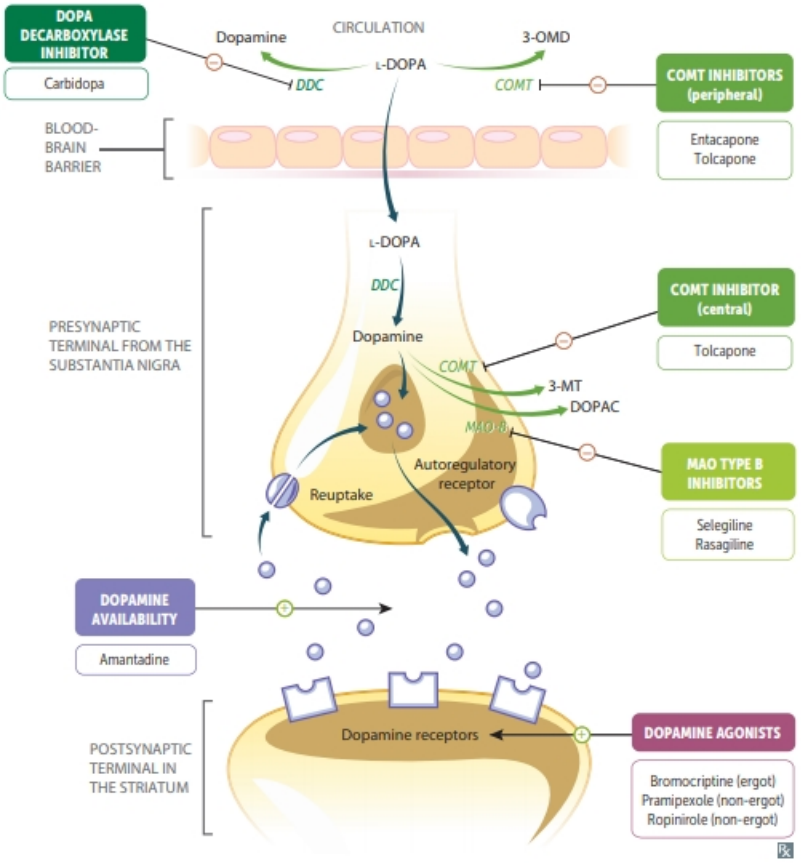
Sumatriptan

MECHANISM	5-$HT_{1B/1D}$ agonists. Inhibit trigeminal nerve activation, prevent vasoactive peptide release, induce vasoconstrition.	A sumo wrestler trips and falls on his head.
CLINICAL USE	Acute migraine, cluster headache attacks.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Coronary vasospasm (contraindicated in patients with CAD or vasospastic angina), mild paresthesia, serotonin syndrome (in combination with other 5-HT agonists).	

Parkinson disease drugs

Parkinsonism is due to loss of dopaminergic neurons and excess cholinergic activity.
Bromocriptine, **A**mantadine, **L**evodopa (with carbidopa), **S**elegiline (and COMT inhibitors), **A**ntimuscarinics (**BALSA**).

STRATEGY	AGENTS
Dopamine agonists	Ergot—**B**romocriptine. Non-ergot (preferred)—pramipexole, ropinirole; toxicity includes impulse control disorder (eg, gambling), postural hypotension, hallucinations, confusion.
↑ dopamine availability	**A**mantadine (↑ dopamine release and ↓ dopamine reuptake); toxicity = peripheral edema, livedo reticularis, ataxia.
↑ L-DOPA availability	Agents prevent peripheral (pre-BBB) L-DOPA degradation → ↑ L-DOPA entering CNS → ↑ central L-DOPA available for conversion to dopamine. ▪ **L**evodopa (L-DOPA)/carbidopa—carbidopa blocks peripheral conversion of L-DOPA to dopamine by inhibiting DOPA decarboxylase. Also reduces side effects of peripheral L-DOPA conversion into dopamine (eg, nausea, vomiting). ▪ Entacapone prevents peripheral L-DOPA degradation to 3-O-methyldopa (3-OMD) by inhibiting COMT. Used in conjunction with levodopa.
Prevent dopamine breakdown	Agents act centrally (post-BBB) to inhibit breakdown of dopamine. ▪ **S**elegiline, rasagiline—block conversion of dopamine into DOPAC by selectively inhibiting MAO-B. ▪ Entacapone—blocks conversion of dopamine to 3-methoxytyramine (3-MT) by inhibiting central COMT.
Curb excess cholinergic activity	**Benz**tropine, trihexyphenidyl (**A**ntimuscarinic; improves tremor and rigidity but has little effect on bradykinesia in **Park**inson disease). **Park** your Mercedes-**Benz**.



Carbidopa/levodopa

MECHANISM	↑ dopamine in brain. Unlike dopamine, L-DOPA can cross blood-brain barrier and is converted by dopa decarboxylase in the CNS to dopamine. Carbidopa, a peripheral DOPA decarboxylase inhibitor, is given with L-DOPA to ↑ bioavailability of L-DOPA in the brain and to limit peripheral side effects.
CLINICAL USE	Parkinson disease.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, hallucinations, postural hypotension. With progressive disease, L-DOPA can lead to "on-off" phenomenon with improved mobility during "on" periods, then impaired motor function during "off" times when patient responds poorly to L-DOPA or medication wears off.

Selegiline, rasagiline

MECHANISM	Selectively inhibit MAO-B (metabolize dopamine) → ↑ dopamine availability.
CLINICAL USE	Adjunctive agent to L-DOPA in treatment of Parkinson disease.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	May enhance adverse effects of L-DOPA.

Neurodegenerative disease drugs

DISEASE	AGENT	MECHANISM	NOTES
Alzheimer disease	Donepezil, rivastigmine, galantamine	AChE inhibitor.	1st-line treatment. Adverse effects: nausea, dizziness, insomnia. Dona Riva dances at the gala.
	Memantine	NMDA receptor antagonist; helps prevent excitotoxicity (mediated by Ca^{2+}).	Used for moderate to advanced dementia. Adverse effects: dizziness, confusion, hallucinations.
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	Riluzole	↓ neuron glutamate excitotoxicity.	↑ survival. For Lou Gehrig disease, give rilouzole.
Huntington disease	Tetrabenazine	Inhibit vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT) → ↓ dopamine vesicle packaging and release.	May be used for Huntington chorea and tardive dyskinesia.

Anesthetics—general principles

CNS drugs must be lipid soluble (cross the blood-brain barrier) or be actively transported.
Drugs with ↓ solubility in blood = rapid induction and recovery times.

Drugs with ↑ solubility in lipids = ↑ potency = $\frac{1}{\text{MAC}}$

MAC = Minimum Alveolar Concentration (of inhaled anesthetic) required to prevent 50% of subjects from moving in response to noxious stimulus (eg, skin incision).

Examples: nitrous oxide (N_2O) has ↓ blood and lipid solubility, and thus fast induction and low potency. Halothane, in contrast, has ↑ lipid and blood solubility, and thus high potency and slow induction.

Inhaled anesthetics	Desflurane, halothane, enflurane, isoflurane, sevoflurane, methoxyflurane, N_2O.
MECHANISM	Mechanism unknown.
EFFECTS	Myocardial depression, respiratory depression, postoperative nausea/vomiting, ↑ cerebral blood flow, ↓ cerebral metabolic demand.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hepatotoxicity (halothane), nephrotoxicity (methoxyflurane), proconvulsant (enflurane, epileptogenic), expansion of trapped gas in a body cavity (N_2O). Malignant hyperthermia—rare, life-threatening condition in which inhaled anesthetics or succinylcholine induce hyperthermia and severe muscle contractions. Susceptibility is often inherited as autosomal dominant with variable penetrance. Mutations in voltage-sensitive ryanodine receptor (*RYR1* gene) cause ↑ Ca^{2+} release from sarcoplasmic reticulum. Treatment: dantrolene (a ryanodine receptor antagonist).

Intravenous anesthetics

AGENT	MECHANISM	ANESTHESIA USE	NOTES
Thiopental	Facilitates $GABA_A$ (barbiturate).	Anesthesia induction, short surgical procedures.	↓ cerebral blood flow. High lipid solubility. Effect terminated by rapid redistribution into tissue, fat.
Midazolam	Facilitates $GABA_A$ (benzodiazepine).	Procedural sedation (eg, endoscopy), anesthesia induction.	May cause severe postoperative respiratory depression, ↓ BP, anterograde amnesia.
Propofol	Potentiates $GABA_A$.	Rapid anesthesia induction, short procedures, ICU sedation.	May cause respiratory depression, hypotension.
Ketamine	NMDA receptor antagonist.	Dissociative anesthesia. Sympathomimetic.	↑ cerebral blood flow. Emergence reaction possible with disorientation, hallucination, vivid dreams.

Local anesthetics	Esters—procaine, tetracaine, benzocaine, chloroprocaine. Amides—lIdocaIne, mepIvacaIne, bupIvacaIne, ropIvacaIne (amIdes have 2 I's in name).
MECHANISM	Block Na^+ channels by binding to specific receptors on inner portion of channel. Most effective in rapidly firing neurons. 3° amine local anesthetics penetrate membrane in uncharged form, then bind to ion channels as charged form. Can be given with vasoconstrictors (usually epinephrine) to enhance local action—↓ bleeding, ↑ anesthesia by ↓ systemic concentration. In infected (acidic) tissue, alkaline anesthetics are charged and cannot penetrate membrane effectively → need more anesthetic. Order of nerve blockade: small-diameter fibers > large diameter. Myelinated fibers > unmyelinated fibers. Overall, size factor predominates over myelination such that small myelinated fibers > small unmyelinated fibers > large myelinated fibers > large unmyelinated fibers. Order of loss: (1) pain, (2) temperature, (3) touch, (4) pressure.
CLINICAL USE	Minor surgical procedures, spinal anesthesia. If allergic to esters, give amides.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS excitation, severe cardiovascular toxicity (bupivacaine), hypertension, hypotension, arrhythmias (cocaine), methemoglobinemia (benzocaine).

Neuromuscular blocking drugs	Muscle paralysis in surgery or mechanical ventilation. Selective for Nm nicotinic receptors at neuromuscular junction but not autonomic Nn receptors.
Depolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs	Succinylcholine—strong ACh receptor agonist; produces sustained depolarization and prevents muscle contraction. Reversal of blockade: ▪ Phase I (prolonged depolarization)—no antidote. Block potentiated by cholinesterase inhibitors. ▪ Phase II (repolarized but blocked; ACh receptors are available, but desensitized)—may be reversed with cholinesterase inhibitors. Complications include hypercalcemia, hyperkalemia, malignant hyperthermia.
Nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs	Atracurium, cisatracurium, pancuronium, rocuronium, tubocurarine, vecuronium—competitive ACh antagonist. Reversal of blockade—neostigmine (must be given with atropine or glycopyrrolate to prevent muscarinic effects such as bradycardia), edrophonium, and other cholinesterase inhibitors.

Spasmolytics, antispasmodics

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	NOTES
Baclofen	$GABA_B$ receptor agonist in spinal cord.	Muscle spasticity, dystonia, multiple sclerosis.	Acts on the back (spinal cord).
Cyclobenzaprine	Acts within CNS, mainly at the brain stem.	Muscle spasticity.	Centrally acting. Structurally related to TCAs. May cause anticholinergic side effects, sedation.
Dantrolene	Prevents release of Ca^{2+} from sarcoplasmic reticulum of skeletal muscle by inhibiting the ryanodine receptor.	Malignant hyperthermia (toxicity of inhaled anesthetics and succinylcholine) and neuroleptic malignant syndrome (toxicity of antipsychotic drugs).	Acts Directly on muscle.
Tizanidine	α_2 agonist, acts centrally.	Muscle spasticity, multiple sclerosis, ALS, cerebral palsy.	

Opioid analgesics

MECHANISM	Act as agonists at opioid receptors (μ = β-endorphin, δ = enkephalin, κ = dynorphin) to modulate synaptic transmission—close presynaptic Ca^{2+} channels, open postsynaptic K^+ channels → ↓ synaptic transmission. Inhibit release of ACh, norepinephrine, 5-HT, glutamate, substance P.
EFFICACY	Full agonist: morphine, heroin, meperidine, methadone, codeine. Partial agonist: buprenorphine. Mixed agonist/antagonist: nalbuphine, pentazocine, butorphanol. Antagonist: naloxone, naltrexone, methylnaltrexone.
CLINICAL USE	Moderate to severe or refractory pain, diarrhea (loperamide, diphenoxylate), acute pulmonary edema, maintenance programs for heroin addicts (methadone, buprenorphine + naloxone).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, vomiting, pruritus, addiction, respiratory depression, constipation, sphincter of Oddi spasm, miosis (except meperidine → mydriasis), additive CNS depression with other drugs. Tolerance does not develop to miosis and constipation. Toxicity treated with naloxone (opioid receptor antagonist) and relapse prevention with naltrexone once detoxified.

Mixed agonist and antagonist opioid analgesics

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	NOTES
Pentazocine	κ-opioid receptor agonist and μ-opioid receptor weak antagonist or partial agonist.	Analgesia for moderate to severe pain.	Can cause opioid withdrawal symptoms if patient is also taking full opioid agonist (due to competition for opioid receptors).
Butorphanol	κ-opioid receptor agonist and μ-opioid receptor partial agonist.	Severe pain (eg, migraine, labor).	Causes less respiratory depression than full opioid agonists. Use with full opioid agonist can precipitate withdrawal. Not easily reversed with naloxone.

Tramadol

MECHANISM	Very weak opioid agonist; also inhibits the reuptake of norepinephrine and serotonin.	Tramadol is a **S**light opioid agonist, and a **S**erotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor. It is used for **S**tubborn pain, but can lower **S**eizure threshold, and may cause **S**erotonin **S**yndrome.
CLINICAL USE	Chronic pain.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to opioids; decreases seizure threshold; serotonin syndrome.	

Glaucoma drugs

↓ IOP via ↓ amount of aqueous humor (inhibit synthesis/secretion or ↑ drainage).
BAD humor may not be **P**olitically **C**orrect.

DRUG CLASS	EXAMPLES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
β-blockers	Timolol, betaxolol, carteolol	↓ aqueous humor synthesis	No pupillary or vision changes
α-agonists	Epinephrine (α_1), apraclonidine, brimonidine (α_2)	↓ aqueous humor synthesis via vasoconstriction (epinephrine) ↓ aqueous humor synthesis (apraclonidine, brimonidine)	Mydriasis (α_1); do not use in closed-angle glaucoma Blurry vision, ocular hyperemia, foreign body sensation, ocular allergic reactions, ocular pruritus
Diuretics	Acetazolamide	↓ aqueous humor synthesis via inhibition of carbonic anhydrase	No pupillary or vision changes
Prostaglandins	Bimatoprost, latanoprost ($PGF_{2\alpha}$)	↑ outflow of aqueous humor via ↓ resistance of flow through uveoscleral pathway	Darkens color of iris (browning), eyelash growth
Cholinomimetics (M_3)	Direct: pilocarpine, carbachol Indirect: physostigmine, echothiophate	↑ outflow of aqueous humor via contraction of ciliary muscle and opening of trabecular meshwork Use pilocarpine in acute angle closure glaucoma—very effective at opening meshwork into canal of Schlemm	Miosis (contraction of pupillary sphincter muscles) and cyclospasm (contraction of ciliary muscle)

NOTES

HIGH-YIELD PRINCIPLES IN

Psychiatry

"Words of comfort, skillfully administered, are the oldest therapy known to man."

—Louis Nizer

"All men should strive to learn before they die what they are running from, and to, and why."

—James Thurber

"The sorrow which has no vent in tears may make other organs weep."

—Henry Maudsley

"It's no use going back to yesterday, because I was a different person then."

—Lewis Carroll, Alice in Wonderland

This chapter encompasses overlapping areas in psychiatry, psychology, sociology, and psychopharmacology. High-yield topics include schizophrenia, mood disorders, eating disorders, personality disorders, psychosomatic/somatoform disorders, and antipsychotic agents. Know the DSM-5 criteria for diagnosing common psychiatric disorders.

▸ Psychology 542

▸ Pathology 544

▸ Pharmacology 560

▸ PSYCHIATRY—PSYCHOLOGY

Classical conditioning

Learning in which a natural response (salivation) is elicited by a conditioned, or learned, stimulus (bell) that previously was presented in conjunction with an unconditioned stimulus (food).

Usually deals with **involuntary** responses. Pavlov's classical experiments with dogs—ringing the bell provoked salivation.

Operant conditioning

Learning in which a particular action is elicited because it produces a punishment or reward. Usually deals with **voluntary** responses.

Reinforcement	Target behavior (response) is followed by desired reward (positive reinforcement) or removal of aversive stimulus (negative reinforcement).
Punishment	Repeated application of aversive stimulus (positive punishment) or removal of desired reward (negative punishment) to extinguish unwanted behavior.
Extinction	Discontinuation of reinforcement (positive or negative) eventually eliminates behavior. Can occur in operant or classical conditioning.

Skinner operant conditioning quadrants:

	Increase behavior	Decrease behavior
Add a stimulus	Positive reinforcement	Positive punishment
Remove a stimulus	Negative reinforcement	Negative punishment

Transference and countertransference

Transference	Patient projects feelings about formative or other important persons onto physician (eg, psychiatrist is seen as parent).
Countertransference	Doctor projects feelings about formative or other important persons onto patient (eg, patient reminds physician of younger sibling).

Ego defenses

Thoughts and behaviors (voluntary or involuntary) used to resolve conflict and prevent undesirable feelings (eg, anxiety, depression).

IMMATURE DEFENSES	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
Acting out	Subconsciously coping with stressors or emotional conflict using actions rather than reflections or feelings.	A patient skips therapy appointments after deep discomfort from dealing with his past.
Denial	Avoiding the awareness of some painful reality.	A patient with cancer plans a full-time work schedule despite being warned of significant fatigue during chemotherapy.
Displacement	Redirection of emotions or impulses to a neutral person or object (vs projection).	A teacher is yelled at by the principal. Instead of confronting the principal directly, the teacher goes home and criticizes her husband's dinner selection.
Dissociation	Temporary, drastic change in personality, memory, consciousness, or motor behavior to avoid emotional stress. Patient has incomplete or no memory of traumatic event.	A victim of sexual abuse suddenly appears numb and detached when she is exposed to her abuser.

Leaked by : www.VladLectures.Rocks
& www.USMLEDatabase.host
Join our group for all 2019 vids & pdf ebooks:
https://www.facebook.com/groups/458274188038799

Ego defenses *(continued)*

IMMATURE DEFENSES	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
Fixation	Partially remaining at a more childish level of development (vs regression).	A surgeon throws a tantrum in the operating room because the last case ran very late.
Idealization	Expressing extremely positive thoughts of self and others while ignoring negative thoughts.	A patient boasts about his physician and his accomplishments while ignoring any flaws.
Identification	Largely unconscious assumption of the characteristics, qualities, or traits of another person or group.	A resident starts putting his stethoscope in his pocket like his favorite attending, instead of wearing it around his neck like before.
Intellectualization	Using facts and logic to emotionally distance oneself from a stressful situation.	A patient diagnosed with cancer discusses the pathophysiology of the disease.
Isolation (of affect)	Separating feelings from ideas and events.	Describing murder in graphic detail with no emotional response.
Passive aggression	Demonstrating hostile feelings in a nonconfrontational manner; showing indirect opposition.	A disgruntled employee is repeatedly late to work, but won't admit it is a way to get back at the manager.
Projection	Attributing an unacceptable internal impulse to an external source (vs displacement).	A man who wants to cheat on his wife accuses his wife of being unfaithful.
Rationalization	Asserting plausible explanations for events that actually occurred for other reasons, usually to avoid self-blame.	After getting fired, claiming that the job was not important anyway.
Reaction formation	Replacing a warded-off idea or feeling with an (unconsciously derived) emphasis on its opposite (vs sublimation).	A patient with lustful thoughts enters a monastery.
Regression	Involuntarily turning back the maturational clock to earlier modes of dealing with the world (vs fixation).	Seen in children under stress such as illness, punishment, or birth of a new sibling (eg, bedwetting in a previously toilet-trained child).
Repression	Involuntarily withholding an idea or feeling from conscious awareness (vs suppression).	A 20-year-old does not remember going to counseling during his parents' divorce 10 years earlier.
Splitting	Believing that people are either all good or all bad at different times due to intolerance of ambiguity. Commonly seen in borderline personality disorder.	A patient says that all the nurses are cold and insensitive, but the doctors are warm and friendly.
MATURE DEFENSES		
Sublimation	Replacing an unacceptable wish with a course of action that is similar to the wish but socially acceptable (vs reaction formation).	A teenager's aggression toward his parents because of their high expectations is channeled into excelling in sports.
Altruism	Alleviating negative feelings via unsolicited generosity, which provides gratification (vs reaction formation).	A mafia boss makes a large donation to charity.
Suppression	Intentionally withholding an idea or feeling from conscious awareness (vs repression); temporary.	Choosing to not worry about the big game until it is time to play.
Humor	Lightheartedly expressing uncomfortable feelings to shift the internal focus away from the distress.	A nervous medical student jokes about the boards.
	Mature adults wear a SASH.	

▸ PSYCHIATRY—PATHOLOGY

Infant deprivation effects

Long-term deprivation of affection results in:
- Failure to thrive
- Poor language/socialization skills
- Lack of basic trust
- Reactive attachment disorder (infant withdrawn/unresponsive to comfort)
- Disinhibited social engagement (child indiscriminately attaches to strangers)

Deprivation for > 6 months can lead to irreversible changes.
Severe deprivation can result in infant death.

Child abuse

	Physical abuse	Sexual abuse	Emotional abuse
EVIDENCE	Fractures, bruises, or burns. Injuries often in different stages of healing or in patterns resembling possible implements of injury. Includes abusive head trauma (shaken baby syndrome), characterized by subdural hematomas or retinal hemorrhages. Caregivers may delay seeking medical attention or provide explanations that change or do not fit the child's age or pattern of injury.	STIs, UTIs, and genital, anal, or oral trauma. Most often, there are no physical signs; sexual abuse should not be excluded from a differential diagnosis in the absence of physical trauma. Children often exhibit sexual knowledge or behavior incongruent with their age.	Babies or young children may lack a bond with the caregiver but are overly affectionate with less familiar adults. They may be aggressive toward children and animals or unusually anxious. Older children are often emotionally labile and prone to angry outbursts. They may distance themselves from caregivers and other children. They can experience vague somatic symptoms for which a medical cause cannot be found.
ABUSER	Usually biological mother.	Known to victim, usually male.	Male or female caregivers.
EPIDEMIOLOGY	40% of deaths related to child abuse or neglect occur in children < 1 year old.	Peak incidence 9–12 years old.	~80% of young adult victims of child emotional abuse meet the criteria for ≥ 1 psychiatric illness by age 21.

Child neglect

Failure to provide a child with adequate food, shelter, supervision, education, and/or affection. Most common form of child maltreatment. Evidence: poor hygiene, malnutrition, withdrawal, impaired social/emotional development, failure to thrive.
As with child abuse, suspected child neglect must be reported to local child protective services.

Vulnerable child syndrome

Parents perceive the child as especially susceptible to illness or injury. Usually follows a serious illness or life-threatening event. Can result in missed school or overuse of medical services.

Childhood and early-onset disorders

Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder	Onset before age 12. ≥ 6 months of limited attention span and/or poor impulse control. Characterized by hyperactivity, impulsivity, and/or inattention in multiple settings (eg, school, home, places of worship). Normal intelligence, but commonly coexists with difficulties in school. Often persists into adulthood. Treatment: stimulants (eg, methylphenidate) +/– cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT); alternatives include atomoxetine, guanfacine, clonidine.
Autism spectrum disorder	Characterized by poor social interactions, communication deficits, repetitive/ritualized behaviors, restricted interests. Must present in early childhood. May be accompanied by intellectual disability; rarely accompanied by unusual abilities (savants). More common in boys. Associated with ↑ head/brain size.
Conduct disorder	Repetitive, pervasive behavior violating societal norms or the basic rights of others (eg, aggression to people and animals, destruction of property, theft). After age 18, often reclassified as antisocial personality disorder. Treatment for both: psychotherapy (eg, CBT).
Disruptive mood dysregulation disorder	Onset before age 10. Severe, recurrent temper outbursts out of proportion to situation. Child is constantly angry and irritable between outbursts. Treatment: stimulants, antipsychotics.
Intellectual disability	Global cognitive deficits (vs specific learning disorder) that affect reasoning, memory, abstract thinking, judgment, language, learning. Adaptive functioning is impaired, leading to major difficulties with education, employment, communication, socialization, independence. Treatment: comprehensive, multidisciplinary support to improve global functioning (eg, special education, psychotherapy, speech therapy, occupational therapy).
Oppositional defiant disorder	Enduring pattern of hostile, defiant behavior toward authority figures but without serious violations of social norms. Treatment: psychotherapy (eg, CBT).
Selective mutism	Onset before age 5. Anxiety disorder lasting ≥ 1 month involving refraining from speech in certain situations despite speaking in other, usually more comfortable situations. Development (eg, speech and language) not typically impaired. Interferes with social, academic, and occupational tasks. Commonly comorbid with social anxiety disorder. Treatment: behavioral, family, and play therapy; SSRIs.
Separation anxiety disorder	Overwhelming fear of separation from home or attachment figure lasting ≥ 4 weeks. Can be normal behavior up to age 3–4. May lead to factitious physical complaints to avoid school. Treatment: CBT, play therapy, family therapy.
Specific learning disorder	Onset during school-age years. Inability to acquire or use information from a specific subject (eg, math, reading, writing) near age-expected proficiency for ≥ 6 months despite focused intervention. General functioning and intelligence are typically normal (vs intellectual disability). Often comorbid with chronic illness, psychiatric conditions (eg, ADHD, autism), other learning disorders. Treatment: academic support, counseling, extracurricular activities.
Tourette syndrome	Onset before age 18. Characterized by sudden, rapid, recurrent, nonrhythmic, stereotyped motor and vocal tics that persist for > 1 year. Coprolalia (involuntary obscene speech) found in only 40% of patients. Associated with OCD and ADHD. Treatment: psychoeducation, behavioral therapy. For intractable and distressing tics, high-potency antipsychotics (eg, haloperidol, fluphenazine), tetrabenazine, α_2-agonists (eg, guanfacine, clonidine), or atypical antipsychotics.

Orientation	Patient's ability to know who he or she is, where he or she is, and the date and time. Common causes of loss of orientation: alcohol, drugs, fluid/electrolyte imbalance, head trauma, hypoglycemia, infection, nutritional deficiencies, hypoxia.	Order of loss: time → place → person.

Amnesias

Retrograde amnesia	Inability to remember things that occurred before a CNS insult.
Anterograde amnesia	Inability to remember things that occurred after a CNS insult (↓ acquisition of new memory).
Korsakoff syndrome	Amnesia (anterograde > retrograde) caused by vitamin B_1 deficiency and associated with destruction of mammillary bodies. Seen in alcoholics as a late neuropsychiatric manifestation of Wernicke encephalopathy. Confabulations are characteristic.

Dissociative disorders

Depersonalization/ derealization disorder	Persistent feelings of detachment or estrangement from one's own body, thoughts, perceptions, and actions (depersonalization) or one's environment (derealization). Intact reality testing (vs psychosis).
Dissociative amnesia	Inability to recall important personal information, usually subsequent to severe trauma or stress. May be accompanied by dissociative fugue (abrupt travel or wandering associated with traumatic circumstances).
Dissociative identity disorder	Formerly known as multiple personality disorder. Presence of ≥ 2 distinct identities or personality states. More common in women. Associated with history of sexual abuse, PTSD, depression, substance abuse, borderline personality, somatoform conditions.

Delirium

"Waxing and waning" level of consciousness with acute onset; rapid ↓ in attention span and level of arousal. Characterized by disorganized thinking, hallucinations (often visual), misperceptions (eg, illusions), disturbance in sleep-wake cycle, cognitive dysfunction, agitation.

Usually 2° to other identifiable illness (eg, CNS disease, infection, trauma, substance abuse/withdrawal, metabolic/electrolyte disturbances, hemorrhage, urinary/fecal retention).

Most common presentation of altered mental status in inpatient setting, especially in the intensive care unit and with prolonged hospital stays. EEG may show diffuse background rhythm slowing.

Treatment is aimed at identifying and addressing underlying condition. Use antipsychotics acutely as needed. Avoid agents that may worsen delirium (eg, anticholinergics, benzodiazepines, opioids).

Delirium = changes in sensorium.

May be caused by medications (eg, anticholinergics), especially in the elderly.

Reversible.

Psychosis	Distorted perception of reality characterized by delusions, hallucinations, and/or disorganized thought/speech. Can occur in patients with medical illness, psychiatric illness, or both.
Delusions	False, fixed, idiosyncratic beliefs that persist despite evidence to the contrary and are not typical of a patient's culture or religion (eg, a patient who believes that others are reading his thoughts). Types include erotomanic, grandiose, jealous, persecutory, somatic, mixed, and unspecified.
Disorganized thought	Speech may be incoherent ("word salad"), tangential, or derailed ("loose associations").
Hallucinations	Perceptions in the absence of external stimuli (eg, seeing a light that is not actually present). Contrast with misperceptions (eg, illusions) of real external stimuli. Types include: ▪ Auditory—more commonly due to psychiatric illness (eg, schizophrenia) than medical illness. ▪ Visual—more commonly due to medical illness (eg, drug intoxication) than psychiatric illness. ▪ Tactile—common in alcohol withdrawal and stimulant use (eg, "cocaine crawlies," a type of delusional parasitosis). ▪ Olfactory—often occur as an aura of temporal lobe epilepsy (eg, burning rubber) and in brain tumors. ▪ Gustatory—rare, but seen in epilepsy. ▪ Hypnagogic—occurs while going to sleep. Sometimes seen in narcolepsy. ▪ Hypnopompic—occurs while waking from sleep ("get pomped up in the morning"). Sometimes seen in narcolepsy.

Schizophrenia spectrum disorders

Schizophrenia

Chronic illness causing profound functional impairment. Symptom categories include:
- Positive—hallucinations, delusions, unusual thought processes, disorganized speech, bizarre behavior
- Negative—flat or blunted affect, apathy, anhedonia, alogia, social withdrawal
- Cognitive—reduced ability to understand or make plans, diminished working memory, inattention

Diagnosis requires ≥ 2 of the following active symptoms, including ≥ 1 from symptoms #1–3:
1. Delusions
2. Hallucinations, often auditory
3. Disorganized speech
4. Disorganized or catatonic behavior
5. Negative symptoms

Requires ≥ 1 month of active symptoms over the past 6 months; onset ≥ 6 months prior to diagnosis.

Associated with ↑ dopaminergic activity, ↑ serotonergic activity, and ↓ dendritic branching. Ventriculomegaly on brain imaging. Lifetime prevalence—1.5% (males > females). Presents earlier in men (late teens to early 20s) than in women (late 20s to early 30s). ↑ suicide risk.

Frequent cannabis use is associated with psychosis/schizophrenia in teens.

Treatment: atypical antipsychotics (eg, risperidone) are first line.

Negative symptoms often persist after treatment, despite resolution of positive symptoms.

Brief psychotic disorder—≥ 1 positive symptom(s) lasting < 1 month, usually stress-related.

Schizophreniform disorder—≥ 2 symptoms lasting 1–6 months.

Schizoaffective disorder

Shares symptoms with both schizophrenia and mood disorders (major depressive or bipolar disorder). To differentiate from a mood disorder with psychotic features, patient must have > 2 weeks of psychotic symptoms without a manic or depressive episode.

Delusional disorder

≥ 1 delusion(s) lasting > 1 month, but without a mood disorder or other psychotic symptoms.. Daily functioning, including socialization, may be impacted by the pathological, fixed belief but is otherwise unaffected. Can be shared by individuals in close relationships (*folie à deux*).

Schizotypal personality disorder

Cluster A personality disorder that also falls on the schizophrenia spectrum.

Mood disorder

Characterized by an abnormal range of moods or internal emotional states and loss of control over them. Severity of moods causes distress and impairment in social and occupational functioning. Includes major depressive, bipolar, dysthymic, and cyclothymic disorders. Episodic superimposed psychotic features (delusions, hallucinations, disorganized speech/behavior) may be present.

Manic episode

Distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive, or irritable mood and abnormally and persistently ↑ activity or energy lasting ≥ 1 week. Diagnosis requires hospitalization or marked functional impairment with ≥ 3 of the following (manics **DIG FAST**):
- **D**istractibility
- **I**mpulsivity/**I**ndiscretion—seeks pleasure without regard to consequences (hedonistic)
- **G**randiosity—inflated self-esteem
- **F**light of ideas—racing thoughts
- ↑ goal-directed **A**ctivity/psychomotor **A**gitation
- ↓ need for **S**leep
- **T**alkativeness or pressured speech

Hypomanic episode

Similar to a manic episode except mood disturbance is not severe enough to cause marked impairment in social and/or occupational functioning or to necessitate hospitalization. No psychotic features. Lasts ≥ 4 consecutive days.

Bipolar disorder

Bipolar I—≥ 1 manic episode +/– a hypomanic or depressive episode (may be separated by any length of time).

Bipolar II—a hypomanic and a depressive episode (no history of manic episodes).

Patient's mood and functioning usually normalize between episodes. Use of antidepressants can destabilize mood. High suicide risk. Treatment: mood stabilizers (eg, lithium, valproic acid, carbamazepine, lamotrigine), atypical antipsychotics.

Cyclothymic disorder—milder form of bipolar disorder fluctuating between mild depressive and hypomanic symptoms. Must last ≥ 2 years with symptoms present at least half of the time, with any remission lasting ≤ 2 months.

Major depressive disorder

Episodes characterized by ≥ 5 of the 9 diagnostic symptoms lasting ≥ 2 weeks (must include patient-reported depressed mood or anhedonia). Screen for history of manic or hypomanic episodes to rule out bipolar disorder.

Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line. SNRIs, mirtazapine, bupropion can also be considered. Electroconvulsive therapy (ECT) in treatment-resistant patients.

Diagnostic symptoms (SIG E CAPS):

- Depressed mood
- Sleep disturbance
- Loss of Interest (anhedonia)
- Guilt or feelings of worthlessness
- Energy loss and fatigue
- Concentration problems
- Appetite/weight changes
- Psychomotor retardation or agitation
- Suicidal ideation

MDD with psychotic features—MDD accompanied by hallucinations or delusions. Psychotic features are typically mood congruent (depressive themes of inadequacy, guilt, punishment, nihilism, disease, or death). Psychotic features occur only in the context of the major depressive episode (vs schizoaffective disorder). Treatment: antidepressant with atypical antipsychotic, ECT.

Persistent depressive disorder (dysthymia)—often milder, ≥ 2 depressive symptoms lasting ≥ 2 years, with no more than 2 months without depressive symptoms.

MDD with seasonal pattern—formerly known as seasonal affective disorder. Lasting ≥ 2 years with ≥ 2 major depressive episodes associated with seasonal pattern (usually winter) and absence of nonseasonal depressive episodes. Atypical symptoms common (eg, hypersomnia, hyperphagia, leaden paralysis).

Depression with atypical features

Characterized by mood reactivity (predominantly depression, but patients have the ability to experience transient mood improvement in response to positive events), hypersomnia, hyperphagia, leaden paralysis (heavy feeling in arms and legs), long-standing interpersonal rejection sensitivity. Most common subtype of depression. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line. MAO inhibitors are effective but not first line because of their risk profile.

Peripartum mood disturbances

Onset during pregnancy or within 4 weeks of delivery. ↑ risk with history of mood disorders.

Maternal (postpartum) blues	50–85% incidence rate. Characterized by depressed affect, tearfulness, and fatigue starting 2–3 days after delivery. Usually resolves within 10 days. Treatment: supportive. Follow up to assess for possible MDD with peripartum onset.
MDD with peripartum onset	10–15% incidence rate. Formerly known as postpartum depression. Characterized by depressed affect, anxiety, and poor concentration for ≥ 2 weeks. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line.
Postpartum psychosis	0.1–0.2% incidence rate. Characterized by mood-congruent delusions, hallucinations, and thoughts of harming the baby or self. Risk factors include history of bipolar or psychotic disorder, first pregnancy, family history, recent discontinuation of psychotropic medication. Treatment: hospitalization and initiation of atypical antipsychotic; if insufficient, ECT may be used.

Grief

The five stages of grief per the Kübler-Ross model are denial, anger, bargaining, depression, and acceptance (may occur in any order). Other normal grief symptoms include shock, guilt, sadness, anxiety, yearning, and somatic symptoms that usually occur in waves. Simple hallucinations of the deceased person are common (eg, hearing the deceased speaking). Any thoughts of dying are limited to joining the deceased (vs complicated grief). Duration varies widely; usually resolves within 6–12 months.

Complicated grief is persistent and causes functional impairment. Can meet criteria for major depressive episode.

Electroconvulsive therapy

Rapid-acting method to treat resistant or refractory depression, depression with psychotic symptoms, catatonia, and acute suicidality. Induces tonic-clonic seizure while patient under anesthesia and neuromuscular blockade. Adverse effects include disorientation, headache, partial anterograde/retrograde amnesia usually resolving in 6 months. No absolute contraindications. Safe in pregnant and elderly individuals.

Risk factors for suicide completion

Sex (male)
Age (young adult or elderly)
Depression
Previous attempt (highest risk factor)
Ethanol or drug use
Rational thinking loss (psychosis)
Sickness (medical illness)
Organized plan
No spouse or other social support
Stated future intent

SAD PERSONS are more likely to complete suicide.

Most common method in US is firearms; access to guns ↑ risk of suicide completion.

Women try more often; men complete more often.

Other risk factors include recent psychiatric hospitalization and family history of completed suicide.

Anxiety disorder

Inappropriate experience of fear/worry and its physical manifestations incongruent with the magnitude of the stressor. Symptoms are not attributable to another psychiatric disorder, medical condition (eg, hyperthyroidism), or substance abuse. Includes panic disorder, phobias, generalized anxiety disorder, and selective mutism. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, SNRIs.

Panic disorder

Recurrent panic attacks involving intense fear and discomfort +/– a known trigger. Attacks typically peak in 10 minutes with ≥ 4 of the following: Palpitations, Paresthesias, dePersonalization or derealization, Abdominal distress or Nausea, Intense fear of dying, Intense fear of losing control or "going crazy," lIght-headedness, Chest pain, Chills, Choking, Sweating, Shaking, Shortness of breath ("$P_3AN[ICS]_3$"). Strong genetic component. ↑ risk of suicide.

Diagnosis requires attack followed by ≥ 1 month of ≥ 1 of the following:

- Persistent concern of additional attacks
- Worrying about consequences of attack
- Behavioral change related to attacks

Symptoms are the systemic manifestations of fear.

Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, and venlafaxine are first line. Benzodiazepines occasionally used in acute setting.

Phobias

Severe, persistent (≥ 6 months) fear or anxiety due to presence or anticipation of a specific object or situation. Person often recognizes fear is excessive. Treatment: CBT with exposure therapy.

Social anxiety disorder—exaggerated fear of embarrassment in social situations (eg, public speaking, using public restrooms). Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, venlafaxine. For performance type (eg, anxiety restricted to public speaking), use β-blockers or benzodiazepines as needed.

Agoraphobia—irrational fear/anxiety while facing or anticipating ≥ 2 specific situations (eg, open/closed spaces, lines, crowds, public transport). If severe, patients may refuse to leave their homes. Associated with panic disorder. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs.

Generalized anxiety disorder

Excessive anxiety and worry about different aspects of daily life (eg, work, school, children) for most days of ≥ 6 months. Associated with ≥ 3 of the following for adults (≥ 1 for kids): restlessness, irritability, sleep disturbance, fatigue, muscle tension, difficulty concentrating. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, SNRIs are first line. Buspirone, TCAs, benzodiazepines are second line.

Obsessive-compulsive disorders

Obsessions (recurring intrusive thoughts, feelings, or sensations) that cause severe distress, relieved in part by compulsions (performance of repetitive actions). Ego-dystonic: behavior inconsistent with one's own beliefs and attitudes (vs obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, ego-syntonic). Associated with Tourette syndrome. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs; clomipramine and venlafaxine are second line.

Body dysmorphic disorder—preoccupation with minor or imagined defects in appearance. Causes significant emotional distress and repetitive appearance-related behaviors (eg, mirror checking, excessive grooming). Common in eating disorders. Treatment: CBT.

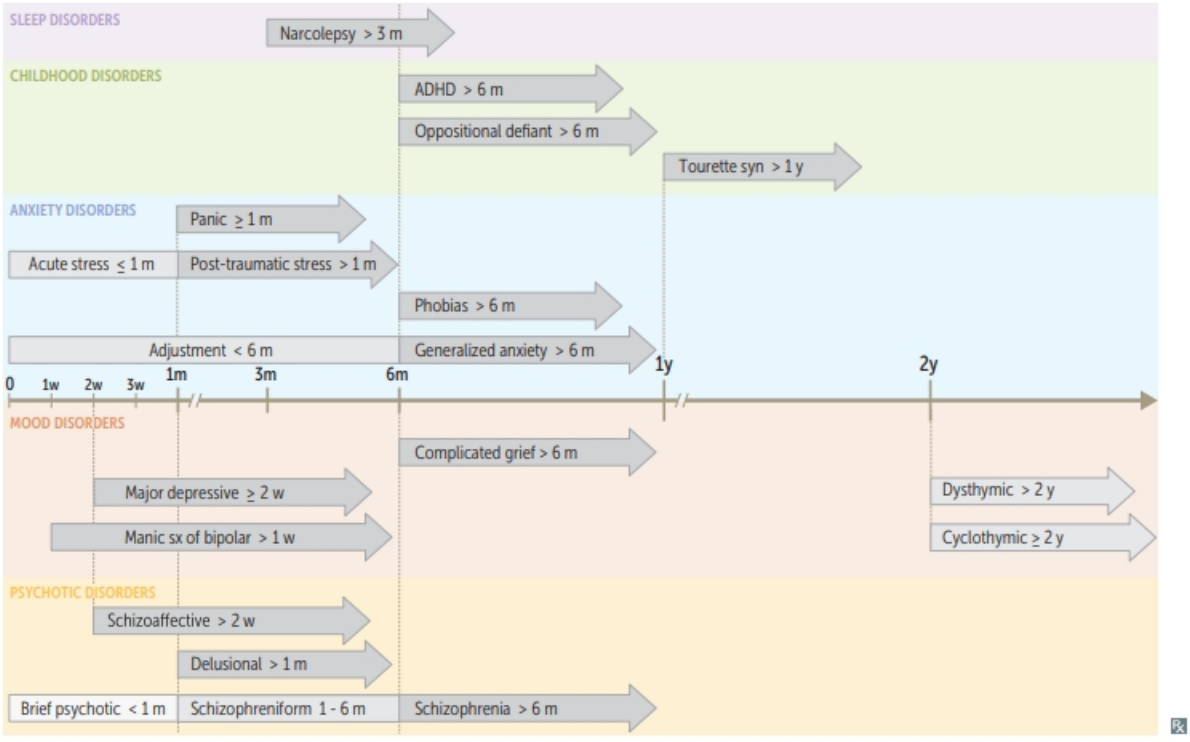
Trichotillomania

Compulsively pulling out one's own hair. Causes significant distress and persists despite attempts to stop. Presents with areas of thinning hair or baldness on any area of the body, most commonly the scalp. Incidence highest in childhood but spans all ages. Treatment: psychotherapy is first line; medications (eg, clomipramine) may be considered.

Trauma and stress-related disorders

Adjustment disorder	Emotional symptoms (eg, anxiety, depression) that occur within 3 months of an identifiable psychosocial stressor (eg, divorce, illness) lasting < 6 months once the stressor has ended. If symptoms persist > 6 months after stressor ends, it is GAD. Symptoms do not meet criteria for MDD. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs.
Post-traumatic stress disorder	Experiencing a potentially life-threatening situation (eg, serious injury, rape, witnessing death) → persistent **H**yperarousal, **A**voidance of associated stimuli, intrusive **R**e-experiencing of the event (eg, nightmares, flashbacks), changes in cognition or mood (eg, fear, horror, **D**istress) (having PTSD is **HARD**). Disturbance lasts > 1 month with significant distress or impaired functioning. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, and venlafaxine are first line. Prazosin can reduce nightmares. Acute stress disorder—lasts between 3 days and 1 month. Treatment: CBT; pharmacotherapy is usually not indicated.

Diagnostic criteria by symptom duration



Personality

Personality trait	An enduring, repetitive pattern of perceiving, relating to, and thinking about the environment and oneself.
Personality disorder	Inflexible, maladaptive, and rigidly pervasive pattern of behavior causing subjective distress and/or impaired functioning; person is usually not aware of problem (ego-syntonic). Usually presents by early adulthood. Three clusters: **A**, **B**, **C**; remember as **Weird**, **Wild**, and **Worried**, respectively, based on symptoms.

Cluster A personality disorders	Odd or eccentric; inability to develop meaningful social relationships. No psychosis; genetic association with schizophrenia.	Cluster A: Accusatory, Aloof, Awkward. "Weird."
Schizoid	Voluntary social withdrawal (Aloof), limited emotional expression, content with social isolation (vs avoidant).	
Schizotypal	Eccentric appearance, odd beliefs or magical thinking, interpersonal Awkwardness.	Included on the schizophrenia spectrum. Pronounce schizo-type-al: odd-type thoughts.
Cluster B personality disorders	Dramatic, emotional, or erratic; genetic association with mood disorders and substance abuse.	Cluster B: Bad, Borderline, flamBoyant, must be the Best (corresponding alphabetically). "Wild."
Antisocial	Disregard for the rights of others with lack of remorse. Involves criminality, impulsivity, hostility, and manipulation. Males > females. Must be ≥ 18 years old with evidence of conduct disorder onset before age 15. Diagnosis is conduct disorder if < 18 years old.	Antisocial = sociopath. Bad.
Borderline	Unstable mood and interpersonal relationships, fear of abandonment, impulsivity, self-mutilation, suicidality, sense of emotional emptiness. Females > males. Splitting is a major defense mechanism.	Treatment: dialectical behavior therapy. Borderline.
Histrionic	Attention-seeking, dramatic speech and emotional expression, shallow and labile emotions, sexually provocative. May use physical appearance to draw attention.	FlamBoyant.
Narcissistic	Grandiosity, sense of entitlement; lacks empathy and requires excessive admiration; often demands the "best" and reacts to criticism with rage and/or defensiveness. Fragile self-esteem. Often envious of others.	Must be the Best.
Cluster C personality disorders	Anxious or fearful; genetic association with anxiety disorders.	Cluster C: Cowardly, obsessive-Compulsive, Clingy. "Worried."
Avoidant	Hypersensitive to rejection and criticism, socially inhibited, timid, feelings of inadequacy, desires relationships with others (vs schizoid).	Cowardly.
Obsessive-Compulsive	Preoccupation with order, perfectionism, and control; ego-syntonic: behavior consistent with one's own beliefs and attitudes (vs OCD).	
Dependent	Excessive need for support, low self-confidence. Patients often get stuck in abusive relationships.	Submissive and Clingy.

Malingering	Symptoms are **intentional,** motivation is **intentional.** Patient **consciously** fakes, profoundly exaggerates, or claims to have a disorder in order to attain a specific **2° (external) gain** (eg, avoiding work, obtaining compensation). Poor compliance with treatment or follow-up of diagnostic tests. Complaints cease after gain (vs factitious disorder).
Factitious disorders	Symptoms are **intentional,** motivation is **unconscious.** Patient **consciously** creates physical and/or psychological symptoms in order to assume "sick role" and to get medical attention and sympathy (**1° [internal] gain**).
Factitious disorder imposed on self	Also known as Munchausen syndrome. Chronic factitious disorder with predominantly physical signs and symptoms. Characterized by a history of multiple hospital admissions and willingness to undergo invasive procedures. More common in women and healthcare workers.
Factitious disorder imposed on another	Also known as Munchausen syndrome by proxy. Illness in a child or elderly patient is caused or fabricated by the caregiver. Motivation is to assume a sick role by proxy. Form of child/elder abuse.
Somatic symptom and related disorders	Symptoms are **unconscious,** motivation is **unconscious.** Category of disorders characterized by physical symptoms causing significant distress and impairment. Symptoms not intentionally produced or feigned.
Somatic symptom disorder	Variety of bodily complaints (eg, abdominal pain, fatigue) lasting months to years. Associated with excessive, persistent thoughts and anxiety about symptoms. May co-occur with medical illness. Treatment: regular office visits with the same physician in combination with psychotherapy.
Conversion disorder	Also known as functional neurologic symptom disorder. Loss of sensory or motor function (eg, paralysis, blindness, mutism), often following an acute stressor; patient may be aware of but indifferent toward symptoms (*la belle indifférence*); more common in females, adolescents, and young adults.
Illness anxiety disorder	Also known as hypochondriasis. Preoccupation with acquiring or having a serious illness, often despite medical evaluation and reassurance; few somatic symptoms.

Eating disorders — Most common in young women.

Anorexia nervosa

Intense fear of weight gain, overvaluation of thinness, and body image distortion leading to calorie restriction and severe weight loss resulting in inappropriately low body weight.

Binge-eating/purging type—recurring purging behaviors (eg, laxative or diuretic abuse, self-induced vomiting) or binge eating over the last 3 months.

Restricting type—primary disordered behaviors include dieting, fasting, and/or over-exercising. No recurring purging behaviors or binge eating over the last 3 months.

Refeeding syndrome—often occurs in significantly malnourished patients with sudden ↑ calorie intake. Food intake → ↑ insulin → hypophosphatemia, hypokalemia, hypomagnesemia → cardiac complications, rhabdomyolysis, seizures.

Bulimia nervosa

Recurring episodes of binge eating with compensatory purging behaviors at least weekly over the last 3 months. BMI often normal or slightly overweight (vs anorexia). Associated with parotid gland hypertrophy (may see ↑ serum amylase), enamel erosion, electrolyte disturbances (eg, hypokalemia, hypochloremia), metabolic alkalosis, dorsal hand calluses from induced vomiting (Russell sign).

Treatment: psychotherapy, nutritional rehabilitation, antidepressants (eg, SSRIs). Bupropion is contraindicated due to seizure risk.

Binge-eating disorder

Recurring episodes of binge eating without purging behaviors at least weekly over the last 3 months. ↑ diabetes risk. Most common eating disorder in adults.

Treatment: psychotherapy (first line); SSRIs; lisdexamfetamine.

Pica

Recurring episodes of eating non-food substances (eg, dirt, hair, paint chips) over ≥ 1 month that are not culturally or developmentally recognized as normal. May provide temporary emotional relief. Common in children; also common during pregnancy. Associated with malnutrition, anemia, developmental disabilities, emotional trauma.

Treatment: varies by age and suspected cause, but typically includes psychotherapy and nutritional rehabilitation (first line); SSRIs (second line).

Gender dysphoria

Significant incongruence between one's experienced gender and the gender assigned at birth, lasting > 6 months and leading to persistent distress. Individuals may self-identify as another gender, pursue surgery or hormone treatment to rid self of primary/secondary sex characteristics, and/or live as another gender. Gender nonconformity itself is not a mental disorder.

Transgender—desiring and often making lifestyle changes to live as a different gender. Medical interventions (eg, hormone therapy, sex reassignment surgery) may be utilized during the transition to enable the individual's appearance to match their gender identity.

Transvestism—deriving pleasure from wearing clothes (eg, a vest) of the opposite sex (cross-dressing). **Transvestic disorder**—transvestism that causes significant distress/functional impairment. It is a paraphilia (psychosexual disorder), not part of gender dysphoria.

Sexual dysfunction

Includes sexual desire disorders (hypoactive sexual desire or sexual aversion), sexual arousal disorders (erectile dysfunction), orgasmic disorders (anorgasmia, premature ejaculation), sexual pain disorders (dyspareunia, vaginismus).

Differential diagnosis includes (PENIS):

- Psychological (if nighttime erections still occur)
- Endocrine (eg, diabetes, low testosterone)
- Neurogenic (eg, postoperative, spinal cord injury)
- Insufficient blood flow (eg, atherosclerosis)
- Substances (eg, antihypertensives, antidepressants, ethanol)

Sleep terror disorder

Periods of inconsolable terror with screaming in the middle of the night. Most common in children. Occurs during slow-wave/deep (stage N3) non-REM sleep with no memory of the arousal episode, as opposed to nightmares that occur during REM sleep (remembering a scary dream). Triggers include emotional stress, fever, and lack of sleep. Usually self limited.

Enuresis

Urinary incontinence ≥ 2 times/week for ≥ 3 months in person > 5 years old. First-line treatment: behavioral modification (eg, scheduled voids, nighttime fluid restriction) and positive reinforcement. For refractory cases: bedwetting alarm, oral desmopressin (ADH analog; preferred over imipramine due to fewer side effects).

Narcolepsy

Excessive daytime sleepiness (despite awakening well-rested) with recurrent episodes of rapid-onset, overwhelming sleepiness ≥ 3 times/week for the last 3 months. Due to ↓ orexin (hypocretin) production in lateral hypothalamus and dysregulated sleep-wake cycles. Associated with:

- Hypnagogic (just before going to sleep) or hypnopompic (just before awakening; get pomped up in the morning) hallucinations.
- Nocturnal and narcoleptic sleep episodes that start with REM sleep (sleep paralysis).
- Cataplexy (loss of all muscle tone following strong emotional stimulus, such as laughter).

Treatment: good sleep hygiene (scheduled naps, regular sleep schedule), daytime stimulants (eg, amphetamines, modafinil) and/or nighttime sodium oxybate (GHB).

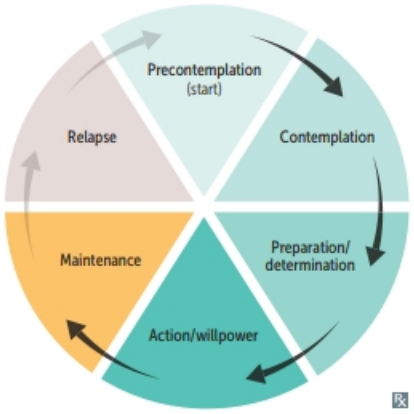
Substance use disorder

Maladaptive pattern of substance use involving ≥ 2 of the following in the past year:

- Tolerance
- Withdrawal
- Intense, distracting cravings
- Using more, or longer, than intended
- Persistent desire but inability to cut down
- Time-consuming substance acquisition, use, or recovery
- Impaired functioning at work, school, or home
- Social or interpersonal conflicts
- Reduced recreational activities
- > 1 episode of use involving danger (eg, unsafe sex, driving while impaired)
- Continued use despite awareness of harm

Stages of change in overcoming addiction

1. **Precontemplation**—denying problem
2. **Contemplation**—acknowledging problem, but unwilling to change
3. **Preparation/determination**—preparing for behavioral changes
4. **Action/willpower**—changing behaviors
5. **Maintenance**—maintaining changes
6. **Relapse**—(if applicable) returning to old behaviors and abandoning changes



Psychiatric emergencies

	CAUSE	MANIFESTATION	TREATMENT
Serotonin syndrome	Any drug that ↑ 5-HT. Psychiatric drugs: MAO inhibitors, SSRIs, SNRIs, TCAs, vilazodone, vortioxetine Nonpsychiatric drugs: tramadol, ondansetron, triptans, linezolid, MDMA, dextromethorphan, meperidine, St. John's wort	3 A's: ↑ Activity (neuromuscular; eg, clonus, hyperreflexia, hypertonia, tremor, seizure), Autonomic instability (eg, hyperthermia, diaphoresis, diarrhea), Altered mental status	Cyproheptadine (5-HT_2 receptor antagonist)
Hypertensive crisis	Eating tyramine-rich foods (eg, aged cheeses, cured meats, wine, chocolate) while taking MAO inhibitor	Hypertensive crisis (tyramine displaces other neurotransmitters [eg, NE] in the synaptic cleft → ↑ sympathetic stimulation)	Phentolamine
Neuroleptic malignant syndrome	Antipsychotics + genetic predisposition	Malignant FEVER: Myoglobinuria, Fever, Encephalopathy, Vitals unstable, ↑ Enzymes (eg, CK), muscle Rigidity ("lead pipe")	Dantrolene, dopamine agonist (eg, bromocriptine), discontinue causative agent
Delirium tremens	Alcohol withdrawal; occurs 2–4 days after last drink Classically seen in hospital setting when inpatient cannot drink	Altered mental status, hallucinations, autonomic hyperactivity, anxiety, seizures, tremors, psychomotor agitation, insomnia, nausea	Benzodiazepines (eg, chlordiazepoxide, lorazepam, diazepam)
Acute dystonia	Typical antipsychotics, anticonvulsants (eg, carbamazepine), metoclopramide	Sudden onset of muscle spasms, stiffness, and/or oculogyric crisis occurring hours to days after medication use; can lead to laryngospasm requiring intubation	Benztropine or diphenhydramine
Lithium toxicity	↑ lithium dosage, ↓ renal elimination (eg, acute kidney injury), medications affecting clearance (eg, ACE inhibitors, thiazide diuretics, NSAIDs). Narrow therapeutic window.	Nausea, vomiting, slurred speech, hyperreflexia, seizures, ataxia, nephrogenic diabetes insipidus	Discontinue lithium, hydrate aggressively with isotonic sodium chloride, consider hemodialysis
Tricyclic antidepressant toxicity	TCA overdose	Respiratory depression, hyperpyrexia, prolonged QT Tri-CyCliC's: Convulsions, Coma, Cardiotoxicity (arrhythmia due to Na^+ channel inhibition)	Supportive treatment, monitor ECG, $NaHCO_3$ (prevents arrhythmia), activated charcoal

Psychoactive drug intoxication and withdrawal

DRUG	INTOXICATION	WITHDRAWAL
Depressants		
	Nonspecific: mood elevation, ↓ anxiety, sedation, behavioral disinhibition, respiratory depression.	Nonspecific: anxiety, tremor, seizures, insomnia.
Alcohol	Emotional lability, slurred speech, ataxia, coma, blackouts. Serum γ-glutamyltransferase (GGT)—sensitive indicator of alcohol use. AST value is 2× ALT value ("toAST 2 ALcohol").	Time from last drink: 3–36 hr: tremors, insomnia, GI upset, diaphoresis, mild agitation 6–48 hr: withdrawal seizures 12–48 hr: alcoholic hallucinosis (usually visual) 48–96 hr: delirium tremens Treatment: benzodiazepines.
Barbiturates	Low safety margin, marked respiratory depression. Treatment: symptom management (eg, assist respiration, ↑ BP).	Delirium, life-threatening cardiovascular collapse.
Benzodiazepines	Greater safety margin. Ataxia, minor respiratory depression. Treatment: flumazenil (benzodiazepine receptor antagonist, but rarely used as it can precipitate seizures).	Sleep disturbance, depression.
Opioids	Euphoria, respiratory and CNS depression, ↓ gag reflex, pupillary constriction (pinpoint pupils), seizures (overdose). Most common cause of drug overdose death. Treatment: naloxone.	Sweating, dilated pupils, piloerection ("cold turkey"), rhinorrhea, lacrimation, yawning, nausea, stomach cramps, diarrhea ("flu-like" symptoms). Treatment: symptom management, methadone, buprenorphine.
Stimulants		
	Nonspecific: mood elevation, ↓ appetite, psychomotor agitation, insomnia, cardiac arrhythmias, tachycardia, anxiety.	Nonspecific: post-use "crash," including depression, lethargy, ↑ appetite, sleep disturbance, vivid nightmares.
Amphetamines	Euphoria, grandiosity, pupillary dilation, prolonged wakefulness and attention, hypertension, paranoia, fever. Skin excoriations with methamphetamine use. Severe: cardiac arrest, seizures. Treatment: benzodiazepines for agitation and seizures.	
Caffeine	Restlessness, ↑ diuresis, muscle twitching.	Headache, difficulty concentrating, flu-like symptoms.
Cocaine	Impaired judgment, pupillary dilation, hallucinations (including tactile), paranoia, angina, sudden cardiac death. Chronic use may lead to perforated nasal septum due to vasoconstriction and resulting ischemic necrosis. Treatment: benzodiazepines; consider mixed α-/β-blocker (eg, labetalol) for hypertension and tachycardia. Pure β-blocker usage is controversial as a first-line therapy.	
Nicotine	Restlessness.	Irritability, anxiety, restlessness, difficulty concentrating. Treatment: nicotine patch, gum, or lozenges; bupropion/varenicline.

Psychoactive drug intoxication and withdrawal *(continued)*

DRUG	INTOXICATION	WITHDRAWAL
Hallucinogens		
Lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD)	Perceptual distortion (visual, auditory), depersonalization, anxiety, paranoia, psychosis, flashbacks (usually nondisturbing).	
Marijuana (cannabinoid)	Euphoria, anxiety, paranoid delusions, perception of slowed time, impaired judgment, social withdrawal, ↑ appetite, dry mouth, conjunctival injection, hallucinations. Pharmaceutical form is dronabinol: used as antiemetic (chemotherapy) and appetite stimulant (in AIDS).	Irritability, anxiety, depression, insomnia, restlessness, ↓ appetite.
MDMA (ecstasy)	Hallucinogenic stimulant: euphoria, disinhibition, hyperactivity, distorted sensory and time perception, bruxism. Life-threatening effects include hypertension, tachycardia, hyperthermia, hyponatremia, serotonin syndrome.	Depression, fatigue, change in appetite, difficulty concentrating, anxiety.
Phencyclidine (PCP)	Violence, impulsivity, psychomotor agitation, nystagmus, tachycardia, hypertension, analgesia, psychosis, delirium, seizures. Trauma is most common complication.	

Alcoholism	Physiologic tolerance and dependence on alcohol with symptoms of withdrawal when intake is interrupted. Complications: alcoholic cirrhosis, hepatitis, pancreatitis, peripheral neuropathy, testicular atrophy. Treatment: disulfiram (to condition the patient to abstain from alcohol use), acamprosate, naltrexone (reduces cravings). Support groups such as Alcoholics Anonymous are helpful in sustaining abstinence and supporting patient and family.
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome	Caused by vitamin B_1 (thiamine) deficiency. Triad of confusion, ophthalmoplegia, ataxia (Wernicke encephalopathy). May progress to irreversible memory loss, confabulation, personality change (Korsakoff syndrome). Symptoms may be precipitated by giving dextrose before administering vitamin B_1 to a patient with a deficiency. Associated with periventricular hemorrhage/necrosis of mammillary bodies. Treatment: IV vitamin B_1 (before dextrose).

▸ PSYCHIATRY—PHARMACOLOGY

Preferred medications for selected psychiatric conditions

PSYCHIATRIC CONDITION	PREFERRED DRUGS
ADHD	Stimulants (methylphenidate, amphetamines)
Alcohol withdrawal	Benzodiazepines (eg, chlordiazepoxide, lorazepam, diazepam)
Bipolar disorder	Lithium, valproic acid, carbamazepine, lamotrigine, atypical antipsychotics
Bulimia nervosa	SSRIs
Depression	SSRIs
Generalized anxiety disorder	SSRIs, SNRIs
Obsessive-compulsive disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine, clomipramine
Panic disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine, benzodiazepines
PTSD	SSRIs, venlafaxine
Schizophrenia	Atypical antipsychotics
Social anxiety disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine Performance only: β-blockers, benzodiazepines
Tourette syndrome	Antipsychotics (eg, fluphenazine, risperidone), tetrabenazine

Central nervous system stimulants

Methylphenidate, dextroamphetamine, methamphetamine, lisdexamfetamine.

MECHANISM	↑ catecholamines in the synaptic cleft, especially norepinephrine and dopamine.
CLINICAL USE	ADHD, narcolepsy, binge-eating disorder.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nervousness, agitation, anxiety, insomnia, anorexia, tachycardia, hypertension, weight loss, tics.

Typical antipsychotics	Haloperidol, pimozide, trifluoperazine, fluphenazine, thioridazine, chlorpromazine.
MECHANISM	Block dopamine D_2 receptor (↑ cAMP).
CLINICAL USE	Schizophrenia (1° positive symptoms), psychosis, bipolar disorder, delirium, Tourette syndrome, Huntington disease, OCD. Use with caution in dementia.
POTENCY	**High** potency: **Hal**operidol, **Tri**fluoperazine, **Fl**uphenazine (**Hal Tri**es to **Fl**y **High**)—more neurologic side effects (eg, extrapyramidal symptoms [EPS]). **Low** potency: **Ch**lorpromazine, **Thio**ridazine (**Ch**eating **Thie**ves are **low**)—more anticholinergic, antihistamine, α_1-blockade effects.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Lipid soluble → stored in body fat → slow to be removed from body. Endocrine: dopamine receptor antagonism → hyperprolactinemia → galactorrhea, oligomenorrhea, gynecomastia. Metabolic: dyslipidemia, weight gain, hyperglycemia. Antimuscarinic: dry mouth, constipation. Antihistamine: sedation. α_1-blockade: orthostatic hypotension. Cardiac: QT prolongation. Ophthalmologic: **Ch**lorpromazine—**C**orneal deposits; **T**hioridazine—re**T**inal deposits. Neuroleptic malignant syndrome. Extrapyramidal symptoms—ADAPT: ▪ Hours to days: **A**cute **D**ystonia (muscle spasm, stiffness, oculogyric crisis). Treatment: benztropine, diphenhydramine. ▪ Days to months: ▪ **A**kathisia (restlessness). Treatment: β-blockers, benztropine, benzodiazepines. ▪ **P**arkinsonism (bradykinesia). Treatment: benztropine, amantadine. ▪ Months to years: **T**ardive dyskinesia (chorea, especially orofacial). Treatment: atypical antipsychotics (eg, clozapine), valbenazine, deutetrabenazine.

Atypical antipsychotics	Aripiprazole, asen**apine**, cloz**apine**, olanz**apine**, quet**iapine**, il**operidone**, pal**iperidone**, ris**peridone**, lurasi**done**, ziprasi**done**.	
MECHANISM	Not completely understood. Most are 5-HT_2 and D_2 antagonists; aripiprazole is a D_2 partial agonist. Varied effects on α and H_1 receptors.	
CLINICAL USE	Schizophrenia—both positive and negative symptoms. Also used for bipolar disorder, OCD, anxiety disorders, depression, mania, Tourette syndrome.	Use clozapine for treatment-resistant schizophrenia or schizoaffective disorder and for suicidality in schizophrenia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	All—prolonged QT, fewer EPS and anticholinergic side effects than typical antipsychotics. "-apines"—metabolic syndrome (weight gain, diabetes, hyperlipidemia). Clozapine—agranulocytosis (monitor WBCs frequently) and seizures (dose related). Risperidone—hyperprolactinemia (amenorrhea, galactorrhea, gynecomastia).	**O**lanzapine, cl**O**zapine → **O**besity Must watch bone marrow **cloz**ely with **cloz**apine.

Lithium

MECHANISM	Not established; possibly related to inhibition of phosphoinositol cascade.
CLINICAL USE	Mood stabilizer for bipolar disorder; treats acute manic episodes and prevents relapse.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tremor, thyroid abnormalities (eg, hypothyroidism), polyuria (causes nephrogenic diabetes insipidus), teratogenesis. Causes Ebstein anomaly in newborn if taken by pregnant mother. Narrow therapeutic window requires close monitoring of serum levels. Almost exclusively excreted by kidneys; most is reabsorbed at PCT via Na^+ channels. Thiazides, NSAIDs, and other drugs affecting clearance are implicated in lithium toxicity.

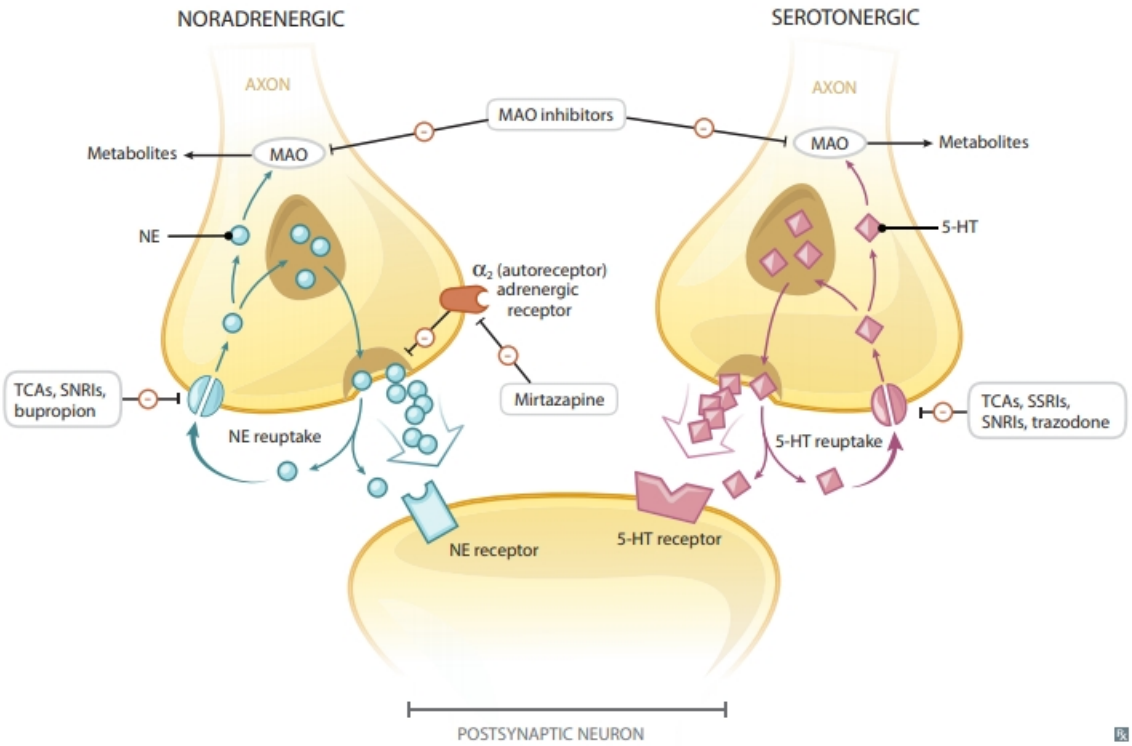
LiTHIUM:
Low **T**hyroid (hypothyroidism)
Heart (Ebstein anomaly)
Insipidus (nephrogenic diabetes insipidus)
Unwanted **M**ovements (tremor)

Buspirone

MECHANISM	Stimulates 5-HT_{1A} receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Generalized anxiety disorder. Does not cause sedation, addiction, or tolerance. Takes 1–2 weeks to take effect. Does not interact with alcohol (vs barbiturates, benzodiazepines).

I get **anxious** if the **bus** doesn't arrive at **one**, so I take **buspirone**.

Antidepressants



Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors	Fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, paroxetine, sertraline, escitalopram, citalopram.	
MECHANISM	Inhibit 5-HT reuptake.	It normally takes 4–8 weeks for antidepressants to show appreciable effect.
CLINICAL USE	Depression, generalized anxiety disorder, panic disorder, OCD, bulimia, binge-eating disorder, social anxiety disorder, PTSD, premature ejaculation, premenstrual dysphoric disorder.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fewer than TCAs. Serotonin syndrome, GI distress, SIADH, sexual dysfunction (anorgasmia, ↓ libido).	

Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors	Venlafaxine, desvenlafaxine, duloxetine, levomilnacipran, milnacipran.
MECHANISM	Inhibit 5-HT and NE reuptake.
CLINICAL USE	Depression, generalized anxiety disorder, diabetic neuropathy. Venlafaxine is also indicated for social anxiety disorder, panic disorder, PTSD, OCD. Duloxetine and milnacipran are also indicated for fibromyalgia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ BP, stimulant effects, sedation, nausea.

Tricyclic antidepressants	Amitriptyline, nortriptyline, imipramine, desipramine, clomipramine, doxepin, amoxapine.
MECHANISM	TCAs inhibit 5-HT and NE reuptake.
CLINICAL USE	MDD, peripheral neuropathy, chronic pain, migraine prophylaxis, OCD (clomipramine), nocturnal enuresis (imipramine, although adverse effects may limit use).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Sedation, α_1-blocking effects including postural hypotension, and atropine-like (anticholinergic) side effects (tachycardia, urinary retention, dry mouth). 3° TCAs (amitriptyline) have more anticholinergic effects than 2° TCAs (nortriptyline). Can prolong QT interval. Tri-CyCliC's: Convulsions, Coma, Cardiotoxicity (arrhythmia due to Na^+ channel inhibition); also respiratory depression, hyperpyrexia. Confusion and hallucinations are more common in the elderly due to anticholinergic side effects (2° amines [eg, nortriptyline] better tolerated). Treatment: $NaHCO_3$ to prevent arrhythmia.

Monoamine oxidase inhibitors	Tranylcypromine, Phenelzine, Isocarboxazid, Selegiline (selective MAO-B inhibitor). (MAO Takes Pride In Shanghai).
MECHANISM	Nonselective MAO inhibition → ↑ levels of amine neurotransmitters (norepinephrine, 5-HT, dopamine).
CLINICAL USE	Atypical depression, anxiety. Parkinson disease (selegiline).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS stimulation; hypertensive crisis, most notably with ingestion of tyramine. Contraindicated with SSRIs, TCAs, St. John's wort, meperidine, dextromethorphan, linezolid (to avoid precipitating serotonin syndrome). Wait 2 weeks after stopping MAO inhibitors before starting serotonergic drugs or stopping dietary restrictions.

Atypical antidepressants	
Bupropion	Inhibits NE and DA reuptake. Also used for smoking cessation. Toxicity: stimulant effects (tachycardia, insomnia), headache, seizures in bulimic patients. Favorable sexual side effect profile.
Mirtazapine	α_2-antagonist (↑ release of NE and 5-HT), potent 5-HT$_2$ and 5-HT$_3$ receptor antagonist, and H_1 antagonist. Toxicity: sedation (which may be desirable in depressed patients with insomnia), ↑ appetite, weight gain (which may be desirable in underweight patients), dry mouth.
Trazodone	Primarily blocks 5-HT$_2$, α_1-adrenergic, and H_1 receptors; also weakly inhibits 5-HT reuptake. Used primarily for insomnia, as high doses are needed for antidepressant effects. Toxicity: sedation, nausea, priapism, postural hypotension. Think traZZZobone due to sedative and male-specific side effects.
Varenicline	Nicotinic ACh receptor partial agonist. Used for smoking cessation. Toxicity: sleep disturbance, depressed mood. Varenicline helps nicotine cravings decline.
Vilazodone	Inhibits 5-HT reuptake; 5-HT$_{1A}$ receptor partial agonist. Used for MDD. Toxicity: headache, diarrhea, nausea, anticholinergic effects. May cause serotonin syndrome if taken with other serotonergic agents.
Vortioxetine	Inhibits 5-HT reuptake; 5-HT$_{1A}$ receptor agonist and 5-HT$_3$ receptor antagonist. Used for MDD. Toxicity: nausea, sexual dysfunction, sleep disturbances, anticholinergic effects. May cause serotonin syndrome if taken with other serotonergic agents.

Antidepressant discontinuation syndrome	Acute symptoms following abrupt antidepressant dose reduction or discontinuation. May include dysphoria, fatigue, GI distress, flu-like symptoms, balance difficulties. Sensory disturbance ("electric shock") and irritability more common with abrupt SSRI discontinuation than TCA discontinuation. Abrupt MAO inhibitor reduction may cause psychosis. Treatment: restart or increase dose of antidepressant, then taper gradually.

Opioid withdrawal and detoxification	Intravenous drug users at ↑ risk for hepatitis, HIV, abscesses, bacteremia, right-heart endocarditis.
Methadone	Long-acting oral opiate used for heroin detoxification or long-term maintenance therapy.
Buprenorphine	Sublingual form (partial agonist) used to prevent relapse.
Naloxone	Short-acting opioid antagonist given IM, IV, or as a nasal spray to treat acute opioid overdose, particularly to reverse respiratory and CNS depression.
Naltrexone	Long-acting oral opioid antagonist used after detoxification to prevent relapse. Use naltrexone for the long trex back to sobriety.

Renal

"But I know all about love already. I know precious little still about kidneys."

—Aldous Huxley, *Antic Hay*

"This too shall pass. Just like a kidney stone."

—Hunter Madsen

"I drink too much. The last time I gave a urine sample it had an olive in it."

—Rodney Dangerfield

Being able to understand and apply renal physiology will be critical for the exam. Important topics include electrolyte disorders, acid-base derangements, glomerular disorders (including histopathology), acute and chronic kidney disease, urine casts, diuretics, ACE inhibitors, and AT-II receptor blockers. Renal anomalies associated with various congenital defects are also high-yield associations to think about when evaluating pediatric vignettes.

- Embryology 566
- Anatomy 568
- Physiology 569
- Pathology 582
- Pharmacology 593

▸ RENAL—EMBRYOLOGY

Kidney embryology

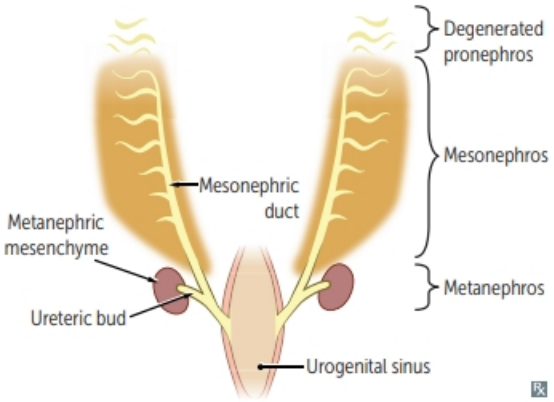
Pronephros—week 4; then degenerates.

Mesonephros—functions as interim kidney for 1st trimester; later contributes to male genital system.

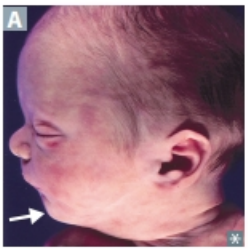
Metanephros—permanent; first appears in 5th week of gestation; nephrogenesis continues through weeks 32–36 of gestation.

- Ureteric bud (metanephric diverticulum)—derived from caudal end of mesonephric duct; gives rise to ureter, pelvises, calyces, collecting ducts; fully canalized by 10th week
- Metanephric mesenchyme (ie, metanephric blastema)—ureteric bud interacts with this tissue; interaction induces differentiation and formation of glomerulus through to distal convoluted tubule (DCT)
- Aberrant interaction between these 2 tissues may result in several congenital malformations of the kidney (eg, renal agenesis, multicystic dysplastic kidney)

Ureteropelvic junction—last to canalize → most common site of obstruction (can be detected on prenatal ultrasound as hydronephrosis).



Potter sequence (syndrome)



Oligohydramnios → compression of developing fetus → limb deformities, facial anomalies (eg, low-set ears and retrognathia A, flattened nose), compression of chest and lack of amniotic fluid aspiration into fetal lungs → pulmonary hypoplasia (cause of death).

Causes include ARPKD, obstructive uropathy (eg, posterior urethral valves), bilateral renal agenesis, chronic placental insufficiency.

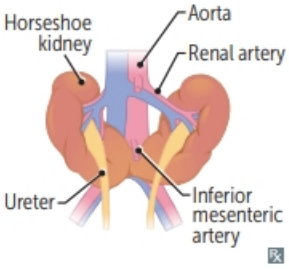
Babies who can't "Pee" in utero develop Potter sequence.

POTTER sequence associated with:

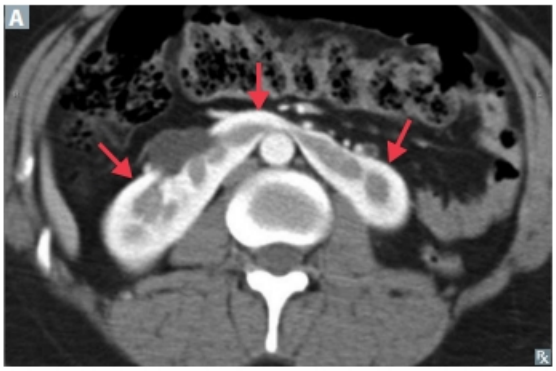
- Pulmonary hypoplasia
- Oligohydramnios (trigger)
- Twisted face
- Twisted skin
- Extremity defects
- Renal failure (in utero)

Leaked by : www.VladLectures.Rocks
& www.USMLEDatabase.host
Join our group for all 2019 vids & pdf ebooks:
https://www.facebook.com/groups/458274188038799

Horseshoe kidney



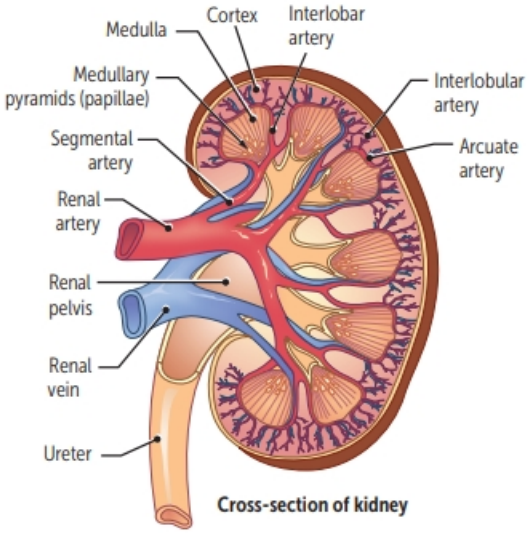
Inferior poles of both kidneys fuse abnormally A. As they ascend from pelvis during fetal development, horseshoe kidneys get trapped under inferior mesenteric artery and remain low in the abdomen. Kidneys function normally. Associated with hydronephrosis (eg, ureteropelvic junction obstruction), renal stones, infection, chromosomal aneuploidy syndromes (eg, Turner syndrome; trisomies 13, 18, 21), and rarely renal cancer.



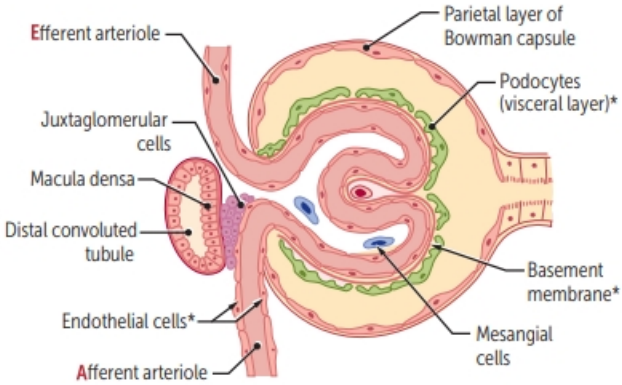
Congenital solitary functioning kidney	Condition of being born with only one functioning kidney. Majority asymptomatic with compensatory hypertrophy of contralateral kidney, but anomalies in contralateral kidney are common. Often diagnosed prenatally via ultrasound.
Unilateral renal agenesis	Ureteric bud fails to develop and induce differentiation of metanephric mesenchyme → complete absence of kidney and ureter.
Multicystic dysplastic kidney	Ureteric bud fails to induce differentiation of metanephric mesenchyme → nonfunctional kidney consisting of cysts and connective tissue. Predominantly nonhereditary and usually unilateral; bilateral leads to Potter sequence.
Duplex collecting system	Bifurcation of ureteric bud before it enters the metanephric blastema creates a Y-shaped bifid ureter. Duplex collecting system can alternatively occur through two ureteric buds reaching and interacting with metanephric blastema. Strongly associated with vesicoureteral reflux and/or ureteral obstruction, ↑ risk for UTIs.
Posterior urethral valves	Membrane remnant in the posterior urethra in males; its persistence can lead to urethral obstruction. Can be diagnosed prenatally by hydronephrosis and dilated or thick-walled bladder on ultrasound. Most common cause of bladder outlet obstruction in male infants.

▸ RENAL—ANATOMY

Kidney anatomy and glomerular structure



Cross-section of kidney



*Components of glomerular filtration barrier.

Cross-section of glomerulus A Rx

Left kidney is taken during living donor transplantation because it has a longer renal vein.

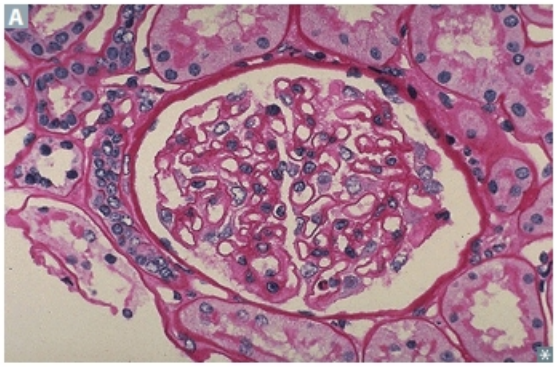
Afferent = Arriving.

Efferent = Exiting.

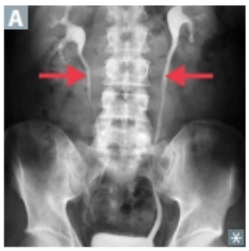
Renal blood flow: renal artery → segmental artery → interlobar artery → arcuate artery → interlobular artery → afferent arteriole → glomerulus → efferent arteriole → vasa recta/peritubular capillaries → venous outflow.

Left renal vein receives two additional veins: left suprarenal and left gonadal veins.

Despite high overall renal blood flow, renal medulla receives significantly less blood flow than renal cortex → very sensitive to hypoxia → vulnerable to ischemic damage.



Course of ureters



Course of ureter A: arises from renal pelvis, travels under gonadal arteries → **over** common iliac artery → **under** uterine artery/vas deferens (retroperitoneal).

Gynecologic procedures (eg, ligation of uterine or ovarian vessels) may damage ureter → ureteral obstruction or leak.

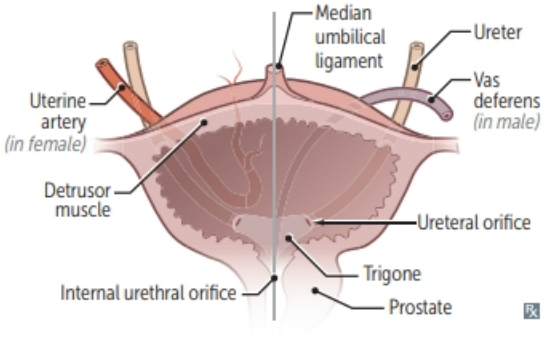
Muscle fibers within the intramural part of the ureter prevent urine reflux.

Blood supply to ureter:

- Proximal—renal arteries
- Middle—gonadal artery, aorta, common and internal iliac arteries
- Distal—internal iliac and superior vesical arteries

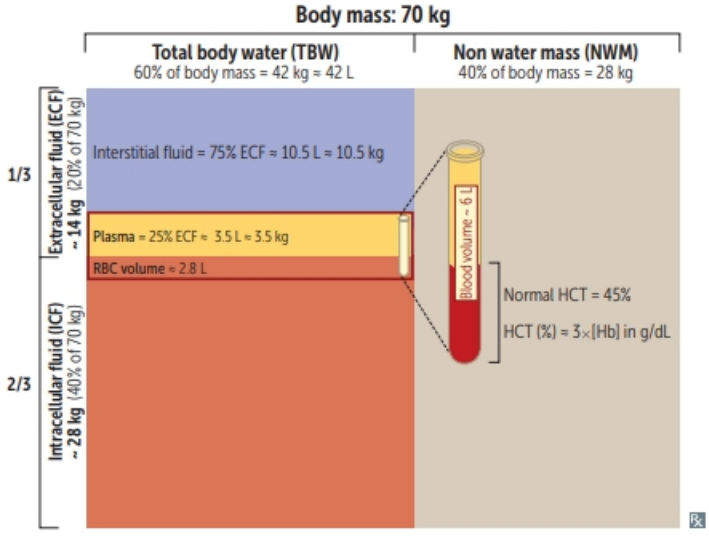
3 common points of ureteral obstruction: ureteropelvic junction, pelvic inlet, ureterovesical junction.

Water (ureters) flows **over** the iliacs and **under** the bridge (uterine artery or vas deferens).



▸ RENAL—PHYSIOLOGY

Fluid compartments



HIKIN': **HI**gh K^+ **IN**tracellularly.

60–40–20 rule (% of body weight for average person):

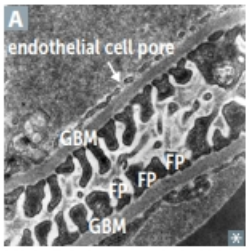
- 60% total body water
- 40% ICF, mainly composed of K^+, Mg^{2+}, organic phosphates (eg, ATP)
- 20% ECF, mainly composed of Na^+, Cl^-, HCO_3^-, albumin

Plasma volume can be measured by radiolabeling albumin.

Extracellular volume can be measured by inulin or mannitol.

Serum osmolality = 285–295 mOsm/kg H_2O.

Glomerular filtration barrier



Responsible for filtration of plasma according to size and charge selectivity.

Composed of:

- Fenestrated capillary endothelium
- Basement membrane with type IV collagen chains and heparan sulfate
- Visceral epithelial layer consisting of podocyte foot processes A

Charge barrier—all 3 layers contain ⊖ charged glycoproteins that prevent entry of ⊖ charged molecules (eg, albumin).

Size barrier—fenestrated capillary endothelium (prevents entry of > 100 nm molecules/blood cells); podocyte foot processes interpose with basement membrane; slit diaphragm (prevents entry of molecules > 50–60 nm).

Renal clearance

$C_x = (U_x V)/P_x$ = volume of plasma from which the substance is completely cleared per unit time.

If $C_x < GFR$: net tubular reabsorption and/or not freely filtered.

If $C_x > GFR$: net tubular secretion of X.

If $C_x = GFR$: no net secretion or reabsorption.

C_x = clearance of X (mL/min).
U_x = urine concentration of X (eg, mg/mL).
P_x = plasma concentration of X (eg, mg/mL).
V = urine flow rate (mL/min).

Glomerular filtration rate

Inulin clearance can be used to calculate GFR because it is freely filtered and is neither reabsorbed nor secreted.

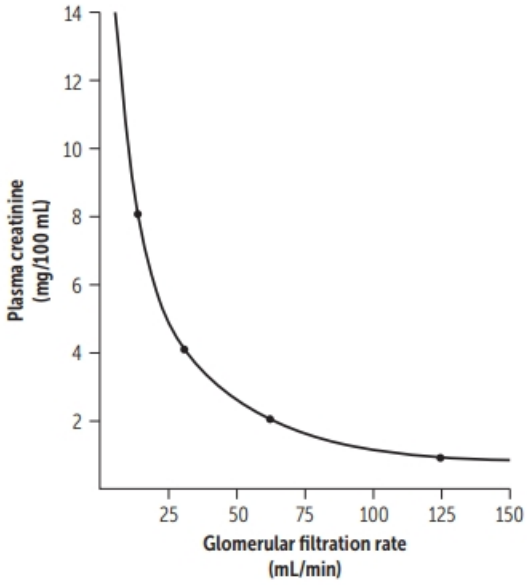
$$GFR = U_{inulin} \times V/P_{inulin} = C_{inulin} = K_f [(P_{GC} - P_{BS}) - (\pi_{GC} - \pi_{BS})]$$

(GC = glomerular capillary; BS = Bowman space; π_{BS} normally equals zero; K_f = filtration coefficient).

Normal GFR ≈ 100 mL/min.

Creatinine clearance is an approximate measure of GFR. Slightly overestimates GFR because creatinine is moderately secreted by renal tubules.

Incremental reductions in GFR define the stages of chronic kidney disease.



Effective renal plasma flow

Effective renal plasma flow (eRPF) can be estimated using *para*-aminohippuric acid (PAH) clearance. Between filtration and secretion, there is nearly 100% excretion of all PAH that enters the kidney.

$eRPF = U_{PAH} \times V/P_{PAH} = C_{PAH}$.

Renal blood flow (RBF) = RPF/(1 − Hct). Usually 20–25% of cardiac output.

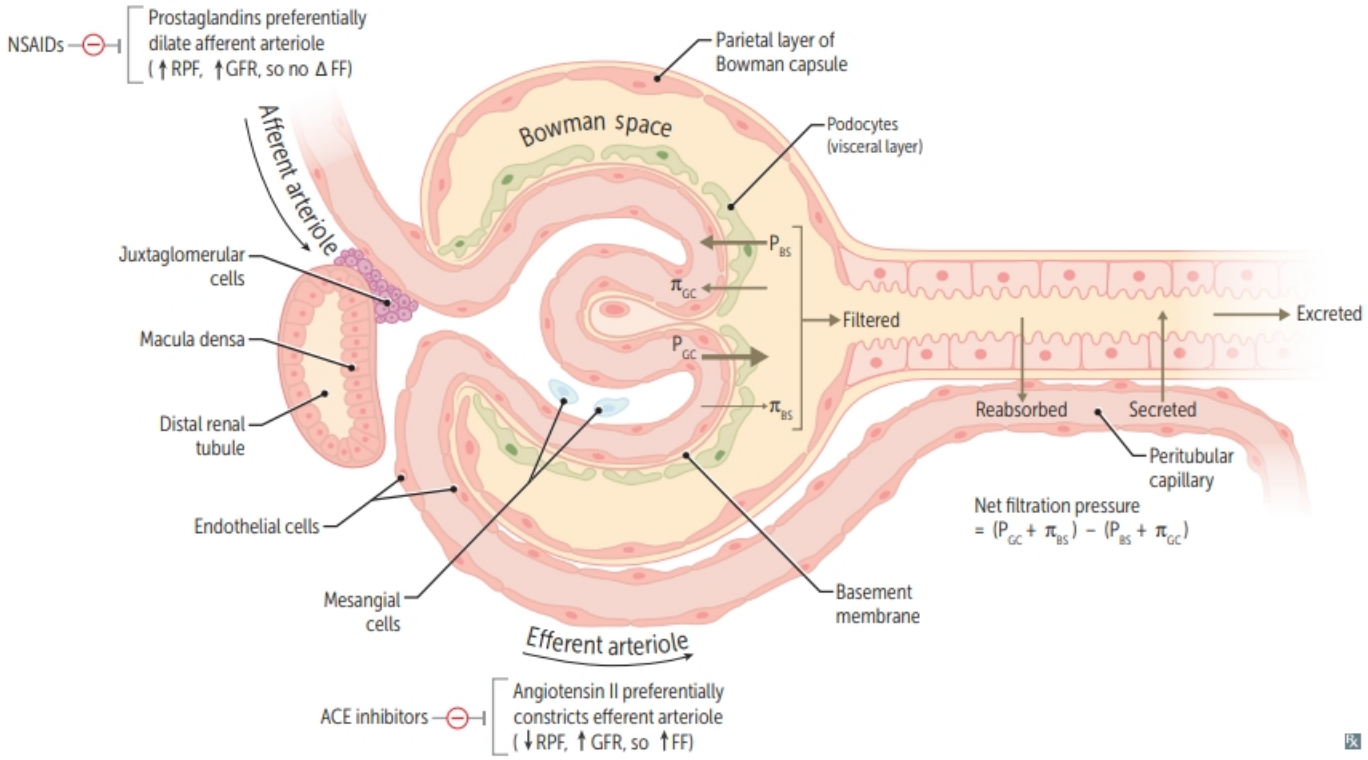
Plasma volume = TBV × (1 − Hct).

eRPF underestimates true renal plasma flow (RPF) slightly.

Filtration

Filtration fraction (FF) = GFR/RPF.
Normal FF = 20%.
Filtered load (mg/min) = GFR (mL/min) × plasma concentration (mg/mL).

GFR can be estimated with creatinine clearance.
RPF is best estimated with PAH clearance.
Prostaglandins Dilate Afferent arteriole (PDA)
Angiotensin II Constricts Efferent arteriole (ACE)



Changes in glomerular dynamics

Effect	GFR	RPF	FF (GFR/RPF)
Afferent arteriole constriction	↓	↓	—
Efferent arteriole constriction	↑	↓	↑
↑ plasma protein concentration	↓	—	↓
↓ plasma protein concentration	↑	—	↑
Constriction of ureter	↓	—	↓
Dehydration	↓	↓↓	↑

Calculation of reabsorption and secretion rate

Filtered load = GFR × P_x.
Excretion rate = V × U_x.
Reabsorption rate = filtered – excreted.
Secretion rate = excreted – filtered.
Fe_{Na} = fractional excretion of sodium.

$$Fe_{Na} = \frac{Na^+ \text{ excreted}}{Na^+ \text{ filtered}} = \frac{V \times U_{Na}}{GFR \times P_{Na}} = \frac{P_{Cr} \times U_{Na}}{U_{Cr} \times P_{Na}} \text{ where GFR} = \frac{U_{Cr} \times V}{P_{Cr}}$$

Glucose clearance

Glucose at a normal plasma level (range 60–120 mg/dL) is completely reabsorbed in proximal convoluted tubule (PCT) by Na^+/glucose cotransport.

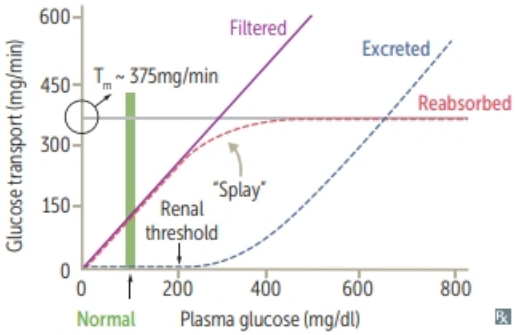
In adults, at plasma glucose of ~ 200 mg/dL, glucosuria begins (threshold). At rate of ~ 375 mg/min, all transporters are fully saturated (T_m).

Normal pregnancy is associated with ↑ GFR. With ↑ filtration of all substances, including glucose, the glucose threshold occurs at lower plasma glucose concentrations → glucosuria at normal plasma glucose levels.

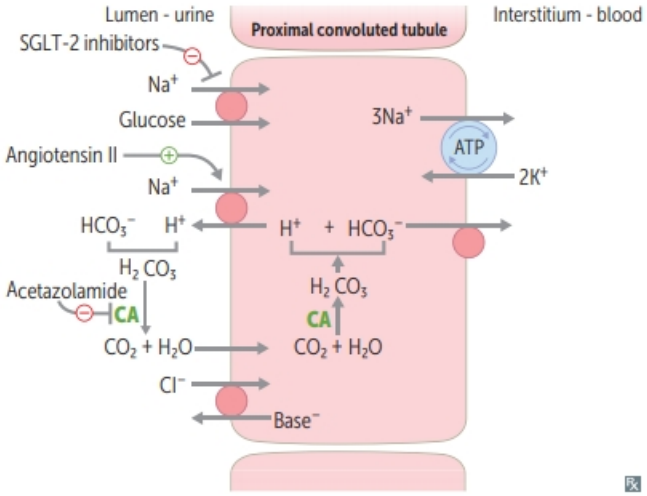
Sodium-glucose cotransporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors (eg, -flozin drugs) result in glucosuria at plasma concentrations < 200 mg/dL.

Glucosuria is an important clinical clue to diabetes mellitus.

Splay phenomenon—T_m for glucose is reached gradually rather than sharply due to the heterogeneity of nephrons (ie, different T_m points); represented by the portion of the titration curve between threshold and T_m.

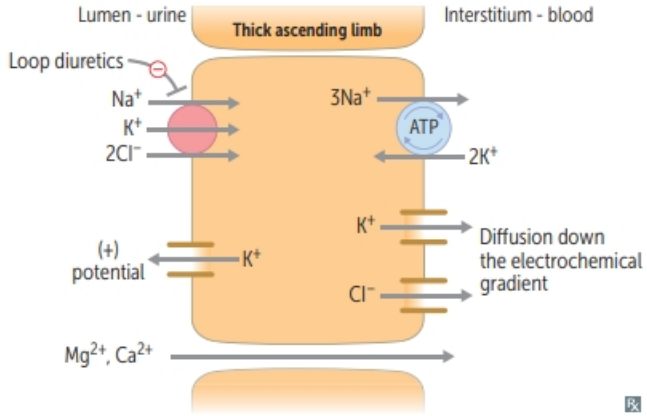


Nephron transport physiology

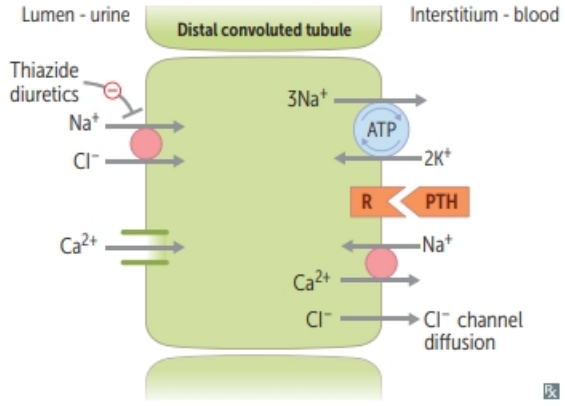


Early PCT—contains brush border. Reabsorbs all glucose and amino acids and most HCO_3^-, Na^+, Cl^-, PO_4^{3-}, K^+, H_2O, and uric acid. Isotonic absorption. Generates and secretes NH_3, which enables the kidney to secrete more H^+.
PTH—inhibits Na^+/PO_4^{3-} cotransport → PO_4^{3-} excretion.
AT II—stimulates Na^+/H^+ exchange → ↑ Na^+, H_2O, and HCO_3^- reabsorption (permitting contraction alkalosis).
65–80% Na^+ reabsorbed.

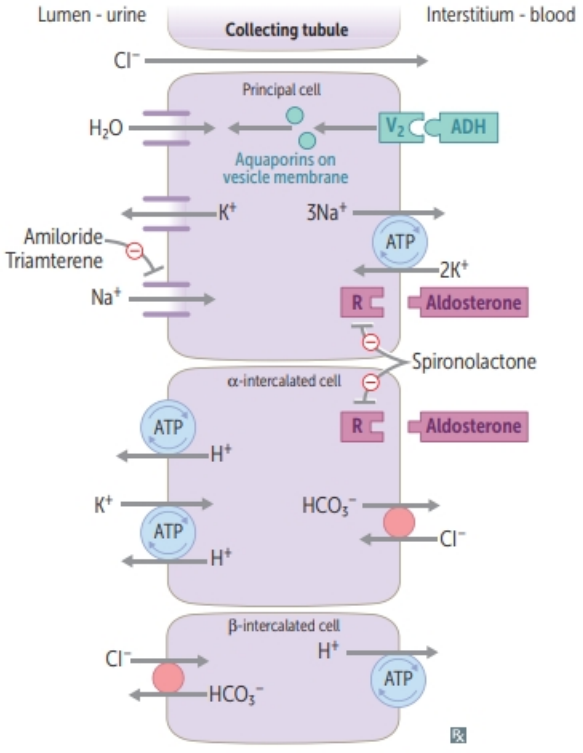
Thin descending loop of Henle—passively reabsorbs H_2O via medullary hypertonicity (impermeable to Na^+). Concentrating segment. Makes urine hypertonic.



Thick ascending loop of Henle—reabsorbs Na^+, K^+, and Cl^-. Indirectly induces paracellular reabsorption of Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+} through ⊕ lumen potential generated by K^+ backleak. Impermeable to H_2O. Makes urine less concentrated as it ascends.
10–20% Na^+ reabsorbed.



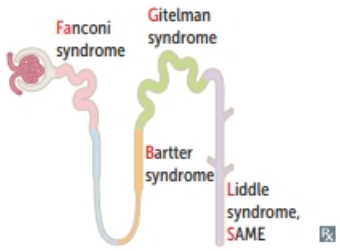
Early DCT—reabsorbs Na^+, Cl^-. Impermeable to H_2O. Makes urine fully dilute (hypotonic).
PTH—↑ Ca^{2+}/Na^+ exchange → Ca^{2+} reabsorption.
5–10% Na^+ reabsorbed.



Collecting tubule—reabsorbs Na^+ in exchange for secreting K^+ and H^+ (regulated by aldosterone).
Aldosterone—acts on mineralocorticoid receptor → mRNA → protein synthesis. In principal cells: ↑ apical K^+ conductance, ↑ Na^+/K^+ pump, ↑ epithelial Na^+ channel (ENaC) activity → lumen negativity → K^+ secretion. In α-intercalated cells: lumen negativity → ↑ H^+ ATPase activity → ↑ H^+ secretion → ↑ HCO_3^-/Cl^- exchanger activity.
ADH—acts at V_2 receptor → insertion of aquaporin H_2O channels on apical side.
3–5% Na^+ reabsorbed.

Renal tubular defects

Fanconi is first (PCT), the rest are in alphabetic order.



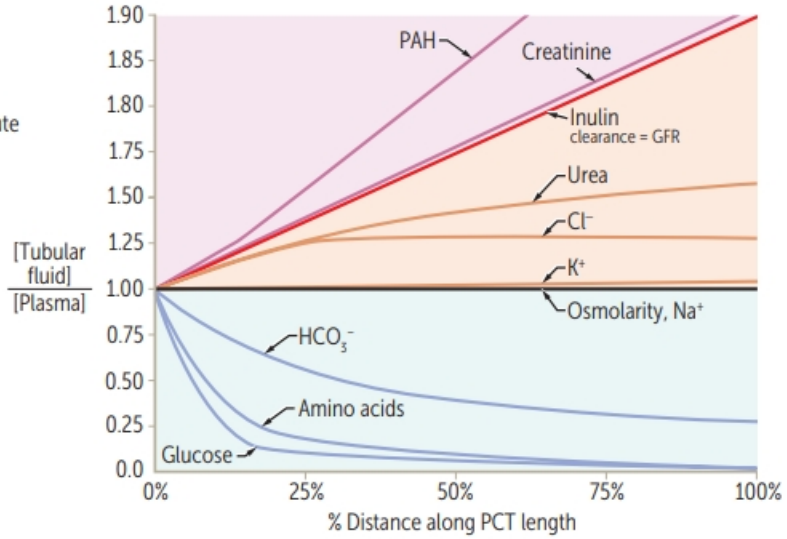
	DEFECTS	EFFECTS	CAUSES	NOTES
Fanconi syndrome	Generalized reabsorption defect in PCT → ↑ excretion of amino acids, glucose, HCO_3^-, and PO_4^{3-}, and all substances reabsorbed by the PCT	May lead to metabolic acidosis (proximal RTA), hypophosphatemia, osteopenia	Hereditary defects (eg, Wilson disease, tyrosinemia, glycogen storage disease), ischemia, multiple myeloma, nephrotoxins/drugs (eg, ifosfamide, cisplatin), lead poisoning	
Bartter syndrome	Reabsorption defect in thick ascending loop of Henle (affects $Na^+/K^+/2Cl^-$ cotransporter)	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypercalciuria	Autosomal recessive	Presents similarly to chronic loop diuretic use
Gitelman syndrome	Reabsorption defect of NaCl in DCT	Metabolic alkalosis, hypomagnesemia, hypokalemia, hypocalciuria	Autosomal recessive	Presents similarly to lifelong thiazide diuretic use Less severe than Bartter syndrome
Liddle syndrome	Gain of function mutation → ↑ activity of Na^+ channel → ↑ Na^+ reabsorption in collecting tubules	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypertension, ↓ aldosterone	Autosomal dominant	Presents similarly to hyperaldosteronism, but aldosterone is nearly undetectable Treat with amiloride
Syndrome of Apparent Mineralocorticoid Excess	Cortisol activates mineralocorticoid receptors. 11β-HSD converts cortisol to cortisone (inactive on these receptors) Hereditary 11β-HSD deficiency → ↑ cortisol → ↑ mineralocorticoid receptor activity	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypertension ↓ serum aldosterone level; cortisol tries to be the SAME as aldosterone	Autosomal recessive Can acquire disorder from glycyrrhetinic acid (present in licorice), which blocks activity of 11β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase	Treat with K^+-sparing diuretics (↓ mineralocorticoid effects) or corticosteroids (exogenous corticosteroid ↓ endogenous cortisol production → ↓ mineralocorticoid receptor activation)

Relative concentrations along proximal convoluted tubules

[TF/P] > 1
when solute is reabsorbed less quickly than water or when solute is secreted

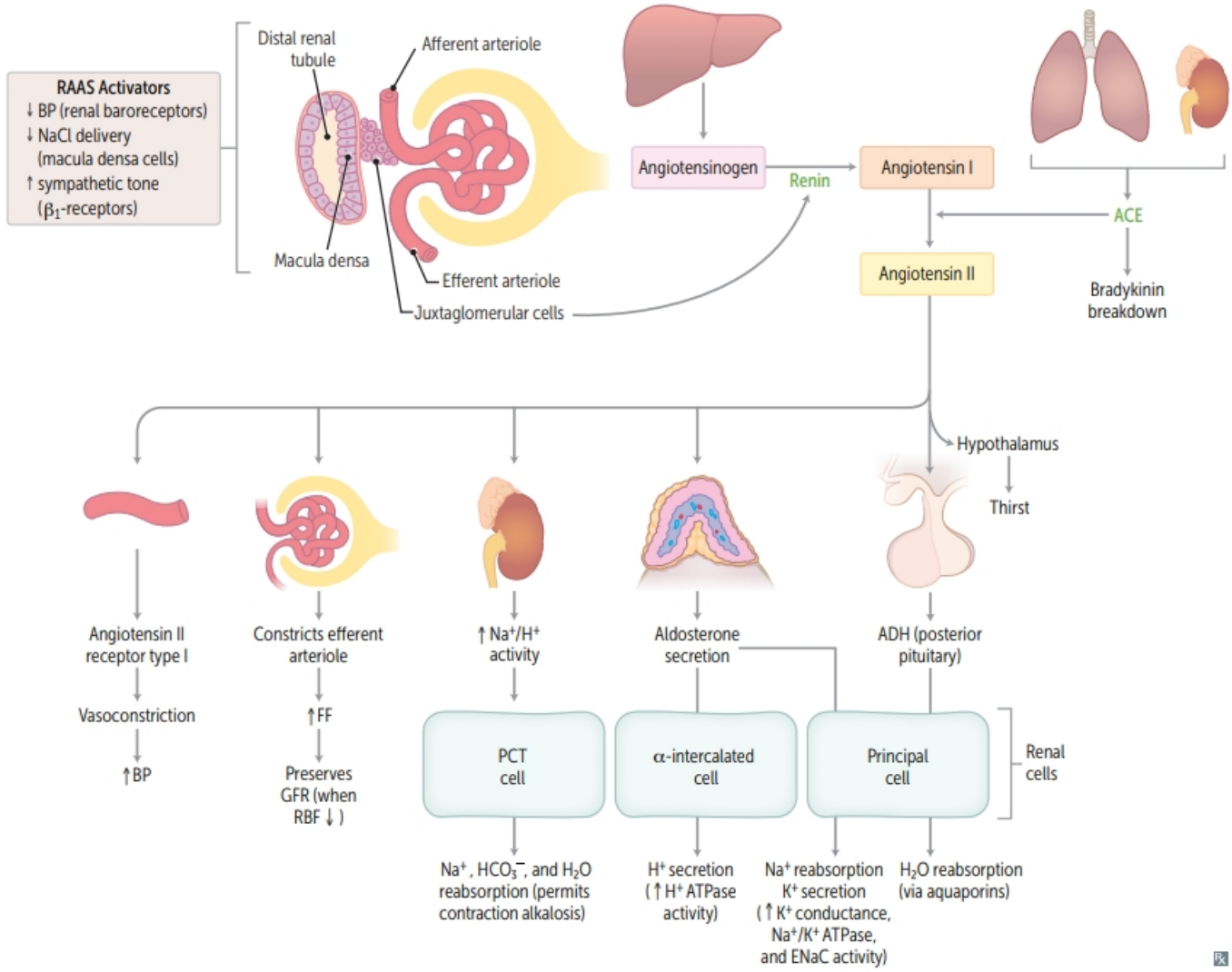
[TF/P] = 1
when solute and water are reabsorbed at the same rate

[TF/P] < 1
when solute is reabsorbed more quickly than water



Tubular inulin ↑ in concentration (but not amount) along the PCT as a result of water reabsorption. Cl^- reabsorption occurs at a slower rate than Na^+ in early PCT and then matches the rate of Na^+ reabsorption more distally. Thus, its relative concentration ↑ before it plateaus.

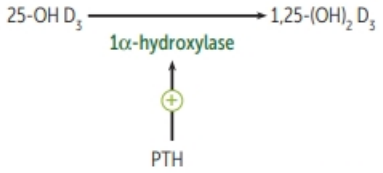
Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system



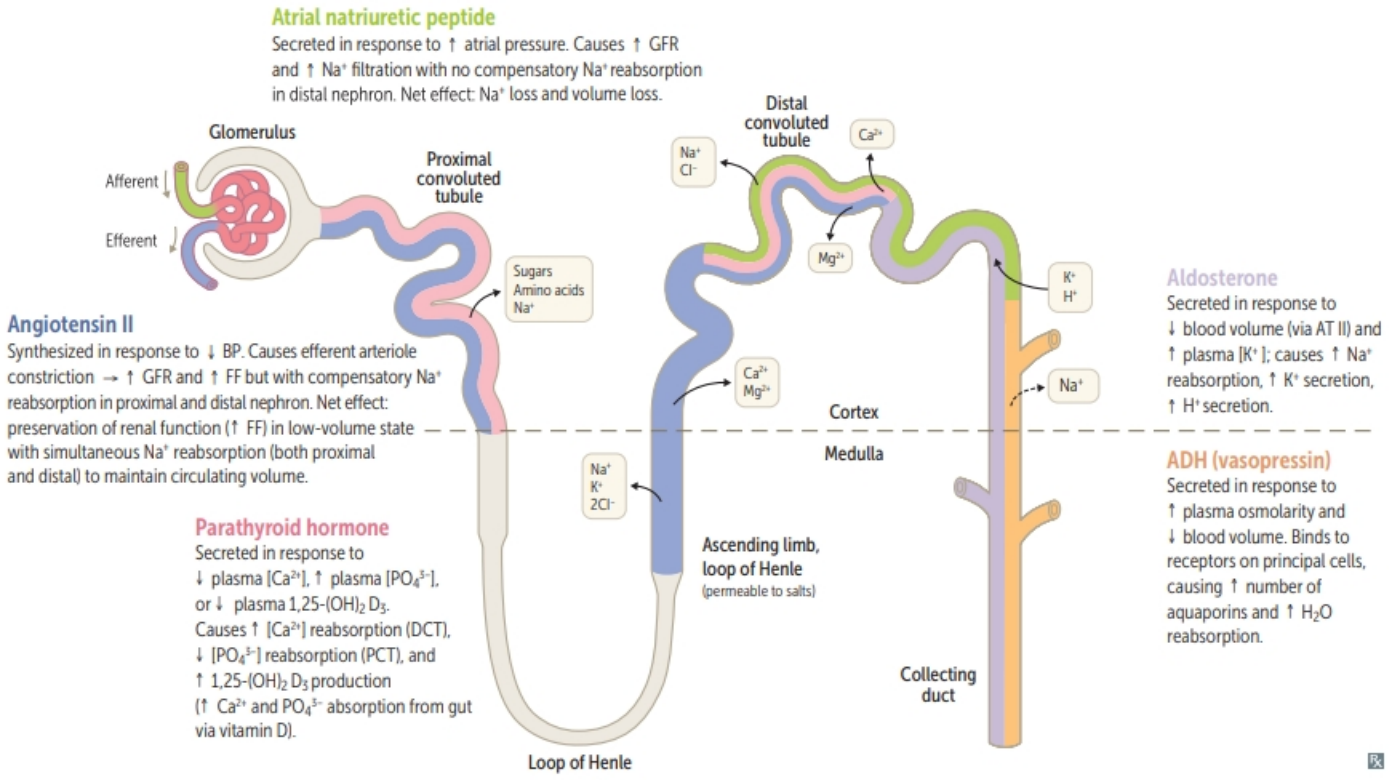
Renin	Secreted by JG cells in response to ↓ renal perfusion pressure (detected by renal baroreceptors in afferent arteriole), ↑ renal sympathetic discharge (β_1 effect), and ↓ NaCl delivery to macula densa cells.
AT II	Helps maintain blood volume and blood pressure. Affects baroreceptor function; limits reflex bradycardia, which would normally accompany its pressor effects.
ANP, BNP	Released from atria (ANP) and ventricles (BNP) in response to ↑ volume; inhibits renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system; relaxes vascular smooth muscle via cGMP → ↑ GFR, ↓ renin. Dilates afferent arteriole, promotes natriuresis.
ADH	Primarily regulates serum osmolality; also responds to low blood volume states. Stimulates reabsorption of water in collecting ducts. Also stimulates reabsorption of urea in collecting ducts to maintain corticopapillary osmotic gradient.
Aldosterone	Primarily regulates ECF volume and Na^+ content; responds to low blood volume states. Responds to hyperkalemia by ↑ K^+ excretion.

Juxtaglomerular apparatus	Consists of mesangial cells, JG cells (modified smooth muscle of afferent arteriole), and the macula densa (NaCl sensor, located at distal end of loop of Henle). JG cells secrete renin in response to ↓ renal blood pressure and ↑ sympathetic tone (β_1). Macula densa cells sense ↓ NaCl delivery to DCT → ↑ renin release → efferent arteriole vasoconstriction → ↑ GFR.	JGA maintains GFR via renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system. In addition to vasodilatory properties, β-blockers can decrease BP by inhibiting β_1-receptors of the JGA → ↓ renin release.

Kidney endocrine functions

Erythropoietin	Released by interstitial cells in peritubular capillary bed in response to hypoxia.	Stimulates RBC proliferation in bone marrow. Erythropoietin often supplemented in chronic kidney disease. Supplementation can cause HTN.
Calciferol (vitamin D)	PCT cells convert 25-OH vitamin D_3 to 1,25-$(OH)_2$ vitamin D_3 (calcitriol, active form).	
Prostaglandins	Paracrine secretion vasodilates the afferent arterioles to ↑ RBF.	NSAIDs block renal-protective prostaglandin synthesis → constriction of afferent arteriole and ↓ GFR; this may result in acute kidney injury in low renal blood flow states.
Dopamine	Secreted by PCT cells, promotes natriuresis. At low doses; dilates interlobular arteries, afferent arterioles, efferent arterioles → ↑ RBF, little or no change in GFR. At higher doses; acts as vasoconstrictor.	

Hormones acting on kidney



Potassium shifts

SHIFTS K⁺ INTO CELL (CAUSING HYPOKALEMIA)	SHIFTS K⁺ OUT OF CELL (CAUSING HYPERKALEMIA)
	Digitalis (blocks Na^+/K^+ ATPase)
Hypo-osmolarity	Hyper**O**smolarity
	Lysis of cells (eg, crush injury, rhabdomyolysis, tumor lysis syndrome)
Alkalosis	**A**cidosis
β-adrenergic agonist (↑ Na^+/K^+ ATPase)	β-blocker
Insulin (↑ Na^+/K^+ ATPase)	High blood **S**ugar (insulin deficiency)
Insulin shifts K^+ **in**to cells	**S**uccinylcholine (↑ risk in burns/muscle trauma)
	Hyperkalemia? **DO LAβSS**

Electrolyte disturbances

ELECTROLYTE	LOW SERUM CONCENTRATION	HIGH SERUM CONCENTRATION
Sodium	Nausea, malaise, stupor, coma, seizures	Irritability, stupor, coma
Potassium	U waves and flattened T waves on ECG, arrhythmias, muscle cramps, spasm, weakness	Wide QRS and peaked T waves on ECG, arrhythmias, muscle weakness
Calcium	Tetany, seizures, QT prolongation, twitching (eg, Chvostek sign), spasm (eg, Trousseau sign)	Stones (renal), bones (pain), groans (abdominal pain), thrones (↑ urinary frequency), psychiatric overtones (anxiety, altered mental status)
Magnesium	Tetany, torsades de pointes, hypokalemia, hypocalcemia (when $[Mg^{2+}] < 1.0$ mEq/L)	↓ DTRs, lethargy, bradycardia, hypotension, cardiac arrest, hypocalcemia
Phosphate	Bone loss, osteomalacia (adults), rickets (children)	Renal stones, metastatic calcifications, hypocalcemia

Features of renal disorders

CONDITION	BLOOD PRESSURE	PLASMA RENIN	ALDOSTERONE	SERUM Mg^{2+}	URINE Ca^{2+}
Bartter syndrome		↑	↑		↑
Gitelman syndrome		↑	↑	↓	↓
Liddle syndrome, syndrome of apparent mineralocorticoid excess	↑	↓	↓		
SIADH	—/↑	↓	↓		
Primary hyperaldosteronism (Conn syndrome)	↑	↓	↑		
Renin-secreting tumor	↑	↑	↑		

↑ ↓ = important differentiating feature.

Acid-base physiology

	pH	P_{CO_2}	$[HCO_3^-]$	COMPENSATORY RESPONSE
Metabolic acidosis	↓	↓	↓	Hyperventilation (immediate)
Metabolic alkalosis	↑	↑	↑	Hypoventilation (immediate)
Respiratory acidosis	↓	↑	↑	↑ renal $[HCO_3^-]$ reabsorption (delayed)
Respiratory alkalosis	↑	↓	↓	↓ renal $[HCO_3^-]$ reabsorption (delayed)

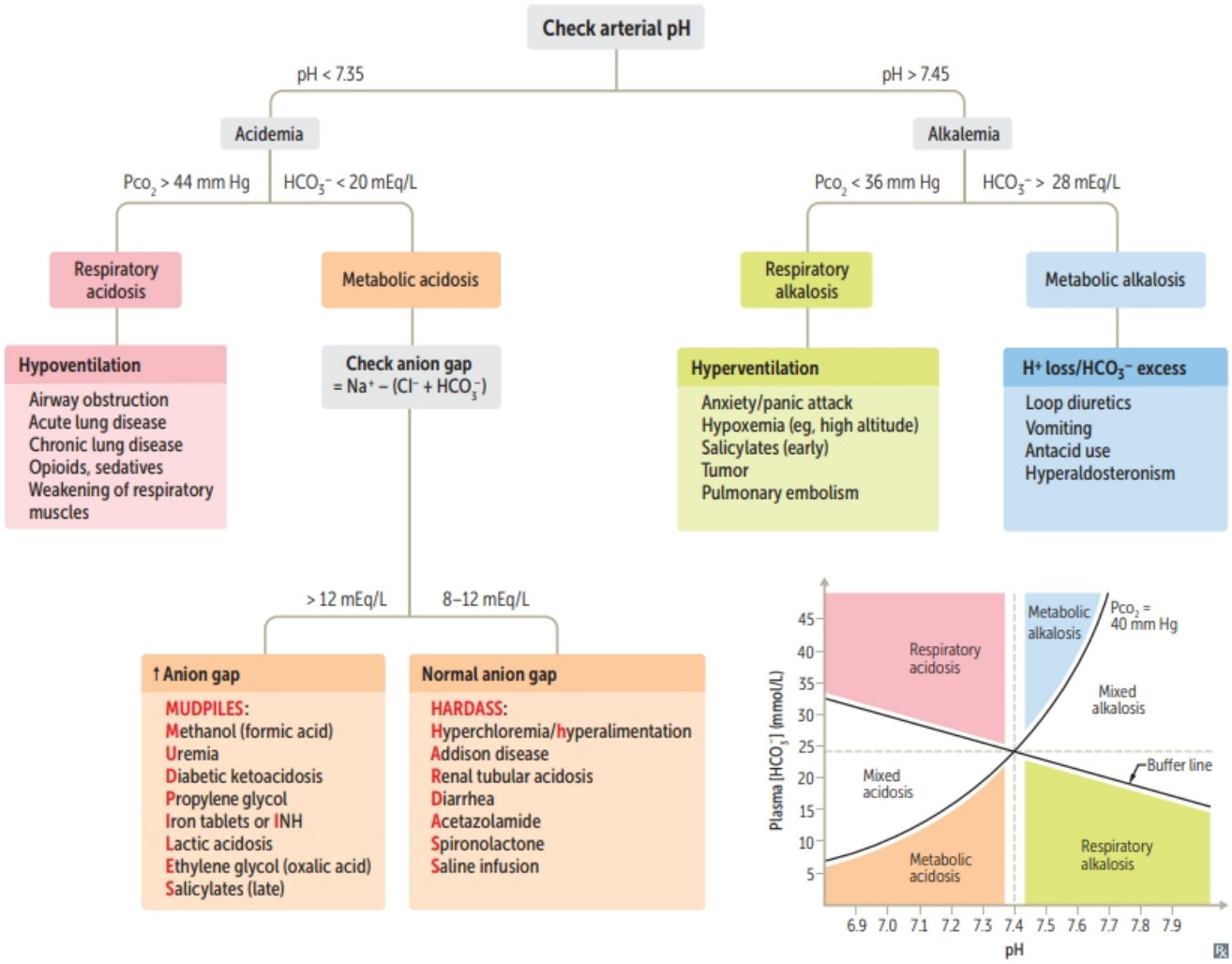
Key: ↓↑ = compensatory response.

Henderson-Hasselbalch equation: $pH = 6.1 + \log \frac{[HCO_3^-]}{0.03\ P_{CO_2}}$

Predicted respiratory compensation for a simple metabolic acidosis can be calculated using the Winters formula. If measured P_{CO_2} > predicted P_{CO_2} → concomitant respiratory acidosis; if measured P_{CO_2} < predicted P_{CO_2} → concomitant respiratory alkalosis:

$$P_{CO_2} = 1.5\ [HCO_3^-] + 8 \pm 2$$

Acidosis and alkalosis

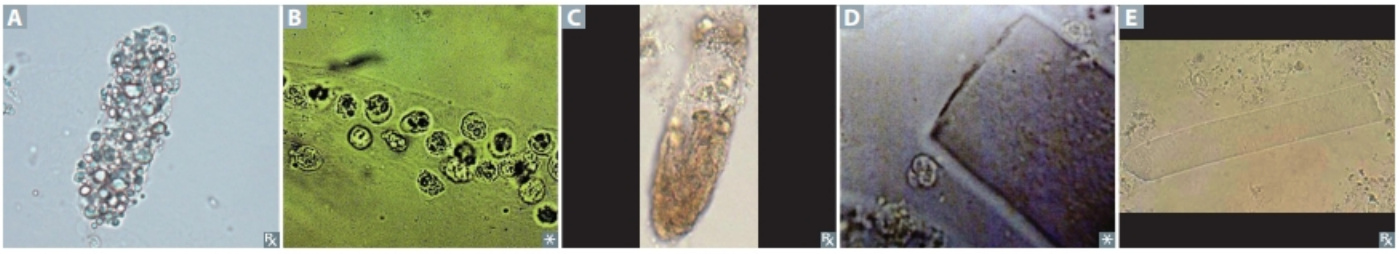


Renal tubular acidosis Disorder of the renal tubules that causes normal anion gap (hyperchloremic) metabolic acidosis.

RTA TYPE	DEFECT	URINE PH	SERUM K^+	CAUSES	ASSOCIATIONS
Distal renal tubular acidosis (type 1)	Inability of α-intercalated cells to secrete H^+ → no new HCO_3^- is generated → metabolic acidosis	> 5.5	↓	Amphotericin B toxicity, analgesic nephropathy, congenital anomalies (obstruction) of urinary tract, autoimmune diseases (eg, SLE)	↑ risk for calcium phosphate kidney stones (due to ↑ urine pH and ↑ bone turnover)
Proximal renal tubular acidosis (type 2)	Defect in PCT HCO_3^- reabsorption → ↑ excretion of HCO_3^- in urine → metabolic acidosis Urine can be acidified by α-intercalated cells in collecting duct, but not enough to overcome the increased excretion of HCO_3^- → metabolic acidosis	< 5.5	↓	Fanconi syndrome, multiple myeloma, carbonic anhydrase inhibitors	↑ risk for hypophosphatemic rickets (in Fanconi syndrome)
Hyperkalemic tubular acidosis (type 4)	Hypoaldosteronism or aldosterone resistance; hyperkalemia → ↓ NH_3 synthesis in PCT → ↓ NH_4^+ excretion	< 5.5 (or variable)	↑	↓ aldosterone production (eg, diabetic hyporeninism, ACE inhibitors, ARBs, NSAIDs, heparin, cyclosporine, adrenal insufficiency) or aldosterone resistance (eg, K^+-sparing diuretics, nephropathy due to obstruction, TMP-SMX)	

▸ RENAL—PATHOLOGY

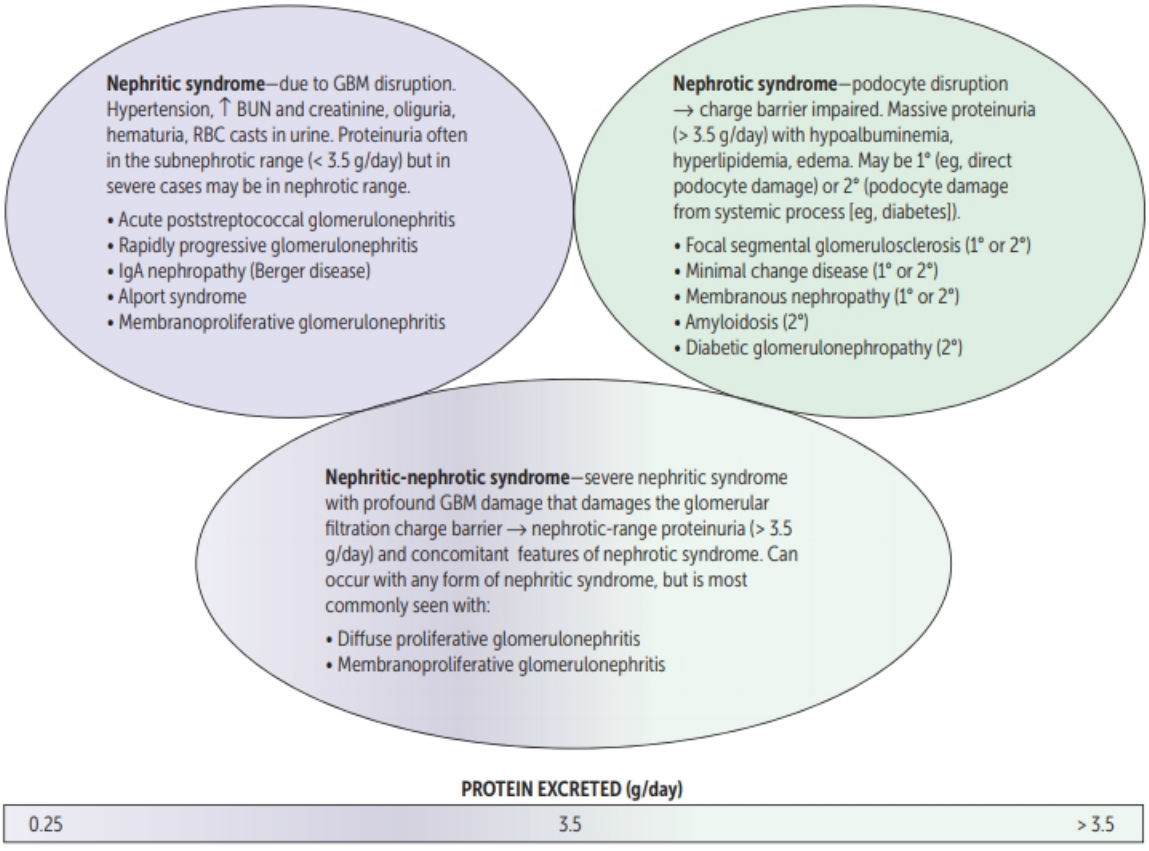
Casts in urine	Presence of casts indicates that hematuria/pyuria is of glomerular or renal tubular origin. Bladder cancer, kidney stones → hematuria, no casts. Acute cystitis → pyuria, no casts.
RBC casts A	Glomerulonephritis, hypertensive emergency.
WBC casts B	Tubulointerstitial inflammation, acute pyelonephritis, transplant rejection.
Fatty casts ("oval fat bodies")	Nephrotic syndrome. Associated with "Maltese cross" sign.
Granular casts C	Acute tubular necrosis (ATN). Often "muddy brown" in appearance.
Waxy casts D	End-stage renal disease/chronic kidney disease.
Hyaline casts E	Nonspecific, can be a normal finding. Form via solidification of Tamm–Horsfall mucoprotein (secreted by renal tubular cells).



Nomenclature of glomerular disorders

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLE
Focal	< 50% of glomeruli are involved	Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis
Diffuse	> 50% of glomeruli are involved	Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis
Proliferative	Hypercellular glomeruli	Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
Membranous	Thickening of glomerular basement membrane (GBM)	Membranous nephropathy
Primary glomerular disease	1° disease of the kidney specifically impacting the glomeruli	Minimal change disease
Secondary glomerular disease	Systemic disease or disease of another organ system that also impacts the glomeruli	SLE, diabetic nephropathy

Glomerular diseases



Nephrotic syndrome

NephrOtic syndrome—massive prOteinuria (> 3.5 g/day) with hypoalbuminemia, resulting edema, hyperlipidemia. Frothy urine with fatty casts.
Disruption of glomerular filtration charge barrier may be 1° (eg, direct sclerosis of podocytes) or 2° (systemic process [eg, diabetes] secondarily damages podocytes).
Severe nephritic syndrome may present with nephrotic syndrome features (nephritic-nephrotic syndrome) if damage to GBM is severe enough to damage charge barrier.
Associated with hypercoagulable state due to antithrombin III loss in urine and ↑ risk of infection (loss of immunoglobulins in urine and soft tissue compromise by edema).

Minimal change disease (lipoid nephrosis)

Most common cause of nephrotic syndrome in children.
Often 1° (idiopathic) and may be triggered by recent infection, immunization, immune stimulus. Rarely, may be 2° to lymphoma (eg, cytokine-mediated damage).
1° disease has excellent response to corticosteroids.
- LM—Normal glomeruli (lipid may be seen in PCT cells)
- IF—⊖
- EM—effacement of podocyte foot processes A

Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis

Most common cause of nephrotic syndrome in African-Americans and Hispanics.
Can be 1° (idiopathic) or 2° to other conditions (eg, HIV infection, sickle cell disease, heroin abuse, massive obesity, interferon treatment, or congenital malformations).
1° disease has inconsistent response to steroids. May progress to CKD.
- LM—segmental sclerosis and hyalinosis B
- IF—often ⊖ but may be ⊕ for nonspecific focal deposits of IgM, C3, C1
- EM—effacement of foot processes similar to minimal change disease

Membranous nephropathy

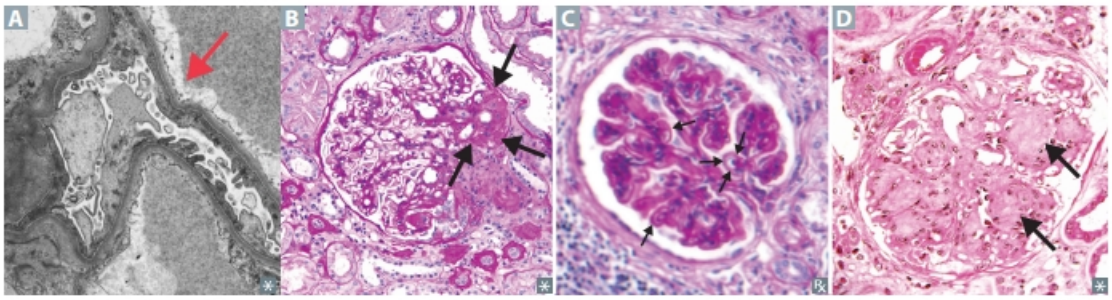
Also known as membranous glomerulonephritis.
Can be 1° (eg, antibodies to phospholipase A_2 receptor) or 2° to drugs (eg, NSAIDs, penicillamine, gold), infections (eg, HBV, HCV, syphilis), SLE, or solid tumors.
1° disease has poor response to steroids. May progress to CKD.
- LM—diffuse capillary and GBM thickening C
- IF—granular due to immune complex (IC) deposition
- EM—"Spike and dome" appearance of subepithelial deposits

Amyloidosis

Kidney is the most commonly involved organ (systemic amyloidosis). Associated with chronic conditions that predispose to amyloid deposition (eg, AL amyloid, AA amyloid).
- LM—Congo red stain shows apple-green birefringence under polarized light due to amyloid deposition in the mesangium

Diabetic glomerulonephropathy

Most common cause of ESRD in the United States.
Hyperglycemia → nonenzymatic glycation of tissue proteins → mesangial expansion; GBM thickening and ↑ permeability. Hyperfiltration (glomerular HTN and ↑ GFR) → glomerular hypertrophy and glomerular scarring (glomerulosclerosis) leading to further progression of nephropathy.
- LM—Mesangial expansion, GBM thickening, eosinophilic nodular glomerulosclerosis (Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions, arrows in D)



Nephritic syndrome

NephrItic syndrome = Inflammatory process. When glomeruli are involved, leads to hematuria and RBC casts in urine. Associated with azotemia, oliguria, hypertension (due to salt retention), proteinuria, hypercellular/inflamed glomeruli on biopsy.

Acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis

Most frequently seen in children. ~ 2–4 weeks after group A streptococcal infection of pharynx or skin. Resolves spontaneously in most children; may progress to renal insufficiency in adults. Type III hypersensitivity reaction. Presents with peripheral and periorbital edema, tea or cola-colored urine, HTN. ⊕ strep titers/serologies, ↓ complement levels (C3) due to consumption.

- LM—glomeruli enlarged and hypercellular A
- IF—("starry sky") granular appearance ("lumpy-bumpy") B due to IgG, IgM, and C3 deposition along GBM and mesangium
- EM—subepithelial IC humps

Rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis

Poor prognosis, rapidly deteriorating renal function (days to weeks).

- LM—crescent moon shape C. Crescents consist of fibrin and plasma proteins (eg, C3b) with glomerular parietal cells, monocytes, macrophages

Several disease processes may result in this pattern which may be delineated via IF pattern.

- Linear IF due to antibodies to GBM and alveolar basement membrane: Goodpasture syndrome—hematuria/hemoptysis; type II hypersensitivity reaction. Treatment: plasmapheresis
- Negative IF/Pauci-immune (no Ig/C3 deposition): Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)—PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA or Microscopic polyangiitis—MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA
- Granular IF—PSGN or DPGN

Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis

Often due to SLE (think "wire lupus"). DPGN and MPGN often present as nephrotic syndrome and nephritic syndrome concurrently.

- LM—"wire looping" of capillaries D
- IF—granular; EM—subendothelial and sometimes intramembranous IgG-based ICs often with C3 deposition

IgA nephropathy (Berger disease)

Episodic hematuria that occurs concurrently with respiratory or GI tract infections (IgA is secreted by mucosal linings). Renal pathology of IgA vasculitis (HSP).

- LM—mesangial proliferation
- IF—IgA-based IC deposits in mesangium; EM—mesangial IC deposition

Alport syndrome

Mutation in type IV collagen → thinning and splitting of glomerular basement membrane.

Most commonly X-linked dominant. Eye problems (eg, retinopathy, lens dislocation), glomerulonephritis, sensorineural deafness; "can't see, can't pee, can't hear a bee."

- EM—"Basket-weave"

Membrano-proliferative glomerulonephritis

MPGN is a nephritic syndrome that often co-presents with nephrotic syndrome.

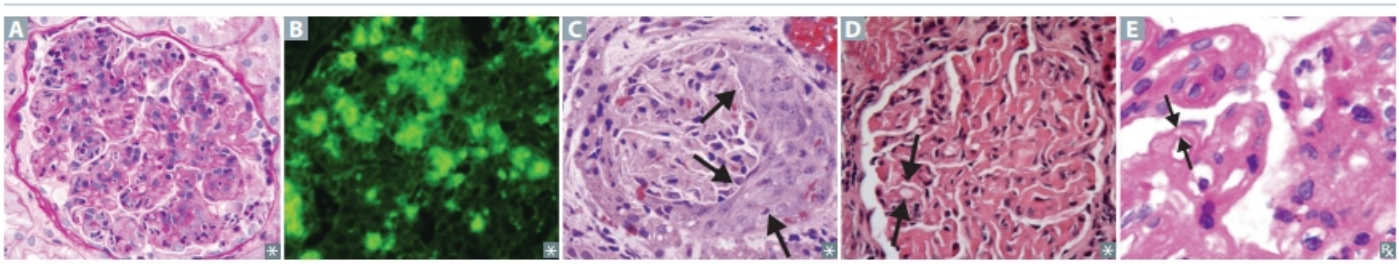
Type I may be 2° to hepatitis B or C infection. May also be idiopathic.

- Subendothelial IC deposits with granular IF

Type II is associated with C3 nephritic factor (IgG autoantibody that stabilizes C3 convertase → persistent complement activation → ↓ C3 levels).

- Intramembranous deposits, also called dense deposit disease

In both types, mesangial ingrowth → GBM splitting → "tram-track" appearance on H&E and PAS E stains.

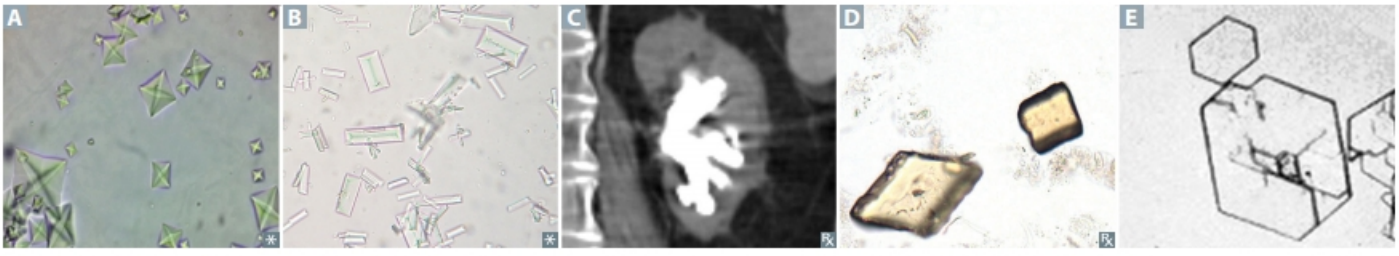


Kidney stones

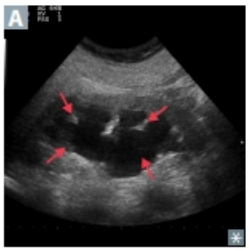
Can lead to severe complications such as hydronephrosis, pyelonephritis, and acute kidney injury. Obstructed stone presents with unilateral flank tenderness, colicky pain radiating to groin, hematuria. Treat and prevent by encouraging fluid intake.

Most common kidney stone presentation: calcium oxalate stone in patient with hypercalciuria and normocalcemia.

CONTENT	PRECIPITATES WITH	X-RAY FINDINGS	CT FINDINGS	URINE CRYSTAL	NOTES
Calcium	Calcium oxalate: hypocitraturia	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Shaped like envelope A or dumbbell	Calcium stones most common (80%); calcium oxalate more common than calcium phosphate stones. Can result from ethylene glycol (antifreeze) ingestion, vitamin C abuse, hypocitraturia (associated with ↓ urine pH), malabsorption (eg, Crohn disease). Treatment: thiazides, citrate, low-sodium diet.
	Calcium phosphate: ↑ pH	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Wedge-shaped prism	Treatment: low-sodium diet, thiazides.
Ammonium magnesium phosphate	↑ pH	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Coffin lid B	Also known as struvite; account for 15% of stones. Caused by infection with urease ⊕ bugs (eg, *Proteus mirabilis, Staphylococcus saprophyticus, Klebsiella*) that hydrolyze urea to ammonia → urine alkalinization. Commonly form staghorn calculi C. Treatment: eradication of underlying infection, surgical removal of stone.
Uric acid	↓ pH	RadiolUcent	Minimally visible	Rhomboid D or rosettes	About 5% of all stones. Risk factors: ↓ urine volume, arid climates, acidic pH. Strong association with hyperuricemia (eg, gout). Often seen in diseases with ↑ cell turnover (eg, leukemia). Treatment: alkalinization of urine, allopurinol.
Cystine	↓ pH	Faintly radiopaque	Moderately radiopaque	Hexagonal E	Hereditary (autosomal recessive) condition in which Cystine-reabsorbing PCT transporter loses function, causing cystinuria. Transporter defect also results in poor reabsorption of Ornithine, Lysine, Arginine (COLA). Cystine is poorly soluble, thus stones form in urine. Usually begins in childhood. Can form staghorn calculi. Sodium cyanide nitroprusside test ⊕. "SIXtine" stones have SIX sides. Treatment: low sodium diet, alkalinization of urine, chelating agents if refractory.



Hydronephrosis



Distention/dilation of renal pelvis and calyces A. Usually caused by urinary tract obstruction (eg, renal stones, severe BPH, congenital obstructions, cervical cancer, injury to ureter); other causes include retroperitoneal fibrosis, vesicoureteral reflux. Dilation occurs proximal to site of pathology. Serum creatinine becomes elevated if obstruction is bilateral or if patient has an obstructed solitary kidney. Leads to compression and possible atrophy of renal cortex and medulla.

Renal cell carcinoma

Polygonal clear cells A filled with accumulated lipids and carbohydrate. Often golden-yellow B due to ↑ lipid content.

Originates from PCT → invades renal vein (may develop varicocele if left sided) → IVC → hematogenous spread → metastasis to lung and bone.

Manifests with hematuria, palpable masses, 2° polycythemia, flank pain, fever, weight loss.

Treatment: surgery/ablation for localized disease. Immunotherapy (eg, aldesleukin) or targeted therapy for metastatic disease, rarely curative. Resistant to chemotherapy and radiation therapy.

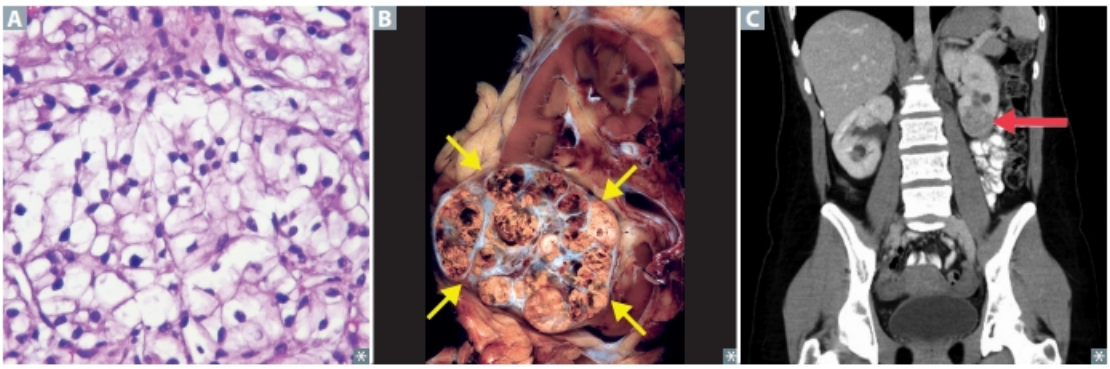
Most common 1° renal malignancy C.

Most common in men 50–70 years old, ↑ incidence with smoking and obesity.

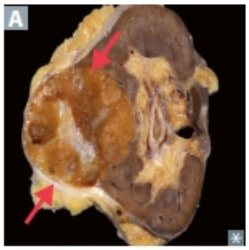
Associated with paraneoplastic syndromes, eg, PTHrP, Ectopic EPO, ACTH, Renin ("PEAR"-aneoplastic).

Clear cell (most common subtype) associated with gene deletion on chromosome 3 (sporadic, or inherited as von Hippel-Lindau syndrome).

RCC = 3 letters = chromosome 3.



Renal oncocytoma

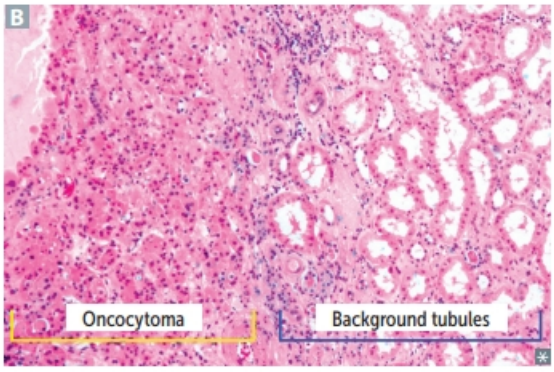


Benign epithelial cell tumor arising from collecting ducts (arrows in A point to well-circumscribed mass with central scar).

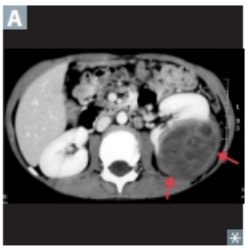
Large eosinophilic cells with abundant mitochondria without perinuclear clearing B (vs chromophobe renal cell carcinoma).

Presents with painless hematuria, flank pain, abdominal mass.

Often resected to exclude malignancy (eg, renal cell carcinoma).



Nephroblastoma



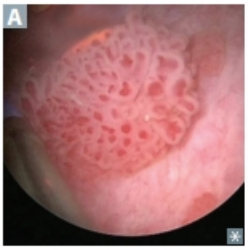
Also called Wilms tumor. Most common renal malignancy of early childhood (ages 2–4). Contains embryonic glomerular structures. Presents with large, palpable, unilateral flank mass A and/or hematuria and possible HTN.

"Loss of function" mutations of tumor suppressor genes *WT1* or *WT2* on chromosome 11.

May be a part of several syndromes:

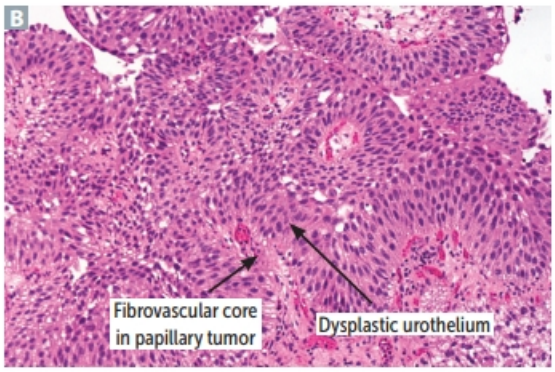
- **WAGR complex**—**W**ilms tumor, **A**niridia (absence of iris), **G**enitourinary malformations, mental **R**etardation/intellectual disability (*WT1* deletion)
- **Denys-Drash syndrome**—Wilms tumor, **D**iffuse mesangial sclerosis (early-onset nephrotic syndrome), **D**ysgenesis of gonads (male pseudohermaphroditism), *WT1* mutation
- **Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome**—**W**ilms tumor, macroglossia, organomegaly, hemihyperplasia (*WT2* mutation)

Transitional cell carcinoma



Also known as urothelial carcinoma. Most common tumor of urinary tract system (can occur in renal calyces, renal pelvis, ureters, and bladder) A B. Can be suggested by painless hematuria (no casts).

Associated with problems in your **P**ee **SAC**: **P**henacetin, **S**moking, **A**niline dyes, and **C**yclophosphamide.



Squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder

Chronic irritation of urinary bladder → squamous metaplasia → dysplasia and squamous cell carcinoma.

Risk factors include *Schistosoma haematobium* infection (Middle East), chronic cystitis, smoking, chronic nephrolithiasis. Presents with painless hematuria.

Urinary incontinence

Stress incontinence	Outlet incompetence (urethral hypermobility or intrinsic sphincteric deficiency) → leak with ↑ intra-abdominal pressure (eg, sneezing, lifting). ↑ risk with obesity, vaginal delivery, prostate surgery. ⊕ bladder stress test (directly observed leakage from urethra upon coughing or Valsalva maneuver). Treatment: pelvic floor muscle strengthening (Kegel) exercises, weight loss, pessaries.
Urgency incontinence	Overactive bladder (detrusor overactivity) → leak with urge to void immediately. Associated with UTI. Treatment: Kegel exercises, bladder training (timed voiding, distraction or relaxation techniques), antimuscarinics (eg, **O**xybutynin for **O**veractive bladder).
Mixed incontinence	Features of both stress and urgency incontinence.
Overflow incontinence	Incomplete emptying (detrusor underactivity or outlet obstruction) → leak with overfilling. Associated with polyuria (eg, diabetes), bladder outlet obstruction (eg, BPH), neurogenic bladder (eg, MS). ↑ post-void residual (urinary retention) on catheterization or ultrasound. Treatment: catheterization, relieve obstruction (eg, α-blockers for BPH).

Acute cystitis

Inflammation of urinary bladder. Presents as suprapubic pain, dysuria, urinary frequency, urgency. Systemic signs (eg, high fever, chills) are usually absent.

Risk factors include female sex (short urethra), sexual intercourse ("honeymoon cystitis"), indwelling catheter, diabetes mellitus, impaired bladder emptying.

Causes:

- *E coli* (most common).
- *Staphylococcus saprophyticus*—seen in sexually active young women (*E coli* is still more common in this group).
- *Klebsiella*.
- *Proteus mirabilis*—urine has ammonia scent.

Lab findings: ⊕ leukocyte esterase. ⊕ nitrites (indicate gram ⊖ organisms). Sterile pyuria (pyuria with ⊖ urine cultures) suggests urethritis by *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* or *Chlamydia trachomatis*.

Pyelonephritis

Acute pyelonephritis

Neutrophils infiltrate renal interstitium A. Affects cortex with relative sparing of glomeruli/vessels. Presents with fevers, flank pain (costovertebral angle tenderness), nausea/vomiting, chills.

Causes include ascending UTI (*E coli* is most common), hematogenous spread to kidney. Presents with WBCs in urine +/– WBC casts. CT would show striated parenchymal enhancement B.

Risk factors include indwelling urinary catheter, urinary tract obstruction, vesicoureteral reflux, diabetes mellitus, pregnancy.

Complications include chronic pyelonephritis, renal papillary necrosis, perinephric abscess, urosepsis.

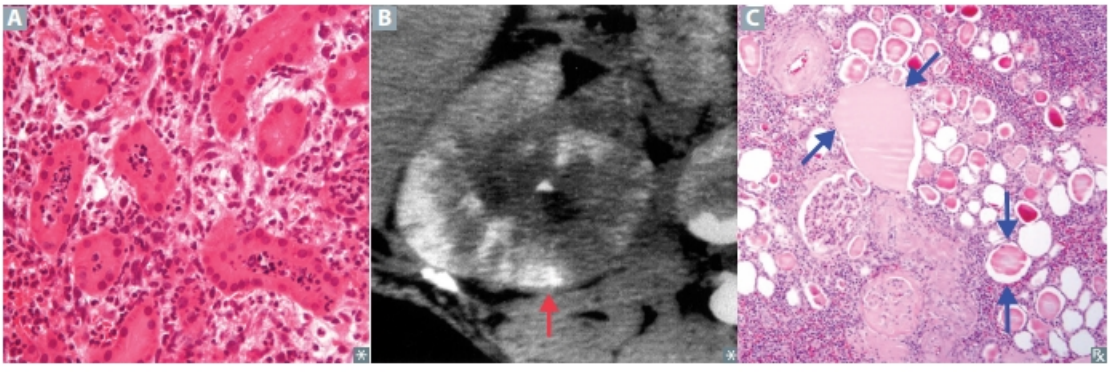
Treatment: antibiotics.

Chronic pyelonephritis

The result of recurrent or inadequately treated episodes of acute pyelonephritis. Typically requires predisposition to infection such as vesicoureteral reflux or chronically obstructing kidney stones.

Coarse, asymmetric corticomedullary scarring, blunted calyx. Tubules can contain eosinophilic casts resembling thyroid tissue C (thyroidization of kidney).

Xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis—rare; grossly orange nodules that can mimic tumor nodules; characterized by widespread kidney damage due to granulomatous tissue containing foamy macrophages. Associated with *Proteus* infection.



Acute kidney injury

Formerly known as acute renal failure. Acute kidney injury is defined as an abrupt decline in renal function as measured by ↑ creatinine and ↑ BUN or by oliguria/anuria.

Prerenal azotemia

Due to ↓ RBF (eg, hypotension) → ↓ GFR. Na^+/H_2O and urea retained by kidney in an attempt to conserve volume → ↑ BUN/creatinine ratio (urea is reabsorbed, creatinine is not) and ↓ FE_{Na}.

Intrinsic renal failure

Most commonly due to acute tubular necrosis (from ischemia or toxins); less commonly due to acute glomerulonephritis (eg, RPGN, hemolytic uremic syndrome) or acute interstitial nephritis.
In ATN, patchy necrosis → debris obstructing tubule and fluid backflow across necrotic tubule → ↓ GFR. Urine has epithelial/granular casts. Urea reabsorption is impaired → ↓ BUN/creatinine ratio and ↑ FE_{Na}.

Postrenal azotemia

Due to outflow obstruction (stones, BPH, neoplasia, congenital anomalies). Develops only with bilateral obstruction or in a solitary kidney.

	Prerenal	Intrinsic renal	Postrenal
Urine osmolality (mOsm/kg)	> 500	< 350	< 350
Urine Na^+ (mEq/L)	< 20	> 40	Varies
FE_{Na}	< 1%	> 2%	Varies
Serum BUN/Cr	> 20	< 15	Varies

Consequences of renal failure

Decline in renal filtration can lead to excess retained nitrogenous waste products and electrolyte disturbances.
Consequences (**MAD HUNGER**):

- **M**etabolic **A**cidosis
- **D**yslipidemia (especially ↑ triglycerides)
- **H**igh potassium
- **U**remia—clinical syndrome marked by:
  - Nausea and anorexia
  - Pericarditis
  - Asterixis
  - Encephalopathy
  - Platelet dysfunction
- Na^+/H_2O retention (HF, pulmonary edema, hypertension)
- **G**rowth retardation and developmental delay
- **E**rythropoietin failure (anemia)
- **R**enal osteodystrophy

2 forms of renal failure: acute (eg, ATN) and chronic (eg, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, congenital anomalies).

Renal osteodystrophy

Hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia, and failure of vitamin D hydroxylation associated with chronic kidney disease → 2° hyperparathyroidism → 3° hyperparathyroidism (if 2° poorly managed). High serum phosphate can bind with Ca^{2+} → tissue deposits → ↓ serum Ca^{2+}. ↓ 1,25-$(OH)_2D_3$ → ↓ intestinal Ca^{2+} absorption. Causes subperiosteal thinning of bones.

Acute interstitial nephritis

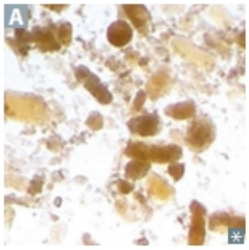
Also called tubulointerstitial nephritis. Acute interstitial renal inflammation. Pyuria (classically eosinophils) and azotemia occurring after administration of drugs that act as haptens, inducing hypersensitivity (eg, diuretics, NSAIDs, penicillin derivatives, proton pump inhibitors, rifampin, quinolones, sulfonamides). Less commonly may be 2° to other processes such as systemic infections (eg, *Mycoplasma*) or autoimmune diseases (eg, Sjögren syndrome, SLE, sarcoidosis).

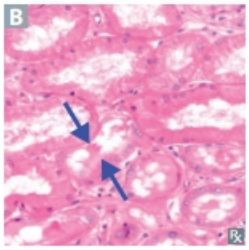
Associated with fever, rash, hematuria, pyuria, and costovertebral angle tenderness, but can be asymptomatic.

Remember these P's:

- Pee (diuretics)
- Pain-free (NSAIDs)
- Penicillins and cephalosporins
- Proton pump inhibitors
- RifamPin

Acute tubular necrosis





Most common cause of acute kidney injury in hospitalized patients. Spontaneously resolves in many cases. Can be fatal, especially during initial oliguric phase. ↑ FE_{Na}.

Key finding: granular casts (often muddy brown in appearance) A.

3 stages:

1. Inciting event
2. Maintenance phase—oliguric; lasts 1–3 weeks; risk of hyperkalemia, metabolic acidosis, uremia
3. Recovery phase—polyuric; BUN and serum creatinine fall; risk of hypokalemia and renal wasting of other electrolytes and minerals

Can be caused by ischemic or nephrotoxic injury:

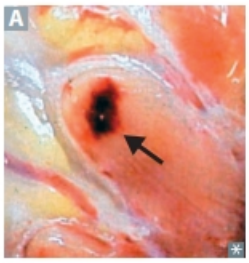
- Ischemic—2° to ↓ renal blood flow (eg, hypotension, shock, sepsis, hemorrhage, HF). Results in death of tubular cells that may slough into tubular lumen B (PCT and thick ascending limb are highly susceptible to injury).
- Nephrotoxic—2° to injury resulting from toxic substances (eg, aminoglycosides, radiocontrast agents, lead, cisplatin, ethylene glycol), crush injury (myoglobinuria), hemoglobinuria. Proximal tubules are particularly susceptible to injury.

Diffuse cortical necrosis

Acute generalized cortical infarction of both kidneys. Likely due to a combination of vasospasm and DIC.

Associated with obstetric catastrophes (eg, abruptio placentae), septic shock.

Renal papillary necrosis



Sloughing of necrotic renal papillae A → gross hematuria and proteinuria. May be triggered by recent infection or immune stimulus.

Associated with: Sickle cell disease or trait, Acute pyelonephritis, Analgesics (NSAIDs), Diabetes mellitus (SAAD papa with papillary necrosis)

Renovascular disease

Renal impairment due to ischemia from renal artery stenosis or microvascular disease.
↓ renal perfusion (one or both kidneys) → ↑ renin → ↑ angiotensin → HTN.
Main causes of renal artery stenosis:
- Atherosclerotic plaques—proximal 1/3rd of renal artery, usually in older males, smokers.
- Fibromuscular dysplasia—distal 2/3rd of renal artery or segmental branches, usually young or middle-aged females.

Clinically, patients can have refractory HTN with negative family history of HTN, asymmetric renal size, epigastric/flank bruits.

Most common cause of 2° HTN in adults. Other large vessels are often involved.

Renal cyst disorders

Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease

Numerous cysts in cortex and medulla A causing bilateral enlarged kidneys ultimately destroy kidney parenchyma. Presents with flank pain, hematuria, hypertension, urinary infection, progressive renal failure in ~ 50% of individuals.
Mutation in *PKD1* (85% of cases, chromosome 16) or *PKD2* (15% of cases, chromosome 4).
Complications include chronic kidney disease and hypertension (caused by ↑ renin production).
Associated with berry aneurysms, mitral valve prolapse, benign hepatic cysts, diverticulosis.
Treatment: If hypertension or proteinuria develops, treat with ACE inhibitors or ARBs.

Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease

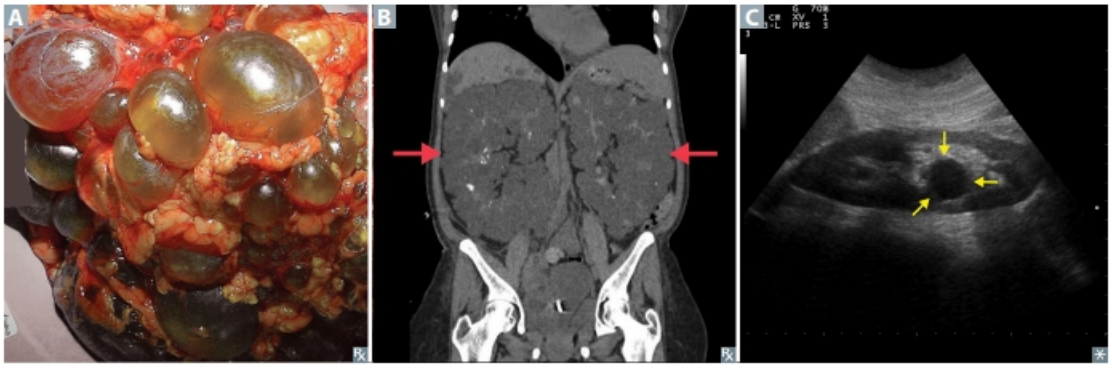
Cystic dilation of collecting ducts B. Often presents in infancy. Associated with congenital hepatic fibrosis. Significant oliguric renal failure in utero can lead to Potter sequence. Concerns beyond neonatal period include systemic hypertension, progressive renal insufficiency, and portal hypertension from congenital hepatic fibrosis.

Autosomal dominant tubulointerstitial kidney disease

Also known as medullary cystic kidney disease. Causes tubulointerstitial fibrosis and progressive renal insufficiency with inability to concentrate urine. Medullary cysts usually not visualized; smaller kidneys on ultrasound. Poor prognosis.

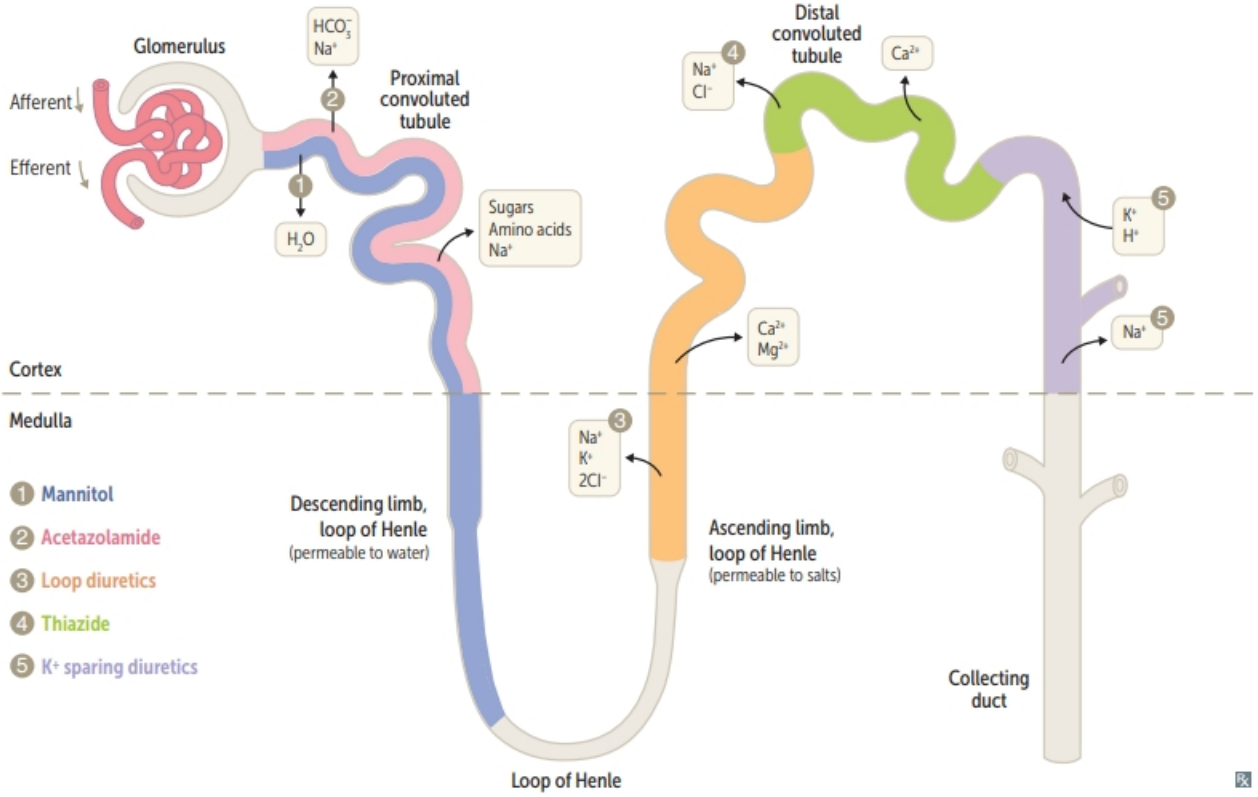
Simple vs complex renal cysts

Simple cysts are filled with ultrafiltrate (anechoic on ultrasound C). Very common and account for majority of all renal masses. Found incidentally and typically asymptomatic.
Complex cysts, including those that are septated, enhanced, or have solid components on imaging require follow-up or removal due to risk of renal cell carcinoma.



▸ RENAL—PHARMACOLOGY

Diuretics site of action

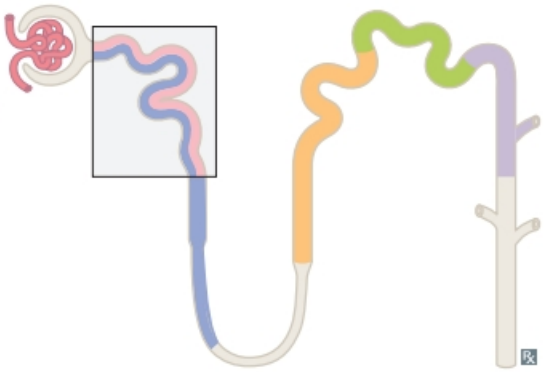


Mannitol

MECHANISM	Osmotic diuretic. ↑ tubular fluid osmolarity → ↑ urine flow, ↓ intracranial/intraocular pressure.
CLINICAL USE	Drug overdose, elevated intracranial/intraocular pressure.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Pulmonary edema, dehydration, hypo- or hypernatremia. Contraindicated in anuria, HF.

Acetazolamide

MECHANISM	Carbonic anhydrase inhibitor. Causes self-limited $NaHCO_3$ diuresis and ↓ total body HCO_3^- stores.
CLINICAL USE	Glaucoma, metabolic alkalosis, altitude sickness, idiopathic intracranial hypertension. Alkalinizes urine.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Proximal renal tubular acidosis, paresthesias, NH_3 toxicity, sulfa allergy, hypokalemia. Promotes calcium phosphate stone formation (insoluble at high pH).



"ACID"azolamide causes ACIDosis.

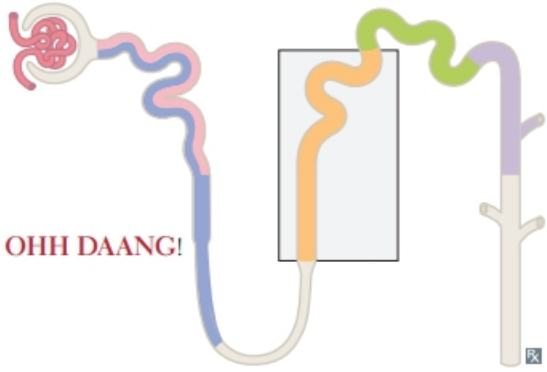
Loop diuretics

Furosemide, bumetanide, torsemide

MECHANISM	Sulfonamide loop diuretics. Inhibit cotransport system ($Na^+/K^+/2Cl^-$) of thick ascending limb of loop of Henle. Abolish hypertonicity of medulla, preventing concentration of urine. Stimulate PGE release (vasodilatory effect on afferent arteriole); inhibited by NSAIDs. ↑ Ca^{2+} excretion. Loops Lose Ca^{2+}.
CLINICAL USE	Edematous states (HF, cirrhosis, nephrotic syndrome, pulmonary edema), hypertension, hypercalcemia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Ototoxicity, Hypokalemia, Hypomagnesemia, Dehydration, Allergy (sulfa), metabolic Alkalosis, Nephritis (interstitial), Gout.

Ethacrynic acid

MECHANISM	Nonsulfonamide inhibitor of cotransport system ($Na^+/K^+/2Cl^-$) of thick ascending limb of loop of Henle.
CLINICAL USE	Diuresis in patients allergic to sulfa drugs.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to furosemide, but more ototoxic.

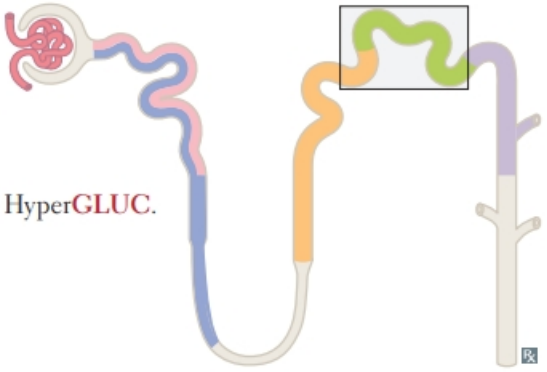


OHH DAANG!

Loop earrings hurt your ears.

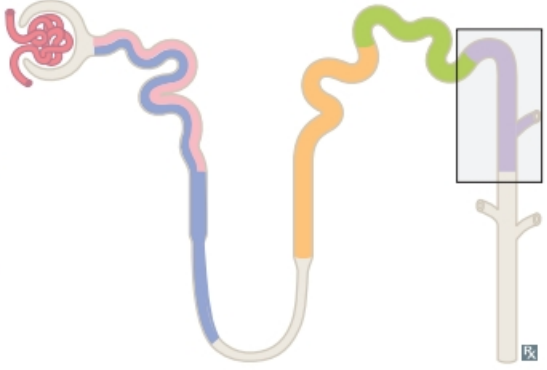
Thiazide diuretics	Hydrochlorothiazide, chlorthalidone, metolazone.
MECHANISM	Inhibit NaCl reabsorption in early DCT → ↓ diluting capacity of nephron. ↓ Ca^{2+} excretion.
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension, HF, idiopathic hypercalciuria, nephrogenic diabetes insipidus, osteoporosis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypokalemic metabolic alkalosis, hyponatremia, hyperGlycemia, hyperLipidemia, hyperUricemia, hyperCalcemia. Sulfa allergy.

HyperGLUC.



Potassium-sparing diuretics	Spironolactone, Eplerenone, Amiloride, Triamterene.
MECHANISM	Spironolactone and eplerenone are competitive aldosterone receptor antagonists in cortical collecting tubule. Triamterene and amiloride block Na^+ channels at the same part of the tubule.
CLINICAL USE	Hyperaldosteronism, K^+ depletion, HF, hepatic ascites (spironolactone), nephrogenic DI (amiloride), antiandrogen.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia (can lead to arrhythmias), endocrine effects with spironolactone (eg, gynecomastia, antiandrogen effects).

Keep your SEAT



Diuretics: electrolyte changes

Urine NaCl	↑ with all diuretics (strength varies based on potency of diuretic effect). Serum NaCl may decrease as a result.
Urine K^+	↑ especially with loop and thiazide diuretics. Serum K^+ may decrease as a result.
Blood pH	↓ (**acidemia**): carbonic anhydrase inhibitors: ↓ HCO_3^- reabsorption. K^+ sparing: aldosterone blockade prevents K^+ secretion and H^+ secretion. Additionally, hyperkalemia leads to K^+ entering all cells (via H^+/K^+ exchanger) in exchange for H^+ exiting cells. ↑ (**alkalemia**): loop diuretics and thiazides cause alkalemia through several mechanisms: ▪ Volume contraction → ↑ AT II → ↑ Na^+/H^+ exchange in PCT → ↑ HCO_3^- reabsorption ("contraction alkalosis") ▪ K^+ loss leads to K^+ exiting all cells (via H^+/K^+ exchanger) in exchange for H^+ entering cells ▪ In low K^+ state, H^+ (rather than K^+) is exchanged for Na^+ in cortical collecting tubule → alkalosis and "paradoxical aciduria"
Urine Ca^{2+}	↑ with loop diuretics: ↓ paracellular Ca^{2+} reabsorption → hypocalcemia. ↓ with thiazides: enhanced Ca^{2+} reabsorption.

Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors	Captopril, enalapril, lisinopril, ramipril.	
MECHANISM	Inhibit ACE → ↓ AT II → ↓ GFR by preventing constriction of efferent arterioles. ↑ renin due to loss of negative feedback. Inhibition of ACE also prevents inactivation of bradykinin, a potent vasodilator.	
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension, HF (↓ mortality), proteinuria, diabetic nephropathy. Prevent unfavorable heart remodeling as a result of chronic hypertension.	In chronic kidney disease (eg, diabetic nephropathy), ↓ intraglomerular pressure, slowing GBM thickening.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Cough, Angioedema (both due to ↑ bradykinin; contraindicated in C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency), Teratogen (fetal renal malformations), ↑ Creatinine (↓ GFR), Hyperkalemia, and Hypotension. Used with caution in bilateral renal artery stenosis because ACE inhibitors will further ↓ GFR → renal failure.	Captopril's CATCHH.

Angiotensin II receptor blockers	Losartan, candesartan, valsartan.
MECHANISM	Selectively block binding of angiotensin II to AT_1 receptor. Effects similar to ACE inhibitors, but ARBs do not increase bradykinin.
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension, HF, proteinuria, or chronic kidney disease (eg, diabetic nephropathy) with intolerance to ACE inhibitors (eg, cough, angioedema).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia, ↓ GFR, hypotension; teratogen.

Aliskiren	
MECHANISM	Direct renin inhibitor, blocks conversion of angiotensinogen to angiotensin I. Aliskiren Kills Renin.
CLINICAL USE	Hypertension.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia, ↓ GFR, hypotension, angioedema. Relatively contraindicated in patients already taking ACE inhibitors or ARBs and contraindicated in pregnancy.

Reproductive

- Embryology 598
- Anatomy 610
- Physiology 615
- Pathology 624
- Pharmacology 640

"Artificial insemination is when the farmer does it to the cow instead of the bull."

—Student essay

Make no mistake about why these babies are here - they are here to replace us.

—Jerry Seinfeld

"Whoever called it necking was a poor judge of anatomy."

—Groucho Marx

"See, the problem is that God gives men a brain and a penis, and only enough blood to run one at a time."

—Robin Williams

The reproductive system can be intimidating at first but is manageable once you organize the concepts into the pregnancy, endocrinologic, embryologic, and oncologic aspects of reproduction. Study the endocrine and reproductive chapters together. Understanding of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis is key to answering questions on ovulation, menstruation, disorders of sexual development, contraception, and many pathologies.

Leaked by : www.VladLectures.Rocks
& www.USMLEDatabase.host
Join our group for all 2019 vids & pdf ebooks:
https://www.facebook.com/groups/458274188038799

Embryology is a nuanced subject that covers multiple organ systems. Approaching it from a clinical perspective will allow for better understanding. For instance, make the connection between the presentation of DiGeorge syndrome and the 3rd/4th pharyngeal pouch, and between the Müllerian/Wolffian systems and disorders of sexual development.

As for oncology, don't worry about remembering screening or treatment guidelines. It is more important to know how these cancers present (eg, associated labs, signs, and symptoms), their histopathology, and their underlying risk factors. In addition, some of the testicular and ovarian cancers have distinct patterns of hCG, AFP, LH, or FSH derangements that serve as helpful clues in exam questions.

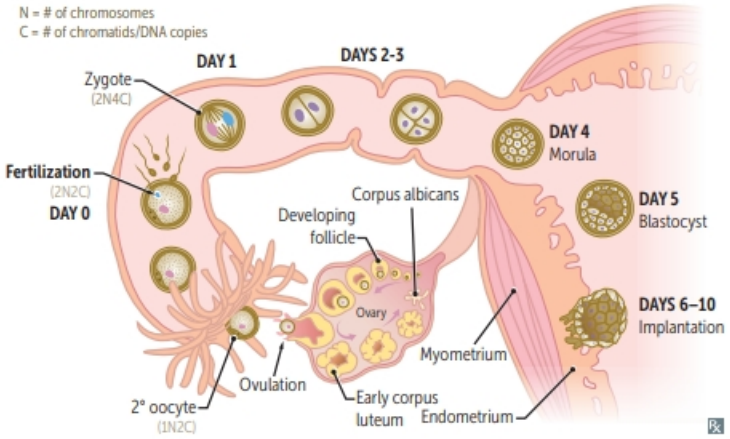
▸ REPRODUCTIVE—EMBRYOLOGY

Important genes of embryogenesis

Sonic hedgehog gene	Produced at base of limbs in zone of polarizing activity. Involved in patterning along anteroposterior axis and CNS development. Mutations → holoprosencephaly.
***Wnt-7* gene**	Produced at apical ectodermal ridge (thickened ectoderm at distal end of each developing limb). Necessary for proper organization along dorsal-ventral axis.
Fibroblast growth factor (*FGF*) gene	Produced at apical ectodermal ridge. Stimulates mitosis of underlying mesoderm, providing for lengthening of limbs. "Look at that Fetus, Growing Fingers."
Homeobox (Hox) genes	Involved in segmental organization of embryo in a craniocaudal direction. Code for transcription factors. Mutations → appendages in wrong locations.

Early fetal development

Early embryonic development



Within week 1	hCG secretion begins around the time of implantation of blastocyst.	Blastocyst "sticks" at day 6.
Within week 2	Bilaminar disc (epiblast, hypoblast).	2 weeks = 2 layers.
Within week 3	Gastrulation forms trilaminar embryonic disc. Cells from epiblast invaginate → primitive streak → endoderm, mesoderm, ectoderm. Notochord arises from midline mesoderm; overlying ectoderm becomes neural plate.	3 weeks = 3 layers.
Weeks 3–8 (embryonic period)	Neural tube formed by neuroectoderm and closes by week 4. Organogenesis.	Extremely susceptible to teratogens.
Week 4	Heart begins to beat. Upper and lower limb buds begin to form.	4 weeks = 4 limbs and 4 heart chambers.
Week 6	Fetal cardiac activity visible by transvaginal ultrasound.	
Week 8	Fetal movements start.	Gait at week 8.
Week 10	Genitalia have male/female characteristics.	Tenitalia.

Embryologic derivatives

Ectoderm		External/outer layer
Surface ectoderm	Epidermis; adenohypophysis (from Rathke pouch); lens of eye; epithelial linings of oral cavity, sensory organs of ear, and olfactory epithelium; anal canal below the pectinate line; parotid, sweat, mammary glands.	Craniopharyngioma—benign Rathke pouch tumor with cholesterol crystals, calcifications.
Neural tube	Brain (neurohypophysis, CNS neurons, oligodendrocytes, astrocytes, ependymal cells, pineal gland), retina, spinal cord.	Neuroectoderm—think CNS.
Neural crest	Melanocytes, Odontoblasts, Tracheal lining, Enterochromaffin cells, Leptomeninges (arachnoid, pia), PNS ganglia (cranial, dorsal root, autonomic), Adrenal medulla, Schwann cells, Spiral membrane (aorticopulmonary septum), Endocardial cushions, Skull bones.	MOTEL PASSES Neural crest—think PNS and non-neural structures nearby.
Mesoderm	Muscle, bone, connective tissue, serous linings of body cavities (eg, peritoneum, pericardium, pleura), spleen (derived from foregut mesentery), cardiovascular structures, lymphatics, blood, wall of gut tube, upper vagina, kidneys, adrenal cortex, dermis, testes, ovaries. Notochord induces ectoderm to form neuroectoderm (neural plate); its only postnatal derivative is the nucleus pulposus of the intervertebral disc.	Middle/"meat" layer. Mesodermal defects = VACTERL: Vertebral defects Anal atresia Cardiac defects Tracheo-Esophageal fistula Renal defects Limb defects (bone and muscle)
Endoderm	Gut tube epithelium (including anal canal above the pectinate line), most of urethra and lower vagina (derived from urogenital sinus), luminal epithelial derivatives (eg, lungs, liver, gallbladder, pancreas, eustachian tube, thymus, parathyroid, parafollicular (C) cells of the thyroid.	"Enternal" layer.

Types of errors in morphogenesis

Agenesis	Absent organ due to absent primordial tissue.
Aplasia	Absent organ despite presence of primordial tissue.
Hypoplasia	Incomplete organ development; primordial tissue present.
Disruption	2° breakdown of previously normal tissue or structure (eg, amniotic band syndrome).
Deformation	Extrinsic disruption (eg, multiple gestations → crowding → foot deformities); occurs after embryonic period.
Malformation	Intrinsic disruption; occurs during embryonic period (weeks 3–8).
Sequence	Abnormalities result from a single 1° embryologic event (eg, oligohydramnios → Potter sequence).

Teratogens Most susceptible in 3rd–8th weeks (embryonic period—organogenesis) of pregnancy. Before week 3, "all-or-none" effects. After week 8, growth and function affected.

TERATOGEN	EFFECTS ON FETUS	NOTES
Medications		
ACE inhibitors	Renal failure, oligohydramnios, hypocalvaria	
Alkylating agents	Absence of digits, multiple anomalies	
Aminoglycosides	Ototoxicity	A mean guy hit the baby in the ear.
Antiepileptic drugs	Neural tube defects, cardiac defects, cleft palate, skeletal abnormalities (eg, phalanx/nail hypoplasia, facial dysmorphism)	High-dose folate supplementation recommended. Most commonly valproate, carbamazepine, phenytoin, phenobarbital.
Diethylstilbestrol (DES)	Vaginal clear cell adenocarcinoma, congenital Müllerian anomalies	
Folate antagonists	Neural tube defects	Includes trimethoprim, methotrexate, antiepileptic drugs.
Isotretinoin	Multiple severe birth defects	Contraception mandatory. IsoTERATinoin.
Lithium	Ebstein anomaly (apical displacement of tricuspid valve)	
Methimazole	Aplasia cutis congenita (congenital absence of skin, particularly on scalp)	
Tetracyclines	Discolored teeth, inhibited bone growth	"Teethracyclines."
Thalidomide	Limb defects (phocomelia, micromelia—"flipper" limbs)	Limb defects with "tha-limb-domide."
Warfarin	Bone deformities, fetal hemorrhage, abortion, ophthalmologic abnormalities	Do not wage warfare on the baby; keep it heppy with heparin (does not cross placenta).
Substance abuse		
Alcohol	Common cause of birth defects and intellectual disability; fetal alcohol syndrome	
Cocaine	Low birth weight, preterm birth, IUGR, placental abruption	Cocaine → vasoconstriction.
Smoking (nicotine, CO)	Low birth weight (leading cause in developed countries), preterm labor, placental problems, IUGR, SIDS, ADHD	Nicotine → vasoconstriction. CO → impaired O_2 delivery.
Other		
Iodine (lack or excess)	Congenital goiter or hypothyroidism (cretinism)	
Maternal diabetes	Caudal regression syndrome (anal atresia to sirenomelia), congenital heart defects (eg, VSD, transposition of the great vessels), neural tube defects, macrosomia, neonatal hypoglycemia, polycythemia	
Methylmercury	Neurotoxicity	Highest in swordfish, shark, tilefish, king mackerel.
Vitamin A excess	Extremely high risk for spontaneous abortions and birth defects (cleft palate, cardiac)	
X-rays	Microcephaly, intellectual disability	Minimized by lead shielding.

Fetal alcohol syndrome

One of the leading preventable causes of intellectual disability in the US. Newborns of mothers who consumed alcohol during any stage of pregnancy have ↑ incidence of congenital abnormalities, including pre- and postnatal developmental retardation, microcephaly, facial abnormalities A (eg, smooth philtrum, thin vermillion border, small palpebral fissures), limb dislocation, heart defects. Heart-lung fistulas and holoprosencephaly in most severe form. One mechanism is due to impaired migration of neuronal and glial cells.

Neonatal abstinence syndrome

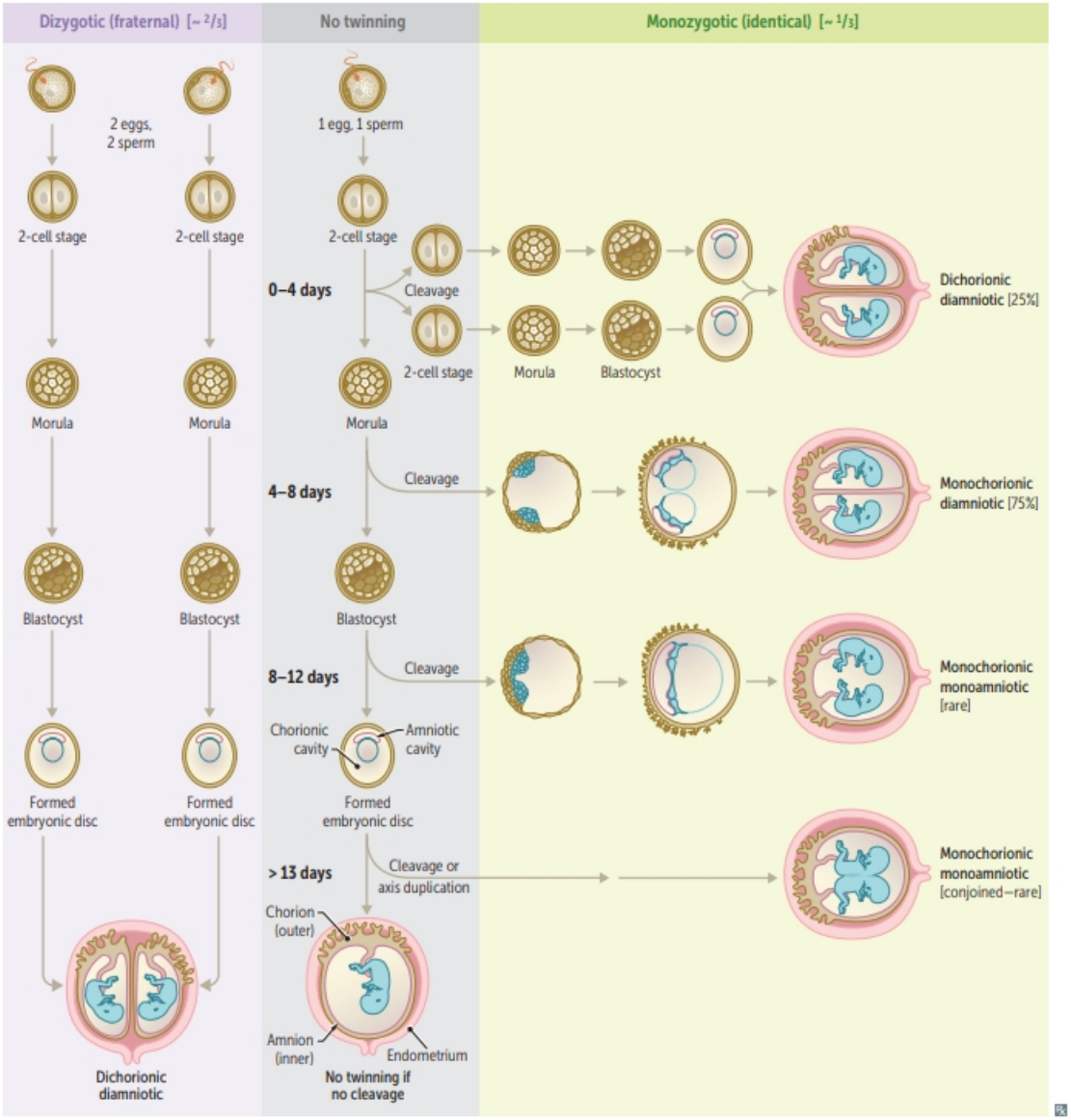
Complex disorder involving CNS, ANS, and GI systems. Secondary to maternal opiate use/abuse.
Universal screening for substance abuse is recommended in all pregnant patients.
Newborns may present with uncoordinated sucking reflexes, irritability, high-pitched crying, tremors, tachypnea, sneezing, diarrhea, and possibly seizures.

Twinning

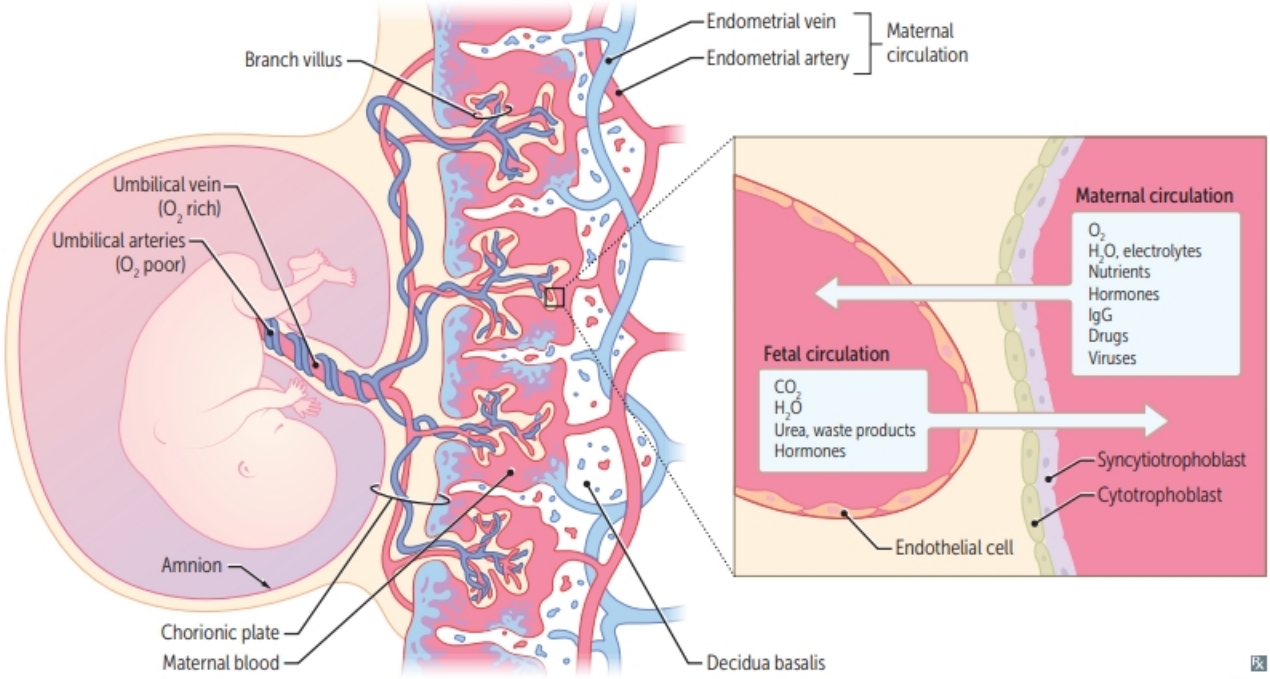
Dizygotic ("fraternal") twins arise from 2 eggs that are separately fertilized by 2 different sperm (always 2 zygotes) and will have 2 separate amniotic sacs and 2 separate placentas (chorions).

Monozygotic ("identical") twins arise from 1 fertilized egg (1 egg + 1 sperm) that splits in early pregnancy. The timing of cleavage determines chorionicity (number of chorions) and amnionicity (number of amnions) (**SCAB**):

- Cleavage 0–4 days: **S**eparate chorion and amnion
- Cleavage 4–8 days: shared **C**horion
- Cleavage 8–12 days: shared **A**mnion
- Cleavage 13+ days: shared **B**ody (conjoined)



Placenta	1° site of nutrient and gas exchange between mother and fetus.	
Fetal component		
Cytotrophoblast	Inner layer of chorionic villi.	Cytotrophoblast makes Cells.
Syncytiotrophoblast	Outer layer of chorionic villi; synthesizes and secretes hormones, eg, hCG (structurally similar to LH; stimulates corpus luteum to secrete progesterone during first trimester).	Syncytiotrophoblast synthesizes hormones. Lacks MHC-I expression → ↓ chance of attack by maternal immune system.
Maternal component		
Decidua basalis	Derived from endometrium. Maternal blood in lacunae.	



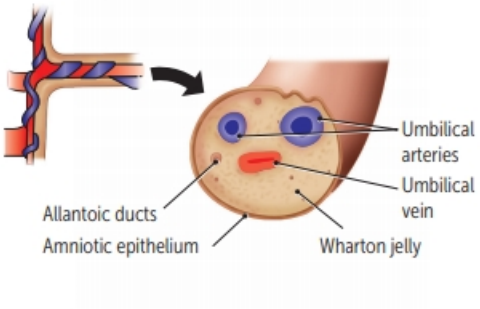
Umbilical cord

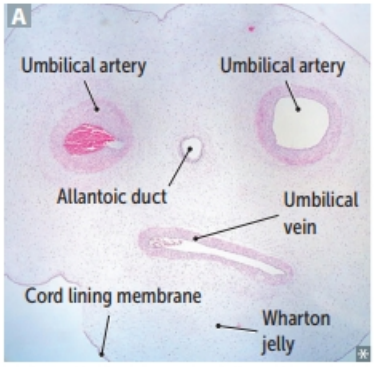
Two umbilical arteries return deoxygenated blood from fetal internal iliac arteries to placenta A.

One umbilical vein supplies oxygenated blood from placenta to fetus; drains into IVC via liver or via ductus venosus.

Single umbilical artery (2-vessel cord) is associated with congenital and chromosomal anomalies.

Umbilical arteries and vein are derived from allantois.



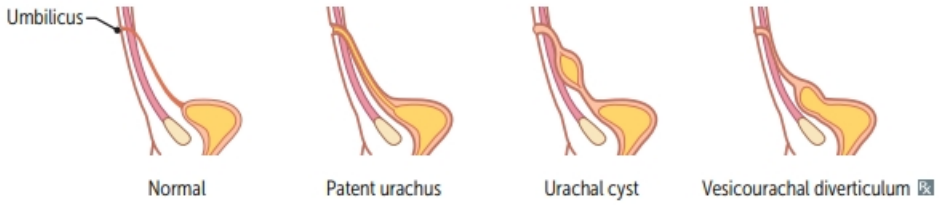


Urachus

In the 3rd week the yolk sac forms the allantois, which extends into urogenital sinus. Allantois becomes the urachus, a duct between fetal bladder and umbilicus. Failure of urachus to involute can lead to anomalies that may increase risk of infection and/or malignancy (eg, adenocarcinoma) if not treated.

Obliterated urachus is represented by the median umbilical ligament after birth, which is covered by median umbilical fold of the peritoneum.

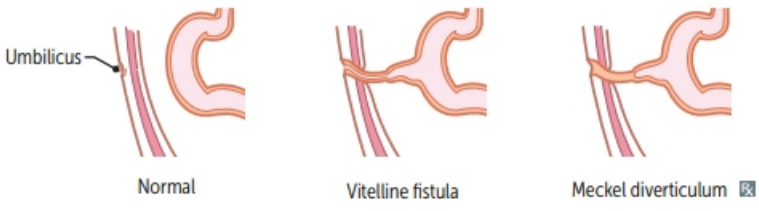
Patent urachus	Total failure of urachus to obliterate → urine discharge from umbilicus.
Urachal cyst	Partial failure of urachus to obliterate; fluid-filled cavity lined with uroepithelium, between umbilicus and bladder. Cyst can become infected and present as painful mass below umbilicus.
Vesicourachal diverticulum	Slight failure of urachus to obliterate → outpouching of bladder.



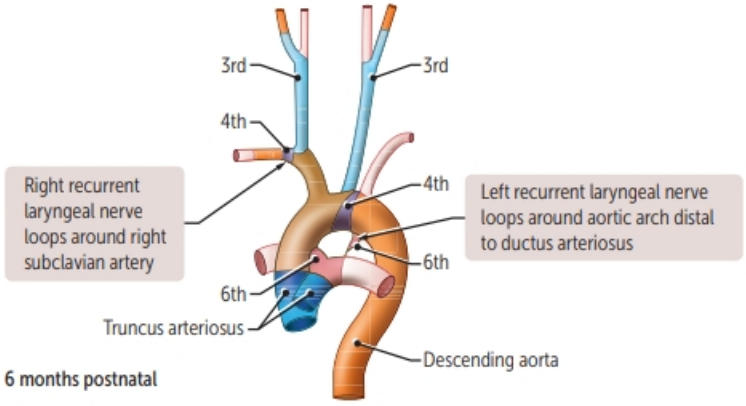
Vitelline duct

7th week—obliteration of vitelline duct (omphalomesenteric duct), which connects yolk sac to midgut lumen.

Vitelline fistula	Vitelline duct fails to close → meconium discharge from umbilicus.
Meckel diverticulum	Partial closure of vitelline duct, with patent portion attached to ileum (true diverticulum, white arrow in A). May have heterotopic gastric and/or pancreatic tissue → melena, hematochezia, abdominal pain.



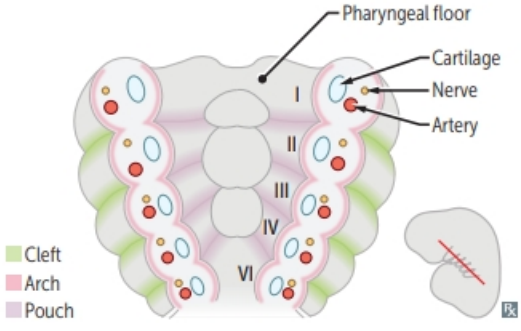
Aortic arch derivatives	Develop into arterial system.	
1st	Part of maxillary artery (branch of external carotid).	1st arch is maximal.
2nd	Stapedial artery and hyoid artery.	Second = Stapedial.
3rd	Common Carotid artery and proximal part of internal Carotid artery.	C is 3rd letter of alphabet.
4th	On left, aortic arch; on right, proximal part of right subclavian artery.	4th arch (4 limbs) = systemic.
6th	Proximal part of pulmonary arteries and (on left only) ductus arteriosus.	6th arch = pulmonary and the pulmonary-to-systemic shunt (ductus arteriosus).



Pharyngeal apparatus

Composed of pharyngeal clefts, arches, pouches.
Pharyngeal clefts—derived from ectoderm. Also called pharyngeal grooves.
Pharyngeal arches—derived from mesoderm (muscles, arteries) and neural crest (bones, cartilage).
Pharyngeal pouches—derived from endoderm.

CAP covers outside to inside:
Clefts = ectoderm
Arches = mesoderm + neural crest
Pouches = endoderm



Pharyngeal cleft derivatives

1st cleft develops into external auditory meatus.
2nd through 4th clefts form temporary cervical sinuses, which are obliterated by proliferation of 2nd arch mesenchyme.
Persistent cervical sinus → pharyngeal cleft cyst within lateral neck, anterior to sternocleidomastoid muscle.

Pharyngeal arch derivatives

ARCH	CARTILAGE	MUSCLES	NERVES[a]	NOTES
1st pharyngeal arch	**M**axillary process → **M**axilla, zygo**M**atic bone **M**andibular process → **M**eckel cartilage → **M**andible, **M**alleus and incus, spheno**M**andibular ligament	**M**uscles of **M**astication (temporalis, **M**asseter, lateral and **M**edial pterygoids), **M**ylohyoid, anterior belly of digastric, tensor tympani, anterior ⅔ of tongue, tensor veli palatini	CN V_3 **chew**	Pierre Robin sequence—micrognathia, glossoptosis, cleft palate, airway obstruction Treacher Collins syndrome—autosomal dominant neural crest dysfunction → craniofacial abnormalities (eg, zygomatic bone and mandibular hypoplasia), hearing loss, airway compromise
2nd pharyngeal arch	Reichert cartilage: **S**tapes, **S**tyloid process, lesser horn of hyoid, **S**tylohyoid ligament	Muscles of facial expression, **S**tapedius, **S**tylohyoid, platy**S**ma, posterior belly of digastric	CN VII (facial expression) **smile**	
3rd pharyngeal arch	Greater horn of hyoid	Stylopharyngeus (think of stylo**pharyngeus** innervated by glosso**pharyngeal** nerve)	CN IX (**stylo**-pharyngeus) **swallow stylishly**	
4th–6th pharyngeal arches	**A**rytenoids, **C**ricoid, **C**orniculate, **C**uneiform, **T**hyroid (used to sing and **ACCCT**)	4th arch: most pharyngeal constrictors; cricothyroid, levator veli palatini 6th arch: all intrinsic muscles of larynx except cricothyroid	4th arch: CN X (superior laryngeal branch) **simply swallow** 6th arch: CN X (recurrent/inferior laryngeal branch) **speak**	Arches 3 and 4 form posterior ⅓ of tongue; arch 5 makes no major developmental contributions

[a] Sensory and motor nerves are not pharyngeal arch derivatives. They grow into the arches and are derived from neuroectoderm.

When at the restaurant of the golden **arches**, children tend to first **chew** (1), then **smile** (2), then **swallow stylishly** (3) or **simply swallow** (4), and then **speak** (6).

Pharyngeal pouch derivatives

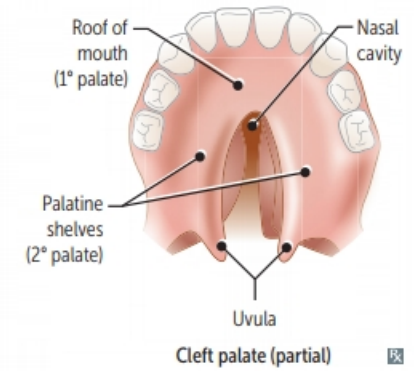
POUCH	DERIVATIVES	NOTES	MNEMONIC
1st pharyngeal pouch	Middle ear cavity, eustachian tube, mastoid air cells.	1st pouch contributes to endoderm-lined structures of ear.	Ear, tonsils, bottom-to-top: 1 (ear), 2 (tonsils), 3 dorsal (bottom for inferior parathyroids), 3 ventral (to = thymus), 4 (top = superior parathyroids).
2nd pharyngeal pouch	Epithelial lining of palatine tonsil.		
3rd pharyngeal pouch	Dorsal wings → **inferior** parathyroids. Ventral wings → thymus.	3rd pouch contributes to 3 structures (thymus, left and right inferior parathyroids). 3rd-pouch structures end up **below** 4th-pouch structures.	
4th pharyngeal pouch	Dorsal wings → **superior** parathyroids. Ventral wings → ultimopharyngeal body → parafollicular (C) cells of thyroid.		

Cleft lip and cleft palate

Cleft lip A—failure of fusion of the maxillary and merged medial nasal processes (formation of 1° palate).

Cleft palate—failure of fusion of the two lateral palatine shelves or failure of fusion of lateral palatine shelf with the nasal septum and/or median palatine shelf (formation of 2° palate).

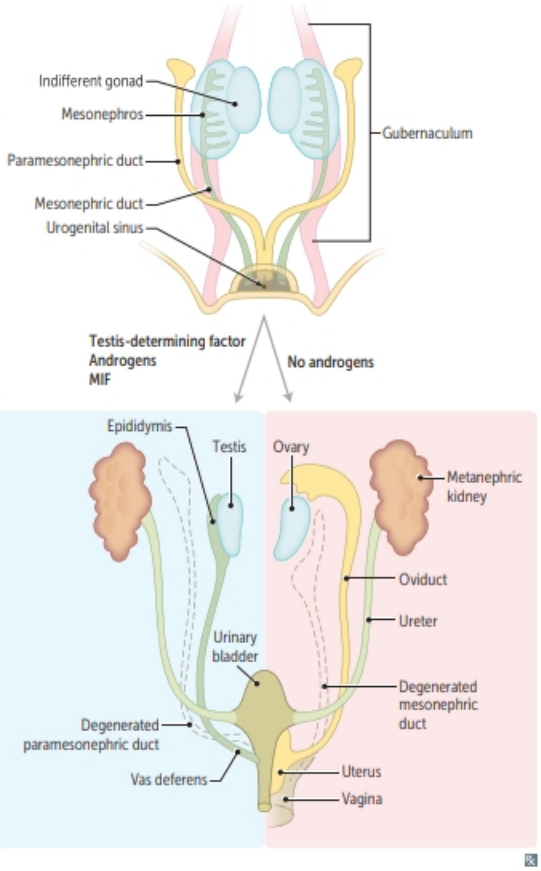
Cleft lip and cleft palate have distinct, multifactorial etiologies, but often occur together.



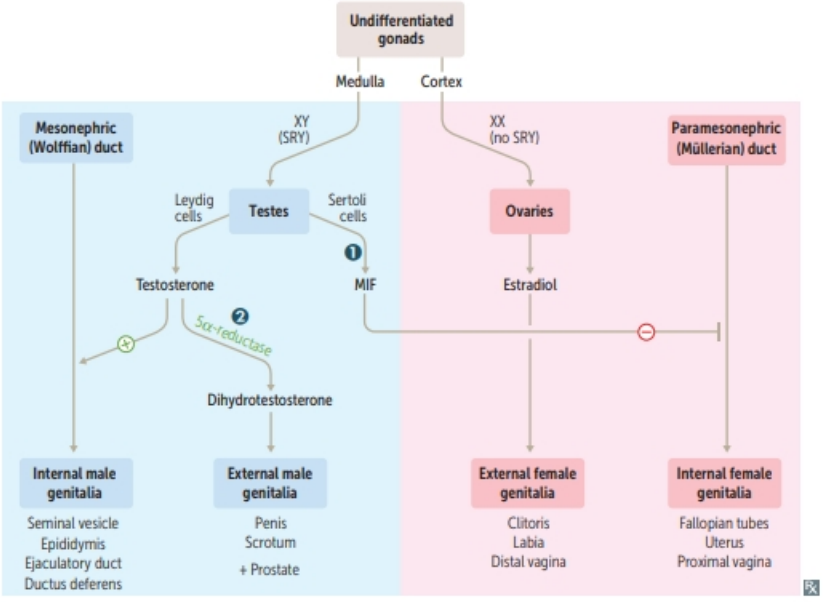
Cleft palate (partial) Pk

Genital embryology

Female	Default development. Mesonephric duct degenerates and paramesonephric duct develops.
Male	*SRY* gene on Y chromosome—produces testis-determining factor → testes development. Sertoli cells secrete Müllerian inhibitory factor (MIF also known as, antimullerian hormone) that suppresses development of paramesonephric ducts. Leydig cells secrete androgens that stimulate development of mesonephric ducts.
Paramesonephric (Müllerian) duct	Develops into female internal structures—fallopian tubes, uterus, upper portion of vagina (lower portion from urogenital sinus). Male remnant is appendix testis. Müllerian agenesis (Mayer-Rokitansky-Küster-Hauser syndrome)—may present as 1° amenorrhea (due to a lack of uterine development) in females with fully developed 2° sexual characteristics (functional ovaries).
Mesonephric (Wolffian) duct	Develops into male internal structures (except prostate)—Seminal vesicles, Epididymis, Ejaculatory duct, Ductus deferens (SEED). Female remnant is Gartner duct.



Sexual differentiation



1. Absence of Sertoli cells or lack of Müllerian inhibitory factor → develop both male and female internal genitalia and male external genitalia
2. 5α-reductase deficiency—inability to convert testosterone into DHT → male internal genitalia, ambiguous external genitalia until puberty (when ↑ testosterone levels cause masculinization)

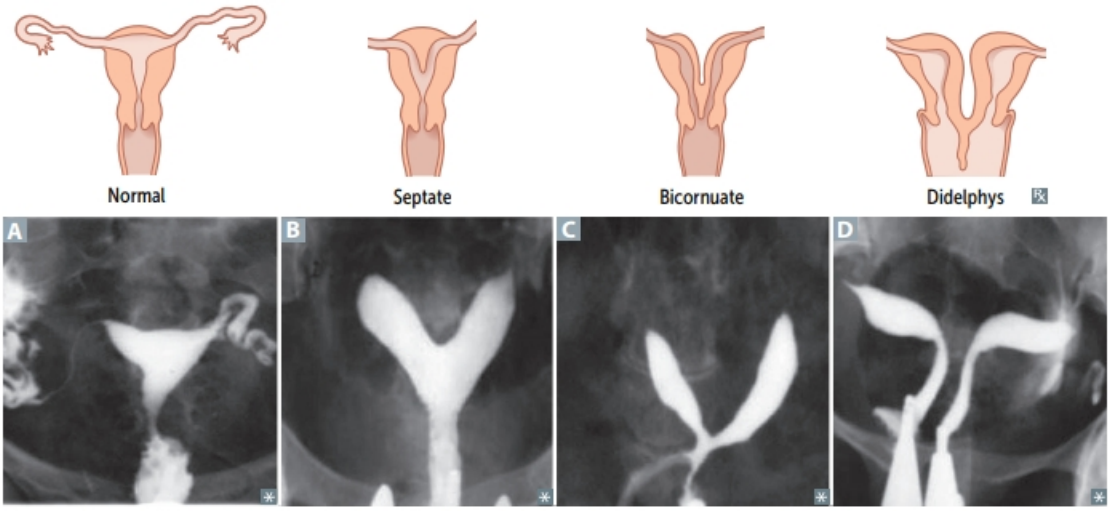
In the testes:

Leydig Leads to male (internal and external) sexual differentiation.

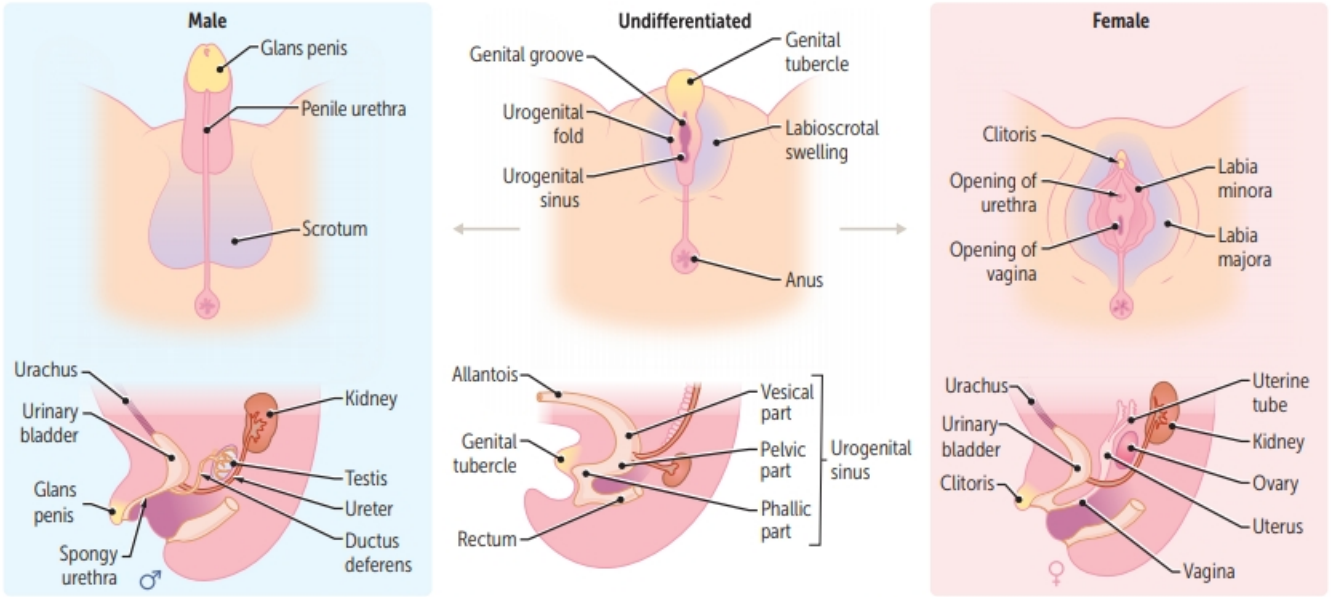
Sertoli Shuts down female (internal) sexual differentiation.

Uterine (Müllerian duct) anomalies

Septate uterus	Common anomaly vs normal uterus A. Incomplete resorption of septum B. ↓ fertility and early miscarriage/pregnancy loss. Treat with septoplasty.
Bicornuate uterus	Incomplete fusion of Müllerian ducts C. ↑ risk of complicated pregnancy, early pregnancy loss, malpresentation, prematurity.
Uterus didelphys	Complete failure of fusion → double uterus, cervix, vagina D. Pregnancy possible.



Male/female genital homologs

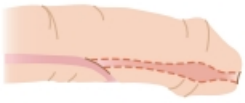


Dihydrotestosterone		Estrogen
Glans penis	Genital tubercle	Glans clitoris
Corpus cavernosum and spongiosum	Genital tubercle	Vestibular bulbs
Bulbourethral glands (of Cowper)	Urogenital sinus	Greater vestibular glands (of Bartholin)
Prostate gland	Urogenital sinus	Urethral and paraurethral glands (of Skene)
Ventral shaft of penis (penile urethra)	Urogenital folds	Labia minora
Scrotum	Labioscrotal swelling	Labia majora

Rx

Congenital penile abnormalities

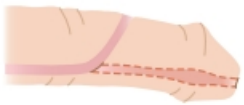
Hypospadias



Abnormal opening of penile urethra on ventral surface of penis due to failure of urethral folds to fuse.

Hypospadias is more common than epispadias. Associated with inguinal hernia, cryptorchidism, chordee (downward or upward bending of penis).
Hypo is below.

Epispadias



Abnormal opening of penile urethra on dorsal surface of penis due to faulty positioning of genital tubercle.

Exstrophy of the bladder is associated with Epispadias.
When you have Epispadias, you hit your Eye when you pEE.

Descent of testes and ovaries

	DESCRIPTION	MALE REMNANT	FEMALE REMNANT
Gubernaculum	Band of fibrous tissue.	Anchors testes within scrotum.	Ovarian ligament + round ligament of uterus.
Processus vaginalis	Evagination of peritoneum.	Forms tunica vaginalis.	Obliterated.

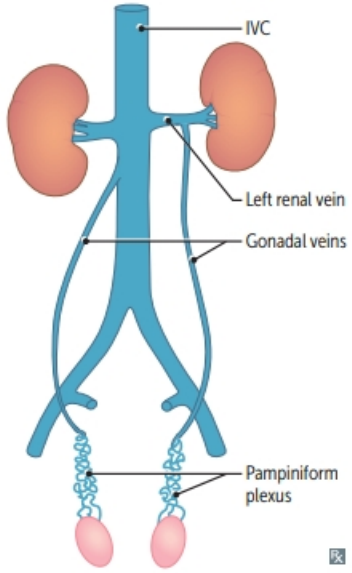
▸ REPRODUCTIVE—ANATOMY

Gonadal drainage

Venous drainage

Left ovary/testis → left gonadal vein → left renal vein → IVC.
Right ovary/testis → right gonadal vein → IVC.
Because the left spermatic vein enters the left renal vein at a 90° angle, flow is less laminar on left than on right → left venous pressure > right venous pressure → varicocele more common on the left.

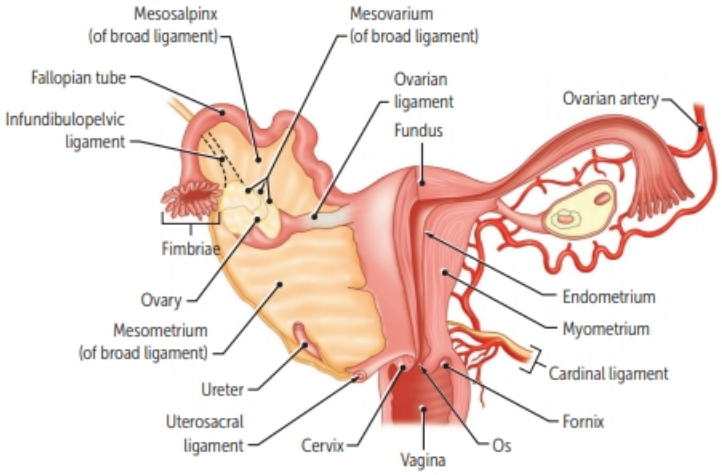
"Left gonadal vein takes the Longest way."



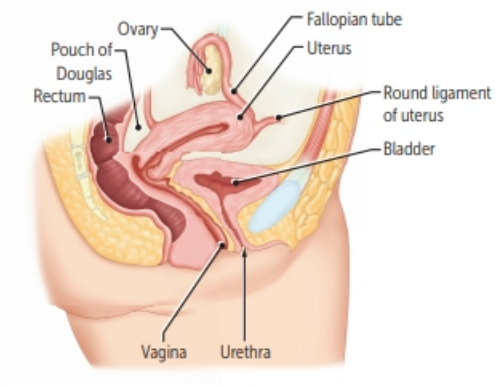
Lymphatic drainage

Ovaries/testes → para-aortic lymph nodes.
Body of uterus/cervix/superior part of bladder → external iliac nodes.
Prostate/cervix/corpus cavernosum/proximal vagina → internal iliac nodes.
Distal vagina/vulva/scrotum/distal anus → superficial inguinal nodes.
Glans penis → deep inguinal nodes.

Female reproductive anatomy



Posterior view



Sagittal view

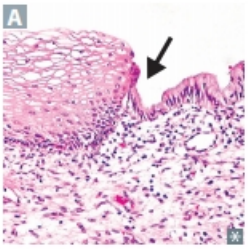
LIGAMENT	CONNECTS	STRUCTURES CONTAINED	NOTES
Infundibulopelvic ligament	Ovaries to lateral pelvic wall	Ovarian vessels	Also called suspensory ligament of the ovary. Ligate vessels during oophorectomy to avoid bleeding. Ureter courses retroperitoneally, close to gonadal vessels → at risk of injury during ligation of ovarian vessels.
Cardinal (transverse cervical) ligament	Cervix to side wall of pelvis	Uterine vessels	Ureter at risk of injury during ligation of uterine vessels in hysterectomy.
Round ligament of the uterus	Uterine horn to labia majora		Derivative of gubernaculum. Travels through round inguinal canal; above the artery of Sampson.
Broad ligament	Uterus, fallopian tubes, and ovaries to pelvic side wall	Ovaries, fallopian tubes, round ligaments of uterus	Fold of peritoneum that comprises the mesosalpinx, mesometrium, and mesovarium.
Ovarian ligament	Medial pole of ovary to uterine horn		Derivative of gubernaculum. Ovarian ligament latches to lateral uterus.

Adnexal (ovarian) torsion

Twisting of ovary and fallopian tube around infundibulopelvic ligament and ovarian ligament → compression of ovarian vessels in infundibulopelvic ligament → blockage of lymphatic and venous outflow. Continued arterial perfusion → ovarian edema → complete blockage of arterial inflow → necrosis, local hemorrhage.

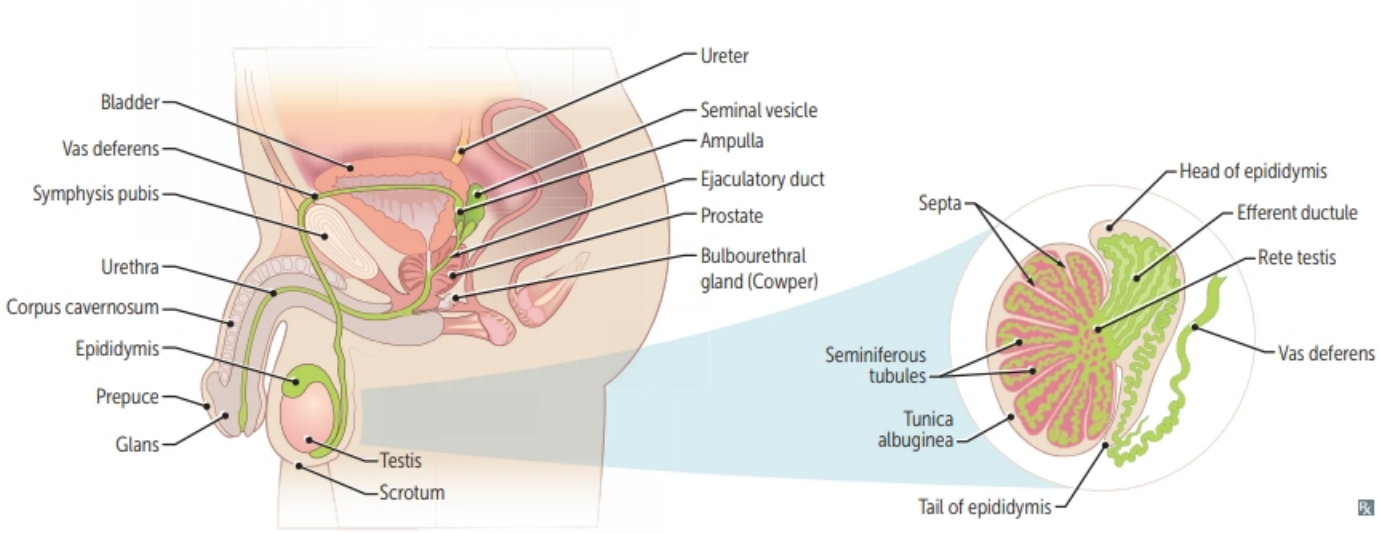
Associated with ovarian masses. Presents with acute pelvic pain, adnexal mass, nausea/vomiting.

Female reproductive epithelial histology



TISSUE	HISTOLOGY/NOTES
Vulva	Stratified squamous epithelium
Vagina	Stratified squamous epithelium, nonkeratinized
Ectocervix	Stratified squamous epithelium, nonkeratinized
Transformation zone	Squamocolumnar junction A (most common area for cervical cancer)
Endocervix	Simple columnar epithelium
Uterus	Simple columnar epithelium with long tubular glands in proliferative phase; coiled glands in secretory phase
Fallopian tube	Simple columnar epithelium, ciliated
Ovary, outer surface	Simple cuboidal epithelium (germinal epithelium covering surface of ovary)

Male reproductive anatomy

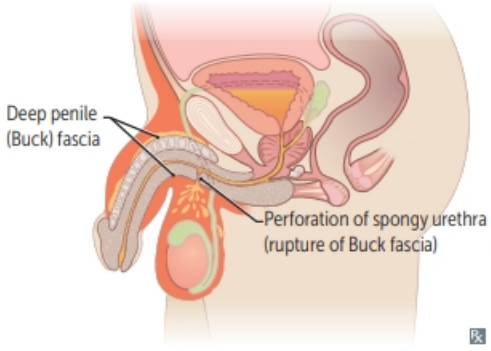


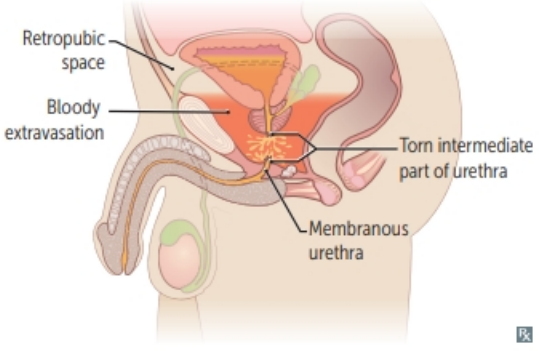
Pathway of sperm during ejaculation—
SEVEN UP:
Seminiferous tubules
Epididymis
Vas deferens
Ejaculatory ducts
(**N**othing)
Urethra
Penis

Urethral injury

Occurs almost exclusively in men. Suspect if blood seen at urethral meatus. Urethral catheterization is relatively contraindicated.

	Anterior urethral injury	Posterior urethral injury
PART OF URETHRA	Bulbar (spongy) urethra	Membranous urethra
MECHANISM	Perineal straddle injury	Pelvic fracture
LOCATION OF URINE LEAK/BLOOD ACCUMULATION	Blood accumulates in scrotum If Buck fascia is torn, urine escapes into perineal space	Urine leaks into retropubic space
PRESENTATION	Blood at urethral meatus and scrotal hematoma	Blood at urethral meatus and high-riding prostate





Autonomic innervation of male sexual response

Erection—Parasympathetic nervous system (pelvic splanchnic nerves, S2-S4):
- NO → ↑ cGMP → smooth muscle relaxation → vasodilation → proerectile.
- Norepinephrine → ↑ $[Ca^{2+}]_{in}$ → smooth muscle contraction → vasoconstriction → antierectile.

Emission—Sympathetic nervous system (hypogastric nerve, T11-L2).

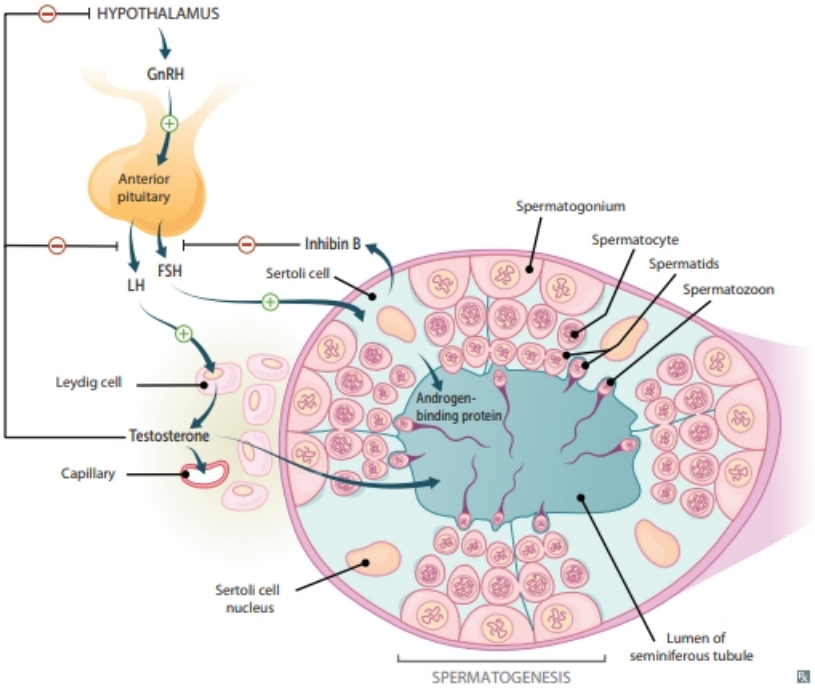
Expulsion—visceral and Somatic nerves (pudendal nerve).

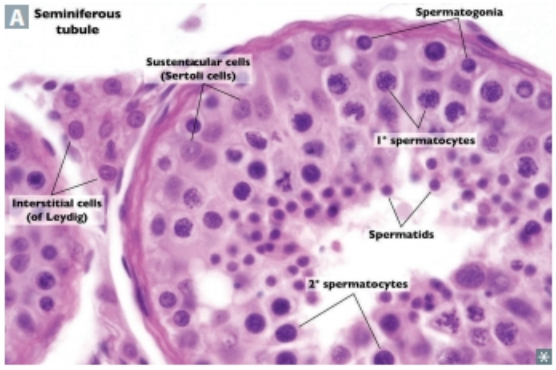
Point, Squeeze, and Shoot.

PDE-5 inhibitors (eg, sildenafil) ↓ cGMP breakdown.

Seminiferous tubules

CELL	FUNCTION	LOCATION/NOTES
Spermatogonia	Maintain germ cell pool and produce 1° spermatocytes.	Line seminiferous tubules A Germ cells
Sertoli cells	Secrete inhibin B → inhibit FSH. Secrete androgen-binding protein → maintain local levels of testosterone. Produce MIF. Tight junctions between adjacent Sertoli cells form blood-testis barrier → isolate gametes from autoimmune attack. Support and nourish developing spermatozoa. Regulate spermatogenesis. Temperature sensitive; ↓ sperm production and ↓ inhibin B with ↑ temperature.	Line seminiferous tubules Non-germ cells Convert testosterone and androstenedione to estrogens via aromatase Sertoli cells Support Sperm Synthesis and inhibit FSH Homolog of female granulosa cells ↑ temperature seen in varicocele, cryptorchidism
Leydig cells	Secrete testosterone in the presence of LH; testosterone production unaffected by temperature.	Interstitium Endocrine cells Homolog of female theca interna cells Leydies (ladies) dig testosterone



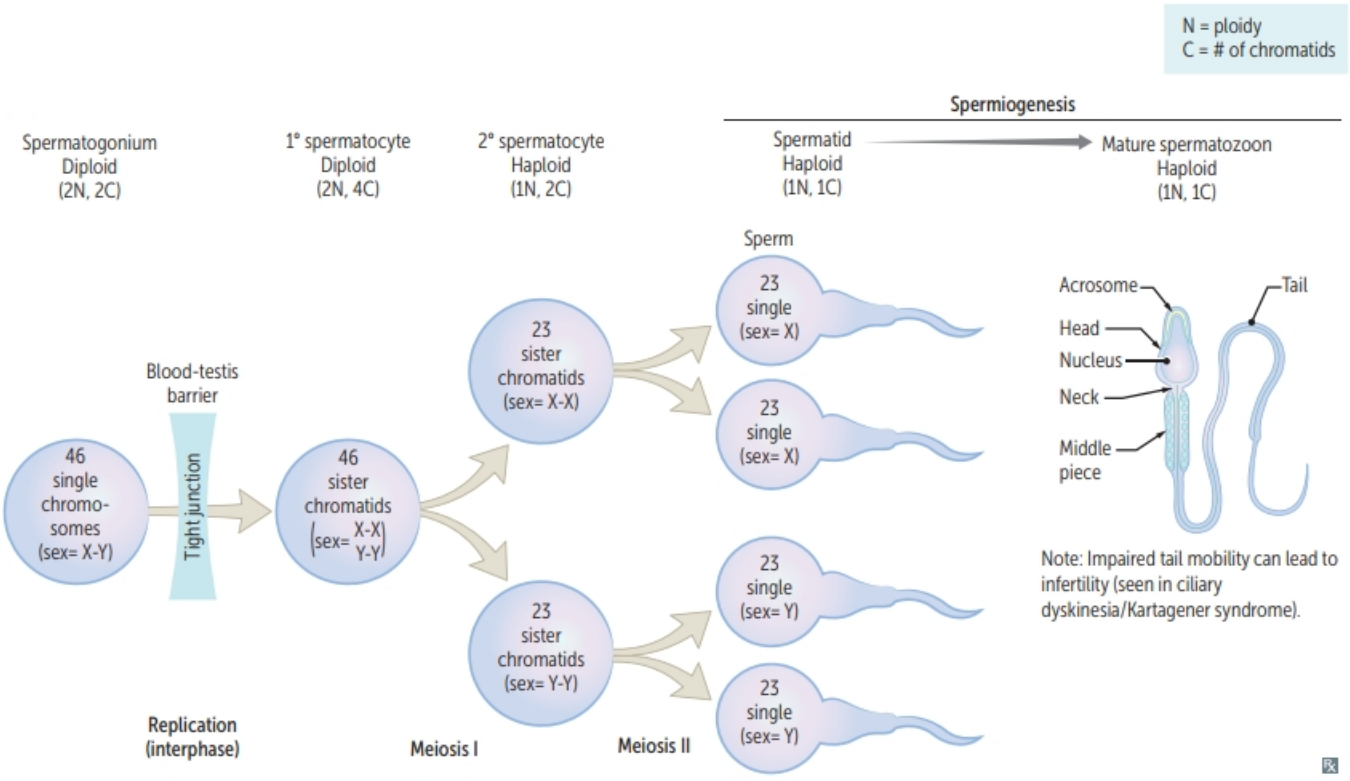


▸ REPRODUCTIVE—PHYSIOLOGY

Spermatogenesis

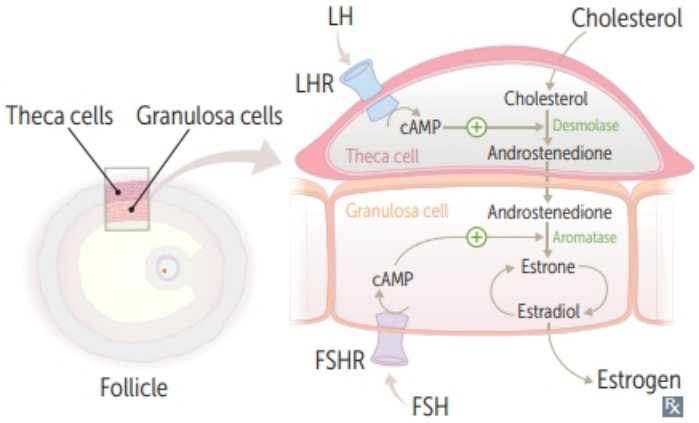
Begins at puberty with spermatogonia. Full development takes 2 months. Occurs in seminiferous tubules. Produces spermatids that undergo spermiogenesis (loss of cytoplasmic contents, gain of acrosomal cap) to form mature spermatozoa.

"Gonium" is going to be a sperm; "Zoon" is "Zooming" to egg.



Estrogen

SOURCE	Ovary (17β-estradiol), placenta (estriol), adipose tissue (estrone via aromatization).	Potency: estradiol > estrone > estriol.
FUNCTION	Development of genitalia and breast, female fat distribution. Growth of follicle, endometrial proliferation, ↑ myometrial excitability. Upregulation of estrogen, LH, and progesterone receptors; feedback inhibition of FSH and LH, then LH surge; stimulation of prolactin secretion. ↑ transport proteins, SHBG; ↑ HDL; ↓ LDL.	Pregnancy: ▪ 50-fold ↑ in estradiol and estrone ▪ 1000-fold ↑ in estriol (indicator of fetal well-being) Estrogen receptors expressed in cytoplasm; translocate to nucleus when bound by estrogen.

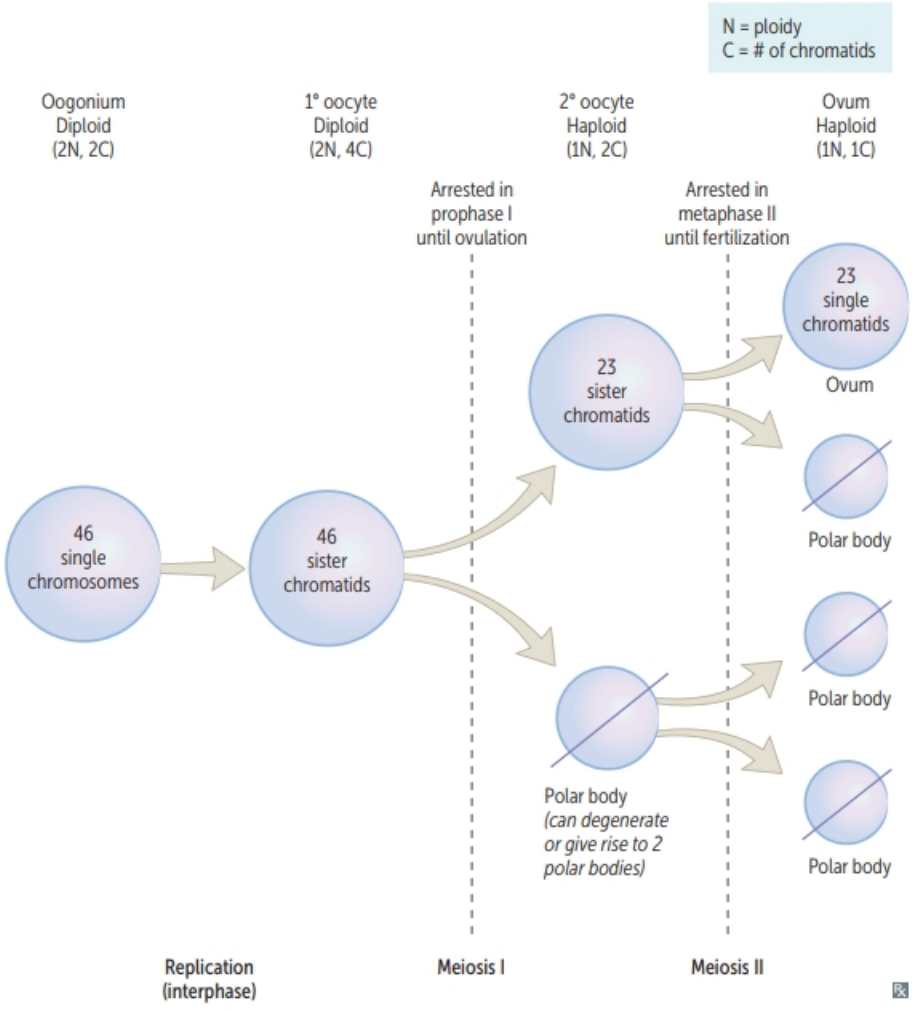


Progesterone

SOURCE	Corpus luteum, placenta, adrenal cortex, testes.	Fall in progesterone after delivery disinhibits prolactin → lactation. ↑ progesterone is indicative of ovulation. Progesterone is pro-gestation. Prolactin is pro-lactation.
FUNCTION	During luteal phase, prepares uterus for implantation of fertilized egg: ▪ Stimulation of endometrial glandular secretions and spiral artery development ▪ Production of thick cervical mucus → inhibits sperm entry into uterus ▪ Prevention of endometrial hyperplasia ▪ ↑ body temperature ▪ ↓ estrogen receptor expression ▪ ↓ gonadotropin (LH, FSH) secretion During pregnancy: ▪ Maintenance of pregnancy ▪ ↓ myometrial excitability → ↓ contraction frequency and intensity ▪ ↓ prolactin action on breasts	

Oogenesis

1° oocytes begin meiosis I during fetal life and complete meiosis I just prior to ovulation.
Meiosis I is arrested in prOphase I for years until Ovulation (1° oocytes).
Meiosis II is arrested in metaphase II until fertilization (2° oocytes). "An egg met a sperm."
If fertilization does not occur within 1 day, the 2° oocyte degenerates.



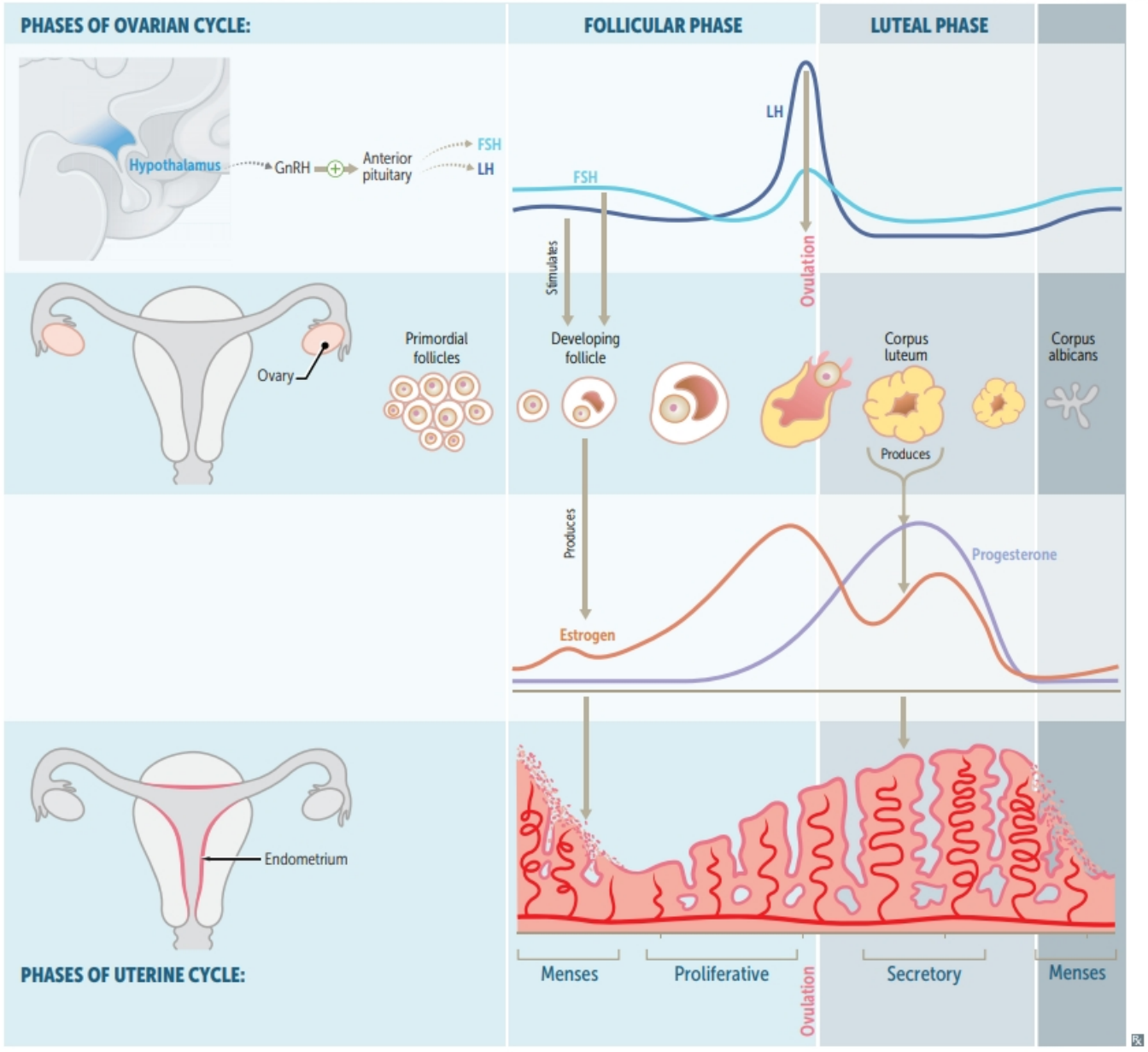
Ovulation

↑ estrogen, ↑ GnRH receptors on anterior pituitary. Estrogen surge then stimulates LH release → ovulation (rupture of follicle).
↑ temperature (progesterone induced).

Mittelschmerz—transient mid-cycle ovulatory pain ("Middle hurts"); classically associated with peritoneal irritation (eg, follicular swelling/rupture, fallopian tube contraction). Can mimic appendicitis.

Menstrual cycle

Follicular phase can vary in length. Luteal phase is 14 days. Ovulation day + 14 days = menstruation.
Follicular growth is fastest during 2nd week of the follicular phase.
Estrogen stimulates endometrial proliferation.
Progesterone maintains endometrium to support implantation.
↓ progesterone → ↓ fertility.



Abnormal uterine bleeding

Characterized as either heavy menstrual bleeding (AUB/HMB) or intermenstrual bleeding (AUB/IMB).

These are further subcategorized by **PALM-COEIN**:

- Structural causes (**PALM**): **P**olyp, **A**denomyosis, **L**eiomyoma, or **M**alignancy/hyperplasia
- Non-structural causes (**COEIN**): **C**oagulopathy, **O**vulatory, **E**ndometrial, **I**atrogenic, **N**ot yet classified

Terms such as dysfunctional uterine bleeding, menorrhagia, oligomenorrhea are no longer recommended.

Pregnancy

Fertilization most commonly occurs in upper end of fallopian tube (the ampulla). Occurs within 1 day of ovulation.

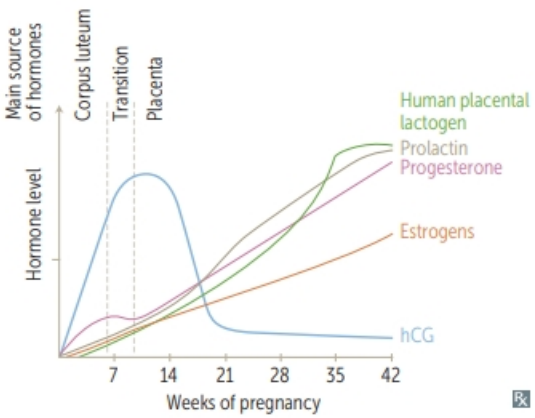
Implantation within the wall of the uterus occurs 6 days after fertilization. Syncytiotrophoblasts secrete hCG, which is detectable in blood 1 week after conception and on home test in urine 2 weeks after conception.

Gestational age—calculated from date of last menstrual period.

Embryonic age—calculated from date of conception (gestational age minus 2 weeks).

Physiologic adaptations in pregnancy:

- ↑ cardiac output (↑ preload, ↓ afterload, ↑ HR → ↑ placental and uterus perfusion)
- Anemia (↑↑ plasma, ↑ RBCs)
- Hypercoagulability (to ↓ blood loss at delivery)
- Hyperventilation (eliminate fetal CO_2)
- ↑ lipolysis and fat utilization (due to maternal hypoglycemia and insulin resistance) → preserves glucose and amino acids for utilization by the fetus.



Placental hormone secretion generally increases over the course of pregnancy, but hCG peaks at 8–10 weeks.

Human chorionic gonadotropin

SOURCE	Syncytiotrophoblast of placenta.
FUNCTION	Maintains corpus luteum (and thus progesterone) for first 8–10 weeks of pregnancy by acting like LH (otherwise no luteal cell stimulation → abortion). After 8–10 weeks, placenta synthesizes its own estriol and progesterone and corpus luteum degenerates. Used to detect pregnancy because it appears early in urine (see above). Has identical α subunit as LH, FSH, TSH (states of ↑ hCG can cause hyperthyroidism). β subunit is unique (pregnancy tests detect β subunit). hCG is ↑ in multiple gestations, hydatidiform moles, choriocarcinomas, and Down syndrome; hCG is ↓ in ectopic/failing pregnancy, Edwards syndrome, and Patau syndrome.

Human placental lactogen

Also known as chorionic somatomammotropin.

SOURCE	Syncytiotrophoblast of placenta.
FUNCTION	Stimulates insulin production; overall ↑ insulin resistance. Gestational diabetes can occur if maternal pancreatic function cannot overcome the insulin resistance.

Apgar score

	Score 2	Score 1	Score 0
Appearance	Pink	Extremities blue	Pale or blue
Pulse	≥ 100 bpm	< 100 bpm	No pulse
Grimace	Cries and pulls away	Grimaces or weak cry	No response to stimulation
Activity	Active movement	Arms, legs flexed	No movement
Respiration	Strong cry	Slow, irregular	No breathing

Assessment of newborn vital signs following delivery via a 10-point scale evaluated at 1 minute and 5 minutes. Apgar score is based on Appearance, Pulse, Grimace, Activity, and Respiration. Apgar scores < 7 require further evaluation. If Apgar score remains low at later time points, there is ↑ risk the child will develop long-term neurologic damage.

Infant and child development

Milestone dates are ranges that have been approximated and vary by source. Children not meeting milestones may need assessment for potential developmental delay.

AGE	MOTOR	SOCIAL	VERBAL/COGNITIVE
Infant	**Parents**	**Start**	**Observing,**
0–12 mo	Primitive reflexes disappear—Moro (by 3 mo), rooting (by 4 mo), palmar (by 6 mo), Babinski (by 12 mo) Posture—lifts head up prone (by 1 mo), rolls and sits (by 6 mo), crawls (by 8 mo), stands (by 10 mo), walks (by 12–18 mo) Picks—passes toys hand to hand (by 6 mo), Pincer grasp (by 10 mo) Points to objects (by 12 mo)	Social smile (by 2 mo) Stranger anxiety (by 6 mo) Separation anxiety (by 9 mo)	Orients—first to voice (by 4 mo), then to name and gestures (by 9 mo) Object permanence (by 9 mo) Oratory—says "mama" and "dada" (by 10 mo)
Toddler	**Child**	**Rearing**	**Working,**
12–36 mo	Cruises, takes first steps (by 12 mo) Climbs stairs (by 18 mo) Cubes stacked—number = age (yr) × 3 Cutlery—feeds self with fork and spoon (by 20 mo) Kicks ball (by 24 mo)	Recreation—parallel play (by 24–36 mo) Rapprochement—moves away from and returns to mother (by 24 mo) Realization—core gender identity formed (by 36 mo)	Words—50 words by age 2 with 2-word phrases; 200+ words by age 3
Preschool	**Don't**	**Forget, they're still**	**Learning!**
3–5 yr	Drive—tricycle (3 wheels at 3 yr) Drawings—copies line or circle, stick figure (by 4 yr) Dexterity—hops on one foot (by 4 yr), uses buttons or zippers, grooms self (by 5 yr)	Freedom—comfortably spends part of day away from mother (by 3 yr) Friends—cooperative play, has imaginary friends (by 4 yr)	Language—1000 words by age 3 (3 zeros), uses complete sentences and prepositions (by 4 yr) Legends—can tell detailed stories (by 4 yr)

Low birth weight

Defined as < 2500 g. Caused by prematurity or intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR). Associated with ↑ risk of sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS) and with ↑ overall mortality.

Lactation

After parturition and delivery of placenta, rapid ↓ in progesterone disinhibits prolactin → initiation of lactation. Suckling is required to maintain milk production and ejection, since ↑ nerve stimulation → ↑ oxytocin and prolactin.

Prolactin—induces and maintains lactation and ↓ reproductive function.

Oxytocin—assists in milk letdown; also promotes uterine contractions.

Breast milk is the ideal nutrition for infants < 6 months old. Contains maternal immunoglobulins (conferring passive immunity; mostly IgA), macrophages, lymphocytes. Breast milk reduces infant infections and is associated with ↓ risk for child to develop asthma, allergies, diabetes mellitus, and obesity. Guidelines recommend exclusively breastfed infants get vitamin D and possibly iron supplementation.

Breastfeeding ↓ maternal risk of breast and ovarian cancer and facilitates mother-child bonding.

Menopause

Diagnosed by amenorrhea for 12 months. ↓ estrogen production due to age-linked decline in number of ovarian follicles. Average age at onset is 51 years (earlier in smokers).

Usually preceded by 4–5 years of abnormal menstrual cycles. Source of estrogen (estrone) after menopause becomes peripheral conversion of androgens, ↑ androgens → hirsutism.

↑↑ FSH is specific for menopause (loss of negative feedback on FSH due to ↓ estrogen).

Hormonal changes: ↓ estrogen, ↑↑ FSH, ↑ LH (no surge), ↑ GnRH.

Causes HAVOCS: Hot flashes, Atrophy of the Vagina, Osteoporosis, Coronary artery disease, Sleep disturbances.

Menopause before age 40 suggests 1° ovarian insufficiency (premature ovarian failure); may occur in women who have received chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy.

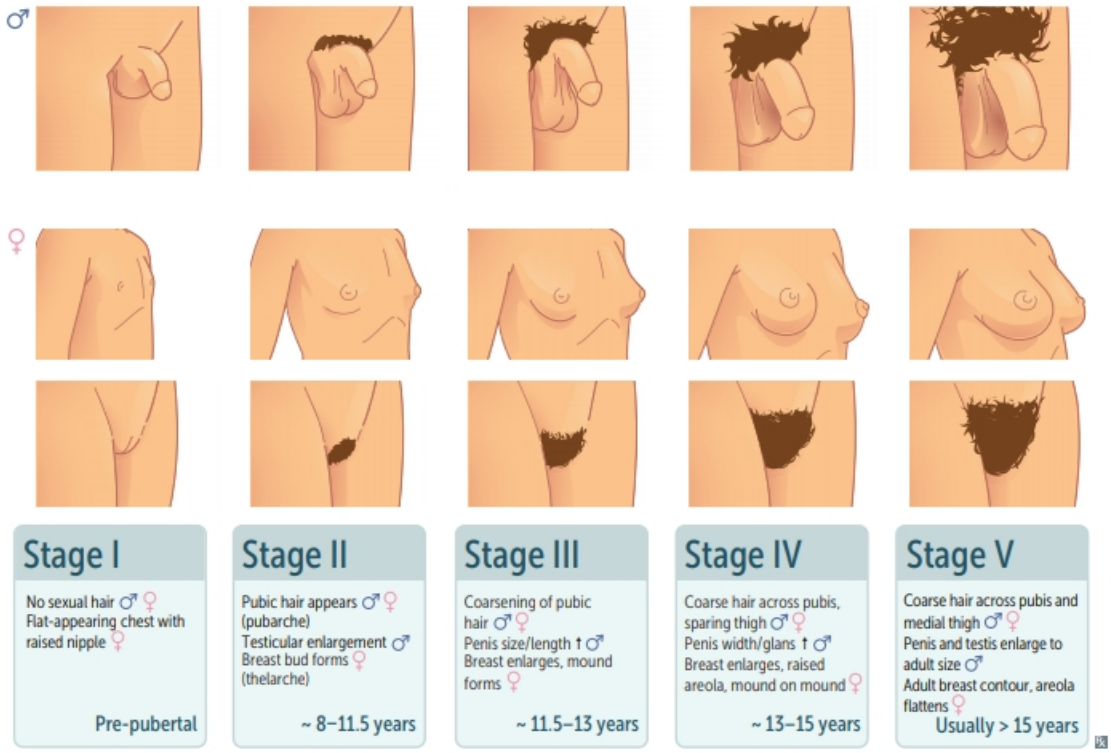
Androgens

Testosterone, dihydrotestosterone (DHT), androstenedione.

SOURCE	DHT and testosterone (testis), AnDrostenedione (ADrenal)	Potency: DHT > testosterone > androstenedione.
FUNCTION	Testosterone: ▪ Differentiation of epididymis, vas deferens, seminal vesicles (internal genitalia, except prostate). ▪ Growth spurt: penis, seminal vesicles, sperm, muscle, RBCs. ▪ Deepening of voice. ▪ Closing of epiphyseal plates (via estrogen converted from testosterone). ▪ Libido. DHT: ▪ Early—differentiation of penis, scrotum, prostate. ▪ Late—prostate growth, balding, sebaceous gland activity.	Testosterone is converted to DHT by 5α-reductase, which is inhibited by finasteride. In the male, androgens are converted to estrogen by cytochrome P-450 aromatase (primarily in adipose tissue and testis). Aromatase is the key enzyme in conversion of androgens to estrogen. Androgenic steroid abuse—abuse of anabolic steroids to ↑ fat-free mass, muscle strength, and performance. Suspect in men who present with changes in behavior (eg, aggression), acne, gynecomastia, small testes (exogenous testosterone → hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis inhibition → ↓ intratesticular testosterone → ↓ testicular size, ↓ sperm count, azoospermia). Women may present with virilization (eg, hirsutism, acne, breast atrophy, male pattern baldness).

Tanner stages of sexual development

Tanner stage is assigned independently to genitalia, pubic hair, and breast (eg, a person can have Tanner stage 2 genitalia, Tanner stage 3 pubic hair). Earliest detectable secondary sexual characteristic is breast bud development in girls, testicular enlargement in boys.



Precocious puberty

Appearance of 2° sexual characteristics (eg, adrenarche, thelarche, menarche) before age 8 years in girls and 9 years in boys. ↑ sex hormone exposure or production → ↑ linear growth, somatic and skeletal maturation (eg, premature closure of epiphyseal plates → short stature). Types include:

- Central precocious puberty (↑ GnRH secretion): idiopathic (most common; early activation of hypothalamic-pituitary gonadal axis), CNS tumors.
- Peripheral precocious puberty (GnRH-independent; ↑ sex hormone production or exposure to exogenous sex steroids): congenital adrenal hyperplasia, estrogen-secreting ovarian tumor (eg, granulosa cell tumor), Leydig cell tumor, McCune-Albright syndrome.

▸ REPRODUCTIVE—PATHOLOGY

Sex chromosome disorders

Aneuploidy most commonly due to meiotic nondisjunction.

Klinefelter syndrome

Male, 47,XXY.
Testicular atrophy, eunuchoid body shape, tall, long extremities, gynecomastia, female hair distribution A. May present with developmental delay. Presence of inactivated X chromosome (Barr body). Common cause of hypogonadism seen in infertility work-up.

Dysgenesis of seminiferous tubules → ↓ inhibin B → ↑ FSH.
Abnormal Leydig cell function → ↓ testosterone → ↑ LH → ↑ estrogen.

Turner syndrome

Female, 45,XO.
Short stature (if untreated; preventable with growth hormone therapy), ovarian dysgenesis (streak ovary), shield chest B, bicuspid aortic valve, coarctation (femoral < brachial pulse), lymphatic defects (result in webbed neck or cystic hygroma; lymphedema in feet, hands), horseshoe kidney, high-arched palate, shortened 4th metacarpals.
Most common cause of 1° amenorrhea. No Barr body.

Menopause before menarche.
↓ estrogen leads to ↑ LH, FSH.
Sex chromosome (X, or rarely Y) loss often due to nondisjunction during meiosis or mitosis.
Meiosis errors usually occur in paternal gametes → sperm missing the sex chromosome.
Mitosis errors occur after zygote formation → loss of sex chromosome in some but not all cells → mosaic karyotype (eg. 45,X/46XX).
(45,X/46,XY) mosaicism associated with increased risk for gonadoblastoma.
Pregnancy is possible in some cases (IVF, exogenous estradiol-17β and progesterone).

Double Y males

47, XYY.
Phenotypically normal (usually undiagnosed), very tall. Normal fertility. May be associated with severe acne, learning disability, autism spectrum disorders.

Ovotesticular disorder of sex development

46,XX > 46,XY.
Both ovarian and testicular tissue present (ovotestis); ambiguous genitalia. Previously called true hermaphroditism.

Diagnosing disorders of sex hormones

Testosterone	LH	Diagnosis
↑	↑	Defective androgen receptor
↑	↓	Testosterone-secreting tumor, exogenous steroids
↓	↑	Hypergonadotropic hypogonadism (1°)
↓	↓	Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (2°)

Other disorders of sex development

Disagreement between the phenotypic sex (external genitalia, influenced by hormonal levels) and the gonadal sex (testes vs ovaries, corresponds with Y chromosome). Includes the terms pseudohermaphrodite, hermaphrodite, and intersex.

46,XX DSD

Ovaries present, but external genitalia are virilized or ambiguous. Due to excessive and inappropriate exposure to androgenic steroids during early gestation (eg, congenital adrenal hyperplasia or exogenous administration of androgens during pregnancy).

46,XY DSD

Testes present, but external genitalia are female or ambiguous. Most common form is androgen insensitivity syndrome (testicular feminization).

Disorders by physical characteristics

UTERUS	BREASTS	DISORDERS
⊕	⊖	Hypergonadotropic hypogonadism (eg, Turner syndrome, genetic mosaicism, pure gonadal dysgenesis) Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (eg, CNS lesions, Kallmann syndrome)
⊖	⊕	Uterovaginal agenesis in genotypic female or androgen insensitivity in genotypic male
⊖	⊖	Male genotype with insufficient production of testosterone

Placental aromatase deficiency

Inability to synthesize estrogens from androgens. Masculinization of female (46,XX DSD) infants (ambiguous genitalia), ↑ serum testosterone and androstenedione. Can present with maternal virilization during pregnancy (fetal androgens cross the placenta).

Androgen insensitivity syndrome

Defect in androgen receptor resulting in normal-appearing female (46,XY DSD); female external genitalia with scant axillary and pubic hair, rudimentary vagina; uterus and fallopian tubes absent. Patients develop normal functioning testes (often found in labia majora; surgically removed to prevent malignancy). ↑ testosterone, estrogen, LH (vs sex chromosome disorders).

5α-reductase deficiency

Autosomal recessive; sex limited to genetic males (46,XY DSD). Inability to convert testosterone to DHT. Ambiguous genitalia until puberty, when ↑ testosterone causes masculinization/↑ growth of external genitalia. Testosterone/estrogen levels are normal; LH is normal or ↑. Internal genitalia are normal.

Kallmann syndrome

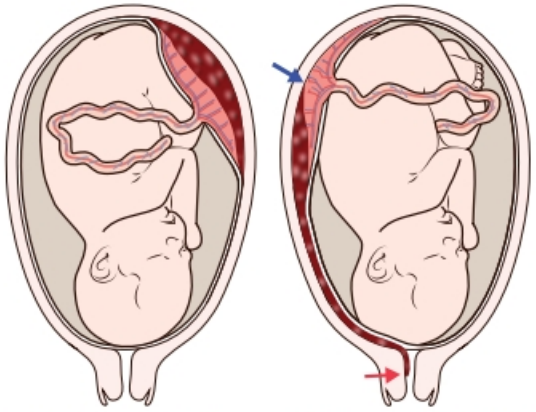
Failure to complete puberty; a form of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. Defective migration of GnRH-releasing neurons and subsequent failure of olfactory bulbs to develop → ↓ synthesis of GnRH in the hypothalamus; hyposmia/anosmia; ↓ GnRH, FSH, LH, testosterone. Infertility (low sperm count in males; amenorrhea in females).

Pregnancy complications

Abruptio placentae

Premature separation (partial or complete) of placenta from uterine wall before delivery of infant. Risk factors: trauma (eg, motor vehicle accident), smoking, hypertension, preeclampsia, cocaine abuse.

Presentation: **abrupt**, painful bleeding (concealed or apparent) in third trimester; possible DIC (mediated by tissue factor activation), maternal shock, fetal distress. Life threatening for mother and fetus.



Complete abruption with concealed hemorrhage

Partial abruption (blue arrow) with apparent hemorrhage (red arrow)

Morbidly adherent placenta

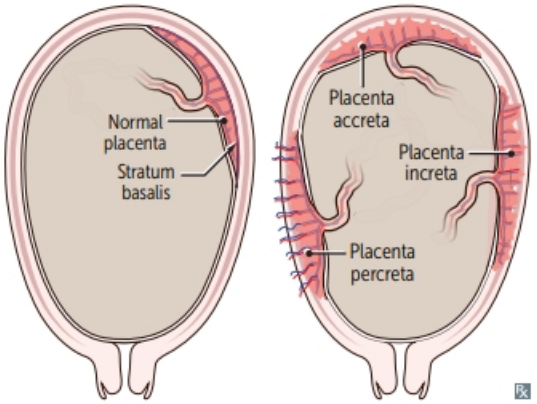
Defective decidual layer → abnormal attachment and separation after delivery. Risk factors: prior C-section or uterine surgery involving myometrium, inflammation, placenta previa, advanced maternal age, multiparity. Three types distinguishable by the depth of penetration:

Placenta accreta—placenta **attaches** to myometrium without penetrating it; most common type.

Placenta increta—placenta penetrates **into** myometrium.

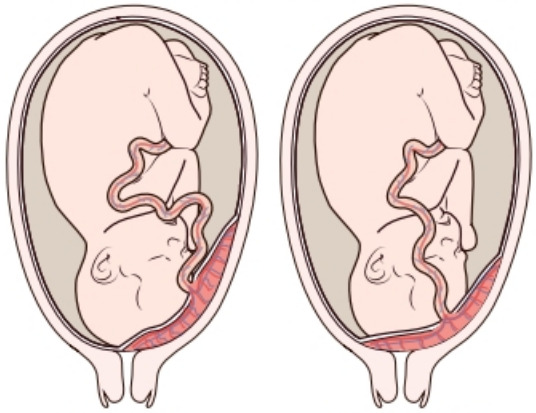
Placenta percreta—placenta penetrates ("**perforates**") through myometrium and into uterine serosa (invades entire uterine wall); can result in placental attachment to rectum or bladder (can result in hematuria).

Presentation: often detected on ultrasound prior to delivery. No separation of placenta after delivery → postpartum bleeding (can cause Sheehan syndrome).



Placenta previa

Attachment of placenta to lower uterine segment over (or < 2 cm from) internal cervical os. Risk factors: multiparity, prior C-section. Associated with painless third-trimester bleeding. A "**previ**ew" of the **placenta** is visible through cervix.



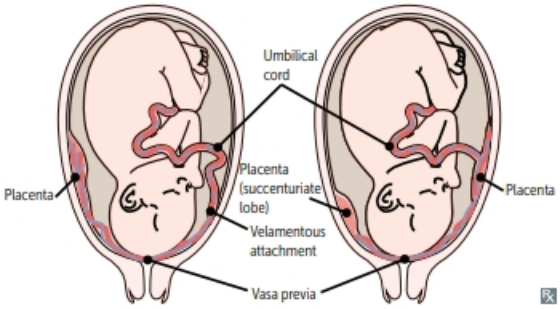
Partial placenta previa

Complete placenta previa

Pregnancy complications *(continued)*

Vasa previa

Fetal vessels run over, or in close proximity to, cervical os. May result in vessel rupture, exsanguination, fetal death. Presents with triad of membrane rupture, painless vaginal bleeding, fetal bradycardia (< 110 beats/min). Emergency C-section usually indicated. Frequently associated with velamentous umbilical cord insertion (cord inserts in chorioamniotic membrane rather than placenta → fetal vessels travel to placenta unprotected by Wharton jelly).



Postpartum hemorrhage

Due to 4 T's: Tone (uterine atony; most common), Trauma (lacerations, incisions, uterine rupture), Thrombin (coagulopathy), Tissue (retained products of conception).

Ectopic pregnancy

Implantation of fertilized ovum in a site other than the uterus, most often in ampulla of fallopian tube A. Suspect with history of amenorrhea, lower-than-expected rise in hCG based on dates, and sudden lower abdominal pain; confirm with ultrasound. Often clinically mistaken for appendicitis.

Pain +/– bleeding.

Risk factors:

- Prior ectopic pregnancy
- History of infertility
- Salpingitis (PID)
- Ruptured appendix
- Prior tubal surgery
- Smoking
- Advanced maternal age

Amniotic fluid abnormalities

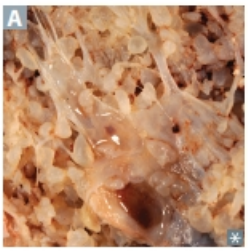
Polyhydramnios

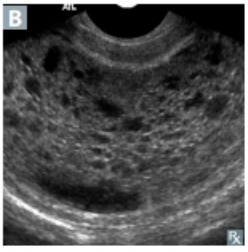
Too much amniotic fluid. Often idiopathic, but associated with fetal malformations (eg, esophageal/duodenal atresia, anencephaly; both result in inability to swallow amniotic fluid), maternal diabetes, fetal anemia, multiple gestations.

Oligohydramnios

Too little amniotic fluid. Associated with placental insufficiency, bilateral renal agenesis, posterior urethral valves (in males) and resultant inability to excrete urine. Any profound oligohydramnios can cause Potter sequence.

Hydatidiform mole

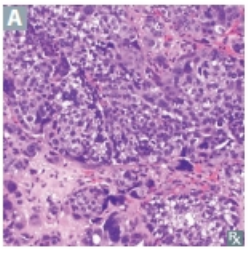




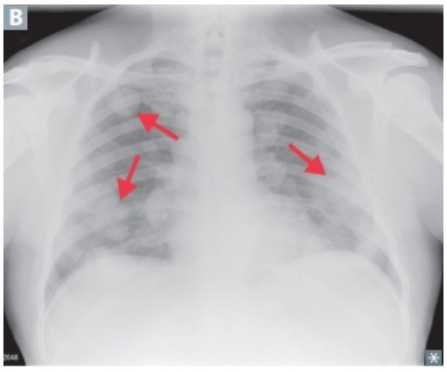
Cystic swelling of chorionic villi and proliferation of chorionic epithelium (only trophoblast).
Presents with vaginal bleeding, uterine enlargement more than expected, pelvic pressure/pain.
Associated with hCG-mediated sequelae: early preeclampsia (before 20 weeks), theca-lutein cysts, hyperemesis gravidarum, hyperthyroidism.
Treatment: dilation and curettage and methotrexate. Monitor hCG.

	Complete mole	Partial mole
KARYOTYPE	46,XX; 46,XY	69,XXX; 69,XXY; 69,XYY
COMPONENTS	Most commonly enucleated egg + single sperm (subsequently duplicates paternal DNA)	2 sperm + 1 egg
HISTOLOGY	Hydropic villi, circumferential and diffuse trophoblastic proliferation	Only some villi are hydropic, focal/minimal trophoblastic proliferation
FETAL PARTS	No	Yes (partial = fetal parts)
STAINING FOR P57 PROTEIN	⊖ (paternally imprinted)	⊕ (maternally expressed)
UTERINE SIZE	↑	—
hCG	↑↑↑↑	↑
IMAGING	"Honeycombed" uterus or "clusters of grapes" A, "snowstorm" B on ultrasound	Fetal parts
RISK OF INVASIVE MOLE	15–20%	< 5%
RISK OF CHORIOCARCINOMA	2%	Rare

Choriocarcinoma



Rare; can develop during or after pregnancy in mother or baby. Malignancy of trophoblastic tissue A (cytotrophoblasts, syncytiotrophoblasts); **no** chorionic villi present. ↑ frequency of bilateral/multiple theca-lutein cysts. Presents with abnormal ↑ hCG, shortness of breath, hemoptysis. Hematogenous spread to lungs → "cannonball" metastases B.
Treatment: methotrexate.



Hypertension in pregnancy

Gestational hypertension	BP > 140/90 mm Hg after 20th week of gestation. No pre-existing hypertension. No proteinuria or end-organ damage.	Treatment: antihypertensives (**H**ydralazine, α-**M**ethyldopa, **L**abetalol, **N**ifedipine), deliver at 37–39 weeks. **H**ypertensive **M**oms **L**ove **N**ifedipine.
Preeclampsia	New-onset hypertension with either proteinuria or end-organ dysfunction after 20th week of gestation (< 20 weeks suggests molar pregnancy). Caused by abnormal placental spiral arteries → endothelial dysfunction, vasoconstriction, ischemia. Incidence ↑ in patients with pre-existing hypertension, diabetes, chronic kidney disease, autoimmune disorders (eg, antiphospholipid antibody syndrome). Complications: placental abruption, coagulopathy, renal failure, pulmonary edema, uteroplacental insufficiency; may lead to eclampsia (+ seizures) and/or HELLP syndrome.	Treatment: antihypertensives, IV magnesium sulfate (to prevent seizure); definitive is delivery of fetus. **P**roteinuria, **R**ising BP (new-onset HTN), **E**nd-organ dysfunction (eg, pulmonary edema).
Eclampsia	Preeclampsia + maternal seizures. Maternal death due to stroke, intracranial hemorrhage, or ARDS.	Treatment: IV magnesium sulfate, antihypertensives, immediate delivery.
HELLP syndrome	**H**emolysis, **E**levated **L**iver enzymes, **L**ow **P**latelets. A manifestation of severe preeclampsia. Blood smear shows schistocytes. Can lead to DIC and hepatic subcapsular hematomas → rupture → severe hypotension.	Treatment: immediate delivery.

Gynecologic tumor epidemiology	Incidence (US)—endometrial > ovarian > cervical; cervical cancer is more common worldwide due to lack of screening or HPV vaccination. Prognosis: **C**ervical (**best** prognosis, diagnosed < 45 years old) > **E**ndometrial (middle-aged, about 55 years old) > **O**varian (**worst** prognosis, > 65 years).	**CEO**s often go from **best** to **worst** as they get **older**.

Vulvar pathology

Non-neoplastic	
Bartholin cyst and abscess	Due to blockage of Bartholin gland duct causing accumulation of gland fluid. May lead to abscess 2° to obstruction and inflammation A. Usually in reproductive-age females. Associated with *N gonorrhoeae* infections.
Lichen sclerosus	Thinning of epidermis with fibrosis/sclerosis of dermis. Presents with porcelain-white plaques with a red or violet border. Skin fragility with erosions can be observed B. Most common in postmenopausal women. Benign, but slightly increased risk for SCC.
Lichen simplex chronicus	Hyperplasia of vulvar squamous epithelium. Presents with leathery, thick vulvar skin with enhanced skin markings due to chronic rubbing or scratching. Benign, no risk of SCC.
Neoplastic	
Vulvar carcinoma	Carcinoma from squamous epithelial lining of vulva C. Rare. Presents with leukoplakia, biopsy often required to distinguish carcinoma from other causes. HPV-related vulvar carcinoma—associated with high-risk HPV types 16, 18. Risk factors: multiple partners, early coitarche. Usually in reproductive-age females. Non-HPV vulvar carcinoma—usually from long-standing lichen sclerosus. Females > 70 years old.
Extramammary Paget disease	Intraepithelial adenocarcinoma. Carcinoma in situ, low risk of underlying carcinoma (vs Paget disease of the breast, which is always associated with underlying carcinoma). Presents with pruritus, erythema, crusting, ulcers D.

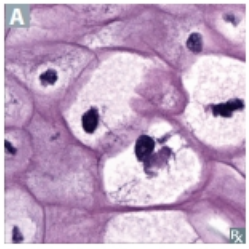
Imperforate hymen — Failure of hymen central epithelial cells to degenerate at birth. Accumulation of vaginal mucus at birth → self-resolving bulge in introitus. If untreated, leads to 1° amenorrhea, cyclic abdominal pain, hematocolpos (accumulation of menstrual blood in vagina → bulging and bluish hymenal membrane).

Vaginal tumors

Vaginal squamous cell carcinoma	Usually 2° to cervical SCC; 1° vaginal carcinoma rare.
Clear cell adenocarcinoma	Affects women who had exposure to DES in utero.
Sarcoma botryoides	Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma variant. Affects girls < 4 years old; spindle-shaped cells; desmin ⊕. Presents with clear, grape-like, polypoid mass emerging from vagina.

Cervical pathology

Dysplasia and carcinoma in situ



Disordered epithelial growth; begins at basal layer of squamocolumnar junction (transformation zone) and extends outward. Classified as CIN 1, CIN 2, or CIN 3 (severe, irreversible dysplasia or carcinoma in situ), depending on extent of dysplasia. Associated with HPV-16 and HPV-18, which produce both the E6 gene product (inhibits *TP*53) and E7 gene product (inhibits *pRb*) (6 before 7; P before R). Koilocytes A are pathognomonic of HPV infection. May progress slowly to invasive carcinoma if left untreated. Typically asymptomatic (detected with Pap smear) or presents as abnormal vaginal bleeding (often postcoital).

Risk factors: multiple sexual partners (#1), smoking, early coitarche, DES exposure, immunocompromise (eg, HIV, transplant).

Invasive carcinoma

Often squamous cell carcinoma. Pap smear can detect cervical dysplasia before it progresses to invasive carcinoma. Diagnose via colposcopy and biopsy. Lateral invasion can block ureters → hydronephrosis → renal failure.

Primary ovarian insufficiency

Also known as premature ovarian failure.

Premature atresia of ovarian follicles in women of reproductive age. Most often idiopathic; associated with chromosomal abnormalities (especially in females < 30 years). Need karyotype screening. Patients present with signs of menopause after puberty but before age 40. ↓ estrogen, ↑ LH, ↑ FSH.

Most common causes of anovulation

Pregnancy, polycystic ovarian syndrome, obesity, HPO axis abnormalities/immaturity, premature ovarian failure, hyperprolactinemia, thyroid disorders, eating disorders, competitive athletics, Cushing syndrome, adrenal insufficiency, chromosomal abnormalities (eg, Turner syndrome).

Functional hypothalamic amenorrhea

Also known as exercise-induced amenorrhea. Severe caloric restriction, ↑ energy expenditure, and/or stress → functional disruption of pulsatile GnRH secretion → ↓ LH, FSH, estrogen. Pathogenesis includes ↓ leptin (due to ↓ fat) and ↑ cortisol (stress, excessive exercise).

Associated with eating disorders and "female athlete triad" (↓ calorie availability/excessive exercise, ↓ bone mineral density, menstrual dysfunction).

Polycystic ovarian syndrome

Also known as Stein-Leventhal syndrome. Hyperinsulinemia and/or insulin resistance hypothesized to alter hypothalamic hormonal feedback response → ↑ LH:FSH, ↑ androgens (eg, testosterone) from theca interna cells, ↓ rate of follicular maturation → unruptured follicles (cysts) + anovulation. Common cause of ↓ fertility in women.

Enlarged, bilateral cystic ovaries; presents with amenorrhea/oligomenorrhea, hirsutism A, acne, ↓ fertility. Associated with obesity, acanthosis nigricans. ↑ risk of endometrial cancer 2° to unopposed estrogen from repeated anovulatory cycles.

Treatment: cycle regulation via weight reduction (↓ peripheral estrone formation), OCPs (prevent endometrial hyperplasia due to unopposed estrogen); clomiphene; spironolactone, finasteride, flutamide to treat hirsutism.

Ovarian cysts

Follicular cyst	Distention of unruptured graafian follicle. May be associated with hyperestrogenism, endometrial hyperplasia. Most common ovarian mass in young women.
Theca-lutein cyst	Often bilateral/multiple. Due to gonadotropin stimulation. Associated with choriocarcinoma and hydatidiform moles.

Ovarian neoplasms

Most common adnexal mass in women > 55 years old. Can be benign or malignant. Arise from surface epithelium, germ cells, or sex cord stromal tissue.

Majority of malignant tumors are epithelial (serous cystadenocarcinoma most common). Risk ↑ with advanced age, infertility, endometriosis, PCOS, genetic predisposition (eg, *BRCA-1* or *BRCA-* 2 mutation, Lynch syndrome, strong family history). Risk ↓ with previous pregnancy, history of breastfeeding, OCPs, tubal ligation. Presents with adnexal mass, abdominal distension, bowel obstruction, pleural effusion. Monitor response to therapy/relapse by measuring CA 125 levels (not good for screening).

Surface epithelium tumors (benign)

Serous cystadenoma	Most common ovarian neoplasm. Lined with fallopian tube–like epithelium. Often bilateral.
Mucinous cystadenoma	Multiloculated, large. Lined by mucus-secreting epithelium A.

Germ cell tumors (benign)

Mature cystic teratoma (dermoid cyst)	Germ cell tumor, most common ovarian tumor in females 10–30 years old. Cystic mass containing elements from all 3 germ layers (eg, teeth, hair, sebum) B. Can present with pain 2° to ovarian enlargement or torsion. A monodermal form with thyroid tissue (struma ovarii) uncommonly presents with hyperthyroidism C. Malignant transformation rare (usually to squamous cell carcinoma).

Sex cord stromal tumor (benign)

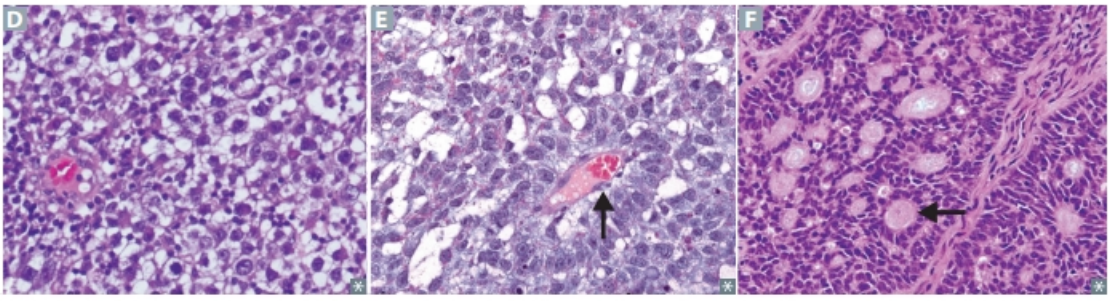
Fibroma	Bundles of spindle-shaped fibroblasts. Meigs syndrome—triad of ovarian fibroma, ascites, pleural effusion. "Pulling" sensation in groin.
Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor	Small, grey to yellow-brown mass. Resembles testicular histology with tubules/cords lined by pink Sertoli cells. May produce androgens → virilization (eg, hirsutism, male pattern baldness, breast atrophy, clitoral enlargement, oligomenorrhea/amenorrhea).
Thecoma	Like granulosa cell tumors, may produce estrogen. Usually presents as abnormal uterine bleeding in a postmenopausal woman.

Other (benign)

Brenner tumor	Resembles bladder epithelium (transitional cell tumor). Solid tumor that is pale yellow-tan and appears encapsulated. "Coffee bean" nuclei on H&E stain. Usually benign.

Ovarian neoplasms *(continued)*

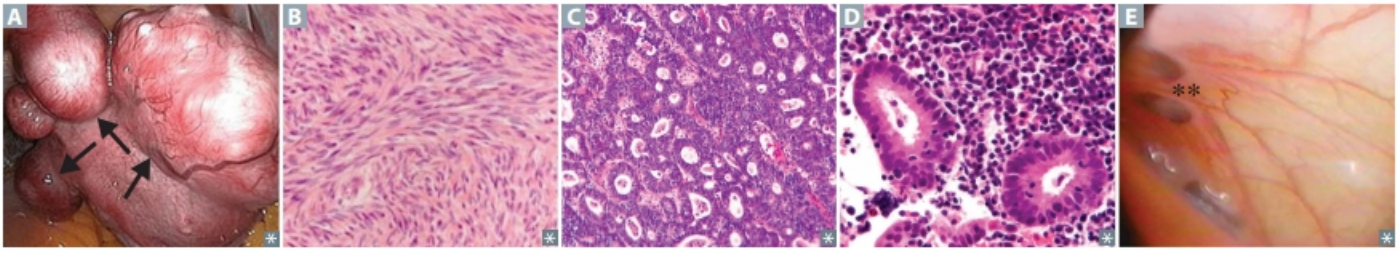
Surface epithelium tumors (malignant)	
Serous cystadenocarcinoma	Most common malignant ovarian neoplasm, frequently bilateral. Psammoma bodies.
Mucinous cystadenocarcinoma	Rare malignant mucinous ovarian epithelial tumor. May be metastatic from appendiceal or other GI tumors. Can result in pseudomyxoma peritonei—intraperitoneal accumulation of mucinous material.
Germ cell tumors (malignant)	
Dysgerminoma	Most common in adolescents. Equivalent to male seminoma but rarer. 1% of all ovarian tumors; 30% of germ cell tumors. Sheets of uniform "fried egg" cells D. hCG, LDH = tumor markers.
Immature teratoma	Aggressive, contains fetal tissue, neuroectoderm. Commonly diagnosed before age 20. Typically represented by immature/embryonic-like neural tissue.
Yolk sac tumor	Also known as ovarian endodermal sinus tumor. Aggressive, in ovaries or testes and sacrococcygeal area in young children. Yellow, friable (hemorrhagic), solid mass. 50% have Schiller-Duval bodies (resemble glomeruli, black arrow in E). AFP = tumor marker.
Sex cord stromal tumors (malignant)	
Granulosa cell tumor	Most common malignant stromal tumor. Predominantly women in their 50s. Often produces estrogen and/or progesterone and presents with postmenopausal bleeding, endometrial hyperplasia, sexual precocity (in pre-adolescents), breast tenderness. Histology shows Call-Exner bodies (granulosa cells arranged haphazardly around collections of eosinophilic fluid, resembling primordial follicles, black arrow in F). "Give Granny a Call!"
Other (malignant)	
Krukenberg tumor	GI malignancy that metastasizes to ovaries → mucin-secreting signet cell adenocarcinoma. Commonly presents as bilateral ovarian masses.



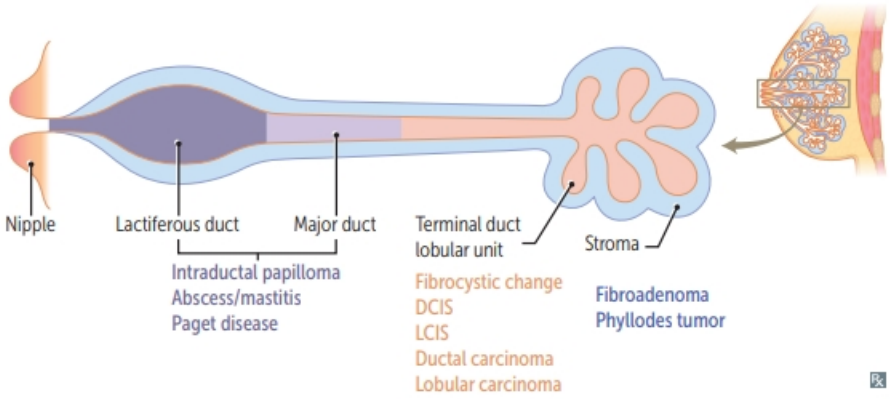
Primary dysmenorrhea	Painful menses, caused by uterine contractions to ↓ blood loss → ischemic pain. Mediated by prostaglandins. Treatment: NSAIDs.

Uterine conditions

Polyp	Well-circumscribed collection of endometrial tissue within uterine wall. May contain smooth muscle cells. Can extend into endometrial cavity in the form of a polyp. May be asymptomatic or present with painless abnormal uterine bleeding.
Adenomyosis	Extension of endometrial tissue (glandular) into uterine myometrium. Caused by hyperplasia of basal layer of endometrium. Presents with dysmenorrhea, AUB/HMB, uniformly enlarged, soft, globular uterus. Treatment: GnRH agonists, hysterectomy or excision of an organized adenomyoma.
Asherman syndrome	Adhesions and/or fibrosis of the endometrium. Presents with ↓ fertility, recurrent pregnancy loss, AUB, pelvic pain. Often associated with dilation and curettage of intrauterine cavity.
Leiomyoma (fibroid)	Most common tumor in females. Often presents with multiple discrete tumors A. ↑ incidence in African Americans. Benign smooth muscle tumor; malignant transformation to leiomyosarcoma is rare. Estrogen sensitive—tumor size ↑ with pregnancy and ↓ with menopause. Peak occurrence at 20–40 years old. May be asymptomatic, cause AUB, or result in miscarriage. Severe bleeding may lead to iron deficiency anemia. Whorled pattern of smooth muscle bundles with well-demarcated borders B.
Endometrial hyperplasia	Abnormal endometrial gland proliferation usually caused by excess estrogen stimulation. ↑ risk for endometrial carcinoma; nuclear atypia is greater risk factor than complex (vs simple) architecture. Presents as postmenopausal vaginal bleeding. Risk factors include anovulatory cycles, hormone replacement therapy, polycystic ovarian syndrome, granulosa cell tumor.
Endometrial carcinoma	Most common gynecologic malignancy C. Presents with irregular vaginal bleeding. Two types: Endometrioid—most common. Associated with unopposed estrogen exposure and endometrial hyperplasia, usually in perimenopausal women. Risk factors include obesity, DM, HTN, infertility. Histology shows abnormally arranged endometrial glands. Early pathogenic events include loss of PTEN or mismatch repair proteins. Serous—associated with endometrial atrophy in postmenopausal women. Aggressive. Characterized by formation of papillae and tufts. *TP53* mutations common.
Endometritis	Inflammation of endometrium D associated with retained products of conception following delivery, miscarriage, abortion, or with foreign body (eg, IUD). Retained material in uterus promotes infection by bacterial flora from vagina or intestinal tract. Chronic endometritis characterized by presence of plasma cells on histology. Treatment: gentamicin + clindamycin +/– ampicillin.
Endometriosis	Non-neoplastic endometrium-like glands/stroma outside endometrial cavity. Can be found anywhere; most common sites are ovary (frequently bilateral), pelvis, peritoneum (yellow-brown "powder burn" lesions). In ovary, appears as endometrioma (blood-filled "chocolate cysts" [oval structures above and below asterisks in E]). May be due to retrograde flow, metaplastic transformation of multipotent cells, transportation of endometrial tissue via lymphatic system. Characterized by cyclic pelvic pain, bleeding, dysmenorrhea, dyspareunia, dyschezia (pain with defecation), infertility; normal-sized uterus. Treatment: NSAIDs, continuous OCPs, progestins, GnRH agonists, danazol, laparoscopic removal.



Breast pathology



Benign breast diseases

Fibrocystic changes

Most common in premenopausal women 20-50 years old. Present with premenstrual breast pain or lumps; often bilateral and multifocal. Nonproliferative lesions include simple cysts (fluid-filled duct dilation, blue dome), papillary apocrine change/metaplasia, stromal fibrosis. Risk of cancer is usually not increased. Subtypes include:

- Sclerosing adenosis—acini and stromal fibrosis, associated with calcifications. Slight ↑ risk for cancer.
- Epithelial hyperplasia—cells in terminal ductal or lobular epithelium. ↑ risk of carcinoma with atypical cells.

Inflammatory processes

Fat necrosis—benign, usually painless, lump due to injury to breast tissue. Calcified oil cyst on mammography; necrotic fat and giant cells on biopsy. Up to 50% of patients may not report trauma.

Lactational mastitis—occurs during breastfeeding, ↑ risk of bacterial infection through cracks in nipple. *S aureus* is most common pathogen. Treat with antibiotics and continue breastfeeding.

Benign tumors

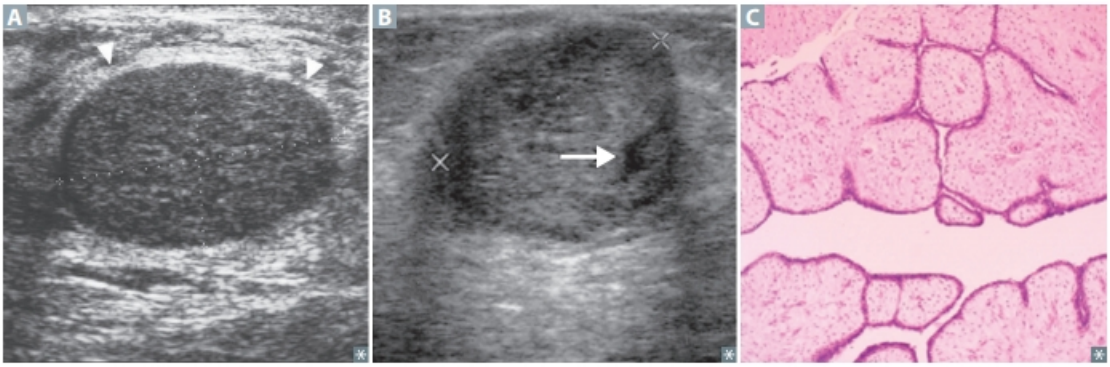
Fibroadenoma—most common in women < 35 years old. Small, well-defined, mobile mass A. ↑ size and tenderness with ↑ estrogen (eg, pregnancy, prior to menstruation). Risk of cancer is usually not increased.

Intraductal papilloma—small fibroepithelial tumor within lactiferous ducts, typically beneath areola. Most common cause of nipple discharge (serous or bloody). Slight ↑ risk for cancer.

Phyllodes tumor—large mass B of connective tissue and cysts with "leaf-like" lobulations C. Most common in 5th decade. Some may become malignant.

Gynecomastia

Breast enlargement in males due to ↑ estrogen compared with androgen activity. Physiologic in newborn, pubertal, and elderly males, but may persist after puberty. Other causes include cirrhosis, hypogonadism (eg, Klinefelter syndrome), testicular tumors, and drugs (Spironolactone, Hormones, Cimetidine, Finasteride, Ketoconazole: "Some Hormones Create Funny Knockers").



Breast cancer

Commonly postmenopausal. Often presents as a palpable hard mass most often in the upper outer quadrant. Invasive cancer can become fixed to pectoral muscles, deep fascia, Cooper ligaments, and overlying skin → nipple retraction/skin dimpling. Dermal lymphatic invasion → lymphedema → thickened skin around exaggerated hair follicles → peau d'orange ("orange peel") appearance.

Usually arises from terminal duct lobular unit. Amplification/overexpression of estrogen/progesterone receptors or *c-erbB2* (HER2, an EGF receptor) is common; ER ⊖, PR ⊖, and HER2/neu ⊖ form more aggressive.

Risk factors in women: ↑ age; history of atypical hyperplasia; family history (↑ risk with ↑ number of closer relatives at younger age); race (Caucasians at highest risk, African Americans at ↑ risk for triple ⊖ breast cancer); *BRCA1* or *BRCA2* gene mutations; ↑ estrogen exposure (eg, nulliparity); postmenopausal obesity (adipose tissue converts androstenedione to estrone); ↑ total number of menstrual cycles; absence of breastfeeding; later age of first pregnancy; alcohol consumption. In men: *BRCA2* mutation, Klinefelter syndrome.

Axillary lymph node metastasis is the most important prognostic factor in early-stage disease.

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	NOTES
Noninvasive carcinomas		
Ductal carcinoma in situ	Fills ductal lumen (black arrow in A indicates neoplastic cells in duct; blue arrow shows engorged blood vessel). Arises from ductal atypia. Often seen early as microcalcifications on mammography.	Early malignancy without basement membrane penetration. Usually does not produce a mass. Comedocarcinoma—Subtype of DCIS. Cells have high-grade nuclei with extensive central necrosis B and dystrophic calcification.
Paget disease	Extension of underlying DCIS/invasive breast cancer up the lactiferous ducts and into the contiguous skin of nipple → eczematous patches over nipple and areolar skin C.	Paget cells = intraepithelial adenocarcinoma cells.
Lobular carcinoma in situ	Does not produce mass or calcifications → incidental biopsy finding.	↑ risk of cancer in either breast (vs DCIS, same breast and quadrant).
Invasive carcinomas		
Invasive ductal	Firm, fibrous, "rock-hard" mass with sharp margins and small, glandular, duct-like cells in desmoplastic stroma.	Subtypes: tubular—well-differentiated tubules that lack myoepithelium; mucinous—abundant extracellular mucin, seen in older women.
Invasive lobular	↓ E-cadherin expression → orderly row of cells ("single file" D) and no duct formation. Often lacks desmoplastic response.	Often bilateral with multiple lesions in the same location. Lines of cells = Lobular.
Medullary	Large, anaplastic cells growing in sheets with associated lymphocytes and plasma cells.	Well-circumscribed tumor can mimic fibroadenoma.
Inflammatory	Invasion of dermal lymphatic spaces → painful breast with warm, swollen, erythematous skin, peau d'orange E.	Poor prognosis (50% survival at 5 years). Often mistaken for mastitis or Paget disease. Usually lacks a palpable mass.

Penile pathology

Peyronie disease

Abnormal curvature of penis A due to fibrous plaque within tunica albuginea. Associated with erectile dysfunction. Can cause pain, anxiety. Consider surgical repair or treatment with collagenase injections once curvature stabilizes. Distinct from penile fracture (rupture of corpora cavernosa due to forced bending).

Ischemic priapism

Painful sustained erection lasting > 4 hours. Associated with sickle cell disease (sickled RBCs block venous drainage of corpus cavernosum vascular channels), medications (eg, sildenafil, trazodone). Treat immediately with corporal aspiration, intracavernosal phenylephrine, or surgical decompression to prevent ischemia.

Squamous cell carcinoma

Seen in the US, but more common in Asia, Africa, South America. Precursor in situ lesions: Bowen disease (in penile shaft, presents as leukoplakia "white plaque"), erythroplasia of Queyrat (carcinoma in situ of the glans B, presents as erythroplakia "red plaque"). Bowenoid papulosis (carcinoma in situ of unclear malignant potential, presenting as reddish papules). Associated with uncircumcised males and HPV.

Cryptorchidism

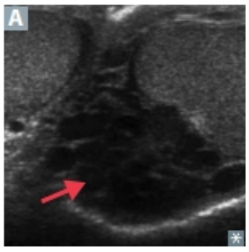
Descent failure of one A or both testes; impaired spermatogenesis (since sperm develop best at temperatures < 37°C); can have normal testosterone levels (Leydig cells are mostly unaffected by temperature); associated with ↑ risk of germ cell tumors. Prematurity ↑ risk of cryptorchidism. ↓ inhibin B, ↑ FSH, ↑ LH; testosterone ↓ in bilateral cryptorchidism, normal in unilateral.

Testicular torsion

Rotation of testicle around spermatic cord and vascular pedicle. Commonly presents in males 12–18 years old. May occur after an inciting event (eg, trauma) or spontaneously. Characterized by acute, severe pain, high-riding testis, and absent cremasteric reflex.

Treatment: surgical correction (orchiopexy) within 6 hours, manual detorsion if surgical option unavailable in timeframe. If testis is not viable, orchiectomy. Orchiopexy, when performed, should be bilateral because the contralateral testis is at risk for subsequent torsion.

Varicocele



Dilated veins in pampiniform plexus due to ↑ venous pressure; most common cause of scrotal enlargement in adult males; most often on left side because of ↑ resistance to flow from left gonadal vein drainage into left renal vein; can cause infertility because of ↑ temperature; diagnosed by standing clinical exam/Valsalva maneuver (distension on inspection and "bag of worms" on palpation; augmented by Valsalva) or ultrasound with Doppler A; does not transilluminate.

Treatment: consider surgical ligation or embolization if associated with pain or infertility.

Extragonadal germ cell tumors — Arise in midline locations. In adults, most commonly in retroperitoneum, mediastinum, pineal, and suprasellar regions. In infants and young children, sacrococcygeal teratomas are most common.

Scrotal masses — Benign scrotal lesions present as testicular masses that can be transilluminated (vs solid testicular tumors).

Congenital hydrocele	Common cause of scrotal swelling A in infants, due to incomplete obliteration of processus vaginalis. Most spontaneously resolve by 1 year old.	Transilluminating swelling.
Acquired hydrocele	Scrotal fluid collection usually 2° to infection, trauma, tumor. If bloody → hematocele.	
Spermatocele	Cyst due to dilated epididymal duct or rete testis.	Paratesticular fluctuant nodule.

Testicular germ cell tumors — ~ 95% of all testicular tumors. Most often occur in young men. Risk factors: cryptorchidism, Klinefelter syndrome. Can present as a mixed germ cell tumor. Do not transilluminate. Usually not biopsied (risk of seeding scrotum), removed via radical orchiectomy.

Seminoma	Malignant; painless, homogenous testicular enlargement; most common testicular tumor. Does not occur in infancy. Large cells in lobules with watery cytoplasm and "fried egg" appearance. ↑ placental ALP (PALP). Highly radiosensitive. Late metastasis, excellent prognosis. Similar to dysgerminoma in females.
Yolk sac tumor	Also known as testicular endodermal sinus tumor. Yellow, mucinous. Aggressive malignancy of testes, analogous to ovarian yolk sac tumor. Schiller-Duval bodies resemble primitive glomeruli. ↑ AFP is highly characteristic. Most common testicular tumor in boys < 3 years old.
Choriocarcinoma	Malignant, ↑ hCG. Disordered syncytiotrophoblastic and cytotrophoblastic elements. Hematogenous metastases to lungs and brain. May produce gynecomastia, symptoms of hyperthyroidism (α-subunit of hCG is identical to LH, FSH, TSH).
Teratoma	Unlike in females, **M**ature teratoma in adult **M**ales may be **M**alignant. Benign in children.
Embryonal carcinoma	Malignant, hemorrhagic mass with necrosis; painful; worse prognosis than seminoma. Often glandular/papillary morphology. "Pure" embryonal carcinoma is rare; most commonly mixed with other tumor types. May be associated with ↑ hCG and normal AFP levels when pure (↑ AFP when mixed).

Hormone levels in germ cell tumors

	SEMINOMA	YOLK SAC TUMOR	CHORIOCARCINOMA	TERATOMA	EMBRYONAL CARCINOMA
PALP	↑	–	–	–	–
AFP	–	↑↑	–	–	–/↑ (when mixed)
β-hCG	–/↑	–/↑	↑↑	–	↑

Testicular non–germ cell tumors	5% of all testicular tumors. Mostly benign.
Leydig cell tumor	Golden brown color; contains Reinke crystals (eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusions). Produces androgens or estrogens → gynecomastia in men, precocious puberty in boys.
Sertoli cell tumor	Androblastoma from sex cord stroma.
Testicular lymphoma	Most common testicular cancer in older men. Not a 1° cancer; arises from metastatic lymphoma to testes. Aggressive.

Epididymitis and orchitis

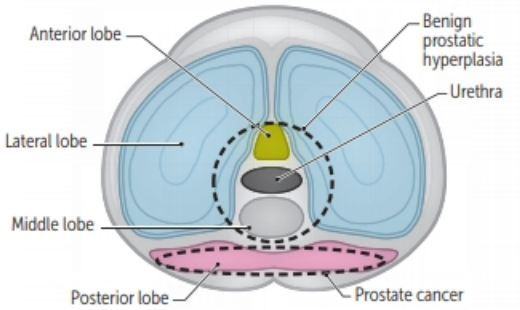
Epididymitis	Inflammation of epididymis. Presents with localized pain and tenderness over posterior testis. ⊕ Prehn sign (pain relief with scrotal elevation). May progress to involve testis (epididymo-orchitis).
Orchitis	Inflammation of testis. Presents with testicular pain, swelling. Causes include: ▪ *C trachomatis* and N *gonorrhoeae*: most common in young men ▪ *E coli* and *Pseudomonas*: most common in elderly men, associated with UTI and BPH ▪ Mumps orchitis: ↑ infertility risk, rare in boys < 10 years old ▪ Autoimmune: granulomas involving seminiferous tubules

Benign prostatic hyperplasia

Common in men > 50 years old. Characterized by smooth, elastic, firm nodular enlargement (hyperplasia not hypertrophy) of periurethral (lateral and middle) lobes, which compress the urethra into a vertical slit. Not premalignant.

Often presents with ↑ frequency of urination, nocturia, difficulty starting and stopping urine stream, dysuria. May lead to distention and hypertrophy of bladder, hydronephrosis, UTIs. ↑ free prostate-specific antigen (PSA).

Treatment: α_1-antagonists (terazosin, tamsulosin), which cause relaxation of smooth muscle; 5α-reductase inhibitors (eg, finasteride); PDE-5 inhibitors (eg, tadalafil); surgical resection (eg, TURP, ablation).



Prostatitis

Characterized by dysuria, frequency, urgency, low back pain. Warm, tender, enlarged prostate.

Acute bacterial prostatitis—in older men most common bacterium is *E coli;* in young men consider *C trachomatis, N gonorrhoeae.*

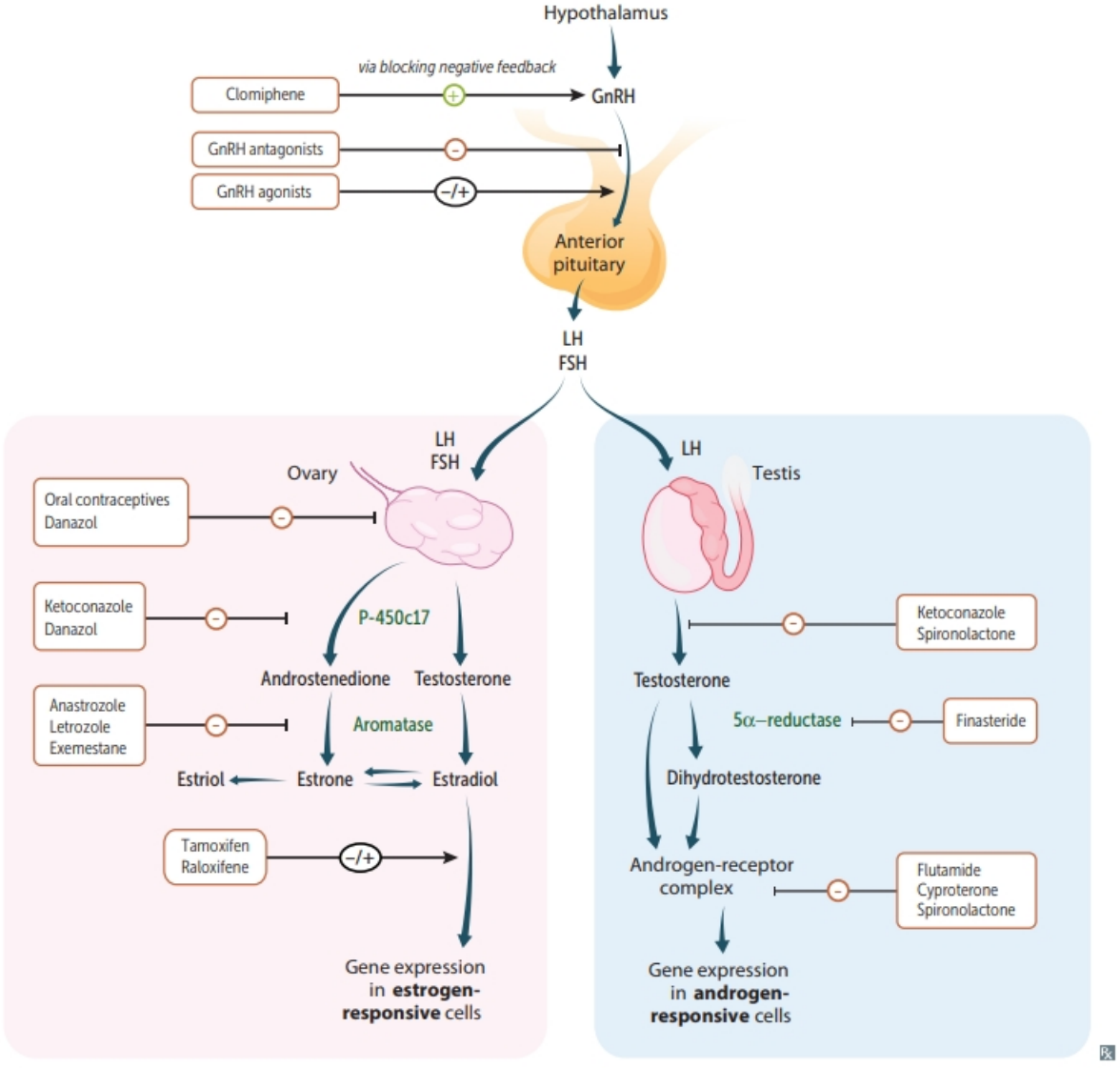
Chronic prostatitis—either bacterial or nonbacterial (eg, 2° to previous infection, nerve problems, chemical irritation).

Prostatic adenocarcinoma

Common in men > 50 years old. Arises most often from posterior lobe (peripheral zone) of prostate gland and is most frequently diagnosed by ↑ PSA and subsequent needle core biopsies. Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP) and PSA are useful tumor markers (↑ total PSA, with ↓ fraction of free PSA). Osteoblastic metastases in bone may develop in late stages, as indicated by lower back pain and ↑ serum ALP and PSA. Metastasis to the spine often occurs via Batson (vertebral) venous plexus.

▸ REPRODUCTIVE—PHARMACOLOGY

Control of reproductive hormones



Leuprolide		
MECHANISM	GnRH analog with agonist properties when used in pulsatile fashion; antagonist properties when used in continuous fashion (downregulates GnRH receptor in pituitary → ↓ FSH and ↓ LH).	Leuprolide can be used in lieu of GnRH.
CLINICAL USE	Uterine fibroids, endometriosis, precocious puberty, prostate cancer, infertility.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypogonadism, ↓ libido, erectile dysfunction, nausea, vomiting.	

Estrogens	Ethinyl estradiol, DES, mestranol.
MECHANISM	Bind estrogen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Hypogonadism or ovarian failure, menstrual abnormalities (combined OCPs), hormone replacement therapy in postmenopausal women.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of endometrial cancer (when given without progesterone), bleeding in postmenopausal women, clear cell adenocarcinoma of vagina in females exposed to DES in utero, ↑ risk of thrombi. Contraindications—ER ⊕ breast cancer, history of DVTs, tobacco use in women > 35 years old.

Selective estrogen receptor modulators	
Clomiphene	Antagonist at estrogen receptors in hypothalamus. Prevents normal feedback inhibition and ↑ release of LH and FSH from pituitary, which stimulates ovulation. Used to treat infertility due to anovulation (eg, PCOS). SERMs may cause hot flashes, ovarian enlargement, multiple simultaneous pregnancies, visual disturbances.
Tamoxifen	Antagonist at breast; agonist at bone, uterus; ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (especially with smoking) and endometrial cancer. Used to treat and prevent recurrence of ER/PR ⊕ breast cancer.
Raloxifene	Antagonist at breast, uterus; agonist at bone; ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (especially with smoking) but no increased risk of endometrial cancer (vs tamoxifen); used primarily to treat osteoporosis.

Aromatase inhibitors	Anastrozole, letrozole, exemestane.
MECHANISM	Inhibit peripheral conversion of androgens to estrogen.
CLINICAL USE	ER ⊕ breast cancer in postmenopausal women.

Hormone replacement therapy	Used for relief or prevention of menopausal symptoms (eg, hot flashes, vaginal atrophy), osteoporosis (↑ estrogen, ↓ osteoclast activity). Unopposed estrogen replacement therapy ↑ risk of endometrial cancer, progesterone/progestin is added. Possible increased cardiovascular risk.

Progestins	Levonorgestrel, medroxyprogesterone, etonogestrel, norethindrone, megestrol.
MECHANISM	Bind progesterone receptors, ↓ growth and ↑ vascularization of endometrium, thicken cervical mucus.
CLINICAL USE	Contraception (forms include pill, intrauterine device, implant, depot injection), endometrial cancer, abnormal uterine bleeding. Progestin challenge: presence of withdrawal bleeding excludes anatomic defects (eg, Asherman syndrome) and chronic anovulation without estrogen.

Antiprogestins	Mifepristone, ulipristal.
MECHANISM	Competitive inhibitors of progestins at progesterone receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Termination of pregnancy (mifepristone with misoprostol); emergency contraception (ulipristal).

Combined contraception	Progestins and ethinyl estradiol; forms include pill, patch, vaginal ring. Estrogen and progestins inhibit LH/FSH and thus prevent estrogen surge. No estrogen surge → no LH surge → no ovulation. Progestins cause thickening of cervical mucus, thereby limiting access of sperm to uterus. Progestins also inhibit endometrial proliferation → endometrium is less suitable to the implantation of an embryo. Contraindications: smokers > 35 years old (↑ risk of cardiovascular events), patients with ↑ risk of cardiovascular disease (including history of venous thromboembolism, coronary artery disease, stroke), migraine (especially with aura), breast cancer, liver disease.

Copper intrauterine device	
MECHANISM	Produces local inflammatory reaction toxic to sperm and ova, preventing fertilization and implantation; hormone free.
CLINICAL USE	Long-acting reversible contraception. Most effective emergency contraception.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Heavier or longer menses, dysmenorrhea. Risk of PID with insertion (contraindicated in active pelvic infection).

Tocolytics	Medications that relax the uterus; include terbutaline (β_2-agonist action), nifedipine (Ca^{2+} channel blocker), indomethacin (NSAID). Used to ↓ contraction frequency in preterm labor and allow time for administration of steroids (to promote fetal lung maturity) or transfer to appropriate medical center with obstetrical care.

Danazol	
MECHANISM	Synthetic androgen that acts as partial agonist at androgen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Endometriosis, hereditary angioedema.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Weight gain, edema, acne, hirsutism, masculinization, ↓ HDL levels, hepatotoxicity, idiopathic intracranial hypertension.

Testosterone, methyltestosterone

MECHANISM	Agonists at androgen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Treat hypogonadism and promote development of 2° sex characteristics; stimulate anabolism to promote recovery after burn or injury.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Masculinization in females; ↓ intratesticular testosterone in males by inhibiting release of LH (via negative feedback) → gonadal atrophy. Premature closure of epiphyseal plates. ↑ LDL, ↓ HDL.

Antiandrogens

Finasteride	5α-reductase inhibitor (↓ conversion of testosterone to DHT). Used for BPH and male-pattern baldness. Adverse effects: gynecomastia and sexual dysfunction.	Testosterone $\xrightarrow{5\alpha\text{-reductase}}$ DHT (more potent).
Flutamide	Nonsteroidal competitive inhibitor at androgen receptors. Used for prostate carcinoma.	
Ketoconazole	Inhibits steroid synthesis (inhibits 17,20 desmolase/17α-hydroxylase).	Used in PCOS to reduce androgenic symptoms. Both can cause gynecomastia and amenorrhea.
Spironolactone	Inhibits steroid binding, 17,20 desmolase/17α-hydroxylase.	

Tamsulosin

α_1-antagonist used to treat BPH by inhibiting smooth muscle contraction. Selective for $\alpha_{1A/D}$ receptors (found on prostate) vs vascular α_{1B} receptors.

Phosphodiesterase type 5 inhibitors

Sildenafil, vardenafil, tadalafil.

MECHANISM	Inhibit PDE-5 → ↑ cGMP → prolonged smooth muscle relaxation in response to NO → ↑ blood flow in corpus cavernosum of penis, ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance.	Sildenafil, vardenafil, and tadalafil fill the penis.
CLINICAL USE	Erectile dysfunction, pulmonary hypertension, BPH (tadalafil only).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Headache, flushing, dyspepsia, cyanopia (blue-tinted vision). Risk of life-threatening hypotension in patients taking nitrates.	"Hot and sweaty," but then Headache, Heartburn, Hypotension.

Minoxidil

MECHANISM	Direct arteriolar vasodilator.
CLINICAL USE	Androgenetic alopecia (pattern baldness), severe refractory hypertension.

NOTES

Respiratory

"There's so much pollution in the air now that if it weren't for our lungs, there'd be no place to put it all."

—Robert Orben

"Freedom is the oxygen of the soul."

—Moshe Dayan

"Whenever I feel blue, I start breathing again."

—L. Frank Baum

"Life is not the amount of breaths you take; it's the moments that take your breath away."

—Will Smith, *Hitch*

Group key respiratory, cardiovascular, and renal concepts together for study whenever possible. Know obstructive vs restrictive lung disorders, $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ mismatch, lung volumes, mechanics of respiration, and hemoglobin physiology. Lung cancers and other causes of lung masses are high yield. Be comfortable reading basic chest x-rays, CT scans, and PFTs.

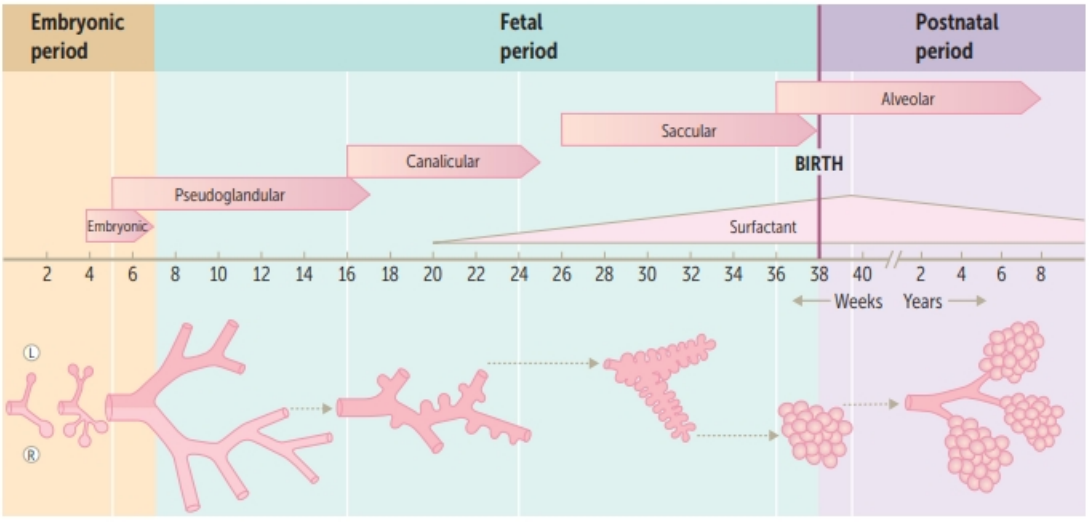
- Embryology 646
- Anatomy 648
- Physiology 650
- Pathology 657
- Pharmacology 671

▸ RESPIRATORY—EMBRYOLOGY

Lung development

Occurs in five stages. Initial development includes development of lung bud from distal end of respiratory diverticulum during week 4. Every Pulmonologist Can See Alveoli.

STAGE	STRUCTURAL DEVELOPMENT	NOTES
Embryonic (weeks 4–7)	Lung bud → trachea → bronchial buds → mainstem bronchi → secondary (lobar) bronchi → tertiary (segmental) bronchi.	Errors at this stage can lead to tracheoesophageal fistula.
Pseudoglandular (weeks 5–17)	Endodermal tubules → terminal bronchioles. Surrounded by modest capillary network.	Respiration impossible, incompatible with life.
Canalicular (weeks 16–25)	Terminal bronchioles → respiratory bronchioles → alveolar ducts. Surrounded by prominent capillary network.	Airways increase in diameter. Respiration capable at 25 weeks. Pneumocytes develop starting at 20 weeks.
Saccular (week 26–birth)	Alveolar ducts → terminal sacs. Terminal sacs separated by 1° septae.	
Alveolar (week 36–8 years)	Terminal sacs → adult alveoli (due to 2° septation). In utero, "breathing" occurs via aspiration and expulsion of amniotic fluid → ↑ vascular resistance through gestation. At birth, fluid gets replaced with air → ↓ in pulmonary vascular resistance.	At birth: 20–70 million alveoli. By 8 years: 300–400 million alveoli.



Congenital lung malformations

Pulmonary hypoplasia	Poorly developed bronchial tree with abnormal histology. Associated with congenital diaphragmatic hernia (usually left-sided), bilateral renal agenesis (Potter sequence).
Bronchogenic cysts	Caused by abnormal budding of the foregut and dilation of terminal or large bronchi. Discrete, round, sharply defined, fluid-filled densities on CXR (air-filled if infected). Generally asymptomatic but can drain poorly, causing airway compression and/or recurrent respiratory infections.

Club cells

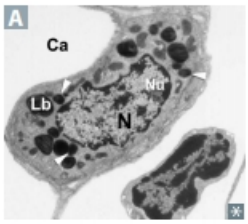
Nonciliated; low columnar/cuboidal with secretory granules. Located in bronchioles. Degrade toxins; secrete component of surfactant; act as reserve cells.

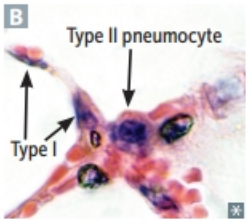
Alveolar cell types

Type I pneumocytes

97% of alveolar surfaces. Line the alveoli. Squamous; thin for optimal gas diffusion.

Type II pneumocytes





Secrete surfactant from lamellar bodies (white arrowheads in A) → ↓ alveolar surface tension, prevents alveolar collapse, ↓ lung recoil, and ↑ compliance. Cuboidal and clustered B. Also serve as precursors to type I cells and other type II cells. Proliferate during lung damage.

$$\text{Collapsing pressure } (P) = \frac{2\ (\text{surface tension})}{\text{radius}}$$

Law of Laplace—Alveoli have ↑ tendency to collapse on expiration as radius ↓.

Pulmonary surfactant is a complex mix of lecithins, the most important of which is dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine (DPPC).

Surfactant synthesis begins around week 20 of gestation, but mature levels are not achieved until around week 35.

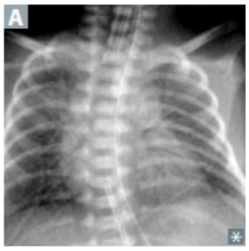
Corticosteroids important for fetus surfactant production and lung development.

Type II pneumocytes produce 2 cell types and have 2 functions (surfactant and stem cell functions).

Alveolar macrophages

Phagocytose foreign materials; release cytokines and alveolar proteases. Hemosiderin-laden macrophages may be found in the setting of pulmonary edema or alveolar hemorrhage.

Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome



Surfactant deficiency → ↑ surface tension → alveolar collapse ("ground-glass" appearance of lung fields) A.

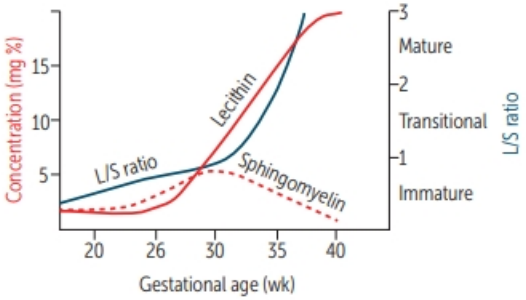
Risk factors: prematurity, maternal diabetes (due to ↑ fetal insulin), C-section delivery (↓ release of fetal glucocorticoids; less stressful than vaginal delivery).

Treatment: maternal steroids before birth; exogenous surfactant for infant.

Therapeutic supplemental O_2 can result in Retinopathy of prematurity, Intraventricular hemorrhage, Bronchopulmonary dysplasia (RIB).

Screening tests for fetal lung maturity: lecithin-sphingomyelin (L/S) ratio in amniotic fluid (≥ 2 is healthy; < 1.5 predictive of NRDS), foam stability index, surfactant-albumin ratio.

Persistently low O_2 tension → risk of PDA.



▸ RESPIRATORY—ANATOMY

Respiratory tree

Conducting zone

Large airways consist of nose, pharynx, larynx, trachea, and bronchi. Airway resistance highest in the large- to medium-sized bronchi. Small airways consist of bronchioles that further divide into terminal bronchioles (large numbers in parallel → least airway resistance).

Warms, humidifies, and filters air but does not participate in gas exchange → "anatomic dead space."

Cartilage and goblet cells extend to the end of bronchi.

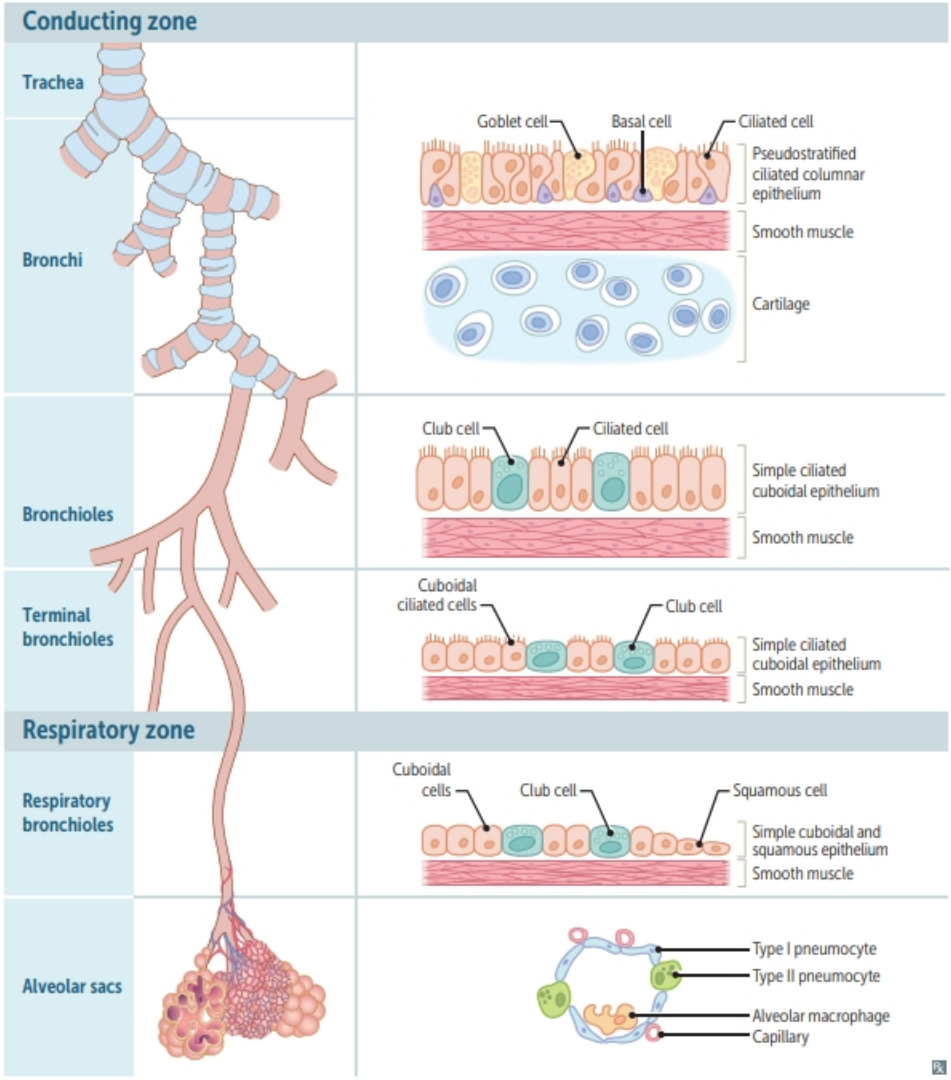
Pseudostratified ciliated columnar cells primarily make up epithelium of bronchus and extend to beginning of terminal bronchioles, then transition to cuboidal cells. Clear mucus and debris from lungs (mucociliary escalator).

Airway smooth muscle cells extend to end of terminal bronchioles (sparse beyond this point).

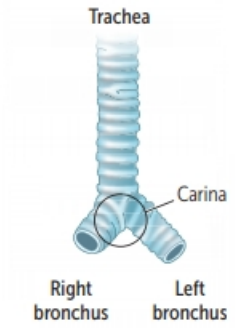
Respiratory zone

Lung parenchyma; consists of respiratory bronchioles, alveolar ducts, and alveoli. Participates in gas exchange.

Mostly cuboidal cells in respiratory bronchioles, then simple squamous cells up to alveoli. Cilia terminate in respiratory bronchioles. Alveolar macrophages clear debris and participate in immune response.



Lung anatomy

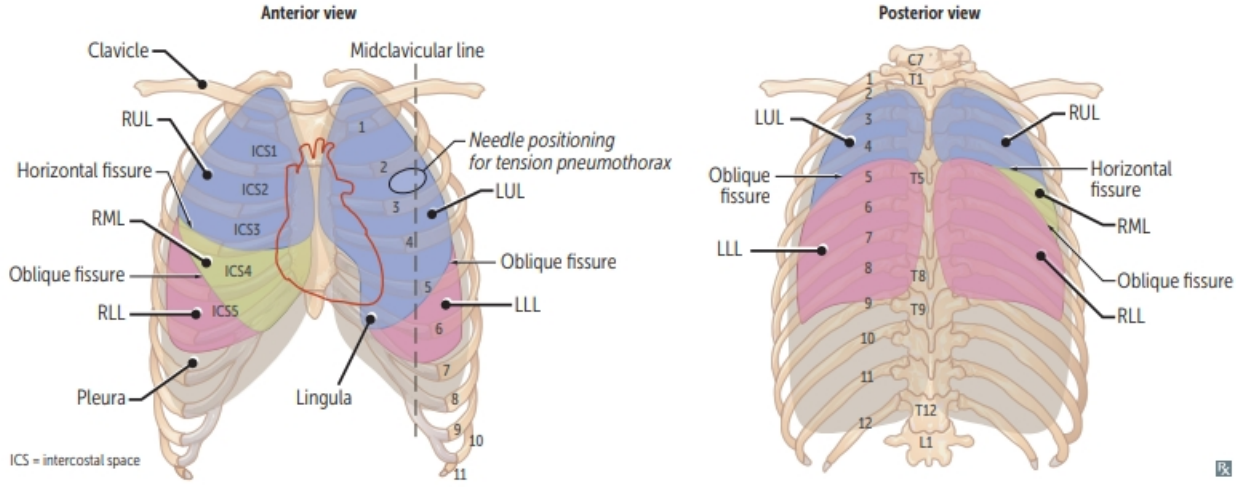


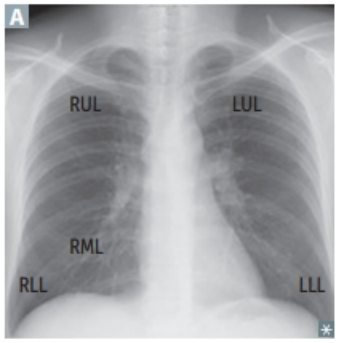
Right lung has 3 lobes; **L**eft has **L**ess **L**obes (2) and **L**ingula (homolog of right middle lobe). Instead of a middle lobe, left lung has a space occupied by the heart **A**.

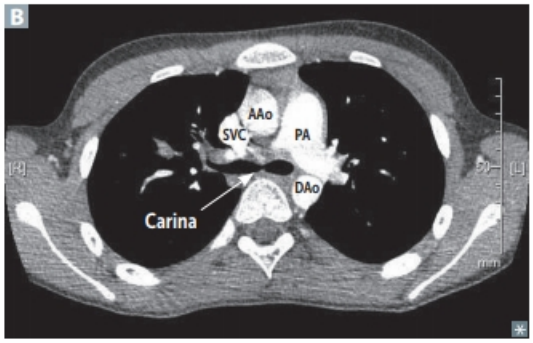
Relation of the pulmonary artery to the bronchus at each lung hilum is described by **RALS**—**R**ight **A**nterior; **L**eft **S**uperior. Carina is posterior to ascending aorta and anteromedial to descending aorta **B**.

Right lung is a more common site for inhaled foreign bodies because right main stem bronchus is wider, more vertical, and shorter than the left. If you aspirate a peanut:

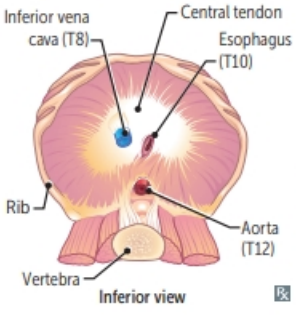
- While supine—usually enters superior segment of right lower lobe.
- While lying on right side—usually enters right upper lobe.
- While upright—usually enters right lower lobe.







Diaphragm structures



Structures perforating diaphragm:

- At T8: IVC, right phrenic nerve
- At T10: esophagus, vagus (CN 10; 2 trunks)
- At T12: aorta (red), thoracic duct (white), azygos vein (blue) ("At T-1-2 it's the red, white, and blue")

Diaphragm is innervated by C3, 4, and 5 (phrenic nerve). Pain from diaphragm irritation (eg, air, blood, or pus in peritoneal cavity) can be referred to shoulder (C5) and trapezius ridge (C3, 4).

Number of letters = T level:

T8: vena cava
T10: "0esophagus"
T12: aortic hiatus

I (IVC) **ate** (8) **ten** (10) **eggs** (esophagus) **at** (aorta) **twelve** (12).

C3, 4, 5 keeps the diaphragm **alive**.

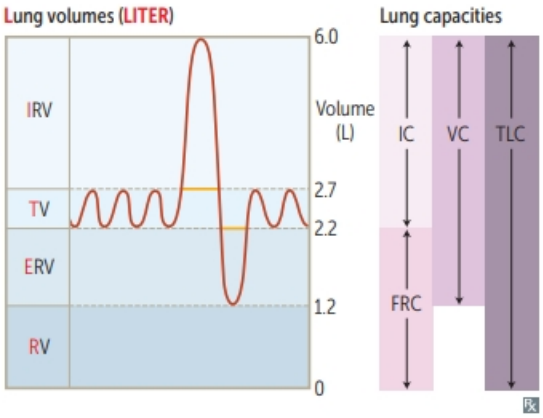
Other bifurcations:

- The common carotid bi**four**cates at C**4**.
- The trachea bi**four**cates at T**4**.
- The abdominal aorta bi**four**cates at L**4**.

▸ RESPIRATORY—PHYSIOLOGY

Lung volumes

Note: a **capacity** is a sum of ≥ 2 physiologic **volumes.**



Inspiratory reserve volume	Air that can still be breathed in after normal inspiration
Tidal volume	Air that moves into lung with each quiet inspiration, typically 500 mL
Expiratory reserve volume	Air that can still be breathed out after normal expiration
Residual volume	Air in lung after maximal expiration; RV and any lung capacity that includes RV cannot be measured by spirometry
Inspiratory capacity	IRV + TV Air that can be breathed in after normal exhalation
Functional residual capacity	RV + ERV Volume of gas in lungs after normal expiration
Vital capacity	TV + IRV + ERV Maximum volume of gas that can be expired after a maximal inspiration
Total lung capacity	IRV + TV + ERV + RV Volume of gas present in lungs after a maximal inspiration

Determination of physiologic dead space

$$V_D = V_T \times \frac{Paco_2 - Peco_2}{Paco_2}$$

V_D = physiologic dead space = anatomic dead space of conducting airways plus alveolar dead space; apex of healthy lung is largest contributor of alveolar dead space. Volume of inspired air that does not take part in gas exchange.

V_T = tidal volume.

$Paco_2$ = arterial Pco_2.

$Peco_2$ = expired air Pco_2.

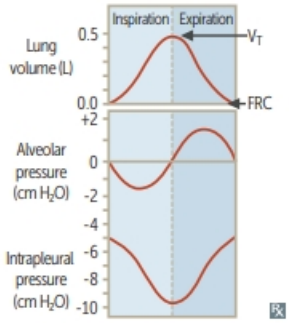
Taco, Paco, Peco, Paco (refers to order of variables in equation)

Physiologic dead space—approximately equivalent to anatomic dead space in normal lungs. May be greater than anatomic dead space in lung diseases with $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ defects.

Ventilation

Minute ventilation	Total volume of gas entering lungs per minute $V_E = V_T \times RR$	Normal values: Respiratory rate (RR) = 12–20 breaths/min V_T = 500 mL/breath V_D = 150 mL/breath
Alveolar ventilation	Volume of gas that reaches alveoli each minute $V_A = (V_T - V_D) \times RR$	

Lung and chest wall



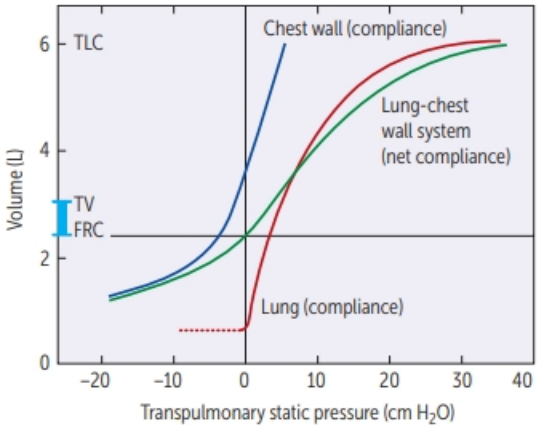
Elastic recoil—tendency for lungs to collapse inward and chest wall to spring outward.

At FRC, inward pull of lung is balanced by outward pull of chest wall, and system pressure is atmospheric.

At FRC, airway and alveolar pressures equal atmospheric pressure (called zero), and intrapleural pressure is negative (prevents atelectasis). The inward pull of the lung is balanced by the outward pull of the chest wall. System pressure is atmospheric. Pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) is at a minimum.

Compliance—change in lung volume for a change in pressure; expressed as $\Delta V/\Delta P$ and is inversely proportional to wall stiffness. High compliance = lung easier to fill (emphysema, normal aging), lower compliance = lung harder to fill (pulmonary fibrosis, pneumonia, NRDS, pulmonary edema). Surfactant increases compliance.

Hysteresis—lung inflation curve follows a different curve than the lung deflation curve due to need to overcome surface tension forces in inflation.



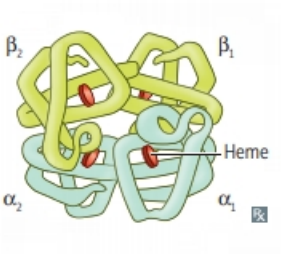
Compliant lungs **comply** (cooperate) and fill easily with air.

Respiratory system changes in the elderly

Aging is associated with progressive ↓ in lung function. TLC remains the same.

INCREASED	DECREASED
Lung compliance (loss of elastic recoil)	Chest wall compliance (↑ chest wall stiffness)
RV	FVC and FEV_1
$\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ mismatch	Respiratory muscle strength (can impair cough)
A-a gradient	Ventilatory response to hypoxia/hypercapnia

Hemoglobin



Hemoglobin (Hb) is composed of 4 polypeptide subunits (2 α and 2 β) and exists in 2 forms:

- Deoxygenated form has low affinity for O_2, thus promoting release/unloading of O_2.
- Oxygenated form has high affinity for O_2 (300×). Hb exhibits positive cooperativity and negative allostery.

↑ Cl^-, H^+, CO_2, 2,3-BPG, and temperature favor deoxygenated form over oxygenated form (shifts dissociation curve right → ↑ O_2 unloading).

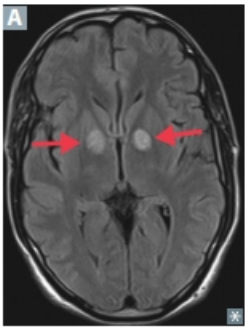
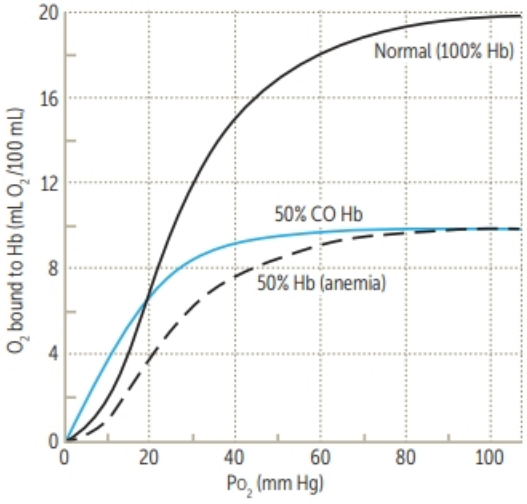
Fetal Hb (2α and 2γ subunits) has a higher affinity for O_2 than adult Hb, driving diffusion of oxygen across the placenta from mother to fetus. ↑ O_2 affinity results from ↓ affinity of HbF for 2,3-BPG.

Hemoglobin acts as buffer for H^+ ions.

Myoglobin is composed of a single polypeptide chain associated with one heme moiety. Higher affinity for oxygen than Hb.

Cyanide vs carbon monoxide poisoning

Both inhibit aerobic metabolism via inhibition of complex IV (cytochrome c oxidase) → hypoxia unresponsive to supplemental O_2 and ↑ anaerobic metabolism.
Both can lead to pink or cherry red skin (usually postmortem finding), seizures, and coma.

	Cyanide	Carbon monoxide
SOURCE	Byproduct of synthetic product combustion, ingestion of amygdalin (cyanogenic glucoside found in apricot seeds) or cyanide.	Odorless gas from fires, car exhaust, or gas heaters.
TREATMENT	Hydroxocobalamin (forms cyanocobalamin) or induced methemoglobinemia with nitrites and sodium thiosulfate.	100% O_2, hyperbaric O_2.
SIGNS/SYMPTOMS 	Breath has bitter almond odor; cardiovascular collapse.	Headache, dizziness. Multiple individuals may be involved (eg, family with similar symptoms in winter). Classically associated with bilateral globus pallidus lesions on MRI A, although rarely seen with cyanide toxicity as well.
EFFECT ON OXYGEN-HEMOGLOBIN DISSOCIATION CURVE	Curve normal; oxygen saturation may appear normal initially.	↓ oxygen-binding capacity with left shift in curve, ↓ O_2 unloading in tissues. Binds competitively to Hb with 200× greater affinity than O_2 to form carboxyhemoglobin. 

Methemoglobin

Oxidized form of Hb (ferric, Fe^{3+}), does not bind O_2 as readily as Fe^{2+}, but has ↑ affinity for cyanide. Fe^{2+} binds O_2.

Iron in Hb is normally in a reduced state (ferrous, Fe^{2+}; "just the 2 of us").

Leads to tissue hypoxia from ↓ O_2 saturation and ↓ O_2 content.

Methemoglobinemia may present with cyanosis and chocolate-colored blood.

Nitrites (eg, from dietary intake or polluted/high-altitude water sources) and benzocaine cause poisoning by oxidizing Fe^{2+} to Fe^{3+}.

Methemoglobinemia can be treated with methylene blue and vitamin C.

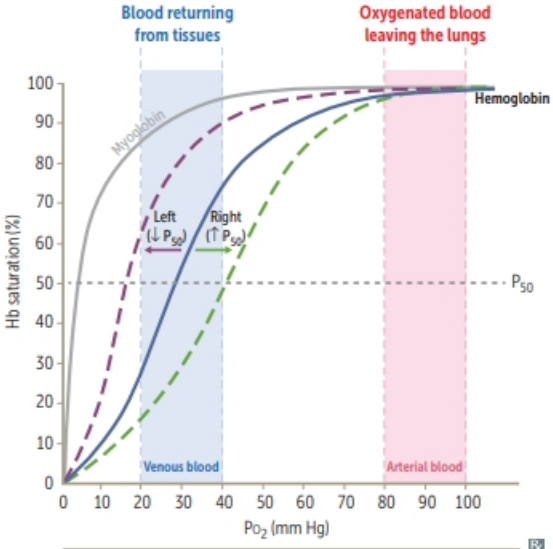
Oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve

ODC has a sigmoidal shape due to positive cooperativity (ie, tetrameric Hb molecule can bind 4 O_2 molecules and has higher affinity for each subsequent O_2 molecule bound). Myoglobin is monomeric and thus does not show positive cooperativity; curve lacks sigmoidal appearance.

Shifting the curve to the right → ↓ Hb affinity for O_2 (facilitates unloading of O_2 to tissue) → ↑ P_{50} (higher Po_2 required to maintain 50% saturation).

Shifting the curve to the left → ↓ O_2 unloading → renal hypoxia → ↑ EPO synthesis → compensatory erythrocytosis.

Fetal Hb has higher affinity for O_2 than adult Hb (due to low affinity for 2,3-BPG), so its dissociation curve is shifted left.



Left shift (↓ O_2 unloading to tissue) Left = Lower	Right shift (↑ O_2 unloading to tissues) ACE Bats right handed
↓ H^+ (↑ pH, base)	↑ H^+ (↓ pH, Acid)
↓ Pco_2	↑ Pco_2
↓ 2,3–BPG	Exercise
↓ Temperature	↑ 2,3–BPG
↑ CO	High Altitude
↑ MetHb	↑ Temperature
↑ HbF	

Oxygen content of blood

O_2 content = $(1.34 \times Hb \times Sao_2) + (0.003 \times Pao_2)$

Hb = hemoglobin concentration; Sao_2 = arterial O_2 saturation

Pao_2 = partial pressure of O_2 in arterial blood

Normally 1 g Hb can bind 1.34 mL O_2; normal Hb amount in blood is 15 g/dL.

O_2 binding capacity ≈ 20 mL O_2/dL of blood.

With ↓ Hb there is ↓ O_2 content of arterial blood, but no change in O_2 saturation and Pao_2.

O_2 delivery to tissues = cardiac output × O_2 content of blood.

	Hb CONCENTRATION	% O_2 SAT OF Hb	DISSOLVED O_2 (Pao_2)	TOTAL O_2 CONTENT
CO poisoning	Normal	↓ (CO competes with O_2)	Normal	↓
Anemia	↓	Normal	Normal	↓
Polycythemia	↑	Normal	Normal	↑

Pulmonary circulation

Normally a low-resistance, high-compliance system. P_{O_2} and P_{CO_2} exert opposite effects on pulmonary and systemic circulation. A ↓ in P_{AO_2} causes a hypoxic vasoconstriction that shifts blood away from poorly ventilated regions of lung to well-ventilated regions of lung.

Perfusion limited—O_2 (normal health), CO_2, N_2O. Gas equilibrates early along the length of the capillary. Exchange can be ↑ only if blood flow ↑.

Diffusion limited—O_2 (emphysema, fibrosis, exercise), CO. Gas does not equilibrate by the time blood reaches the end of the capillary.

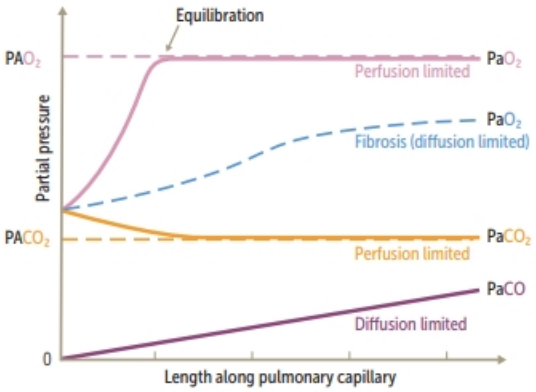
A consequence of pulmonary hypertension is cor pulmonale and subsequent right ventricular failure.

Diffusion: $\dot{V}_{gas} = A \times D_k \times \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\Delta_x}$ where

A = area, Δ_x = alveolar wall thickness, D_k = diffusion coefficient of gas, $P_1 - P_2$ = difference in partial pressures.

- A ↓ in emphysema.
- T ↑ in pulmonary fibrosis.

D_{LCO} is the extent to which CO, a surrogate for O_2, passes from air sacs of lungs into blood.



Pa = partial pressure of gas in pulmonary capillary blood
PA = partial pressure of gas in alveolar air

Pulmonary vascular resistance

$$PVR = \frac{P_{pulm\ artery} - P_{L\ atrium}}{\text{cardiac output}}$$

Remember: $\Delta P = Q \times R$, so $R = \Delta P / Q$

$$R = \frac{8\eta l}{\pi r^4}$$

$P_{pulm\ artery}$ = pressure in pulmonary artery
$P_{L\ atrium}$ ≈ pulmonary capillary wedge pressure
Q = cardiac output (flow)
R = resistance
η = viscosity of blood
l = vessel length
r = vessel radius

Alveolar gas equation

$$P_{AO_2} = PI_{O_2} - \frac{P_{aCO_2}}{R}$$

$$\approx 150\ \text{mm Hg}^a - \frac{P_{aCO_2}}{0.8}$$

[a]At sea level breathing room air

P_{AO_2} = alveolar P_{O_2} (mm Hg)
PI_{O_2} = P_{O_2} in inspired air (mm Hg)
P_{aCO_2} = arterial P_{CO_2} (mm Hg)
R = respiratory quotient = CO_2 produced/O_2 consumed
A-a gradient = $P_{AO_2} - P_{aO_2}$. Normal A-a gradient estimated as (age/4) + 4; eg, for a person < 40 years old, gradient should be < 14.

Oxygen deprivation

Hypoxia (↓ O_2 delivery to tissue)	Hypoxemia (↓ Pao_2)	Ischemia (loss of blood flow)
↓ cardiac output Hypoxemia Anemia CO poisoning	Normal A-a gradient ▪ High altitude ▪ Hypoventilation (eg, opioid use, obesity hypoventilation syndrome) ↑ A-a gradient ▪ $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ mismatch ▪ Diffusion limitation (eg, fibrosis) ▪ Right-to-left shunt	Impeded arterial flow ↓ venous drainage

Ventilation/perfusion mismatch

Ideally, ventilation is matched to perfusion (ie, $\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = 1$) for adequate gas exchange.

Lung zones:
- $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ at apex of lung = 3 (wasted ventilation)
- $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ at base of lung = 0.6 (wasted perfusion)

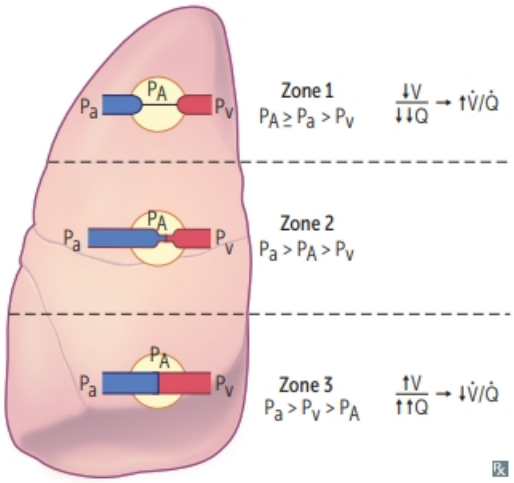
Both ventilation and perfusion are greater at the base of the lung than at the apex of the lung.

With exercise (↑ cardiac output), there is vasodilation of apical capillaries → $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ ratio approaches 1.

Certain organisms that thrive in high O_2 (eg, TB) flourish in the apex.

$\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = 0$ = "oirway" obstruction (shunt). In shunt, 100% O_2 does not improve Pao_2 (eg, foreign body aspiration).

$\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = \infty$ = blood flow obstruction (physiologic dead space). Assuming < 100% dead space, 100% O_2 improves Pao_2 (eg, pulmonary embolus).



Carbon dioxide transport

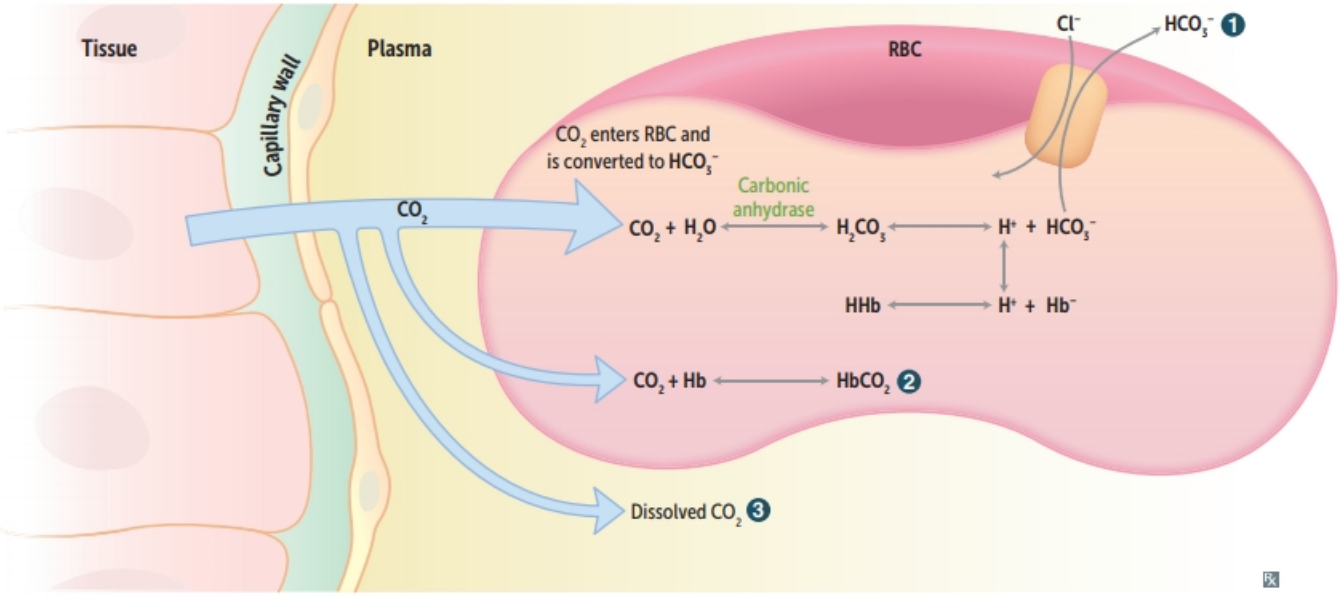
CO_2 is transported from tissues to lungs in 3 forms:

1. HCO_3^- (70%).
2. Carbaminohemoglobin or $HbCO_2$ (21–25%). CO_2 bound to Hb at N-terminus of globin (not heme). CO_2 favors deoxygenated form (O_2 unloaded).
3. Dissolved CO_2 (5–9%).

In lungs, oxygenation of Hb promotes dissociation of H^+ from Hb. This shifts equilibrium toward CO_2 formation; therefore, CO_2 is released from RBCs (Haldane effect).

In peripheral tissue, ↑ H^+ from tissue metabolism shifts curve to right, unloading O_2 (Bohr effect).

Majority of blood CO_2 is carried as HCO_3^- in the plasma.



Response to high altitude

↓ atmospheric oxygen (PiO_2) → ↓ Pao_2 → ↑ ventilation → ↓ $Paco_2$ → respiratory alkalosis → altitude sickness.

Chronic ↑ in ventilation.

↑ erythropoietin → ↑ Hct and Hb (due to chronic hypoxia).

↑ 2,3-BPG (binds to Hb causing rightward shift of the ODC so that Hb releases more O_2).

Cellular changes (↑ mitochondria).

↑ renal excretion of HCO_3^- to compensate for respiratory alkalosis (can augment with acetazolamide).

Chronic hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction results in pulmonary hypertension and RVH.

Response to exercise

↑ CO_2 production.

↑ O_2 consumption.

↑ ventilation rate to meet O_2 demand.

$\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ ratio from apex to base becomes more uniform.

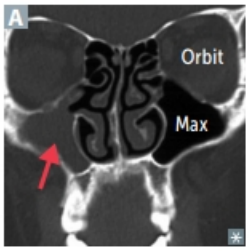
↑ pulmonary blood flow due to ↑ cardiac output.

↓ pH during strenuous exercise (2° to lactic acidosis).

No change in Pao_2 and $Paco_2$, but ↑ in venous CO_2 content and ↓ in venous O_2 content.

▸ RESPIRATORY—PATHOLOGY

Rhinosinusitis



Obstruction of sinus drainage into nasal cavity → inflammation and pain over affected area. Typically affects maxillary sinuses, which drain against gravity due to ostia located superomedially (red arrow points to fluid-filled right maxillary sinus in A).

Superior meatus—drains sphenoid, posterior ethmoid; middle meatus—drains frontal, maxillary, and anterior ethmoid; inferior meatus—drains nasolacrimal duct.

Most common acute cause is viral URI; may lead to superimposed bacterial infection, most commonly *S pneumoniae, H influenzae, M catarrhalis*.

Infections in sphenoid or ethmoid sinuses may extend to cavernous sinus and cause complications (eg, cavernous sinus syndrome).

Epistaxis

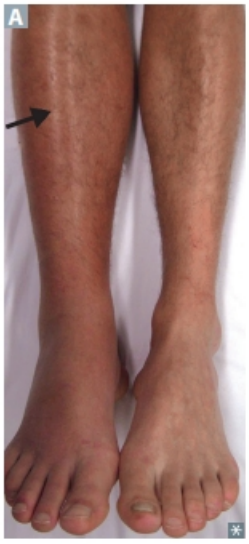
Nose bleed. Most commonly occurs in anterior segment of nostril (**Kiesselbach plexus**). Life-threatening hemorrhages occur in posterior segment (sphenopalatine artery, a branch of maxillary artery). Common causes include foreign body, trauma, allergic rhinitis, and nasal angiofibromas (common in adolescent males).

Kiesselbach drives his **L**exus with his **LEGS**: superior **L**abial artery, anterior and posterior **E**thmoidal arteries, **G**reater palatine artery, **S**phenopalatine artery.

Head and neck cancer

Mostly squamous cell carcinoma. Risk factors include tobacco, alcohol, HPV-16 (oropharyngeal), EBV (nasopharyngeal). Field cancerization: carcinogen damages wide mucosal area → multiple tumors that develop independently after exposure.

Deep venous thrombosis



Blood clot within a deep vein → swelling, redness A, warmth, pain. Predisposed by Virchow triad (**SHE**):

- **S**tasis (eg, post-op, long drive/flight)
- **H**ypercoagulability (eg, defect in coagulation cascade proteins, such as factor V Leiden; oral contraceptive use, pregnancy)
- **E**ndothelial damage (exposed collagen triggers clotting cascade)

D-dimer lab test used clinically to rule out DVT in low-to-moderate risk patients (high sensitivity, low specificity).

Most pulmonary emboli arise from proximal deep veins of lower extremity.

Use unfractionated heparin or low-molecular-weight heparins (eg, enoxaparin) for prophylaxis and acute management.

Use oral anticoagulants (eg, warfarin, rivaroxaban) for treatment (long-term prevention).

Imaging test of choice is compression ultrasound with Doppler.

Pulmonary emboli

V̇/Q̇ mismatch, hypoxemia, respiratory alkalosis. Sudden-onset dyspnea, pleuritic chest pain, tachypnea, tachycardia. Large emboli or saddle embolus A may cause sudden death due to electromechanical dissociation (pulseless electrical activity). CT pulmonary angiography is imaging test of choice for PE (look for filling defects) C. May have S1Q3T3 abnormality on ECG.

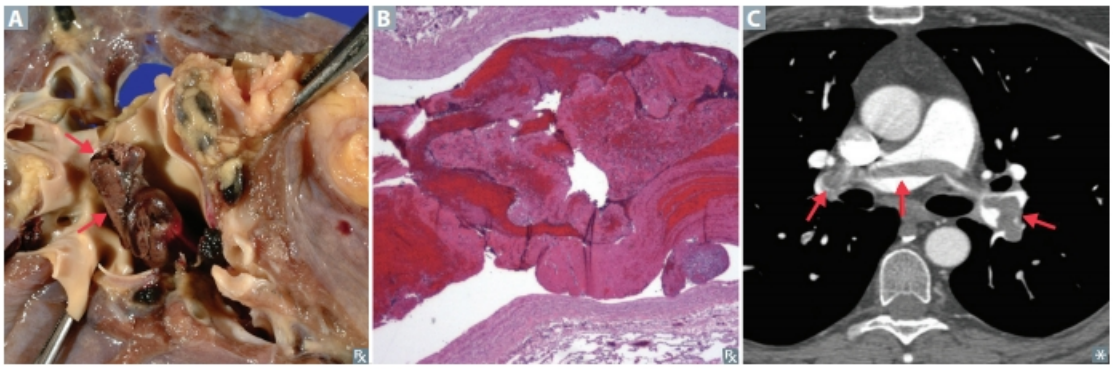
Lines of Zahn are interdigitating areas of pink (platelets, fibrin) and red (RBCs) found only in thrombi formed before death; help distinguish pre- and postmortem thrombi B.

Types: **F**at, **A**ir, **T**hrombus, **B**acteria, **A**mniotic fluid, **T**umor. An embolus moves like a **FAT BAT**.

Fat emboli—associated with long bone fractures and liposuction; classic triad of hypoxemia, neurologic abnormalities, petechial rash.

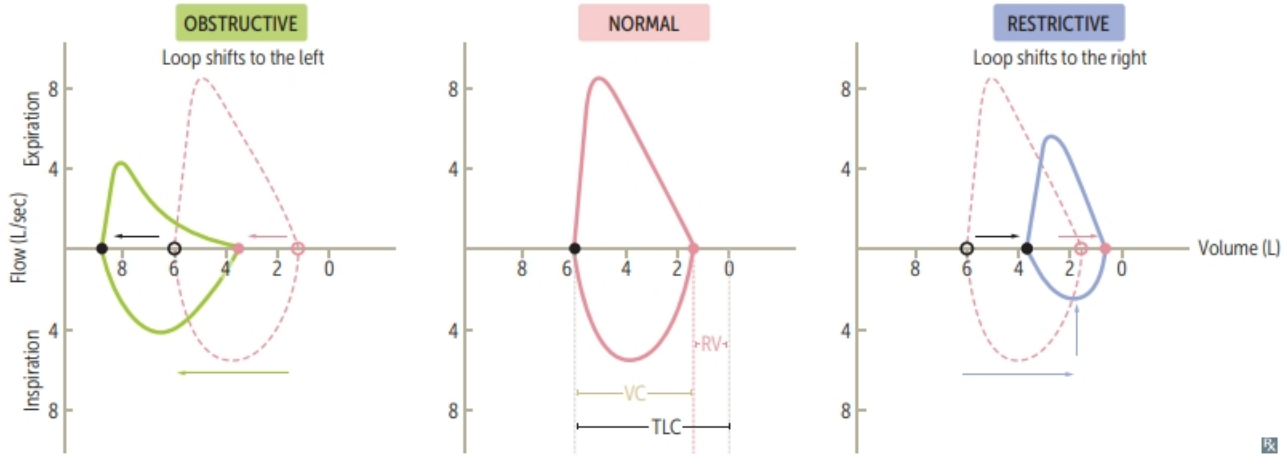
Air emboli—nitrogen bubbles precipitate in ascending divers (caisson disease/decompression sickness); treat with hyperbaric O_2; or, can be iatrogenic 2° to invasive procedures (eg, central line placement).

Amniotic fluid emboli—typically occurs during labor or postpartum, but can be due to uterine trauma. Can lead to DIC. Rare, but high mortality.



Flow-volume loops

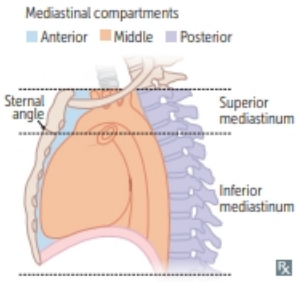
FLOW-VOLUME PARAMETER	Obstructive lung disease	Restrictive lung disease
RV	↑	↓
FRC	↑	↓
TLC	↑	↓
FEV_1	↓↓	↓
FVC	↓	↓
FEV_1/FVC	↓ FEV_1 decreased more than FVC	Normal or ↑ FEV_1 decreased proportionately to FVC



Mediastinal pathology

Normal mediastinum contains heart, thymus, lymph nodes, esophagus, and aorta. Divided into compartments.

Mediastinal masses



Some pathologies (eg, lymphoma, lung cancer, abscess) can occur in any compartment, but there are common associations:

- Anterior—4Ts: Thyroid, Thymic neoplasm, Teratoma, "Terrible" lymphoma.
- Middle—esophageal carcinoma, metastases, hiatal hernia, bronchogenic cysts.
- Posterior—neurogenic tumor (eg, neurofibroma), multiple myeloma.

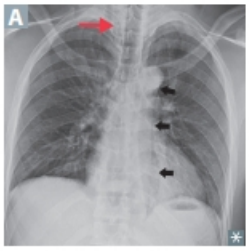
Mediastinitis

Inflammation of tissues in the mediastinum. Commonly due to postoperative complications of cardiothoracic procedures (pathology ≤ 14 days), esophageal perforation, or contiguous spread of odontogenic/retropharyngeal infection.

Chronic mediastinitis—also known as fibrosing mediastinitis; due to ↑ formation of connective tissue in mediastinum. *Histoplasma capsulatum* is common cause.

Clinical features: fever, tachycardia, leukocytosis, chest pain, and (especially with cardiac procedures) sternal wound drainage.

Pneumomediastinum



Presence of gas (usually air) in the mediastinum (black arrows show air around the aorta, red arrow shows air dissecting into the neck A). Can either be spontaneous (due to rupture of pulmonary bleb) or 2° (eg, trauma, iatrogenic, Boerhaave syndrome).

Ruptured alveoli allow tracking of air into the mediastinum via peribronchial and perivascular sheaths.

Clinical features: chest pain, dyspnea, voice change, subcutaneous emphysema, ⊕ Hamman sign (crepitus on cardiac auscultation).

Can be associated with pneumothoraces.

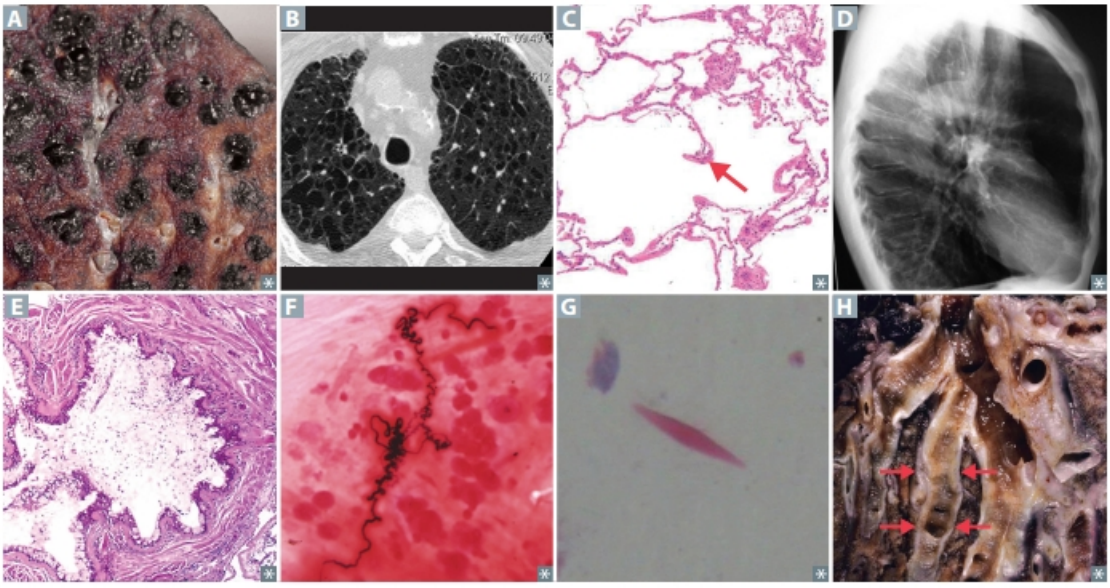
Obstructive lung diseases

Obstruction of air flow → air trapping in lungs. Airways close prematurely at high lung volumes → ↑ FRC, ↑ RV, ↑ TLC. PFTs: ↓↓ FEV_1, ↓ FVC → ↓ FEV_1/FVC ratio (hallmark), $\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ mismatch. Chronic, hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction can lead to cor pulmonale. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) includes chronic bronchitis and emphysema. "FRiCkin' RV needs some increased TLC, but it's hard with COPD!"

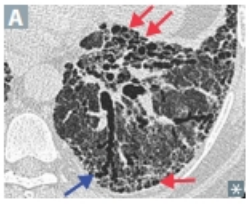
TYPE	PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY	OTHER
Chronic bronchitis ("blue bloater")	Findings: wheezing, crackles, cyanosis (hypoxemia due to shunting), dyspnea, CO_2 retention, 2° polycythemia.	Hypertrophy and hyperplasia of mucus-secreting glands in bronchi → Reid index (thickness of mucosal gland layer to thickness of wall between epithelium and cartilage) > 50%. D_{LCO} usually normal.	Diagnostic criteria: productive cough for > 3 months in a year for > 2 consecutive years.
Emphysema ("pink puffer")	Findings: barrel-shaped chest D, exhalation through pursed lips (increases airway pressure and prevents airway collapse).	Centriacinar—associated with smoking A B. Frequently in upper lobes (smoke rises up). Panacinar—associated with α_1-antitrypsin deficiency. Frequently in lower lobes. Enlargement of air spaces ↓ recoil, ↑ compliance, ↓ D_{LCO} from destruction of alveolar walls (arrow in C). Imbalance of proteases and antiproteases → ↑ elastase activity → ↑ loss of elastic fibers → ↑ lung compliance.	CXR: ↑ AP diameter, flattened diaphragm, ↑ lung field lucency.
Asthma	Findings: cough, wheezing, tachypnea, dyspnea, hypoxemia, ↓ inspiratory/expiratory ratio, pulsus paradoxus, mucus plugging E. Triggers: viral URIs, allergens, stress. Diagnosis supported by spirometry and methacholine challenge.	Hyperresponsive bronchi → reversible bronchoconstriction. Smooth muscle hypertrophy and hyperplasia, Curschmann spirals F (shed epithelium forms whorled mucous plugs), and Charcot-Leyden crystals G (eosinophilic, hexagonal, double-pointed crystals formed from breakdown of eosinophils in sputum). D_{LCO} normal or ↑.	Type I hypersensitivity reaction. Aspirin-induced asthma is a combination of COX inhibition (leukotriene overproduction → airway constriction), chronic sinusitis with nasal polyps, and asthma symptoms.

Obstructive lung diseases *(continued)*

TYPE	PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY	OTHER
Bronchiectasis	Findings: purulent sputum, recurrent infections, hemoptysis, digital clubbing.	Chronic necrotizing infection of bronchi or obstruction → permanently dilated airways.	Associated with bronchial obstruction, poor ciliary motility (eg, smoking, Kartagener syndrome), cystic fibrosis H, allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis.



Restrictive lung diseases



Restricted lung expansion causes ↓ lung volumes (↓ FVC and TLC). PFTs: ↑ FEV_1/FVC ratio. Patient presents with short, shallow breaths.

Types:

- Poor breathing mechanics (extrapulmonary, normal D_{LCO}, normal A-a gradient):
  - Poor muscular effort—polio, myasthenia gravis, Guillain-Barré syndrome
  - Poor structural apparatus—scoliosis, morbid obesity
- Interstitial lung diseases (pulmonary, ↓ D_{LCO}, ↑ A-a gradient):
  - Pneumoconioses (eg, coal workers' pneumoconiosis, silicosis, asbestosis)
  - Sarcoidosis: bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy, noncaseating granuloma; ↑ ACE and Ca^{2+}
  - Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (repeated cycles of lung injury and wound healing with ↑ collagen deposition, "honeycomb" lung appearance (red arrows in A), traction bronchiectasis (blue arrow in A) and digital clubbing).
  - Goodpasture syndrome
  - Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)
  - Pulmonary Langerhans cell histiocytosis (eosinophilic granuloma)
  - Hypersensitivity pneumonitis
  - Drug toxicity (bleomycin, busulfan, amiodarone, methotrexate)

Hypersensitivity pneumonitis—mixed type III/IV hypersensitivity reaction to environmental antigen. Causes dyspnea, cough, chest tightness, headache. Often seen in farmers and those exposed to birds. Reversible in early stages if stimulus is avoided.

Sarcoidosis

Characterized by immune-mediated, widespread noncaseating granulomas A, elevated serum ACE levels, and elevated CD4/CD8 ratio in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid. More common in African-American females. Often asymptomatic except for enlarged lymph nodes. CXR shows bilateral adenopathy and coarse reticular opacities B; CT of the chest better demonstrates the extensive hilar and mediastinal adenopathy C.

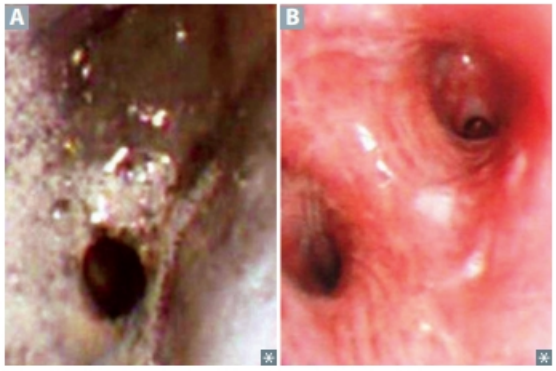
Associated with **B**ell palsy, **U**veitis, **G**ranulomas (noncaseating epithelioid, containing microscopic Schaumann and asteroid bodies), **L**upus pernio (skin lesions on face resembling lupus), **I**nterstitial fibrosis (restrictive lung disease), **E**rythema nodosum, **R**heumatoid arthritis-like arthropathy, hypercalcemia (due to ↑ 1α-hydroxylase–mediated vitamin D activation in macrophages). A **facial droop** is **UGLIER**.

Treatment: steroids (if symptomatic).

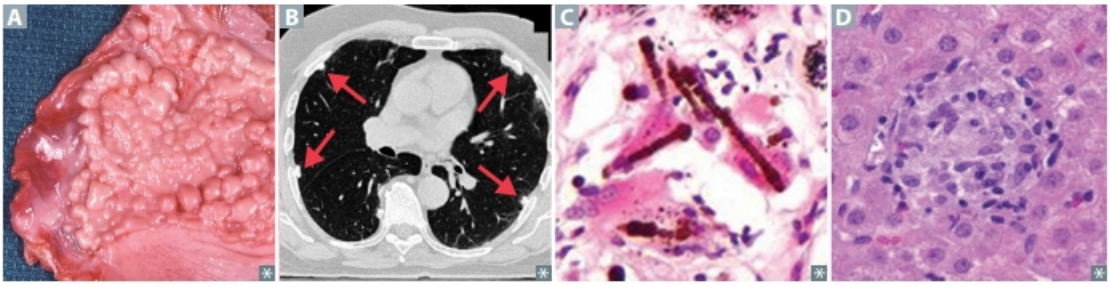
Inhalation injury and sequelae

Complication of inhalation of noxious stimuli (eg, smoke). Caused by heat, particulates (< 1 µm diameter), or irritants (eg, NH_3) → chemical tracheobronchitis, edema, pneumonia, ARDS. Many patients present 2° to burns, CO inhalation, cyanide poisoning, or arsenic poisoning. Singed nasal hairs or soot in oropharynx common on exam.

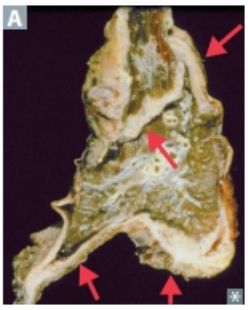
Bronchoscopy shows severe edema, congestion of bronchus, and soot deposition (A, 18 hours after inhalation injury; B, resolution at 11 days after injury).



Pneumoconioses	Asbestos is from the roof (was common in insulation), but affects the base (lower lobes). Silica and coal are from the base (earth), but affect the roof (upper lobes).	
Asbestosis	Associated with shipbuilding, roofing, plumbing. "Ivory white," calcified, supradiaphragmatic A and pleural B plaques are pathognomonic of asbestosis. Risk of bronchogenic carcinoma > risk of mesothelioma. ↑ risk of Caplan syndrome (rheumatoid arthritis and pneumoconioses with intrapulmonary nodules).	Affects lower lobes. Asbestos (ferruginous) bodies are golden-brown fusiform rods resembling dumbbells C, found in alveolar sputum sample, visualized using Prussian blue stain, often obtained by bronchoalveolar lavage. ↑ risk of pleural effusions.
Berylliosis	Associated with exposure to beryllium in aerospace and manufacturing industries. Granulomatous (noncaseating) D on histology and therefore occasionally responsive to steroids. ↑ risk of cancer and cor pulmonale.	Affects upper lobes.
Coal workers' pneumoconiosis	Prolonged coal dust exposure → macrophages laden with carbon → inflammation and fibrosis. Also known as black lung disease. ↑ risk of Caplan syndrome.	Affects upper lobes. Small, rounded nodular opacities seen on imaging. Anthracosis—asymptomatic condition found in many urban dwellers exposed to sooty air.
Silicosis	Associated with sandblasting, foundries, mines. Macrophages respond to silica and release fibrogenic factors, leading to fibrosis. It is thought that silica may disrupt phagolysosomes and impair macrophages, increasing susceptibility to TB. ↑ risk of cancer, cor pulmonale, and Caplan syndrome.	Affects upper lobes. "Eggshell" calcification of hilar lymph nodes on CXR. The silly egg sandwich I found is mine!



Mesothelioma



Malignancy of the pleura associated with asbestosis. May result in hemorrhagic pleural effusion (exudative), pleural thickening A.

Psammoma bodies seen on histology.
Calretinin ⊕ in almost all mesotheliomas, ⊖ in most carcinomas.
Smoking not a risk factor.

Acute respiratory distress syndrome

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

Alveolar insult → release of pro-inflammatory cytokines → neutrophil recruitment, activation, and release of toxic mediators (eg, reactive oxygen species, proteases, etc) → capillary endothelial damage and ↑ vessel permeability → leakage of protein-rich fluid into alveoli → formation of intra-alveolar hyaline membranes (arrows in A) and noncardiogenic pulmonary edema (normal PCWP).
Loss of surfactant also contributes to alveolar collapse.

CAUSES

Sepsis (most common), aspiration, pneumonia, trauma, pancreatitis.

DIAGNOSIS

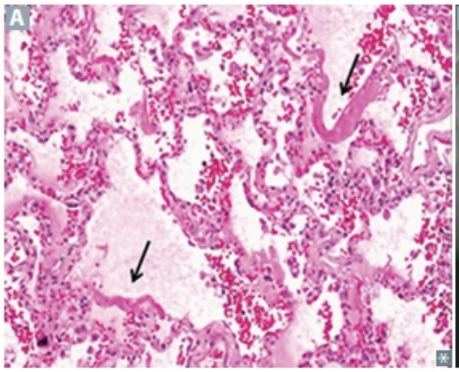
Diagnosis of exclusion with the following criteria (**ARDS**):
- **A**bnormal chest X-ray (bilateral lung opacities) B
- **R**espiratory failure within 1 week of alveolar insult
- **D**ecreased Pao_2/Fio_2 (ratio < 300, hypoxemia due to ↑ intrapulmonary shunting and diffusion abnormalities)
- **S**ymptoms of respiratory failure are not due to HF/fluid overload

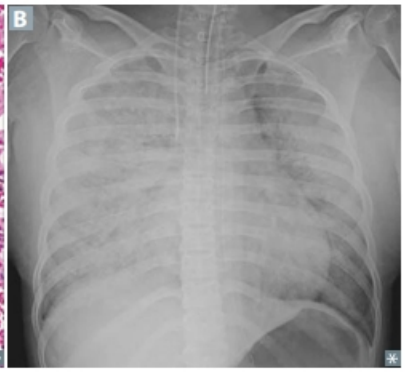
CONSEQUENCES

Impaired gas exchange, ↓ lung compliance; pulmonary hypertension.

MANAGEMENT

Treat the underlying cause.
Mechanical ventilation: ↓ tidal volumes, ↑ PEEP.





Sleep apnea	Repeated cessation of breathing > 10 seconds during sleep → disrupted sleep → daytime somnolence. Diagnosis confirmed by sleep study. Normal Pao_2 during the day. Nocturnal hypoxia → systemic/pulmonary hypertension, arrhythmias (atrial fibrillation/flutter), sudden death. Hypoxia → ↑ EPO release → ↑ erythropoiesis.
Obstructive sleep apnea	Respiratory effort against airway obstruction. Associated with obesity, loud snoring, daytime sleepiness. Caused by excess parapharyngeal tissue in adults, adenotonsillar hypertrophy in children. Treatment: weight loss, CPAP, surgery.
Central sleep apnea	Impaired respiratory effort due to CNS injury/toxicity, HF, opioids. May be associated with Cheyne-Stokes respirations (oscillations between apnea and hyperpnea). Think 3 C's: Congestive HF, CNS toxicity, Cheyne-Stokes respirations. Treat with positive airway pressure.
Obesity hypoventilation syndrome	Obesity (BMI ≥ 30 kg/m^2) → hypoventilation → ↑ $Paco_2$ during waking hours (retention); ↓ Pao_2 and ↑ $Paco_2$ during sleep. Also known as Pickwickian syndrome.

Pulmonary hypertension	Normal mean pulmonary artery pressure = 10–14 mm Hg; pulmonary hypertension ≥ 25 mm Hg at rest. Results in arteriosclerosis, medial hypertrophy, intimal fibrosis of pulmonary arteries, plexiform lesions. Course: severe respiratory distress → cyanosis and RVH → death from decompensated cor pulmonale.
ETIOLOGIES	
Pulmonary arterial hypertension	Often idiopathic. Heritable PAH can be due to an inactivating mutation in *BMPR2* gene (normally inhibits vascular smooth muscle proliferation); poor prognosis. Pulmonary vasculature endothelial dysfunction results in ↑ vasoconstrictors (eg, endothelin) and ↓ vasodilators (eg, NO and prostacyclins). Other causes include drugs (eg, amphetamines, cocaine), connective tissue disease, HIV infection, portal hypertension, congenital heart disease, schistosomiasis.
Left heart disease	Causes include systolic/diastolic dysfunction and valvular disease.
Lung diseases or hypoxia	Destruction of lung parenchyma (eg, COPD), lung inflammation/fibrosis (eg, interstitial lung diseases), hypoxemic vasoconstriction (eg, obstructive sleep apnea, living in high altitude).
Chronic thromboembolic	Recurrent microthrombi → ↓ cross-sectional area of pulmonary vascular bed.
Multifactorial	Causes include hematologic, systemic, and metabolic disorders, along with compression of the pulmonary vasculature by a tumor.

Lung—physical findings in select lung diseases

ABNORMALITY	BREATH SOUNDS	PERCUSSION	FREMITUS	TRACHEAL DEVIATION
Pleural effusion	↓	Dull	↓	None if small Away from side of lesion if large
Atelectasis	↓	Dull	↓	Toward side of lesion
Simple pneumothorax	↓	Hyperresonant	↓	None
Tension pneumothorax	↓	Hyperresonant	↓	Away from side of lesion
Consolidation (lobar pneumonia, pulmonary edema)	Bronchial breath sounds; late inspiratory crackles, egophony, whispered pectoriloquy	Dull	↑	None

Atelectasis

Alveolar collapse, which can be due to multiple etiologies:
- Obstructive—airway obstruction prevents new air from reaching distal airways, old air is resorbed (eg, foreign body, mucous plug, tumor)
- Compressive—external compression on lung decreases lung volumes (eg, space-occupying lesion, pleural effusion)
- Contraction (cicatrization)—scarring of lung parenchyma that distorts alveoli (eg, sarcoidosis)
- Adhesive—due to lack of surfactant (eg, NRDS in premature babies)

Pleural effusions

Excess accumulation of fluid A between pleural layers → restricted lung expansion during inspiration. Can be treated with thoracentesis to remove/reduce fluid B.

Transudate

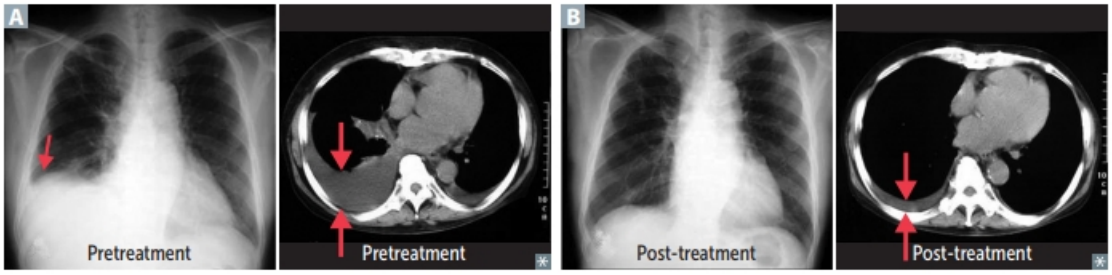
↓ protein content. Due to ↑ hydrostatic pressure (eg, HF) or ↓ oncotic pressure (eg, nephrotic syndrome, cirrhosis).

Exudate

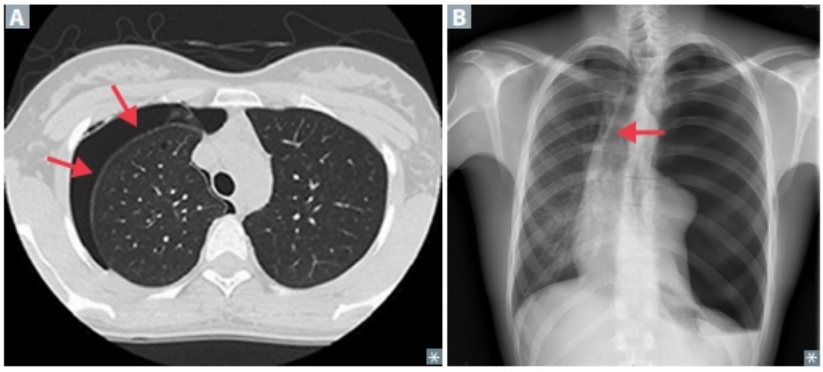
↑ protein content, cloudy. Due to malignancy, pneumonia, collagen vascular disease, trauma (occurs in states of ↑ vascular permeability). Must be drained due to risk of infection.

Lymphatic

Also known as chylothorax. Due to thoracic duct injury from trauma or malignancy. Milky-appearing fluid; ↑ triglycerides.

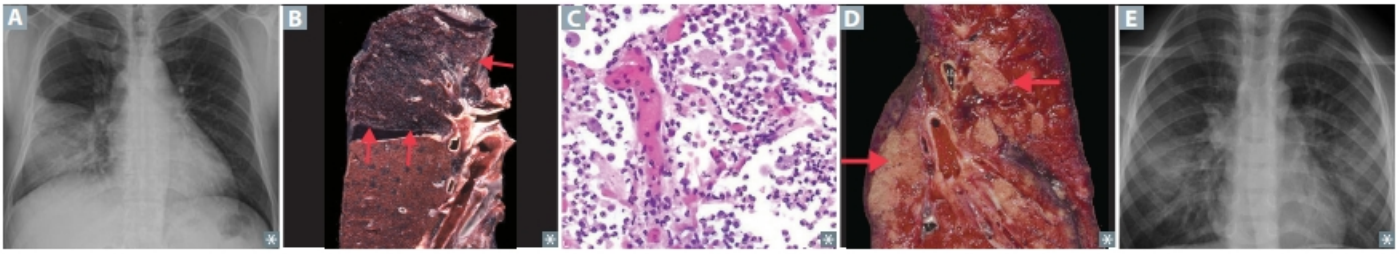


Pneumothorax	Accumulation of air in pleural space A. Dyspnea, uneven chest expansion. Chest pain, ↓ tactile fremitus, hyperresonance, and diminished breath sounds, all on the affected side.
Primary spontaneous pneumothorax	Due to rupture of apical subpleural bleb or cysts. Occurs most frequently in tall, thin, young males and smokers.
Secondary spontaneous pneumothorax	Due to diseased lung (eg, bullae in emphysema, infections), mechanical ventilation with use of high pressures → barotrauma.
Traumatic pneumothorax	Caused by blunt (eg, rib fracture), penetrating (eg, gunshot), or iatrogenic (eg, central line placement, lung biopsy, barotrauma due to mechanical ventilation) trauma.
Tension pneumothorax	Can be from any of the above. Air enters pleural space but cannot exit. Increasing trapped air → tension pneumothorax. Trachea deviates away from affected lung B. May lead to increased intrathoracic pressure → mediastinal displacement → kinking of IVC → ↓ venous return → ↓ cardiac output. Needs immediate needle decompression and chest tube placement.



Pneumonia

TYPE	TYPICAL ORGANISMS	CHARACTERISTICS
Lobar pneumonia	*S pneumoniae* most frequently, also *Legionella*, *Klebsiella*	Intra-alveolar exudate → consolidation A; may involve entire lobe B or the whole lung.
Bronchopneumonia	*S pneumoniae*, *S aureus*, *H influenzae*, *Klebsiella*	Acute inflammatory infiltrates C from bronchioles into adjacent alveoli; patchy distribution involving ≥ 1 lobe D.
Interstitial (atypical) pneumonia	*Mycoplasma*, *Chlamydophila pneumoniae*, *Chlamydophila psittaci*, *Legionella*, viruses (RSV, CMV, influenza, adenovirus)	Diffuse patchy inflammation localized to interstitial areas at alveolar walls; CXR shows bilateral multifocal opacities E. Generally follows a more indolent course ("walking" pneumonia).
Cryptogenic organizing pneumonia	Etiology unknown. Secondary organizing pneumonia caused by chronic inflammatory diseases (eg, rheumatoid arthritis) or medication side effects (eg, amiodarone). ⊖ sputum and blood cultures, no response to antibiotics.	Formerly known as bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia (BOOP). Noninfectious pneumonia characterized by inflammation of bronchioles and surrounding structure.



Natural history of lobar pneumonia

	Congestion	Red hepatization	Gray hepatization	Resolution
DAYS	1–2	3–4	5–7	8+
FINDINGS	Red-purple, partial consolidation of parenchyma Exudate with mostly bacteria	Red-brown, consolidated Exudate with fibrin, bacteria, RBCs, and WBCs	Uniformly gray Exudate full of WBCs, lysed RBCs, and fibrin	Enzymes digest components of exudate

Lung cancer

Leading cause of cancer death.

Presentation: cough, hemoptysis, bronchial obstruction, wheezing, pneumonic "coin" lesion on CXR or noncalcified nodule on CT.

Sites of metastases from lung cancer: **L**iver (jaundice, hepatomegaly), **A**drenals, **B**one (pathologic fracture), **B**rain; "Lung 'mets' **L**ove **A**ffective **B**oneheads and **B**rainiacs."

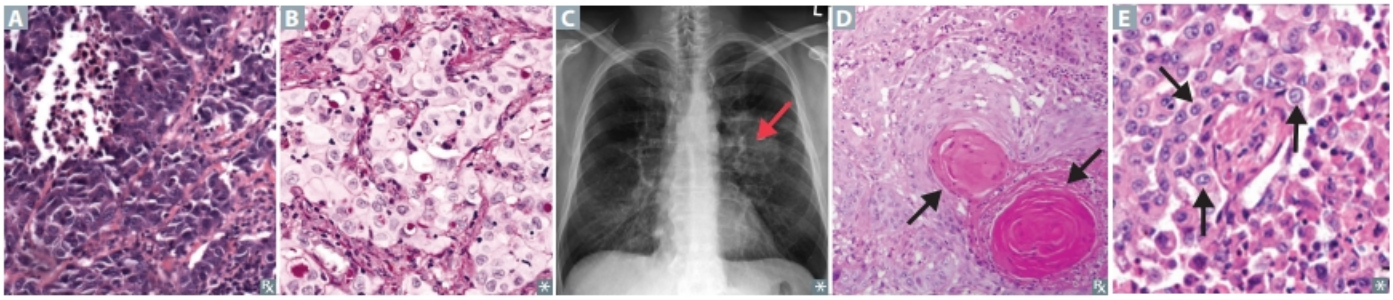
In the lung, metastases (usually multiple lesions) are more common than 1° neoplasms. Most often from breast, colon, prostate, and bladder cancer.

SPHERE of complications:
- **S**uperior vena cava/thoracic outlet syndromes
- **P**ancoast tumor
- **H**orner syndrome
- **E**ndocrine (paraneoplastic)
- **R**ecurrent laryngeal nerve compression (hoarseness)
- **E**ffusions (pleural or pericardial)

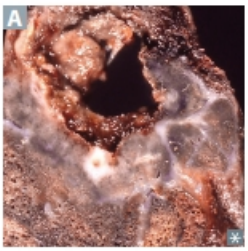
Risk factors include smoking, secondhand smoke, radon, asbestos, family history.

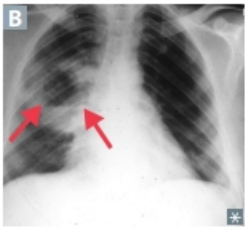
Squamous and **S**mall cell carcinomas are **S**entral (central) and often caused by **S**moking.

TYPE	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS	HISTOLOGY
Small cell			
Small cell (oat cell) carcinoma	Central	Undifferentiated → very aggressive. May produce **A**CTH (Cushing syndrome), SI**A**DH, or **A**ntibodies against presynaptic Ca^{2+} channels (Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome) or neurons (paraneoplastic myelitis, encephalitis, subacute cerebellar degeneration). **A**mplification of *myc* oncogenes common. Managed with chemotherapy +/– radiation.	Neoplasm of neuroendocrine Kulchitsky cells → small dark blue cells A. Chromogranin **A** ⊕, neuron-specific enolase ⊕, synaptophysin ⊕.
Non–small cell			
Adenocarcinoma	Peripheral	Most common 1° lung cancer. More common in women than men, most likely to arise in nonsmokers. Activating mutations include *KRAS*, *EGFR*, and *ALK*. Associated with hypertrophic osteoarthropathy (clubbing). Bronchioloalveolar subtype (adenocarcinoma in situ): CXR often shows hazy infiltrates similar to pneumonia; better prognosis.	Glandular pattern on histology, often stains mucin ⊕ B. Bronchioloalveolar subtype: grows along alveolar septa → apparent "thickening" of alveolar walls. Tall, columnar cells containing mucus.
Squamous cell carcinoma	**C**entral	Hilar mass C arising from bronchus; **C**avitation; **C**igarettes; hyper**C**alcemia (produces PTHrP).	Keratin pearls D and intercellular bridges.
Large cell carcinoma	Peripheral	Highly anaplastic undifferentiated tumor; poor prognosis. Less responsive to chemotherapy; removed surgically. Strong association with smoking.	Pleomorphic giant cells E.
Bronchial carcinoid tumor	Central or peripheral	Excellent prognosis; metastasis rare. Symptoms due to mass effect or carcinoid syndrome (flushing, diarrhea, wheezing).	Nests of neuroendocrine cells; chromogranin A ⊕.



Lung abscess





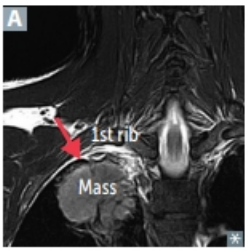
Localized collection of pus within parenchyma A. Caused by aspiration of oropharyngeal contents (especially in patients predisposed to loss of consciousness [eg, alcoholics, epileptics]) or bronchial obstruction (eg, cancer).

Air-fluid levels B often seen on CXR; presence suggests cavitation. Due to anaerobes (eg, *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium*, *Peptostreptococcus*) or *S aureus*.

Treatment: antibiotics, drainage, or surgery.

Lung abscess 2° to aspiration is most often found in right lung. Location depends on patient's position during aspiration: RLL if upright, RUL or RML if recumbent.

Pancoast tumor



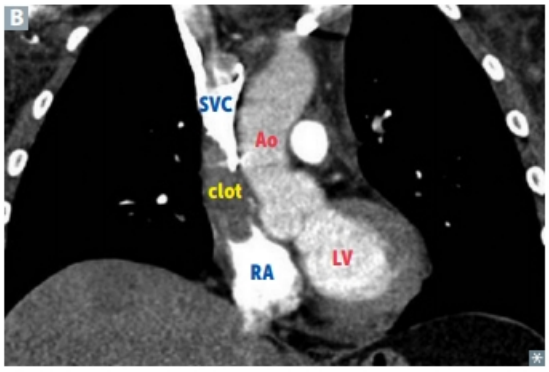
Also known as superior sulcus tumor. Carcinoma that occurs in the apex of lung A may cause Pancoast syndrome by invading/compressing local structures.

Compression of locoregional structures may cause array of findings:

- Recurrent laryngeal nerve → hoarseness
- Stellate ganglion → Horner syndrome (ipsilateral ptosis, miosis, anhidrosis)
- Superior vena cava → SVC syndrome
- Brachiocephalic vein → brachiocephalic syndrome (unilateral symptoms)
- Brachial plexus → sensorimotor deficits

Superior vena cava syndrome

An obstruction of the SVC that impairs blood drainage from the head ("facial plethora"; note blanching after fingertip pressure in A), neck (jugular venous distention), and upper extremities (edema). Commonly caused by malignancy (eg, mediastinal mass, Pancoast tumor) and thrombosis from indwelling catheters B. Medical emergency. Can raise intracranial pressure (if obstruction is severe) → headaches, dizziness, ↑ risk of aneurysm/rupture of intracranial arteries.



▸ RESPIRATORY—PHARMACOLOGY

Histamine-1 blockers	Reversible inhibitors of H_1 histamine receptors.	
First generation	Diphenhydramine, dimenhydrinate, chlorpheniramine, doxylamine.	Names usually contain "-en/-ine" or "-en/-ate."
CLINICAL USE	Allergy, motion sickness, sleep aid.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Sedation, antimuscarinic, anti-α-adrenergic.	
Second generation	Loratadine, fexofenadine, desloratadine, cetirizine.	Names usually end in "-adine."
CLINICAL USE	Allergy.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Far less sedating than 1st generation because of ↓ entry into CNS.	

Guaifenesin — Expectorant—thins respiratory secretions; does not suppress cough reflex.

***N*-acetylcysteine** — Mucolytic—liquifies mucus in chronic bronchopulmonary diseases (eg, COPD, CF) by disrupting disulfide bonds. Also used as an antidote for acetaminophen overdose.

Dextromethorphan — Antitussive (antagonizes NMDA glutamate receptors). Synthetic codeine analog. Has mild opioid effect when used in excess. Naloxone can be given for overdose. Mild abuse potential. May cause serotonin syndrome if combined with other serotonergic agents.

Pseudoephedrine, phenylephrine

MECHANISM	α-adrenergic agonists.
CLINICAL USE	Reduce hyperemia, edema (used as nasal decongestants); open obstructed eustachian tubes.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypertension. Rebound congestion if used more than 4–6 days. Can also cause CNS stimulation/anxiety (pseudoephedrine).

Pulmonary hypertension drugs

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL NOTES
Endothelin receptor antagonists	Competitively antagonizes endothelin-1 receptors → ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance.	Hepatotoxic (monitor LFTs). Example: bosentan.
PDE-5 inhibitors	Inhibits PDE-5 → ↑ cGMP → prolonged vasodilatory effect of NO.	Also used to treat erectile dysfunction. Contraindicated when taking nitroglycerin or other nitrates (due to risk of severe hypotension). Example: sildenafil.
Prostacyclin analogs	PGI_2 (prostacyclin) with direct vasodilatory effects on pulmonary and systemic arterial vascular beds. Inhibits platelet aggregation.	Side effects: flushing, jaw pain. Examples: epoprostenol, iloprost.

Asthma drugs

Bronchoconstriction is mediated by (1) inflammatory processes and (2) parasympathetic tone; therapy is directed at these 2 pathways.

β_2-agonists

Albuterol—relaxes bronchial smooth muscle (short acting β_2-agonist). For acute exacerbations. Can cause tremor, arrhythmia.

Salmeterol, formoterol—long-acting agents for prophylaxis. Can cause tremor, arrhythmia.

Inhaled corticosteroids

Fluticasone, budesonide—inhibit the synthesis of virtually all cytokines. Inactivate NF-κB, the transcription factor that induces production of TNF-α and other inflammatory agents. 1st-line therapy for chronic asthma. Use a spacer or rinse mouth after use to prevent oral thrush.

Muscarinic antagonists

Tiotropium, ipratropium—competitively block muscarinic receptors, preventing bronchoconstriction. Also used for COPD. Tiotropium is long acting.

Antileukotrienes

Montelukast, zafirlukast—block leukotriene receptors (CysLT1). Especially good for aspirin-induced and exercise-induced asthma.

Zileuton—5-lipoxygenase pathway inhibitor. Blocks conversion of arachidonic acid to leukotrienes. Hepatotoxic.

Anti-IgE monoclonal therapy

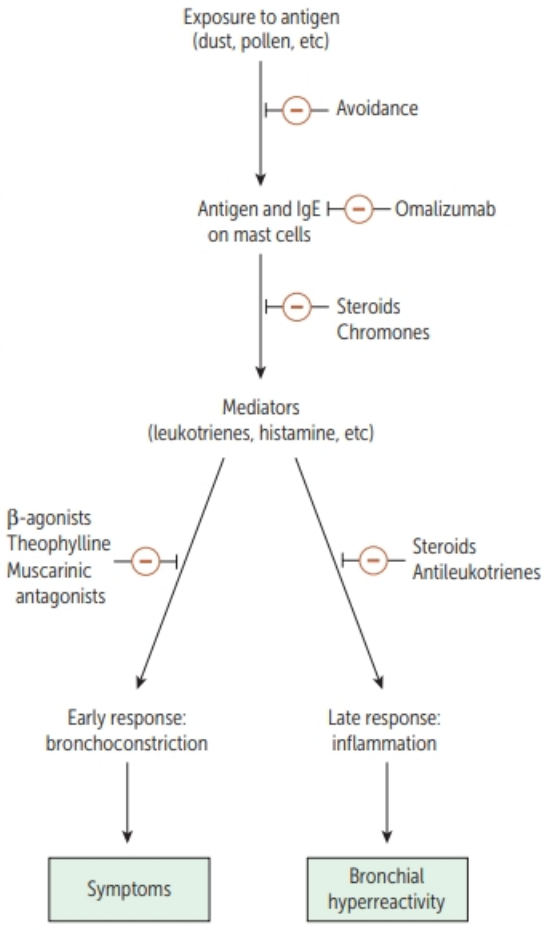
Omalizumab—binds mostly unbound serum IgE and blocks binding to FcεRI. Used in allergic asthma with ↑ IgE levels resistant to inhaled steroids and long-acting β_2-agonists.

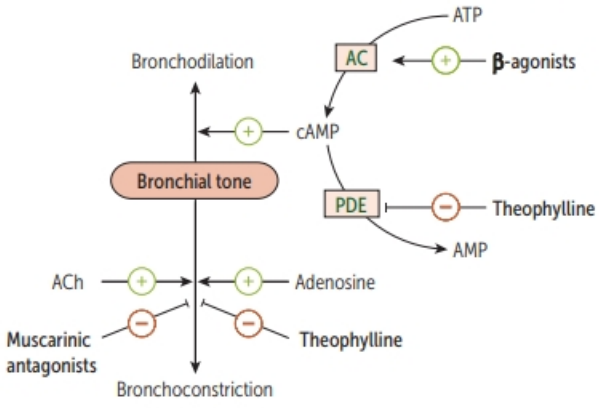
Methylxanthines

Theophylline—likely causes bronchodilation by inhibiting phosphodiesterase → ↑ cAMP levels due to ↓ cAMP hydrolysis. Limited use due to narrow therapeutic index (cardiotoxicity, neurotoxicity); metabolized by cytochrome P-450. Blocks actions of adenosine.

Chromones

Cromolyn —prevents mast cell degranulation. Prevents acute asthma symptoms. Rarely used.





Methacholine

Nonselective muscarinic receptor (M_3) agonist. Used in bronchial challenge test to help diagnose asthma.

Rapid Review

"Study without thought is vain: thought without study is dangerous."
—Confucius

"It is better, of course, to know useless things than to know nothing."
—Lucius Annaeus Seneca

"For every complex problem there is an answer that is clear, simple, and wrong."
—H. L. Mencken

The following tables represent a collection of high-yield associations between diseases and their clinical findings, treatments, and pathophysiology. They can be quickly reviewed in the days before the exam.

- Classic Presentations 674
- Classic Labs/ Findings 679
- Classic/Relevant Treatments 683
- Key Associations 686
- Equation Review 691

▸ CLASSIC PRESENTATIONS

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Gout, intellectual disability, self-mutilating behavior in a boy	Lesch-Nyhan syndrome (HGPRT deficiency, X-linked recessive)	37
Situs inversus, chronic sinusitis, bronchiectasis, infertility	Kartagener syndrome (dynein arm defect affecting cilia)	49
Blue sclera	Osteogenesis imperfecta (type I collagen defect)	51
Elastic skin, hypermobility of joints, ↑ bleeding tendency	Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (type V collagen defect, type III collagen defect seen in vascular subtype of ED)	51
Arachnodactyly, lens dislocation (upward), aortic dissection, hyperflexible joints	Marfan syndrome (fibrillin defect)	52
Café-au-lait spots (unilateral), polyostotic fibrous dysplasia, precocious puberty, multiple endocrine abnormalities	McCune-Albright syndrome (G_s-protein activating mutation)	57
Calf pseudohypertrophy	Muscular dystrophy (most commonly Duchenne, due to X-linked recessive frameshift mutation of dystrophin gene)	61
Child uses arms to stand up from squat	Duchenne muscular dystrophy (Gowers sign)	61
Slow, progressive muscle weakness in boys	Becker muscular dystrophy (X-linked non-frameshift deletions in dystrophin; less severe than Duchenne)	61
Infant with cleft lip/palate, microcephaly or holoprosencephaly, polydactyly, cutis aplasia	Patau syndrome (trisomy 13)	63
Infant with microcephaly, rocker-bottom feet, clenched hands, and structural heart defect	Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18)	63
Single palmar crease	Down syndrome	63
Dilated cardiomyopathy, edema, alcoholism or malnutrition	Wet beriberi (thiamine [vitamin B_1] deficiency)	66
Dermatitis, dementia, diarrhea	Pellagra (niacin [vitamin B_3] deficiency)	67
Swollen gums, mucosal bleeding, poor wound healing, petechiae	Scurvy (vitamin C deficiency: can't hydroxylate proline/lysine for collagen synthesis)	69
Chronic exercise intolerance with myalgia, fatigue, painful cramps, myoglobinuria	McArdle disease (skeletal muscle glycogen phosphorylase deficiency)	87
Infant with hypoglycemia, hepatomegaly	Cori disease (debranching enzyme deficiency) or Von Gierke disease (glucose-6-phosphatase deficiency, more severe)	87
Myopathy (infantile hypertrophic cardiomyopathy), exercise intolerance	Pompe disease (lysosomal α-1,4-glucosidase deficiency)	87
"Cherry-red spots" on macula	Tay-Sachs (ganglioside accumulation) or Niemann-Pick (sphingomyelin accumulation), central retinal artery occlusion	88
Hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia, osteoporosis, avascular necrosis of femoral head, bone crises	Gaucher disease (glucocerebrosidase deficiency)	88
Achilles tendon xanthoma	Familial hypercholesterolemia (↓ LDL receptor signaling)	94
Anaphylaxis following blood transfusion	IgA deficiency	116
Male child, recurrent infections, no mature B cells	Bruton disease (X-linked agammaglobulinemia)	116

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Recurrent cold (noninflamed) abscesses, eczema, high serum IgE, ↑ eosinophils	Hyper-IgE syndrome (Job syndrome: neutrophil chemotaxis abnormality)	116
"Strawberry tongue"	Scarlet fever Kawasaki disease	136, 310
Abdominal pain, diarrhea, leukocytosis, recent antibiotic use	*Clostridium difficile* infection	138
Back pain, fever, night sweats	Pott disease (vertebral TB)	140
Adrenal hemorrhage, hypotension, DIC	Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (meningococcemia)	142, 334
Red "currant jelly" sputum in alcoholic or diabetic patients	*Klebsiella pneumoniae* pneumonia	145
Large rash with bull's-eye appearance	Erythema migrans from *Ixodes* tick bite (Lyme disease: *Borrelia*)	146
Ulcerated genital lesion	Nonpainful, indurated: chancre (1° syphilis, *Treponema pallidum*) Painful, with exudate: chancroid *(Haemophilus ducreyi)*	147, 184
Pupil accommodates but doesn't react	Neurosyphilis (Argyll Robertson pupil)	147
Smooth, moist, painless, wart-like white lesions on genitals	Condylomata lata (2° syphilis)	147
Fever, chills, headache, myalgia following antibiotic treatment for syphilis	Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction (rapid lysis of spirochetes results in endotoxin-like release)	148
Dog or cat bite resulting in infection	*Pasteurella multocida* (cellulitis at inoculation site)	149
Rash on palms and soles	Coxsackie A, 2° syphilis, Rocky Mountain spotted fever	150
Black eschar on face of patient with diabetic ketoacidosis	*Mucor* or *Rhizopus* fungal infection	153
Chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, intracranial calcifications	Congenital toxoplasmosis	156
Child with fever later develops red rash on face that spreads to body	Erythema infectiosum/fifth disease ("slapped cheeks" appearance, caused by parvovirus B19)	164
Fever, cough, conjunctivitis, coryza, diffuse rash	Measles	170
Small, irregular red spots on buccal/lingual mucosa with blue-white centers	Koplik spots (measles [rubeola] virus)	170
Bounding pulses, wide pulse pressure, diastolic heart murmur, head bobbing	Aortic regurgitation	289
Systolic ejection murmur (crescendo-decrescendo)	Aortic stenosis	289
Continuous "machine-like" heart murmur	PDA (close with indomethacin; keep open with PGE analogs)	289
Chest pain on exertion	Angina (stable: with moderate exertion; unstable: with minimal exertion or at rest)	301
Chest pain with ST depressions on ECG	Angina (⊖ troponins) or NSTEMI (⊕ troponins)	301
Chest pain, pericardial effusion/friction rub, persistent fever following MI	Dressler syndrome (autoimmune-mediated post-MI fibrinous pericarditis, 2 weeks to several months after acute episode)	304
Painful, raised red lesions on pads of fingers/toes	Osler nodes (infective endocarditis, immune complex deposition)	307

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Painless erythematous lesions on palms and soles	Janeway lesions (infective endocarditis, septic emboli/microabscesses)	307
Splinter hemorrhages in fingernails	Bacterial endocarditis	307
Retinal hemorrhages with pale centers	Roth spots (bacterial endocarditis)	307
Distant heart sounds, distended neck veins, hypotension	Beck triad of cardiac tamponade	309
Cervical lymphadenopathy, desquamating rash, coronary aneurysms, red conjunctivae and tongue, hand-foot changes	Kawasaki disease (mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome, treat with IVIG and aspirin)	310
Palpable purpura on buttocks/legs, joint pain, abdominal pain (child), hematuria	Henoch-Schönlein purpura (IgA vasculitis affecting skin and kidneys)	311
Telangiectasias, recurrent epistaxis, skin discoloration, arteriovenous malformations, GI bleeding, hematuria	Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome)	312
Skin hyperpigmentation, hypotension, fatigue	1° adrenocortical insufficiency → ↑ ACTH, ↑ α-MSH (eg, Addison disease)	334
Cutaneous flushing, diarrhea, bronchospasm	Carcinoid syndrome (right-sided cardiac valvular lesions, ↑ 5-HIAA)	335
Cold intolerance, weight gain, brittle hair	Hypothyroidism	337
Cutaneous/dermal edema due to deposition of mucopolysaccharides in connective tissue	Myxedema (caused by hypothyroidism, Graves disease [pretibial])	337
Facial muscle spasm upon tapping	Chvostek sign (hypocalcemia)	341
No lactation postpartum, absent menstruation, cold intolerance	Sheehan syndrome (postpartum hemorrhage leading to pituitary infarction)	343
Deep, labored breathing/hyperventilation	Diabetic ketoacidosis (Kussmaul respirations)	346
Pancreatic, pituitary, parathyroid tumors	MEN 1 (autosomal dominant)	347
Thyroid tumors, pheochromocytoma, ganglioneuromatosis, Marfanoid habitus	MEN 2B (autosomal dominant *RET* mutation)	347
Thyroid and parathyroid tumors, pheochromocytoma	MEN 2A (autosomal dominant *RET* mutation)	347
Jaundice, palpable distended non-tender gallbladder	Courvoisier sign (distal malignant obstruction of biliary tree)	362
Vomiting blood following gastroesophageal lacerations	Mallory-Weiss syndrome (alcoholic and bulimic patients)	371
Dysphagia (esophageal webs), glossitis, iron deficiency anemia	Plummer-Vinson syndrome (may progress to esophageal squamous cell carcinoma)	371
Enlarged, hard left supraclavicular node	Virchow node (abdominal metastasis)	373
Arthralgias, adenopathy, cardiac and neurological symptoms, diarrhea	Whipple disease (*Tropheryma whipplei*)	375
Severe RLQ pain with palpation of LLQ	Rovsing sign (acute appendicitis)	377
Severe RLQ pain with deep tenderness	McBurney sign (acute appendicitis)	377
Hamartomatous GI polyps, hyperpigmentation of mouth/feet/hands/genitalia	Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (inherited, benign polyposis can cause bowel obstruction; ↑ cancer risk, mainly GI)	381
Multiple colon polyps, osteomas/soft tissue tumors, impacted/supernumerary teeth	Gardner syndrome (subtype of FAP)	381
Abdominal pain, ascites, hepatomegaly	Budd-Chiari syndrome (posthepatic venous thrombosis)	386

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Severe jaundice in neonate	Crigler-Najjar syndrome (congenital unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia)	388
Golden brown rings around peripheral cornea	Wilson disease (Kayser-Fleischer rings due to copper accumulation)	389
Fat, female, forty, fertile, familial	Cholelithiasis (gallstones)	390
Painless jaundice	Cancer of the pancreatic head obstructing bile duct	391
Bluish line on gingiva	Burton line (lead poisoning)	411
Short stature, café-au-lait spots, thumb/radial defects, ↑ incidence of tumors/leukemia, aplastic anemia	Fanconi anemia (genetic loss of DNA crosslink repair; often progresses to AML)	413
Red/pink urine, fragile RBCs	Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	414
Painful blue fingers/toes, hemolytic anemia	Cold agglutinin disease (autoimmune hemolytic anemia caused by *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, infectious mononucleosis, CLL)	415
Petichiae, mucosal bleeding, prolonged bleeding time	Platelet disorders (eg, Glanzmann thrombasthenia, Bernard Soulier, HUS, TTP, ITP)	419
Fever, night sweats, weight loss	B symptoms of lymphoma	421
Skin patches/plaques, Pautrier microabscesses, atypical T cells	Mycosis fungoides (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma) or Sézary syndrome (mycosis fungoides + malignant T cells in blood)	422
WBCs that look "smudged"	CLL	424
Neonate with arm paralysis following difficult birth, arm in "waiter's tip" position	Erb-Duchenne palsy (superior trunk [C5–C6] brachial plexus injury	441
Anterior drawer sign ⊕	Anterior cruciate ligament injury	443
Bone pain, bone enlargement, arthritis	Paget disease of bone (↑ osteoblastic and osteoclastic activity)	455
Swollen, hard, painful finger joints in an elderly individual, pain worse with activity	Osteoarthritis (osteophytes on PIP [Bouchard nodes], DIP [Heberden nodes])	458
Sudden swollen/painful big toe joint, tophi	Gout/podagra (hyperuricemia)	459
Dry eyes, dry mouth, arthritis	Sjögren syndrome (autoimmune destruction of exocrine glands)	460
Urethritis, conjunctivitis, arthritis in a male	Reactive arthritis associated with HLA-B27	461
"Butterfly" facial rash and Raynaud phenomenon in a young female	Systemic lupus erythematosus	462
Painful fingers/toes changing color from white to blue to red with cold or stress	Raynaud phenomenon (vasospasm in extremities)	464
Anticentromere antibodies	Scleroderma (CREST)	464
Dark purple skin/mouth nodules in a patient with AIDS	Kaposi sarcoma, associated with HHV-8	469
Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome) antibodies	Pemphigus vulgaris (blistering)	471
Pruritic, purple, polygonal planar papules and plaques (6 P's)	Lichen planus	472
↑ AFP in amniotic fluid/maternal serum	Dating error, anencephaly, spina bifida (open neural tube defects)	479
Ataxia, nystagmus, vertigo, dysarthria	Cerebellar lesion	487

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Toe extension/fanning upon plantar scrape	Babinski sign (UMN lesion)	498
Hyperphagia, hypersexuality, hyperorality	Klüver-Bucy syndrome (bilateral amygdala lesion)	499
Resting tremor, athetosis, chorea	Basal ganglia lesion	499
Lucid interval after traumatic brain injury	Epidural hematoma (middle meningeal artery rupture)	501
"Worst headache of my life"	Subarachnoid hemorrhage	501
Resting tremor, rigidity, akinesia, postural instability, shuffling gait	Parkinson disease (loss of dopaminergic neurons in substantia nigra pars compacta)	508
Chorea, dementia, caudate degeneration	Huntington disease (autosomal dominant CAG repeat expansion)	508
Nystagmus, intention tremor, scanning speech, bilateral internuclear ophthalmoplegia	Multiple sclerosis	511
Rapidly progressive limb weakness that ascends following GI/upper respiratory infection	Guillain-Barré syndrome (acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy subtype)	512
Café-au-lait spots, Lisch nodules (iris hamartoma), cutaneous neurofibromas, pheochromocytomas, optic gliomas	Neurofibromatosis type I	513
Vascular birthmark (port-wine stain) of the face	Nevus flammeus (benign, but associated with Sturge-Weber syndrome)	513
Renal cell carcinoma (bilateral), hemangioblastomas, angiomatosis, pheochromocytoma	von Hippel-Lindau disease (dominant tumor suppressor gene mutation)	513
Bilateral vestibular schwannomas	Neurofibromatosis type 2	513
Hyperreflexia, hypertonia, Babinski sign present	UMN damage	517
Hyporeflexia, hypotonia, atrophy, fasciculations	LMN damage	517
Spastic weakness, sensory loss, bowel/bladder dysfunction	Spinal cord lesion	518
Unilateral facial drooping involving forehead	LMN facial nerve (CN VII) palsy; UMN lesions spare the forehead	520
Episodic vertigo, tinnitus, hearing loss	Meniere disease	522
Ptosis, miosis, anhidrosis	Horner syndrome (sympathetic chain lesion)	528
Conjugate horizontal gaze palsy, horizontal diplopia	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia (damage to MLF; may be unilateral or bilateral)	531
Polyuria, renal tubular acidosis type II, growth failure, electrolyte imbalances, hypophosphatemic rickets	Fanconi syndrome (multiple combined dysfunction of the proximal convoluted tubule)	574
Athlete with polycythemia	2° to erythropoietin injection	577
Periorbital and/or peripheral edema, proteinuria (> 3.5g/day), hypoalbuminemia, hypercholesterolemia	Nephrotic syndrome	584
Hereditary nephritis, sensorineural hearing loss, retinopathy, lens dislocation	Alport syndrome (mutation in collagen IV)	585
Streak ovaries, congenital heart disease, horseshoe kidney, cystic hygroma at birth, short stature, webbed neck, lymphedema	Turner syndrome (45,XO)	624
Red, itchy, swollen rash of nipple/areola	Paget disease of the breast (sign of underlying neoplasm)	636

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Fibrous plaques in soft tissue of penis with abnormal curvature	Peyronie disease (connective tissue disorder)	637
Hypoxemia, polycythemia, hypercapnia	Chronic bronchitis (hyperplasia of mucous cells, "blue bloater")	660
Pink complexion, dyspnea, hyperventilation	Emphysema ("pink puffer," centriacinar [smoking] or panacinar [α_1-antitrypsin deficiency])	660
Bilateral hilar adenopathy, uveitis	Sarcoidosis (noncaseating granulomas)	662

▸ CLASSIC LABS/FINDINGS

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
↓ AFP in amniotic fluid/maternal serum	Down syndrome, Edwards syndrome	63
Large granules in phagocytes, immunodeficiency	Chédiak-Higashi disease (congenital failure of phagolysosome formation)	117
Recurrent infections, eczema, thrombocytopenia	Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome	117
Optochin sensitivity	Sensitive: *S pneumoniae*; resistant: viridans streptococci (*S mutans*, *S sanguis*)	134
Novobiocin response	Sensitive: *S epidermidis*; resistant: *S saprophyticus*	134
Bacitracin response	Sensitive: *S pyogenes* (group A); resistant: *S agalactiae* (group B)	134
Streptococcus bovis bacteremia	Colon cancer	137
Branching gram ⊕ rods with sulfur granules	*Actinomyces israelii*	139
Hilar lymphadenopathy, peripheral granulomatous lesion in middle or lower lung lobes (can calcify)	Ghon complex (1° TB: *Mycobacterium* bacilli)	140
"Thumb sign" on lateral neck x-ray	Epiglottitis (*Haemophilus influenzae*)	142
Bacteria-covered vaginal epithelial cells	"Clue cells" (*Gardnerella vaginalis*)	148
Cardiomegaly with apical atrophy	Chagas disease (*Trypanosoma cruzi*)	158
Atypical lymphocytes	EBV	165
Enlarged cells with intranuclear inclusion bodies	"Owl eye" appearance of CMV	165
Heterophile antibodies	Infectious mononucleosis (EBV)	165
Intranuclear eosinophilic droplet-like bodies	Cowdry type A bodies (HSV or VZV)	166
Eosinophilic globule in liver	Councilman body (viral hepatitis, yellow fever), represents hepatocyte undergoing apoptosis	168
"Steeple" sign on frontal CXR	Croup (parainfluenza virus)	170
Eosinophilic inclusion bodies in cytoplasm of hippocampal and cerebellar neurons	Negri bodies of rabies	171
Ring-enhancing brain lesion on CT/MRI in AIDS	*Toxoplasma gondii*, CNS lymphoma	177
Psammoma bodies	Meningiomas, papillary thyroid carcinoma, mesothelioma, papillary serous carcinoma of the endometrium and ovary	228

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
"Delta wave" on ECG, short PR interval, supraventricular tachycardia	Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome (Bundle of Kent bypasses AV node)	292
"Boot-shaped" heart on x-ray	Tetralogy of Fallot (due to RVH)	296
Rib notching (inferior surface, on x-ray)	Coarctation of the aorta	297
Heart nodules (granulomatous)	Aschoff bodies (rheumatic fever)	308
Electrical alternans (alternating amplitude on ECG)	Cardiac tamponade	309
Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCAs)	Microscopic polyangiitis and eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis (MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA); granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener; PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA); primary sclerosing cholangitis (MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA)	311
Hypertension, hypokalemia, metabolic alkalosis	1° hyperaldosteronism (Conn syndrome)	334
Enlarged thyroid cells with ground-glass nuclei with central clearing	"Orphan Annie" eyes nuclei (papillary carcinoma of the thyroid)	340
Mucin-filled cell with peripheral nucleus	"Signet ring" (gastric carcinoma)	373
Anti-transglutaminase/anti-gliadin/anti-endomysial antibodies	Celiac disease (diarrhea, weight loss)	375
Narrowing of bowel lumen on barium x-ray	"String sign" (Crohn disease)	376
"Lead pipe" appearance of colon on abdominal imaging	Ulcerative colitis (loss of haustra)	376
Thousands of polyps on colonoscopy	Familial adenomatous polyposis (autosomal dominant, mutation of APC gene)	381
"Apple core" lesion on barium enema x-ray	Colorectal cancer (usually left-sided)	382
Eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusion in liver cell	Mallory body (alcoholic liver disease)	385
Triglyceride accumulation in liver cell vacuoles	Fatty liver disease (alcoholic or metabolic syndrome)	385
"Nutmeg" appearance of liver	Chronic passive congestion of liver due to right heart failure or Budd-Chiari syndrome	386
Antimitochondrial antibodies (AMAs)	1° biliary cholangitis (female, cholestasis, portal hypertension)	389
Low serum ceruloplasmin	Wilson disease (hepatolenticular degeneration; Kayser-Fleischer rings due to copper accumulation)	389
Migratory thrombophlebitis (leading to migrating DVTs and vasculitis)	Trousseau syndrome (adenocarcinoma of pancreas or lung)	391
Basophilic nuclear remnants in RBCs	Howell-Jolly bodies (due to splenectomy or nonfunctional spleen)	408
Basophilic stippling of RBCs	Lead poisoning or sideroblastic anemia	408
Hypochromic, microcytic anemia	Iron deficiency anemia, lead poisoning, thalassemia (fetal hemoglobin sometimes present)	410, 416
"Hair on end" ("Crew-cut") appearance on x-ray	β-thalassemia, sickle cell disease (marrow expansion)	410
Hypersegmented neutrophils	Megaloblastic anemia (B_{12} deficiency: neurologic symptoms; folate deficiency: no neurologic symptoms)	412
Antiplatelet antibodies	Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura	419
High level of D-dimers	DVT, PE, DIC	420
Giant B cells with bilobed nuclei with prominent inclusions ("owl's eye")	Reed-Sternberg cells (Hodgkin lymphoma)	421

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Sheets of medium-sized lymphoid cells with scattered pale, tingible body–laden macrophages ("starry sky" histology)	Burkitt lymphoma (t[8:14] c-*myc* activation, associated with EBV; "starry sky" made up of malignant cells)	422
Lytic ("punched-out") bone lesions on x-ray	Multiple myeloma	423
Monoclonal antibody spike	▪ Multiple myeloma (usually IgG or IgA) ▪ Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGUS consequence of aging) ▪ Waldenström (M protein = IgM) macroglobulinemia ▪ Primary amyloidosis	423
Stacks of RBCs	Rouleaux formation (high ESR, multiple myeloma)	423
Azurophilic peroxidase ⊕ granular inclusions in granulocytes and myeloblasts	Auer rods (AML, especially the promyelocytic [M3] type)	424
WBCs that look "smudged"	CLL (almost always B cell)	424
"Tennis racket"-shaped cytoplasmic organelles (EM) in Langerhans cells	Birbeck granules (Langerhans cell histiocytosis)	426
"Brown" tumor of bone	Hyperparathyroidism or osteitis fibrosa cystica (deposited hemosiderin from hemorrhage gives brown color)	456
"Soap bubble" in femur or tibia on x-ray	Giant cell tumor of bone (generally benign)	456
Raised periosteum (creating a "Codman triangle")	Aggressive bone lesion (eg, osteosarcoma, Ewing sarcoma, osteomyelitis)	457
"Onion skin" periosteal reaction	Ewing sarcoma (malignant small blue cell tumor)	457
Anti-IgG antibodies	Rheumatoid arthritis (systemic inflammation, joint pannus, boutonniere and swan neck deformities)	458
Rhomboid crystals, ⊕ birefringent	Pseudogout (calcium pyrophosphate dihydrate crystals)	459
Needle-shaped, ⊖ birefringent crystals	Gout (monosodium urate crystals)	459
↑ uric acid levels	Gout, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, tumor lysis syndrome, loop and thiazide diuretics	459
"Bamboo spine" on x-ray	Ankylosing spondylitis (chronic inflammatory arthritis: HLA-B27)	461
Antinuclear antibodies (ANAs: anti-Smith and anti-dsDNA)	SLE (type III hypersensitivity)	462
Anti-histone antibodies	Drug-induced SLE (eg, hydralazine, isoniazid, phenytoin, procainamide)	462, 476
Anti-topoisomerase antibodies	Diffuse scleroderma	464
Keratin pearls on a skin biopsy	Squamous cell carcinoma	473
Bloody or yellow tap on lumbar puncture	Xanthochromia (due to subarachnoid hemorrhage)	501
Eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusion in neuron	Lewy body (Parkinson disease and Lewy body dementia)	508
Extracellular amyloid deposition in gray matter of brain	Senile plaques (Alzheimer disease)	508
Depigmentation of neurons in substantia nigra	Parkinson disease (basal ganglia disorder: rigidity, resting tremor, bradykinesia)	508
Protein aggregates in neurons from hyperphosphorylation of tau protein	Neurofibrillary tangles (Alzheimer disease) and Pick bodies (Pick disease)	508
Silver-staining spherical aggregation of tau proteins in neurons	Pick bodies (Pick disease: progressive dementia, changes in personality)	508

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Pseudopalisading tumor cells on brain biopsy	Glioblastoma multiforme	514
Circular grouping of dark tumor cells surrounding pale neurofibrils	Homer-Wright rosettes (neuroblastoma, medulloblastoma)	516
"Waxy" casts with very low urine flow	Chronic end-stage renal disease	582
Nodular hyaline deposits in glomeruli	Kimmelstiel-Wilson nodules (diabetic nephropathy)	584
Podocyte fusion or "effacement" on electron microscopy	Minimal change disease (child with nephrotic syndrome)	584
"Spikes" on basement membrane, "dome-like" subepithelial deposits	Membranous nephropathy (nephrotic syndrome)	584
RBC casts in urine	Glomerulonephritis	585
"Tram-track" appearance of capillary loops of glomerular basement membranes on light microscopy	Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis	585
Anti–glomerular basement membrane antibodies	Goodpasture syndrome (glomerulonephritis and hemoptysis)	585
Cellular crescents in Bowman capsule	Rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis	585
"Wire loop" glomerular capillary appearance on light microscopy	Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis (usually seen with lupus)	585
Linear appearance of IgG deposition on glomerular and alveolar basement membranes	Goodpasture syndrome	585
"Lumpy bumpy" appearance of glomeruli on immunofluorescence	Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis (due to deposition of IgG, IgM, and C3)	585
Necrotizing vasculitis (lungs) and necrotizing glomerulonephritis	Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener; PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA) and Goodpasture syndrome (anti–basement membrane antibodies)	585
Thyroid-like appearance of kidney	Chronic pyelonephritis (usually due to recurrent infections)	589
WBC casts in urine	Acute pyelonephritis	589
Renal epithelial casts in urine	Intrinsic renal failure (eg, ischemia or toxic injury)	590
hCG elevated	Choriocarcinoma, hydatidiform mole (occurs with and without embryo, and multiple pregnancy)	628
Dysplastic squamous cervical cells with "raisinoid" nuclei and hyperchromasia	Koilocytes (HPV: predisposes to cervical cancer)	631
Disarrayed granulosa cells arranged around collections of eosinophilic fluid	Call-Exner bodies (granulosa cell tumor of the ovary)	633
"Chocolate cyst" of ovary	Endometriosis (frequently involves both ovaries)	634
Mammary gland ("blue domed") cyst	Fibrocystic change of the breast	635
Glomerulus-like structure surrounding vessel in germ cells	Schiller-Duval bodies (yolk sac tumor)	638
Rectangular, crystal-like, cytoplasmic inclusions in Leydig cells	Reinke crystals (Leydig cell tumor)	639
Thrombi made of white/red layers	Lines of Zahn (arterial thrombus, layers of platelets/RBCs)	658
Hexagonal, double-pointed, needle-like crystals in bronchial secretions	Bronchial asthma (Charcot-Leyden crystals: eosinophilic granules)	660

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Desquamated epithelium casts in sputum	Curschmann spirals (bronchial asthma; can result in whorled mucous plugs)	660
"Honeycomb lung" on x-ray or CT	Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis	661
Colonies of mucoid *Pseudomonas* in lungs	Cystic fibrosis (autosomal recessive mutation in *CFTR* gene → fat-soluble vitamin deficiency and mucous plugs)	661
Iron-containing nodules in alveolar septum	Ferruginous bodies (asbestosis: ↑ chance of lung cancer)	663
Bronchogenic apical lung tumor on imaging	Pancoast tumor (can compress cervical sympathetic chain and cause Horner syndrome)	670

▶ CLASSIC/RELEVANT TREATMENTS

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Ethylene glycol/methanol intoxication	Fomepizole (alcohol dehydrogenase inhibitor)	72
Chronic hepatitis B or C	IFN-α (HBV and HCV); ribavirin, simeprevir, sofosbuvir (HCV)	121
Streptococcus bovis	Penicillin prophylaxis; evaluation for colon cancer if linked to endocarditis	134
Clostridium botulinum	Antitoxin	138
Clostridium tetani	Antitoxin	138
Haemophilus influenzae (B)	Amoxicillin ± clavulanate (mucosal infections), ceftriaxone (meningitis), rifampin (prophylaxis)	142
Neisseria gonorrhoeae	Ceftriaxone (add doxycycline to cover likely concurrent *C trachomatis*)	142
Neisseria meningitidis	Penicillin/ceftriaxone, rifampin (prophylaxis)	142
Legionella pneumophila	Macrolides (eg, azithromycin)	143
Pseudomonas aeruginosa	Piperacillin/tazobactam, aminoglycosides, carbapenems	143
Treponema pallidum	Penicillin G	147
Chlamydia trachomatis	Doxycycline (+ ceftriaxone for gonorrhea coinfection), oral erythromycin to treat chlamydial conjunctivitis in infants	148
Candida albicans	Topical azoles (vaginitis); nystatin, fluconazole, caspofungin (oral/esophageal); fluconazole, caspofungin, amphotericin B (systemic)	153
Cryptococcus neoformans	Induction with amphotericin B and flucytosine, maintenance with fluconazole (in AIDS patients)	153
Sporothrix schenckii	Itraconazole, oral potassium iodide	154
Pneumocystis jirovecii	TMP-SMX (prophylaxis and treatment in immunosuppressed patients, CD4 < 200/mm^3)	154
Toxoplasma gondii	Sulfadiazine + pyrimethamine	156
Malaria	Chloroquine, mefloquine, atovaquone/proguanil (for blood schizont), primaquine (for liver hypnozoite)	157

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Trichomonas vaginalis	Metronidazole (patient and partner)	158
Streptococcus pyogenes	Penicillin prophylaxis	187
Streptococcus pneumoniae	Penicillin/cephalosporin (systemic infection, pneumonia), vancomycin (meningitis)	187, 192
Staphylococcus aureus	MSSA: nafcillin, oxacillin, dicloxacillin (antistaphylococcal penicillins); MRSA: vancomycin, daptomycin, linezolid, ceftaroline	188, 190
Enterococci	Vancomycin, aminopenicillins/cephalosporins	188, 189
Rickettsia rickettsii	Doxycycline, chloramphenicol	192
Clostridium difficile	Oral metronidazole; if refractory, oral vancomycin	192, 195
Mycobacterium tuberculosis	RIPE (rifampin, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, ethambutol)	196
UTI prophylaxis	TMP-SMX	198
Influenza	Oseltamivir, zanamivir	201
CMV	Ganciclovir, foscarnet, cidofovir	202
Patent ductus arteriosus	Close with indomethacin; keep open with PGE analogs	280
Stable angina	Sublingual nitroglycerin	301
Buerger disease	Smoking cessation	310
Kawasaki disease	IVIG, aspirin	310
Temporal arteritis	High-dose steroids	310
Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener)	Cyclophosphamide, corticosteroids	311
Hypercholesterolemia	Statin (first-line)	315
Hypertriglyceridemia	Fibrate	315
Arrhythmia in damaged cardiac tissue	Class IB antiarrhythmic (lidocaine, mexiletine)	317
Prolactinoma	Cabergoline/bromocriptine (dopamine agonists)	326
Pheochromocytoma	α-antagonists (eg, phenoxybenzamine)	336
Diabetes insipidus	Desmopressin (central); hydrochlorothiazide, indomethacin, amiloride (nephrogenic)	344
SIADH	Fluid restriction, IV hypertonic saline, conivaptan/tolvaptan, demeclocycline	344
Diabetic ketoacidosis	Fluids, insulin, K^+	346
Diabetes mellitus type 1	Dietary intervention (low carbohydrate) + insulin replacement	348
Diabetes mellitus type 2	Dietary intervention, oral hypoglycemics, and insulin (if refractory)	348
Carcinoid syndrome	Octreotide	365
Crohn disease	Corticosteroids, infliximab, azathioprine	376
Ulcerative colitis	5-ASA preparations (eg, mesalamine), 6-mercaptopurine, infliximab, colectomy	376
Sickle cell disease	Hydroxyurea (↑ fetal hemoglobin)	414

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Chronic myelogenous leukemia	Imatinib	424
Acute promyelocytic leukemia (M3)	All-*trans* retinoic acid	424
Drug of choice for anticoagulation in pregnancy or renal failure	Low-molecular-weight heparin	427
Heparin reversal	Protamine sulfate	427
Immediate anticoagulation	Heparin	427
Long-term anticoagulation	Warfarin, dabigatran, rivaroxaban and apixaban	428
Warfarin reversal	Fresh frozen plasma (acute), vitamin K (non-acute)	428
Cyclophosphamide-induced hemorrhagic cystitis	Mesna	433
HER2/neu ⊕ breast cancer	Trastuzumab	435
Osteoporosis	Calcium/vitamin D supplementation (prophylaxis); bisphosphonates, PTH analogs, SERMs, calcitonin, denosumab (treatment)	454
Osteomalacia/rickets	Vitamin D supplementation	455
Chronic gout	Xanthine oxidase inhibitors (eg, allopurinol, febuxostat); pegloticase; probenecid	476
Acute gout attack	NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids	476
Neural tube defect prevention	Prenatal folic acid	479
Migraine	Abortive therapies (eg, sumatriptan, NSAIDs); prophylaxis (eg, propranolol, topiramate, CCBs, amitriptyline)	506
Multiple sclerosis	Disease-modifying therapies (eg, β-interferon, natalizumab); for acute flares, use IV steroids	511
Degeneration of dorsal column fibers	Tabes dorsalis (3° syphilis), subacute combined degeneration (dorsal columns, lateral corticospinal, spinocerebellar tracts affected)	518
Tonic-clonic seizures	Levetiracetam, phenytoin, valproate, carbamazepine	532
Absence seizures	Ethosuximide	532
Trigeminal neuralgia (tic douloureux)	Carbamazepine	532
Malignant hyperthermia	Dantrolene	538
Anorexia	Nutrition, psychotherapy, SSRIs	555
Bulimia nervosa	SSRIs	555
Alcoholism	Disulfiram, acamprosate, naltrexone, supportive care	559
ADHD	Methylphenidate, amphetamines, CBT, atomoxetine, guanfacine, clonidine	560
Alcohol withdrawal	Long-acting benzodiazepines	560
Bipolar disorder	Mood stabilizers (eg, lithium, valproic acid, carbamazepine), atypical antipsychotics	560
Depression	SSRIs (first-line)	560
Generalized anxiety disorder	SSRIs, SNRIs (first line); buspirone (second line)	560

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Schizophrenia (positive symptoms)	Typical and atypical antipsychotics	561
Schizophrenia (negative symptoms)	Atypical antipsychotics	561
Hyperaldosteronism	Spironolactone	595
Benign prostatic hyperplasia	α_1-antagonists, 5α-reductase inhibitors, PDE-5 inhibitors	639
Infertility	Leuprolide, GnRH (pulsatile), clomiphene	641
Breast cancer in postmenopausal woman	Aromatase inhibitor (anastrozole)	641
ER ⊕ breast cancer	Tamoxifen	641
Prostate adenocarcinoma/uterine fibroids	Leuprolide, GnRH (continuous)	641
Medical abortion	Mifepristone	643
Prostate adenocarcinoma	Flutamide	643
Erectile dysfunction	Sildenafil, tadalafil, vardenafil	643
Pulmonary arterial hypertension (idiopathic)	Sildenafil, bosentan, epoprostenol	665

▶ KEY ASSOCIATIONS

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Mitochondrial inheritance	Disease occurs in both males and females, inherited through females only	59
Intellectual disability	Down syndrome, fragile X syndrome	62, 63
Vitamin deficiency (USA)	Folate (pregnant women are at high risk; body stores only 3- to 4-month supply; prevents neural tube defects)	68
Lysosomal storage disease	Gaucher disease	88
Bacterial meningitis (adults and elderly)	*S pneumoniae*	
Bacterial meningitis (newborns and kids)	Group B streptococcus/*E coli*/*Listeria monocytogenes* (newborns), *S pneumoniae*/*N meningitidis* (kids/teens)	
HLA-DR3	Diabetes mellitus type 1, SLE, Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis (also associated with HLA-DR5), Addison disease	100
HLA-DR4	Diabetes mellitus type 1, rheumatoid arthritis, Addison disease	100
Bacteria associated with gastritis, peptic ulcer disease, and gastric malignancies (eg, adenocarcinoma, MALToma)	*H pylori*	146
Opportunistic infection in AIDS	*Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia	154
Helminth infection (US)	*Enterobius vermicularis*	159
Viral encephalitis affecting temporal lobe	HSV-1	164
Infection 2° to blood transfusion	Hepatitis C	172
Food poisoning (exotoxin mediated)	*S aureus*, *B cereus*	178
Osteomyelitis	*S aureus* (most common overall)	180

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Osteomyelitis in sickle cell disease	*Salmonella*	180
Osteomyelitis with IV drug use	*Pseudomonas, Candida, S aureus*	180
UTI	*E coli, Staphylococcus saprophyticus* (young women)	181
Sexually transmitted disease	*C trachomatis* (usually coinfected with *N gonorrhoeae*)	184
Nosocomial pneumonia	*S aureus, Pseudomonas*, other enteric gram ⊖ rods	185
Pelvic inflammatory disease	*C trachomatis, N gonorrhoeae*	185
Infections in chronic granulomatous disease	*S aureus, E coli, Aspergillus* (catalase ⊕)	186
Metastases to bone	Prostate, breast > kidney, thyroid, lung	224
Metastases to brain	Lung > breast > melanoma, colon, kidney	224
Metastases to liver	Colon >> stomach > pancreas	224
S3 heart sound	↑ ventricular filling pressure (eg, mitral regurgitation, HF), common in dilated ventricles	285
S4 heart sound	Stiff/hypertrophic ventricle (aortic stenosis, restrictive cardiomyopathy)	285
Constrictive pericarditis	TB (developing world); idiopathic, viral illness (developed world)	285
Holosystolic murmur	VSD, tricuspid regurgitation, mitral regurgitation	289
Ejection click	Aortic stenosis	289
Mitral valve stenosis	Rheumatic heart disease	289
Opening snap	Mitral stenosis	289
Heart murmur, congenital	Mitral valve prolapse	289
Chronic arrhythmia	Atrial fibrillation (associated with high risk of emboli)	293
Cyanosis (early; less common)	Tetralogy of Fallot, transposition of great vessels, truncus arteriosus, total anomalous pulmonary venous return, tricuspid atresia	296
Late cyanotic shunt (uncorrected left to right becomes right to left)	Eisenmenger syndrome (caused by ASD, VSD, PDA; results in pulmonary hypertension/polycythemia)	297
Congenital cardiac anomaly	VSD	297
Hypertension, 2°	Renal artery stenosis, chronic kidney disease (eg, polycystic kidney disease, diabetic nephropathy), hyperaldosteronism	298
Aortic aneurysm, thoracic	Marfan syndrome (idiopathic cystic medial degeneration)	300
Aortic aneurysm, abdominal	Atherosclerosis, smoking is major risk factor	300
Aortic aneurysm, ascending or arch	3° syphilis (syphilitic aortitis), vasa vasorum destruction	300
Sites of atherosclerosis	Abdominal aorta > coronary artery > popliteal artery > carotid artery	300
Aortic dissection	Hypertension	301
Right heart failure due to a pulmonary cause	Cor pulmonale	306
Heart valve in bacterial endocarditis	Mitral > aortic (rheumatic fever), tricuspid (IV drug abuse)	307
Endocarditis presentation associated with bacterium	*S aureus* (acute, IVDA, tricuspid valve), viridans streptococci (subacute, dental procedure), *S bovis* (colon cancer), culture negative (*Coxiella, Bartonella*, HACEK)	307

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Temporal arteritis	Risk of ipsilateral blindness due to occlusion of ophthalmic artery; polymyalgia rheumatica	310
Recurrent inflammation/thrombosis of small/medium vessels in extremities	Buerger disease (strongly associated with tobacco)	310
Cardiac 1° tumor (kids)	Rhabdomyoma, often seen in tuberous sclerosis	312
Cardiac tumor (adults)	Metastasis, myxoma (90% in left atrium; "ball valve")	312
Congenital adrenal hyperplasia, hypotension	21-hydroxylase deficiency	328
Cushing syndrome	▪ Iatrogenic (from corticosteroid therapy) ▪ Adrenocortical adenoma (secretes excess cortisol) ▪ ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma (Cushing disease) ▪ Paraneoplastic (due to ACTH secretion by tumors)	333
1° hyperaldosteronism	Adrenal hyperplasia or adenoma	334
Tumor of the adrenal medulla (kids)	Neuroblastoma (malignant)	335
Tumor of the adrenal medulla (adults)	Pheochromocytoma (usually benign)	336
Cretinism	Iodine deficit/congenital hypothyroidism	338
Thyroid cancer	Papillary carcinoma (childhood irradiation)	340
Hypoparathyroidism	Accidental excision during thyroidectomy	341
1° hyperparathyroidism	Adenomas, hyperplasia, carcinoma	342
2° hyperparathyroidism	Hypocalcemia of chronic kidney disease	342
Hypopituitarism	Pituitary adenoma (usually benign tumor)	343
Refractory peptic ulcers and high gastrin levels	Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (gastrinoma of duodenum or pancreas), associated with MEN1	347, 374
Esophageal cancer	Squamous cell carcinoma (worldwide); adenocarcinoma (US)	372
Acute gastric ulcer associated with CNS injury	Cushing ulcer (↑ intracranial pressure stimulates vagal gastric H^+ secretion)	373
Acute gastric ulcer associated with severe burns	Curling ulcer (greatly reduced plasma volume results in sloughing of gastric mucosa)	373
Bilateral ovarian metastases from gastric carcinoma	Krukenberg tumor (mucin-secreting signet ring cells)	373
Chronic atrophic gastritis (autoimmune)	Predisposition to gastric carcinoma (can also cause pernicious anemia)	373
Gastric cancer	Adenocarcinoma	373
Alternating areas of transmural inflammation and normal colon	Skip lesions (Crohn disease)	376
Site of diverticula	Sigmoid colon	377
Diverticulum in pharynx	Zenker diverticulum (diagnosed by barium swallow)	378
Hepatocellular carcinoma	Cirrhotic liver (associated with hepatitis B and C, alcoholism, and hemochromatosis)	383
Liver disease	Alcoholic cirrhosis	385
1° liver cancer	Hepatocellular carcinoma (chronic hepatitis, cirrhosis, hemochromatosis, α_1-antitrypsin deficiency, Wilson disease)	386

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Congenital conjugated hyperbilirubinemia (black liver)	Dubin-Johnson syndrome (inability of hepatocytes to secrete conjugated bilirubin into bile)	388
Hereditary harmless jaundice	Gilbert syndrome (benign congenital unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia)	388
Hemochromatosis	Multiple blood transfusions or hereditary *HFE* mutation (can result in heart failure, "bronze diabetes," and ↑ risk of hepatocellular carcinoma)	389
Pancreatitis (acute)	Gallstones, alcohol	391
Pancreatitis (chronic)	Alcohol (adults), cystic fibrosis (kids)	391
Microcytic anemia	Iron deficiency	410
Autosplenectomy (fibrosis and shrinkage)	Sickle cell disease (hemoglobin S)	414
Bleeding disorder with GpIb deficiency	Bernard-Soulier syndrome (defect in platelet adhesion to von Willebrand factor)	419
Hereditary bleeding disorder	von Willebrand disease	420
DIC	Severe sepsis, obstetric complications, cancer, burns, trauma, major surgery, acute pancreatitis, APL	420
Malignancy associated with noninfectious fever	Hodgkin lymphoma	421
Type of Hodgkin lymphoma	Nodular sclerosis (vs mixed cellularity, lymphocytic predominance, lymphocytic depletion)	421
t(14;18)	Follicular lymphomas (*BCL-2* activation, anti-apoptotic oncogene)	422
t(8;14)	Burkitt lymphoma (c-*myc* fusion, transcription factor oncogene)	422
Type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma	Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma	422
1° bone tumor (adults)	Multiple myeloma	423
Age ranges for patient with ALL/CLL/AML/CML	ALL: child, CLL: adult > 60, AML: adult ~ 65, CML: adult 45–85	424
Malignancy (kids)	Leukemia, brain tumors	424, 516
Death in CML	Blast crisis	424
t(9;22)	Philadelphia chromosome, CML (*BCR-ABL* oncogene, tyrosine kinase activation), more rarely associated with ALL	426
Vertebral compression fracture	Osteoporosis (type I: postmenopausal woman; type II: elderly man or woman)	454
HLA-B27	Psoriatic arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, IBD-associated arthritis, reactive arthritis (formerly Reiter syndrome)	461
Death in SLE	Lupus nephropathy	462
Tumor of infancy	Strawberry hemangioma (grows rapidly and regresses spontaneously by childhood)	469
Actinic (solar) keratosis	Precursor to squamous cell carcinoma	473
Cerebellar tonsillar herniation	Chiari I malformation	480

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Atrophy of the mammillary bodies	Wernicke encephalopathy (thiamine deficiency causing ataxia, ophthalmoplegia, and confusion)	499
Epidural hematoma	Rupture of middle meningeal artery (trauma; lentiform shaped)	501
Subdural hematoma	Rupture of bridging veins (crescent shaped)	501
Dementia	Alzheimer disease, multiple infarcts (vascular dementia)	508
Demyelinating disease in young women	Multiple sclerosis	511
Brain tumor (adults)	Supratentorial: metastasis, astrocytoma (including glioblastoma multiforme), meningioma, schwannoma	514
Pituitary tumor	Prolactinoma, somatotropic adenoma	514
Brain tumor (kids)	Infratentorial: medulloblastoma (cerebellum) or supratentorial: craniopharyngioma	516
Mixed (UMN and LMN) motor neuron disease	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	518
Nephrotic syndrome (adults)	Membranous nephropathy	584
Nephrotic syndrome (kids)	Minimal change disease	584
Glomerulonephritis (adults)	Berger disease (IgA nephropathy)	585
Kidney stones	▪ Calcium = radiopaque ▪ Struvite (ammonium) = radiopaque (formed by urease ⊕ organisms such as *Klebsiella, Proteus* species, and *S saprophyticus*) ▪ Uric acid = radiolucent ▪ Cystine = faintly radiopaque	586
Renal tumor	Renal cell carcinoma: associated with von Hippel-Lindau and cigarette smoking; paraneoplastic syndromes (EPO, renin, PTHrP, ACTH)	587
Obstruction of male urinary tract	BPH	590
1° amenorrhea	Turner syndrome (45,XO or 45,XO/46,XX mosaic)	624, 631
Neuron migration failure	Kallmann syndrome (hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and anosmia)	625
Clear cell adenocarcinoma of the vagina	DES exposure in utero	630
Ovarian tumor (benign, bilateral)	Serous cystadenoma	632
Ovarian tumor (malignant)	Serous cystadenocarcinoma	633
Tumor in women	Leiomyoma (estrogen dependent, not precancerous)	634
Gynecologic malignancy	Endometrial carcinoma (most common in US); cervical carcinoma (most common worldwide)	634
Breast mass	Fibrocystic change, carcinoma (in postmenopausal women)	635
Breast tumor (benign, young woman)	Fibroadenoma	635
Breast cancer	Invasive ductal carcinoma	636
Testicular tumor	Seminoma (malignant, radiosensitive), ↑ placental ALP	638

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Pulmonary hypertension	Idiopathic, heritable, left heart disease (eg, HF), lung disease (eg, COPD), hypoxemic vasoconstriction (eg, OSA), thromboembolic (eg, PE)	655
Hypercoagulability, endothelial damage, blood stasis	Virchow triad (↑ risk of thrombosis)	657
SIADH	Small cell carcinoma of the lung	669

▸ EQUATION REVIEW

TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Volume of distribution	$V_d = \frac{\text{amount of drug in the body}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}}$	233
Half-life	$t_{½} = \frac{0.7 \times V_d}{CL}$	233
Drug clearance	$CL = \frac{\text{rate of elimination of drug}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}} = V_d \times K_e$ (elimination constant)	233
Loading dose	$LD = \frac{C_p \times V_d}{F}$	233
Maintenance dose	$D = \frac{C_p \times CL \times \tau}{F}$	233
Sensitivity	Sensitivity = TP / (TP + FN)	257
Specificity	Specificity = TN / (TN + FP)	257
Positive predictive value	PPV = TP / (TP + FP)	257
Negative predictive value	NPV = TN / (FN + TN)	257
Odds ratio (for case-control studies)	$OR = \frac{a/c}{b/d} = \frac{ad}{bc}$	258
Relative risk	$RR = \frac{a/(a+b)}{c/(c+d)}$	258
Attributable risk	$AR = \frac{a}{a+b} - \frac{c}{c+d}$	258
Relative risk reduction	RRR = 1 − RR	258
Absolute risk reduction	$ARR = \frac{c}{c+d} - \frac{a}{a+b}$	258
Number needed to treat	NNT = 1/ARR	258
Number needed to harm	NNH = 1/AR	258
Cardiac output	$CO = \frac{\text{rate of } O_2 \text{ consumption}}{\text{arterial } O_2 \text{ content} - \text{venous } O_2 \text{ content}}$ CO = stroke volume × heart rate	283 283

TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Mean arterial pressure	MAP = cardiac output × total peripheral resistance	283
	MAP = ⅔ diastolic + ⅓ systolic	283
Resistance	$\text{Resistance} = \frac{\text{driving pressure } (\Delta P)}{\text{flow } (Q)} = \frac{8\eta \text{ (viscosity)} \times \text{length}}{\pi r^4}$	284
Ejection fraction	$EF = \frac{SV}{EDV} = \frac{EDV - ESV}{EDV}$	283
Stroke volume	SV = EDV – ESV	284
Capillary fluid exchange	J_v = net fluid flow = $K_f[(P_c - P_i) - \varsigma(\pi_c - \pi_i)]$	295
Renal clearance	$C_x = U_x V/P_x$	570
Glomerular filtration rate	$GFR = U_{inulin} \times V/P_{inulin} = C_{inulin}$	570
	$GFR = K_f[(P_{GC} - P_{BS}) - (\pi_{GC} - \pi_{BS})]$	
Effective renal plasma flow	$eRPF = U_{PAH} \times \frac{V}{P_{PAH}} = C_{PAH}$	570
Renal blood flow	$RBF = \frac{RPF}{1 - Hct}$	570
Filtration fraction	$FF = \frac{GFR}{RPF}$	571
Henderson-Hasselbalch equation (for extracellular pH)	$pH = 6.1 + \log \frac{[HCO_3^-]}{0.03\ P_{CO_2}}$	580
Winters formula	$P_{CO_2} = 1.5\ [HCO_3^-] + 8 \pm 2$	580
Anion gap	$Na^+ - (Cl^- + HCO_3^-)$	580
Physiologic dead space	$V_D = V_T \times \frac{PaCO_2 - PECO_2}{PaCO_2}$	650
Pulmonary vascular resistance	$PVR = \frac{P_{\text{pulm artery}} - P_{\text{L atrium}}}{\text{cardiac output}}$	654
Alveolar gas equation	$P_{AO_2} = P_{IO_2} - \frac{PaCO_2}{R}$	654

SECTION IV

Top-Rated Review Resources

"Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested."

—Sir Francis Bacon

"Always read something that will make you look good if you die in the middle of it."

—P.J. O'Rourke

"So many books, so little time."

—Frank Zappa

"If one cannot enjoy reading a book over and over again, there is no use in reading it at all."

—Oscar Wilde

- How to Use the Database 694
- Question Banks and Books 696
- Web and Mobile Apps 696
- Comprehensive 697
- Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience 697
- Behavioral Science 698
- Biochemistry 698
- Cell Biology and Histology 698
- Microbiology and Immunology 699
- Pathology 699
- Pharmacology 700
- Physiology 700

HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

This section is a database of top-rated basic science review books, sample examination books, software, websites, and apps that have been marketed to medical students studying for the USMLE Step 1. For each recommended resource, we list (where applicable) the **Title**, the **First Author** (or editor), the **Current Publisher**, the **Copyright Year**, the **Number of Pages**, the **Approximate List Price**, the **Format** of the resource, and the **Number of Test Questions**. Finally, each recommended resource receives a **Rating**. Within each section, resources are arranged first by Rating and then alphabetically by the first author within each Rating group.

For a complete list of resources, including summaries that describe their overall style and utility, go to www.firstaidteam.com/bonus.

A letter rating scale with six different grades reflects the detailed student evaluations for **Rated Resources**. Each rated resource receives a rating as follows:

A+	Excellent for boards review.
A A–	Very good for boards review; choose among the group.
B+ B	Good, but use only after exhausting better resources.
B–	Fair, but there are many better resources in the discipline; or low-yield subject material.

The Rating is meant to reflect the overall usefulness of the resource in helping medical students prepare for the USMLE Step 1. This is based on a number of factors, including:

- The cost
- The readability of the text or usability of the app
- The appropriateness and accuracy of the material
- The quality and number of sample questions
- The quality of written answers to sample questions
- The quality and appropriateness of the illustrations (eg, graphs, diagrams, photographs)
- The length of the text (longer is not necessarily better)
- The quality and number of other resources available in the same discipline
- The importance of the discipline for the USMLE Step 1

Please note that ratings do not reflect the quality of the resources for purposes other than reviewing for the USMLE Step 1. Many books with lower ratings are well written and informative but are not ideal for boards

preparation. We have not listed or commented on general textbooks available in the basic sciences.

Evaluations are based on the cumulative results of formal and informal surveys of thousands of medical students at many medical schools across the country. The ratings represent a consensus opinion, but there may have been a broad range of opinion or limited student feedback on any particular resource.

Please note that the data listed are subject to change in that:

- Publishers' prices change frequently.
- Bookstores often charge an additional markup.
- New editions come out frequently, and the quality of updating varies.
- The same book may be reissued through another publisher.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit their opinions and ratings of these basic science review materials so that we may update our database. (See p. xvii, How to Contribute.) In addition, we ask that publishers and authors submit for evaluation review copies of basic science review books, including new editions and books not included in our database. We also solicit reviews of new books or suggestions for alternate modes of study that may be useful in preparing for the examination, such as flash cards, computer software, commercial review courses, apps, and websites.

Disclaimer/Conflict of Interest Statement

No material in this book, including the ratings, reflects the opinion or influence of the publisher. All errors and omissions will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors through our blog at www.firstaidteam.com. Please note that USMLE-Rx and the entire *First Aid for the USMLE* series are publications by the senior authors of this book; the following ratings are based solely on recommendations from the student authors of this book as well as data from the student survey and feedback forms.

▸ TOP-RATED REVIEW RESOURCES

Question Banks and Books

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A+	*UWorld Qbank*	UWorld	www.uworld.com	Test/2400 q	$229–$649
A	*NBME Practice Exams*	National Board of Medical Examiners	https://nsas.nbme.org/home	Test/200 q	$60
A	*USMLE-Rx Qmax*	USMLE-Rx	www.usmle-rx.com	Test/2300 q	$89–$339
A−	*First Aid Q&A for the USMLE Step 1*	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2012, 784 pages	Test/1000 q	$46
B+	*Kaplan Qbank*	Kaplan	www.kaptest.com	Test/2200 q	$80–$240
B	*Kaplan USMLE Step 1 Qbook*	Kaplan	Kaplan, 2017, 468 pages	Test/850 q	$50

Web and Mobile Apps

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A	*Anki*		www.ankisrs.net	Flash cards	Free/$25
A	*Boards and Beyond*		https://www.boardsbeyond.com	Review	$19–$249
A	*First Aid Step 1 Express*		www.usmle-rx.com	Review/Test	$69–$299
A	*Physeo*		www.physeo.com	Review	$60–$120
A	*SketchyMedical*		www.SketchyMedical.com	Review	$150–$370
A−	*Cram Fighter*		www.cramfighter.com	Study plan	$29–$99
A−	*First Aid Step 1 Flash Facts*		https://www.usmle-rx.com	Flash cards	$29–$149
A−	*Memorang*	Memorang Inc.	www.memorangapp.com	Flash cards	$19–$239
B+	*Dr. Najeeb Lectures*		www.drnajeeblectures.com	Review	$99
B+	*Medical School Pathology*		www.medicalschoolpathology.com	Review	Free
B+	*Osmosis*		www.osmosis.org	Test	$39–$599
B+	*USMLE Step 1 Mastery*		usmle.usmlemastery.com	Test/1400 q	$50
B+	*WebPath: The Internet Pathology Laboratory*		http://library.med.utah.edu/WebPath/webpath.html	Review/Test/1300 q	Free
B+	*The Whole Brain Atlas*	Johnson	www.med.harvard.edu/aanlib/	Review	Free
B	*Blue Histology*		www.lab.anhb.uwa.edu.au/mb140	Review/Test	Free
B	*Digital Anatomist Project: Interactive Atlases*	University of Washington	www9.biostr.washington.edu/da.html	Review	Free
B	*Firecracker*	Firecracker Inc.	www.firecracker.me	Review/Test/1500 q	$40–$660
B	*Picmonic*		www.picmonic.com	Review	$25–$480
B	*Radiopaedia.org*		www.radiopaedia.org	Cases/Test	Free
B−	*The Pathology Guy*	Friedlander	www.pathguy.com	Review	Free

Comprehensive

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	*First Aid for the Basic Sciences: General Principles*	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 528 pages	Review	$60
A⁻	*First Aid for the Basic Sciences: Organ Systems*	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 912 pages	Review	$84
A⁻	*First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1*	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2012, 448 pages	Cases	$50
B⁺	*USMLE Step 1 Secrets in Color*	Brown	Elsevier, 2016, 800 pages	Review	$43
B⁺	*Step-Up to USMLE Step 1 2015*	Jenkins	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 528 pages	Review	$59
B⁺	*USMLE Step 1 Lecture Notes 2018*	Kaplan	Kaplan Medical, 2018, ~2700 pages	Review	$330
B⁺	*medEssentials for the USMLE Step 1*	Manley	Kaplan, 2012, 588 pages	Review	$55
B⁺	*Crush Step 1: The Ultimate USMLE Step 1 Review*	O'Connell	Elsevier, 2017, 704 pages	Review	$45
B⁺	*Cracking the USMLE Step 1*	Princeton Review	Princeton Review, 2013, 832 pages	Review	$45
B⁺	*USMLE Images for the Boards: A Comprehensive Image-Based Review*	Tully	Elsevier, 2012, 296 pages	Review	$43
B⁻	*USMLE Step 1 Made Ridiculously Simple*	Carl	MedMaster, 2017, 416 pages	Review/Test 1000 q	$30

Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	*Clinical Anatomy Made Ridiculously Simple*	Goldberg	MedMaster, 2016, 175 pages	Review	$30
B⁺	*BRS Embryology*	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 336 pages	Review/ Test/220 q	$54
B⁺	*High-Yield Embryology*	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 176 pages	Review	$41
B⁺	*High-Yield Gross Anatomy*	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 320 pages	Review	$41
B⁺	*High-Yield Neuroanatomy*	Fix	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2015, 208 pages	Review/ Test/50 q	$39
B⁺	*Anatomy—An Essential Textbook*	Gilroy	Thieme, 2017, 528 pages	Text/ Test/400 q	$50
B⁺	*Atlas of Anatomy*	Gilroy	Thieme, 2016, 760 pages	Text	$83
B⁺	*Clinical Neuroanatomy Made Ridiculously Simple*	Goldberg	MedMaster, 2014, 90 pages + CD-ROM	Review/Test/ Few q	$26
B⁺	*Crash Course: Anatomy*	Stenhouse	Elsevier, 2015, 288 pages	Review	$45
B	*Anatomy Flash Cards: Anatomy on the Go*	Gilroy	Thieme, 2013, 565 flash cards	Flash cards	$60
B	*Netter's Anatomy Flash Cards*	Hansen	Saunders, 2018, 688 flash cards	Flash cards	$40
B	*PreTest Neuroscience*	Siegel	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 412 pages	Test/500 q	$39

Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience *(continued)*

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁻	*Case Files: Anatomy*	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 416 pages	Cases	$35
B⁻	*Case Files: Neuroscience*	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 432 pages	Cases	$35

Behavioral Science

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A	*BRS Behavioral Science*	Fadem	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2016, 384 pages	Review/ Test/700 q	$52
A⁻	*High-Yield Biostatistics, Epidemiology, and Public Health*	Glaser	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 168 pages	Review	$43
B⁺	*High-Yield Behavioral Science*	Fadem	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012, 144 pages	Review	$38
B⁺	*USMLE Medical Ethics*	Fischer	Kaplan, 2012, 216 pages	Cases	Variable

Biochemistry

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁺	*Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Biochemistry*	Ferrier	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2017, 560 pages	Review/ Test/200 q	$78
B⁺	*Medical Biochemistry—An Illustrated Review*	Panini	Thieme, 2013, 441 pages	Review/ Test/400 q	$40
B⁺	*PreTest Biochemistry and Genetics*	Wilson	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 592 pages	Test/500 q	$38
B	*Lange Flash Cards Biochemistry and Genetics*	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 196 flash cards	Flash cards	$40
B	*Jekel's Epidemiology, Biostatistics, Preventive Medicine, and Public Health*	Katz	Saunders, 2013, 420 pages	Review/ Test/477 q	$60
B	*BRS Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Genetics*	Lieberman	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 432 pages	Review/Test	$53
B	*Case Files: Biochemistry*	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 480 pages	Cases	$35

Cell Biology and Histology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁺	*BRS Cell Biology and Histology*	Gartner	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 448 pages	Review/ Test/320 q	$54
B⁺	*Crash Course: Cell Biology and Genetics*	Stubbs	Elsevier, 2015, 216 pages	Review/Print + online	$47
B	*Elsevier's Integrated Review: Genetics*	Adkison	Elsevier, 2011, 272 pages	Review	$43
B⁻	*Wheater's Functional Histology*	Young	Elsevier, 2013, 464 pages	Text	$83

Microbiology and Immunology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	*Basic Immunology*	Abbas	Elsevier, 2015, 352 pages	Review	$70
A⁻	*Medical Microbiology and Immunology Flash Cards*	Rosenthal	Elsevier, 2016, 192 flash cards	Flash cards	$40
B⁺	*Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Immunology*	Doan	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012, 384 pages	Reference/ Test/Few q	$73
B⁺	*Clinical Microbiology Made Ridiculously Simple*	Gladwin	MedMaster, 2016, 400 pages	Review	$37
B⁺	*Microcards: Microbiology Flash Cards*	Harpavat	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2015, 312 flash cards	Flash cards	$53
B⁺	*How the Immune System Works*	Sompayrac	Wiley-Blackwell, 2015, 152 pages	Review	$45
B	*Case Studies in Immunology: Clinical Companion*	Geha	W. W. Norton & Company, 2016, 384 pages	Cases	$62
B	*Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Microbiology*	Harvey	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012, 448 pages	Review/Test/ Few q	$73
B	*Pretest: Microbiology*	Kettering	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 480 pages	Test/500 q	$38
B	*Review of Medical Microbiology and Immunology*	Levinson	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 832 pages	Review/ Test/654 q	$63
B⁺	*Case Files: Microbiology*	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2014, 416 pages	Cases	$36

Pathology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁺	*Pathoma: Fundamentals of Pathology*	Sattar	Pathoma, 2018, 223 pages	Review/ Lecture	$85–$120
A⁻	*Lange Pathology Flash Cards*	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 300 flash cards	Flash cards	$41
A⁻	*Rapid Review: Pathology*	Goljan	Elsevier, 2018, 864 pages	Review/ Test/500 q	$65
A⁻	*Crash Course: Pathology*	Xiu	Elsevier, 2015, 356 pages	Review	$45
B⁺	*Robbins and Cotran Review of Pathology*	Klatt	Elsevier, 2014, 504 pages	Test/1100 q	$55
B⁺	*BRS Pathology*	Schneider	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 480 pages	Review/ Test/450 q	$52.99
B	*High-Yield Histopathology*	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2016, 350 pages	Review	$36
B	*Pathophysiology of Disease: Introduction to Clinical Medicine*	Hammer	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 832 pages	Text	$90
B	*Haematology at a Glance*	Mehta	Blackwell Science, 2014, 136 pages	Review	$49
B⁻	*Pocket Companion to Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease*	Mitchell	Elsevier, 2016, 896 pages	Review	$40

Pharmacology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	*Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Pharmacology*	Whalen	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 576 pages	Review/ Test/380 q	$75
B⁺	*Lange Pharmacology Flash Cards*	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 266 flash cards	Flash cards	$39
B⁺	*Crash Course: Pharmacology*	Battista	Elsevier, 2015, 236 pages	Review	$45
B⁺	*Pharmacology Flash Cards*	Brenner	Elsevier, 2017, 230 flash cards	Flash cards	$45
B⁺	*Master the Boards USMLE Step 1 Pharmacology Flashcards*	Fischer	Kaplan, 2015, 200 flash cards	Flash cards	$55
B⁺	*BRS Pharmacology*	Rosenfeld	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2013, 384 pages	Review/ Test/200 q	$54
B⁺	*Case Files: Pharmacology*	Toy	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 464 pages	Cases	$35
B⁺	*Katzung & Trevor's Pharmacology: Examination and Board Review*	Trevor	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 592 pages	Review/ Test/800 q	$54
B	*PreTest Pharmacology*	Shlafer	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 624 pages	Test/500 q	$38

Physiology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	*BRS Physiology*	Costanzo	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 304 pages	Review/ Test/350 q	$54
A⁻	*Physiology*	Costanzo	Saunders, 2017, 528 pages	Text	$60
A⁻	*Color Atlas of Physiology*	Silbernagl	Thieme, 2015, 472 pages	Review	$49.99
B⁺	*BRS Physiology Cases and Problems*	Costanzo	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012, 368 pages	Cases	$56
B⁺	*Pathophysiology of Heart Disease*	Lilly	Lippincott Williams & WIlliams, 2015, 480 pages	Review	$56
B⁺	*PreTest Physiology*	Metting	McGraw-Hill, 2013, 528 pages	Test/500 q	$38
B⁺	*Acid-Base, Fluids, and Electrolytes Made Ridiculously Simple*	Preston	MedMaster, 2017, 166 pages	Review	$24
B⁺	*Pulmonary Pathophysiology: The Essentials*	West	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2017, 264 pages	Review/ Test/75 q	$55
B	*Endocrine Physiology*	Molina	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 320 pages	Review	$59
B⁻	*Netter's Physiology Flash Cards*	Mulroney	Saunders, 2015, 225 flash cards	Flash cards	$40

SECTION IV

Abbreviations and Symbols

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
1st MC*	1st metacarpal
A-a	alveolar-arterial [gradient]
AA	Alcoholics Anonymous, amyloid A
AAMC	Association of American Medical Colleges
AAo*	ascending aorta
Ab	antibody
AC	adenylyl cyclase
ACA	anterior cerebral artery
Acetyl-CoA	acetyl coenzyme A
ACD	anemia of chronic disease
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme
ACh	acetylcholine
AChE	acetylcholinesterase
ACL	anterior cruciate ligament
ACom	anterior communicating [artery]
ACTH	adrenocorticotropic hormone
AD	Alzheimer disease, autosomal dominant
ADA	adenosine deaminase, Americans with Disabilities Act
ADH	antidiuretic hormone
ADHD	attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder
ADP	adenosine diphosphate
ADPKD	autosomal-dominant polycystic kidney disease
AFP	α-fetoprotein
Ag	antigen, silver
AICA	anterior inferior cerebellar artery
AIDS	acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
AIHA	autoimmune hemolytic anemia
AKI	acute kidney injury
AKT	protein kinase B
AL	amyloid light [chain]
ALA	aminolevulinate
ALI	acute lung injury
ALL	acute lymphoblastic (lymphocytic) leukemia
ALP	alkaline phosphatase
ALS	amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
ALT	alanine transaminase
AMA	American Medical Association, antimitochondrial antibody
AML	acute myelogenous (myeloid) leukemia
AMP	adenosine monophosphate
ANA	antinuclear antibody
ANCA	antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
ANOVA	analysis of variance
ANP	atrial natriuretic peptide

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
ANS	autonomic nervous system
Ant*	anterior
anti-CCP	anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide
Ao*	aorta
AOA	American Osteopathic Association
AP	action potential, A & P [ribosomal binding sites]
APC	antigen-presenting cell, activated protein C
Apo	apolipoprotein
APP	amyloid precursor protein
APRT	adenine phosphoribosyltransferase
aPTT	activated partial thromboplastin time
APUD	amine precursor uptake decarboxylase
AR	attributable risk, autosomal recessive, aortic regurgitation
ARB	angiotensin receptor blocker
ARDS	acute respiratory distress syndrome
Arg	arginine
ARPKD	autosomal-recessive polycystic kidney disease
ART	antiretroviral therapy
AS	aortic stenosis
ASA	anterior spinal artery
ASD	atrial septal defect
ASO	anti–streptolysin O
AST	aspartate transaminase
AT	angiotensin, antithrombin
ATN	acute tubular necrosis
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
ATPase	adenosine triphosphatase
ATTR	transthyretin-mediated amyloidosis
AUB	abnormal uterine bleeding
AV	atrioventricular
AZT	azidothymidine
BAL	British anti-Lewisite [dimercaprol]
BCG	bacille Calmette-Guérin
BH_4	tetrahydrobiopterin
BM	basement membrane
BOOP	bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia
BP	bisphosphate, blood pressure
BPG	bisphosphoglycerate
BPH	benign prostatic hyperplasia
BT	bleeding time
BUN	blood urea nitrogen
Ca*	capillary
Ca^{2+}	calcium ion
CAD	coronary artery disease

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
CAF	common application form
cAMP	cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CBG	corticosteroid-binding globulin
Cbm*	cerebellum
CBSE	Comprehensive Basic Science Examination
CBSSA	Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment
CBT	computer-based test, cognitive behavioral therapy
CC*	corpus callosum
CCA*	common carotid artery
CCK	cholecystokinin
CCS	computer-based case simulation
CD	cluster of differentiation
CDK	cyclin-dependent kinase
cDNA	complementary deoxyribonucleic acid
CEA	carcinoembryonic antigen
CETP	cholesteryl-ester transfer protein
CF	cystic fibrosis
CFTR	cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator
CGD	chronic granulomatous disease
cGMP	cyclic guanosine monophosphate
C_H1–C_H3	constant regions, heavy chain [antibody]
ChAT	choline acetyltransferase
CHD*	common hepatic duct
χ^2	chi-squared
CI	confidence interval
CIN	candidate identification number, carcinoma in situ, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia
CIS	Communication and Interpersonal Skills
CK	clinical knowledge, creatine kinase
CKD	chronic kidney disease
CK-MB	creatine kinase, MB fraction
C_L	constant region, light chain [antibody]
CL	clearance
Cl^-	chloride ion
CLL	chronic lymphocytic leukemia
CMC	carpometacarpal (joint)
CML	chronic myelogenous (myeloid) leukemia
CMV	cytomegalovirus
CN	cranial nerve
CN^-	cyanide ion
CNS	central nervous system
CNV	copy number variation
CO	carbon monoxide, cardiac output
CO_2	carbon dioxide
CoA	coenzyme A
COL1A1	collagen, type I, alpha 1
COL1A2	collagen, type I, alpha 2
COMT	catechol-*O*-methyltransferase
COP	coat protein
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CoQ	coenzyme Q
COX	cyclooxygenase
C_p	plasma concentration
CPAP	continuous positive airway pressure
CPR	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
Cr	creatinine
CRC	colorectal cancer
CREST	calcinosis, Raynaud phenomenon, esophageal dysfunction, sclerosis, and telangiectasias [syndrome]
CRH	corticotropin-releasing hormone
CRP	C-reactive protein
CS	clinical skills
C-section	cesarean section
CSF	cerebrospinal fluid
CT	computed tomography
CTP	cytidine triphosphate
CXR	chest x-ray
DA	dopamine
DAF	decay-accelerating factor
DAG	diacylglycerol
dATP	deoxyadenosine triphosphate
DCIS	ductal carcinoma in situ
DCT	distal convoluted tubule
ddI	didanosine
DES	diethylstilbestrol
DH	dehydrogenase
DHAP	dihydroxyacetone phosphate
DHEA	dehydroepiandrosterone
DHF	dihydrofolic acid
DHT	dihydrotestosterone
DI	diabetes insipidus
DIC	disseminated intravascular coagulation
DIP	distal interphalangeal [joint]
DKA	diabetic ketoacidosis
D_{LCO}	diffusing capacity for carbon monoxide
DM	diabetes mellitus
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DNR	do not resuscitate
dNTP	deoxynucleotide triphosphate
DO	doctor of osteopathy
DPGN	diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis
DPM	doctor of podiatric medicine
DPP-4	dipeptidyl peptidase-4
DPPC	dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine
DS	double stranded
dsDNA	double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid
dsRNA	double-stranded ribonucleic acid
d4T	didehydrodeoxythymidine [stavudine]
dTMP	deoxythymidine monophosphate
DTR	deep tendon reflex
DTs	delirium tremens
dUDP	deoxyuridine diphosphate
dUMP	deoxyuridine monophosphate
DVT	deep venous thrombosis
E*	euthromatin, esophagus
EBV	Epstein-Barr virus
ECA*	external carotid artery
ECF	extracellular fluid
ECFMG	Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
ECG	electrocardiogram
ECL	enterochromaffin-like [cell]
ECM	extracellular matrix
ECT	electroconvulsive therapy
ED_{50}	median effective dose
EDRF	endothelium-derived relaxing factor
EDTA	ethylenediamine tetra-acetic acid
EDV	end-diastolic volume
EEG	electroencephalogram
EF	ejection fraction
EGF	epidermal growth factor
EHEC	enterohemorrhagic *E coli*
EIEC	enteroinvasive *E coli*
ELISA	enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay
EM	electron micrograph/microscopy
EMB	eosin–methylene blue
EPEC	eneteropathogenic *E coli*
Epi	epinephrine
EPO	erythropoietin
EPS	extrapyramidal system
ER	endoplasmic reticulum, estrogen receptor
ERAS	Electronic Residency Application Service
ERCP	endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography
ERP	effective refractory period
eRPF	effective renal plasma flow
ERT	estrogen replacement therapy
ERV	expiratory reserve volume
ESR	erythrocyte sedimentation rate
ESRD	end-stage renal disease
ESV	end-systolic volume
ETEC	enterotoxigenic *E coli*
EtOH	ethyl alcohol
EV	esophageal vein
F	bioavailability
FA	fatty acid
Fab	fragment, antigen-binding
FAD	flavin adenine dinucleotide
$FADH_2$	reduced flavin adenine dinucleotide
FAP	familial adenomatous polyposis
F1,6BP	fructose-1,6-bisphosphate
F2,6BP	fructose-2,6-bisphosphate
FBPase	fructose bisphosphatase
Fc	fragment, crystallizable
FcR	Fc receptor
5f-dUMP	5-fluorodeoxyuridine monophosphate
Fe^{2+}	ferrous ion
Fe^{3+}	ferric ion
Fem*	femur
FENa	excreted fraction of filtered sodium
FEV_1	forced expiratory volume in 1 second
FF	filtration fraction
FFA	free fatty acid
FGF	fibroblast growth factor
FGFR	fibroblast growth factor receptor

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
FISH	fluorescence in situ hybridization
FKBP	FK506 binding protein
fMet	formylmethionine
FMG	foreign medical graduate
FMN	flavin mononucleotide
FN	false negative
FP, FP*	false positive, foot process
FRC	functional residual capacity
FSH	follicle-stimulating hormone
FSMB	Federation of State Medical Boards
FTA-ABS	fluorescent treponemal antibody—absorbed
FTD*	frontotemporal dementia
5-FU	5-fluorouracil
FVC	forced vital capacity
GABA	γ-aminobutyric acid
GAG	glycosaminoglycan
Gal	galactose
GBM	glomerular basement membrane
GC	glomerular capillary
G-CSF	granulocyte colony-stimulating factor
GERD	gastroesophageal reflux disease
GFAP	glial fibrillary acid protein
GFR	glomerular filtration rate
GGT	γ-glutamyl transpeptidase
GH	growth hormone
GHB	γ-hydroxybutyrate
GHRH	growth hormone–releasing hormone
G_I	G protein, I polypeptide
GI	gastrointestinal
GIP	gastric inhibitory peptide
GIST	gastrointestinal stromal tumor
GLUT	glucose transporter
GM	granulocyte macrophage
GM-CSF	granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor
GMP	guanosine monophosphate
GnRH	gonadotropin-releasing hormone
GP	glycoprotein
G6P	glucose-6-phosphate
G6PD	glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
GPe	globus pallidus externa
GPi	globus pallidus interna
GPI	glycosyl phosphatidylinositol
GRP	gastrin-releasing peptide
G_S	G protein, S polypeptide
GSH	reduced glutathione
GSSG	oxidized glutathione
GTP	guanosine triphosphate
GTPase	guanosine triphosphatase
GU	genitourinary
H*	heterochromatin
H^+	hydrogen ion
H_1, H_2	histamine receptors
H_2S	hydrogen sulfide
HAV	hepatitis A virus

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
HAVAb	hepatitis A antibody
Hb	hemoglobin
HBcAb/HBcAg	hepatitis B core antibody/antigen
HBeAb/HBeAg	hepatitis B early antibody/antigen
HBsAb/HBsAg	hepatitis B surface antibody/antigen
$HbCO_2$	carbaminohemoglobin
HBV	hepatitis B virus
HCC	hepatocellular carcinoma
hCG	human chorionic gonadotropin
HCO_3^-	bicarbonate
Hct	hematocrit
HCTZ	hydrochlorothiazide
HCV	hepatitis C virus
HDL	high-density lipoprotein
HDN	hemolytic disease of the newborn
HDV	hepatitis D virus
H&E	hematoxylin and eosin
HEV	hepatitis E virus
HF	heart failure
Hfr	high-frequency recombination [cell]
HFpEF	heart failure with preserved ejection fracture
HFrEF	heart failure with reduced ejection fraction
HGPRT	hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase
HHb	deoxygenated hemoglobin
HHV	human herpesvirus
5-HIAA	5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid
HIT	heparin-induced thrombocytopenia
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus
HL	hepatic lipase
HLA	human leukocyte antigen
HMG-CoA	hydroxymethylglutaryl-coenzyme A
HMP	hexose monophosphate
HMWK	high-molecular-weight kininogen
HNPCC	hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer
hnRNA	heterogeneous nuclear ribonucleic acid
H_2O_2	hydrogen peroxide
HOCM	hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy
HPA	hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal [axis]
HPL	human placental lactogen
HPO	hypothalamic-pituitary-ovarian [axis]
HPV	human papillomavirus
HR	heart rate
HSP	Henoch-Schönlein purpura
HSV	herpes simplex virus
5-HT	5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin)
HTLV	human T-cell leukemia virus
HTN	hypertension
HUS	hemolytic-uremic syndrome
HVA	homovanillic acid
IBD	inflammatory bowel disease
IBS	irritable bowel syndrome
IC	inspiratory capacity, immune complex
I_{Ca}	calcium current [heart]
I_f	funny current [heart]

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
ICA	internal carotid artery
ICAM	intercellular adhesion molecule
ICD	implantable cardioverter defibrillator
ICE	Integrated Clinical Encounter
ICF	intracellular fluid
ICP	intracranial pressure
ID	identification
ID_{50}	median infective dose
IDL	intermediate-density lipoprotein
IF	immunofluorescence, initiation factor
IFN	interferon
Ig	immunoglobulin
IGF	insulin-like growth factor
I_K	potassium current [heart]
IL	interleukin
IM	intramuscular
IMA	inferior mesenteric artery
IMG	international medical graduate
IMP	inosine monophosphate
IMV	inferior mesenteric vein
I_{Na}	sodium current [heart]
INH	isoniazid
INO	internuclear ophthalmoplegia
INR	International Normalized Ratio
IO	inferior oblique [muscle]
IOP	intraocular pressure
IP_3	inositol triphosphate
IPV	inactivated polio vaccine
IR	current × resistance [Ohm's law], inferior rectus [muscle]
IRV	inspiratory reserve volume
ITP	idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura
IUD	intrauterine device
IUGR	intrauterine growth restriction
IV	intravenous
IVC	inferior vena cava
IVDU	intravenous drug use
IVIG	intravenous immunoglobulin
JAK/STAT	Janus kinase/signal transducer and activator of transcription [pathway]
JGA	juxtaglomerular apparatus
JVD	jugular venous distention
JVP	jugular venous pulse
K^+	potassium ion
KatG	catalase-peroxidase produced by *M tuberculosis*
K_e	elimination constant
K_f	filtration constant
KG	ketoglutarate
K_m	Michaelis-Menten constant
KOH	potassium hydroxide
L	left, liver
LA	left atrial, left atrium
LAD	left anterior descending coronary artery
LAP	leukocyte alkaline phosphatase
Lat cond*	lateral condyle

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
Lb*	lamellar body
LCA	left coronary artery
LCAT	lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase
LCC*	left common carotid artery
LCFA	long-chain fatty acid
LCL	lateral collateral ligament
LCME	Liaison Committee on Medical Education
LCMV	lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus
LCX	left circumflex coronary artery
LD	loading dose
LD_{50}	median lethal dose
LDH	lactate dehydrogenase
LDL	low-density lipoprotein
LES	lower esophageal sphincter
LFA	leukocyte function–associated antigen
LFT	liver function test
LH	luteinizing hormone
LLL*	left lower lobe (of lung)
LLQ	left lower quadrant
LM	lateral meniscus, left main coronary artery, light microscopy
LMN	lower motor neuron
LOS	lipooligosaccharide
LPA*	left pulmonary artery
LPL	lipoprotein lipase
LPS	lipopolysaccharide
LR	lateral rectus [muscle]
LT	labile toxin, leukotriene
LUL*	left upper lobe (of lung)
LV	left ventricle, left ventricular
M_1-M_5	muscarinic (parasympathetic) ACh receptors
MAC	membrane attack complex, minimum alveolar concentration
MALT	mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue
MAO	monoamine oxidase
MAOI	monoamine oxidase inhibitor
MAP	mean arterial pressure, mitogen-activated protein
Max*	maxillary sinus
MC	midsystolic click
MCA	middle cerebral artery
MCAT	Medical College Admissions Test
MCHC	mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration
MCL	medial collateral ligament
MCP	metacarpophalangeal [joint]
MCV	mean corpuscular volume
MD	maintenance dose
MDD	major depressive disorder
Med cond*	medial condyle
MELAS syndrome	mitochondrial encephalopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes
MEN	multiple endocrine neoplasia
Mg^{2+}	magnesium ion
$MgSO_4$	magnesium sulfate
MGUS	monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance
MHC	major histocompatibility complex

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
MI	myocardial infarction
MIF	müllerian inhibiting factor
MIRL	membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis
MLCK	myosin light-chain kinase
MLF	medial longitudinal fasciculus
MMC	migrating motor complex
MMR	measles, mumps, rubella [vaccine]
6-MP	6-mercaptopurine
MPGN	membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
MPO	myeloperoxidase
MPO-ANCA/ p-ANCA	perinuclear antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
MR	medial rectus [muscle], mitral regurgitation
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
miRNA	microribonucleic acid
mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
MRSA	methicillin-resistant *S aureus*
MS	mitral stenosis, multiple sclerosis
MSH	melanocyte-stimulating hormone
mtDNA	mitochondrial DNA
mTOR	mammalian target of rapamycin
MTP	metatarsophalangeal [joint]
MTX	methotrexate
MVO_2	myocardial oxygen consumption
MVP	mitral valve prolapse
N*	nucleus
Na^+	sodium ion
NAT	nucleic acid testing
NAD	nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NAD^+	oxidized nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NADH	reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
$NADP^+$	oxidized nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NADPH	reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NBME	National Board of Medical Examiners
NBOME	National Board of Osteopathic Medical Examiners
NBPME	National Board of Podiatric Medical Examiners
NE	norepinephrine
NF	neurofibromatosis
NFAT	nuclear factor of activated T-cell
NH_3	ammonia
NH_4^+	ammonium
NK	natural killer [cells]
N_M	muscarinic ACh receptor in neuromuscular junction
NMDA	N-methyl-d-aspartate
NMJ	neuromuscular junction
NMS	neuroleptic malignant syndrome
N_N	nicotinic ACh receptor in autonomic ganglia
NRMP	National Residency Matching Program
NNRTI	non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NO	nitric oxide
N_2O	nitrous oxide
NPH	neutral protamine Hagedorn, normal pressure hydrocephalus
NPV	negative predictive value

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
NRTI	nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NSAID	nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug
NSE	neuron-specific enolase
NSTEMI	non–ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction
Nu*	nucleolus
OAA	oxaloacetic acid
OCD	obsessive-compulsive disorder
OCP	oral contraceptive pill
ODC	oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve
OH	hydroxy
1,25-OH D_3	calcitriol (active form of vitamin D)
25-OH D_3	storage form of vitamin D
OPV	oral polio vaccine
OR	odds ratio
OS	opening snap
OSA	obstructive sleep apnea
OVLT	organum vasculosum of the lamina terminalis
P-body	processing body (cytoplasmic)
P-450	cytochrome P-450 family of enzymes
PA	posteroanterior, pulmonary artery
PABA	*para*-aminobenzoic acid
P_aCO_2	arterial P_{CO_2}
P_ACO_2	alveolar P_{CO_2}
PAH	*para*-aminohippuric acid
PAN	polyarteritis nodosa
P_aO_2	partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood
P_AO_2	partial pressure of oxygen in alveolar blood
PAP	Papanicolaou [smear], prostatic acid phosphatase
PAPPA	pregnancy-associated plasma protein A
PAS	periodic acid–Schiff
Pat*	patella
PBP	penicillin-binding protein
PC	platelet count, pyruvate carboxylase
PCA	posterior cerebral artery
PCC	prothrombin complex concentrate
PCL	posterior cruciate ligament
P_{CO_2}	partial pressure of carbon dioxide
PCom	posterior communicating [artery]
PCOS	polycystic ovarian syndrome
PCP	phencyclidine hydrochloride, *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PCT	proximal convoluted tubule
PCV13	pneumococcal conjugate vaccine
PCWP	pulmonary capillary wedge pressure
PDA	patent ductus arteriosus, posterior descending artery
PDE	phosphodiesterase
PDGF	platelet-derived growth factor
PDH	pyruvate dehydrogenase
PE	pulmonary embolism
PECAM	platelet–endothelial cell adhesion molecule
P_ECO_2	expired air P_{CO_2}
PEP	phosphoenolpyruvate
PF	platelet factor

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
PFK	phosphofructokinase
PFT	pulmonary function test
PG	phosphoglycerate
P_i	plasma interstitial osmotic pressure, inorganic phosphate
PICA	posterior inferior cerebellar artery
PID	pelvic inflammatory disease
P_{IO_2}	P_{O_2} in inspired air
PIP	proximal interphalangeal [joint]
PIP_2	phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate
PIP_3	phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-bisphosphate
PKD	polycystic kidney disease
PKR	interferon-α–induced protein kinase
PKU	phenylketonuria
PLP	pyridoxal phosphate
PML	progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy
PMN	polymorphonuclear [leukocyte]
P_{net}	net filtration pressure
PNET	primitive neuroectodermal tumor
PNS	peripheral nervous system
P_{O_2}	partial pressure of oxygen
PO_4^{3-}	phosphate
Pop*	popliteal artery
Pop a*	popliteal artery
Post*	posterior
PPAR	peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor
PPD	purified protein derivative
PPI	proton pump inhibitor
PPSV23	pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine
PPV	positive predictive value
PR3-ANCA/ c-ANCA	cytoplasmic antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
PrP	prion protein
PRPP	phosphoribosylpyrophosphate
PSA	prostate-specific antigen
PSS	progressive systemic sclerosis
PT	prothrombin time
PTEN	phosphatase and tensin homolog
PTH	parathyroid hormone
PTHrP	parathyroid hormone–related protein
PTSD	post-traumatic stress disorder
PTT	partial thromboplastin time
PV	plasma volume, venous pressure
Pv*	pulmonary vein
PVC	polyvinyl chloride
PVR	pulmonary vascular resistance
R	correlation coefficient, right, R variable [group]
R_3	Registration, Ranking, & Results [system]
RA	right atrium
RAAS	renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system
RANK-L	receptor activator of nuclear factor-κ B ligand
RAS	reticular activating system
RBF	renal blood flow
RCA	right coronary artery
REM	rapid eye movement

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
RER	rough endoplasmic reticulum
Rh	*rhesus* antigen
RLL*	right lower lobe (of lungs)
RLQ	right lower quadrant
RML*	right middle lobe (of lung)
RNA	ribonucleic acid
RNP	ribonucleoprotein
ROS	reactive oxygen species
RPF	renal plasma flow
RPGN	rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis
RPR	rapid plasma reagin
RR	relative risk, respiratory rate
rRNA	ribosomal ribonucleic acid
RS	Reed-Sternberg [cells]
RSC*	right subclavian artery
RSV	respiratory syncytial virus
RTA	renal tubular acidosis
RUL*	right upper lobe (of lung)
RUQ	right upper quadrant
RV	residual volume, right ventricle, right ventricular
RVH	right ventricular hypertrophy
[S]	substrate concentration
SA	sinoatrial
SAA	serum amyloid–associated [protein]
SAM	S-adenosylmethionine
SARS	severe acute respiratory syndrome
SCC	squamous cell carcinoma
SCD	sudden cardiac death
SCID	severe combined immunodeficiency disease
SCJ	squamocolumnar junction
SCM	sternocleidomastoid muscle
SCN	suprachiasmatic nucleus
SD	standard deviation
SE	standard error [of the mean]
SEP	Spoken English Proficiency
SER	smooth endoplasmic reticulum
SERM	selective estrogen receptor modulator
SGLT	sodium-glucose transporter
SHBG	sex hormone–binding globulin
SIADH	syndrome of inappropriate [secretion of] antidiuretic hormone
SIDS	sudden infant death syndrome
SJS	Stevens-Johnson syndrome
SLE	systemic lupus erythematosus
SLL	small lymphocytic lymphoma
SLT	Shiga-like toxin
SMA	superior mesenteric artery
SMX	sulfamethoxazole
SNARE	soluble NSF attachment protein receptor
SNc	substantia nigra pars compacta
SNP	single nucleotide polymorphism
SNr	substantia nigra pars reticulata
SNRI	serotonin and norepinephrine receptor inhibitor
snRNP	small nuclear ribonucleoprotein

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
SO	superior oblique [muscle]
SOAP	Supplemental Offer and Acceptance Program
Sp*	spleen
spp	species
SR	superior rectus [muscle]
SS	single stranded
ssDNA	single-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid
SSPE	subacute sclerosing panencephalitis
SSRI	selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
ssRNA	single-stranded ribonucleic acid
St*	stomach
ST	Shiga toxin
StAR	steroidogenic acute regulatory protein
STEMI	ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction
STI	sexually transmitted infection
STN	subthalamic nucleus
SV	splenic vein, stroke volume
SVC	superior vena cava
SVR	systemic vascular resistance
SVT	supraventricular tachycardia
T*	trachea
$t_{1/2}$	half-life
T_3	triiodothyronine
T_4	thyroxine
TAPVR	total anomalous pulmonary venous return
TB	tuberculosis
TBG	thyroxine-binding globulin
3TC	dideoxythiacytidine [lamivudine]
TCA	tricarboxylic acid [cycle], tricyclic antidepressant
Tc cell	cytotoxic T cell
TCR	T-cell receptor
TDF	tenofovir disoproxil fumarate
TdT	terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase
TE	tracheoesophageal
TFT	thyroid function test
TG	triglyceride
TGF	transforming growth factor
Th cell	helper T cell
THF	tetrahydrofolic acid
TI	therapeutic index
TIA	transient ischemic attack
Tib*	tibia
TIBC	total iron-binding capacity
TIPS	transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt
TLC	total lung capacity
T_m	maximum rate of transport
TMP	trimethoprim
TN	true negative
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
TNM	tumor, node, metastases [staging]
TOP	topoisomerase
ToRCHeS	*Toxoplasma gondii*, rubella, CMV, HIV, HSV-2, syphilis
TP	true positive
tPA	tissue plasminogen activator
TPO	thyroid peroxidase, thrombopoietin
TPP	thiamine pyrophosphate

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
TPR	total peripheral resistance
TR	tricuspid regurgitation
TRAP	tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase
TRH	thyrotropin-releasing hormone
tRNA	transfer ribonucleic acid
TSH	thyroid-stimulating hormone
TSI	triple sugar iron
TSS	toxic shock syndrome
TSST	toxic shock syndrome toxin
TTP	thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura
TTR	transthyretin
TV	tidal volume
TXA_2	thromboxane A_2
UDP	uridine diphosphate
UMN	upper motor neuron
UMP	uridine monophosphate
UPD	uniparental disomy
URI	upper respiratory infection
USMLE	United States Medical Licensing Examination
UTI	urinary tract infection
UTP	uridine triphosphate
UV	ultraviolet
V_1, V_2	vasopressin receptors
VC	vital capacity
V_d	volume of distribution
VD	physiologic dead space
V(D)J	variable, (diversity), joining gene segments rearranged to form Ig genes
VDRL	Venereal Disease Research Laboratory
VEGF	vascular endothelial growth factor
V_H	variable region, heavy chain [antibody]
VHL	von Hippel-Lindau [disease]
VIP	vasoactive intestinal peptide
VIPoma	vasoactive intestinal polypeptide-secreting tumor
VJ	light-chain hypervariable region [antibody]
V_L	variable region, light chain [antibody]
VLDL	very low density lipoprotein
VMA	vanillylmandelic acid
VMAT	vesicular monoamine transporter
V_{max}	maximum velocity
VPL	ventral posterior nucleus, lateral
VPM	ventral posterior nucleus, medial
VPN	vancomycin, polymyxin, nystatin [media]
$\dot{V}/\dot{Q}$	ventilation/perfusion [ratio]
VRE	vancomycin-resistant enterococcus
VSD	ventricular septal defect
V_T	tidal volume
vWF	von Willebrand factor
VZV	varicella-zoster virus
VMAT	vesicular monoamine transporter
XR	X-linked recessive
XX/XY	normal complement of sex chromosomes for female/male
ZDV	zidovudine [formerly AZT]

*Image abbreviation only

SECTION IV

Image Acknowledgments

In this edition, in collaboration with MedIQ Learning, LLC, and a variety of other partners, we are pleased to include the following clinical images and diagrams for the benefit of integrative student learning.

Rx Portions of this book identified with the symbol Rx are copyright © USMLE-Rx.com (MedIQ Learning, LLC).

RU Portions of this book identified with the symbol RU are copyright © Dr. Richard Usatine and are provided under license through MedIQ Learning, LLC.

* Portions of this book identified with the symbol * are listed below by page number.

This symbol PD refers to material that is available in the public domain.

This symbol BY refers to the Creative Commons Attribution license, full text at http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode.

This symbol BY-SA refers to the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike license, full text at: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/legalcode.

Biochemistry

34 **Chromatin structure.** Electron micrograph showing heterochromatin, euchromatin, and nucleolus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: BY-SA Roller RA, Rickett JD, Stickle WB. The hypobranchial gland of the estuarine snail *Stramonita haemastoma canaliculata* (Gray) (Prosobranchia: Muricidae): a light and electron microscopical study. Am Malac Bull. 1995;11(2):177-190. Available at https://archive.org/details/americanm101119931994amer.

49 **Cilia structure: Image A.** PD Courtesy of Louisa Howard and Michael Binder. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

49 **Cilia structure: Image B.** Cilia structure of basal body. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under BY: Riparbelli MG, Cabrera OA, Callaini G, et al. Unique properties of Drosophila spermatocyte primary cilia. *Biol Open*. 2013 Nov 15; 2(11): 1137–1147. DOI: 10.1242/bio.20135355.

49 **Cilia structure: Image C.** Dextrocardia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under BY: Oluwadare O, Ayoka AO, Akomolafe RO, et al. The role of electrocardiogram in the diagnosis of dextrocardia with mirror image atrial arrangement and ventricular position in a young adult Nigerian in Ile-Ife: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2015;9:222. DOI: 10.1186/s13256-015-0695-4.

51 **Osteogenesis imperfecta: Image A.** Skeletal deformities in upper extremity of child. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under BY: Vanakker OM, Hemelsoet D, De Paepe. Hereditary connective tissue diseases in young adult stroke: a comprehensive synthesis. *Stroke Res Treat*. 2011;712903. DOI: 10.4061/2011/712903. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

51 **Ehlers-Danlos syndrome: Images A and B.** Hyperextensibility of skin and DIP joint hyperextensibility. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under BY: Whitaker JK et al. *BMC Ophthalmol*. 2012;2:47. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2415-12-47.

51 **Osteogenesis imperfects: Image B.** Blue sclera. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under BY: Wheatley K et al. J *Clin Med Res*. 2010;2(4):198–200. DOI: 10.4021/jocmr369w.

55 **Karyotyping: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under BY: Paar C, Herber G, Voskova, et al. A case of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) with an unreported combination of chromosomal abnormalities: gain of isochromosome 5p, tetrasomy 8 and unbalanced translocation der(19) t(17;19)(q23;p13). *Mol Cytogenet*. 2013;6:40. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-6-40.

55 **Fluorescence in situ hybridization: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under BY: Paar C, Herber G, Voskova, et al. A case of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) with an unreported combination of chromosomal abnormalities: gain of isochromosome 5p, tetrasomy 8 and unbalanced translocation der(19)t(17;19)(q23;p13). *Mol Cytogenet*. 2013;6:40. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-6-40.

57 **Genetic terms. Image A.** Café-au-lait spots. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under BY: Dumitrescu CE and Collins MT. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2008;3:12. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-3-12.

61 **Muscular dystrophies: Image A.** Fibrofatty replacement of muscle. PD Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

66 **Vitamin A.** Bitot sponts on conjunctiva. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under BY: Baiyeroju A, Bowman R, Gilbert C, et al. Managing eye health in young children. *Comm Eye Health*. 2010;23(72):4-11. Available at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2873666.

67 **Vitamin B_3 (niacin).** Pellagra. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under BY: van Dijk HA, Fred H. Images of memorable cases: case 2. Connexions website. Dec 4, 2008. Available at: http://cnx.org/contents/3d3dcb2e-8e98-496f-91c2-fe94e93428a1@3@3/.

70 **Vitamin D.** X-ray of lower extremity in child with rickets. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: BY-SA Dr. Michael L. Richardson. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under BY-SA.

71 **Malnutrition: Image A.** Child with kwashiorkor. PD Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lyle Conrad.

71 **Marasmus: Image B.** Child with marasmus. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

84 **Alkaptonuria.** Pigment granules on dorsum of hand. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Vasudevan B, Sawhney MPS, Radhakrishnan S. Alkaptonuria associated with degenerative collagenous palmar plaques. *Indian J Dermatol*. 2009;54:299-301. DOI: 10.4103/0019-5154.55650.

85 **Cystinuria.** Hexagonal stones in urine. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Cayla Devine.

88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image A.** "Cherry-red" spot on macula in Tay-Sachs disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Jonathan Trobe.

88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image B.** Angiokeratomas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Burlina AP, Sims KB, Politei JM, et al. Early diagnosis of peripheral nervous system involvement in Fabry disease and treatment of neuropathic pain: the report of an expert panel. *BMC Neurol*. 2011;11:61. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-11-61. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image C.** Gaucher cells in Gaucher disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sokołowska B, Skomra D, Czartoryska B. et al. Gaucher disease diagnosed after bone marrow trephine biopsy—a report of two cases. *Folia Histochem Cytobiol*. 2011;49:352-356. DOI: 10.5603/FHC.2011.0048. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

88 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image D.** Foam cells in Niemann-Pick disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Prieto-Potin I, Roman-Blas JA, Martinez-Calatrava MJ, et al. Hypercholesterolemia boosts joint destruction in chronic arthritis. An experimental model aggravated by foam macrophage infiltration. *Arthritis Res Ther*. 2013;15:R81. DOI: 10.1186/ar4261.

Immunology

98 **Sinusoids of spleen.** Red and white pulp. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Heinrichs S, Conover LF, Bueso-Ramos CE, et al. MYBL2 is a sub-haploinsufficient tumor suppressor gene in myeloid malignancy. *eLife*. 2013;2:e00825. DOI: 10.7554/eLife.00825. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

98 **Thymus: Image A.** Hassall corpuscles. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Minato H, Kinoshita E, Nakada S, et al. Thymic lymphoid hyperplasia with multilocular thymic cysts diagnosed before the Sjögren syndrome diagnosis. *Diagn Pathol*. 2015;10:103. DOI: 10.1186/s13000-015-0332-y.

98 **Thymus: Image B.** "Sail sign" on x-ray of normal thymus in neonate. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Di Serafino M, Esposito F, Severino R, et al. Think thymus, think well: the chest x-ray thymic signs. *J Pediatr Moth Care*. 2016;1(2):108-109. DOI: 10.19104/japm.2016.108.

107 **Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Nakamura N, Sugawara T, Shirato K, et al. *J Med Case Reports*. 2011;5:550. doi: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-550.

110 **Infarcts: red vs. pale: Image B.** Pale infarct. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.

117 **Ataxia-telangiectasia: Image A.** Spider angioma (telangiectasia). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Liapakis IE, Englander M, Sinani R, et al. Management of facial telangiectasias with hand cautery. *World J Plast Surg*. 2015 Jul;4(2):127-133.

117 **Immunodeficiencies.** Giant granules in granulocytes in Chédiak-Higashi syndrome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bharti S, Bhatia P, Bansal D, et al. The accelerated phase of Chediak-Higashi syndrome: the importance of hematological evaluation. *Turk J Haematol*. 2013;30:85-87. DOI: 10.4274/tjh.2012.0027. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

Microbiology

126 **Stains: Image A.** *Trypanosoma lewisi* on Giemsa stain. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.

126 **Stains: Image B.** *Tropheryma whipplei* on periodic acid–Schiff stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.

126 **Stains: Image C.** *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* on Ziehl-Neelsen stain. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. George P. Kubica.

126 **Stains: Image D.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on India ink stain. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

126 **Stains: Image E.** *Coccidioides immitis* on silver stain. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.

127 **Encapsulated bacteria: Image A.** Capsular swelling of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* using the Neufeld-Quellung test. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

128 **Catalase-positive organisms.** Oxygen bubbles released during catalase reaction. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Stefano Nase. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

128 **Bacterial spores.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under :. Jones SW, Paredes CJ, Tracy B. The transcriptional program underlying the physiology of clostridial sporulation. *Genome Biol*. 2008;9:R114. DOI: 10.1186/gb-2008-9-7-r114.

135 **α-hemolytic bacteria.** α-hemolysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

135 **β-hemolytic bacteria.** β-hemolysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

135 ***Staphylococcus aureus.*** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Richard Facklam.

136 ***Streptococcus pneumoniae.*** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mike Miller.

136 ***Streptococcus pyogenes: (group A streptococci).*** Gram stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified

by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

137 ***Bacillus anthracis*.** Ulcer with black eschar. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and James H. Steele.

138 **Clostridia (with exotoxins): Image A.** Gas gangrene due to *Clostridium perfringens* infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Schröpfer E, Rauthe S, Meyer T. Diagnosis and misdiagnosis of necrotizing soft tissue infections: three case reports. *Cases J*. 2008;1:252. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-252.

138 **Clostridia (with exotoxins): Image B.** Pseudomembranous enterocolitis on colonoscopy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Klinikum Dritter Orden für die Überlassung des Bildes zur Veröffentlichu. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

139 ***Corynebacterium diphtheriae*.** Pseudomembranous pharyngitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

139 ***Listeria monocytogenes*.** Actin rockets. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Schuppler M, Loessner MJ. The opportunistic pathogen *Listeria monocytogenes*: pathogenicity and interaction with the mucosal immune system. *Int J Inflamm*. 2010;2010:704321. DOI: 10.4061/2010/704321. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

139 ***Nocardia* vs *Actinomyces*: Image A.** *Nocardia* on acid-fast stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Venkataramana K. Human *Nocardia* infections: a review of pulmonary nocardiosis. Cereus. 2015;7(8):e304. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.304.

139 ***Nocardia* vs *Actinomyces*: Image B.** *Actinomyces israelii* on Gram stain. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

140 **Mycobacteria.** Acid-fast stain. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.

140 **Tuberculosis: Image A.** Langhans giant cell in caseating granuloma. Courtesy of J. Hayman.

141 **Leprosy: Image A.** "Glove and stocking" distribution. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Bruno Jehle.

142 ***Neisseria*: Image A.** Intracellular *N gonorrhoeae*. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mike Miller.

142 ***Haemophilus influenzae*: Image A.** Epiglottitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

143 ***Legionella pneumophila*.** Lung findings of unilateral and lobar infiltrate. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Robbins NM, Kumar A, Blair BM. *Legionella pneumophila* infection presenting as headache, confusion and dysarthria in a human immunodeficiency virus-1 (HIV-1) positive patient: case report. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2012;12:225. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-12-225.

143 ***Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: Image A.** Blue-green pigment on centrimide agar. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Hansen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

143 ***Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: Image B.** Ecthyma gangrenosum. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Uludokumaci S, Balkan II, Mete B, et al. Ecthyma gangrenosum-like lesions in a febrile neutropenic patient with simultaneous *Pseudomonas* sepsis and disseminated fusariosis. *Turk J Haematol*. 2013 Sep;30(3):321-4. DOI: 10.4274/Tjh.2012.0030.

145 ***Klebsiella*.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

145 ***Campylobacter jejuni*.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

146 ***Vibrio cholerae*.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Phetsouvanh R, Nakatsu M, Arakawa E, et al. Fatal bacteremia due to immotile *Vibrio cholerae* serogroup O21 in Vientiane, Laos—a case report. *Ann Clin Microbiol Antimicrob*. 2008;7:10. DOI: 10.1186/1476-0711-7-10.

146 ***Helicobacter pylori*.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services, Dr. Patricia Fields, and Dr. Collette Fitzgerald.

146 **Spirochetes.** Appearance on dark field microscopy. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

146 **Lyme disease: Image A.** *Ixodes* tick. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Michael L. Levin.

146 **Lyme disease: Image B.** Erythema migrans. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and James Gathany.

147 **Syphilis: Image A.** Painless chancre in 1° syphilis. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and M. Rein.

147 **Syphilis: Image B.** Treponeme on dark-field microscopy. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Renelle Woodall.

147 **Syphilis: Image D.** Rash on palms. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Drahansky M, Dolezel M, Urbanek J, et al. Influence of skin diseases on fingerprint recognition. *J Biomed Biotechnol*. 2012;626148. DOI: 10.1155/2012/626148.

147 **Syphilis: Image E.** Condyloma lata. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.

147 **Syphilis: Image F.** Gumma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chakir K, Benchikhi H. Granulome centro-facial révélant une syphilis tertiaire. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2013;15:82. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2013.15.82.3011.

147 **Syphilis: Image G.** Congenital syphilis. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Norman Cole.

147 **Syphilis: Image H.** Hutchinson teeth. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.

148 ***Gardnerella vaginalis*.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and M. Rein.

150 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image A.** Rash of Rocky Mountain spotted fever. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

150 ***Mycoplasma pneumoniae*.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rottem S, Kosower ND, Kornspan JD. Contamination of tissue cultures by *Mycoplasma*. In: Ceccherini-Nelli L, ed: *Biomedical tissue culture*. 2016. DOI: 10.5772/51518.

150 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image B.** *Ehrlichia* morulae. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Dantas-Torres F. Canine vector-borne diseases in Brazil. *Parasit Vectors*. 2008;1:25. DOI: 10.1186/1756-3305-1-25. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

150 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image C.** *Anaplasma phagocytophilium*. in neutrophil. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dumler JS, Choi K, Garcia-Garcia JC, et al. Human granulocytic anaplasmosis. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2005. doi 10.3201/eid1112.050898.

151 **Systemic mycoses: Image A.** *Histoplasma*. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. D.T. McClenan.

151 **Systemic mycoses: Image B.** *Blastomyces dermatitidis* undergoing broad-base budding. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Libero Ajello.

151 **Coccidioidomycosis: Image C.** Coccidiomycosis with endospheres. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

151 **Systemic mycoses: Image D.** "Captain's wheel" shape of *Paracoccidioides*. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.

152 **Cutaneous mycoses: Image G.** Tinea versicolor. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Sarah (Rosenau) Korf. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image A.** Budding yeast of *Candida albicans*. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image B.** Germ tubes of *Candida albicans*. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Y. Tambe. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image C.** Oral thrush. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Sol Silverman, Jr.

153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image E.** Conidiophores of *Aspergillus fumigatus*. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image F.** Aspergilloma in left lung. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Souilamas R, Souilamas JI, Alkhamees K, et al. Extra corporal membrane oxygenation in general thoracic surgery: a new single veno-venous cannulation. *J Cardiothorac Surg*. 2011;6:52. DOI: 10.1186/1749-8090-6-52.

153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image G.** *Cryptococcus neoformans*. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Leanor Haley.

153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image H.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on mucicarmine stain. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Leanor Haley.

153 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image I.** Mucor. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.

154 ***Pneumocystis jirovecii:* Image A.** Interstitial opacities in lung. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chuang C, Zhanhong X, Yinyin G, et al. Unsuspected *Pneumocystis* pneumonia in an HIV-seronegative patient with untreated lung cancer: circa case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2007;1:15. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-115.

154 ***Sporothrix schenckii*.** Subcutaneous mycosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Govender NP, Maphanga TG, Zulu TG, et al. An outbreak of lymphocutaneous sporotrichosis among mine-workers in South Africa. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*. 2015 Sep; 9(9): e0004096. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0004096.

154 ***Pneumocystis jirovecii:* Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Allen CM, Al-Jahdali HH, Irion KL, et al. Imaging lung manifestations of HIV/AIDS. *Ann Thorac Med*. 2010 Oct-Dec; 5(4): 201–216. DOI: 10.4103/1817-1737.69106.

154 ***Pneumocystis jiroveci:* Image C.** Disc-shaped yeast. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kirby S, Satoskar A, Brodsky S, et al. Histological spectrum of pulmonary manifestations in kidney transplant recipients on sirolimus inclusive immunosuppressive regimens. *Diagn Pathol*. 2012;7:25. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-7-25.

155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image A.** *Giardia lamblia* trophozoite. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lipoldová M. *Giardia*. and Vilém Dušan Lambl. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*. 2014;8:e2686. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0002686.

155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image B.** *Giardia lamblia* cyst. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image C.** *Entamoeba histolytica* trophozoites. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image D.** *Entamoeba histolytica* cyst. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

155 **Protozoa—GI infections: Image E.** *Cryptosporidium* oocysts. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

156 **Toxoplasma gondii: Image A.** Ring-enhancing lesions in *T gondii infection*. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Agrawal A, Bhake A, Sangole VM, et al. Multiple-ring enhancing lesions in an immunocompetent adult. *J Glob Infect Dis*. 2010 Sep-Dec;2(3):313-4. DOI: 10.4103/0974-777X.68545.

156 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image B.** *Toxoplasma gondii* tachyzoite. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. L.L. Moore, Jr.

156 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image C.** *Naegleria fowleri* amoebas. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

156 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image D.** *Trypanosoma brucei gambiense*. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.

157 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image A.** *Plasmodium* trophozoite ring form. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

157 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image B.** *Plasmodium* schizont containing merozoites. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Steven Glenn.

157 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image C.** *Babesia*. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

158 **Protozoa—others: Image A.** Trypanosoma cruzi. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.

158 **Protozoa—others: Image B.** *Leishmania donovani*. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Francis W. Chandler. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

158 **Protozoa—others: Image C.** Cutaneous leishmaniasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sharara SL, Kanj SS. War and infectious diseases: challenges of

the Syrian civil war. *PLoS Pathog*. 2014 Nov;10(11):e1004438. DOI: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004438.

158 **Protozoa—others: Image D.** *Trichomonas vaginalis*. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image A.** *Enterobius vermicularis* eggs. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services, BG Partin, and Dr. Moore.

159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image B.** *Ascaris lumbricoides* egg. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image E.** Elephantiasis. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image C.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Archer M. Cases J. 2009; 2: 7553. doi:10.4076/1757-1626-2-7553.

159 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image D.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Franssen FFJ, Fonville M, Takumi K, et al. *Vet Res*. 2011; 42(1): 113. DOI: 10.1186/1297-9716-42-113.

160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image A.** *Taenia solium* scolex. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services Robert J. Galindo. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

160 **Trematodes (flukes): Image A.** *Schistosoma mansoni* egg with lateral spine. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image B.** Neurocysticercosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Coyle CM, Tanowitz HB. Diagnosis and treatment of neurocysticercosis. *Interdiscip Perspect Infect Dis*. 2009;2009:180742. DOI: 10.1155/2009/180742. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

160 **Trematodes (flukes): Image B.** *Schistosoma mansoni* egg with terminal spine. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image C.** *Echinococcus granulosus*. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image D.** Hyatid cyst of *Echinococcus granulosus*. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. I. Kagan.

160 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image E.** *Echinococcus granulosus* cyst in liver. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ma Z, Yang W, Yao Y, et al. The adventitia resection in treatment of liver hydatid cyst: a case report of a 15-year-old boy. *Case Rep Surg*. 2014;2014:123149. DOI: 10.1155/2014/123149.

161 **Ectoparasites: Image A.** Scabies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Siegfried EC, Hebert AA. Diagnosis of atopic dermatitis: mimics, overlaps, and complications. *Clin Med*. 2015 May; 4(5): 884–917. DOI: 10.3390/jcm4050884.

161 **Ectoparasites: Image B.** Nit of a louse. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Joe Miller.

165 **Herpesviruses: Image A.** Keratoconjunctivitis in HSV-1 infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yang HK, Han YK, Wee WR, et al. Bilateral herpetic keratitis presenting with unilateral neurotrophic keratitis in pemphigus foliaceus: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2011;5:328. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-328.

165 **Herpesviruses: Image B.** Herpes labialis. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Herrmann.

165 **Herpesviruses: Image E.** Shingles (varicella-zoster virus infection). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Fisle. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

165 **Herpesviruses: Image F.** Hepatosplenomegaly due to EBV infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gow NJ, Davidson RN, Ticehurst R, et al. Case report: no response to liposomal daunorubicin in a patient with drug-resistant HIV-associated visceral leishmaniasis. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*. 2015 Aug; 9(8):e0003983. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0003983.

165 **Herpesviruses: Image G.** Atypical lymphocytes in Epstein-Barr virus infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Coutesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

165 **Herpesviruses: Image I.** Roseola. Courtesy of Emiliano Burzagli.

165 **Herpesvirus: Image J.** Kaposi sarcoma. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

166 **HSV identification.** Positive Tzanck smear in HSV-2 infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

168 **Rotavirus.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Erskine Palmer.

169 **Rubella virus.** Rubella rash. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

170 **Acute laryngotracheobronchitis.** Steeple sign. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.

170 **Measles (rubeola) virus: Image A.** Koplik spots. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

170 **Mumps virus.** Swollen neck and parotid glands. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

170 **Measles (rubeola) virus: Image B.** Rash of measles. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

171 **Rabies virus: Image A.** Transmission electron micrograph. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services Dr. Fred Murphy, and Sylvia Whitfield.

171 **Ebola virus.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Cynthia Goldsmith.

171 **Rabies virus: Image B.** Negri bodies. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Daniel P. Perl.

180 **Osteomyelitis: Image 4.** X-ray (left) and MRI (right) views. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Huang P-Y, Wu P-K, Chen C-F, et al. Osteomyelitis of the femur mimicking bone tumors: a review of 10 cases. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2013;11:283. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-11-283.

181 **Common vaginal infections: Image C.** *Candida* vulvovaginitis. Courtesy of Mikael Häggström.

182 **ToRCHeS infections: Image A.** "Blueberry muffin" rash. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Benmiloud S, Elhaddou G, Belghiti ZA, et al. Blueberry muffin syndrome. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2012;13:23.

182 **ToRCHeS infections: Image B.** Courtesy of Courtesy of CDC #4284.

182 **ToRCHeS infections: Image C.** Periventricular calcifications in congenital cytomegalovirus infection. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bonthius D, Perlman S. Congenital viral infections of the brain: lessons learned from lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus in the neonatal rat. *PLoS Pathog*. 2007;3:e149. DOI: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0030149. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

183 **Red rashes of childhood: Image C.** Child with scarlet fever. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : www.badobadop.co.uk.

183 **Varicella-Zoster virus: Image D.** Chicken pox. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

184 **Sexually transmitted infections.** Donovanosis. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Pinozzi.

185 **Pelvic inflammatory disease: Image A.** Purulent cervical discharge. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: SOS-AIDS Amsterdam The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

185 **Pelvic inflammatory disease: Image B.** Adhesions in Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome. Courtesy of Hic et nunc.

190 **Vancomycin.** Red man syndrome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : O'Meara P, Borici-Mazi R, Morton R, et al. DRESS with delayed onset acute interstitial nephritis and profound refractory eosinophilia secondary to vancomycin. *Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol*. 2011;7:16. DOI: 10.1186/1710-1492-7-16.

Pathology

209 **Necrosis: Image A.** Coagulative necrosis. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Steven Rosenberg.

209 **Necrosis: Image B.** Liquefactive necrosis. Courtesy of Daftblogger.

209 **Necrosis: Image C.** Caseous necrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

209 **Necrosis: Image D.** Fat necrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Patho. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

209 **Necrosis: Image E.** Fibrinoid necrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

209 **Necrosis: Image F.** Acral gangrene. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and William Archibald.

210 **Ischemia.** Van Assche LM, Kim HW, Jensen CJ, et al. A new CMR protocol for non-destructive, high resolution, ex-vivo assessment of the area at risk simultaneous with infarction: validation with histopathology. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson*. 2012; 14(Suppl 1): O7. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-14-S1-O7.

211 **Types of calcification: Image A.** Dystrophic calcification. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Chun J-S, Hong R, Kim J-A. Osseous metaplasia with mature bone formation of the thyroid gland: three case reports. *Oncol Lett*. 2013;6:977-979. DOI: 10.3892/ol.2013.1475. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

211 **Lipofuscin.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

212 **Amyloidosis: Image A.** Amyloid deposits on Congo red stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.

212 **Amyloidosis: Image B.** Amyloid deposits on Congo red stain under polarized light. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

212 **Amyloidosis: Image C.** Amyloidosis on H&E stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mendoza JM, Peev V, Ponce MA, et al. Amyloid A amyloidosis with subcutaneous drug abuse. *J Renal Inj Prev*. 2014;3:11-16. DOI: 10.12861/jrip.2014.06.

218 **Granulomatous diseases.** Granuloma. Courtesy of Sanjay Mukhopadhyay.

219 **Scar formation: Image A.** Hypertrophic scar. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Baker R, Urso-Baiarda F, Linge C, et al. Cutaneous scarring: a clinical review. *Dermatol Res Pract*. 2009;2009:625376. DOI: 10.1155/2009/625376.

219 **Scar formation: Image B.** Keloid scar. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Andreas Settje. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

220 **Neoplastic progression: Image A.** Cervical tissue. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

224 **Common metastases: Image A.** Brain metastases from breast cancer. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Jmarchn. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

224 **Common metastases: Image B.** Brain metastasis. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.

224 **Common metastases: Image C.** Liver metastasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. James Heilman The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

224 **Common metastases: Image D.** Liver metastasis. Courtesy of J. Hayman.

224 **Common metastases: Image E.** Bone metastasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Paul Hellerhoff.

224 **Bone: Image F.** Bone metastasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of M Emmanuel.

228 **Psammoma bodies.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.

Cardiovascular

281 Coronary artery anatomy: Image A. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Zhang J, Chen L, Wang X, et al. Compounding local invariant features and global deformable geometry for medical image registration. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(8):e105815. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0105815.

294 Congenital heart diseases: Image A. Tetralogy of Fallot. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Rashid AKM: Heart diseases in Down syndrome. In: Dey S, ed: *Down syndrome*. DOI: 10.5772/46009. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

295 Congenital heart diseases: Image B. Ventricular septal defect. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Bardo DME, Brown P. Cardiac multidetector computed tomography: basic physics of image acquisition and clinical applications. *Curr Cardiol Rev*. 2008 Aug;4(3):231–243. DOI: 10.2174/157340308785160615.

295 Congenital heart diseases: Image C. Atrial septal defect. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Teo KSL, Dundon BK, Molaee P, et al. Percutaneous closure of atrial septal defects leads to normalisation of atrial and ventricular volumes. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson*. 2008;10(1):55. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-10-55.

295 Congenital heart diseases: Image D. Patent ductus arteriosus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Henjes CR, Nolte I, Wesfaedt P. Multidetector-row computed tomography of thoracic aortic anomalies in dogs and cats: patent ductus arteriosus and vascular rings. *BMC Vet Res*. 2011;7:57. DOI: 10.1186/1746-6148-7-57.

295 Congenital heart diseases: Image E. Clubbing of fingers. Courtesy of Ann McGrath.

295 Congenital heart diseases: Image F. MRI showing coarctation of the aorta. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Vergales JE, Gangemi JJ, Rhueban KS, Lim DS. Coarctation of the aorta — the current state of surgical and transcatheter therapies. *Curr Cardiol Rev*. 2013 Aug; 9(3): 211–219. DOI: 10.2174/1573403X113099990032.

298 Hypertension: Image A. "String of beads" appearance in fibromuscular dysplasia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Plouin PF, Perdu J, LaBatide-Alanore A, et al. Fibromuscular dysplasia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2007;7:28. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-28. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

299 Arteriosclerosis: Image A. Hyaline type. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA-NC: Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-NC-SA.

299 Arteriosclerosis: Image B. Hyperplastic type. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA-NC: Paco Larosa. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-NC-SA.

299 Hyperlipidemia signs: Image C. Tendinous xanthoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA-NC: Raffa W, Hassam B. Xanthomes tendineux et tubéreux révélant une hypercholestérolémie familiale. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2013; 15: 49. DOI : 10.11604/pamj.2013.15.49.2636

299 Arteriosclerosis: Image C. Monckeberg sclerosis (medial calcific sclerosis). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Courtesy of CE Couri, GA da Silva, JA Martinez, FA Pereira, and F de Paula. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

300 Atherosclerosis: Image A. Carotid plaque. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

301 Aortic dissection. Qi Y, Ma X, Li G, et al. Three-dimensional visualization and imaging of the entry tear and intimal flap of aortic dissection using CT virtual intravascular endoscopy. *PLoS One*. 2016; 11(10): e0164750. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0164750.

304 Myocardial infarction complications: Image A. Papillary muscle rupture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Routy B, Huynh T, Fraser R, et al. Vascular endothelial cell function in catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome: a case report and review of the literature. *Case Rep Hematol*. 2013;2013:710365. DOI: 10.1155/2013/710365.

304 Myocardial infarction complications: Image B. Drawing of pseudoaneurysm. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Courtesy of Patrick J. Lynch and Dr. C. Carl Jaffe.

304 Myocardial infarction complications: Image C. Free wall rupture of left ventricle. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Zacarias ML, da Trindade H, Tsutsu J, et al. Left ventricular free wall impeding rupture in post-myocardial infarction period diagnosed by myocardial contrast echocardiography: case report. *Cardiovasc Ultrasound*. 2006;4:7. DOI: 10.1186/1476-7120-4-7.

305 Cardiomyopathies: Image A. Dilated cardiomyopathy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Cho JMIH, van Es R, Stathonikos N, et al. High resolution systematic digital histological quantification of cardiac fibrosis and adipose tissue in phospholamban p.Arg14del mutation associated cardiomyopathy. *PLoS One*. 2014;9:e94820. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0094820.

305 Cardiomyopathies: Image B. Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Benetti MA, Belo Nunes RA, Benvenuti LA. Case 2/2016 - 76-year-old male with hypertensive heart disease, renal tumor and shock. *Arq Bras Cardiol*. 2016 May; 106(5): 439–446. DOI: 10.5935/abc.20160067.

306 Heart failure. Pedal edema. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY: Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-NC-SA.

307 Bacterial endocarditis: Image A. Image courtesy of CDC, Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.

307 Bacterial endocarditis: Image C. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Yang ML, Chen YH, Lin WR, et al. Case report: infective endocarditis caused by Brevundimonas vesicularis. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2006;6:179. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-6-179.

307 Bacterial endocarditis: Image D. Janeway lesions on sole. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Courtesy of DeNanneke.

308 Rheumatic fever. Aschoff body and Anitschkow cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

308 Acute pericarditis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Bogaert J, Francone M. Cardiovascular magnetic resonance in pericardial diseases. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson*. 2009;11:14. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-11-14. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

309 **Cardiac tamponade: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yousuf T, Kramer J, Kopiec A, et al. A rare case of cardiac tamponade induced by chronic rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Med Res*. 2015 Sep;7(9):720–723. DOI: 10.14740/jocmr2226w.

309 **Cardiac tamponade: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Maharaj SS, Chang SM. Cardiac tamponade as the initial presentation of systemic lupus erythematosus: a case report and review of the literature. *Pediatr Rheumatol Online J*. 2015; 13: 9. DOI: 10.1186/s12969-015-0005-0.

311 **Vasculitides: Image A.** Temporal arteritis histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Marvin. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

311 **Vasculitides: Image B.** Angiogram in patient with Takayasu arteritis. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Justin Ly.

311 **Vasculitides: Image F.** Gangrene as a consequence of Buerger disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Afsjarfard A, Mozaffar M, Malekpour F, et al. The wound healing effects of iloprost in patients with Buerger's disease: claudication and prevention of major amputations. *Iran Red Crescent Med J*. 2011;13:420-423.

311 **Vasculitides: Image D.** Strawberry tongue in patient with Kawasaki disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Natr.

311 **Vasculitides: Image E.** Coronary artery aneurysm in Kawasaki disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

311 **Vasculitides: Image I.** Churg-Strauss syndrome histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

311 **Vasculitides: Image G.** Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (formerly Wegener) and PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA. Courtesy of M.A. Little.

311 **Vasculitides: Image J.** Henoch-Schönlein purpura. Courtesy of Okwikikim.

311 **Vasculitides: Image H.** MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA in microscopic polyangiitis. Courtesy of and M.A. Little.

Endocrine

322 **Thyroid development.** Thyroglossal duct cyst. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Adelchi C, Mara P, Melissa L, et al. Ectopic thyroid tissue in the head and neck: a case series. *BMC Res Notes*. 2014;7:790. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-790.

334 **Adrenal insufficiency: Image A.** Mucosal hyperpigmentation in 1° adrenal insufficiency. Courtesy of FlatOut. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

335 **Neuroblastoma: Image A.** CT scan of abdomen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Koumarianou A, Oikonomopoulou P, Baka M, et al. Implications of the incidental finding of a MYCN amplified adrenal tumor: a case report and update of a pediatric disease diagnosed in adults. *Case Rep Oncol Med*. 2013;2013:393128. DOI: 10.1155/2013/393128. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

335 **Carcinoid syndrome.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.

336 **Pheochromocytoma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Michael Feldman.

337 **Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism.** Onycholysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rajebi MR, Shahrokni A, Chaisson M. Uncommon osseous involvement in multisystemic sarcoidosis. *Ann Saudi Med*. 2009 Nov-Dec;29(6):485–486.

338 **Hypothyroidism: Image B.** Before and after treatment of congenital hypothyroidism. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

338 **Hypothyroidism: Image C.** Congenital hypothyroidism. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Sadasiv Swain. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

341 **Hypoparathyroidism.** Shortened 4th and 5th digits. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ferrario C, Gastaldi G, Portmann L, et al. Bariatric surgery in an obese patient with Albright hereditary osteodystrophy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2013; 7: 111. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-7-111.

342 **Hyperparathyroidism.** Multiple lytic lesions. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Khaoula BA, Kaouther BA, Ines C, et al. An unusual presentation of primary hyperparathyroidism: pathological fracture. *Case Rep Orthop*. 2011;2011:521578. DOI: 10.1155/2011/521578. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

347 **Multiple endocrine neoplasias.** Mucosal neuroma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Martucciello G, Lerone M, Bricco L, et al. Multiple endocrine neoplasias type 2B and RET proto-oncogene. *Ital J Pediatr*. 2012;38:9. DOI: 10.1186/1824-7288-38-9.

Gastrointestinal

352 **Ventral wall defects.** Drawings of gastroschisis (left) and omphalocele (right). Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

352 **Ventral wall defects.** Gastroschisis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Zvizdic Z. Gastroschisis with concomitant jejuno-ileal atresia complicated by jejunal perforation. *J Neonatal Surg*. 2016 Apr-Jun; 5(2): 25.

352 **Ventral wall defects.** Omphalocele. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Khan YA, Qureshi MA, Akhtar J. Omphalomesenteric duct cyst in an omphalocele: a rare association. *Pak J Med Sci*. 2013 May-Jun; 29(3): 866–868.

353 **Intestinal atresia.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Saha M. Alimentary tract atresias associated with anorectal malformations: 10 years' experience. *J Neonatal Surg*. 2016 Oct-Dec; 5(4): 43. DOI: 10.21699/jns.v5i4.449.

353 **Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hassan RAA, Choo YU, Noraida R, et al. Infantile hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in postoperative esophageal atresia with tracheoesophageal fistula. *J Neonatal Surg*. 2015 Jul-Sep;4(3):32.

354 Pancreas and spleen embryology. Annular pancreas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mahdi B, Selim S, Hassen T, et al. A rare cause of proximal intestinal obstruction in adults—annular pancreas: a case report. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2011;10:56. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

354 Retroperitoneal structures. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sammut J, Ahiaku E, Williams DT. Complete regression of renal tumour following ligation of an accessory renal artery during repair of an abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl*. 2012 Sep; 94(6): e198–e200. DOI: 10.1308/003588412X13373405384972.

356 Digestive tract histology: Image A. Courtesy of Courtesy of Dr. Michale Bonert.

356 Digestive tract histology: Image B. Courtesy of Courtesy of W. Ben Smith.

356 Digestive tract histology: Image C, D, E. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons.

361 Liver tissue architecture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Liver development. In: Zorn AM. Stem book. Cambridge: Harvard Stem Cell Institute, 2008.

361 Liver tissue architecture: Image B. Kupffer cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

362 Biliary structures. Gallstones. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: J. Guntau. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

364 Hernias: Image A. Congenital diaphragmatic hernia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Tovar J. Congenital diaphragmatic hernia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2012;7:1. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-7-1.

368 Peyer patches. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Plainpaper. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

370 Sialolithiasis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Pastor-Ramos V, Cuervo-Diaz A, Aracil-Kessler L. Sialolithiasis. Proposal for a new minimally invasive procedure: piezoelectric surgery. *J Clin Exp Dent*. 2014 Jul;6(3):e295–e298. DOI: 10.4317/jced.51253.

370 Salivary gland tumors. Pleomorphic adenoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

370 Achalasia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Farnoosh Farrokhi and Michael F. Vaezi. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

371 Esophageal pathologies: Image A. Pneumomediastinum in Boerhaave syndrome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

371 Esophageal pathologies: Image B. Esophageal varices on endoscopy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Costaguta A, Alvarez F. Etiology and management of hemorrhagic complications of portal hypertension in children. *Int J Hepatol*. 2012;2012:879163. DOI: 10.1155/2012/879163.

371 Esophageal pathologies: Image C. Esophageal varices on CT. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

371 Esophageal pathologies: Image D. Esophagitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Takahashi Y, Nagata N, Shimbo T. Long-term trends in esophageal candidiasis prevalence and associated risk factors with or without HIV infection: lessons from an endoscopic study of 80,219 patients. *PLoS One*. 2015; 10(7): e0133589. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0133589.

372 Barrett esophagus: Image A. Endoscopy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Coda S, Thillainayagam AV. State of the art in advanced endoscopic imaging for the detection and evaluation of dysplasia and early cancer of the gastrointestinal tract. *Clin Exp Gastroenterol*. 2014;7:133-150. DOI: 10.2147/CEG.S58157. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

372 Barrett esophagus: Image B. Goblet cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

373 Ménétriere disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

373 Gastric cancer Tan Y, Fu J, Li X. A minor (<50%) signet-ring cell component associated with poor prognosis in colorectal cancer patients: a 26-year retrospective study in China. *PLoS One*. 2015; 10(3): e0121944. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0121944.

374 Ulcer complications. Free air under diaphragm in perforated ulcer. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.

375 Whipple disease: Image A. Celiac disease. Sedda S, Caruso R, Marafini I, et al. Pyoderma gangrenosum in refractory celiac disease: a case report. *BMC Gastroenterol*. 2013; 13: 162. DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-13-162.

375 Whipple disease: Image B. *Tropheryma whippeli* on PAS stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Tran HA. Reversible hypothyroidism and Whipple's disease. *BMC Endocr Disord*. 2006;6:3. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6823-6-3.

376 Inflammatory bowel disease: Image A. "String sign" on barium swallow in Crohn disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Al-Mofarreh MA, Al Mofleh IA, Al-Teimi IN, et al. Crohn's disease in a Saudi outpatient population: is it still rare? *Saudi J Gastroenterol*. 2009;15:111-116. DOI: 10.4103/1319-3767.45357. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

376 Inflammatory bowel diseases: Images B (normal mucosa) and C (punched-out ulcers) in ulcerative colitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ishikawa D, Ando T, Watanabe O, et al. Images of colonic real-time tissue sonoelastography correlate with those of colonoscopy and may

predict response to therapy in patients with ulcerative colitis. *BMC Gastroenterol*. 2011;11:29. DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-11-29.

377 Appendicitis. Fecalith. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

377 Diverticula of the GI tract: Image B. Diverticulosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Sartelli M, Moore FA, Ansaloni L, et al. A proposal for a CT driven classification of left colon acute diverticulitis. *World J Emerg Surg*. 2015;10:3. DOI: 10.1186/1749-7922-10-3.

377 Diverticulitis: Image C. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hupfeld L, Burcharth J, Pommergaard HC, Rosenberg J. The best choice of treatment for acute colonic diverticulitis with purulent peritonitis is uncertain. *Biomed Res Int*. 2014; 2014: 380607. DOI: 10.1155/2014/380607.

378 Zenker diverticulum. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Bernd Brägelmann.

379 Maltotation. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mathews R, Thenabadu S, Jaiganesh T. Abdominal pain with a twist. *Int J Emerg Med*. 2011;4:21. DOI: 10.1186/1865-1380-4-21.

379 Intussusception: Image A. Interoperative image of intussusception. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Vasiliadis K, Kogopoulos E, Katsamakas M, et al. Ileoileal intussusception induced by a gastrointestinal stromal tumor. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2008;6:133. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-6-133.

379 Intussusception: Image B. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Abbo O, Pinnagoda K, Micol LA. Osteosarcoma metastasis causing ileo-ileal intussusception. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2013 Aug 12;11(1):188. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-11-188.

380 Volvulus. Coffee bean sign. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yigit M, Turkdogan KA. Coffee bean sign, whirl sign and bird's beak sign in the diagnosis of sigmoid volvulus. *Pan Afr Med J*. 1014;19:56. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.19.56.5142.

380 Acute mesenteric ischemia: Image A. Necrosis due to occlusion of SMA. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Van De Winkel N, Cheragwandi A, Nieboer K, et al. Superior mesenteric arterial branch occlusion causing partial jejunal ischemia: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2012;6:48. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-48.

380 Other intestinal disorders: Image B. Loops of dilated bowel suggestive of small bowel obstruction. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Welte FJ, Crosso M. Left-sided appendicitis in a patient with congenital gastrointestinal malrotation: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2007;1:92. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-92.

380 Colonic ischemia: Image C. Endoscopy showing dilated vessels. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gunjan D, Sharma V, Rana SS, et al. Small bowel bleeding: a comprehensive review. *Gastroenterol Rep*. 2014 Nov;2(4):262-75. DOI: 10.1093/gastro/gou025.

380 Necrotizing enterocolitis: Image D. Pneumatosis intestinalis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Pelizzo G, Nakib G, Goruppi I, et al. Isolated colon ischemia with norovirus infection in preterm babies: a case series. *J Med Case Rep*. 2013;7:108. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-7-108.

381 Colonic polyps: Image A. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of M. Emannuel.

381 Colonic polyps: Image B. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Shussman N, Wexner SD. Colorectal polyps and polyposis syndromes. *Gastroenterol Rep (Oxf)*. 2014 Feb;2(1):1-15. DOI: 10.1093/gastro/got041.

381 Colonic polyps: Image C. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rehani B, Chasen RM, Dowdy Y, et al. Advanced adenoma diagnosis with FDG PET in a visibly normal mucosa: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2007; 1: 99. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-99.

382 Colorectal cancer: Image A. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Takiyama A, Nozawa H, Ishihara S, et al. Secondary metastasis in the lymph node of the bowel invaded by colon cancer: a report of three cases. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2016; 14: 273. DOI: 10.1186/s12957-016-1026-y.

383 Cirrhosis and portal hypertension: Image A. Splenomegaly and liver nodularity in cirrhosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Inversitus. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

383 Cirrhosis and portal hypertension: Image B. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Blackburn PR, Hickey RD, Nace RA, et al. Silent tyrosinemia type I without elevated tyrosine or succinylacetone associated with liver cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hum Mutat*. 2016 Oct; 37(10): 1097–1105.DOI: 10.1002/humu.23047.

385 Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : El-Karaksy HM, El-Koofy NM, Anwar GM, et al. Predictors of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in obese and overweight Egyptian children: single center study. *Saudi J Gastroenterol*. 2011;17:40-46. DOI: 10.4103/1319-3767.74476.

385 Alcoholic liver disease: Image B. Mallory bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

385 Alcoholic liver disease: Image C. Sclerosis in alcoholic cirrhosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

386 Hepatocellular carcinoma/hepatoma: Image A. Gross specimen. Reproduced, with permission, from Jean-Christophe Fournet and Humpath.

386 Other liver tumors. Cavernous liver hemangioma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

386 α_1-antitrypsin deficiency. Liver histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Jerad M. Gardner. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

387 Jaundice. Yellow sclera. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Thomas F. Sellers.

389 Wilson disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Kodama H, Fujisawa C, Bhadhprasit W. Inherited copper transport disorders: biochemical mechanisms, diagnosis, and treatment. *Curr Drug Metab*. 2012 Mar; 13(3): 237–250. DOI: 10.2174/138920012799320455.

389 Hemochromatosis. Hemosiderin deposits. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under .

Mathew J, Leong MY, Morley N, et al. A liver fibrosis cocktail? Psoriasis, methotrexate and genetic hemochromatosis. *BMC Dermatol*. 2005;5:12. DOI: 10.1186/1471-5945-5-12.

390 **Gallstones (cholelithiasis): Image.** A Gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.

390 **Gallstones (cholelithiasis): Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Spangler R, Van Pham T, Khoujah D, et al. Abdominal emergencies in the geriatric patient. *Int J Emerg Med*. 2014; 7: 43. DOI: 10.1186/s12245-014-0043-2.

390 **Gallstones (cholelithiasis): Image C.** Porcelain gallbladder. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 19. Connexions website. December 4, 2008. Available at: http://cnx.org/content/m14939/1.3/. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

391 **Acute pancreatitis: Image A.** Acute exudative pancreatitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

391 **Chronic pancreatitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

391 **Pancreatic adenocarcinoma: Image A.** Histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: KGH. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

391 **Acute pancreatitis: Image B.** Pancreatic pseudocyst. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Thomas Zimmerman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

391 **Pancreatic adenocarcinoma: Image B.** CT scan. Courtesy of MBq. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

Hematology and Oncology

398 **Neutrophils.** Courtesy of B. Lennert.

399 **Erythrocytes.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Drs. Noguchi, Rodgers, and Schechter.

399 **Thrombocytes (platelets).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

399 **Monocytes.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Graham Beards. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

399 **Macrophages.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : De Tommasi AS, Otranto D, Furlanello T, et al. Evaluation of blood and bone marrow in selected canine vector-borne diseases. *Parasit Vectors*. 2014;7:534. DOI: 10.1186/s13071-014-0534-2.

400 **Eosinophils.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.

400 **Basophils.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Erhabor Osaro. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

400 **Mast cells.** Courtesy of Wikimedia Commons.

400 **Dendritic cells.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Cheng J-H, Lee S-Y, Lien Y-Y, et al. Immunomodulating activity of *Nymphaea rubra* roxb. extracts: activation of rat dendritic cells and improvement of the TH1 immune response. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2012;13:10722-10735. DOI: 10.3390/ijms130910722.

401 **Lymphocytes.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Fickleandfreckled.

401 **Plasma cells.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Francis W. Chandler. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

407 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image G.** Ringed sideroblast. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Paulo Henrique Orlandi Mourao. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

407 **Pathologic RBC forms: Image I.** Sickle cell. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Sickle Cell Foundation of Georgia, Jackie George, and Beverly Sinclair.

408 **RBC inclusions: Image A.** Basophilic stippling. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : van Dijk HA, Fred HL. Images of memorable cases: case 81. Connexions website. December 3, 2008. Available at http://cnx.org/contents/3196bf3e-1e1e-4c4d-a1ac-d4fc9ab65443@4@4.

408 **RBC inclusions: Image C.** Howell-Jolly bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Serio B, Pezzullo L, Giudice V, et al. OPSI threat in hematological patients. *Transl Med UniSa*. 2013 May-Aug;6:2-10.

408 **RBC inclusions: Image D.** Pappenheimer bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Paulo Henrique Orlandi Mourao. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

411 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Bock F, Borucki K, Vorwerk P, et al. A two-and-a-half-year-old breastfed toddler presenting with anemia: a case report. *BMC Res Notes*. 2014; 7: 917. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-917.

411 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image C.** β-thalassemia. Courtesy of Dr. Kristine Krafts.

411 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image D.** Lead lines in lead poisoning. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.

411 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image E.** Sideroblastic anemia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Paulo Henrique Orlandi Moura. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

412 **Macrocytic anemia.** Megaloblastic anemia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under . Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.

414 **Intrinsic hemolytic anemia.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : El Ariss AB, Younes M, Matar J. Prevalence of sickle cell trait in the southern suburb of

Beirut, Lebanon. *Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis.* 2016; 8(1): e2016015. DOI: 10.4084/MJHID.2016.015.

417 Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning: Image A. Basophilic stippling in lead poisoning. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: van Dijk HA, Fred HL. Images of memorable cases: case 81. Connexions website. December 3, 2008. Available at http://cnx.org/contents/3196bf3e-1e1e-4c4d-a1ac-d4fc9ab65443@4@4.

417 Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning: Image B. Porphyria cutanea tarda. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Bovenschen HJ, Vissers WHPM. Primary hemochromatosis presented by porphyria cutanea tarda: a case report. *Cases J*, 2009;2:7246. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-7246.

418 Coagulation disorders. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Lakjiri S, Mernissi FZ. Tabetic arthropathy revealing neurosyphilis: a new observation. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2014; 18: 198. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.18.198.4893.

421 Hodgkin lymphoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Knecht H, Righolt C, Mai S. Genomic instability: the driving force behind refractory/relapsing Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Cancers (Basel).* 2013 Jun; 5(2): 714–725. DOI: 10.3390/cancers5020714.

422 Burkitt lymphoma: Image B. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Magrath I. Denis Burkitt and the African lymphoma. *Ecancermedicalscience.* 2009; 3: 159. DOI: 10.3332/ecancer.2009.159.

422 Primary central nervous system lymphoma: Image C. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Mansour A, Qandeel M, Abdel-Razeq H, et al. MR imaging features of intracranial primary CNS lymphoma in immune competent patients. *Cancer Imaging.* 2014;14(1):22. DOI: 10.1186/1470-7330-14-22.

423 Myelodysplastic syndromes. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Lukaszewska J, Allison RW, Stepkowska J. Congenital Pelger-Huët anomaly in a Danish/Swedish farmdog: case report. *Acta Vet Scand.* 2011; 53(1): 14. DOI: 10.1186/1751-0147-53-14.

423 Multiple myeloma: Image C. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Mehrotra R, Singh M, Singh PA, et al. Should fine needle aspiration biopsy be the first pathological investigation in the diagnosis of a bone lesion? An algorithmic approach with review of literature. *Cytojournal.* 2007; 4: 9. DOI: 10.1186/1742-6413-4-9.

424 Leukemias: Image A. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Chiaretti S, Zini G, Bassan R. Diagnosis and subclassification of acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis.* 2014; 6(1): e2014073. DOI: 10.4084/MJHID.2014.073.

424 Leukemias: Image C. Hairy cell leukemia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Chan SM, George T, Cherry AM, et al. Complete remission of primary plasma cell leukemia with bortezomib, doxorubicin, and dexamethasone: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009;2:121. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-121.

425 Chronic myeloproliferative disorders: Image A. Erythromelalgia in polycythemia vera. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 151. Connexions website. December 4, 2008. Available at http://cnx.org/content/m14932/1.3/.

426 Langerhans cell histiocytosis: Image A. Lytic bone lesion. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Dehkordi NR, Rajabi P, Naimi A, et al. Langerhans cell histiocytosis following Hodgkin lymphoma: a case report from Iran. *J Res Med Sci.* 2010;15:58-61. PMCID PMC3082786.

426 Langerhans cell histiocytosis: Image B. Birbeck granules. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

427 Hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Kashif M, Tariq H, Ijaz M. Disseminated histoplasmosis and secondary hemophagocytic syndrome in a non-HIV patient. *Case Rep Crit Care.* 2015; 2015: 295735. DOI: 10.1155/2015/295735.

428 Warfarin. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Bakoyiannis C, Karaolanis G, Patelis N. Dabigatran in the treatment of warfarin-induced skin necrosis: A new hope. *Case Rep Dermatol Med.* 2016; 2016: 3121469. DOI: 10.1155/2016/3121469.

Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue

438 Rotator cuff muscles. Glenohumeral instability. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Koike Y, Sano H, Imamura I, et al. Changes with time in skin temperature of the shoulders in healthy controls and a patient with shoulder-hand syndrome. *Ups J Med Sci.* 2010;115:260-265. DOI: 10.3109/03009734.2010.503354. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

439 Wrist region: Image B. Anatomic snuff box. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Rhemrev SJ, Ootes D, Beeres FJP, et al. Current methods ofdiagnosis and treatment of scaphoid fractures. *Int J Emerg Med.* 2011;4:4. DOI: 10.1186/1865-1380-4-4.

441 Thoracic outlet syndrome: Image A. Cervical rib. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Dahlin LB, Backman C, Duppe H, et al. Compression of the lower trunk of the brachial plexus by a cervical rib in two adolescent girls: case reports and surgical treatment. *J Brachial Plex Peripher Nerve Inj.* 2009;4:14. DOI: 10.1186/1749-7221-4-14.

441 Brachial plexus lesions: Image B. Winged scapula. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Boukhris J, Boussouga M, Jaafar A, et al. Stabilisation dynamique d'un winging scapula (à propos d'un cas avec revue de la littérature). *Pan Afr Med J.* 2014; 19: 331. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.19.331.3429.

448 Motoneuron action potential to muscle contraction: Image A. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Ottenheijm CAC, Heunks LMA, Dekhuijzen RPN. Diaphragm adaptations in patients with COPD. *Respir Res.* 2008; 9(1): 12. DOI: 10.1186/1465-9921-9-12.

451 Wrist and hand injuries: Image A. Metacarpal neck fracture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Bohr S, Pallua N. Early functional treatment and modern cast making for indications in hand surgery. *Adv Orthop.* 2016; 2016: 5726979. DOI: 10.1155/2016/5726979.

451 Wrist regions: Image B. Thenar eminence atrophy in carpal tunnel syndrome. Courtesy of Dr. Harry Gouvas.

452 Common hip and knee conditions: Image A. ACL tear. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Chang MJ, Chang CB, Choi J-Y, et al. Can magnetic resonance imaging findings predict the degree of knee joint laxity in patients undergoing anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction? *BMC Musculoskelet Disord.* 2014;15:214. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-15-214. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or

captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

452 Common hip and knee conditions: Images B (prepatellar bursitis) and C (Baker cyst). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Hirji Z, Hunhun JS, Choudur HN. Imaging of the bursae. *J Clin Imaging Sci.* 2011;1:22. DOI: 10.4103/2156-7514.80374. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

454 Common pediatric fractures: Image A. Greenstick fracture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Randsborg PH, Sivertsen EA. Classification of distal radius fractures in children: good inter- and intraobserver reliability, which improves with clinical experience. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord.* 2013;13:6. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-13-6.

454 Osteoporosis. Vertebral compression fractures of spine. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Imani F, Gharaei H, Rahimzadeh P, et al. Management of painful vertebral compression fracture with kyphoplasty in a sever cardio-respiratory compromised patient. *Anesth Pain Med.* 2012 summer;2(1):42–45. DOI: 10.5812/aapm.5030.

454 Common fractures: Image B. Buckle fracture. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Randsborg PH, Sivertsen EA. Classification of distal radius fractures in children: good inter- and intraobserver reliability, which improves with clinical experience. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord.* 2012;13:6. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-13-6.

455 Osteopetrosis (marble bone disease). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Kant P, Sharda N, Bhowate RR. Clinical and radiological findings of autosomal dominant osteopetrosis type II: a case report. *Case Rep Dent.* 2013;2013:707343. DOI: 10.1155/2013/707343.

455 Osteomalacia/rickets: Image A, left. Clinical photo. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Linglart A, Biosse-Duplan M, Briot K, et al. Therapeutic management of hypophosphatemic rickets from infancy to adulthood. *Endocr Connect.* 2014;3:R13-R30. DOI: 10.1530/EC-13-0103.

455 Paget disease of bone (osteitis deformans). Thickened calvarium. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Dawes L. Paget's disease. [Radiology Picture of the Day website]. Published June 21, 2007. Available at http://www.radpod.org/2007/06/21/pagets-disease/.

455 Osteonecrosis (avascular necrosis). Bilateral necrosis of femoral head. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Ding H, Chen S-B, Lin S, et al. The effect of postoperative corticosteroid administration on free vascularized fibular grafting for treating osteonecrosis of the femoral head. *Sci World J.* 2013;708014. DOI: 10.1155/2013/708014. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

455 Osteomalacia/rickets: Image B. Rachitic rosary on chest X-ray. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Essabar L, Meskini T, Ettair S, et al. Malignant infantile osteopetrosis: case report with review of literature. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2014;17:63. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.17.63.3759.

457 Primary bone tumors: Image A. Osteochondroma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Lucien Monfils. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

457 Primary bone tumors: Image B. Osteoid osteoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Jankharia B, Burute N. Percutaneous radiofrequency ablation for osteoid osteoma: how we do it. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2009 Feb; 19(1): 36–42. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.44523.

457 Primary bone tumors: Image C. Giant cell tumor. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.

457 Primary bone tumors: Image D. Osteosarcoma. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.

457 Primary bone tumors: Image F. Ewing sarcoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Monument MJ, Johnson KM, Grossmann AH. Microsatellites with macro-influence in ewing sarcoma. *Genes (Basel).* 2012 Sep; 3(3): 444–460. DOI: 10.3390/genes3030444.

458 Rheumatoid arthritis: Image A. Histology of rheumatoid nodule. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Gomez-Rivera F, El-Naggar AK, Guha-Thakurta N, et al. Rheumatoid arthritis mimicking metastatic squamous cell carcinoma. *Head Neck Oncol.* 2011;3:26. DOI: 10.1186/1758-3284-3-26.

459 Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease. Calcium phosphate crystals. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Dieppe P, Swan A. Identification of crystals in synovial fluid. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 1999 May;58(5):261–263.

459 Gout: Image B. Uric acid crystals under polarized light. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Robert J. Galindo. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

459 Gout: Image C. Podagra. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Roddy E. Revisiting the pathogenesis of podagra: why does gout target the foot? *J Foot Ankle Res.* 2011;4:13. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1146-4-13.

460 Sjögren syndrome. Lymphocytic infiltration. PD: Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

460 Septic arthritis. Joint effusion. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

460 Sjögren syndrome: Image B. Dry tongue. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Negrato CA, Tarzia O. Buccal alterations in diabetes mellitus. *Diabetol Metab Syndr.* 2010;2:3. DOI: 10.1186/1758-5996-2-3.

461 Seronegative spondyloarthropathies: Image C, left. Bamboo spine. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Stevenfruitsmaak. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

461 Seronegative spondyloarthropathies: Image C, right. Bamboo spine. PD: Courtesy of Heather Hawker.

464 Raynaud phenomenon. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Jamclaassen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

465 Epithelial cell junctions: Image A. Intracellular membrane. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Tang VW. Proteomic and bioinformatic analysis of epithelial tight junction reveals an unexpected cluster of synaptic molecules. *Biol Direct.* 2006; 1: 37. DOI: 10.1186/1745-6150-1-37.

465 Epithelial cell junctions: Image B. Large, electron-dense actin structures within adherens junction. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Taylor RR, Jagger DJ, Saeed SR, et al. Characterizing human vestibular sensory epithelia for experimental studies: new hair bundles on

old tissue and implications for therapeutic interventions in ageing. *Neurobiol Aging.* 2015 Jun;36(6):2068–2084. DOI: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2015.02.013.

465 Epithelial cell junctions: Image C. Desmosome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Massa F, Devader C, Lacas-Gervais S, et al. Impairement of HT29 cancer cells cohesion by the soluble form of neurotensin receptor-3. *Genes Cancer.* 2014 Jul; 5(7-8):240–249. DOI: 10.18632/genesandcancer.22.

465 Epithelial cell junctions: Image D. Gap junction. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Shu X, Lev-Ram V, Deerinck TJ. A Genetically encoded tag for correlated light and electron microscopy of intact cells, tissues, and organisms. *PLoS Biol.* 2011 Apr; 9(4): e1001041. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1001041.

465 Epithelial cell junctions: Image E. Hemidesmosome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Nguyen NM, Pulkkinen L, Schlueter JA, et al. Lung development in laminin gamma2 deficiency: abnormal tracheal hemidesmosomes with normal branching morphogenesis and epithelial differentiation. *Respir Res.* 2006 Feb 16;7:28. DOI: 10.1186/1465-9921-7-28.

467 Seborrheic dermatitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Roymishali.

469 Glomus tumor: Image C. Glomus tumor under fingernail. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Hazani R, Houle JM, Kasdan ML, et al. Glomus tumors of the hand. *Eplasty.* 2008;8:e48. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

470 Skin infections: Image C. Erysipelas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Courtesy of Klaus D. Peter.

471 Blistering skin disorders: Image D. Bullous pemphigoid on immunofluorescence. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.

471 Skin cancer: Image D. Basal cell carcinoma histopathology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

Neurology and Special Senses

479 Forebrain anomalies: Image A. Holoprosencephaly. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Alorainy IA, Barlas NB, Al-Boukai AA. Pictorial essay: infants of diabetic mothers. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2010 Aug;20(3):174-81. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.69349.

480 Posterior fossa malformations: Image A. Chiari I malformation. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Toldo I, De Carlo D, Mardari R, et al. Short lasting activity-related headaches with sudden onset in children: a case-based reasoning on classification and diagnosis. *J Headache Pain.* 2013;14(1):3. DOI: 10.1186/1129-2377-14-3.

480 Syringomyelia. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.

480 Posterior fossa malformations: Image B. Dandy-Walker malformation. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Krupa K, Bekiesinska-Figatowska M. Congenital and acquired abnormalities of the corpus callosum: a pictorial essay. *Biomed Res Int.* 2013;2013:265619. DOI: 10.1155/2013/265619.

482 Myelin. Myelinated neuron. GNU FDL Courtesy of the Electron Microscopy Facility at Trinity College.

483 Chromatolysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Dr. Michael Bonnert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

487 Limbic system: Image A. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Schopf V, Fischmeister FP, Windischberger C, et al. Effects of individual glucose levels on the neuronal correlates of emotions. *Front Hum Neurosci.* 2013 May 21;7:212. DOI: 10.3389/fnhum.2013.00212.

487 Cerebellum. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Jarius S, Wandinger KP, Horn S, et al. A new Purkinje cell antibody (anti-Ca) associated with subacute cerebellar ataxia: immunological characterization. *J Neuroinflammation.* 2010;7: 21. DOI: 10.1186/1742-2094-7-21.

490 Cerebral arteries—cortical distribution. Cortical watershed areas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Isabel C, Lecler A, Turc G, et al. Relationship between watershed infarcts and recent intra plaque haemorrhage in carotid atherosclerotic plaque. *PLoS One.* 2014;9(10):e108712. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0108712.

491 Dural venous sinuses. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Cikla U, Aagaard-Kienitz B, Turski PA, et al. Familial perimesencephalic subarachnoid hemorrhage: two case reports. *J Med Case Rep.* 2014;8. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-380. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

496 Spinal cord and associated tracts: Image A. Spinal cord cross-section. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Courtesy of Regents of University of Michigan Medical School.

500 Neonatal interventricular hemorrhage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Shooman D, Portess H, Sparrow O. A review of the current treatment methods for posthaemorrhagic hydrocephalus of infants. *Cerebrospinal Fluid Res.* 2009;6:1. DOI: 10.1186/1743-8454-6-1.

501 Intracranial hemorrhage: Image A. Axial CT of brain showing epidural blood. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

501 Intracranial hemorrhage: Image B. Axial CT of brain showing skull fracture and scalp hematoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

501 Intracranial hemorrhage: Image C. Subdural hematoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA: Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

501 Intracranial hemorrhage: Image E. Subarachnoid hemorrhage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Hakan T, Turk CC, Celik H. Intra-operative real time intracranial subarachnoid haemorrhage during glial tumour resection: a case report. *Cases J.* 2008;1:306. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-306. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

503 Middle cerebral artery: Image A. Large abnormality of the left MCA territory. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Hakimelahi R, Yoo AJ, He J, et al. Rapid identification of a major diffusion/perfusion mismatch in distal internal carotid artery or middle cerebral artery ischemic stroke. *BMC Neurol.* 2012 Nov 5;12:132. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-12-132. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

503 Diffuse axonal injury. Moenninghoff C, Kraff O, Maderwald S, et al. Diffuse axonal injury at ultra-high field MRI. *PLoS One.* 2015;10(3):e0122329. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0122329.

503 Lenticulostriate artery: Image B. MRI diffusion weighted image shows a hypersensitive lesion on posterior limb of internal capsular. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Zhou L, Ni J, Yao M, et al. High-resolution MRI findings in patients with capsular warning syndrome. *BMC Neurol.* 2014;14:16. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-14-16.

503 Posterior Inferior cerebellar artery: Image C. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Nouh A, Remke J, Ruland S. Ischemic posterior circulation stroke: a review of anatomy, clinical presentations, diagnosis, and current management. *Front Neurol.* 2014 Apr 7;5:30. DOI: 10.3389/fneur.2014.00030.

503 Posterior cerebral artery: Image D. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Mittal P, Kalia V, Dua S. Pictorial essay: Susceptibility-weighted imaging in cerebral ischemia. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2010 Nov; 20(4): 250–253. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.73530.

504 Aneurysms This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Kayhan A, Koc O, Keskin S. The role of bone subtraction computed tomographic angiography in determining intracranial aneurysms in non-traumatic subarachnoid hemorrhage. *Iran J Radiol.* 2014 May; 11(2): e12670. DOI: 10.5812/iranjradiol.12670.

509 Neurodegenerative disorders: Image A. Lewy body in substantia nigra. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Werner CJ, Heyny-von Haussen R, Mall G, et al. Parkinson's disease. *Proteome Sci.* 2008;6:8. DOI: 10.1186/1477-5956-6-8. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

509 Neurodegenerative disorders: Image B. Gross specimen of normal brain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Niedowicz DM, Nelson PT, Murphy MP. Alzheimer's disease: pathological mechanisms and recent insights. *Curr Neuropharmacol.* 2011 Dec;9(4):674-84. DOI: 10.2174/157015911798376181.

509 Neurodegenerative disorders: Images C (brain atrophy in Alzheimer disease) and F (atrophy in frontotemporal dementia). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Niedowicz DM, Nelson PT, Murphy MP. Alzheimer's disease: pathological mechanisms and recent insights. *Curr Neuropharmacol.* 2011 Dec;9(4):674-84. DOI: 10.2174/157015911798376181.

509 Neurodegenerative disorders: Image G. Pick bodies in frontotemporal dementia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Niedowicz DM, Nelson PT, Murphy MP. Alzheimer's disease: pathological mechanisms and recent insights. *Curr Neuropharmacol.* 2011;9:674-684. DOI: 10.2174/157015911798376181.

509 Prions. Spongiform changes in brain in Creutzfeld-Jacob disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA DRdoubleB. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

510 Hydrocephalus: Image B. Communicating hydrocephalus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Torres-Martin M, Pena-Granero C, Carceller F, et al. Homozygous deletion of *TNFRSF4*, *TP73*, *PPAP2B* and *DPYD* at 1p and *PDCD5* at 19q identified by multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA) analysis in pediatric anaplastic glioma with questionable oligodendroglial component. *Mol Cytogenet.* 2014;7:1. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-7-1.

510 Hydrocephalus: Image C. Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Ghetti B, Oblak AL, Boeve BF, et al. Frontotemporal dementia caused by microtubule-associated protein tau gene (*MAPT*) mutations: a chameleon for neuropathology and neuroimaging. *Neurophathol Appl Neurobiol.* 2015 Feb;41(1):24-46. DOI: 10.1111/nan.12213.

511 Multiple sclerosis. Periventricular plaques. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Dooley MC, Foroozan R. Optic neuritis. *J Ophthalmic Vis Res.* 2010 Jul;5(3):182–187.

512 Other demyelinated and dysmyelinating disorders: Image A. Central pontine myelinolysis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

512 Other demyelinating and dysmyelinating diseases: Image B. Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Garrote H, de la Fuente A, Ona R, et al. Long-term survival in a patient with progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy after therapy with rituximab, fludarabine and cyclophosphamide for chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Exp Hematol Oncol.* 2015;4:8. DOI: 10.1186/s40164-015-0003-4.

513 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image A. Sturge-Weber syndrome and port wine stain. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Babaji P, Bansal A, Krishna G, et al. Sturge-Weber syndrome with osteohypertrophy of maxilla. *Case Rep Pediatr.* 2013. DOI: 10.1155/2013/964596.

513 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image B. Leptomeningeal angioma in Sturge-Weber syndrome. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.

513 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image C. Tuberous sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 143. Connexions website. December 4, 2008. Available at: http://cnx.org/content/m14923/1.3/.

513 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image D. Ash leaf spots in tuberous sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Tonekaboni SH, Tousi P, Ebrahimi A, et al. Clinical and para clinical manifestations of tuberous sclerosis: a cross sectional study on 81 pediatric patients. *Iran J Child Neurol.* 2012;6:25-31. PMCID PMC3943027.

513 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image E. Angiomyolipoma in tuberous sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA KGH. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

513 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image F. Café-au-lait spots in neurofibromatosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

513 Neurocutaneous disorders: Image G. Lisch nodules in neurofibromatosis. PD Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

513 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image H.** Cutaneous neurofibromas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Kim BK, Choi YS, Gwoo S, et al. Neurofibromatosis type 1 associated with papillary thyroid carcinoma incidentally detected by thyroid ultrasonography: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2012;6:179. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-179.

513 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image I.** Cerebellar hemangioblastoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

513 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image J.** Brainstem and spinal cord hemangioblastomas in von Hippel-Lindau disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Park DM, Zhuang Z, Chen L, et al. von Hippel-Lindau disease-associated hemangioblastomas are derived from embryologic multipotent cells. *PLoS Med.* 2007 Feb;4(2):e60. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0040060.

515 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Rossmeisl JH, Clapp K, Pancotto TE. Canine butterfly glioblastomas: A neuroradiological review. *Front Vet Sci.* 2016; 3: 40. DOI: 10.3389/fvets.2016.00040.

515 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image B.** Glioblastoma multiforme histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

515 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image C.** Oligodendroglioma in frontal lobes. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Celzo FG, Venstermans C, De Belder F, et al. Brain stones revisited—between a rock and a hard place. *Insights Imaging.* 2013 Oct;4(5):625-35. DOI: 10.1007/s13244-013-0279-z.

515 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image D.** Oligodendroglioma, "fried egg" cells. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

515 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image E.** Meningioma with dural tail. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Smits A, Zetterling M, Lundin M, et al. Neurological impairment linked with cortico-subcortical infiltration of diffuse low-grade gliomas at initial diagnosis supports early brain plasticity. *Front Neurol.* 2015;6:137. DOI: 10.3389/fneur.2015.00137.

515 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image F.** Meningioma, psammoma bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

515 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image G.** Cerebellar hemangioblastoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Park DM, Zhengping Z, Chen L, et al. von Hippel-Lindau disease-associated hemangioblastomas are derived from embryologic multipotent cells. *PLoS Med.* 2007 Feb;4(2):e60. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0040060.

515 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image H.** Minimal parenchyma in hemangioblastoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Marvin 101. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

515 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image I.** Prolactinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Wang CS, Yeh TC, Wu TC, et al. Pituitary macroadenoma co-existent with supraclinoid internal carotid artery cerebral aneurysm: a case report and review of the literature. *Cases J.* 2009;2:6459. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-6459.

515 **Schwannoma: Image K.** Schwannoma at cerebellopontine angle. CC BY-SA Courtesy of MRT-Bild.

515 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image L.** Schwann cell origin of schwannoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

515 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image J.** Field of vision in bitemporal hemianopia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

516 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image A.** MRI of pilocytic astrocytoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Hafez RFA. Stereotaxic gamma knife surgery in treatment of critically located pilocytic astrocytoma: preliminary result. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2007;5:39. doi 10.1186/1477-7819-5-39.

516 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image C.** CT of medulloblastoma. CC BY-SA Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.

516 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image D.** Medulloblastoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY KGH. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

516 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image E.** MRI of ependymoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Dr. Paul Hellerhoff. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

516 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image F.** Ependymoma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

516 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image G.** CT of craniopharyngioma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Garnet MR, Puget S, Grill J, et al. Craniopharyngioma. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2007;2:18. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-18.

516 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image H.** Craniopharyngioma histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Nephron. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

519 **Friedreich ataxia: Image A.** Clinical kyphoscoliosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Axelrod FB, Gold-von Simson. Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathies: types II, III, and IV. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2007;2:39. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-39.

519 **Friedreich ataxia: Image B.** Radiograph showing kyphoscoliosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Bounakis N, Karampalis C, Tsirikos AI. Surgical treatment of scoliosis in Rubinstein-Taybi syndrome type 2: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2015; 9: 10. doi 10.1186/1752-1947-9-10.

520 **Facial nerve lesions.** Facial nerve palsy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Socolovsky M, Paez MD, Di Masi G, et al. Bell's palsy and partial hypoglossal to facial nerve transfer: Case presentation and literature review. *Surg Neurol Int.* 2012;3:46. DOI: 10.4103/2152-7806.95391.

521 **Cholesteatoma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Welleschik. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

522 **Normal eye.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Jan Kaláb. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

522 **Conjunctivitis.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Baiyeroju A, Bowman R, Gilbert C, et al. Managing eye health in young children. *Community Eye Health*. 2010;23:4-11.

523 **Cataract.** Juvenile cataract. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Roshan M, Vijaya PH, Lavanya GR, et al. A novel human CRYGD mutation in a juvenile autosomal dominant cataract. *Mol Vis*. 2010;16:887-896. PMCID PMC2875257.

524 **Uveitis: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Weber AC, Levison AL, Srivastava, et al. A case of *Listeria monocytogenes* endophthalmitis with recurrent inflammation and novel management. *J Ophthalmic Inflamm Infect*. 2015;5(1):28. DOI: 10.1186/s12348-015-0058-8.

524 **Age-related macular degeneration.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services.

524 **Glaucoma: Image C.** Closed/narrow angle glaucoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Low S, Davidson AE, Holder GE, et al. Autosomal dominant Best disease with an unusual electrooculographic light rise and risk of angle-closure glaucoma: a clinical and molecular genetic study. *Mol Vis*. 2011;17:2272-2282. PMCID PMC3171497. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

524 **Glaucoma: Image D.** Acute angle closure glaucoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY. Courtesy of Dr. Jonathan Trobe.

525 **Diabetic retinopathy.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Sundling V, Gulbrandsen P, Straand J. Sensitivity and specificity of Norwegian optometrists' evaluation of diabetic retinopathy in single-field retinal images – a cross-sectional experimental study. *BMC Health Services Res*. 2013;13:17. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6963-13-17.

525 **Hypertensive retinopathy.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Diallo JW, Méda N, Tougouma SJB, et al. Intérêts de l'examen du fond d'≈ìil en pratique de ville: bilan de 438 cas. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2015;20:363. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.20.363.6629.

525 **Retinal vein occlusion.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Alasil T, Rauser ME. Intravitreal bevacizumab in the treatment of neovascular glaucoma secondary to central retinal vein occlusion: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009;2:176. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-176. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

525 **Retinal detachment.** Courtesy of EyeRounds.

526 **Retinitis pigmentosa.** Courtesy of EyeRounds.

526 **Papilledema.** Courtesy of Dr. Nicholas Mahoney.

526 **Leukocoria.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Aerts I, Lumbroso-Le Rouic L, Gauthier-Villars M, et al. Retinoblastoma. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2006 Aug 25;1:31. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-1-31.

528 **Ocular motility.** Testing ocular muscles. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Au.yousef. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

529 **Cranial nerve III, IV, VI palsies: Image A.** Cranial nerve III damage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Hakim W, Sherman R, Rezk T, et al. An acute case of herpes zoster ophthalmicus with ophthalmoplegia. *Case Rep Ophthalmol Med*. 1012; 2012:953910. DOI: 10.1155/2012/953910.

529 **Cranial nerve III, IV, VI palsies: Image B.** Cranial nerve IV damage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Mendez JA, Arias CR, Sanchez D, et al. Painful ophthalmoplegia of the left eye in a 19-year-old female, with an emphasis in Tolosa-Hunt syndrome: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009; 2: 8271. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-8271.

529 **Cranial nerve III, IV, VI palsies: Image C.** Cranial nerve VI damage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Jordi March i Nogué. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

Renal

568 **Kidney anatomy and glomerular structure.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Ramidi GA, Kurukumbi MK, Sealy PL. Collapsing glomerulopathy in sickle cell disease: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2011; 5: 71. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-71.

569 **Ureters: course.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

569 **Glomerular filtration barrier.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Feng J, Wei H, Sun Y, et al. Regulation of podocalyxin expression in the kidney of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats with Chinese herbs (Yishen capsule). *BMC Complement Altern Med*. 2013;13:76. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6882-13-76.

582 **WBC casts: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Perazella MA. Diagnosing drug-induced AIN in the hospitalized patient: a challenge for the clinician. *Clin Nephrol*. 2014 Jun; 81(6): 381-8. DOI: 10.5414/CN108301.

582 **Waxy casts: Image D.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY. Courtesy of Iqbal Osman.

584 **Nephrotic syndrome: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Teoh DCY, El-Modir A. Managing a locally advanced malignant thymoma complicated by nephrotic syndrome: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2008; 2: 89. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-2-89.

584 **Nephrotic syndrome: Image B.** Histology of focal segmental glomerulosclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

584 **Nephrotic syndrome: Image D.** Diabetic glomerulosclerosis with Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Doc Mari. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

585 **Nephritic syndrome: Image A.** Histology of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from

the following source, available under: CC BY Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

585 **Nephritic syndrome: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Immunofluorescence of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis. Oda T, Yoshizawa N, Yamakami K, et al. The role of nephritis-associated plasmin receptor (naplr) in glomerulonephritis associated with streptococcal infection. *Biomed Biotechnol.* 2012;2012:417675. DOI 10.1155/2012/417675.

585 **Nephritic syndrome: Image C.** Histology of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences.

585 **Nephritic syndrome: Image D.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Kiremitci S, Ensari A. Classifying lupus nephritis: an ongoing story. *Scientific World Journal*. 2014; 2014: 580620. DOI: 10.1155/2014/580620.

586 **Kidney stones: Image A.** Nair S, George J, Kumar S, et al. Acute oxalate nephropathy following ingestion of *Averrhoa bilimbi* juice. *Case Rep Nephrol.* 2014; 2014: DOI: 10.1155/2014/240936.

586 **Kidney stones: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Joel Mills. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

587 **Hydronephrosis.** Ultrasound. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Wikimedia Commons. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

587 **Renal cell carcinoma: Image A.** Histoilogy. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

587 **Renal oncocytoma: Image A.** Gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.

587 **Renal cell carcinoma: Image B.** Gross specimen. Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman.

587 **Renal oncocytoma: Image B.** Histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

587 **Renal cell carcinoma: Image C.** CT scan. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Behnes CL, Schlegel C, Shoukier M, et al. Hereditary papillary renal cell carcinoma primarily diagnosed in a cervical lymph node: a case report of a 30-year-old woman with multiple metastases. *BMC Urol.* 2013;13:3. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2490-13-3.

588 **Nephroblastoma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Refaie H, Sarhan M, Hafez A. Role of CT in assessment of unresectable Wilms tumor response after preoperative chemotherapy in pediatrics. *Sci World J.* 2008;8:661-669. doi 10.1100/tsw.2008.96.

588 **Transitional cell carcinoma: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Geavlete B, Stanescu F, Moldoveanu C, et al. NBI cystoscopy and bipolar electrosurgery in NMIBC management—an overview of daily practice. *J Med Life.* 2013;6:140-145. PMCID PMC3725437.

589 **Pyelonephritis: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

589 **Pyelonephritis: Image B.** CT scan. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.

591 **Acute tubular necrosis: Image A.** Muddy brown casts. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Dr. Serban Nicolescu.

591 **Renal papillary necrosis.** Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and William D. Craig, Dr. Brent J. Wagner, and Mark D. Travis.

592 **Renal cyst disorders: Image C.** Ultrasound of simple cyst. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Nevit Dilmen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

Reproductive

601 **Fetal alcohol syndrome.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Courtesy of Teresa Kellerman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

604 **Umbilical cord.** Cross-section of normal umbilical cord. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

604 **Meckel diverticulum.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Mathur P, Gupta R, Simlot A, et al. Congenital pouch colon with double Meckel's diverticulae. *J Neonatal Surg.* 2013 Oct-Dec; 2(4): 48.

607 **Cleft lip.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Shkoukani MA, Chen M, Vong A. Cleft lip – a comprehensive review. *Front Pediatr.* 2013; 1: 53.

609 **Uterine (Müllerian) duct anomalies: Images A-D.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Ahmadi F, Zafarani F, Haghighi H, et al. Application of 3D ultrasonography in detection of uterine abnormalities. *Int J Fertil Steril.* 2011; 4:144-147. PMCID PMC4023499.

612 **Female reproductive epithelial histology.** Transformation zone. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Courtesy of Dr. Ed Uthman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

614 **Seminiferous tubules.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY Dr. Anlt Rao. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY.

627 **Pregnancy complications.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Li W, Wang G, Lin T, et al. Misdiagnosis of bilateral tubal pregnancy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2014;8:342. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-342.

628 **Choriocarcinoma: Image B.** "Cannonball" metastases. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Lekanidi K, Vlachou PA, Morgan B, et al. Spontaneous regression of metastatic renal cell carcinoma: case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2007;1:89. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-89.

630 **Vulvar pathology: Image A.** Bartholin cyst. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.

630 **Vulvar pathology: Image B.** Lichen sclerosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lambert J. Pruritus in female patients. *Biomed Res Int.* 2014;2014:541867. DOI: 10.1155/2014/541867.

630 **Vulvar pathology: Image C.** Vulvar carcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Ramli I, Hassam B. Carcinome épidermoïde vulvaire: pourquoi surveiller un lichen scléro-atrophique. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;21:48. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.48.6018.

630 **Vulvar pathology: Image D.** Extramallary Paget disease. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Wang X, Yang W, Yang J. Extramammary Paget's disease with the appearance of a nodule: a case report. *BMC Cancer.* 2010;10:405. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-10-405.

631 **Polycystic ovarian syndrome.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Lumezi BG, Goci A, Lokaj V, et al. Mixed form of hirsutism in an adolescent female and laser therapy. *Iran Red Crescent Med J.* 2014 Jun; 16(6): e9410.DOI: 10.5812/ircmj.9410.

632 **Ovarian neoplasms: Image C.** Mature cystic teratoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

633 **Ovarian neoplasms: Image D.** Yolk sac tumor. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Jensflorian. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

633 **Ovarian neoplasms: Image E.** Call-Exner bodies. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Katoh T, Yasuda M, Hasegawa K, et al. Estrogen-producing endometrioid adenocarcinoma resembling sex cord-stromal tumor of the ovary: a review of four postmenopausal cases. *Diagn Pathol.* 2012;7:164. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-7-164.

633 **Dysgerminoma: Image F.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Montesinos L, Acien P, Martinez-Beltran M, et al. Ovarian dysgerminoma and synchronic contralateral tubal pregnancy followed by normal intra-uterine gestation: a case report. *J Med Rep.* 2012;6:399. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-399.

634 **Uterine conditions: Image A.** Leiomyoma (fibroid), gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Hic et nunc.

634 **Uterine conditions: Image B.** Leiomyoma (fibroid) histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Londero AP, Perego P, Mangioni C, et al. Locally relapsed and metastatic uterine leiomyoma: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2008;2:308. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-2-308. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

634 **Uterine conditions: Image D.** Endometritis with inflammation of the endometrium. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Montesinos L, Acien P, Martinez-Beltran M, et al. Ovarian dysgerminoma and synchronic contralateral tubal pregnancy followed by normal intra-uterine gestation: a case report. *J Med Rep.* 2012;6:399. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-399.

634 **Uterine conditions: Image E.** Endometrial tissue found outside the uterus. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Hastings JM, Fazleabas AT. A baboon model for endometriosis: implications for fertility. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol.* 2006;4(suppl 1):S7. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7827-4-S1-S7.

635 **Benign breast disease: Image A.** Fibroadenomas. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Gokhale S. Ultrasound characterization of breast masses. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2009 Aug;19(3):242-7. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.54878.

635 **Benign breast disease: Images B (phyllodes tumor on ultrasound) and C (phyllodes cyst).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Muttarak MD, Lerttumnongtum P, Somwangjaroen A, et al. Phyllodes tumour of the breast. *Biomed Imaging Interv J.* 2006 Apr-Jun;2(2):e33. DOI: 10.2349/biij.2.2.e33.

636 **Breast cancer: Image B.** Comedocarcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Costarelli L, Campagna D, Mauri M, et al. Intraductal proliferative lesions of the breast—terminology and biology matter: premalignant lesions or preinvasive cancer? *Int J Surg Oncol.* 2012;501904. DOI: 10.1155/2012/501904. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

636 **Breast cancer: Image C.** Paget disease of breast. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Muttarak M, Siriya B, Kongmebhol P, et al. Paget's disease of the breast: clinical, imaging and pathologic findings: a review of 16 patients. *Biomed Imaging Interv J.* 2011;7:e16. DOI: 10.2349/biij.7.2.e16.

636 **Breast cancer: Image D.** Invasive lobular carcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Franceschini G, Manno A, Mule A, et al. Gastro-intestinal symptoms as clinical manifestation of peritoneal and retroperitoneal spread of an invasive lobular breast cancer: report of a case and review of the literature. *BMC Cancer.* 2006;6:193. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-6-193.

636 **Breast cancer: Image E.** Peau d'orange of inflammatory breast cancer. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Levine PH, Zolfaghari L, Young H, et al. What Is inflammatory breast cancer? Revisiting the case definition. *Cancers (Basel).* 2010 Mar;2(1):143–152. DOI: 10.3390/cancers2010143.

637 **Peyronie disease.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Tran VQ, Kim DH, Lesser TF, et al. Review of the surgical approaches for Peyronie's disease: corporeal plication and plaque incision with grafting. *Adv Urol.* 2008; 2008: 263450. DOI: 10.1155/2008/263450.

637 **Cryptorchidism.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Pandey A, Gangopadhyay AN, Kumar V. High anorectal malformation in a five-month-old boy: a case report. *J Med Case Reports.* 2010; 4: 296. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-296.

637 **Varicocele.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Mak CW, Tzeng WS. Sonography of the scrotum. DOI: 10.5772/27586.

637 **Squamous cell carcinoma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Antônio JR, Antônio CR, Trídico LA. Erythroplasia of queyrat treated with topical 5-fluorouracil. *An Bras Dermatol.* 2016 Sep-Oct; 91(5 Suppl 1): 42–44. DOI: 10.1590/abd1806-4841.20164595.

638 **Scrotal masses: Image A.** Congenital hydrocele. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Leonardi S, Barone P, Gravina G, et al. Severe Kawasaki disease in a 3-month-old patient: a case report. *BMC Res Notes.* 2013;6:500. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-6-500.

Respiratory

647 Alveolar cell types: Image A. Electron micrograph of type II pneumocyte. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Fehrenbach H, Tews S, Fehrenbach A, et al. Improved lung preservation relates to an increase in tubular myelin-associated surfactant protein A. *Respir Res.* 2005 Jun 21;6:60. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

647 Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Alorainy IA, Balas NB, Al-Boukai AA. Pictorial essay: infants of diabetic mothers. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2010;20:174-181. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.69349.

647 Alveolar cell types: Image B. Micrograph of type II pneumocyte. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Courtesy of Dr. Thomas Caceci.

649 Lung relations: Image A. X-ray of normal lung. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Namkoong H, Fujiwara H, Ishii M, et al. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome due to *Mycobacterium avium* complex successfully followed up using 18,ÄâF-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography-computed tomography in a patient with human immunodeficiency virus infection: A case report. *BMC Med Imaging.* 2015;15:24. DOI: 10.1186/s12880-015-0063-2.

649 Lung relations: Image B. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Wang JF, Wang B, Jansen JA, et al. Primary squamous cell carcinoma of lung in a 13-year-old boy: a case report. *Cases J.* 2008 Aug 22;1(1):123. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-123. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. All rights to this adaptation by MedIQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

652 Cyanide vs carbon monoxide poisoning. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Subhaschandra S, Jatishwor W, Suraj Th. Isolated symmetrical bilateral basal ganglia T2 hyperintensity in carbon monoxide poisoning. *Ann Indian Acad Neurol.* 2008 Oct-Dec; 11(4): 251–253. DOI: 10.4103/0972-2327.44563.

657 Rhinosinusitis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Strek P, Zagolski O, Sktadzien J. Fatty tissue within the maxillary sinus: a rare finding. *Head Face Med.* 2006;2:28. DOI: 10.1186/1746-160X-2-28.

657 Deep venous thrombosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

658 Pulmonary emboli: Image C. CT scan. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA Dr. Carl Chartrand-Lefebvre. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

659 Mediastinal pathology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Aga Z, Avelino J, Darling GE. An unusual case of spontaneous esophageal rupture after swallowing a boneless chicken nugget. *Case Rep Emerg Med.* 2016; 2016: 5971656. DOI: 10.1155/2016/5971656.

661 Obstructive lung diseases: Image A. Lung tissue with enlarged alveoli in emphysema. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA Dr. Michael Bonnert.

661 Restrictive lung diseases: Image A. Pulmonary fibrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Walsh SLF, Wells AU, Sverzellati N, et al. Relationship between fibroblastic foci profusion and high resolution CT morphology in fibrotic lung disease. *BMC Med.* 2015;13:241. DOI: 10.1186/s12916-015-0479-0.

661 Obstructive lung diseases: Image B. CT of centriacinar emphysema. Courtesy of the Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.

661 Obstructive lung diseases: Image C. Emphysema histology. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA Dr. Michael Bonert. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

661 Obstructive lung diseases: Image D. Barrel-shaped chest in emphysema. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

661 Obstructive lung disease: Image E. Curschmann spirals. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA. Dr. James Heilman.

661 Obstructive lung diseases: Image F. Mucus plugs in asthma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

661 Obstructive lung diseases: Image G. Charcot-Leyden crystals on bronchalverolar lavage. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Gholamnejad M, Rezaie N. Unusual presentation of chronic eosinophilic pneumonia with "reversed halo sign": a case report. *Iran J Radiol.* 2014 May;11(2):e7891. DOI: 10.5812/iranjradiol.7891.

661 Obstructive lung disease: Image H. Bronchiectasis in cystic fibrosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

662 Sarcoidosis: Images A. Kajal B, Harvey J, Alowami S. Melkerrson-Rosenthal Syndrome, a rare case report of chronic eyelid swelling. *Diagn Pathol.* 2013; 8: 188. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-8-188.

662 Inhalational injury and sequelae. Images A. (18 hours after inhalation injury) and B (11 days after injury). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Bai C, Huang H, Yao X, et al. Application of flexible bronchoscopy in inhalation lung injury. *Diagn Pathol.* 2013;8:174. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-8-174.

662 Sarcoidosis: Images B. (X-ray of the chest) and C (CT of the chest). This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Lønborg J, Ward M, Gill A, et al. Utility of cardiac magnetic resonance in assessing right-sided heart failure in sarcoidosis. *BMC Med Imaging.* 2013;13:2. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2342-13-2.

663 Pneumoconioses: Image A. Pleural plaques in asbestosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under CC BY-SA.

663 Pneumoconioses: Image B. CT scan of asbestosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under CC BY: Miles SE, Sandrini A, Johnson AR, et al. Clinical consequences of asbestos-related diffuse pleural thickening: a review. *J Occup Med Toxicol.* 2008;3:20. DOI: 10.1186/1745-6673-3-20.

663 Pneumoconioses: Image C. Ferruginous bodies in asbestosis. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: CC BY-SA Dr, Michael Bonert. The image may have been

modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

664 **Mesothelioma.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Weiner SJ, Neragi-Miandoab S. Pathogenesis of malignant pleural mesothelioma and the role of environmental and genetic factors. *J Carcinog*. 2008;7:3. DOI: 10.1186/1477-3163-7-3.

664 **Acute respiratory distress syndrome: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Pires-Neto RC, Del Carlo Bernardi F, de Araujo PA. The expression of water and ion channels in diffuse alveolar damage is not dependent on DAD etiology. *PLoS One*. 2016; 11(11): e0166184. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0166184.

664 **Acute respiratory distress syndrome: Image B.** Bilateral lung opacities. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Imanaka H, Takahara B, Yamaguchi H, et al. Chest computed tomography of a patient revealing severe hypoxia due to amniotic fluid embolism: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2010;4:55. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-55.

666 **Pleural effusions: Images A and B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Toshikazu A, Takeoka H, Nishioka K, et al. Successful management of refractory pleural effusion due to systemic immunoglobulin light chain amyloidosis by vincristine adriamycin dexamethasone chemotherapy: a case report. *Med Case Rep*. 2010;4:322. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-322.

667 **Pneumothorax: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Miura K, Kondo R, Kurai M, et al. Birt-Hogg-Dubé syndrome detected incidentally by asymptomatic bilateral pneumothorax in health screening: a case of a young Japanese woman. *Surg Case Rep*. 2015 Dec; 1: 17. DOI: 10.1186/s40792-015-0014-8.

667 **Pneumothorax: Image B.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Rosat A, Díaz C. Reexpansion pulmonary edema after drainage of tension pneumothorax. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2015; 22: 143.DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.22.143.8097.

668 **Pneumonia: Image A.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Yoon BW, Song YG, Lee SH. Severe community-acquired adenovirus pneumonia treated with oral ribavirin: a case report. *BMC Res Notes*. 2017; 10: 47. DOI: 10.1186/s13104-016-2370-2.

668 **Pneumonia: Image B.** Lobar pneumonia, gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

668 **Pneumonia: Image C.** Acute inflammatory infiltrates in bronchopneumonia. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

668 **Pneumonia: Image D.** Bronchopneumonia, gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

668 **Pneumonia: Image E.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Allen CM, AL-Jahdali HH, Irion KL, et al. Imaging lung manifestations of HIV/AIDS. *Ann Thorac Med*. 2010 Oct-Dec; 5(4): 201–216. DOI: 10.4103/1817-1737.69106.

669 **Lung cancer: Image C.** Squamous cell carcinoma. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. James Heilman. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

669 **Lung cancer: Image E.** Large cell lung cancer. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Jala VR, Radde BN, Haribabu B, et al. Enhanced expression of G-protein coupled estrogen receptor (GPER/GPR30) in lung cancer. *BMC Cancer*. 2012;12:624. doi 10.1186/1471-2407-12-624.

670 **Lung abscess: Image A.** Gross specimen. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under: Dr. Yale Rosen. The image may have been modified by cropping, labeling, and/or captions. MedIQ Learning, LLC makes this available under .

670 **Pancoast tumor.** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Manenti G, Raguso M, D'Onofrio S, et al. Pancoast tumor: the role of magnetic resonance imaging. *Case Rep Radiol*. 2013; 2013:479120. DOI: 10.1155/2013/479120.

670 **Superior vena cava syndrome: Images A (blanching of skin with pressure) and B (CT of chest).** This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Shaikh I, Berg K, Kman N. Thrombogenic catheter-associated superior vena cava syndrome. *Case Rep Emerg Med*. 2013; 2013: 793054. DOI 10.1155/2013/793054.

670 **Lung abscess: Image B.** X-ray. This image is a derivative work, adapted from the following source, available under : Courtesy of Dr. Yale Rosen.

NOTES

Index

A

A-a gradient
  in elderly, 654
  with hypoxemia, 654, 655
  restrictive lung disease, 661
Abacavir, 201, 203
Abciximab, 122
  Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, 429
  thrombogenesis and, 403
Abdominal aorta, 357
  atherosclerosis in, 305, 687
  bifurcation of, 649
Abdominal aortic aneurysm, 306
Abdominal colic
  lead poisoning, 411
Abdominal pain
  bacterial peritonitis, 384
  Budd-Chiari syndrome, 386, 676
  cilostazol/dipyridamole, 429
  Clostridium difficile, 675
  diabetic ketoacidosis and, 346
  ectopic pregnancy, 627
  Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 318, 676
  hypercalcemia, 579
  hyperparathyroidism, 342
  intussusception, 379
  irritable bowel syndrome, 376, 377
  McBurney sign, 676
  Meckel diverticulum, 604
  pancreas divisum, 354
  pancreatic cancer, 391
  panic disorder, 551
  periumbilical, 377
  polyarteritis nodosa, 317
  porphyria, 417
  postprandial, 357
  RLQ pain, 378
  Rovsing sign, 676
  RUQ, 390
Abdominal striae, 333
Abdominal wall
  inguinal hernias, 362, 363
  ventral defects, 352, 354
Abducens nerve (CN VI), 494
  function of, 494
  location, 492
  ocular motility, 528
  palsy, 529
  pathway for, 493
Abduction
  arm, 438
  hand, 438
  hip, 445
Abductor digiti minimi muscle, 439
Abductor pollicis brevis muscle, 439
Abetalipoproteinemia, 94, 406
Abnormal passive adduction, 443
Abnormal uterine bleeding (AUB), 618, 619
  adenomyosis, 634
  anemia with, 410
  Asherman syndrome, 634
  leiomyoma (fibroid), 634
  polyps (endometrial), 634
  thecoma, 632
ABO blood classification, 397
  newborn hemolysis, 397
Abruptio placentae, 626
  cocaine use, 600
  preeclampsia, 629
Abscess, 470
  acute inflammation and, 215
  lung, 670
Absence seizures
  characteristics of, 505
  drug therapy for, 532
  treatment, 685
Absolute risk reduction (ARR), 258, 691
Absorption disorders and anemia, 410
AB toxin, 132
Abuse. *See also* Child abuse
  dependent personality disorder and, 553
  intimate partner violence, 267
Acalculia, 499
Acalculous cholecystitis, 390
Acamprosate
  alcoholism, 559, 685
Acanthocytes, 406
Acanthocytosis
  in vitamin E deficiency, 70
  in abetalipoproteinemia, 94
Acantholysis, 466
Acanthosis, 466
  psoriasis, 468
Acanthosis nigricans, 229, 466, 472, 631
  stomach cancer, 373
Acarbose, 349
Accessory nerve (CN XI), 494
  arm abduction, 438
  functions of, 494
  lesion of, 520
  location, 492
  pathway for, 493
Accessory pancreatic duct, 354, 362
Accountable care organization, 269
Accuracy vs. precision, 259
Acebutolol, 245
ACE inhibitors, 596
  acute coronary syndromes, 310
  C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 107
  dilated cardiomyopathy, 311
  dry cough, 251
  heart failure, 311
  hypertension, 319
  naming convention for, 253
  preload/afterload effects, 282
  teratogenicity, 600
Acetaldehyde, 72
Acetaldehyde dehydrogenase, 70, 72
Acetaminophen, 474
  vs. aspirin for pediatric patients, 474
  free radical injury and, 210
  hepatic necrosis from, 249
  N-acetylcysteine for overdose, 671
  for osteoarthritis, 458
  toxicity effects, 474
  toxicity treatment for, 247
Acetazolamide, 252, 539, 594
  idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 509
  metabolic acidosis, 580
  in nephron physiology, 573
  pseudotumor cerebri, 509
  site of action, 593
Acetoacetate metabolism, 90
Acetone breath, 346
Acetylation
  chromatin, 34
  posttranslation, 45
Acetylcholine (ACh)
  anticholinesterase effect on, 240
  change with disease, 483
  opioid analgesics, 538
  pacemaker action potential and, 295
Acetylcholine (ACh) receptor agonists, 229, 237, 538
  autonomic drugs and, 239
Acetylcholinesterase
  in amniotic fluid, 479
Acetylcholinesterase (AChE)
  malathion, 200
  neural tube defects and, 479
Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) inhibitors
  cholinergic drugs and, 239
  naming convention for, 253
  for neuromuscular junction disease, 463
  toxicity treatment for, 247
Acetyl-CoA carboxylase
  fatty acid synthesis, 73
  vitamin B_7 and, 68
Achalasia, 370
  esophageal cancer and, 372
  LES tone in, 365
Achilles reflex, 498
Achilles tendon xanthomas, 304, 674
Achlorhydria
  stomach cancer, 373
  VIPomas, 365
Achondroplasia, 454
  chromosome disorder, 64
  endochondral ossification in, 450
  inheritance, 60
AChR (acetylcholine receptor), 229
Acid-base physiology, 580
Acidemia, 580
  diuretic effect on, 595
Acid-fast oocysts, 177
Acid-fast organisms, 125, 140, 155
Acidic amino acids, 81
Acid maltase, 86
Acidosis, 578, 580
  contractility in, 282
  hyperkalemia with, 578
Acid phosphatase in neutrophils, 398
Acid reflux
  H_2 blockers for, 392
  proton pump inhibitors for, 392
Acid suppression therapy, 392
Acinetobacter baumannii
  highly resistant bacteria, 198
Acinetobacter spp.
  nosocomial infections, 185
Acne, 466, 468
  danazol, 643
  PCOS, 631
  tetracyclines for, 192
Acquired hydrocele (scrotal), 638
Acrodermatitis enteropathica, 71
Acromegaly, 343
  carpal tunnel syndrome, 451
  GH, 327
  octreotide for, 393
  somatostatin analogs for, 325
  somatostatin for, 350
Acromion, 438
Actin
  cytoskeleton, 48
  muscular dystrophies, 61
Actin filaments
  epithelial cells, 465
Acting out, 542
Actinic keratosis, 472
  associations of, 689
  squamous cell carcinoma, 473
Actinomyces israelii
  labs/findings, 679
  oral infections, 186
  pigment production, 128
Actinomyces spp.
  anaerobic organism, 127
  Gram-positive algorithm, 134
  Nocardia spp. vs., 139
  penicillin G/V for, 187
Action potentials
  axonal, 482
  motor neurons, 295
  muscle contraction, 448

Action potentials (*continued*)
myocardial, 294
pacemaker, 295
ventricular, 295
Action/willpower, 556
Activated carriers, 75
Active errors, 272
Active immunity, 110
Acute chest syndrome, 414
Acute cholestatic hepatitis
drug reactions and, 248
macrolides, 193
Acute coronary syndrome
ADP receptor inhibitors for, 429
heparin for, 427
treatments for, 310
Acute cystitis, 582
Acute disseminated (postinfectious) encephalomyelitis, 512
Acute dystonia, 557
treatment of, 241
Acute gastritis, 373
Acute hemolytic transfusion reactions, 114
Acute hemorrhagic cystitis, 164
Acute inflammation
characteristics of, 215
Acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy, 512
Acute intermittent porphyria, 417
Acute interstitial nephritis, 591
Acute kidney injury, 590
Acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), **424**
associations with, 689
methotrexate for, 432
oncogenes and, 225
Acute mesenteric ischemia, 380
Acute myelogenous leukemia (AML), **424**
chromosomal translocations, 426
cytarabine for, 432
myelodysplastic syndromes, 423
Acute myeloid leukemia (AML)
associations with, 689
Acute pancreatitis, 391
associations, 689
DIC and, 689
hyperparathyroidism, 342
necrosis and, 209
Acute pericarditis, 314
Acute-phase proteins, 108, 213
Acute phase reactants, **213,** 108
Acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis, 585
Acute promyelocytic leukemia
treatment, 684
vitamin A for, 66
Acute pulmonary edema
opiod analgesics, 538
Acute pyelonephritis, 589
labs/findings, 682
renal papillary necrosis and, 591
WBC casts in, 582
Acute renal failure, 590
Acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), 664
acute pancreatitis, 391
eclampsia and, 629
inhalational injury, 662
Acute stress disorder, 552
Acute transplant rejection, 119
Acute tubular necrosis, 591
Acyclovir, 201
Adalimumab, 122, 476
for Crohn disease, 376
Adaptive immune system
dendritic cells in, 400
Adaptive immunity, 99
lymphocytes in, 401
Addiction, 556
Addison disease, 334
metabolic acidosis in, 580
presentation, 676
Additive drug interactions, 233
Adduction
arm (rotator cuff), 438
hand, 439
hip, 445, 446
thigh, 444
Adductor brevis, 444
Adductor longus, 444, 446
Adductor longus muscle, 362
Adductor magnus, 444
Adenine
methylation of, 34
Shiga/Shiga-like toxins and, 132
Adenocarcinoma
lungs, 669
vaginal, 630
Adenocarcinomas
carcinogens causing, 226
esophagus, 372
gastric, 217, 226
lung, 225
nomenclature for, 221
nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis and, 229
pancreas, 362, 391
pancreatic, 227
paraneoplastic syndromes, 229
pectinate line, 360
prostatic, 640
stomach, 373, 688
Adenohypophysis, 323
embryologic derivation, 599
hypothalamus and, 486
Adenomas
bone, 456
colorectal, 383
nomenclature for, 221
primary hyperparathyroidism, 341
salivary gland, 370
thyroid, 340
Adenomatous colonic polyps, 381
Adenomyosis (endometrial), 634
uterine bleeding from, 619
Adenopathy
Kawasaki disease, 316
Whipple disease, 676
Adenosine
blood flow regulation, 300
deaminase deficiency, 37, 117
pacemaker action potential and, 295
Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)
electron transport chain, 78
in glycogen regulation, 85
nephron physiology, 573
production of, 74, 78
in TCA cycle, 77
in urea cycle, 82
synthase inhibitors, 78
Adenoviruses
characteristics of, 164
conjunctivitis, 522
pneumonia, 668
viral envelope, 163
Adherens junctions, 465
Adhesions, 380
Adipose stores, 91
Adipose tissue
estrogen production, 616
Adjustment disorder, 552
Adnexal (ovarian) torsion, **611**
Adoption studies, 256
ADPKD (Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease)
saccular aneurysms and, 504
ADP receptor inhibitors, **429**
ADP ribosyltransferases, 132
adrenal, 616
Adrenal adenomas
Cushing syndrome, 333
hyperaldosteronism, 334
Adrenal carcinomas
Cushing syndrome, 333
Li-Fraumeni syndrome, 225
P-glycoprotein in, 228
Adrenal cortex, 322
embryologic derivatives, 599
progesterone production, 616
Adrenal enzyme deficiencies (congenital), 328
Adrenal gland
cortical development of, 599
Adrenal hemorrhage, 675
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 334
Adrenal hyperplasia
Cushing syndrome, 333
hyperaldosteronism and, 334
Adrenal insufficiency, 334
adrenoleukodystrophy, 47
anovulation with, 631
fludrocortisone for, 350
vitamin B_5 deficiency, 67
Adrenal medulla, 322
neuroblastomas of, 335
pheochromocytomas in, 336
tumors, 688
Adrenal steroids, 328
Adrenal zona fasciculata, 329
Adrenocortical adenomas, 688
Adrenocortical atrophy
Addison disease, 334
exogeneous corticosteroids, 333
Adrenocortical insufficiency
drug reaction and, 248
presentation, 676
Adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH)
adrenal cortex regulation of, 322
in Cushing syndrome, 229, 333
secretion of, 323
signaling pathways of, 332
Adrenoleukodystrophy, 47, 512
Adrenoreceptors, 239
Adult T cell leukemia, 226
Adult T-cell lymphoma, 422
Advance directives, 265
Adverse effects/events. *See also* Teratogens
ACE inhibitors, 596
acetazolamide, 592
antacids, 392, 393
antidepressant drugs, 563–564
antipsychotic drugs, 561
atropine, 241, 242
β-blockers, 246
cardiotoxicity, 435
cardiovascular, 248
cimetidine, 392
CNS toxicity, 433
femoral stress fracture, 475
from lithium, 562
in geriatric patients, 247
herpes zoster reactivation, 435
leukoencephalopathy, 433
local anesthetics, 537
loop diuretics, 594
opioid analgesics, 538
osteonecrosis of jaw, 475
ototoxicity, 433, 594
proton pump inhibitors, 392
restrictive lung disease, 661
Reye syndrome as, 475
spironolactone endocrine effects, 595
tardive dyskinesia, 394
teratogenicity, 428, 432, 475
thromboembolic events, 435
toxicities and side effects, 247–251
Aedes mosquitoes
yellow fever transmission, 168
Aerobic metabolism
ATP production, 74
fed state, 91
vitamin B_1 (thiamine), 66
Aerobic organisms
culture requirements, 126
Afferent arteriole, 568
ANP/BNP effect on, 576
constriction of, 571
dopamine effects, 577
filtration, 571
Afferent nerves, 299
Aflatoxins, 153
as carcinogen, 226
hepatocellular carcinoma, 386
African sleeping sickness, 156
Afterload
auscultation and, 293
cardiac output, 282
in shock, 312
Agammaglobulinemia
chromosome affected, 64
Agars (bacterial culture), 126
Agenesis, 599
Müllerian, 608
uterovaginal, 625
Age-related amyloidosis, 212
Age-related macular degeneration, 524
Aging changes, 268
Agnosia, 499
Agonist
cholinergic, 231
competitive, 231
indirect cholinomimetic, 234
indirect general, 243
indirect sympathomimetics, 242
potency and efficacy, 231, 234
Agoraphobia, 551
Agranulocytosis, 561
clozapine, 561
drug reaction, 249
sulfa drug allergies, 252
thionamides, 349
Agraphia, 499
AIDS (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome)
bacillary angiomatosis, 469
brain abscess, 180
Candida albicans, 153
cryptococcal meningitis, 199
Cryptosporidium, 155
Cytomegalovirus (CMV), 165
human herpesvirus 8, 165
labs/findings, 679
marijuana for, 559
mycobacteria, 140
Pneumocystis jirovecii, 154

primary central nervous system lymphoma (PCL), 422
retinitis, 165
retroviruses, 167
time couse (untreated), 176
timecouse (untreated), 176
AIDS retinitis, 165
Air emboli, 658
Airways (conducting zone), 648
Akathisia, 487, 507
antipsychotic drugs and, 561
Akinesia, 508
Akinesia in Parkinson disease, 678
ALA dehydratase, 411, 417
Alanine
ammonia transport, 82
pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 77
Alanine aminotransferase (ALT), 77, 384
Alar plate, 478
Albendazole
cestodes, 160
Albinism, 467
catecholamine synthesis, 83
locus heterogeneity, 57
ocular, 61
Albright hereditary osteodystrophy, 341
Albumin, 213
calcium and, 329
as liver marker, 384
plasma volume and, 569
Albuminocytologic dissociation (CSF), 512
Albuminuria
glomerular filtration barrier, 569
Albuterol, 242
asthma, 672
Alcohol dehydrogenase, 70, 72
Alcohol exposure
in utero, 303
Alcoholic cirrhosis, 71, 385
cholelithiasis and, 390
Alcoholic hallucinosis, 558
Alcoholic hepatitis, 385
Alcoholic liver disease, 385
Alcoholism, 559
anemia, 412
in anemia taxonomy, 409
cardiomyopathy, 311
cataracts and, 523
cirrhosis and, 383
common organisms affecting, 179
esophageal cancer, 372
ethanol metabolism and, 71, 72
folate deficiency, 412
gastritis in, 373
hepatitis, 361
hypertension and, 303
ketone bodies in, 90
Klebsiella in, 145
Korsakoff syndrome, 546
liver serum markers in, 384
lung abscesses and, 670
magnesium levels in, 330
Mallory-Weiss syndrome in, 371
osteonecrosis in, 455
osteoporosis and, 454
pancreatitis, 249, 391
porphyria, 417
sideroblastic anemia, 411
subdural hematomas, 501
treatment, 685
vitamin B_1 deficiency, 66
vitamin B_9 deficiency, 68
wet beriberi, 674
Alcohol-related disorders
readmissions with, 270
Alcohol use
essential tremor, 507
gout and, 459
head and neck cancer, 657
intoxication and withdrawal, 558
loss of orientation, 545
sexual dysfunction, 555
sleep, 485
suicide and, 550
teratogenic effects, 600
Alcohol withdrawal
benzodiazepines, 546
drug therapy, 560
hallucinations in, 547
Aldesleukin, 121
Aldolase B, 80
Aldose reductase, 81
Aldosterone, 576
adrenal cortex secretion of, 322
kidney effects, 578
nephron physiology, 573
primary adrenal insufficiency, 334
SIADH, 344
signaling pathways for, 332
Aldosterone antagonists, 319
Aldosterone synthase, 328
Alemtuzumab, 122
Alendronate, 475. *See also* Bisphosphonates
Aliskiren, 596
Alkalemia, 580
diuretic effects, 595
Alkaline phosphatase (ALP), 384, 455
bone disorder lab values, 456
hyperparathyroidism and, 342
Paget disease of bone, 455
in thyroid storm, 339
as tumor marker, 227
Alkalosis, 578, 580
bulimia nervosa, 555
hypokalemia with, 578
metabolic, 334
Alkaptonuria, 83, 84
ALK gene, 225, 669
lung cancer, 669
Alkylating agents, **433**
as carcinogens, 226
in cell cycle, 430
targets of, 430
teratogenicity of, 600
Allantois, 604
Allelic heterogeneity, 57
Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, 153
Allergic contact dermatitis, 468
Allergic reaction
basopil mediation of, **400**
blood transfusion, 114
loop diuretics (sulfa), 594
mast cells in, **400**
Allergic rhinitis, 468
Allergies, 112
All-*trans* retinoic acid
for acute promyelocytic leukemia, 66, 424, 685
Allopurinol
for gout, 459, 476, 685
kidney stones, 586
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
rash with, 250
tumor lysis syndrome, 426
All-or-none effect (organogenesis), 600
Alopecia
doxorubicin, 431
etoposide/teniposide, 434
minoxidil for, 644
syphilis, 147
tinea capitis, 152
vitamin A toxicity, 66
vitamin B_5 deficiency, 67
vitamin B_7 deficiency, 68
α-1,4-glucosidase
glycogen metabolism, 86
α_1-antagonists
benign prostatic hyperplasia, 685
BPH treatment, 639, 644
α_1-antitrypsin deficiency
emphysema, 660
α_1-antitrypsin, 52
α_1-antitrypsin deficiency, 51, 386
α_1 selective blockers, 244
α_2-agonists, 244
α_2-antagonists, 564
α_2 selective blockers, 244
α-adrenergic agonists, 671
α-agonists
glaucoma treatment, 538, 539
α-amanitin
RNA polymerase inhibition, 42
α-amylase, 367
α-antagonists
for pheochromocytomas, 336, 684
α-blockers
Beers criteria, 247
for cocaine overdose, 558
nonselective, 244
α cells, 323
glucagonomas in, 336
glucagon production by, 325
α-dystroglycan
muscular dystrophy, 61
α-fetoprotein
anencephaly, 677
ataxia-telangiectasia, 116, 117
in hepatocellular carcinoma, 386
neural tube defects, 479
spina bifida, 677
as tumor marker, 227
yolk sac tumors, 638
α-galactosidase A
Fabry disease, 88
α-glucosidase inhibitors, 349
α-hemolytic bacteria, 135
α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase
metabolic pathways, 74
TCA cycle, 77
vitamin B_1 and, 66
α-ketoglutarate
hyperammonemia and, 82
α-methyldopa, 240, 244
gestational hypertension, 629
α-oxidation, 47
Alpha rhythm (EEG), 485
α-synuclein, 508
α-thalassemia, 410
α toxin, 133, 138
α (type I) error, 262
Alport syndrome, 585
cataracts and, 523
collagen deficiency in, 50
inheritance of, 59
presentation, 678
ALT (alanine transaminase)
hepatitis viruses, 172
toxic shock syndrome, 135
Alteplase (tPA), 404, 429
Alternative hypothesis, 261
Alternative medical therapy, 267
Altitude sickness, 656
acetazolamide for, 594
Altruism, 543
Aluminum hydroxide, 393
Alveolar cell types, 647
Alveolar dead space, 650
Alveolar gas equation, 654, 692
Alveolar macrophages, 647, 648
Alveolar PO_2, 654
Alveolar sacs, 648
Alveolar stage (development), 646
Alveolar ventilation, 650
Alveoli, 646
cell types, 647
development of, 646
macrophages, 647
pneumocytes, 647
Alzheimer disease, 508
amyloidosis, 212
Down syndrome and, 63
drug therapy for, 240
labs/findings, 681, 690
medications for, 536
neurotransmitters for, 483
ventriculomegaly with, 508, 510
Amanita phalloides, 42, 249
Amantadine, 201, 535
Ambiguous genitalia
46,XY DSD, 625
ovotesticular disorder of sex development, 624
placental aromatase deficiency, 625
Amenorrhea
antiandrogens, 644
cirrhosis, 383
Cushing syndrome, 333
cystic fibrosis, 60
ectopic pregnancy and, 627
imperforate hymen, 630
Kallmann syndrome, 625
menopause, 622
Müllerian agenesis, 608
PCOS, 631
pituitary adenoma and, 514
pituitary prolactinomas, 325
Turner syndrome, 624
Amide local anesthetics, 537
Amifostine, 433
Amikacin, 187, 191
Amiloride, 595
for diabetes insipidus, 344
nephron physiology, 573
Amine precursor uptake decarboxylase (APUD), 335
Amines
MAO inhibitors, 560, 563
Amine whiff test, 148
Amino acids
blood-brain barrier and, 484
branched, 84
classification of, 81
derivatives of, 83
genetic code for, 37
in histones, 34
metabolism, 90
purine synthesis, 35
tRNA, 44
urea cycle, 81, 82
Aminoaciduria
normal pregnancy, 572
Aminoacyl-tRNA, 45
Aminocaproic acid
for thrombolytic toxicity, 429

Aminoglycosides, 191
  acute tubular necrosis, 591
  magnesium levels and, 330
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  pregnancy use, 204
  Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143, 683
  teratogenicity, 600
  toxicity of, 251
Aminopenicillins
  mechanism and use, 188
Amiodarone
  hypothyroidism, 248
  hypothyroidism with, 338
  photosensitivity, 250
  pulmonary fibrosis, 251
  restrictive lung disease, 661
Amitriptyline, 563
  migraine headaches, 506
Amlodipine, 319
Ammonia
  Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, 83
Ammonium chloride
  overdose treatment, 235
Ammonium magnesium phosphate (kideny stones), 586
Amnesia
  brain lesions, 499
  classification of, 546
  clinical drug-induced, 533
  electroconvulsive therapy, 546
Amnionitis, 139
Amniotic fluid abnormalities, 627
Amniotic fluid emboli, 658
  acute respiratory distress syndrome as cause, 664
Amniotic fluid tests
  AChE in, 479
  with neural tube defects, 479
Amoxapine, 563
Amoxicillin
  clinical use, 188
  Haemophilus influenzae, 142
  Helicobacter pylori, 146
  Lyme disease, 146
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  prophylaxis, 198
Amphetamines, 243
  intoxication and withdrawal, 558
  narcolepsy treatment, 556
  noradrenergic activity of, 239
  norepinephrine and, 239
  pulmonary arterial hypertension, 665
  as weak bases, 235
Amphotericin B, 198
  Candida albicans, 153, 683
  clinical use, 199
  Naegleria fowleri, 156
  opportunistic fungal infections, 153
  systemic mycoses, 151
  toxicity, 581
Ampicillin
  Clostridium difficile, 138
  endometritis, 634
  Listeria monocytogenes, 139
  mechanism and use, 188
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  meningitis, 180
  prophylaxis, 198
Ampulla of Vater, 362
Amygdala
  lesions of, 499
  limbic system, 487
Amylase in pancreatitis, 391
Amylin analog, 348
Amyloid angiopathy
  intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 501
Amyloidosis, **212**
  cardiomyopathy with, 311
  carpal tunnel syndrome, 451
  chronic inflammation and, 217
  classification, **212**
  kidney deposition in, 584
  multiple myeloma, 423
  with rheumatoid arthritis, 458
Amyloid precursor protein (APP), 508
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS)
  medications for, 536
  spinal cord lesions, 513, 518
Anabolic steroids
  hepatic adenomas and, 386
Anaerobic metabolism
  glycolysis, 74
  pyruvate metabolism, 77
Anaerobic organisms
  aspiration and, 179
  clindamycin, 192
  Clostridia (with exotoxins), 138
  culture requirements, 127
  glycyclines, 192
  Nocardia vs. *Actinomyces*, 139
  metronidazole, 195
  overgrowth in vagina, 148
  pneumonia caused by, 179
Anal atresia, 600
Anal cancer
  HIV and, 177
  oncogenic microbes and, 226
Anal fissures, 360
Anal wink reflex, 498
Anaphase, 46
Anaphylaxis, 112
  blood transfusion, 114
  complement and, 106
  epinephrine for, 242
  IgA-containing products, 116
  shock with, 312
Anaplasia (tumor), 221
Anaplasma spp.
  anaplasmosis, 150
  transmission, 146, 149
Anaplastic thyroid carcinomas, 340
Anastrozole, 642
  reproductive hormones and, 640
Anatomic dead space, 650
Anatomic snuff box, 439
Anatomy
  endocrinal, 322–323
  gastrointestinal, 354–363
  heart, 274, 281
  hematologic/oncologic, 398–401
  musculoskeletal, 438–446
  nervous system, 481–498
  renal, 568
  reproductive, 610–613
  respiratory, 648–649
Ancylostoma duodenale, 159
Ancylostoma spp.
  diseases associated with, 161
  infection routes, 158
  microcytic anemia, 161
  transmission and treatment, 159
Androblastomas, 639
Androgen-binding protein
  Sertoli cell secretion, 614
Androgenetic alopecia, 644
Androgenic steroid abuse, 622
Androgen insensitivity syndrome, 625
Androgen-receptor complex
  pharmacologic control, 640
Androgen receptor defect, 625
Androgens, 622
  adrenal cortex secretion, 322
  adrenal steroids and, 328
  PCOS and, 631
Androstenedione, 328, 622
  pharmacologic control, 640
Anemia
  amphotericin B, 199
  Ancylostoma, 161
  azathioprine, 120
  babesiosis, 157
  bacterial endocarditis, 313
  blood oxygen content, 653
  blood viscosity in, 284
  cephalosporins, 189
  chloramphenicol, 192
  cirrhosis, 383
  cold agglutinin disease, 677
  colorectal cancer, 382
  dapsone, 194
  Diphyllobothrium latum, 160
  drug reaction, 249
  Escherichia coli, 145
  ESR in, 214
  fibroid tumors, 634
  G6PD deficiency, 79
  hookworms, 159
  in hypertensive emergency, 303
  isoniazid, 197
  kwashiorkor, 71
  malaria, 157
  nonhomologous end joining, 40
  NRTIs, 203
  penicillin G, V, 189
  pernicious anemia, 366, 373
  Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 371
  pregnancy and, 619
  pure red cell aplasia, 229
  recombinant cytokines for, 121
  renal failure, 590
  sideroblastic, 67
  sirolimus, 120
  in sulfa drug allergies, 252
  thionamides causing, 349
  trimethroprim, 194
  tropical sprue, 375
  vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 68, 69
  vitamin B_9 deficiency, 68
  Weil disease, 147
  Wilson disease, 389
Anemia of chronic disease, 413
  inflammation and, 213
  rheumatoid arthritis, 458
Anemias, **408–413**, **409–414**
  blood transfusion therapy, 421
  cytarabine and, 432
  extrinsic hemolytic, **415**
  intrinsic hemolytic, **414**
  lab values, **416**
  macrocytic, **411**
  macro-ovalocytes in, 406
  microcytic, hypochromic, 410, 411
  multiple myeloma, 423
  nonhemolytic, normocytic, **413**
  normocytic, normochromic, **413**
  ringed sideroblasts in, 407
  spherocytes in, 407
  taxonomy, **409**
Anencephaly, 479
  labs/findings, 677
  polyhydramnios and, 627
Anergy, 110
Anesthetics
  general principles, 536
  inhaled, 537
  intravenous, 537
  local, 537
Aneuploidy, 624
Aneurysms, 504
  atherosclerosis, 305
  coarctation of aorta, 302
  Ehlers-Danlos syndrome and, 51
  superior vena cava syndrome, 670
  ventricular, 308, 310
Angelman syndrome
  chromosome association, 64
  imprinting, 58
Angina
  aortic stenosis, 293
  atherosclerosis, 305
  cilostazol/dipyridamole for, 429
  cocaine causing, 558
  drug therapy for, 319
  glycoprotein IIb/IIa inhibitors for, 429
  glycoprotein IIb/IIa inhibitors for, 429
  ischemic disease and, 306
  presentation, 675
  unstable/NSTEMI treatment, 310
Angina, intestinal, 380
Angina pectoris
  β-blockers for, 245
Angiodysplasia, 380
Angioedema, 596
  C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 107
  scombroid poisoning, 246
Angiofibromas (nasal), 657
Angiogenesis
  bevacizumab and, 434
  in cancer, 222
  wound healing and, 217
Angiokeratomas, 88
Angiomatosis
  von Hippel-Lindau disease, 678
Angiosarcomas, 386, 469
  carcinogens causing, 226
  nomenclature for, 221
Angiotensin II, 328, 576
  ACE inhibitor effects on, 596
  kidney effects, 578
  nephron physiology, 573
  signaling pathways for, 332
Angiotensin II receptor blockers, 596
  heart failure, 311
  hypertension, 319
  naming convention for, 253
  preload/afterload effects, 282
Angiotensinogen, 576
Angry patients, 266
Anhedonia, 549
Anhidrosis
  Horner syndrome, 528, 678
  Pancoast tumor, 670
Anidulafungin, 198, 200
Aniline dyes, 588
  transitional cell carcinoma and, 588
Anion gap
  renal tubular acidosis, 581
Anisocytosis, 399
Anitschkow cells, 314
Ankle sprains, 446
Ankylosing spondylitis, 461
  HLA-B27 and, 100
  labs/findings, 681
  therapeutic antibodies for, 122
  TNF-α inhibitors for, 476
Annular pancreas, 354
Anopheles mosquito, 157

Anopia
  visual field defects, 530
Anorectal varices
  cirrhosis as cause, 383
  portal circulation, 359
Anorexia
  amphetamines and, 557, 558
  hypothalamus and, 486
  liver cancer/tumors, 386
  pancreatic adenocarcinoma, 391
Anorexia nervosa
  anovulation with, 631
  treatment, 685
Anorexia (symptom)
  renal failure, 590
Anosmia
  zinc deficiency, 71
ANOVA tests, 263
Anovulation. *See also* Amenorrhea
  common causes, 631
  endometrial hyperplasia, 633, 634
Antacids, 392, 393
  metabolic alkalosis with, 580
Antagonists
  ADH, 253
  endothelin receptor, 253
  H_2, 253
  muscarinic, 231
  nonselective, 246
Anterior cerebral artery, 490
  cavernous sinus, 530
  cingulate herniation, 517
  circle of Willis, 491
  stroke, 502
Anterior chamber (eye), 522
Anterior circulation strokes, 502
Anterior communicating artery
  circle of Willis, 491
  saccular aneurysm, 501, 504
Anterior corticospinal tract, 496
Anterior cruciate ligament (ACL) injury
  anterior drawer sign in, 443
  presentation, 677
  "unhappy triad", 452
Anterior drawer sign, 443, 677
Anterior hypothalamus, 486
Anterior inferior cerebellar artery, 491, 502
Anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament, 446
Anterior perforated substance, 492
Anterior pituitary gland, 323
Anterior spinal artery
  complete occlusion, 518
  stroke, 502
Anterior spinothalamic tract, 496
Anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery, 358
Anterior talofigular ligament, 446
Anterior white commissure, 496
Anterograde amnesia, 546
  benzodiazepines, 537
  brain lesions, 499
Anthracosis, 663
  restrictive disease, 661
Anthracyclines
  cardiomyopathy from, 248
Anthrax, 128, 132, 137
Anthrax toxin
  Bacillus anthracis and, 137
Anti-ACh receptor antibody, 115
Antiandrogen drugs, 643
Antianginal therapy, 310, 319
Antiapoptotic molecule oncogene product, 225
Antiarrhythmic drug, 317–319
  adenosine, 319
  Class I, 247, 292, 317–319
  Class II, 318
  Class III, 247, 292, 318
  Ivabradine, 319
  torsades de pointes, 248
Antiarryhthmic drug
  Mg2, 319
Antibiotics
  acne treatment, 468
  Candida albicans and, 153
  Clostridium difficile with, 675
  Jarsich-Herxheimer reaction, 148
  long QT interval, 296
  selective growth media, 126
  torsades de pointes, 248
Antibodies
  in adaptive immunity, 99
  antibody diversity generation, 104
  antibody specificity generation, 104
  exo- and endotoxins, 131, 133
  hepatitis viruses, 174
  structure and function, 104
  therapeutic, 122
Antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity, 101
Anticancer drugs, 48
Anticardiolipin
  antiphospholipid syndrome, 462
Anticardiolipin antibody, 115
anti-CCP antibody, 115
Anti-centromere antibodies, 677
  scleroderma, 464
Anticentromere autoantibody, 115
Anticholinergic drugs
  delirium with, 546
  toxicity treatment for, 247
Anticholinesterase drugs, 240
Anticipation (genetics), 56
Anticoagulant drugs, 404
  acute coronary syndromes, 310
  antiphospholipid syndrome, 462
  atrial fibrillation, 297
  osteoporosis and, 454
  warfarin as, 428
Anticoagulation
  coagulation cascade and, 405
Anticonvulsant drugs
  for fibromyalgia, 463
  osteoporosis and, 454
Anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide antibody, 458
Antidepressant discontinuation syndrome, 564
Antidepressant drugs, 562–563
  for bulimia nervosa, 555
  for fibromyalgia, 463
  long QT interval with, 296
  torsades de pointes, 248
Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome) autoantibody, 115, 677
Anti-diabetic drugs
  naming conventions for, 253
Anti-digoxin Fab fragments, 247
Antidiuretic hormone
  antagonist naming conventions, 253
Antidiuretic hormone (ADH), 325, 576
  in diabetes insipidus, 344
  hypothalamus synthesis, 486
  kidney effects, 578
  nephron physiology, 573
  pituitary gland and, 323
  SIADH and, 344
  signaling pathways of, 332
Antidiuretic hormone (ADH) antagonists, 350
Anti-DNA topoisomerase I autoantibody, 115
Anti-dsDNA antibody, 115
Antiemetic drugs, 394
  aprepitant, 394
  long QT interval with, 296
  marijuana as, 559
  metoclopramide, 394
  torsades de pointes, 248
Anti-endomysial antibodies, 680
Antiepileptic drugs
  Cytochrome P-450 interactions, 252
  rash from, 250
  teratogenicity, 600
Antifungal drugs, 48
  mechanism and use, 198–200
  seborrheic dermatitis, 467
  tinea versicolor, 152
Antigenic shift/drift, 169
Antigen-presenting cells (APCs)
  B cells as, 401
  CD28, 110
  dendritic cells, **400**
  macrophages as, 399
  MHC I and II and, 100
  naive T-cell activation, 103
  in spleen, 98
Antigens
  active immunity, 110
  antibody structure and function, 104
  chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, 116
  diversity of, 112
  for self, 101
  HLA I and II, 100
  lymphocyte recognition of, 98
  type and memory, 105
Anti-gliadin antibodies, 680
Anti-glomerular basement membrane antibodies, 115, 682
Anti-glutamic acid decarboxylase autoantibody, 115
Antigout drugs, 48
Anti-growth signal insensitivity, 222
Anti-HBc, 174
Anti-HBe, 174
Anti-HBs, 174
anti- helicase autoantibody, 115
Antihelminthic drugs, 48, 200
  naming convention, 252
Anti-hemidesmosome autoantibody, 115
Antihistamines, 671
  for scombroid poisoning, 246
Anti-histone antibody, 115, 681
Antihypertensive drugs
  hypertension in pregnancy, 629
  sexual dysfunction, 555
Anti-IgE monoclonal therapy, 672
Anti-IgG antibodies, 681
Anti-inflammatory drugs, 474
Anti-intrinsic factor autoantibody, 115
Anti-La/SSB autoantibody, 115
Antileukotrienes
  for asthma, 672
Antimalarial drugs
  G6PD deficiency, 414
Antimetabolites, **432**
  in cell cycle, 430
Antimicrobial drugs, 187–204
  naming conventions for, 252
  pregnancy contraindications, 204
  prophylaxis, 198
Antimicrosomal autoantibody, 115
Antimitochrondrial antibodies, 115, 680
Antimuscarinic drugs
  Parkinson disease, 535
  toxicity treatment for, 247
Antimuscarinic reaction, 251
Antimycin A
  electron transport chain, 78
Antimycobacterial drugs, 196
Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies, 680
Anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis, 229
Antinuclear antibodies (ANA), 115, 681
  Sjögren syndrome, 460
Antioxidants
  free radical elimination by, 210
Antiparasitic drugs
  naming convention for, 252
Antiparietal cell autoantibody, 115
Anti-phospholipase A2 receptor autoantibody, 115
Antiphospholipid syndrome, 462
  autoantibody in, 115
Antiplatelet antibodies, 680
  abciximab as, 122
Antiplatelet drugs
  for acute coronary syndromes, 310
Anti-presynaptic voltage-gated calcium channel autoantibodies, 115
Antiprogestin drugs, 642
Antiprotozoan drugs, 200
Antipseudomonal drugs, 187
  cephalosporins, 189
  fluoroquinolones, 195
  penicillins, 188
Antipsychotic drugs, 561
  antimuscarinic reaction, 251
  dopaminergic pathways, 487
  galactorrhea with, 325
  long QT interval with, 296
  Parkinson-like syndrome, 250
  PCP overdose, 559
  prolactin and, 326
  tardive dyskinesia, 250
  torsades de pointes, 248
  Tourette syndrome, 545, 560
Antiretroviral therapy (ART), 203
Antiribonucleoprotein antibodies
  Sjögren syndrome, 460
Anti-Ro/SSA autoantibody, 115
Anti-Scl-70 autoantibody, 115
Anti-Smith autoantibody, 115
Anti-smooth muscle autoantibody, 115
Antisocial personality disorder, 553
  early-onset disorder, 545
Anti-SRP autoantibody, 115
Anti-streptolysin O (ASO) titers, 314
Antisynthetase autoantibody, 115
Antithrombin
  coagulation cascade and, 405
Antithrombin deficiency, 420
Antithyroglobulin autoantibody, 115
Antithyroid peroxidase autoantibody, 115
Anti-topoisomerase antibodies, 681
Antitoxins
  as passive immunity, 110
Anti-transglutaminase antibodies, 680

Anti-TSH receptor autoantibody, 115
Antitumor antibiotics, **431**
Anti-U1 RNP antibodies, 115, 462
Antiviral therapy, 201
  hepatitis C, 204
  interferons, 203
Anti-β_2 glycoprotein antibodies, 115
  antiphospholipid syndrome, 462
Anuria
  acute kidney injury, 590
Anxiety
  benzodiazepine withdrawal, 555, 558
  drug therapy, 533
  hypercalcemia and, 579
  LSD, 559
  MAO inhibitors for, 563
  MDMA withdrawal, 559
  neurotransmitters, 483
  nicotine withdrawal, 558
  from pseudoephedrine, 671
Anxiety disorder
  atypical antipsychotics for, 561
  diagnostic criteria/treatment, 550
  generalized, 551
  generalized (GAD), 550, 551
Aorta
  aneurysm of, 305
  coarctation of, 302, 303
  congenital heart disease, 301
  diaphragm, 649
  ECG and, 296
  embryonic development, 278–279
  fetal circulation, 280
  gastrointestinal blood supply, 357
  horseshoe kidney and, 567
  retroperitoneal, 354
  in syphilitic heart disease, 315
  traumatic rupture of, 306
  "tree bark" appearance, 315
Aortic aneurysm, 305
  associations, 687
  Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 51
  hypertension, 304
  Marfan syndrome, 52, 303
  syphilitic heart disease, 315
Aortic arch derivatives, 605
Aortic arch receptors, 299
Aortic coarctation
  labs/findings, 680
Aortic dissection, 306
  associations with, 687
  hypertension, 304
  Marfan syndrome, 674
  Marfan syndrome as cause, 303
Aortic insufficiency
  syphilitic heart disease, 315
Aorticopulmonary septum, 279
  embryologic derivatives, 599
Aortic regurgitation
  diastolic murmur in, 292
  heart murmurs with, 294
  Marfan syndrome, 303
  physiologic changes with, 291
  presentation, 675
Aortic root dilation
  heart murmur with, 294
Aortic stenosis
  ejection click and, 687
  heart murmurs, 293
  macroangiopathic anemia, 415
  paradoxical splitting in, 292
  physiology changes with, 291
  presentation, 675
  S4 heart sound and, 687
  systolic murmur in, 292
  Williams syndrome, 303
Aortic valve
  cardiac cycle, 290
  embryological development, 278
  sclerosis, 292
Aortitis
  syphilis, 147, 184
APC gene, 225
  adenomatous colonic polyps and, 381
  colorectal cancer and, 383
  familial adenomatous polyposis and, 381
Ape hand, 442
Apgar score, 620
Aphasia
  MCA stroke, 502
  types of, 504
Aphthous stomatitis
  Crohn disease, 376
Apixaban
  as anticoagulant, 404
  factor Xa inhibitors, **429**
Aplasia, 599
Aplasia cutis
  methimazole, 349, 600
  fetal methimazole, 600
Aplastic anemia, 413
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  chloramphenicol, 192
  drug reaction, 249
  Fanconi anemia, 677
  neutropenia with, 416
  thionamides, 349
Aplastic crisis
  hereditary spherocytosis, 414
  sickle cell anemia, 414
Apolipoproteins, 93
  function, 93
Apoptosis, **208**
  B- and T-cell induction of, 401
  corticosteroids, 416
  evasion of, 222
Appendages (appendages), 124
Appendicitis, 377
  mittelschmerz vs., 617
Appetite regulation, 327
"Apple core" lesion (X-ray), 382, 680
Aprepitant, 394
APUD tumor, 335
Aquaporin
  renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, 576
Aqueous humor pathway, 523
Arabinofuranosyl cytidine, 432
Arabinoglycan synthesis, 196
Arabinosyltransferase, 197
Arachidonic acid pathway, 474
Arachnodactyly, 52
  Marfan syndrome, 674
Arachnoid granulations, 491, 492, 510
Arachnoid mater
  meninges, 484
  meningioma, 514
  ventricular system, 492
Arcuate artery, 568
Arcuate fasciculus
  aphasia and, 504
  diagram, 489
Area postrema, 484, 486
  blood brain barrier and, 484
  vomiting and, 484, 486
Arenaviruses
  characteristics of, 167, 168
Arginine
  classification, 81
  cystinuria, 85
  derivatives of, 83
  kidney stones and, 586
Argininosuccinate, 82
Argyll Robertson pupils
  presentation, 675
  syphilis, 147, 184
  tabes dorsalis, 518
Aripiprazole, 561
Arm abduction, 438
Armadillos (disease vectors), 149
Aromatase, 622
Aromatase inhibitors, 642
  breast cancer, 686
Aromatic amines
  as carcinogens, 226
Arrhythmia
  amphotericin B, 199
  associations of, 687
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  diphtheria, 139
  hypokalemia and, 579
  local anesthetics and, 537
  macrolides, 193
  McArdle disease, 87
  MI, 308, 309
  muscular dystrophy, 61
  shock caused by, 312
  sleep apnea and, 665
  stimulants and, 558
  thyroid hormones and, 349
  treatment, 684
Arrhythmias
  drug reactions and, 248
  psychoactive drug intoxication/withdrawal, 558
  TCA toxicity, 557
Arsenic
  angiosarcomas, 386, 469
  angiosarcomas c, 386
  as carcinogen, 226
  glycolysis and, 74
  inhalational injury, 662
  toxicity symptoms, 76
  toxicity treatment for, 247
Artemether, 200
Arterial oxygen saturation, 653
Arterial PCO_2, 650, 654
Arteries, anatomy of, 281
Arteriolosclerosis, 345
Arteriosclerosis, 304
  pulmonary hypertension, 665
Arteriovenous malformations (AVMs)
  hereditary hemorrhagic telangectasia, 319
  hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 319
Arteriovenous shunts, 455
Arteritis
  headaches, 506
Artesunate
  malaria, 157, 200
Arthralgias
  alkaptonuria, 84
  coccidioidomycosis, 151
  Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 318
  hepatitis viruses, 172
  rubella, 169, 182
  serum sickness, 113
  vitamin A toxicity, 66
Arthritis, 458
  azathioprine for, 432
  Campylobacter jejuni, 145
  carpal tunnel syndrome and, 451
  celecoxib for, 475
  chlamydiae, 148, 184
  Crohn disease, 376
  gonococcal, 460
  gonorrhea, 142, 180, 184
  immunosuppressants, 120
  inflammatory bowel disease, 100
  LMN facial nerve palsy, 677
  lupus, 462
  Lyme disease, 146
  Paget disease of bone, 677
  psoriatic, 461
  reactive arthritis, 461
  septic, 460
  Sjögren syndrome, 677
  Staphylococcus aureus, 135
  Takayasu arteritis, 316
  therapeutic antibodies, 122
  ulcerative colitis, 376
  Whipple disease, 676
Arthropathy
  hemochromatosis, 389
  iron poisoning, 418
  with sarcoidosis, 662
Arthus reaction, 113
Arylsulfatase A
  metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88
Asbestos
  carcinogenicity, 226
  lung cancer and, 669
Asbestosis
  characteristics, 663
  restrictive disease, 661
Ascaris spp., 158
Ascaris lumbricoides, 159
Ascending aorta
  embryological development of, 278
Ascending cholangitis, 390
Ascending colon, 354
Aschoff bodies, 314
Ascites
  Budd-Chiari syndrome, 386, 676
  cirrhosis, 383
  hepatocellular carcinoma, 386
  Meigs syndrome, 632
  spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, 383, 384
Ascorbic acid. *See* Vitamin C (ascorbic acid)
Asenapine, 561
Aseptic meningitis
  mumps, 170
  picornaviruses, 167
Asherman syndrome, 634, 642
Ashkenazi Jews
  disease incidence, 88
ASO titer, 136
Aspartame, 84
Aspartate
  urea cycle, 82
Aspartate aminotransferase (AST), 384
  hepatitis, 172
  toxic shock syndrome, 135
Aspartic acid, 81
Aspart insulin. *See also* Insulin
Aspergillosis
  Aspergillus fumigatus, 153
  bronchiectasis, 660, 661
  echinocandins, 200
Aspergillus fumigatus, 153
  HIV-positive adults, 177
Aspergillus spp.
  as catalase-positive organism, 128
  chronic granulomatous disease, *109*

Aspiration
ARDS and, 664
in utero "breathing", 646
lung abscess, 670
reflux-related, 353, 371
V/Q mismatch, 655
Zenker diverticulum, 378
Aspiration pneumonia
alcoholics, 179
clindamycin, 192
Klebsiella, 145
nosocomial infections, 185
Aspirin, 475
acute coronary syndromes, 310
arachidonic acid pathway and, 474
cyclooxygenase, 403
hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 249
for ischemic stroke, 500
Kawasaki disease, 316, 684
polycythemia vera, 425
uncoupling agent, 78
as weak acid, 235
zero-order elimination of, 234
Asplenia
Howell-Jolly bodies, 408
target cells, 407
Asterixis, 507
cirrhosis, 383
hepatic encephalopathy, 385
renal failure, 590
Asteroid bodies, 662
Asthma, 660
albuterol for, 242
β-blockers and, 246
breast milk and, 622
cromolyn sodium for, 400
drug therapy, 672
eczema and, 468
epinephrine for, 242
gastroesophageal reflux disease, 371
hypertension treatment with, 319
immunosuppressants, 120
muscarinic antagonists for, 241
omalizumab for, 122
pulsus paradoxus in, 315
salmeterol for, 242
type I hypersensitivity, 112
Astigmatism, 523
Astrocytes, 481
foot processes, 484
origin of, 478
Astrocytomas, 690
Ataxia
abetalipoproteinemia, 94
Angelman syndrome, 58
ataxia-telangiectasia, 40
cerebellar hemisphere lesions, 499
Friedreich, 60, 62, 64, 519
hypnotics, 533
lithium toxicity, 557
metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88
normal pressure hydrocephalus, 510
opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome, 229
prion disease, 178
psychoactive drug intoxication, 558
streptomycin, 197
syphillis, 147
tabes dorsalis, 518
trinucleotide repeat expansion disease, 62
truncal, 499
vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 518
vitamin E deficiency, 70
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 66, 499, 559
Ataxia-telangiectasia, 40, 117
Atazanavir, 201, 203
Atelectasis
etiology of, 666
intrapleural pressures, 651
Atenolol, 245
Atherosclerosis, 305
abdominal aortic aneurysms and, 306
aortic aneurysms, 687
diabetes mellitus and, 345
familial dyslipidemias, 94
homocystinuria as cause, 84
sites of, 687
stable angina with, 306
transplant rejection, 119
Athetosis, 499, 507
Atomoxetine, 545, 685
Atonic seizures, 505
Atopic dermatitis (eczema), 468
Atopic reactions, 112
Atorvastatin, 315
Atovaquone
babesiosis, 157
malaria, 157
P. falciparum, 200
for *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154
ATP. *See* Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)
ATPase, 389
Atresia
anal, 600
duodenal, 353
esophageal, 353
intestinal, 353
jejunal/ileal, 353
Atria
cardiac tumors, 318
embryological development, 278
P wave on ECG, 296
Atrial amyloidosis, isolated, 212
Atrial fibrillation
in amyloidosis, 212
ECG tracing of, 297
embolic risk with, 687
embolic stroke, 500
hypertension as cause, 304
jugular venous pulse in, 290
sleep apnea, 665
Atrial flutter
ECG tracing of, 297
Atrial natriuretic peptide (ANP), 298, 576
in amyloidosis, 212
blood volume and, 298
kidney effects, 578
in SIADH, 344
signaling pathways for, 332
Atrial septa
embryological development of, 278
Atrial septal defect (ASD), 302
congenital rubella, 303
diastolic murmur in, 292
Down syndrome, 303
fetal alcohol syndrome, 303
Atrioventricular (AV) node
blood supply to, 281, 296
conduction pathway, 296
pacemaker action potentials, 295
Atrioventricular block
β-blockers as cause, 246
ECG tracings, 297
Lyme disease, 146
Atrioventricular canals, 279
Atrioventricular node
conduction pathway, 296
ECG and, 296
Atrioventricular septal defect (AVSD), 63
Atrioventricular valves
embryological development of, 278
Atrophic gastritis
associations with, 688
gastrin in, 365
Atrophy, **206**
cerebral, 501
motor neuron signs, 517, 519
neurodegenerative disorders, 508
optic disc/nerve, 524
ventriculomegaly, 510
Atropine, 241
antimuscarinic reaction, 251
for β-blocker overdose, 247
Attack rate, 258
Attention deficit disorder (ADD)
amphetamines for, 243
Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), 545
drug therapy for, 560
smoking and, 600
sympatholytic drugs for, 244
Tourette syndrome, 545
treatment, 685
Attributable risk (AR), 258, 691
Attrition bias, 260
ATTR mutation, 212
Atypical antidepressants, 564
Atypical antipsychotic drugs, 561
bipolar disorder, 685
postpartum psychosis, 550
Atypical depression, 563
Atypical lymphocytes, 679
Atypical pneumonias
chlamydiae, 148
macrolides, 193
typical organisms, 668
Auditory cortex
diagram, 489
thalamic relay, 486
Auditory hallucinations, 547
Auditory physiology, 521
Auerbach plexus, 370, 378
Auer rods, 681
in AML, 424
Auramine-rhodamine stain, 125
Auscultation
breath sounds, 666
heart, 292
Auspitz sign, 468
Autism spectrum disorder, 545, 624
double Y males and, 624
fragile X syndrome, 62
Autoantibodies, 115
Autoclaves
disinfection/sterilization, 204
Autodigestion, 391
Autoimmune anemia, 409
Autoimmune diseases
acute pericarditis, 314
collagen and, 50
Dressler syndrome, 310
myocarditis, 315
preeclampsia and, 629
self-antigen in, 101
seminiferous tubules, 639
Autoimmune gastritis, 373
Autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 112, 415
cephalosporins, 189
Autoimmune hepatitis type 1
autoantibody, 115
Autoimmune hypothyroidism, 173
Autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, 208
Autoimmune regulator (AIRE), 101
Autoimmune thrombocytopenia, 121
Autonomic drugs, **237–246**
naming conventions for, 253
Autonomic insufficiency, 242
Autonomic nervous system
male sexual response, 613
receptors in, 237
delirium tremens, 557
limbic system in, 487
in serotonin syndrome, 557
Autonomy (ethics), 264
Autoregulation of blood flow, 300
Autosomal dominant disease
ADPKD, 504, 592
Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, 512
Huntington disease, 508
Liddle syndrome, 574
malignant hyperthermia susceptibility, 537
neurofibromatosis, 513
tuberous sclerosis, 513
von Hippel-Lindau disease, 508, 513
Autosomal dominant diseases, 60
Autosomal dominant disorder
hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectas, 319
Autosomal dominant disorders
Brugada syndrome, 299
hyper-IgE syndrome, 116
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 311
porphyrias, 417
Romano-Ward syndrome, 297
Autosomal dominant hyper-IgE syndrome
presentation, 116, 675
Autosomal dominant inheritance, 59
diseases, 60
Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD), 592
chromosome association, 64
Autosomal dominant tubulointerstitial kidney disease, 592
Autosomal recessive disease
adenosine deaminase deficiency, 117
ARPKD, 592
Bartter syndrome, 574
5α-reductase deficiency, 625
Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 117
cystic fibrosis, 60
Friedreich ataxia, 519
Gitelman syndrome, 574
hemochromatosis, 389
hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 388
IL-12 receptor deficiency, 116
Kartagener syndrome, 49
leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 117
pyruvate kinase defect, 414
SAME, 574
severe combined immunodeficiency, 117
spinal muscular atrophy, 518
Wilson disease, 389
Autosomal recessive inheritance, 59
diseases, 60
Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease (ARPKD), 566, 592
Potter sequence caused by, 566
Autosomal trisomies, 63
Down syndrome (trisomy 21), 63
Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18), 63
karyotyping for, 55
Patau syndrome (trisomy 13), 63

Autosplenectomy
  associations with, 689
  sickle cell anemia, 414
Avascular necrosis, 455
  femoral head, 453
  scaphoid bone, 439
  sickle cell anemia, 414
Aversive stimulus (positive punishment), 542
AV node, 295
Avoidant personality disorder, 553
Axillary nerve, 440
  arm abduction, 438
  injury presentation, 440
  neurovascular pairing, 447
Axonal injury, 483
  diffuse, 535, 538
Axonal trafficking, 48
Axonemal dynein, 49
Azathioprine
  antimetabolites, 432
  in cell cycle, 430
  for Crohn disease, 376
  immunosuppressant, 120
  pancreatitis caused by, 249
  targets of, 121
Azithromycin
  babesiosis, 157
  chlamydiae, 148
  prophylaxis in HIV, 198
  in cystic fibrosis, 60
  macrolides, 193
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare, 140, 196
Azoles, 199
  mechanism (diagram), 198
  opportunistic fungal infections, 153
  vaginal infections, 181
Azotemia
  acute interstitial nephritis, 591
  differential diagnosis of, 590
  nephritic syndrome and, 585
Aztreonam, 187, 190

B

Babesia spp., 146, 157
  anemia, 415
Babesiosis, 157
Babinski reflex, 621
  motor neuron signs, 517
  primitive reflexes, 498
Bachmann bundle, 296
Bacillary angiomatosis, 469
  animal transmission, 149
  HIV-positive adults, 177
Bacilli
  Gram stain identification of, 134
Bacillus anthracis, 137
  capsule composition, 124
  exotoxin production, 132
  spore formation, 128
Bacillus cereus, 138
  food poisoning, 178, 686
  spore formation, 128
Bacillus spp.
  Gram-positive algorithm, 134
Bacitracin
  Gram-positive antibiotic test, 134
  mechanism, 187
  sensitivity to, 134, 136
Bacitracin response, 679
Back pain
  G6PD deficiency and, 414
Baclofen
  multiple sclerosis, 511
Bacteremia
  brain abscesses, 180
  cutaneous anthrax, 137
  daptomycin, 195
  Staphylococcus gallolyticus, 137
  Streptococcus bovis, 137
  tuberculosis, 140
Bacteria
  biofilm-producing, 128
  culture requirements, 126
  encapsulated, 127
  genetics, 130, 131
  hemolytic, 135
  highly resistant, 198
  infections in immunodeficiency, 118
  normal flora, 178
  pigment-producing, 128
  secretion systems, 129
  spore-forming, 128
  stains for, 125
  structures of, 124
  virulence factors, 127, 129, 135, 143, 144, 145
  zoonotic, 149
Bacterial capsules, 124
Bacterial endocarditis, 313
  daptomycin, 195
  presentation, 676
  Staphylococcus aureus, 135
Bacterial infections
  with immunodeficiency, 118
Bacterial meningitis, 686
Bacterial peritonitis (spontaneeous), 383, 384
Bacterial toxins
  neutralization of, 105
Bacterial vaginosis
  characteristics of, 158, 181
  Gardnerella vaginalis, 148
Bacteroides, 670
Bacteroides fragilis, 178
Bacteroides spp.
  alcoholism, 179
  anaerobic organism, 127
  clindamycin, 192
  metronidazole, 195
  nosocomial infections, 185
"Bag of worms", 637
Baker cyst, 452
  tibial nerve injury, 445
BAK protein, 208
Balancing (quality measurement), 271
Ball valve obstruction (heart), 318
"Bamboo spine" (X-ray), 461, 681
Band cells (left shift), 398
Barbiturates
  intoxication and withdrawal, 558
  intravenous anesthetics, 537
  mechanism and use, 533
  naming convention for, 253
  sleep alterations, 485
Barlow maneuver, 453
Baroreceptors, 299
Barr bodies, 34
Barrett esophagus, 372
Bartholin cyst/abscess, 630
Bartonella henselae
  bacillary angiomatosis, 469
  granulomatous inflammation, 218
Bartonella quintana, 161
Bartonella spp.
  animal transmission, 149
Bartter syndrome, 574
  markers in, 579
Basal cell carcinomas, 473
  5-fluorouracil for, 432
Basal electric rhythm (GI), 356
Basal ganglia, 488
  in holoprosencephaly, 479
  intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 501
  lesions in, 499
  microaneurysms, 504
  movement disorders, 507
  thalamic connections, 486
Basal lamina, 50
Basal nucleus of Meynert, 483
Basal plate, 478
Base excision repair, 40
Basement membrane
  barrel hoop, 98
  blood-brain barrier, 484
  collagen in, 50
  filtration, 571
  glomerular filtration barrier, 569
  in glomerulus, 568
Basic amino acids, 81
Basilar artery
  circle of Willis, 491
  herniation syndromes, 517
  stroke efects, 503
Basilar membrane (cochlea), 521
Basiliximab
  immunosuppressant, 120
  targets of, 121
Basophilia, 400
Basophilic stippling, 408, 680
  lead poisoning, 411
  sideroblastic anemia, 411
Basophils, **400**
  CML, 424
  IgE antibody, 105
BAX protein, 208
B-cell lymphomas, 689
  HIV-positive adults, 177
B cells, **401**
  activation, 103, 105
  adaptive immunity, 99
  anergy, 110
  cell surface proteins, 110
  class switching, 103
  disorders of, 116, 117
  function of, 101, 401
  glucocorticoid effects, 120
  immunodeficiency infections, 118
  in lymph node, 96
  neoplasms, 422
  non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 421
  sirolimus effect, 120
  spleen, 98
BCG vaccination, 140
BCG vaccine
  IL-12 receptor deficiency and, 116
BCL-2 gene, 225
Bcl-2 protein, 208
BCR-ABL gene, 225
Bead-like costochondral junctions, 455
Becker muscular dystrophy, 61
  presentation, 674
Beck triad (cardiac tamponade), 315, 676
Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome, 352, 588
Beers criteria, 246, 247
Behavior modulation
  frontal lobe lesions and, 499
  limbic system and, 487
Behçet syndrome, 317
Bell palsy
  sarcoidosis and, 662
Bell-shaped distribution, 261
Bence Jones protein, 423
Bendazoles, 159
the bends, 455
Beneficence (ethics), 264
Benign breast disease, 635
Benign paroxysmal positional vertigo (BPPV), 522
Benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH), 639, 690
  α_1-blockers for, 244
  hydronephrosis and, 587
  incontinence with, 588
  postrenal azotemia, 590
  tamsulosin for, 644
  treatment, 685
Benign tumors, 221
Benign tumors (breast), 635
Benzathine pencillin G, 198
Benzene
  aplastic anemia, 249, 413
  myelodysplastic syndromes, 423
Benzidine as carcinogen, 226
Benznidazole, 158
Benzocaine, 537
Benzodiazepines
  addictive risk, 533
  alcohol withdrawal, 560, 685
  Beers criteria, 247
  clinical use and adverse effects, 533
  cocaine overdose, 558
  epilepsy treatment, 532
  intoxication and withdrawal, 557, 558
  naming convention for, 253
  panic disorder, 551
  PCP overdose, 559
  phobias, 551
  sleep effects, 485
  toxicity treatment for, 247
Benzoyl peroxide for acne, 468
Benztropine, 535
  for acute dystonia, 241
Beriberi
  cardiomyopathy, 311
  vitamin B_1 deficiency, 66
Berkson bias, 260
Bernard-Soulier syndrome, 403, 419, 689
Berry aneurysms. *See* Saccular aneurysms
Berylliosis, 218, 663
β_1-blockade, 282
β_2-agonists
  asthma, 672
  insulin and, 324
  naming convention for, 253
  tocolytic action of, 643
β_2-microglobulin
  MHC I and II and, 100
β_2-microglobulin, 212
β-amyloid protein, 212
β-blockers, 245
  acute coronary syndromes, 310
  aortic dissections, 306
  cocaine overdose, 243, 558
  diabetes and, 246
  dilated cardiomyopathy, 311
  essential tremor, 507
  glaucoma treatment, 538, 539
  heart failure, 311
  hyperkalemia, 578
  hypertension, 319
  hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 311

juxtaglomerular apparatus effects, 577
migraine headaches, 506
naming convention for, 253
for pheochromocytomas, 336
phobias, 551
selectivity, 246
for thyroid storm, 339
toxicity treatment for, 247
β cells, 323, 324
diabetes mellitus type 1 and 2, 346
insulinomas of, 336
insulin secretion by, 324
β-dystroglycan, 61
β-endorphin, 323
β-galactosidase, 144
β-glucan, 200
β-glucoronidase, 398
β-hCG
with choriocarcinoma, 628
as tumor marker, 227
β-hemolysis, 133
β-hemolytic bacteria, 135
β-hydroxybutyrate, 90
β-interferon
multiple sclerosis, 511
β-lactam antibiotics, 187
β-lactamase inhibitors, 189
β-lactams, 471
Betamethasone, 474
β-oxidation of very-long-chain fatty acids (VLCFA), 47
β-pleated sheet, **212**
Beta rhythm (EEG), 485
β-thalassemia, 410
allelic heterogeneity, 57
intron/exon splicing variants, 43
β (type II) error, 262
Betaxolol, 245
Bethanechol, 240
Bevacizumab, 122, **434**
Bias and study errors, 260–261
Bicarbonate
carbon dioxide transport, 656
drug overdoses, 235
GI secretion, 366
pancreatic insufficiency, 375
salicylate toxicity, 247
TCA toxicity, 247
Biceps brachii muscle
Erb palsy, 441
Biceps femoris, 444, 445
Biceps reflex, 498
Biceps tendon, 438
Bicornuate uterus, 609
Bicuspid aortic valve
aortic dissection and, 306
coarctation of aorta and, 302
heart murmur with, 294
thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 306
Turner syndrome, 303, 624
Bifid ureter, 567
Bifurcation external landmarks, 649
Biguanide drugs, 348
Bilaminar disc, 598
Bilateral adenopathy, 662
Bilateral renal agenesis
oligohydramnios and, 627
Potter sequence, 566
pulmonary hypoplasia and, 646
Bile, 368
hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 388
secretin effect on, 365
Bile acid resins, 315
Bile acids
lipid transport, 92
synthesis of, 47
Bile canaliculus, 361
Bile duct, 362
Bile ductule, 361
Bile salts, 368
in cholelithiasis, 390
Biliary atresia, **387**
Biliary cholangitis (primary)
autoantibody, 115
Biliary cirrhosis, 383, 387
cystic fibrosis, 60
labs/findings, 680
Biliary cirrhosis (primary)
autoantibody, 115
Biliary colic, 390
Biliary structures, 362
Biliary tract disease, 389
Clonorchis sinensis, 161
gallstones, 362
hyperbilirubinemia with, 387
Biliary tract infections
Enterococci, 137
Bilious vomiting, 378
Bilirubin, 369
bile, 368
cholelithiasis, 390
hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 388
liver marker, 384
toxic shock syndrome, 135
Bimatoprost, 539
Bimodal distribution, 261
Binge-eating/purging eating disorder, 555
Bioavailability, 233
Biochemistry, 34–91
cellular, 46, 46–52, 46–52
genetics, 56, 56–65, 56–65, 56–65
laboratory techniques, 52–94
metabolism, 72–94
molecular, 34, 34–43
nutrition, 65, 65–72, 65–72, 65–72
Biochemistry laboratory techniques
blotting procedures, 53
Cre-lox system, 56
CRISPR/Cas9, 53
enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, 54
flow cytometry, 54
fluorescence in situ hybridization, 55
gene expression modifications, 56
karyotyping, 55
microarrays, 54
molecular cloning, 55
polymerase chain reaction, 52
reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction, 52
RNA interference, 56
Biofilm-producing bacteria, 128
Biologic agents
naming conventions for, 253
Biomarkers
AFP, 479
astrocytes, 481
Biostatistics/epidemiology, 256–262
Bipolar disorder
drug therapy for, 560, 561
lithium for, 562
postpartum psychosis, 550
treatment, 685
Birbeck granules, 681
Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 426
"Bird's beak" sign (X-ray), 370
Birds (disease vectors), 148, 149
Bismuth, 393
Bisoprolol, 245
Bisphosphonates, 475
esophagitis with, 249
naming convention for, 253
osteogenesis imperfecta treatment, 51
for osteoporosis, 454
"Bite cells", 406
Bitemporal hemianopia, 530
craniopharyngioma, 516
hypopituitarism as cause, 343
optic chiasm compression, 504
visual field defects, 530
Bitot spots, 66
Bivalirudin, 427
BK virus, 164
Black box warning, 256
Black eschar, 137
Blackflies (disease vectors), 159
Black liver, 688
Black lung disease, 663
Bladder, 611
bethanechol effect on, 240
BPH and, 639
development of, 604
exstrophy, 610
outlet obstruction, 567, 588
placenta percreta invasion, 626
spasm treatment, 241
transitional cell carcinoma, 588
urachus, 604
urgency in cystitis, 241
Bladder cancer
cisplatin/carboplatin for, 433
hematuria with, 582
hypercalcemia and, 229
Schistosoma haematobium, 160, 161
Blast crisis, 424, 689
Blastocyst implantation, 598
Blastomyces spp.
amphotericin B, 199
itraconazole, 199
Blastomycosis, 151
Bleeding
adenomatous polyps, 381
control of, 355
direct factor Xa inhibitors, 429
direct thrombin inhibitors, 427
diverticulosis, 377
essential thrombocythemia, 425
glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, 429
heparin, 427
inflammatory bowel disease, 376
peptic ulcer disease, 374
thrombolytics, 429
variceal, 365
warfarin, 428
Bleeding time, 418
Bleomycin, 431
in cell cycle, 430
pulmonary fibrosis, 251
targets of, 430
Bleomycin toxicity, 436, 661
Blepharospasm, 507
Blindness. *See also* Vision loss
Chlamydia trachomatis, 149
conversion disorder, 554
giant cell arteritis, 315
neonatal, 142
Onchocerca volvulus, 159
temporal arteritis, 687
Toxocara canis, 159
Blood
chocolate-colored, 653
coagulation and kinin pathways, 404
embryologic derivatives, 599
hCG detection in, 619
metrorrhagia, 618
oxygen content, 653
in placenta, 603
umbilical cord, 604
viscosity of, 654
Blood-brain barrier
anesthetics, 536
astrocytes, 481
function and mechanism, 484
at hypothalamus, 486
L-DOPA, 536
Blood flow autoregulation, 300
Blood flow exercise response, 656
Blood groups, **397**
Blood-nerve permeability barrier, 483
Blood pH
diuretic effects on, 595
Blood pressure
angiotensin II effects, 576, 578
antidiuretic hormone regulation of, 327
cortisol effect on, 329
renal disorders and, 579
renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, 576
sympathomimetic effect on, 243
Blood-testis barrier, 484, 614
Blood transfusions, **421**
reactions, 114
Blood urea nitrogen. *See* BUN (blood urea nitrogen)
Blood vessels
collagen in, 50
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 50
hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 319
Blood volume
atrial natriuretic peptide (ANP), 298
regulation, 576
Bloody diarrhea, 179
Campylobacter jejuni, 145, 149
Shigella, 144
ulcerative colitis, 376
Bloody stool, 360
Blotting procedures, 53
Blowing murmur, 293
Blown pupil, 529
CN III damage, 529
saccular aneurysms, 504
"Blue babies", 296
Blueberry muffin rash
cytomegalovirus, 182
rubella, 169, 182
Toxoplasma gondii, 182
Blue sclerae, 51
osteogenesis imperfecta, 674
Blumer shelf, 373
BMPR2 gene, 665
Body dysmorphic disorder, 551
Boerhaave syndrome, 371, 659
Bohr effect, 656
Bombesin, 335
Bone cancer, 456
primary bone tumors, 456
tumor nomenclature, 221
Bone cell biology, 450
Bone crises, 88
Bone disorder lab values, 456

Bone disorders
"brown" tumor, 681
osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
pain, 677
raised periosteum, 681
"soap bubble" (x-ray), 681
Bone formation, 450
Bone fractures
fat emboli from, 658
Bone-in-bone (x-ray), 455
Bone lesions
adult T-cell lymphoma, 422
Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 426
lytic, 426
multiple myeloma, 423
Bone marrow
phagocytosis of, 427
procarbazine suppression of, 433
suppression, 433
transplant in osteopetrosis, 455
Bone marrow stimulation, 121
Bone marrow suppression, 199
Bone marrow transplant
osteopetrosis, 455
severe combined immunodeficiency, 117
Bone mineral density scan, 454
Bones
collagen in, 50
cortisol effect on, 329
lytic/blastic metastases, 224
PTH effect on, 330
renal osteodystrophy, 590
Bone tumors, 456–457
"Boot-shaped" heart (X-ray), 679
Borderline personality disorder, 553
dissociative identity disorder, 546
Bordetella pertussis, 143
culture requirements, 126
exotoxin production, 132
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
macrolides, 193
vaccines, 143
Bordet-Gengou agar, 126
Borrelia spp., 146
Borrelia burgdorferi
animal transmission, 149
coinfection with, 157
facial nerve palsy, 186
Lyme disease, 146
tetracyclines, 192
Borrelia recurrentis
animal transmission, 149
vectors, 161
Bortezomib, 435
Bosentan, 671
Botulinum, 239
Botulinum toxin
lysogenic transduction, 130
passive antibodies for, 110
toxin effects, 132
Botulism
Clostridium botulinum, 138
exotoxin, 128
Bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE), 178
Bowel smooth muscle activation, 240
Bowel stenosis, 377
Bowen disease, 637
Bowenoid papulosis, 637
Bow legs (genu varum), 455
Bowman capsule, 571
Boxer's fracture, 451
BPH (benign prostatic hyperplasia)
azotemia with, 590
hydronephrosis in, 587
Brachial artery, 447
Brachial plexus
Pancoast tumor, 670
Brachial plexus lesions, 441
Brachiocephalic artery, 491
Brachiocephalic syndrome, 670
Brachiocephalic vein, 670
Brachioradialis reflex, 498
Bradycardia
atropine for, 241
β-blockers and, 246
dopamine for, 242
on ECG, 296
hypermagnesemia, 579
reflex, 576
sympatholytic drugs and, 244
Bradykinesia
with antipsychotic drugs, 561
Bradykinin, 596
ACE inhibitors and, 596
breakdown of, 576
C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 107
BRAF gene, 225, 381
melanomas and, 473
papillary thyroid carcinoma and, 340
vemurafenib and, 435
Brain
blood flow autoregulation, 300
choriocarcinoma and, 638
embryologic derivatives, 599
embryology of, 478
glucose usage by, 324
infarcts, 209
ischemia in, 210
macrophages in, 399
metastasis to, 224
ring-enhancing lesions, 679
Brain abscesses
HIV-positive adults, 180
Toxoplasma gondii, 177
Brain cysts, 161
Brain death, 267, 489, 490
Brain injury
gastritis with, 373
hypopituitarism from, 343
Brain lesions (common), 499
Brain natriuretic peptide (BNP), 299, 576
in SIADH, 344
signaling pathways for, 332
Brain stem
dorsal view, 492
ventral view, 492
Brain tumors
adult primary, 514–515, 515–516
associations with, 690
biopsy findings, 681
childhood primary, 515, 516
hallucinations with, 547
incidence and mortality, 223
metastatic source, 224
nitrosureas for, 433
procarbazine for, 433
Branched-chain ketoacid dehydrogenase, 66
Branchial apparatus, 605
Branchial arch derivatives, 605–606
Branchial cleft derivatives, 605
Branchial pouch derivatives, 607
Branching enzyme (glycogen metabolism), 86
Branching filamentous bacteria
Gram stain identification, 134
Branching gram-positive rods/sulfur granules, 679
BRCA1/BRCA2 genes, 225
breast cancer and, 636, 636–644
DNA repair protein, 225
Breast cancer
breastfeeding, growth signals in, 222
growth signals in, 222
hypercalcemia and, 229
incidence/mortality of, 223
key associations, 690
oncogenes and, 225
paclitaxel for, 433
paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration and, 229
postmenopausal women, 686
tamoxifen for, 435
trastuzumab for, 435
tumor suppressor genes and, 225
Breast disorders
benign, 635
Breastfeeding, 622
ovarian neoplasm risk, 632
Breast milk
IgA antibodies in, 105
prolactin and, 326
Breast/ovarian cancer
BRCA1 mutation, 64
BRCA2 mutation, 64
incomplete penetrance, 56
Breast pathology, 635
benign disorders, 635
cancer, 636
fibrocystic change, 635
gynecomastia, 635
inflammatory process, 635
invasive carcinomas, 636
Breast tumors (malignant)
aromatase inhibitors for, 642
breastfeeding and, 622
hormonal contraception contraindication, 643
Breathing
mechanics of, 661
with pneumothorax, 667
Breath sounds, 666
bronchial, 666, 667
diminished, 667
Brenner tumor, 632
Brittle bone disease, 51. *See* Osteogenesis imperfecta
Brittle hair, 51
Broad-base budding, 151
Broad ligament, 611
Broca aphasia (expressive), 504
Broca area, 489
aphasia, 504
MCA stroke, 502
Bromocriptine, 535
prolactin and, 326
Bronchi, 648
Bronchial carcinoid tumor, 669
Bronchial challenge test, 672
Bronchiectasis
Aspergillus fumigatus, 153
cystic fibrosis, 60
Kartagener syndrome, 49, 674
Bronchioalveolar cell carcinomas, 669
Bronchioles, 648
histamine receptors and, 238
Bronchiolitis obliterans, 119
Bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia (BOOP, 668
Bronchitis
cystic fibrosis, 60
Haemophilus influenzae, 142
Bronchoconstriction, 672
Bronchodilation, 672
sympathetic receptors and, 238
Bronchogenic apical lung tumor, 683
Bronchogenic carcinoma
asbestosis and, 663
carcinogens causing, 226
Bronchogenic cysts, 646
Bronchopneumonia, 668
Bronchopulmonary dysplasia, 210
free radical injury, 210
neonatal respiratory distress syndrome, 647
Bronze diabetes, 389. *See* Hemochromatosis
"Brown" bone tumor, 681
Brown-Séquard syndrome, 519
Horner syndrome, 519
Brown tumors, 456
Brucella spp.
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
intracellular organism, 127
transmission, 149
Brucellosis, 149
Brugada syndrome, 297, 307
Bruising
scurvy, 69
Brunner glands
duodenum, 356
ulcers and, 374
Brushfield spots, 63
Bruton agammaglobulinemia, 61, 116
Bruxism, 485
BTK gene, 116
B-type natriuretic peptide, 298, 299
Buckle (torus fracture), 454
Budd-Chiari syndrome, 386, 414
labs/findings, 680
portal hypertension, 383
presentation, 676
Budesonide, 672
Buerger disease, 316
associations with, 687
treatment, 684
Buffalo hump, 333
Bulbar (spongy) urethra injury, 613
Bulbus cordis, 278
Bulimia nervosa, 555
anovulation and, 631
drug therapy for, 560
laxative abuse by, 394
Mallory-Weiss syndrome and, 371
SSRIs for, 563
treatment, 685
Bulk-forming laxatives, 394
Bullae, 466
dermatitis herpetiformis, 471
impetigo, 470
necrotizing fasciitis, 470
pemphigus vulgaris, 471
Stevens-Johnson syndrome, 471
Bull neck, 132
Bullous impetigo, 470
Bullous pemphigoid, 466
autoantibody, 115
skin lesions in, 466
type II hypersensitivity, 112
Bulls-eye erythema, 146
Bumetanide, 594

BUN (blood urea nitrogen)
  nephritic syndrome, 583
  ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, 83
  renal failure consequences, 590
BUN/creatinine ratio, 590
Bundled payment, 269
Bundle of His, 295, 296
Bundle of Kent, 297
Bunyaviruses
  characteristics of, 167, 168
Bupivacaine, 537
Buprenorphine
  heroin detoxification, 564
  morphine and, 234
  opioid withdrawal, 558
Bupropion, 564
  major depressive disorder, 549
  mechanism, 562
  nicotine withdrawal, 558
  seizures with, 250
Burkholderia cepacia
  characteristics of, 128
  cystic fibrosis, 179
Burkitt lymphoma, 422
  chromosomal translocations and, 426
  EBV, 165
  labs/findings, 680, 689
  oncogenes and, 225
  oncogenic microbes and, 226
Burns
  acute gastric ulcer, 688
  inhalational injuries and, 662
Burr cells, 406
Bursitis
  prepatellar, 452
Burton line
  lead poisoning, 411
  presentation, 677
Buspirone, 562
Busulfan, 433
  pulmonary fibrosis and, 251
Busulfan toxicity, 436
  restrictive lung disease, 661
Butorphanol, 539
Butterfly facial rash, 677

C

C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 107
C3 deficiency, 107
C5a receptor, 398
C5-C9 deficiencies, 107
CA 15-3/CA27-29 (tumor markers), 227
CA 19-9 (tumor marker), 227, 391
CA 125 (tumor marker), 227, 632
Cachexia, **228**
  TNF-α and, 108
Café-au-lait spots
  aplastic anemia and, 413
  causes of, 678
  McCune-Albright syndrome, 57
Caffeine intoxication and withdrawal, 558
Cahill cycle, 82
Caisson disease, 658
Calcarine sulcus
  thalamic relay to, 486
Calciferol (vitamin D), 577
Calcification, **211**
  dystrophic, 228
  microcalcifications in breast, 636
Calcineurin, 120
Calcineurin inhibitors
  naming conventions for, 253
Calcitonin, 331
  medullary thyroid carcinoma production, 212, 340
  osteoporosis, 454
  production of, 322
  signaling pathways of, 332
  tumor marker, 227
Calcitriol, 577. *See* Vitamin D
Calcium
  in bone disorders, 456
  calcitonin and, 331
  in cardiac muscle, 295
  in osteomalacia/rickets, 455
  in Paget disease of bone, 455
  PTH and, 330
  rhomboid crystals, 681
  Vitamin D and, 332
Calcium carbonate, 393
Calcium channel blockers, 319
  angina, 319
  contractility in, 282
  cutaneous flushing, 248
  gingival hyperplasia, 249, 250
  hypertension, 319
  hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 311
  migraine headaches, 506
  Raynaud phenomenon, 464
Calcium channels
  ethosuximide effect on, 532
  glucose and, 324
  Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 229
  myocardial action potential, 295
  opioid effect on, 538
  pacemaker action potential, 295
  smooth muscle contraction, 449
Calcium homeostasis, 329
Calcium (kidney stones), 69, 586
Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 459
Calcium-sensing receptor (CaSR), 350
Calculous cholecystitis, 390
Calf pseudohypertrophy, 674
Caliciviruses
  characteristics of, 163, 167
California encephalitis, 167
Call-Exner bodies, 633
Calluses (dermatology), 466
Calretinin
  in mesotheliomas, 664
cAMP (cyclic adenosine monophosphate)
  cilostazol/dipyridamole effect on, 429
  endocrine hormone messenger, 332
  exotoxin effects, 132
  fructose bisphosphatase-2 and, 76
  glycogen regulation, 85
  heat-labile/heat-stable toxin effects, 132
  hyperparathyroidism, 342
  PTH effect on, 330
  Vibrio cholerae, 146
CAMP factor, 137
Campylobacter spp.
  animal transmission, 149
  bloody diarrhea, 179
  Gram-negative algorithm, 141
  Guillain-Barré syndrome, 477, 512
  reactive arthritis and, 461
Canagliflozin, 349
Canalicular stage (development), 646
Cancer
  bacteremia with, 679
  common metastases, 224
  deaths from, 270
  ESR in, 214
  hallmarks of, 222
  immune evasion in, 223
  intron/exon splicing variants and, 43
  microRNAs and, 43
  mortality of, 223
  pneumoconioses, 662, 663
  splice site mutations as cause, 39
Cancer drugs
  cell cycle, **430**
  targets, **430**
Cancer epidemiology, **223**
Candesartan, 596
Candida albicans, 153
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  T cell dysfunction, *116*
  treatment, 685
Candida spp.
  amphotericin B, 199
  azoles, 199
  catalase-positive organism, 128
  echinocandins, 200
  esophagitis, 371
  immunodeficiency infections, 118
  osteomyelitis, 180
  tricuspid valve endocarditis and, 313
  vulvovaginitis, 181
Candidiasis
  Candida albicans, 153
  chronic mucocutaneous, 116
  cortisol and, 329
  nystatin, 199
Cannibalism, 178
"Cannonball" metastases, 628
Capillary fluid exchange, 300, 692
Capitate bone, 439
Capitation, 269
Caplan syndrome, 458, 663
Capsid (viral), 162
Capsules (bacterial), 124
Captain's wheel, 151
Captopril, 596
Caput medusae, 359
Carbachol, 240
  glaucoma, 539
Carbamazepine
  agranulocytosis, 249
  aplastic anemia, 249
  bipolar disorder, 685
  cytochrome P-450 and, 251
  epilepsy, 532
  SIADH and, 248
  teratogenicity, 600
  tonic-clonic seizures, 685
  trigeminal neuralgia, 685
Carbamoyl phosphate, 82
Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase, 73
Carbapenems
  mechanism and use, 187, 190
  Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
Carbidopa, 536
Carbohydrate absorption, 367
Carbon dioxide retention, 660, 665
Carbon dioxide transport, 655, 656
Carbonic anhydrase, 656
Carbon monoxide (CO)
  electron transport inhibition, 78
  inhalational injuries, 662
  poisoning, 653
  teratogenicity, 600
  toxicity treatment, 247
Carbon monoxide/cyanide poisoning, 652
Carbon tetrachloride
  free radical injury and, 210
Carboplatin
  toxicities of, 436
Carboxylases, 73
Carboxypeptidase, 367
Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) (tumor marker), 227
Carcinogens, **226**
  griseofulvin, 200
Carcinoid syndrome, 335
  bronchial carcinoid tumors, 669
  somatostatin for, 350
  treatment, 684
Carcinoid tumor, 228
  octreotide for, 393
  stomach, 373
Carcinoma in situ, 220
Carcinoma in situ (cervical), 631
Carcinomas
  bone, 456
  colorectal, 383
  invasive, 220
  metastases of, 220, 224
  nomenclature of, 221
  primary hyperparathyroidism, 341
  thyroid, 340
Cardiac arrest
  hypermagnesemia, 579
Cardiac arrhythmia. *See* Arrhythmia
Cardiac cycle, 290
Cardiac function curves, 284
Cardiac glycosides
  sodium-potassium pump inhibition, 49
Cardiac looping, 278
Cardiac output (CO)
  equations for, 283
  exercise and, 656
  in pregnancy, 619
  variables in, 282
  V/Q mismatch and, 655
Cardiac pressures (normal), 300
Cardiac tamponade, 315
  aortic dissection and, 306
  jugular venous pulse in, 290
  MI, 308, 310
  shock, 312
Cardiac troponin I, 309
Cardiac tumors, 318
Cardinal ligament, 611
Cardinal veins, 278
Cardiogenic shock, 312
  MI, 307
Cardiomegaly
  Pompe disease, 87
Cardiomegaly with apical trophy, 679
Cardiomyopathy, 310
  auscultation changes with, 293
  Chagas disease, 158
  drug reaction and, 248
  familial amyloid, 212
  heart failure with, 311
  hematochromatosis and, 389
  iron poisoning, 418
  Kussmaul sign in, 319
  S4 heart sound and, 687
  Starling curves, 284
  sudden cardiac death, 307
Cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic)
  β-blockers, 245
Cardiotoxicity
  doxorubicin, 431
  drugs causing, 436
  methylxanthines, 672

Cardiotoxicity (*continued*)
TCA adverse effects, 557, 563
trastuzumab, 435
Cardiovascular disease. *See* Heart disease
Cardiovascular drugs
naming conventions for, 253
reactions to, 248
Cardiovascular system, 278–320
anatomy, 281
embryology, 278–280
embryonic structures, 278
pathology, 301–316
pharmacology, 319–325
physiology, 282–297
sclerosis of, 464
Carditis
Lyme disease, 146
rheumatic fever, 314
Carfilzomib, 435
Carina (trachea), 649
Carmustine, 433
in cell cycle, 430
pulmonary fibrosis, 251
Carnitine, 89
Carnitine acyltransferase I, 73
Carotid artery
atherosclerosis in, 305, 687
bifurcation landmark, 649
embryonic development, 605
giant cell arteritis and, 315
Carotid artery (internal)
cavernous sinus, 530
circle of Willis, 490, 491
emboli from, 526
Carotid massage, 299
Carotid sinus, 299
Carpal bones, 439
Carpal tunnel syndrome, 451
lunate disclocation, 439
rheumatoid arthritis, 458
Car seats for children, 268
Cartilage
collagen in, 50
fluoroquinolone damage to, 250
Carvedilol, 245
Casal necklace, 67
Caseating granulomas, 140
Case-control studies, 256
Case fatality rate, 258
Caseous necrosis, 209
Caspases, 208
Caspofungin
Candida albicans, 153, 683
echinocandins, 200
mechanism (diagram), 198
Casts in urine, 582
Catabolism
amino acids, 82
tyrosine, 83
Catalase, 210
Catalase-positive organisms, 128
Cataplexy, 556
Cataracts, 523
corticosteroid toxicity, 120
diabetes mellitus and, 345
galactosemia, 80
muscular dystrophy, 61
rubella, 182
sorbitol, 81
Catecholamines
adrenal medulla secretion, 322
amphetamines and, 243
contractility effects of, 282
ephedrine and, 243
pacemaker action potential and, 295
pheochromocytoma and, 336
synthesis of, 83
Cat scratch disease, 149
Cats (disease vectors)
Campylobacter jejuni, 145
Pasteurella multocida, 149, 186
Tinea corporis, 152
Toxoplasma gondii, 156, 182
Cauda equina, 495
Cauda equina syndrome, 518
Caudal fold closure defects, 352
Caudal regression syndrome, 600
Caudate
basal ganglia, 488
Huntington disease, 508
Caustic ingestion, 371
Cavernous hemangiomas
liver, 386
Cavernous sinus, 530
dural venous sinuses, 491
Cavernous sinus syndrome, 530, 657
C cells (parafollicular cells), 322
CCR5 protein
HIV and, 175
maraviroc, 203
viral receptor, 166
CD4 protein, 101
viral receptor, 166
CD4+ T cells (HIV), 176
CD5 protein, 424
CD8 protein, 101
CD16 protein, 101
CD20 protein, 110
in CLL, 424
CD21 protein, 110
viral receptor, 166
CD25 protein
cell surface protein, 110
regulatory T cells and, 102
CD28 protein, 110
CD34 protein, 110
leukocyte extravasation and, 216
CD40 protein, 110
CDKN2A gene, 225
CEA tumor marker, 382
Cefaclor, 189
Cefazolin, 187
mechanism and use, 189
prophylaxis, 198
Cefepime
mechanism and use, 189
mechanism (diagram), 187
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
Cefotaxime, 189
Cefoxitin
mechanism and use, 189
mechanism (diagram), 187
Ceftaroline
mechanism and use, 189
mechanism (diagram), 187
MRSA, 198
Ceftazidime
mechanism and use, 189
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
Ceftriaxone
Chlamydia spp., 148
Chlamydia trachomatis, 683
for gonococci, 142
for *Haemophilus influenzae*, 142
mechanism and use, 189
mechanism (diagram), 187
meningitis, 180
meningococci, 142
typhoid fever, 144
Cefuroxime
mechanism and use, 189
Celecoxib, 252, 475
arachidonic acid pathway, 474
Celiac artery
mesenteric ischemia, 380
structures supplied, 357
Celiac disease, 375
antibodies in, 680
autoantibody, 115
biliary cirrhosis and, 389
dermatitis herpetiformis, 471
HLA genes and, 100
IgA deficiency, 116
Celiac trunk, 357, 358
Cell cycle phases, 46
Cell death (programed), 208
Cell envelope (bacterial), 124
Cell lysis, 578
Cell membrane
apoptosis and, 208
Cell surface proteins
association and functions, 110
leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 117
T cells and, 101
Cell trafficking, 47
Cell types
labile, 46
permanent, 46
stable (quiescent), 46
Cellular biochemistry, 46–52
Cellular changes
adaptations, **206**
apoptosis, 208
with injury, 207
necrosis, **209**
neoplastic progression and, **220**
Cellular injury
adaptations, 206
Cellulitis, 470
Pasteurella multocida, 149
Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
Cell walls
bacterial, 124
Central canal of spinal cord, 496
Central clearing (nuclei), 340
Central diabetes insipidus, 344
Central nervous system (CNS)
anesthetic principles for, 536
cell types in, 398–399, 402–403, 481–482
depression, 533
drug name conventions, 253
nitrosoureas effect on, 433
nitrosoureas toxicity, 433
origins of, 478
posterior fossa malformations, 479, 480
pseudoephedrine stimulation of, 671
regional specification of, 494
shock from injury, 312
Central nervous system stimulants, 560
Central nervous system tumors
Turcot syndrome, 381
Central post-stroke pain syndrome, 503
Central retinal artery occlusion, 526
"cherry-red" macular spot, 674
Central sleep apnea, 665
Central sulcus, 489
Central tendency measures, 261
Central tendon (diaphragm), 649
Central vertigo, 522
Centriacinar emphysema, 660
Cephalexin
mechanism and use, 189
Cephalosporins
disulfram-like reaction, 251
mechanism and use, 189
mechanism (diagram), 187
pseudomembranous colitis, 249
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
Cephazolin, 187
Ceramide, 88
Ceramide trihexoside, 88
Cerebellar degeneration
paraneoplastic, 229
with small cell carcinoma, 669
Cerebellar lesions
hemisphere, 499
lateral, 487
medial, 487
vermis lesions, 499
Cerebellum
development of, 478
input/output of, 487
tonsils, 480
Cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius, 492
Cerebral arteries
cavernous sinus, 530
cortical distribution, 490
Cerebral cortex
arterial distribution, 490
functional areas of, 489
Cerebral edema
diabetic ketoacidosis and, 346
therapeutic hyperventilation, 489
Cerebral hemispheres, 478
Cerebral peduncle, 492
Cerebral perfusion, 489
Cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP), 489
"Cerebriform" nuclei, 422
Cerebrospial fluid (CSF)
albuminocytologic dissociation, 512
Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF)
absorption of, 492
blood-brain barrier and, 484
circulation of, 484, 491
Guillain-Barré syndrome, 477, 512
hydrocephalus, 510
multiple sclerosis, 509, 511
neurodegenerative disorders, 509
origins, 478
poliomyelitis, 519
production, 481
spinal cord, 495
ventricular system, 492
Cerebrovascular disease
diabetes mellitus, 345
Cereulide, 138
Certolizumab, 122
Ceruloplasmin
free radical elimination by, 210
Cervical cancer, 631
carcinogens causing, 226
epidemiology of, 629
epithelial histology, 612
HIV-positive adults, 177
hydronephrosis with, 587
oncogenic microbes and, 226
papillomaviruses, 164
Cervical dysplasia, 631
Cervical lymphadenopathy, 676
Cervical rib, 441
Cervicitis
sexually transmited infections, 184

Cervix
anatomy of, 611
epithelial histology, 612
lymphatic drainage of, 610
pathology of, 631
Cestodes, 160
Cetirizine, 671
Cetuximab, **434**
CFTR gene
chronic pancreatitis and, 391
cGMP (cyclic guanosine monophosphate)
atrial natriuretic peptide and, 298
endocrine hormone messenger, 332
male sexual response, 613
PDE-5 inhibitors, effect on, 644
smooth muscle contraction, 449
Chagas disease, 158
achalasia in, 370
cardiomyopathy in, 311
labs/findings, 679
Chalk-stick fractures, 455
Chancroids, 184
Chaperone protein, 45
Charcoal yeast extract culture
Legionella pneumophila, 126, 143
Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm, 504
characteristics of, 504
intracranial hemorrhage, 501
Charcot joints
syphilis, 147
tabes dorsalis and, 518
Charcot-Leyden crystals, 660
Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, 512
Charcot triad, 390, 511
Charging, tRNA, 44
Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 117
Cheilosis, 67
Chelation
hemochromatosis, 389
lead poisoning, 411
Chemical tracheobronchitis, 662
Chemokines, 108
delayed hypersensitivity, 112
Chemoreceptors, 299
Chemoreceptor trigger zone (CTZ), 484
Chemotactic factors, 216
Chemotherapeutic agents
MDR1 and responsiveness to, 228
Chemotherapy
AML and, 424
myelodysplastic syndromes, 423
neutropenia with, 416
ondansetron, 394
pancreatic cancer, 391
readmissions with, 270
Chemotoxicities, **436**
Cherry hemangiomas, 469
"Cherry red" epiglottis, 186
Cherry-red spot (macula), 526
diagnoses with, 674
lysosomal storage disease, 88
Chest pain
Dressler syndrome, 675
on exertion, 675
panic disorder, 551
pneumothorax, 667
Chest wall
elastic properties, 651
Chest wall compliance
in elderly, 651
Chest X-rays
aortic dissections on, 306
balloon heart on, 311
eggshell calcification, 663
notched ribs on, 302
Wegener granulomatosis on, 317
Cheyne-Stokes respirations, 665
Chiari malformations, 480
Chickenpox
rash, 183
VZV, 165
Chief cells (parathyroid), 330
Chief cells (stomach), 366
Child abuse, 544
confidentiality in, 267
osteogenesis imperfecta and, 51
reporting requirements, 267
Childbirth. *See also* Pregnancy
brachial plexus injury in, 441
Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 386
endometritis after, 634
Graves disease and, 339
low birth weight, 621
misoprostol induction, 393
neonatal flora, 178
oxytocin for induction of, 350, 622
postpartum mood disturbances, 550
preterm, as common cause of death, 270
progesterone levels after, 616
Sheehan syndrome after, 343
stress incontinence and, 588
Childhood disorders, 545
Childhood orthopedic conditions, 453
Child neglect, 544
Children. *See* Pediatric patients; *See* Neonates
car seats for, 268
causes of death, 270
Chipmunk facies, 410
Chi-square tests, 263
Chlamydia, 184
neonatal conjunctivitis, 183
Chlamydia spp., 148
atypical infections, 179
Giemsa stain, 125
intracellular organism, 127
macrolides, 193
pneumonia, 668
reactive arthritis, 461
sulfonamides for, 194
tetracyclines, 192
Chlamydia trachomatis, 148
eosinophilia, 149
orhitis, 639
prostatis, 639
pelvic inflammatory disease, 149
pneumonia, 179
serotypes, 148, 149
treatment, 683
UTIs, 589
Chlamydophila pneumoniae, 148
pneumonia, 179
Chlamydophila psittaci, 148
transmission, 149
Chlamydophila spp.
interstitial pneumonia, 668
Chloasma (melasma), 467
Chloramphenicol, 192
aplastic anemia, 249, 413
gray baby syndrome, 249
mechanism (diagram), 187
pregnancy, 204
protein synthesis inhibition, 191
Chlordiazepoxide
alcohol withdrawal, 560
Chlorhexidine, 204
Chloride channels
cystic fibrosis, 60
Chloroquine, 200
malaria, 157
Chlorpheniramine, 671
Chlorpromazine, 561
Chlorpropamide, 348
Chlorthalidone, 595
Chocolate agar
Haemophilus influenzae, 126, 142
Chocolate-colored blood, 653
Chocolate cysts, 634
Cholangiocarcinomas
Clonorchis sinensis, 160, 161
hyperbilirubinemia, 387
oncogenic microbes and, 226
sclerosing cholangitis, 389
Cholangitis, 362, 376, 387, 390
Cholecalciferol. *See* Vitamin D; *See also* Vitamin D
Cholecystectomy, 390
Cholecystitis, 390
Cholecystokinin (CCK)
functions, 365
secretory cell location, 367
Choledocholithiasis, 390
Cholelithiasis, 390
acute pancreatitis, 391
bile ducts and, 362
biliary cirrhosis and, 389
Crohn disease, 376
hyperbilirubinemia and, 387
octreotide and, 393
somatostatinomas, 336
Cholera toxin
lysogenic phage infection, 130
mechanism, 132
Cholestasis serum markers, 384
Cholesteatomas, 521
Cholesterol
atherosclerosis, 305
in bile, 368
cholelithiasis and, 390
excretion of, 368
functions, 50
synthesis of, 47, 72, 73, 79
vitamin B_3 effects, 67
Cholesterol desmolase, 328
Choline, 239
Cholinergic agonists, 253
Cholinergic drugs, 239
Cholinesterase inhibitors
diarrhea with, 248, 249
Cholinomimetic agents, 240
glaucoma treatment, 538, 539
Chondrocalcinosis, 459
Chondrocytes
achondroplasia, 454
bone formation and, 450
osteoarthritis, 458
Chondroma, 456
Chordae rupture, 294
Chorea
brain lesions, 499
Huntington disease, 508
movement disorders, 507
Choriocarcinoma, 628
hCG in, 619
hydatidiform mole, 628
methotrexate for, 432
testicular tumors, 638
theca-lutein cysts and, 632
Choriocarcinomas and cytotrophoblast, 628
Chorionic plate, 603
Chorionic somatomammotropin, 619, 620
Chorionic villi
hydatidiform moles, 628
placenta, 603
Chorioretinitis
congenital toxoplasmosis, 182
Choristomas, 221
Choroid layer (ophthalmology)
inflammation, 524
neovascularization, 524
normal eye, 522
Choroid plexus (CNS), 492
Christmas tree distribution, 472
Chromaffin cells
diagram, 322
pheochromocytomas, 336
Chromatin structure, 34
Chromatolysis, 483
Chromogranin, 227, 669
Chromosomal abnormalities
aneuploidy syndromes, 567
anovulation, 631
premature ovarian failure, 631
renal cell carcinoma, 587
translocations, **426**
Chromosomal disorders, 64
congenital deletion, 64
congenital microdeletion, 64
karyotyping for, 55
nondisjunction (meiosis), 63
Robertsonian translocation, 64
Chromosomal translocations, **426**
Chromosome abnormalities
hemochromatosis, 389
omphaloceles, 352
polyposis syndrome, 381
renal cell carcinoma, 587
Wilson disease, 389
Chronic bronchitis, 660
Chronic gastritis, 373
Chronic gout
treatment, 685
Chronic granulomatous disease (CGD)
catalase-positive microbes, 186
immunodeficiencies and, 117
recombinant cytokines for, 121
respiratory burst in, 109
Chronic inflammation, **216**, **217**
Chronic ischemic heart disease, 307
Chronic kidney disease
in anemia taxonomy, 409
erythropoietin in, 577
hypertension and, 304
Chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), 424
age ranges, 689
immunosuppressants, 120
lab findings, 677, 681
presentation, 677
rituximab for, 435
Chronic mesenteric ischemia, 380
Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, 116
Chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), 424
age ranges, 689
basophilia caused by, 400
busulfan for, 433
chromosomal translocations and, 426
imatinib for, 434
oncogenes and, 225
Philadelphia chromosome, 689
Chronic myeloproliferative disorders, **425**

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)
albuterol for, 242
β-blockers and, 246
muscarinic antagonists for, 241
salmeterol for, 242
Chronic pancreatitis, 391
pancreatic insufficiency from, 375
Chronic placental insufficiency, 566
Chronic pyelonephritis, 589
labs/findings, 682
Chronic renal disease, 629
Chronic renal failure, 341, 590
hyperphosphatemia with, 342
hypherphosphatemia with, 342
Chronic respiratory disease, as common cause of death, 270
Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension, 665
Chronic transplant rejection, 119
Churg-Strauss syndrome, 218, 317
autoantibody, 115
labs/findings, 680
Chvostek sign, 579
hypoparathyroidism, 341
Chylomicrons, 92, 94
Chylothorax, 666
Chymotrypsin, 367
Cicatrization (atelectasis), 666
Cidofovir, 202
Cigarette smoke (carcinogen), 226
Ciguatoxin, 246
Cilastatin
imipenem and, 190
seizures with, 250
Ciliary body, 522
Ciliary dyskinesia. *See* Kartagener syndrome
Ciliary ganglia, 527
Cilia structure, 49
Ciliated cells, 648
Cimetidine, 392
cytochrome P-450 and, 252
gynecomastia from, 635
Cinacalcet, 350
Cinchonism
neurologic drug reaction, 250
Cingulate gyrus
limbic system, 487
Ciprofloxacin
for Crohn disease, 376
cytochrome P-450 and, 252
fluoroquinolnes, 195
mechanism (diagram), 187
meningococci, 142
Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare, 196
prophylaxis, 198
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
Circadian rhythm
hypothalamic control, 486
sleep physiology, 485
Circle of Willis, 491
saccular aneurysms, 504
Circulatory system
kidneys and, 568
Circulatory system (fetal), 280
Circumflex femoral artery, 455
Cirrhosis, 383
alcoholic, 71, 385
α_1-antitrypsin deficiency, 386
bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous), 384
cholelithiasis and, 390
cystic fibrosis, 60
encephalopathy with, 385
esophageal varices and, 371
fructose intolerance, 80
gynecomastia, 635
hemochromatosis, 389
hepatocellular carcinomas, 386
hyperbilirubinemia in, 387
iron poisoning, 418
loop diuretics for, 594
non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, 385
pleural effusion, 666
portal hypertension, 383
serum markers for, 384
Wilson disease, 389
Cisplatin
acute tubular necrosis, 591
in cell cycle, 430
targets of, 430
toxicity of, 250, 436
Citalopram, 563
Citrate synthase, 74
Citrobacter spp.
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
lactose fermentation, 144
Citrulline, 82
c-KIT gene, 225
CKK hormone, 335
CK-MB, 307, 309
Cladribine, 432
in cell cycle, 430
for hairy cell leukemia, 424
Clara cells, 647, 648
Clarithromycin
Helicobacter pylori, 146
HIV prophylaxis, 198
macrolides, 193
mechanism (diagram), 187
Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare, 196
pregnancy use, 204
Clasp knife spasticity, 517
Classical (Pavlovian) conditioning, 542
Class switching
CD40, 103
thymus-dependent antigens, 105
Clathrin, 47
Claudication
atherosclerosis, 305
Buerger disease, 316
cilostazol/dipyridamole for, 429
giant cell arteritis, 315
Clavulanate
Haemophilus influenzae, 142
Clavulanic acid, 189
Clawing (hand), 442
Klumpke palsy, 441
Clearance (CL) of drugs, 233
Clear cell adenocarcinoma, 630
DES and, 642
Cleft lip and palate, 607
Pierre Robin sequence, 606
teratogens for, 600
Cleft palate, 607
Patau syndrome, 63
Pierre Robin sequence, 606
teratogens for, 600
Clevidipine, 319
Clindamycin
bacterial vaginosis, 148
endometritis, 634
Clostridium difficile and, 138
lung abscesses, 670
mechanism and use, 192
mechanism (diagram), 187
metronidazole vs., 192
protein synthesis inhibition, 191
pseudomembranous colitis with, 249
Clinical reflexes, 495, 498
Clinical trials, 256
Clitoris
genital homologs, 609
"Clock-face" chromatin, 401, 423
Clofazimine
Hansen disease, 141
Mycobacterium leprae, 196
Clomiphene
estrogen receptor modulators, 642
hot flashes with, 248
PCOS, 631
reproductive hormones and, 640
Clomipramine, 563
obsessive-compulsive disorder, 551
Clonidine, 240, 244
Tourette syndrome, 545
Cloning methods (laboratory technique), 55
Clonorchis sinensis
cholangiocarcinoma, 226
diseases association, 161
trematodes, 160
Clopidogrel, 429
acute coronary syndromes, 310
for ischemic stroke, 500
thrombogenesis and, 403
Closed-angle glaucoma, 524
pilocarpine for, 240
Clostridium spp., 138
anaerobic organism, 127
exotoxins, 138
Gram-positive algorithm, 134
Clostridium botulinum, 138
exotoxin production, 132
food poisoning, 178
spore formation, 128
therapeutic uses, 138
Clostridium difficile, 138
antibiotic use, 138, 185
metronidazole, 195
nosocomial infection, 185
presentation of, 675
proton pump inhibitor use, 392
spore formation, 128
vancomycin, 190
watery diarrhea, 179
Clostridium perfringens, 138
clindamycin, 192
exotoxin production, 133
food poisoning, 178
spore-formation, 128
traumatic open wound, 186
watery diarrhea, 179
Clostridium tetani, 138
exotoxin production, 132
spore formation, 128
Clotrimazole, 198, 199
Clotting factors, 71
Clozapine, 561
agranulocytosis with, 249
Club cells, 647
Clubbing, 661, 669
cystic fibrosis, 60
Eisenmenger syndrome, 302
Clue cells, 679
bacterial vaginosis, 148, 181
Cluster A personality disorders
schizotypal, 553
Cluster B personality disorders
borderline, 553
narcissistic, 553
Cluster C personality disorder
dependent, 553
obsessive-compulsive, 553
Cluster headaches, 506, 534
Clusters of grapes (ultrasound), 628
c-MYC gene, 225
CNS (central nervous system)
cancer epidemiology, 223
CNS lymphomas
HIV-positive adults, 177
oncogenic microbes and, 226
Coagulation, 71
Coagulation disorders, **418**
hemophilia, 418
hereditary thrombosis syndromes, **420**
mixed platelet/coagulation, **419**, **420**
Coagulation pathways, **404**
Coagulative necrosis, 209
MI, 308
Coagulopathy
postpartum hemorrhage, 627
preeclampsia, 629
uterine bleeding with, 619
Coal workers' pneumoconiosis, 663
CoA production, 67
Coarctation of aorta, 302, 303
Turner syndrome, 624
Cobblestone mucosa, 376
Cocaine, 537
β-blockers and, 246
cardiomyopathy, 311
coronary vasospasm, 248
intoxication and withdrawal, 558
liver processing of, 361
as noradrenergic drug, 239
placental abruption, 626
pulmonary arterial hypertension, 665
sympathomimetic action, 243
teratogenicity, 600
Coccidioides spp.
silver stain, 125
treatment, 199
Coccidioidomycosis, 151
erythema nodosum and, 472
HIV-positive adults, 177
Coccobacilli, 141
Coccus bacteria
antibiotic tests, 134
Gram stain identification, 134
Cochlea
CN VIII, 494
inner ear, 521
presbycusis, 521
Codeine, 538
Codman triangle, 457, 681
Codominance, 56
Codons
genetic code features, 37
start and stop, 40
Coefficient of determination, 263
Cofactors
apolipoproteins, 93
biotin, 68, 73
cobalamin, 68, 69
copper, 51
Menkes disease, 51
pantothenic acid, 67
phenylketonuria, 84
pyridoxine, 67
pyruvate dehydrogenase complex, 76
riboflavin, 67

TCA cycle, 76, 77
thiamine, 74
vitamin K, 71
"Coffee bean" nuclei, 632
Coffee bean sign (x-ray), 380
Cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT), 545
ADHD, 545, 685
for anxiety disorders, 550
for atypical depression, 549
body dysmorphic disorder, 551
conduct disorder, 545
major depressive disorder, 549
obsessive-compulsive disorder, 551
oppositional defiant disorder, 545
panic disorder, 551
phobias, 551
postpartum depression, 550
PTSD, 552
Cohort studies, 256
Coin lesion (x-ray), 669
Cola-colored urine, 585
Colchicine
acute gout attack, 685
agranulocytosis, 249
calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 459
diarrhea with, 249
gout, 459, 476
microtubules and, 48
myopathy with, 250
Cold agglutinin disease, 677
Cold agglutinins, 150
Cold autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 415
Colectomy
adenomatous polyposis, 381
inflammatory bowel disease, 376
Colistin, 143
Colitis
Clostridium difficile, 138
HIV-positive adults, 177
oral vancomycin, 190
pseudomembranous, 128, 179, 188, 192
Collagen, 50
decreased/faulty production, 51
osteoblasts and, 450
scar formation, 219
synthesis and structure, 50
types of, 50
vitamin C, 69
wound healing, 217
Collagenase in neutrophils, 398
Collapsing pressure (alveoli), 647
Collecting tubules, 574
diuretics and, 593
nephron physiology, 573
potassium-sparing diuretics and, 595
Colles fracture, 454
Colliculi, 492
Colon
histology of, 356
ischemia in, 210
Colon cancer
5-fluorouracil for, 432
irinotecan/topotecan for, 434
labs/findings, 679
oncogenes and, 225
Staphylococcus gallolyticus and, 137
tumor suppressor genes and, 225
Colonic ischemia, 380
Colonic polyps, 381
Colony stimulating factor, 121
Colorado tick fever, 167
Color blindness, 197
Colorectal cancer, 382
adenomatous polyposis and, 381
bevacizumab for, 434
cetuximab for, 434
incidence/mortality in, 223
labs/findings, 680
Lynch syndrome, 40
molecular pathogenesis of, 383
tumor suppressor genes and, 225
Colovesical fistulas, 377
Coltivirus, 167
Coma
benzodiazepine adverse effect, 533
hepatic encephalopathy, 385
herniation syndromes, 517
hyperosmolar hyperglycemia nonketotic syndrome, 346
hyponatremia, 579
rabies, 171
reticular activating system, 499
thyroid storm, 339
Toxocara canis, 159
Trypanosoma brucei, 156
Combined pathway for coagulation, 404
Comedones, 468
Commaless genetic code, 37
Comma-shaped rods, 141
Common bile duct, 355, 362
Common chemotoxicities, 436
Common cold, 168
Common iliac artery, 357
Common peroneal nerve, 444
Common variable immunodeficiency (CVID), 116
Communicating hydrocephalus, 510
Communication with patient, 266
Compartment syndrome, 453
Competence (bacterial genetics), 130
Competitive agonists, 234
Competitive inhibitors, 232
Complement, 106
activation inhibition, 135
binding of, 104
disorders of, 107
eculizumab, 122
endotoxin activation, 133
immunodeficiency infections, 118
immunoglobulin isotypes, 105
innate immunity, 99
splenic dysfunction, 98
transplant rejection, 119
Complement activation pathways, 106
Complementation (viral), 162
Complete mole (hydatidiform), 628
Complete (third-degree) AV block, 298
Complex partial seizures, 505
Complex renal cysts, 592
Compliance (lungs), 651
Complications of pregnancy, 626–627
COMT inhibitors, 535
Conditioning (psychological), 542
Conduct disorder, 545
Conducting zone (respiratory tree), 648
Conduction aphasia, 504
Conductive hearing loss, 521. *See* Hearing loss: conductive
Condylomata acuminata, 468
sexual transmission, 184
Condylomata lata
syphilis, 147, 184
Confidence intervals, 262
Confidentiality, 268
in abuse, 267
behavioral science ethics, 264
exceptions to, 268
Confluence of the sinuses, 491
Confounding bias, 260
Congenital adrenal enzyme deficiencies, 328
Congenital adrenal hyperplasias, 328
Congenital heart disease, 301–303
autosomal trisomies, 63
defect associations, 303
maternal phenylketonuria, 84
pulmonary arterial hypertension, 665
rubella, 182
teratogens, 600
Turner syndrome, 678
Congenital hydrocele (scortal), 638
Congenital hypothyroidism, 338
Congenital long QT syndrome, 297
Congenital lung malformations, 646
Congenital malformation mortality, 270
Congenital nevus, 466
Congenital rubella
cardiac defect associations, 303
heart murmur, 294
Congenital solitary functioning kidney, 567
Congenital syphilis, 147
Congestion (respiratory)
inhalation injury, 662
with lobar pneumonia, 668
Congo red stain, 212, 584
Conivaptan
ADH antagonists, 344
SIADH, 350
Conjoined tendon, 363
Conjugate vaccines, 127
Conjugation (bacterial genetics), 130
Conjunctival infections
Kawasaki disease, 316
Conjunctivitis, 522
adenoviridae, 164
chlamydia, 148, 184
gonococcal prophylaxis, 198
gonococci, 142
Haemophilus influenzae, 142
reactive arthritis, 461
rubeola, 170, 183, 186
urethritis and, 677
Zika virus, 171
Connective tissue
tumor nomenclature, 221
Connective tissue diseases
aortic dissection and, 306
pulmonary arterial hypertension, 665
thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 306
Connective tissue drug reactions, 249
Conn syndrome, 334, 579
Consensual light reflex, 527
Consent
healthcare proxy, 267
minors, 264, 266
Consolidation (lung finding), 666
lobar pneumonia, 668
Constipation, 538
anal fissures, 360
Hirschsprung disease, 378
irritable bowel syndrome, 377
loperamide, 393
ondansetron, 394
vincristine, 433
Constrictive pericarditis
jugular venous pulse in, 290
Kussmaul sign, 319
Contact activation pathway (coagulation), 404
Contact dermatitis, 113
Contemplation stage, 556
Continuous heart murmurs, 294
Contraception
emergency, 642
isotretinoin teratogenicity, 600
methods for, 643
parental consent for minors and, 264
progestins for, 643
Contractility (cardiac output), 282
Contraction alkalosis, 60, 572, 575, 576, 595
Convulsions. *See* Seizures
Coombs hemolysis, 244
Coombs-negative hemolytic anemia, 414
Coombs-positive hemolysis, 415
α-methyldopa, 244
anemia with, 249
Coombs test, 112, 415
Cooperative kinetics, 232
COPI/COPII, 47
Copper deficiency, 411
Copper intrauterine device, 643
Copper metabolism
Wilson disease, 389
Copper toxicity, 247
Coprolalia, 545
Copy number variations (CNV), 54
Cord factor, 140
Cori cycle, 82
Cori disease, 87
Corkscrew fibers, 516
"Corkscrew" hair, 69
Cornea, 522
collagen in, 50
Corneal arcus
familial hypercholesterolemia, 94
hyperlipidemia, 304
Corneal degeneration. *See* Keratomalacia
Corneal reflex, 495
Corneal vascularization, 67
Corniculate cartilage, 606
Coronary aneurysms, 676
Coronary arteries
anatomy of, 281
atherosclerosis in, 305, 687
Coronary artery disease
atrial fibrillation and, 297
diabetes mellitus and, 345
hormonal contraception with, 643
hypertension and, 304
menopause and, 622
sudden cardiac death, 307
Coronary blood supply, 281
Coronary sinus
anomalous pulmonary return, 301
development, 278
Coronary steal syndrome, 307
Coronary vasospasm, 248
Coronaviruses
characteristics of, 167
genomes of, 163
Cor pulmonale, 311, 654, 690
from obstructive lung disease, 660
pneumonoconioses, 663

Cor pulmonale (*continued*)
pulmonary hypertension, 665
right ventricular failure, 654
Corpus albicans, 618
Corpus cavernosum
female homolog of, 609
lymphatic drainage of, 610
Corpus luteum, 618
hCG and, 619
progesterone production, 616
Corpus spongiosum, 609
Correlation coefficient, 263
Corticopapillary osmotic gradient, 576
Corticosteroid-binding globulin, 329
Corticosteroids
asthma, 672
cataracts, 523
Crohn disease, 376
Cushing syndrome, 333
fetal surfactant production, 647
giant cell arteritis, 315
hyperglycemia with, 248
hypopituitarism, 343
lymphopenia with, 416
microscopic polyangiitis, 318
neutrophilia from, 416
osteonecrosis, 455
osteoporosis with, 250
pancreatitis with, 249
polyarteritis nodosa, 317
for polymyalgia rheumatica, 462
Takayasu arteritis, 316
targets of, 121
thyroid storm, 339
Wegener granulomatosis, 317
Corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH), 325
adrenal cortex regulation of, 322
cortisol regulation, 329
Cushing syndrome and, 333
signaling pathways of, 332
Cortisol, 329
adrenal cortex secretion, 322
congenital adrenal hyperplasias, 328
in Cushing syndrome, 333
primary adrenal insufficiency, 334
signaling pathways for, 332
Cortisone, 474
Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 139
culture requirements for, 126
exotoxin production, 132
unvaccinated children, 186
Corynebacterium spp.
Gram-positive algorithm, 134
Costovertebral angle tenderness, 591
Cough, 538
ACE inhibitors, 251, 596
asthma, 660
chronic bronchitis, 660
gastroesophageal reflux disease, 371
guaifenesin, 671
hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 661
lung cancer, 669
nonproductive, 140
staccato, 149
Wegener granulomatosis, 317
whooping, 132, 143
Councilman bodies
yellow fever, 168
Countertransference, 542
Courvoisier sign
pancreatic cancer, 391
Cowper gland, 612
Cowpox, 164
Coxiella spp., 127
Coxiella burnetii
animal transmission, 149
Q fever, 150
spore formation, 128
Coxsackievirus
acute pericarditis, 314
picornavirus, 168
presentation, 167
type A, rash, 183
Coxsackievirus type B
cardiomyopathy, 311
C-peptide
insulin and, 324
in insulinomas, 336
Crackles (physical findings), 660, 666
Cranial nerve palsies
osteopetrosis, 455
Cranial nerves (CN), 299
branchial arch derivation, 606
common lesions, 520
functions of, 494
location of nuclei of, 493
locations of, 492
nerve and vessel pathways, 493
nuclei of, 493
reflexes of, 495
Craniopharyngioma, 516, 599
Craniopharyngiomas
hypopituitarism with, 343
Craniotabes, 455
C-reactive protein (CRP)
in inflammation, 213
innate immunity and, 99
Creatine, 83
Creatine kinase, 203
Creatinine
ACE inhibitor effects, 596
acute renal failure, 590
glomerular filtration rate and, 570
nephritic syndrome, 583
proximal convoluted tubules, 575
Creatinine clearance, 570
Cre-lox system, 56
Cremaster, 444
Cremasteric muscle and fascia
inguinal canal and, 363
Cremasteric reflex, 444, 498
Crepitus in necrotizing fasciitis, 470
Crescendo-decrescendo systolic ejection murm, 293
Crescentic glomerulonephritis, 585
CREST syndrome, 464
autoantibody (limited scleroderma), 115
biliary cirrhosis and, 389
calcification with, 211
Cretinism, 338
Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, 178, 509
"Crew cut" (skull X-ray), 410, 414
Cribriform plate, 493
Cricoid cartilage, 606
Cricothyroid muscle, 606
Cri-du-chat syndrome, 64
Crigler-Najjar syndrome, 387, 388
presentation, 676
Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever, 167
CRISPR/Cas9, 53
Crohn disease, 376
azathioprine, 120
B_{12} deficiency, 412
cholelithiasis and, 390
granulomatous inflammation, 218
lesions in, 688
natalizumab, 122
spondyloarthritis and, 461
sulfasalazine for, 393
vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 68, 69
Cromolyn, 672
Cross-dressing, 555
Crossover studies, 256, 260
Cross-sectional studies, 256
Croup, 170
labs/findings, 679
paramyxoviruses, 167, 170
pulsus paradoxus in, 315
CRP and ESR, 214
Crust (skin), 466
basal cell carcinoma, 473
impetigo, 470
varicella zoster virus, 470
Cryoglobulins, 318
Cryoprecipitate, 421
Crypt hyperplasia, 375
Cryptococcal meningitis, 199
Cryptococcosis, 153
Cryptococcus neoformans, 153
HIV-positive adults, 177
stains for, 125
Cryptococcus spp.
meningitis, 180
treatment, 199
urease-positive, 127
Cryptogenic organizing pneumonia, 668
Cryptorchidism, 637
Sertoli cells and, 614
testicular tumors, 638
Cryptosporidium spp., 155
HIV-positive adults, 177
watery diarrhea, 179
Crypts of Lieberkühn, 356
C-section deliveries
neonatal flora, 178
neonatal respiratory distress syndrome, 647
Culture requirements
bacteria, 126
Cuneiform cartilage, 606
Curling ulcers
gastritis, 373
Currant jelly sputum, 145, 186
Klebsiella pneumonia, 675
"Currant jelly" stools, 379, 380
Curschmann spirals, 660
Cushing disease, 333
Cushing-like symptoms
protease inhibitors, 203
Cushing reflex, 299
Cushing syndrome, 333
acanthosis nigricans and, 472
anovulation with, 631
corticosteroids, 120
hirsutism, 333
paraneoplastic syndrome, 229
small cell lung cancer, 669
Cushing ulcers
gastritis, 373
Cutaneous anthrax, 137
edema toxin, 132
Cutaneous flushing
carcinoid syndrome, 335
drugs causing, 248
Cutaneous larva migrans, 159
Cutaneous leishmaniasis, 158
Cutaneous mycoses, 152
Cutaneous paraneoplastic syndromes, 229
Cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis, 317
Cutis aplasia
Patau syndrome, 63
CXCR4
viral receptor, 166
CXCR4/CCR5 protein
presence on cells, 110
Cyanide
electron transport chain, 78
Cyanide/carbon monoxide poisoning, 652
Cyanide poisoning
induced methemoglobinemia, 653
inhalation injury, 662
treatment for, 247
Cyanopia, 644
Cyanosis
"blue babies", 301
"blue kids", 302
bronchitis, 660
Eisenmenger syndrome, 302
esophageal atresia, 353
methemoglobinemia, 653
patent ductus arteriosus, 302
pulmonary hypertension, 665
tetralogy of Fallot as cause, 301
Cyclin-CDK complexes, 46
Cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), 46, 222
Cyclins, 46, 222
Cyclooxygenase
aspirin effect on, 403
Cyclooxygenase inhibition
reversible, 474, 475
selective, 475
Cyclophilin targets, 121
Cyclophosphamide, 433
hemorrhagic cystitis with, 248
microscopic polyangiitis, 318
polyarteritis nodosa, 317
renal/genitourinary drug reactions, 250
SIADH caused by, 344
SIADH with, 248
toxicities of, 436
transitional cell carcinoma and, 588
Wegener granulomatosis, 317
Cycloplegia
atropine, 242
muscarinic antagonists for, 241
Cyclosporine
gingival hyperplasia, 250
gout, 250
immunosuppressant, 120
targets of, 121
Cyclothymic disorder, 548, 549
Cyproterone, 640
Cystathionine, 67
Cystathionine synthase deficiency, 84
Cysteine, 85
Cystic disorders
renal, 592
Cystic duct, 362
Cystic fibrosis, 60
Aspergillus fumigatus, 153
bronchiectasis, 661
chromosome association, 64
common organisms, 179
N-acetylcysteine, 671
pancreatic insufficiency, 375
vitamin deficiencies and, 65
Cystic hygromas, 437
Turner syndrome, 624
Cystine (kidney stones), 586
Cystinuria, 85
Cystitis
acute bacterial, 582
squamous cell carcinoma risk, 588

Cytarabine, 432
  in cell cycle, 430
Cytochrome C, 208
Cytochrome p-450
  drug metabolism, 235
Cytochrome P-450
  azoles, 199
  barbiturates and, 533
  cimetidine and, 392
  griseofulvin, 200
  interactions with, 251
  macrolides, 193
  phenobarbital effect on, 532
  porphyria, 417
  rifamycins, 196
  ritonavir, 203
Cytokeratin, 228
  cytoskeletal element, 48
  in epithelial cells, 465
Cytokines, 101, 108
  corticosteroids and, 120
  Graves disease and, 339
  rejection reactions, 119
  type IV hypersensitivity, 113
Cytokinesis, 46
Cytomegalovirus (CMV)
  AIDS retinitis, 165
  cholecystitis and, 390
  clinical significance, 165
  esophagitis and, 371
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  hyper-IgM syndrome and, 117
  immunodeficient patients, 118
  pneumonia, 668
  ToRCHeS infection, 182
  treatment, 202
  viral receptor, 166
Cytoplasm
  cell cycle phase, 46
  cytoskeletal elements, 48
  glycolysis, 76
  HMP shunt, 79
  metabolism in, 72
Cytoplasmic membrane (bacterial), 124
Cytoplasmic processing bodies (P-bodies), 41
Cytosine methylation, 34
Cytoskeletal elements, 48
Cytosol, 448
Cytotoxic T cells, 102
  cell surface proteins, 110
  MHC I and II, 100
Cytotrophoblast, 603, 628
  choriocarcinomas and, 628

D

Daclizumab
  immunosuppression, 120
  targets of, 121
Dacrocytes, 406
Dactinomycin, 431
  RNA polymerase inhibition, 42
  targets of, 430
Dactylitis
  seronegative spondyloarthritis, 461
  sickle cell anemia, 414
Dalfopristin
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  VRE, 198
Dalteparin, 427
Danazol, 643
  endometriosis, 634
  Idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 509
  pseudotumor cerebri, 509
  reproductive hormones and, 640
"Dancing eyes, dancing feet", 229
Dandy-Walker syndrome, 480
Dantrolene, 537
Dapagliflozin, 349
Dapsone, 194
  dermatitis herpetiformis, 471
  Hansen disease, 141
  hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 249
  Mycobacterium leprae, 196
  Pneumocystis jirovecii, 154
Daptomycin, 195
  MRSA, 198
Dark-field microscopy, 146
Darunavir
  HIV therapy, 203
  mechanism, 201
Datura, 242
Daunorubicin, 431
  dilated cardiomyopathy, 248
DCC gene, 225
D-dimer lab test, 657
Dead space (lung), 650
Deafness. *See also* Hearing loss
  Alport syndrome, 585
  congenital long QT syndrome, 297
  congenital syphilis, 147
  rubella, 182
  syphilis, 182
Deamination
  base excision repair, 40
Death
  aortic dissection in, 306
  children, explaining to, 267
  common causes, 270
  hyperosmolar hyperglycemia nonketotic syndrome, 346
  sudden cardiac death, 307
  thyroid storm, 339
Death receptor pathway, 207, 208
Debranching enzyme
  Cori disease, 87
  glycogen metabolism, 86
Decay-accelerating factor (DAF), 106
Deceleration injury, 306
Decidua basalis, 603
Decision-making capacity, 265
Decompression sickness, 658
Decorticate posturing, 499
Decussation
  in spinal tracts, 497
Deep brachial artery, 447
Deep inguinal lymph nodes, 610
Deep inguinal ring, 363
Deep venous thrombosis (DVT), 657
  direct factor Xa inhibitors for, 429
  embolic stroke and, 500
  glucagonomas and, 336
  heparin for, 427
  labs/findings, 680
  tamoxifen/raloxifen and, 435
Deer flies (disease vectors), 159
Defense mechanisms
  immature, 542–543
  mature, 543
Defensins, 99
Deferasirox
  for iron poisoning, 247
Deferiprone
  for iron poisoning, 247
Deferoxamine
  for iron poisoning, 247
Deformation, 599
Degenerate/redundant genetic code, 37
Degmacytes, 406
  G6PD deficiency, 79
Dehydration
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  filtration changes and, 571
  gout exacerbation, 459
  hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state, 346
  loop diuretics and, 594
  mannitol and, 594
  osmotic laxatives, 394
  relative polycythemia with, 425
  salivary stones with, 370
  shock, 312
  in sickle cell anemia, 407
Dehydrogenases, 73
Deiverticula
  Meckel, 378
Delavirdine
  HIV therapy, 203
  mechanism, 201
Delirium, 546
  barbiturate withdrawal, 557, 558
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  PCP, 559
  thyroid storm, 339
Delirium tremens (DTs), 557, 558, 559
δ cells
  endocrine pancreas, 323
  somatostatinomas of, 336
  somatostatin production, 365
Delta rhythm (EEG), 485
Delta virus, 167
Deltoid muscle
  axillary nerve injury, 440
  Erb palsy, 441
Delusional disorder, 546, 548
Delusions, 547
  mesolimbic pathway, 487
Demeclocycline, 350
  diabetes insipidus and, 248, 344
  for SIADH, 344
Dementia
  common brain lesions, 499
  frontotemporal, 499
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88
  neurodegenerative disorders, 508–509
  Pick disease, 681
  prion disease, 178
  splice site mutations, 39
  vitamin B_3 deficiency, 67
Demyelinating/dysmyelinating disorders, **512**
Demyelination
  lead poisoning (adult), 417
  metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88
Demyelination/dysmyelination
  progressive multifocal leukoencephalopath, 512
  vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 518
Demyelination/dysmyelination disorders, **512**
  progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, 512
  vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 518
Dendritic cells, **400**
  IL-10, 108
  innate immunity, 99
  Langerhans cell histiocytosis and, 426
  T- and B-cell activation, 101, 103
Dengue, 167
Denial, 542
Denosumab, 122
  for osteoporosis, 454
De novo mutations
  Rett syndrome, 62
De novo pyrimidine and purine synthesis, 36
  rate-determining enzyme, 73
Dense deposit disease, 585
Dental plaque
  normal flora, 178
  viridans streptococci, 128
Dentate nucleus, 487
Dentin
  collagen in, 50
  osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
Dentinogenesis imperfecta, 51
Denys-Drash syndrome, 588
Dependent personality disorder, 553
Depersonalization/derealization disorder, 546
  panic disorder, 551
Depression
  atypical antipsychotics for, 561
  atypical features in, 549
  benzodiazepine withdrawal, 555, 558
  dissociative identity disorder, 546
  drug therapy, 560
  electroconvulsive therapy, 550
  glucagonomas, 336
  hyperparathyroidism, 342
  marijuana withdrawal, 559
  MDMA withdrawal, 559
  metoclopramide, 394
  mirtazapine for, 244
  neurotransmitters for, 483
  postpartum, 550
  seasonal pattern with, 549
  serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs) for, 563
  sexual dysfunction caused by, 555
  SSRIs for, 563
  stimulant withdrawal, 558
  suicide and, 550
Deprivation effects (infants), 544
de Quervain (granulomatous) thyroiditis, 218
De Quervain tenosynovitis, 452, 453
De Quervain thyroiditis, 338
Dermacentor tick (disease vector), 149
Dermatitis
  B-complex deficiency, 65
  drug reactions and, 249
  glucagonomas, 336
  IPEX syndrome, 102
  type IV hypersensitivity reaction, 113
  vitamin B_5 deficiency, 67
  vitamin B_7 deficiency, 68
Dermatitis herpetiformis, 471
  autoimmune disorder, 471
  celiac disease and, 375
Dermatologic lesion terms, 466
Dermatomes
  landmarks, 498
Dermatomyositis, 229
  autoantibody, 115
Dermatomyositis/polymyositis, 463
Dermatophytes, 152
Dermatophytoses, 199
Dermis, 465
Dermoid cyst, 632
Descending colon, 354
Desert bumps, 151
Desflurane, 537
Desipramine, 563
Desloratadine, 671
Desmin, 48, 228

Desmoplakin, 465
Desmopressin
  for hemophilia, 418
Desmopressin acetate
  central DI, 327, 350
  DI treatment, 344
Desmosome, 465
Desquamation, 135
Desvenlafaxine, 563
Detached retina, 525
Detemir insulin. *See also* Insulin
Detrusor instability, 588
Developmental delay
  fetal alcohol syndrome, 601
  renal failure and, 590
Developmental milestones, 621
Dexamethasone
  arachidonic acid pathway, 474
  Cushing syndrom diagnosis, 333
Dexlansoprazole, 392
Dexrazoxane, 431
Dextroamphetamine, 560
Dextrocardia, 49, 278
Dextromethorphan, 538, 671
DHT (dihydrotestosterone), 608, 622, 625
Diabetes insipidus, 344
  antidiuretic hormone in, 327
  demeclocycline and, 350
  desmopressin acetate for, 350
  drug reaction and, 248
  lithium, 562
  lithium toxicty, 557
  potassium-sparing diuretics for, 595
  thiazides for, 595
Diabetes mellitus, 345–346. *See also* Hyperglycemia
  acanthosis nigricans, 472
  atherosclerosis and, 305
  atypical antipsychotics, 561
  β-blockers and, 246
  carpal tunnel syndrome, 451
  cataracts and, 523
  chronic renal failure and, 590
  CN III damage, 529
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  diabetic retinopathy, 525
  Friedreich ataxia, 519
  fungal infections, 186
  glaucoma and, 524
  glucagonomas, 336
  glucosuria in, 572
  hemochromatosis, 389
  hepatitis C, 173
  hyperosmolar hyperglycemia nonketotic syndrome, 346
  hypertension and, 303, 319
  iron poisoning, 418
  Klebsiella, 145
  neonatal respiratory distress syndrome, 647
  nephropathy with, 582, 584
  neural tube defect association, 479
  opportunistic infections, 153
  pancreatic cancer, 391
  polyhydramnios and, 627
  preeclampsia and, 629
  in pregnancy, 303
  pyelonephritis and, 589
  readmissions with, 270
  renal papillary necrosis and, 591
  sexual dysfunction, 555
  tacrolimus and, 120
  teratogenic potential, 600
  type 1 vs. type 2, 346
  urinary incontinence with, 588
  urinary tract infections, 181
  UTIs and, 589
Diabetes mellitus management, 344–345, 348–349
Diabetes mellitus type 1, 346
  autoantibody, 115
  HLA subtypes with, 100
Diabetes mellitus type 2, 346
  amyloidosis, 212
  hyperosmolar hyperglycemia nonketotic syndrome, 346
Diabetic glomerulonephropathy, 584
Diabetic ketoacidosis
  black eschar, 675
  DM type 1 and, 345
  ketone bodies, 90
  metabolic acidosis, 580
Diabetic nephropathy
  ACE inhibitors for, 596
  angiotensin II receptor blockers for, 596
Diabetic neuropathy, 563
Diabetic retinopathy, 525
Diagnosis errors, 272
Diagnostic criteria
  grief, 550
  major depressive disorder, 549
  panic disorder, 551
  symptom duration and, 552
Diagnostic maneuvers/signs
  Gower sign, 61
  for hearing loss, 521
Diagnostic test evaluation, 257
Diagnostic tests/maneuver
  hip instability, 453
Diagnostic tests/maneuvers
  bedside cardiac exam, 293
  laboratory tests in bone disorders, 456
  lower extremity, 479
  Prehn sign, 639
  Weber/Rinne tests, 521
  wrist and hand injury, 451
Dialectical behavior therapy, 553
Dialysis-related amyloidosis, 212
Diamond-Blackfan anemia, 412
Diapedesis, 216
Diaper rash
  Candida albicans, 153
  nystatin, 199
Diaphoresis, 307
  acromegaly, 343
Diaphragmatic hernias, 364
Diaphragm structures, 649
Diaphysis, 457
Diarrhea
  Bacillus cereus, 138
  B-complex deficiency, 65
  bismuth/sucralfate for, 393
  bronchial carcinoid tumor, 669
  Campylobacter jejuni, 145
  Celiac disease, 680
  cholera toxin, 132
  clindamycin, 192
  Clostridium difficile, 138, 675
  Cryptosporidium, 155
  drug reaction, 249
  giardiasis, 155
  graft-versus-host disease, 119
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  inflammatory bowel diseases, 376
  irritable bowel syndrome, 377
  lactase deficiency, 81
  lactose intolerance, 375
  leflunomide, 475
  loperamide for, 393
  magnesium deficiency from, 330
  magnesium hydroxide, 393
  malabsorption syndromes, 375
  metabolic acidosis from, 580
  metoclopramide, 394
  misoprostol, 393
  opioids for, 538
  opioid withdrawal, 558
  organisms causing, 179
  pellagra, 67
  rotavirus, 168
  Salmonella, 144
  SCID, 117
  secretory, 337
  Shigella, 144
  thyroid storm and, 339
  Vibrio cholerae, 146
  VIPomas, 365
  vitamin C toxicity, 69
  Whipple disease, 676
  Yersinia enterocolitica, 144
Diastole
  cardiac cycle, 290
  heart failure and, 311
  heart murmurs of, 292, 294
  heart sounds of, 290, 293
Diazepam
  alcohol withdrawal, 560
  flumazenil and, 234
  tetanus, 138
Diclofenac, 475
  arachidonic acid pathway and, 474
Dicloxacillin
  mechanism and use, 188
  mechanism (diagram), 187
Dicrotic notch, 290
Dicyclomine, 241
Didanosine
  HIV therapy, 203
  mechanism, 201
  pancreatitis, 249
Diencephalon, 478
Diethylcarbamazine
  antihelminthic, 200
  nematode infections, 159
Diethylstilbestrol (DES), 641
  teratogenicity, 600
  vaginal tumors, 630
Differential media, 126
Differentiation (tumor), 221
Diffuse cortical necrosis, 591
Diffuse glomerular disorders, 582
Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), 422, 424
Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis (DPGN), 585, 682
Diffuse scleroderma, 464
Diffuse stomach cancer, 373
Diffuse systemic scleroderma, 681
Diffusion-limited gas exchange, 654
Digestion
  malabsorption syndromes, 375
  secretory products for, 366–368
  ulcerative colitis and, 376
Digestive tract
  anatomy and histology, 356
  ligaments of, 366
Digitalis
  contractility effects, 282
  hyperkalemia and, 578
  toxicity treatment for, 247
Digitoxin
  sodium-potassium pump inhibition, 49
Digoxin
  contractility effects of, 284
  for dilated cardiomyopathy, 311
  sodium-potassium pump inhibition, 49
  therapeutic index of, 236
  visual distrubance with, 250
Dihydroergotamine, 506
Dihydrofolate reductase, 36
Dihydrofolic acid, 194
Dihydroorotate dehydrogenase
  leflunomide effect on, 36, 475
Dihydropyridine calcium channel blockers, 253
Dihydropyridine receptor, 448
Dihydrorhodamine test, 117
Dihydrotestosterone (DHT)
  finasteride, 643
  5α-reductase deficiency, 625
  function, 622
  genital development, 609
  pharmacologic control of, 640
  sexual determination, 608
Dihydroxyacetone-P, 80
Dilated cardiomyopathy, 311, 315
  doxorubicin, 431
  drug reaction, 248
  hemochromatosis, 389
  muscular dystrophy, 61
  wet beriberi, 66
Diltiazem, 319
Dimenhydrinate, 671
Dimercaprol
  for arsenic toxicity, 247
  for lead poisoning, 247, 411
  for mercury poisoning, 247
Dinitrophenol, 78
Dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine (DPPC), 647
Diphenhydramine, 671
Diphenoxylate, 538
Diphtheria
  Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 139
  Corynebacterium diptheriae, 139
  exotoxins, 130, 131, 132
  unvaccinated children, 186
  vaccine for, 139
Diphyllobothrium latum
  B_{12} deficiency, 412
  disease association, 161
  presentation, 160
  vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 68, 69
Diplococci, 141
Diplopia
  central vertigo, 522
  drug toxicity, 532
  intracranial hypertension, 509
  myasthenia gravis, 463
  osmotic demyelination syndrome, 512
Dipyridamole
  for coronary steal syndrome, 307
  stroke/TIA prevention, 429
Direct bilirubin, 369
Direct cholinomimetic agonists, 240
Direct Coombs test, 112
Direct factor Xa inhibitors, **429**
Direct hernias, 363
Direct inguinal hernias, 364
Direct light reflex, 527
Direct sympathomimetics, 242
Direct thrombin inhibitors, **427**
Discharge planning, 270
Disc herniation, 446
Discounted fee-for-service, 269
Disease prevention, 269

Disease vectors
  Aedes mosquitoes, 168
  Anopheles mosquito, 157
  armadillos, 149
  birds, 148, 149
  black flies, 159
  cats, 149
  dogs, 145, 149
  fleas, 149, 150
  flies, 144, 149
  horse flies, 159
  Ixodes ticks, 146
  rodents, 167
  ticks, 146, 150
  zoonotic bacteria, 149
Disinfection/sterilization methods, 204
Disinhibited social engagement, 544
Disorganized thought, 547
Dispersion measures, 261
Displacement, 542
Disruption (morphogenesis), 599
Disruptive mood dysregulation disorder, 545
Disseminated candidiasis, 153
Disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC), **420**
  acute myelogenous leukemia, 424
  amniotic fluid emboli, 658
  Ebola, 171
  endotoxins, 131, 133
  meningococci, 142
  microangiopathic anemia, 415
  placental abruption, 626
  schistocytes in, 407
  Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 334, 675
Dissociation, 542
Dissociative amnesia, 546
Dissociative disorders, 546
Dissociative fugue, 546
Dissociative identity disorder, 546
Distal convoluted tubules, 568
  diuretics and, 593
  filtration, 571
  nephron physiology, 573
Distal humerus, 447
Distal interphalangeal (DIP) joints, 442
Distal renal tubular acidosis (type 1), 581
Distention, 670
Distortions of hand, 442
Distribution, statistical, 261
Distributive shock, 312
Disulfiram
  alcoholism, 685
  alcoholism treatment, 559
  ethanol metabolism and, 72
  procarbazine reaction, 433
Disulfiram-like reaction, 251
Diuresis
  atrial naturiuretic peptide, 298
  for shock, 312
Diuretics
  acute interstitial nephritis with, 591
  dilated cardiomyopathy, 311
  electrolyte changes, 595
  glaucoma treatment, 538, 539
  in gout, 476
  heart failure, 311
  hypertension treatment, 319
  magnesium levels and, 330
  pancreatitis, 249
  for SIADH, 344
  site of action, 593
Diverticula, 377, 688
  intussusception with, 379
  Zenker, 378
Diverticulitis, 377
Diverticulosis, 377
Diverticulum, 377
Dizygotic ("fraternal") twins, 602
Dizziness, 522
  cholesteatoma, 522
  drug side effects, 534
DMD gene. *See* Dystrophin gene
DMPK gene, 61
DNA
  cloning methods, 55
  free radical effect on, 210
  introns vs. exons, 43
  ligase, 38
  laddering in apoptosis, 208
  methylation of, 34
  mutations in, 39, 222
  polymerase inhibitors, 252
  polymerases, 38
  repair of, 40
  replication of, 38
  topoisomerases, 38
DNAse. *See* Dornase alfa (DNAse)
DNA transcription
  deacetylation, 34
DNA viruses, 164
  characteristics, 163
  genomes, 163
Dobutamine, 242
Dogs (disease vectors), 145, 149, 152, 160, 186
Dolutegravir, 203
Dominant inheritance, 59
Dominant negative mutations, 56
Donepezil, 240, 536
Do not resuscitate (DNR) order, 265
Donovan bodies, 184
Donovanosis, 184
DOPA
  tyrosine catabolism, 83
Dopamine, 242, 325
  agonists, 535
  basal ganglia, 488
  bupropion effect, 564
  changes with disease, 483
  derivation of, 83
  Huntington disease, 508
  kidney functions and, 577
  lactation and, 326
  l-DOPA, 535, 536
  MAO inhibition, 536
  MAO inhibitor effectS, 560, 563
  in noradrenergic drugs, 239
  Parkinson disease, 535
  PCT secretion of, 577
  pheochromocytoma secretion, 336
  receptors, 488
  vitamin B_6 and, 67
Dopamine agonists
  prolactin and, 326
Dopamine antagonists, 326
Dopamine receptors, 238
Dopaminergic pathways, 487
Doripenem
  mechanism (diagram), 187
Dornase alfa (DNAse), 60
Dorsal columns (spinal cord), 496, 497
  thalamic relay for, 486
Dorsal interossei muscle, 439
Dorsal motor nucleus, 494
Dorsal optic radiation, 530
Dorsal pancreatic bud, 354
Dorsiflexion
  common peroneal nerve injury, 444
Dosage calculations, 233
Double-blinded studies, 256
Double bubble (x-ray), 353
Double stranded viruses, 163
Double Y males, 624
Down syndrome, 63
  ALL and AML in, 424
  Alzheimer disease risk, 508
  cardiac defect association, 303
  cataracts and, 523
  chromosome associated with, 64
  hCG in, 619
  Hirschsprung disease and, 378
  horseshoe kidney and, 567
  presentation, 674
Doxazosin, 244
Doxepin, 563
Doxorubicin, 431
  cardiomyopathy from, 311
  dilated cardiomyopathy, 248
  targets, 430
  toxicities, 436
Doxycycline
  chlamydiae, 148
  Chlamydia trachomatis, 683
  lymphogranuloma venereum, 149
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  MRSA, 198
  Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 150
  rickettsial/vector-borne disease, 150
  tetracyclines, 192
Doxylamine, 671
DPP-4 inhibitors, 349
Dressler syndrome, 308, 310, 314
  presentation, 675
Drooling treatment, 241
Drop metastases, 516
Drop seizures, 505
Drug clearance, 691
Drug dosages, 236
  calculations, 233
  lethal median, 236
  liver disease, 233
  loading, 233
  maintenance dose, 233
  metabolism in geriatric patients, 235
  renal disease, 233
  toxic dose, 236
Drug-induced lupus, 249
Drug name conventions, 252–253, 253–254
Drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms (DRESS), 249
Drugs
  autonomic, 239
  cholinomimetic agents, 240
  efficacy vs. potency, 236
  elimination of, 234, 235
  errors in, 272
  interactions, 233
  metabolism phases, 235
  patient difficulty with, 266
  reactions to, 248–251
  therapeutic index, 236
  toxicities, 247
Drug trials, 256
Drunken sailor gait, 499
Drusen, 524
Dry beriberi, 66
Dry cough with ACE inhibitors, 251
Dry mouth
  Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 463
  tricyclic antidepressants, 563
Dry skin, 66
Dubin-Johnson syndrome, 387, 388
Duchenne muscular dystrophy, 61
  frameshift mutation, 39
  inheritance, 61
Ductal adenocarcinomas, 362
Ductal carcinomas
  in situ (DCIS), 636
  terminal lobular unit, 635
Ductal carcinomas (invasive), 636
Ductus arteriosus, 280, 605
Ductus deferens
  embryology, 608
  ureter and, 569
Ductus venosus, 280
Duloxetine, 563
Duodenal atresia, 63, 353
Duodenal ulcers, 374
Duodenum
  basal electric rhythm, 356
  biliary structures and, 362
  histology of, 356
  location, 354
  secretory cells, 367
Duplex collecting system, 567
Dural venous sinuses, 491
Dura mater, 484
Duret hemorrhage, 517
Dwarfism, 343
  achondroplasia, 454
D-xylose test, 375
Dynein, 48
Dynein motors, 171
Dysarthria, 504
  Friedreich ataxia as, 519
  osmotic demyelination syndrome, 512
Dysbetalipoproteinemia, 94
Dyschezia, 634
Dysentery
  Entamoeba histolytica, 179
  Escherichia coli, 145
  Shigella spp., 132, 144, 179
Dysgerminomas, 633
Dysgeusia, 71
Dyskinesia
  tardive, 250
Dyslipidemia
  β-blockers, 246
  familial, 94
  renal failure and, 590
  vitamin B_3 for, 67
Dysmenorrhea
  adenomyosis, 634
  copper IUD, 643
  defined, 618
  endometriosis, 634
  primary, 633
Dysmetria
  central vertigo, 522
  stroke and, 502
Dyspareunia, 555
  endometriosis, 634
Dyspepsia, 644
Dysphagia
  achalasia, 370
  esophageal pathologies and, 371–372
  osmotic demyelination syndrome, 512
  Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 410
  stroke effects, 502
  Zenker diverticulum, 378

Dysplasia, 206, 210, 220
  cellular change/injury, 206
  free radical injury, 210
  neoplastic progression, 220
Dysplastic kidney
  multicystic, 566, 567
Dyspnea
  α_1-antitrypsin deficiency, 386
  aortic stenosis, 293
  asthma, 660
  emphysema, 679
  heart failure, 311
  hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 661
  hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 311
  late-onset, 660
  Wegener granulomatosis, 317
Dystonia
  acute, 241
  antipsychotics/anticonvulsants, 557
  benztropine for, 241
  Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
  movement disorders, 507
  nigrostriatal pathway and, 487
  treatment of, 241
Dystrophic calcification, 211, 228
Dystrophin gene, 61
Dysuria, 639
  cystitis, 181
  urinary catheterization, 185
  UTIs causing, 589

E

Ear
  branchial pouch derivation, 607
  development of, 599
Eardrum, 521
Early-onset Alzheimer disease, 63
Eating disorders
  amenorrhea with, 631
  anovulation in, 631
  binge eating disorder, 555
  bulimia nervosa, 555
  characteristics of, 555
  pica, 555
Eaton agar
  culture requirements, 126
  Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 150
Ebola virus, 167, 171
Ebstein anomaly, 279, 301, 303
  fetal lithium exposure, 600
  lithium, 562
E-cadherin, 465
  expression, 636
  loss of inhibition, 222
  in neoplastic progression, 220
Echinocandins, 198, 200
Echinococcus granulosus
  cestodes, 160
  disease association, 161
Echinocytes, 406
Echothiophate
  glaucoma, 539
Echovirus
  picornavirus, 167, 168
Eclampsia, 303, 629
Ecthyma gangrenosum, 143
Ectocervix, 612
Ectoderm
  branchial clefts, 605
  derivatives of, 599
Ectoparasites, 161
Ectopic pregnancy, 627
  appendicitis differential diagnosis, 377
  Chlamydia trachomatis, 149
  hCG in, 619
  Kartagener syndrome, 49
  methotrexate for, 432
  salpingitis and, 185
Eculizumab, 122, 414
Eczema
  hyper-IgE syndrome, 116, 675
  phenylketonuria, 84
  type I hypersensitivity, 112
  Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117, 679
Eczema (atopic dermatitis)
  atopic dermatitis, 468
  skin scales in, 466
Eczematous dermatitis, 466
Edema, 596. *See also* Cerebral edema
  in acute inflammation, 215
  acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis, 585
  Arthus reaction, 113
  capillary fluid exchange and, 300
  danazol, 643
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  endotoxins, 133
  fludrocortisone, 350
  glomerular filtration barrier and, 569
  heart failure and, 311
  with hyperaldosteronism, 334
  hyperammonia, 82
  immunosuppressants, 120
  inhalational injury, 662
  Kawasaki disease and, 316
  kwashiorkor, 71
  loop diuretics for, 594
  nephrotic syndrome, 584, 678
  pepripheral, 312
  periorbital, 159, 161
  pitting, 311
  pseudoepherine/phenylephrine, 671
  pulmonary, 114
  superior vena cava syndrome, 668
  Trichinella spiralis, 159, 161
  trichinosis, 159
  upper extremity, 670
  wet beriberi, 66
Edema (generalized)
  cirrhosis, 383
Edema (peripheral), 596
  acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis, 585
  glomerular filtration barrier and, 569
  loop diuretics for, 594
  nephrotic syndrome, 584
  superior vena cava syndrome, 670
Edema toxin, 132
Edema (vasogenic), 484
Edinger-Westphal nuclei, 527
Edrophonium, 240
  myasthenia gravis diagnosis, 463
Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18), 63
  cataracts and, 523
  chromosome association, 64
  horseshoe kidney and, 567
Efavirenz
  HIV-positive adults, 203
  mechanism, 201
Effective refractory period
  myocardial action potential, 295
Effective renal plasma flow, 570, 692
Efferent/afferent nerves, 299
Efferent arteriole, 568
  angiotensin II, 578
  ANP/BNP, 576
  constriction of, 571
  dopamine and, 577
  filtration, 571
Efficacy vs. potency of drugs, 236
EGFR gene, 669
"Eggshell" calcification, 663
Ego defenses, 542, 543
Ego-dystonic behavior, 551
Egophony, 666
Ego-syntonic behavior, 551, 552, 553
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 51
  aneurysm association with, 504
  collagen deficiency in, 50
  heart murmur with, 294
Ehrlichia chaffeensis, 149
Ehrlichiosis
  animal transmission, 149
  rickettsial/vector-borne, 150
Eisenmenger syndrome, 302
Ejaculation
  innervation of, 613
  sperm pathway in, 612
Ejaculatory ducts, 612
  embryology of, 608
Ejection fraction, 283, 692
Ejection murmur, 675
Elastase, 367
  activity in emphysema, 660
Elastic recoil, 651
Elastin, 52
Elbow injuries, 450
Electrocardiogram (ECG), 296
  acute pericarditis on, 314
  cardiac tamponade on, 315
  low-voltage, 311, 315
  MI diagnosis with, 309
  tracings of, 297
  with pulmonary embolism, 658
Electroconvulsive therapy (ECT)
  adverse effects, 550
  major depressive disorder, 549
  postpartum psychosis, 550
Electroencephalogram (EEG)
  Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, 509
  in dilirum, 546
  sleep spindles/K complexes, 485
  sleep stages, 485
  wake and sleep rhythms, 485
Electrolytes
  disturbances in, 579
  diuretic effects on, 595
Electron acceptors (universal), 75
Electron transport chain, 78
Electron transport inhibitors, 78
Electrophoresis
  hemoglobin, 402
Elek test, 139
Elementary bodies (chlamydiae), 148
Elephantiasis, 159
11β-hydroxylase, 328
11-deoxycorticosterone, 328
11-deoxycortisol, 328
t(11;22) translocation, 457
Elfin facies, 64
Elimination of drugs, 234
  urine pH and, 235
ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay), 54
Elliptocytes, 406
Elliptocytosis, 406
eltrombopag (TPO receptor agonist), 121
Elvitegravir, 203
Emancipated minors, 264
EMB agar
  Escherichia coli, 181
  lactose-fermenting enterics, 144
  special culture, 126
Emboli
  atherosclerosis, 305
  atrial fibrillation, 297
  atrial septal defect, 302
  patent foramen ovale, 278
  pulmonary, 312
Embolic stroke, 500
Emboliform nucleus, 487
Embolism
  pulmonary, 580
Embryogenesis
  genes involved in, 598
  intrinsic pathway and, 208
Embryologic derivatives, 598, 599
Embryology
  cardiovascular, 278–280
  derivatives, 599
  erythropoiesis, 396
  gastrointestinal, 352–353
  genital, 608
  gland derivations in, 607
  neurological, 478–480
  pancreas and spleen, 353, 354
  renal, 566–567
  reproductive, 598–609
  respiratory, 646–647
  thyroid development, 322
  USMLE Step 1 preparation, 274
Embryonal carcinoma, 638
Embryonic age calculation, 619
Embryonic development, 598
Embryonic morphogenic errors, 599
Embryonic stage (development), 646
Emergent care proxy, 267
Emesis. *See* Vomiting
Emission
  innervation of, 613
Emollient laxatives, 394
Emotion
  neural structures and, 487
Emotionally distraught patients, 266
Emotional/social development
  neglect and deprivation effects, 544
Empagliflozin, 349
Emphysema, 660
  α_1-antitrypsin deficiency, 386
  compliance in, 651
  diffusion in, 654
  diffusion-limited gas exchange, 654
  elastin in, 52
  panacinar, 386
  presentation, 679
Empty/full can test, 438
Empty sella syndrome, 343
Emtricitabine
  HIV-positive adults, 203
  mechanism, 201
Enalapril, 596
Encapsulated bacteria, 127
Encephalitis
  anti-NMDA receptor, 229
  Cryptococcus neoformans, 153
  cytomegalovirus, 177
  guanosine analogs, 201
  herpesviruses, 165, 180
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  HSV identification, 166
  Lassa fever, 167
  neonatal, 182
  small cell lung cancer, 669
  West Nile virus, 180
Encephalomyelitis
  paraneoplastic syndrome, 229
Encephalopathy
  hepatic, 359, 385
  hypertensive emergency, 303

lead poisoning, 411
Lyme disease, 146
prion disease, 178
renal failure, 590
Reye syndrome, 384
Wernicke, 66
Encephalotrigeminal angiomatosis, 513
Endemic typhus, 149
Endocannabinoids, 327
Endocardial cushion, 278
Endocardial fibroelastosis, 311
Endocarditis
bacterial, 313
Candida albicans, 153
coarctation of aorta, 302
Coxiella burnetii, 150
daptomycin, 195
enterococci, 137
heart murmurs, 294
heroin addiction and, 564
Löffler, 311
nonbacterial thrombotic, 229
prophylaxis, 198
Staphylococcus aureus, 135
Streptococcus bovis, 137
viridans streptococci, 128
Endocervix, 612
Endochondrial ossification, 450
Endocrine disorders
paraneoplastic syndromes, 229
Endocrine functions
kidney, 577
Endocrine hormone signaling pathways, 332
Endocrine pancreas cell types, 323
Endocrine system, 322–352
anatomy, 322–323
embryology, 322
hormones acting on kidney, 577, 578
kidney function in, 577
pathology, 333–349
pharmacology, 344–346, 348–350
physiology, 324–332
Endoderm
branchial pouch derivation, 605
derivatives of, 599
Endodermal tubules, 646
Endometrial abnormal uterine bleeding, 619
Endometrial artery, 603
Endometrial carcinoma/cancer, 634
epidemiology of, 629
estrogens and, 642
hormone replacement therapy and, 642
Lynch syndrome and, 382
PCOS and, 631
progestins for, 642
tamoxifen and, 435
tumor suppressor genes and, 225
Endometrial conditions, 634–635
Endometrial hyperplasia, 634
follicular cysts, 632
Endometrial vein, 603
Endometrioid hyperplasia, 634
Endometriosis, 634
danazol for, 643
ovarian neoplasms and, 632
Endometritis, 634
Endometrium, 611
Endoneurium, 483
Endoplasmic reticulum, 46, 47
rough, 46
smooth, 46
Endosomes, 47
Endothelial cells
filtration and, 571
glomerulus, 568
leukocyte extravasation and, 216
in wound healing, 217
Endothelin, 665
Endothelin receptor antagonists, 671
naming conventions for, 253
pulmonary hypertension, 671
Endothelium-derived relaxing factor (EDRF), 332
Endotoxins, 131, 133
End-stage renal disease findings, 682
Enflurane, 537
seizures with, 250
Enfuvirtide, 203
HIV-positive adults, 203
mechanism (diagram), 201
Enhancers (gene expression), 41
Enoxacin, 195
Enoxaparin, 427
Entacapone, 535
Entamoeba histolytica
amebiasis, 155
bloody diarrhea, 179
metronidazole, 195
Enteric nerves, 356, 394
Enteritis
vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 68, 69
vitamin B_5 deficiency, 67
vitamin B_7 deficiency, 68
Enterobacter aerogenes, 189
Enterobacter spp.
lactose fermentation, 144
nosocomial infection, 185
Enterobius spp.
diseases association, 161
infection routes, 158
Enterobius vermicularis, 159
Enterochromaffin-like (ECL) cells, 335, 367
Enterococci, 137
penicillins for, 188
vancomycin, 190
vancomycin-resistant (VRE), 137
Enterococcus faecalis, 137
Enterococcus faecium, 137
Enterococcus spp.
Gram-positive algorithm, 134
UTIs, 181
Enterocolitis
vitamin E excess, 70
Enterocolitis (necrotizing), 380
Enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* (EHEC), 132, 145, 179
Enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli* (EIEC), 145, 179
Enterokinase/enteropeptidase, 367
Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* (EPEC), 145
Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* (ETEC), 132, 179
Enterovirus meningitis, 180
Entorhinal cortex, 487
Enuresis
characteristics/treatment, 556
sleep stages and, 485
TCA use for, 563
Enveloped viruses, 162
Envelopes (viral), 163
env gene, 175
Enzyme kinetics, 232
antagonists, 234
partial agonists, 234
Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. *See* ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay)
Enzymes
glycolysis regulation, 75, 76
lipid transport, 91, 92
rate-determining, 73
terminology for, 73
Eosinopenias, 416
Eosinophilia
Aspergillus fumigatus, 153
Chlamydia trachomatis, 149
drug reaction and, 249
macrolides, 193
Eosinophilic casts (urine), 589
Eosinophilic esophagitis, 371
Eosinophilic granuloma, 661
Eosinophilic granulomatosis, 317
autoantibody, 115
Eosinophils, **400**
corticosteroid effects, 416
in esophagus, 371
Ependymal cells, 481
Ependymoma, 516
Ephedrine, 243
as noradrenergic drug, 239
Epicanthal folds
cri-du-chat syndrome, 64
Down syndrome, 63
Epidemics, 169
Epidemic typhus, 149
Epidemiology/biostatistics, 256–262
Epidermal growth factor (EGF)
signaling pathways for, 332
in wound healing, 217
Epidermis, 465
embryologic derivatives, 599
Epidermophyton, 152
Epididymis, 612
anatomy, 612
embryology of, 608
Epididymitis, 184, **639**
Epididymo-orchitis, 639
Epidural hematomas, 501
Epidural space, 484
Epigastric pain
chronic mesenteric ischemia, 380
Ménétrier disease, 373
pancreatitis, 391
Epigastric veins, 359
Epiglottitis
Haemophilus influenzae, 142
labs/findings, 679
unvaccinated children, 186
Epilepsy
drug therapy, 532–533
gustatory hallucinations in, 547
hallucinations in, 547
lung abscesses, 670
seizures, 505
splice site mutations, 39
Epileptic patients
confidentiality exceptions, 268
Epinephrine, 242. *See also* Catecholamines
adrenal medulla secretion, 322
for anaphylactic reaction, 114
glycogen regulation and, 85
pheochromocytoma secretion, 336
tyrosine catabolism, 83
unopposed secretion of, 345
vitamin B_6 and, 67
Epineurium, 483
Epiphyseal tumors, 457
Epiphysis
estrogen effects on, 450
slipped capital femoral, 453, 455
tumors in, 456
widening of, 455
Epiploic foramen of Winslow, 355
Episcleritis
inflammatory bowel disease, 376
Epispadias, 610
Epistaxis, 657
hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 319
Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 676
Epithelial cell junctions, 465
Epithelial cells
tumor nomenclature of, 221
Epithelial histology (female), 612
Epithelial hyperplasia, 635
Epithelium, 356
Eplerenone, 595
Epley maneuver, 522
Epoetin alfa (EPO analog), 121
Epoprostenol
for pulmonary hypertension, 671
pulmonary hypertension, 671
Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 165
aplastic anemia, 413
Burkitt lymphoma, 422
false-positive VDRL, 148
hairy leukoplakia and, 470
head and neck cancer, 657
HIV-positive adults, 177
Hodgkin lymphoma, 421
in immunodeficient patients, 118
labs/findings, 679, 680
oncogenesis of, 226
receptors for, 166
Eptifibatide, 429
thrombogenesis and, 403
Erb palsy, 441
Erectile dysfunction, 555
β-blockers and, 246
cimetidine, 392
endothelin receptor antagonists, 671
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 463
PDE-5 inhibitors for, 644
Peyronie disease, 637
sildenafil, 671
Erection
autonomic innervation, 613
ischemic priapism, 637
Ergocalciferol. *See* Vitamin D
Ergosterol synthesis, 198
Ergosterol synthesis inhibitors, 252
Ergot alkaloids
coronary vasospasm, 248
Erlotinib, **434**
Erosions (gastrointestinal), 356, 373
Errors (medical), 272
Ertapenem, 187
Erysipelas, 470
Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
Erythema
complicated hernias, 364
Kawasaki disease, 316
palmar, 383
Erythema marginatum, 314
Erythema migrans, 146
Erythema multiforme, 151, 471
Erythema nodosum, 151, 472, 662
inflammatory bowel disease, 376
Erythroblastosis fetalis, 397
type II hypersensitivity, 112

Erythrocytes, **399**
basophilic stippling in, 411
blood types, 397
casts in urine, 582
Coombs test, 415
DAF deficiency and, 107
erythropoietin and, 577
glucose usage by, 324
hereditary spherocytosis, 414
inclusions in, 408
macrophages and, 399
multiple myeloma, 423
myeloproliferative disorders, 425
pathologic forms of, **406–407**
polychromasia in, 399
transfusion of, 421
Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), **214**
subacute granulomatous thyroiditis, 338
Erythrocytosis, 399
oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve, 653
Erythrogenic toxin, 136
Erythromelalgia, 425
Erythromycin
macrolides, 193
mechanism (diagram), 187
prophylaxis, 198
protein synthesis inhibition, 191
reactions to, 248
Erythroplasia of Queyrat, 637
Erythropoiesis, 665
fetal, 396
with sleep apnea, 665
Erythropoietin, 121
high altitude, 656
with pheochromacytoma, 336
polycythemia and, 229, 678
release of, 577
in renal failure, 590
signaling pathways for, 332
Erythropoietin (EPO)
anemia of chronic disease, 413
aplastic anemia, 413
with polycythemias, 425
Eschar, 132, 137, 153
Escherichia coli
spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, 384
Escherichia coli, 145
bacterial cystitis, 589
catalase-positive organism, 128
cephalosporins, 189
culture requirements, 126
EMB agar, 144
encapsulation, 127
galactosemia as cause, 80
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
lac operon, 39
lactose fermentation, 144
meningitis, 180, 686
neonatal illness, 182
nosocomial infection, 185
orchitis, 639
penicillins for, 188
pneumonia, 179
prostatitis, 639
type III secretion system, 129
urinary tract infections, 589, 686
UTIs, 181
Escherichia coli O157-H7, 132, 145, 178, 179
E-selectin, 216
Esmolol, 245
Esomeprazole, 392
Esophageal atresia, 353
Esophageal cancer, 372
achalasia and, 370, 372
squamous cell carcinomas, 371
Esophageal disorders
atresia, 353
in atopic patients, 371
metaplasia of, 372
reflux disease, 371
spasm, 371
strictures, 371
varices, 359, 371
webs, 371
Esophageal dysmotility
CREST syndrome, 464
Esophageal squamous cell carcinomas, 371
Esophageal strictures, 371
Esophageal varices, 359, 371
Esophageal veins, 359
Esophageal webs, 371, 410
Esophagitis, 371
bisphosphonates, 475
drug reaction, 249
HIV-positive adults, 177
Esophagus
blood supply and innervation, 357
diaphragm, 649
histology of, 356
pathologies of, 371
portosystemic anastomosis, 359
veins of, 359
Essential amino acids, 81
Essential fructosuria, 80
Essential hypertension, 319
Essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, 173
Essential thrombocythemia, 425
Essential tremor, 507
Esters (local anesthetics), 537
Estradiol, 640
Estriol
pharmacologic control, 640
Estrogen, 616, 641
androgen insensitivity syndrome, 625
androgen coverstion to, 622
benign breast tumors, 635, 636
bone formation, 450
epiphyseal plate closure, 622
in genital development, 609
granulosa cell tumors, 633
gynecomastia, 635
Klinefelter syndrome, 624
lactation and, 622
leiomyomata, 634
menopause, 622
menstrual cycle, 618
osteoporosis, 454
ovulation, 617
pregnancy, 619
premature ovarian failure, 622, 631
prolactin suppression of, 326
signaling pathways for, 332
thecoma, 632
Turner syndrome, 624
Estrogen receptor modulators (selective), 642
Estrone, 640
Eszopiclone, 533
Etanercept, 476
Ethacrynic acid, 594
Ethambutol, 196, 197
visual disturbance with, 250
Ethanol
as carcinogen, 226
metabolism, 70, 72
Ethanol metabolism
zero-order elimination, 234
Ethics, 264–267
confidentiality, 268
consent, 264
core principles of, 264–266
directives, 265
religious beliefs and, 267
situations in, 266–267, 267–268
Ethinyl estradiol, 641, 643
Ethosuxamide, 532, 685
Ethylenediaminetetraacetic (EDTA), 247, 411
Ethylene glycol
metabolic acidosis, 580
toxicity treatment, 247
Etonogestrel, 642
Etoposide, **434**
in cell cycle, 430
targets of, 430
Etoposide/teniposide, 38
Euchromatin, 34
Eukaryotes
DNA replication, 38
functional gene organization, 41
mRNA start codons, 40
ribosomes in, 45
RNA processing, 41
Eukaryotic initiation factors, 45
Eukaryotic release factors, 45
Eustachian tubes
embryonic derivation, 607
Eversion, 444
Ewing sarcoma, 457
dactinomycin for, 431
labs/findings, 681
Exanthem subitum, 165
"Excision" event, 130
Excitatory pathway, 488
Exclusive provider organization plan, 269
Executioner caspases, 208
Exemestane, 642
Exenatide, 348
Exercise
blood flow autoregulation, 300
peripheral resistance, 285
respiratory response, 656
syncope with, 311
Tetralogy of Fallot, 301
Exercise-induced amenorrhea, 631
Exocrine glands, 237
Exogenous corticosteroids, 329
Exons, vs. introns, 43
Exotoxin A
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 132
Streptococcus pyogenes, 133
Exotoxins
features of, 131
organisms with, 132–133
Expectorants, 671
Expiratory reserve volume (ERV), 650
Expressive aphasia, 504
Extension
hip, 445, 446
External hemorrhoids, 360
External iliac arteries, 357
External iliac lymph nodes, 610
External inguinal ring, 364
External oblique muscle
inguinal canal and, 363
External rotation
arm (rotator cuff), 438
hip, 446
External spermatic fascia, 363
Extinction (conditioning), 542
Extracellular fluid (ECF), 569
volume measurement, 569
volume regulation, 576
Extragonadal germ cell tumors, 638
Extramammary Paget disease, 630
Extraperitoneal tissue, 363
Extravascular hemolysis, 413
Extrinsic hemolytic anemia, **415**
Extrinsic pathway, **208**
coagulation, 404
warfarin and, 428
Exudate
with lobar pneumonia, 668
pleural effusion, 666
Exudate, vs. transudate, **214**
Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly, 508, 510
Eye abnormalities
blue sclerae, 51
Eye disorders
AIDS retinitis, 165
aniridia, 588
cataracts, 523
conjunctivitis, 461, 522
corneal ulcers/keratitis, 143
with diabetes mellitus, 345
episcleritis, 376
glaucoma, 524
keratoconjunctivitis, 164
keratoconjunctivitis sicca, 460
red-green color blindness, 197
retinal hemorrhage, 303
retinoblastoma, 225
retinopathy, 200, 210
retinopathy of prematurity, 210, 647
scleritis, 458
uveitis, 376, 461
Eye disorders/diseases
Alport syndrome, 585
Eye movements, 528
bilateral movement of, 531
cranial nerve palsies, 529
with stroke, 503
Eyes. *See also* lens; sclerae
anatomy of, 522
aqueous humor pathway, 523
cherry-red macular spot, 88
corneal arcus, 304
drugs affecting pupil size, 251
night blindness (nyctalopia), 66
optic atrophy, 88
optic neuropathy, 59
periorbital edema, 337
scleral arcus, 94
subluxation of lens, 52
tearing stimulation, 240
Ezetimibe
diarrhea, 249

F

Fab region of antibodies, 104
Fabry disease, 61, 88
Facial dysmorphism, 600
Facial nerve (CN VII)
branchial arch derivation, 606
functions of, 494
inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculpathy, 512
lesions of, 520
location of, 492
palsy with sarcoidosis, 662
pathway for, 493
thalamic relay for, 486
in tongue, 481
Facial nerve palsy
Lyme disease, 146, 186

Facies
  coarsening of features, 343
  congenital syphilis, 147
  dysmorphism, 599
  elfin, 64
  epicanthal folds, 63, 64
  "facial plethora", 670
  in fetal alcohol syndrome, 601
  flat, 63
  flattened nose, 566
  leonine (lion-like), 141
  low-set ears, 566
  moon, 333
  retrognathia, 566
  saddle nose, 343
  twisted face, 566
Factitious disorder
  characteristics of, 554
  on another, 554
  on self, 554
Factor IX concentrate, 418
Factor VIII concentrate, 418
Factor V Leiden, 405, 420
  venous sinus thrombosis and, 491
Factor Xa
  direct inhibitors of, 429
  heparin effect on, 427
  inhibitors, 404, 429
Factor XI concentrate, 418
Facultative anaerobes
  culture requirements, 127
Facultative intracellular organisms, 127
FADH (flavin adenine dinucleotide), 77
Failure mode and effects analysis, 272
Failure to thrive, 544
  galactosemia, 80
  orotic aciduria, 412
  SCID, 117
Falciform ligament, 355
Fallopian tubes
  anatomy, 611
  epithelial histology, 611, 612
  fertilization, 619
False-negative
  errors, 262
  rates, 257
False-positive
  errors, 262
  rates, 257
Falx cerebri, 517
Famciclovir, 201
Familial adenomatous polyposis, 381
  APC gene and, 383
  chromosome association, 64
  labs/findings, 680
Familial amyloid cardiomyopathy, 212
Familial amyloid polyneuropathies, 212
Familial dyslipidemias, 94
Familial hypercholesterolemia, 60, 94
  presentation, 674
Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, 342
Family discussions, 266
Family therapy
  separation anxiety, 545
Famotidine, 392
Fanconi anemia, 413
  nonhomologous end joining and, 40
  presentation, 677
Fanconi syndrome, 574
  cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin, 433
  drug reaction and, 250
  ifosfamide, 433
  presentation, 678
  renal tubular acidosis, 581
  Wilson disease, 389
Fascia
  collagen in, 50
Fascia of Buck, 613
Fasciculations, 517
Fastigial nucleus, 487
Fasting plasma glucose test, 345
Fasting state, 76, 91
Fast twitch muscle fibers, 449
Fat
  tumor nomenclature, 221
Fat emboli, 658
Fatigue
  adrenal insufficiency, 334
  adrenocortical insufficiency, 676
  heart failure and, 311
  MI signs, 307
Fat necrosis, 209, 635
Fat redistribution, 249
Fat-soluble vitamins, 65
Fatty acids
  gluconeogenesis, 78
  metabolism of, 47, 72, 89, 90
  oxidation of, 72, 73
  synthesis, 73
Fatty acid synthase, 67
Fatty casts, 582, 584
Fatty liver
  hepatocellular carcinoma and, 386
  labs/findings, 680
  nonalcoholic, 384, 385
Fava beans and G6PD deficiency, 414
Fc region of antibodies, 104
Fear, 550, 551
Febrile nonhemolytic transfusion reaction, 114
Febrile pharyngitis, 164
Febrile seizures, 505
Febuxostat
  gout, 459, 476, 685
  Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
Fecal elastase, 375
Fecal immunochemical testing (FIT), 382
Fecalith obstruction, 377
Fecal microbiota transplant, 138
Fecal occult blood testing, 382
Fecal retention, 546
Feces
  bilirubin excretion, 369
  explosive expulsion of, 378
Fed state, 76, 91
Fee for service, 269
Felty syndrome, 458
Female genital embryology, 608
Female/male genital homologs, 609
Female reproductive anatomy, 611
Female reproductive epithelial histology, 612
Femoral artery, 362
Femoral head
  osteonecrosis, 455
Femoral hernias, 364
Femoral nerve, 362, 444
Femoral region, 362
Femoral ring, 362
Femoral sheath, 362
Femoral triangle, 362
Femoral vein, 362
Fenestrated capillaries, 484, 569
Fenoldopam, 242
Fentanyl, 538
Ferritin, 213
  anemia, 416
  anemia of chronic disease, 413
  in hemophagocytic lyphohistiocytosis, 427
  iron deficiency anemia, 410
  lab values in anemia, 416
  sideroblastic anemia, 411
Ferrochelatase, 417
Fertility. *See also* Infertility
  double Y males, 624
  GnRH and, 325
  menstrual cycle, 618
Fertilization, 617, 619
Fetal alcohol syndrome, 303, 600, 601
  holoprosencephaly in, 479
Fetal circulation, 280
  postnatal derivatives, 280
  pulmonary artery resistance, 280
Fetal development, 598
  early, 598
  erythropoiesis sites, 396
  placental component, 603
Fetal distress
  placental abruption, 626
  vasa previa, 627
Fetal erythropoiesis, **396**
Fetal hemoglobin, 651
Fetal hemorrhage, 600
Fetal hypothyroidism, 338
Fetal lung maturity, 647
Fetal movement, 598
Fetal-postnatal derivatives, 280
Fetal respiration, 646
Fetal tissue
  collagen in, 50
Fetor hepaticus, 383
Fever
  amphotericin B, 199
  childhood rashes, 183
  clindamycin, 192
  complicated hernias, 364
  endotoxins, 131
  epiglottitis, 186
  exotoxins, 133
  following MI, 675
  genital herpes, 184
  high, 165, 168, 171, 183
  with inflammation, 213
  Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 148
  Legionnaires' disease, 143
  low-grade, 143, 171, 421
  malaria, 157
  mononucleosis, 165
  neuroleptic malignant syndrome, 557
  with pertussis, 186
  pulmonary anthrax, 137
  recurring, 156
  Rickettsia rickettsii, 150
  Salmonella spp., 149
  Salmonella typhi, 144
  seizures with, 165
  spiking, 158
  Tetralogy of Fallot, 301
  thyroid storm causing, 339
  toxic shock syndrome, 135
  Trichinella spiralis, 159
  tuberculosis, 140
  vasculitides, 316
  vs. heat stroke, 505
  Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 142
  Weil disease, 147
Fexofenadine, 671
FGF gene, 598
Fibrates
  hepatitis and, 249
  myopathy and, 250
Fibrinogen, 213
  in cryoprecipitate, 421
  ESR and, 214
  platelet plug formation, 403
  receptor for, 399
  thrombocytes, 399
  thrombogenesis, 403
Fibrinoid necrosis, 209
Fibrinolysis, 405
Fibrinolytic system, 404
Fibrinous pericarditis, 308
Fibroadenoma, 635
Fibroblast growth factor (FGF)
  signaling pathways for, 332
  in wound healing, 217
Fibroblast growth factor (*FGF*) gene, 598
Fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR3), 454
Fibroblasts
  cortisol and, 329
  Graves disease, 339
  in wound healing, 217
Fibrocystic breast disease, 635
Fibro fog, 463
Fibroid (leiomyoma), 634
  leuprolide for, 641
Fibroma, 632
  nomenclature for, 221
Fibromuscular dysplasia, 303
Fibromyalgia, 462, 463
Fibronectin
  cryoprecipitate, 421
  thrombocytes, 399
Fibrosarcomas, 221
Fibrosis
  diffusion-limited gas exchange, 654
  silicosis, 663
Fibrous plaque in atherosclerosis, 305
Fick principle, 283
Fidaxomicin, 138
Field cancerization, 657
Fifth disease
  rash, 183
50S inhibitors, 191
Filgrastim (G-CSF), 121
Filoviruses
  characteristics of, 167
  Ebola, 171
  negative-stranded, 168
Filtration, 571
Filtration fraction, 692
  glomerular dynamics, 571
Fimbria, 124, 611
Financial considerations in treatment, 266
Finasteride, 643
  reproductive hormones and, 622, 640
Finger agnosia, 499
Finger drop, 440
Finger movements, 439
  upper extrmity nerve injury, 440
Fingernails, 469. *See also* nails
Finkelstein test, 453
1st branchial arch, 606
1st branchial pouch, 607
First-degree AV block, 297, 298

First-order elimination, 234
Fish oil, 315
Fishy smell, 148
Fitz-Hugh-Curtis syndrome, 142, 185
5α-reductase
  inhibitors for BPH, 639
  deficiency, 608, 625
  testosterone conversion, 622
5α-reductase inhibitors
  benign prostatic hyperplasia, 685
5-aminosalicylic drugs, 376, 393
5-fluorouracil, 432
  in cell cycle, 430
  photosensitivity, 250
  pyrimidine synthesis, 36
  targets of, 430
  toxicities of, 436
5-HT
  MAO inhibitor effect on, 560, 563
  mechanism of, 562
  opioid effects, 538
  trazodone effects, 564
5-$HT_1B/_1D$ agonists
  naming convention for, 253
5-HT agonists, 534
5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA)
  in carcinoid syndrome, 335
  neuroendocrine tumors, 335
Fixation, 543
Fixed splitting, 292
Flaccid paralysis
  botulinum toxin, 138
  LMN lesion, 519
  motor neuron signs, 517
Flagellin, 99
Flagellum, 124
Flat affect, 487
Flat facies, 63
Flavin adenine dinucleotide. *See* FADH (flavin adenine dinucleotide)
Flavin nucleotides, 75
Flaviviruses, 163, 167
Fleas (disease vectors), 149, 150
Flexion
  foot, 445
  hand, 439
  hip, 446
Flexor digiti minimi muscle, 439
Flexor pollicis brevis muscle, 439
Flies (disease vectors), 144, 159
Floppy baby syndrome
  Clostridium botulinum as cause, 138
  spinal cord lesions, 518
Flow cytometry, 54
Flow volume loops, 658
Fluconazole
  Candida albicans, 683
  mechanism and use, 199
  mechanism (diagram), 198
  opportunistic fungal infections, 153
  systemic mycoses, 151
Flucytosine, 199
Fludrocortisone, 350
Fluid compartments, 569
Flumazenil
  benzodiazepine overdose, 247, 555, 558
  diazepam and, 234
  nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics, 533
Fluorescence in situ hybridization, 55
Fluorescent antibody stain, 125
Fluoroquinolones, 38
  mechanism and use, 187, 195
  Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 150
  pregnancy contraindication, 204
  Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
  tendon/cartilage damage with, 250
  typhoid fever, 144
Fluoxetine, 563
Fluphenazine, 561
  Tourette syndrome, 545, 560
Flutamide, 643
  reproductive hormones and, 640
Fluticasone, 672
FMR1 gene, 62
Foam cells
  in atherosclerosis, 305
  Niemann-Pick disease, 88
Focal glomerular disorders, 582
Focal hepatic necrosis, 249
Focal necrotizing vasculitis, 317
Focal neurological deficits
  hyperosmolar hyperglycemia nonketotic syndrome as cause, 346
  pituitary apoplexy, 343
Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis, 584
Focal seizures, 505
Folate antagonist
  teratogenicity, 600
Folate synthesis
  inhibition/block, 187, 194
Folic acid
  antimicrobials and, 187
  in pregnancy, 68
  neural tube defects and, 479
Folic acid synthesis/reduction, 187
Follicles (lymph), 96
Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH)
  clomiphene effect, 642
  cryptorchidism, 637
  hCG and, 619
  Kallmann syndrome, 625
  Klinefelter syndrome, 624
  leuprolide, 641
  menopause, 622
  ovulation/spermatogenesis and, 326
  PCOS, 631
  pharmacologic control of, 640
  premature ovarian failure, 622, 631
  secretion of, 323
  signaling pathways of, 332
  spermatogenesis, 614
  Turner syndrome, 624
Follicular conjunctivitis, 148
Follicular cysts, 632
Follicular lymphoma, 208, 422, 426, 689
  chromosomal translocations and, 426
Follicular phase (menstrual cycle), 618
Follicular thyroid carcinomas, 340
Fomepizole
  ethanol metabolism and, 72
  toxicity treatment with, 247
Fondaparinux, 404, 427
Food allergies and eczema, 468
Food poisoning
  Bacillus cereus, 138
  causes of, 128, 178
  Staphylococcus aureus, 135
  toxic shock syndrome toxin, 133
Food toxins, 246
Foot drop, 444
  lead poisoning, 411
Foramen cecum, 322
Foramen magnum, 493
Foramen of Magendie, 492
Foramen of Monro, 492
Foramen ovale
  atrial septal defect, 302
  embryology, 278
  fetal circulation, 280
  retained patency of, 301
Foramen ovale (skull), 493
Foramen primum, 278
Foramen rotundum, 493
Foramen secundum, 278
Foramen spinosum, 493
Foramina of Luschka, 492
Forced expiratory volume (FEV)
  in elderly, 651
  flow volume loops, 658
  obstructive lung disease, 660
  restrictive lung disease, 660, 661
Forced vital capacity (FVC)
  in elderly, 651
Forebrain, 478
Foregut
  blood supply/innervation of, 357
  development, 352
Foreign body inhalation, 649
Formoterol, 672
Fornix, 487
Fornix (uterus), 611
45,XO, 624
47,XXY, 624
46,XX/46,XY DSD, 625
Fosamprenavir
  HIV-positive adults, 203
  mechanism, 201
Foscarnet, 202
Fosphenytoin, 532
Fossa ovalis, 280
4th–6th branchial arches, 606
4th branchial pouch, 607
Fovea, 522
  cherry-red spot, 526
FOXP3 protein, 102
Fractures
  chalk-stick, 455
  common pediatric, 453
  compartment syndrome with, 453
  humerus, 440
  in child abuse, 544
  pathologic, 457
  scaphoid, 439
  vertebral compression, 454
Fragile X syndrome, 62
  chromosome association, 64
  dominant inheritance of, 59
Frameshift mutations, 39
  muscular dystrophy and, 61
Francisella spp.
  intracellular organism, 127
Francisella tularensis
  animal transmission, 149
  Gram-negative algorithm, 141
Frataxin, 519
Free fatty acids
  diabetic ketoacidosis and, 346
  fast/starvation states, 91
  lipid transport and, 92
Free nerve endings, 482
Free radical injury, 210
Fremitus (tactile), 666, 667
Fresh frozen plasma, 421
  warfarin reversal, 685
Fried egg appearance, 482
"Fried egg" plasma cells, 423, 514, 633
Friedreich ataxia, 519
  chromosome association, 64
  hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 311
  inheritance of, 60
  mechanism of, 62
Frontal bossing, 343
Frontal eye fields
  cortical functions, 489
  lesions in, 499
Frontal lobe
  lesions in, 499
  stroke effects, 502
Frontotemporal dementia, 508, 510
Frosted glass cytoplasm, 399
Fructokinase, 80
Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase, 73
  gluconeogenesis, 78
  in metabolic pathways, 74
Fructose-2,6-bisphosphate, 76
Fructose intolerance, 80
Fructose metabolism
  disorders, 80
  pathways, 74
Fructosuria, 80
FTA-ABS test, 147
Fumarate, 82
Functional hypothalamic amenorrhea, 631
Functional neurologic symptom disorder, 554
Functional residual capacity (FRC), 650
  chest wall and, 651
Fundus, 611
Fungal infections
  IL-12 receptor deficiency, 116
  infections with immunodeficiencies, 118
Fungi
  culture requirements, 126
  immunocompromised patients, 179
  necrosis and, 209
  opportunistic infections, 153
  silver stain, 125
  topical infections, 199
Funny current, 295
Furosemide, 252, 594
  gout with, 250
  pancreatitis, 249
Fusion inhibitors, 203
Fusion protein EWS-FLI1, 457
Fusobacterium spp.
  alcoholism, 179
  anaerobic metabolism, 127
  lung abscesses, 670

G

G6PD
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  deficiency, 61, 79, 414
  degmacytes in, 406
  Heinz bodies in, 408
  HMP shunt and, 73
  in respiratory burst, 109
GABA, 483
  barbiturate effects, 533
  basal ganglia and, 488
  changes with disease, 483
  derivation of, 83
  epilepsy drugs, 532
  Huntington disease, 508
  vitamin B_6 and, 67
GABA channels, 200
Gabapentin, 532
$GABA_B$ receptor agonists, 511
gag gene, 175
Gag reflex, 495
Gait disorders
  "steppage", 444
  Trendelenburg sign/gait, 445

Gait disturbance
  cerebellar lesions and, 487
  Friedreich ataxia, 519
  Parkinson disease, 508, 678
  vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 518
  waddling, 61
Galactocerebrosidase, 88
Galactokinase, 74
Galactokinase deficiency, 80
  cataracts and, 523
Galactorrhea
  antipsychotic drugs and, 325
  pituitary prolactinomas, 325
  tuberoinfundibular pathway, 487
Galactose-1-phosphate, 74
  uridyltransferase, 80
Galactose metabolism
  disorders of, 80
Galactosemia, 80
  cataracts and, 523
Galantamine, 240, 536
  for Alzheimer disease, 536
Galant reflex, 498
Gallbladder
  biliary structures, 362
  blood supply and innervation, 357
  blood supply and innervation of, 357
  regulatory substances, 365
Gallbladder cancer
  porcelain gallbladder and, 390
  sclerosing cholangitis and, 389
Gallstone ileus, 390
γ-glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT), 384
γ-glutamyltransferase (GGT)
  alcohol use, 558
γ-interferon, 399
  macrophage activation, 399
Ganciclovir, 202
  agranulocytosis, 249
Ganglion cyst, 453
Ganglioneuromatosis, 676
  oral/intestinal, 347
Gangrene
  Buerger disease, 316
  diabetes mellitus, 345
Gangrenous necrosis, 209
Gap junctions, 465
Gardener's pupil, 242
Gardnerella vaginalis, 148
  labs/findings, 679
Gardner syndrome, 381
Gargoylism, 88
Gartner duct, 608
Gas gangrene
  alpha toxin, 133
  Clostridium perfringens, 128, 138, 179
Gastrectomy, 412
Gastric acid, 366
  histamine receptors and, 238
  regulatory substances and, 365
Gastric adenocarcinomas
  acanthosis nigricans and, 472
  Helicobacter pylori, 146
Gastric arteries
  celiac trunk, 358
  intraligmental, 355
Gastric bypass surgery
  ghrelin and, 365
  vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 68, 69
Gastric cancer, 373
  carcinogens causing, 226
  oncogenes and, 225
  oncogenic microbes and, 226
  sign of Leser-Trélat and, 229
  trastuzumab for, 435
  types of, 373
Gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP), 365
Gastric outlet obstruction, 353, 374
Gastric sclerosis, 464
Gastric ulcers, 374
  NSAID toxicity, 475
Gastric vessels, 355
Gastrin, 365, 367
  signaling pathways for, 332
  somatostatinomas and, 336
Gastrinoma, 365
Gastrinomas, 350
Gastritis, 373
  associations, 686
  gastrin in, 365
  H_2 blockers for, 392
  Helicobacter pylori, 146
  proton pump inhibitors for, 392
  stomach cancer and, 373
Gastrocolic ligament, 355
Gastroduodenal artery, 358
Gastroenteritis
  calciviruses, 167
  Listeria monocytogenes, 139
  rotavirus, 168
  Salmonella spp., 144
Gastroepiploic arteries, 355, 358
Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD)
  esophageal cancer and, 372
  presentation, 371
  treatment of, 394
Gastrohepatic ligament, 355
Gastrointestinal bleeding
  hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 319
  Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 676
Gastrointestinal drug reactions, 248
Gastrointestinal ligaments, 355
Gastrointestinal regulatory substances, 365
Gastrointestinal secretory cells, 367
Gastrointestinal secretory products, 366
Gastrointestinal stromal tumors (GISTs), 225
Gastrointestinal system, 352–391
  anatomy, 354–363
  blood supply to, 357
  embryology, 352–353
  innervation of, 357
  pathology, 370–391
  pharmacology, 392–394
  physiology, 365–369
Gastroparesis, 394
Gastroschisis, 352
Gastrosplenic ligament, 355
Gastrulation, 598
Gaucher disease, 88
  osteonecrosis, 455
  osteonecrosis in, 455
Gaussian distribution, 261
G cells, 365
Gemifloxacin, 195
Gender dysphoria, 555
Gender identity, 621
Gene expression
  modifications, 56
  regulation, 41
Gene inheritance modes, 59
Generalized anxiety disorder (GAD), 551
  buspirone, 562
  drug therapy for, 560
  Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) for, 563
Generalized seizures, 505
Genes
  introns vs exons, 42, 43
Genetic anticipation, 62
Genetics, 56–65
  autosomal dominant diseases, 60
  autosomal recessive diseases, 60
  autosomal trisomies, 63
  bacterial, 130, 131
  chromosome disorders, 64
  code features, 37
  genetic terms, 56–57
  inheritance modes, 59
  muscular dystrophies, 61
  terminology, 56
  trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, 62
  viral, 162–163
  X-linked recessive disorders, 61
Genetic shift/drift, 169
Genetic terms, 56–94
Geniculate nuclei (thalamus), 486
Genital herpes, 184
Genitalia
  ambiguous, 608, 624, 625
  embryology of, 598, 608
  estrogen and, 616
  male/female homologs, 609
Genital tubercles, 609
Genital ulcers, 184
Genital warts, 184
Genitofemoral nerve, 444
Genitourinary/renal drug reactions, 250
Genome editing
  reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction, 52
Genotyping microarrays, 54
Gentamicin, 187, 191
  endometritis, 634
Genu varum (bow legs), 455
Geriatric patients
  atropine in, 242
  Beers criteria in, 247
  changes in, 268
  colonic ischemia and, 380
  colorectal cancer, 382
  common cause of death, 270
  drug metabolism in, 235
  drug-related delirium in, 546, 559, 563
  lipofuscin in, 211
  Medicare for, 270
  nosocomial infections, 185
  orchitis in, 639
  osteoporosis, 454
  PPI adverse effects, 392
  prostatitis in, 639
  respiratory system changes in, 651
  vascular skin tumors, 469
  Zenker diverticulum, 378
Germ cell tumors
  benign, 632
  cryptorchidism risk for, 637
  cystic teratoma, 632
  malignant, 633
  ovarian, 632, 633
  testicular, 638
Germinal centers of lymph nodes, 96
Germinal center (spleen), 98
Gerstmann syndrome, 499
Gestational age calculation, 619
Gestational diabetes, 620
Gestational hypertension, 629
GFAP (glial fibrillary acid proteins), 48, 228
  astrocyte marker, 481
  immunohistochemical stains, 228
Ghon complex
  tuberculosis, 140
Ghon focus, 140
Ghrelin, 327, 365
Giant cell (temporal) arteritis, 315, 506
  ESR in, 214
  granulomatous inflammation, 218
Giant cell tumor, 456
Giant cell tumors of bone, 681
Giardia lamblia, 155
Giardiasis, 155
Giardia spp.
  watery diarrhea, 179
Giemsa stain, 125
  Borrelia, 146
  chlamydiae, 148
Gigantism, 327, 343
Gilbert syndrome, 387, 388
Gingival blue line, 677
Gingival hyperplasia
  cyclosporine, 120
  drug reaction, 250
Gingivostomatitis, 164
Gitelman syndrome, 574
  markers in, 579
Glans penis, 612
  cancer of, 637
  lymphatic drainage of, 610
Glanzmann thrombasthenia, 403, 419
Glargine insulin. *See also* Insulin
Glaucoma, 242
  acetazolamide for, 594
  atropine, 242
  β-blockers for, 245
  carbachol for, 240
  closed-angle, 240
  diabetes mellitus and, 345
  diagnosis of, 240
  drug therapy for, 539
  epinephrine for, 242
  open-angle, 240, 242
  pilocarpine for, 240
  types of, 524
Glial fibrillary acid proteins. *See* GFAP (glial fibrillary acid proteins)
Glimepiride, 348
Glioblastoma multiforme, 514
  associations, 690
  labs/findings, 681
  nitrosoureas for, 433
Glipizide, 348
Glitazones/thiazolidinediones, 349
Global aphasia, 504
Global payment, 269
Globoid cells
  Krabbe disease, 88
Globose nucleus, 487
Globus pallidus externus, 488
Glomerular disorders/disease, 582, 583
  nomenclature, 582
Glomerular filtration barrier, 569
Glomerular filtration parameters, 571
Glomerular filtration rate, 570, 692
  ACE inhibitor effects, 596
  ANP effect on, 578
  glomerular dynamics in, 571
  juxtaglomerular apparatus, 577
  prerenal azotemia, 590

Glomerulonephritis
azathioprine for, 120
bacterial endocarditis, 313
labs/findings, 682
RBC casts in, 582
Streptococcus pyogenes, 133, 136
Wegener granulomatosis, 317
Glomerulus
anatomy of, 568
differentiation of, 566
dynamics of, 571
Glomus tumors, 469
Glossitis
B-complex deficiency, 65
megaloblastic anemia, 412
Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 371
vitamin B_3 deficiency, 67
vitamin B_9 deficiency, 68
Glossopharyngeal nerve (CN IX), 494
blood flow regulation, 299
brainstem location, 492
branchial arch derivative, 606
functions of, 494
pathway for, 493
tongue, 481
Glossoptosis, 606
Glucagon, 325
fructose bisphosphatase-2, 76
glucagonomas and, 336
glycogen regulation, 85
insulin and, 324, 325
production of, 323
signaling pathways of, 332
somatostatin and, 365
somatostatinomas and, 336
Glucagon-like peptide 1 (GLP-1), 324
analog for DM, 348
Glucagonomas, 336
MEN 1 syndrome, 347
somatostatin for, 350
Glucocerebrosidase
Gaucher disease, 88
Glucocerebroside, 88
Glucocorticoids
acute gout attack, 685
adrenal insufficiency, 334
adrenal steroids and, 328
arachidonic acid pathway, 474
calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 459
diabetes mellitus, 345
fat redistribution with, 249
gout, 459, 476
immunosuppression, 120
myopathy, 250
rheumatoid arthritis, 458
Glucokinase
hexokinase vs., 75
metabolic pathways, 74
Gluconeogenesis, 78
cortisol and, 329
ethanol metabolism and, 71, 72
in insulin deficiency, 345
metabolic site, 72
pyruvate metabolism and, 77
rate-determining enzyme for, 73
Glucose
ATP production, 74
blood-brain barrier and, 484
clearance, 572
diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
GH secretion and, 327
glycogen metabolism, 86
insulin and, 324
metabolism of, 39
Neisseria fermentation, 142
for porphyria, 417
transporters, 324
Glucose-6-phosphatase
gluconeogenesis, 78
HMP shunt, 79
Von Gierke disease, 87
Glucose-6-phosphatase dehydrogenase (G6PD). *See* G6PD
Glucose clearance, 572
Glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide (GIP), 324, 365
Glucosuria
glucose clearance, 572
in pregnancy, 572
threshold for, 572
Glulisine insulin. *See also* Insulin
Glutamate
ammonia transport, 82
derivatives of, 83
opioid effects, 538
Glutamic acid, 81
Glutathione, 83
acetaminophen and, 474
in G6PD deficiency, 414
Glutathione peroxidase, 109
free radical elimination by, 210
Glutathione reductase, 109
NADPH and, 75
Gluteus minimus muscle, 445
GLUT transporters, 324
Glyburide, 348
Glyceraldehyde, 80
Glycerol, 80
Glycine
derivatives of, 83
Glycogen, 86
insulin and, 324
periodic acid-Schiff stain, 125
regulation of, 85
Glycogenesis
rate-determining enzyme for, 73
Glycogenolysis
in insulin deficiency, 345
rate-determining enzyme for, 73
Glycogen phosphorylase
glycogen metabolism, 86
glycogenolysis, 73
Glycogen phosphorylase kinase, 85
Glycogen storage diseases, 87
Glycogen synthase, 73
glycogen metabolism, 86
glycogen regulation, 85
Glycolysis
arsenic and, 74
hexokinase/glucokinase in, 75
metabolic site, 72
pyruvate metabolism and, 77
rate-determining enzyme for, 73
regulation of, 76
type 2 muscle fibers, 449
Glycopeptides
mechanism (diagram), 187
Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, **429**
Glycoproteins
bacterial pilus/fimbria, 124
HIV, 175
Glycopyrrolate, 240, 241
Glycosylation, 45
GNAQ gene, 513
Goblet cells, 356, 648
Goiter
maternal hypothyroidism from, 338
maternal iodine deficiency, 600
in Riedel thyroiditis, 338
types and causes of, 339
Golfer's elbow, 450
Golgi apparatus, 47
in plasma cells, 401
Golgi tendon organ, 450
Gonadal drainage, 610
Gonadal mosaicism, 57
Gonadotropin, 632
Gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH)
agonists, 634, 640
antagonists, 640
estrogen and, 616
hypothalamic-pituitary hormones, 325
Kallmann syndrome, 625
menopause, 622
menstrual cycle, 618
ovulation, 617
prolactin and, 326
signaling pathways for, 332
spermatogenesis, 614
Gonoccal arthritis, 460
Gonococci, vs. meningococci, 142
Gonorrhea
ceftriaxone, 189
gonococci, 142
neonatal conjunctivitis, 183
STI, 184
Goodpasture syndrome, 50, 585, 661
autoantibody, 115
HLA-DR2, 100
labs/findings, 682
restrictive lung disease, 661
type II hypersensitivity reactions, 112
Good syndrome, 229
Gottron papules, 229, 463
Gout, 459
drug reaction and, 250
drug therapy, 476
kidney stones and, 586
lab findings, 681
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
loop diuretics and, 594
presentation, 677
treatment, 685
Von Gierke disease, 87
Gower maneuver/sign, 61
Gp41, 203
G-protein-linked 2nd messengers, 238
Gracilis, 444
Graft-versus-host disease, 119
type IV hypersensitivity, 113
Gram-negative lab algorithm, 141
Gram-negative organisms
cell wall structure, 124
cephalosporins, 189
lab algorithm, 141
Gram-positive cocci antibiotic tests, 134
Gram-positive lab algorithm, 134
Gram-positive organisms
cell wall structure, 124
cephalosporins, 189
lab algorithm, 134
vancomycin, 190
Gram stain identification, 125
Granular casts, 582
acute tubular necrosis, 591
Granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), 332
Granulocytes, 401
morulae, 150
Granulocytopenia
trimethoprim, 194
Granuloma inguinale, 184
Granulomas, 140, 147, 151
caseating, 218
etiologies, 218
in inflammation, 218
macrophages and, 399
TNF-α and, 110
Granulomatosis infantiseptica, 218
Listeria monocytogenes, 139
Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener), 317, 585, 661
restrictive lung disease and, 661
Granulomatous disease
excess vitamin D, 70, 456
Granulomatous inflammation, **218**
excess Vitamin D, 70, 456
Granulosa cells, 616
tumors of, 632, 633, 634
Granzyme B
cytotoxic T cells, 101, 102
extrinsic pathway and, 208
Grapefruit juice and cytochrome P-450, 252
Graves disease
autoantibody, 115
goiter caused by, 339
HLA-DR3 and, 100
hyperthyroidism, 339
type II hypersensitivity, 112
Graves orbitopathy (Orbital fibroblasts), 339
Gray baby syndrome
chloramphenicol, 192, 204, 249
Gray hepatization, 668
Greater omental sac, 355
Great vein of Galen, 491
Green twig (greenstick) fracture, 454
Grief, 550
Griseofulvin, 200
cytochrome P-450 interaction, 252
microtubules and, 48
pregnancy contraindication, 204
Ground-glass appearance (x-ray), 177, 647
Growth hormone (GH), 350
acromegaly, 327
diabetes mellitus, 345
gigantism, 327
ghrelin and, 327
for hypopituitarism, 343
insulin resistance and, 324, 327
Laron syndrome, 343
secretion of, 323
signaling pathways for, 332
somatostatin, 343
Growth hormone (GH) deficiency, 350
Growth-hormone-releasing hormone (GHRH)
GH and, 327
hypothalamo-pituitary hormones, 325
signaling pathways of, 332
Growth media properties, 126
Growth retardation
with renal failure, 590
Growth signal self-sufficiency, 222
GTPase, 225
GTP (guanosine triphosphate), 77
smooth muscle contraction, 449
Guaifenesin, 671
Guanfacine, 240, 244
Guanosine analogs
mechanism and use, 201
Guanosine triphosphate. *See* GTP (guanosine triphosphate)

Gubernaculum, 608, 610, 611
Guillain-Barré syndrome
  Campylobacter jejuni, 145
  endoneurium in, 483
  presentation, 678
  restrictive lung disease, 661
  Schwann cell injury, 482
Gummas
  syphilis, 147, 184
Gustatory hallucinations, 547
Gustatory pathway
  cranial nerves in, 520
  thalamic relay for, 486
Guyon canal syndrome, 451
Gynecologic procedures
  ureteric damage in, 569
Gynecologic tumor epidemiology, 629
Gynecomastia, 635
  antiandrogens for, 644
  antipsychotic drugs and, 561
  azoles, 199
  choriocarcinomas, 638
  cimetidine, 392
  cirrhosis, 383
  Klinefelter syndrome, 624
  Leydig cells, 639
  potassium-sparing diuretics, 595
  SHBG and, 332
  spironolactone, 644
  tuberoinfundibular pathway, 487
Gyrase, 187

H

H_1 blockers, 251, 671
H_2 blockers, 392
H_2-antagonist
  naming conventions for, 253
Haemophilus influenzae, 142
  biofilm production, 128
  cephalosporins, 189
  chloramphenicol, 192
  culture requirements, 126
  Gram-negative algorithm, 141
  influenza, 169
  penicillins for, 188
  pneumonia, 179
  postviral infection, 179
  vaccine, 180
Haemophilus ducreyi
  sexual transmission, 184
Haemophilus influenzae
  bronchopneumonia, 668
  rhinosinusitis, 657
Haemophilus influenzae type B
  chloramphenicol, 192
  encapsulation, 127
  IgA protease, 129
  meningitis, 180
  rifamycins, 196
  splenic dysfunction, 98
  transformation, 130
  unvaccinated children, 186
  vaccine, 142
Hair
  Menkes disease, 51
  vitamin C deficiency, 69
Hairy cell leukemia, 228, 424
  cladribine for, 432
Hairy leukoplakia, 470
  HIV-positive adults, 177
Half-life equation, 233, 691
Halitosis
  fetor hepaticus, 383
  Zenker diverticulum, 378
Hallucinations, 547
  cocaine, 558
  delirium, 546
  mesolimbic pathway, 487
  pellagra, 67
  postpartum psychosis, 550
  tricyclic antidepressants, 563
Hallucinogen intoxication and withdrawal, 559
Haloperidol, 561
  delirium, 546
  torsades de pointes, 248
Halothane, 537
  hepatic necrosis, 249
Hamartin protein, 225
Hamartomas, 221, 513
Hamartomatous colonic polyps, 381
Hamate bone, 439
  fracture of hook, 440
Hamman sign, 659
Hammer toes, 519
Hand
  distortions of, 442
  gonoccal arthritis triad, 460
  muscles of, 439
  squamous cell carcinoma, 473
Hand-foot-mouth disease, 183
Hand grip in auscultation, 293
Hansen disease, 141
  animal transmission, 149
  dapsone, 194
  erythema nodosum, 472
Hantavirus, 167
Happy puppet symptoms, 58
Haptens
  acute interstitial nephritis, 591
Haptoglobin, 413
Hardy-Weinberg population genetics, 57
Hartnup disease, 67
  vitamin B_3 deficiency, 67
Hashimoto thyroiditis, 338
  autoantibody, 115
  cholangitis association, 389
  goiter causes, 339
  HLA subtypes with, 100
Hassall corpuscles, 98
Hawthorne effect, 260
Hay fever
  HLA-DR2 and, 100
  type I hypersensitivity, 112
HbA_{1c} test, 345
HBcAg (hepatitis B core antigen), 174
HbC disease, 414
  anemia taxonomy, 409
  target cells in, 407
HBsAg (hepatitis B surface antigen), 174
hCG (human chorionic gonadotropin), 619
  choriocarcinomas, 628, 638
  ectopic pregnancy, 627
  embryonal carcinomas, 638
  hydatidiform moles, 628
  pregnancy, 619
  secretion of, 598, 619
  signaling pathways, 332
  source and function of, 619
HDL (high-density lipoprotein), 94
Headache, 506
  Chiari I malformation, 480
  drug adverse effects, 532, 533
  giant cell (temporal) arteritis, 506
  glaucoma, 524
  increased intracranial pressure, 491, 509
  poliomyelitis, 519
  subarachnoid hemorrhage, 501, 504
  triptans for, 534
  venous sinus thrombosis and, 491
Headaches
  α-blockers, 244
  bupropion toxicity, 564
  caffeine withdrawal, 558
  cilostazol/dipyridamole, 429
  cimetidine, 392
  drug adverse effects, 195, 199, 200
  electroconvulsive therapy, 550
  genital herpes, 184
  hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 661
  Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 148
  lead poisoning, 417
  malaria, 157
  Mucor spp. and *Rhizopus* spp, 153
  nitrates, 313
  ondansetron, 394
  PDE-5 inhibitors, 644
  pituitary apoplexy, 343
  Rocky Mountain spotted fever, 150
  subarachnoid hemorrhage, 678
  vasculitides, 315
Head and neck cancer, 657
  cetuximab for, 434
Head size
  Padget disease of bone, 455
Head trauma, 545
Healing, wound, **217**
Healthcare delivery, 269–272
Healthcare payment models, 269
Healthcare proxy, 267
Health maintenance organization plan, 269
Hearing loss, 521
  conductive, 49
  cytomegalovirus, 182
  osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
  Paget disease of bone, 455
  sensorineural deafness, 585
Heart
  autoregulation of, 300
  electrocardiograms, 296
  embryology, 278
  embryonic structures, 278
  fetal development, 598
  ischemia in, 210
  morphogenesis of, 278–279
  normal pressures in, 300
  sclerosis of, 464
Heart auscultation, 292
  bedside maneuvers for, 292
  Hamman sign, 659
  heart sounds, 293
  murmurs, 292, 293
Heartburn, 371
Heart disease
  common cause of death, 270
  congenital, 63, 301–302
  Fabry disease, 88
  ischemic, 306
Heart failure, 311
  ACE inhibitors for, 596
  acromegaly, 343
  acute tubular necrosis with, 591
  amiodarone, 318
  angiotensin II receptor blockers, 596
  associations, 690
  atrial septal defect, 302
  β-blockers for, 246
  B-type natriuretic peptide in, 299
  chronic ischemic heart disease, 307
  contractility in, 282
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  dobutamine for, 242
  dopamine for, 242
  Ebstein anomaly, 301
  ESR in, 214
  fludrocortisone and, 350
  hypertension, 304
  hypertension treatment in, 319
  hypertensive emergency and, 303
  jugular venous pulse in, 290
  loop diuretics for, 594
  MI, 307
  Paget disease of bone, 455
  pleural effusion, 666
  potassium-sparing diuretics, 595
  pulmonary hypertension, 665
  readmissions with, 270
  shock caused by, 313
  in sleep apnea, 665
  thiazides for, 595
  ventricular septal defect, 302
  with renal failure, 590
Heart murmurs, 293
  aortic regurgitation, 675
  aortic stenosis, 675
  auscultation of, 292
  cardiomyopathies, 311
  patent ductus arteriosus, 302
Heart rate, 243
Heart sounds, 290, 291, 543
  associations, 687
  auscultation of, 292
  cardiac cycle, 290
  cardiac tamponade, 315, 676
  splitting in, 291
Heart transplant
  dilated cardiomyopathy, 311
Heart valve development, 279
Heat-labile toxin, 132
Heat shock proteins, 45
Heat-stable toxin, 132
Heat stroke, 505
Heavy menstrual bleeding (AUB/HMB), 619
Heel pain, 453
Heinz bodies, 79, 408, 414
Helicase, 38
Helicobacter pylori, 146
  associations, 686
  catalase-positive organism, 128
  disease association, 373
  Gram-negative algorithm, 141
  metronidazole, 195
  as oncogenic microbe, 226
  penicillins for, 188
  silver stain, 125
  ulcers and, 374
  urease-positive organism, 127
Heliotrope rash, 229, 463
HELLP syndrome, 629
  schistocytes in, 407
Helmet cells, 407
Helminthic infections
  eosinophils and, 400
Helminths. *See also* Antihelminthic drugs
Helper T cells
  cell surface proteins, 110
  cytokine secretion, 108
  secretions of, 102
Hemagglutinin
  influenza viruses, 169
  parainfluenza viruses, 170
Hemangioblastomas, 514
  von Hippel-Lindau disease, 678

Hemangiomas, 221
  cavernous (liver), 386
  cherry, 469
  pyogenic granuloma, 469
  strawberry, 469
Hemarthrosis, 69, 418
Hematemesis, 371
  Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 676
Hematin, 126, 142
Hematochezia
  diverticulosis, 377, 378
  intestinal disorders, 380
  Meckel diverticulum, 604
Hematocolpos, 630
Hematocrit
  high altitude and, 656
  polycythemia vera, 425
Hematologic disorders
  paraneoplastic syndromes, 229
Hematologic drug reactions, 249
Hematology/oncology, **398–435**
  anatomy, 398–401
  pathology, 396–416, 406–426
  pharmacology, 427–435
Hematopoiesis, 398, 423
  extramedullary, 455
Hematopoietic stem cells, 110
Hematuria, 582, 583
  bladder cancer, 588
  hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 319, 676
  IgA nephropathy, 585
  IgA vasculitis (Henoch-Schönlein purpura), 676
  interstitial nephritis, 591
  kidney stones, 586
  nephritic syndrome, 585
  nephroblastoma, 588
  protease inhibitors, 203
  renal cyst disorders, 592
  renal oncocytomas, 587
  Schistosoma haematobium, 161
  transitional cell carcinoma, 587, 588
  UTIs, 181
  Wegener granulomatosis, 317
  Wilms tumor, 588
Heme
  bilirubin and, 369
  chloroquine, 200
  porphyria and, 417
  sideroblastic anemia and, 411
  synthesis of, 72, **417**
  vitamin B_6 and, 67
Hemianopia, 503, 530
Hemianopia with macular sparing, 530
Hemiballismus, 507
  brain lesions and, 499
Hemidesmosome, 465
Hemineglect, 502
Hemiparesis, 511
  saccular aneurysms, 504
Hemispatial neglect syndrome, 499
Hemochromatosis, 389
  calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 459
  cardiomyopathy with, 311
  chromosome association, 64
  free radical injury, 210
  hepatocellular carcinoma and, 386
  HLA-A3 and, 100
  transfusion and, 421
Hemoglobin, 651
  carbon dioxide transport, 656
  development of, 396
  kinetics of, 232
Hemoglobin electrophoresis, **402**
Hemoglobinuria
  acute tubular necrosis and, 591
  G6PD deficiency, 414
  intravascular hemolysis, 413
  paroxysmal nocturnal, 122
  transfusion reaction, 114
Hemolysis
  alpha toxin as cause, 133
  Clostridium perfringens as cause, 138
  complement-mediated intravascular, 414
  HELLP syndrome, 629
  intravascular vs extravascular, 413
  intrinsic vs extrinsic, 413
  mechanical, 413, 415
  sulfonamides as cause, 194
  transfusion reactions, 114
Hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 249
Hemolytic anemia, 413
  autoimmune, 112, 189
  babesiosis, 157
  cephalosporins, 189
  cold agglutinin disease, 677
  direct Coombs-positive, 249
  extrinsic, 414, 415
  folate deficiency and, 412
  G6PD deficiency, 79
  in taxonomy, 409
  intrinsic, **413**, **414**
  penicillin G, V, 187
  pyruvate kinase deficiency and, 414
  spherocytes in, 407
  sulfa drug allergies, 252
  Wilson disease, 389
Hemolytic disease of newborn, 112, **397**
Hemolytic reactions
  blood groups and, 397
  in newborns, 397
Hemolytic-uremic syndrome (HUS)
  Escherichia coli, 145, 179
  exotoxins, 132
  platelet disorders, 419
  schistocytes in, 407
Hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis, 427
Hemophilia, 418
  deficiencies causing, 404
  X-linked recessive disorder, 61
Hemoptysis
  Aspergillus fumigatus, 177
  bronchiectases, 661
  choriocarcinomas, 628
  lung cancer, 669
  tuberculosis, 140
  Wegener granulomatosis, 317
Hemorrhage
  acute pancreatitis, 391
  acute tubular necrosis, 591
  AIDS retinitis, 165
  baroreceptors and, 299
  bevacizumab, 434
  delirium caused by, 546
  Ebola virus, 171
  intracranial, 501
  pulmonary, 137
  shock from, 312
  sphenopalatine artery, 657
  subarachnoid hemorrhage, 500, 501, 504
  ulcers, 374
  Weil disease, 147
Hemorrhagic cystitis
  adenoviridae, 164
  cyclophosphamide, 433
  drug reaction, 250
Hemorrhagic fever
  bunyavirus, 167
  filovirus, 167
Hemorrhagic stroke, 501
Hemorrhoids, 360
Hemosiderinuria, 413
Hemostasis, 399
  platelet plug formation, 402, 403
  thrombocytes in, 399
Henderson-Hasselbalch equation, 580, 692
Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 318
  presentation, 676
Hepadnaviruses
  characteristics of, 163, 164
  genome, 163
Heparin, **427**
  acute coronary syndromes, 310
  for anticoagulation, 404
  in basophils, 400
  in coagulation cascade, 405
  mast cells and, 400
  osteoporosis, 250
  reversal of, 428
  thrombocytopenia, 249
  toxicity treatment, 247
  warfarin vs., **428**
Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT), 427
Hepatic adenomas, 386
Hepatic arteries, 358, 361
Hepatic ascites, 595
Hepatic cirrhosis, 666
Hepatic ducts, 362
Hepatic encephalopathy, 385
  cirrhosis, 383
  lactulose for, 394
Hepatic necrosis, 249, 474
Hepatic steatosis, 385
Hepatitis
  alcoholic, 385, 559
  aplastic anemia and, 413
  cirrhosis, 383
  drug reaction, 249
  heroin addiction and, 564
  hyperbilirubinemia, 387
  serologic markers for, 174
  Wilson disease, 389
Hepatitis A (HAV)
  characteristics of, 172
  picornavirus, 167, 168
  serologic markers, 174
Hepatitis antigens, 174
Hepatitis B (HBV)
  characteristics of, 172
  extrahepatic manifestations, 173
  hepatocellular carcinomas and, 386
  medical importance, 164
  nosocomial infection, 185
  as oncogenic microbe, 226
  passive antibodies for, 110
  polyarteritis nodosa and, 317
  serologic markers, 174
  sexually transmitted infection, 184
  treatment, 684
Hepatitis C (HCV)
  characteristics of, 172
  extrahepatic manifestations, 173
  flaviviruses, 167
  hepatocellular carcinoma and, 386
  lichen planus, 472
  as oncogenic microbe, 226
  therapy for, 204
Hepatitis D (HDV), 172
Hepatitis E (HEV), 172
  hepevirus, 167
Hepatocellular carcinomas, 386
  Aspergillus fumigatus, 153
  Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 386
  carcinogens causing, 226
  cirrhosis and, 383
  hemochromatosis, 389
  non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, 385
  oncogenic microbes, 226
Hepatocytes, 86
Hepatoduodenal ligament, 355
Hepatolenticular degeneration. *See* Wilson disease
Hepatomas, 386
Hepatomegaly
  Budd-Chiari syndrome, 386, 676
  galactosemia, 80
  hepatocellular carcinoma, 386
  pulmonary hypertension, 654
  right heart failure, 312
  Von Gierke disease, 87
  Zellweger syndrome, 47
Hepatosplenomegaly
  β-thalassemia and, 410
  biliary tract disease, 389
  graft-versus-host disease, 119
  hyperchylomicronemia, 94
  leishmaniasis, 158
  lysosomal storage diseases, 88
  mononucleosis, 165
  ToRCHeS infections, 182
Hepatosteatosis, 72
Hepatotoxicity
  amiodarone, 318
  bosentan, 671
  danazol, 643
  inhaled anesthetics, 537
  isoniazid, 197
  leflunomide, 475
  methotrexate, 432
  pyrazinamide, 197
  rifamycins, 196
  terbinafine, 199
  thionamides, 349
  valproic acid, 532
  zileuton, 672
Hepcidin, 213
  in anemia of chronic disease, 413
  with inflammation, 213
Hepeviruses
  characteristics, 167
  genomes, 163
  naked viruses, 163
HER2/neu (c-erbB2), 205, 225, 636
Herald patch (pityriasis rosea), 472
Herceptin (trastuzumab), 435
Hereditary amyloidosis, 212
Hereditary angioedema, 643
  complement disorder and, 107
Hereditary elliptocytosis, 406
Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 319
  autosomal dominance of, 60
Hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 388

Hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC). *See* Lynch syndrome
Hereditary spherocytosis, 414
in anemia taxonomy, 409
spherocytes in, 407
Hereditary thrombosis syndromes, **420**
Hermaphrodites, 625
Hernias, 364
site of, 363
Herniation syndromes, 517
Heroin
addiction to, 564
detoxification medications, 564
intoxication and withdrawal, 558
opioids for withdrawal, 538
Herpes genitalis, 164
Herpes labialis, 164
Herpes simplex virus, 164
cidofovir, 202
erythema multiforme, 471
esophagitis, 371
foscarnet for, 202
guanosine analogs, 201
identification, 166
meningitis caused by, 180
neonatal conjunctivitis, 183
STI, 184
skin infection, 470
ToRCHeS, 182
Herpesviruses, 164–166, 470
clinical significance, 164
envelope, 163
Herpes zoster
dorsal root latency, 165
famciclovir, 201
reactivation, 435
Herpetic whitlow, 164
Hesselbach triangle, 364
Heterochromatin, 34
Heterodimer, 48
Heterodisomy, 57
Heterogeneous nuclear RNA (hnRNA), 41
Heteroplasmy, 57
Heterozygosity loss, 56
Hexokinase
glucokinase vs., 75
metabolic pathways, 74
HFE gene
hemochromatosis and, 389
HGPRT (hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase), 37, 432
HHNS, 346
Hiatal hernias, 364
Hiccups, 507
High altitude respiratory response, 656
High-frequency recombination (Hfr) cells, 130
Highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART), 203
High-riding prostate, 613
Hilar lymphadenopathy, 661, 679
Hilar lymph nodes
calcification of, 663
Hilar mass, 669
Hilar nodes, 140
Hilum (lung), 649
lymphadenopathy, 661
Hindbrain, 478
Hindgut
blood supply/innervation of, 357
development of, 352
Hip dislocation
nerve injury with, 445
Hip injuries/conditions
developmental dysplasia, 453
trochanteric bursitis, 451
Hip muscles, 445
Hippocampus
lesions in, 499
limbic system, 487
pyramidal cells, 210
Hippurate test, for *Streptococcus agalactiae*, 137
Hirschsprung disease, 378
Down syndrome, 63
Hirsutism
cyclosporine, 120
danazol, 643
menopause, 622
PCOS, 631
Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor, 632
SHBG and, 332
Hirudin, 427
Histaminase, 400
Histamine blockers, 392
Histamine receptors, 238
Histamines
in basophils, 400
cortisol effect on, 329
derivatives of, 83
location of, 367
mast cells and, 400
seafood toxins, 246
signaling pathways for, 332
vitamin B_6 and, 67
Histidine, 81
derivatives of, 83
Histiocytes, 399
Histiocytosis (Langerhans cell), 426
Histocompatibility complex I and II, 100
Histology
digestive tract, **356**
female reproductive epithelial, 612
granulomatous inflammation, 218
hydatidiform mole, 628
liver tissue, 361
necrosis, **209**
Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor, 632
Histone
acetylation, 34
amino acids in, 81
deacetylation, 34
methylation, 34
Histoplasma capsulatum
HIV-positive adults, 177
necrosis and, 209
Histoplasmosis, 151
erythema nodosum, 472
treatment, 199
Histrionic personality disorder, 553
HIV (human immunodeficiency virus), 175
aplastic anemia in, 413
cervical cancer and, 631
diagnosis, 175
disease associations, 177
ex vacuo ventriculomegaly, 508, 510
flow cytometry diagnosis, 54
hairy leukoplakia, 470
heroin addiction and, 564
Kaposi sarcoma, 165, 469
lymphopenia, 416
meningitis, 180
microglia in, 481
non-Hodgkin lymphoma and, 421
Pneumocystis jirovecii, 154
primary central nervous system lymphoma (PCL) and, 422
prophylaxis for HIV patients, 198
pulmonary arterial hypertension, 665
retrovirus, 167
rifamycins in, 196
STI, 184
T cells and, 401
therapy for, 201, 203
ToRCHeS infection, 182
untreated time course, 176
viral receptor, 166
Western blot diagnosis, 53
HLA-DR4, 458
HLA genes
associations, 677, 681
celiac disease and, 375
disease associations, 100, 338
DM type 1 association, 346
seronegative spondyloarthritis, 461
uveitis, 524
HMG-CoA reductase
cholesterol synthesis, 73
metabolic pathways, 74
HMG-CoA synthase, 73
HMP shunt, 79
diagram, 74
metabolic site, 72
NADPH production, 75, 78, 79
rate-determining enzyme, 73
vitamin B_1 deficiency, 66
Hoarseness
gastroesophageal reflux disease, 371
lung cancer, 669
Pancoast tumor, 670
"Hobnail" liver in alcoholic cirrhosis, 385
Hodgkin lymphoma
bleomycin for, 431
non-Hodgkin vs., **421**
oncogenic microbes and, 226
paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration and, 229
procarbazine for, 433
types of, 689
vinca alkaloids for, 433
Holistic medical therapy, 267
Holoprosencephaly, 479
Patau syndrome, 63
Sonic hedgehog gene and, 598
Homatropine, 241
Homeobox (Hox) genes, 598
Homer-Wright rosettes, 516
Homicide, 270
Homocysteine
B_{12} deficiency, 412
folate deficiency, 412
vitamin B_9 deficiency, 68
vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 68, 69
Homocysteine methyltransferase
deficiency in, 84
vitamin B_{12} and, 69
Homocystinuria, 84
Homologous recombination repair, 40
Homovanillic acid (HVA)
in neuroblastomas, 335
tyrosine catabolism, 83
Homunculus, 490
Honeycombed uterus, 628
Honeycomb lung, 661
Hookworms, 159
Hormone effects on kidney, 578
Hormone replacement therapy, 642
endometrial hyperplasia, 633, 634
estrogens for, 642
for hypopituitarism, 343
thrombotic complications, 249
Hormones acting on kidney, 577
Hormones (reproductive), 640
Horn cysts, 468
Horner syndrome, 502, 506, 528
labs/findings, 683
lung cancer, 669
Pancoast tumor, 670
presentation, 678
Horner-Wright rosettes, 335
Horse flies (disease vector), 159
Horseshoe kidney, 567
Turner syndrome, 678
Hospice care, 270
Hospital readmission causes, 270
Hot flashes
drug raction and, 248
menopause, 622
"Hourglass stomach", 364
Howell-Jolly bodies, 408, 680
postsplenectomy, 98
Hu antigens, 229
Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG)
signaling pathways, 332
Human factors design, 271
Human herpesvirus 6 (HHV-6), 165, 183
Human herpesvirus 7 (HHV-7), 165
Human herpesvirus 8 (HHV-8), 165, 177
Kaposi sarcoma, 469
as oncogenic microbe, 226
Human immunodeficiency virus. *See* HIV (human immunodeficiency virus)
Humanized monoclonal antibodies, 110
Human papillomavirus 6 (HPV-6), 184
Human papillomavirus 11 (HPV-11), 184
Human papillomavirus 16 (HPV-16), 657
Human papillomavirus (HPV)
cervical pathology, 631
HIV-positive adults, 177
as oncogenic microbe, 226
penile cancer, 637
tumor epidemiology, 629
verrucae, 468
warts, 164
Human placental lactogen, **619**, 620
Humerus fracture
axillary nerve and, 440
radial nerve with, 440
Humor, 543
Humoral immune response, 401
Hunger/satiety regulation, 486
Hunter syndrome, 61, 88
Huntington disease
basal ganglia lesions, 499
medications for, 536
neurodegenerative disorder, 508
neurotransmitters for, 483
trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, 62
ventromegaly, 510
Hurler syndrome, 88
Hürthle cells, 338

Hutchinson teeth, 147
Hyaline arteriolosclerosis, 304
Hyaline casts (urine), 582
Hyaline membrane disease, 661
Hydatid cysts, 161
Hydatidiform mole, 628
  hCG in, 619
  ovarian cyst association, 632
  theca-lutein cysts and, 632
Hydralazine
  gestational hypertension, 319, 629
  heart failure, 311
Hydrocele (scrotal), 638
Hydrocephalus, 510
  childhood tumors, 510, 516
  headaches with, 506
  posterior fossa malformations, 480
  risk for developing, 501
  Toxoplasma gondii, 182
  vertical gaze paralysis, 499
Hydrochlorothiazide (HCTZ), 595
  for diabetes insipidus, 344
  hyperglycemia, 248
  pancreatitis, 249
Hydrocortisone
  arachidonic acid pathway, 474
Hydrogen peroxide, 204
Hydronephrosis, 587
  BPH, 639
  horseshoe kidney, 567
  kidney stones, 586
  posterior urethral valves, 567
Hydrophobia, 171
Hydrops fetalis
  parvovirus B19, 182, 183
  syphilis, 182
Hydrothorax, 632
Hydroxocobalamin, 652
Hydroxychloroquine
  myopathy, 250
  rheumatoid arthritis, 458
Hydroxylases, 73
Hydroxylation, 45
Hydroxyurea, **434**
  in cell cycle, 430
  polycythemia vera, 425
  pruine synthesis, 36
  sickle cell anemia, 414
  targets of, 430
Hyoid artery, 605
Hyoscyamine, 240, 241
Hyperacute transplant rejection, 119
Hyperaldosteronism, 334
  hypertension with, 303
  metabolic alkalosis, 580
  potassium-sparing diuretics for, 595
Hyperammonemia, 82
Hyperbilirubinemia
  cirrhosis and, 383
  hereditary, 388
  jaundice with, 387
Hypercalcemia
  acute pancreatitis and, 391
  adult T-cell lymphoma, 422
  bisphosphonates for, 475
  calcium carbonate in, 393
  diabetes insipidus, 344
  granulomatous inflammation and, 218
  hyperparathyroidism, 342
  loop diuretics for, 594
  lung cancer, 669
  paraneoplastic syndrome, 229
  PTH-independent, 341
  sarcoidosis and, 662
  succinylcholine, 538
  teriparatide, 476
  thiazides as cause, 595
  Williams syndrome, 64
Hypercalciuria
  hyperparathyroidism, 342
  thiazides for, 595
Hypercapnia
  contractility in, 282
Hypercholesterolemia, 94
  familial, 60
  nephrotic syndrome, 678
  presentation, 674
Hyperchylomicronemia, 94
Hypercoagulability, 657
  hereditary syndromes, **420**
  in pregnancy, 619
  warfarin adverse effect, 428
Hypercoagulable state
  venous sinus thrombosis with, 491
Hyperemesis gravidarum, 628
Hyperemia
  pseudoepherine/phenylephrine, 671
Hypereosinophilic syndrome, 311
Hyperestrogenism, 632
Hyperglycemia
  Cushing syndrome, 333
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  diabetic retinopathy, 525
  drug reaction, 248
  glucagon and, 325
  hyperkalemia, 578
  immunosuppressants, 120
  pancreatic cell tumors, 336
  protease inhibitors, 203
  thiazides, 595
  vitamin B_3 toxicity, 67
Hypergonadotropic hypogonadism, 625
Hypergranulosis, 466
Hyper-IgE syndrome
  presentation, 675
Hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
Hyperinsulinemia, 631
Hyperkalemia, 578
  aldosterone in, 576
  aliskiren, 596
  angiotensin II receptor blockers, 596
  causes of, 578
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  potassium-sparing diuretics, 595
  primary adrenal insufficiency, 334
  renal failure, 590
  transfusions and, 421
  tumor lysis syndrome, 426
Hyperkalemic tubular acidosis (type 4, 581
Hyperkeratosis, 466, 468
Hyperlipidemia, 304
  atherosclerosis and, 305
  atypical antipsychotics, 561
  glomerular filtration barrier and, 569
  immunosuppressants, 120
  nephrotic syndrome, 584
  thiazides, 595
Hyperopia, 523
Hyperorality
  Klüver-Bucy syndrome, 499
Hyperosmolar coma
  DM type 2, 345
Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state, 346
Hyperosmolarity, 578
Hyperparathyroidism, 342
  associations, 688
  calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 459
  cinacalcet for, 350
  lab findings, 681
  lab values in, 456
  osteoporosis, 454
  renal osteodystrophy and, 590
Hyperphagia
  depression with, 549
  hypothalamus and, 486
  Klüver-Bucy syndrome, 499
  Prader-Willi syndrome, 58
Hyperphosphatemia
  hyperparathyroidism (secondary), 342
  hypoparathyroidism, 341
  renal osteodystrophy and, 590
  tumor lysis syndrome, 426
Hyperpigmentation. *See also* Skin lesions
  adrenocortical insufficiency, 676
  bleomycin, 431
  busulfan, 433
  fludrocortisone, 350
  hemochromatosis, 389
  Peutz-Jeghers syndrome as cause, 381
  primary adrenal insufficiency, 334
Hyperplasia, 206, 220
  adrenal, 333, 334
  parathyroid, 341, 342, 347
Hyperplasia/malignancy
  uterine bleeding with, 619
Hyperplastic arteriolosclerosis, 304
Hyperplastic polyps, 381
Hyperprolactinemia, 248, 325, 514
  anovulation, 631
  risperidone and, 561
Hyperpyrexia
  with TCAs, 563
  tricyclic antidepressants, 563
Hyperresonance (chest percussion), 667
  pneumothorax, 666, 667
Hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 218, 661
Hypersensitivity reactions, 112–113
  acute interstitial nephritis, 591
  blood transfusions, 114
  C3 deficiency, 107
  cephalosporins, 189
  Graves disease, 339
  IgE antibodies, 105
  mast cells and, 400
  organ transplants, 119
  penicillins, 187, 188
  rheumatic fever, 314
  sulfonamides, 194
Hypersensitivity reaction type II
  rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis, 585
Hypersensitivity reaction type III
  acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis, 585
Hypersensitivity reaction type IV
  contact dermatitis, 468
Hypersexuality
  Klüver-Bucy syndrome, 499
Hypersomnia, 549
Hypertension, 303
  ACE inhibitors for, 596
  alcohol withdrawal, 559
  aliskiren for, 596
  α-blockers for, 244
  angiotensin II receptor blockers for, 596
  aortic dissection and, 306, 687
  atherosclerosis and, 305
  atrial fibrillation and, 297
  autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease, 592
  β-blockers for, 245
  Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysms, 504
  Cushing syndrome, 333
  ecstasy intoxication, 559
  episodic, 336
  from renovascular disease, 592
  Guillain-Barré syndrome, 512
  heart failure, 319
  hyperaldosteronism, 334
  immunosuppressants, 120
  intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 501
  leflunomide, 475
  local anesthetics, 537
  loop diuretics for, 594
  MDMA, 559
  microangiopathic anemia, 415
  minoxidil, 644
  nephritic syndrome and, 585
  PCP, 559
  pheochromocytomas, 336
  placental abruption, 626
  polyarteritis nodosa, 317
  preeclampsia, 629
  in pregnancy, 244, 629
  renal cyst disorders, 592
  renal failure, 590
  sleep apnea, 665
  thiazides for, 595
  thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 306
  treatment for, 319
  tyramine, 244, 563
Hypertensive crisis, 557
  MAO inhibitors as cause, 563
  phenoxybenzamine for, 244
  pheochromocytoma, 336
Hypertensive emergency, 303, 585
  RBC casts in, 582
Hypertensive nephropathy, 304
Hypertensive retinopathy, 525
Hypertensive urgency, 303, 319
Hyperthermia
  atropine causing, 242
  ecstasy intoxication, 559
  MDMA, 559
Hyperthyroidism, 337, 338, 339, 632
  amiodarone, 248
  β-blockers in, 245
  choriocarcinomas, 638
  drug reactions, 248
  hCG elevation and, 619
  hydatidiform moles, 628
  mature cystic teratoma, 632
  osteoporosis, 454
  thionamides for, 347
Hypertriglyceridemia, 94
  acute pancreatitis and, 391
Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 311, 519
  Pompe disease, 87
  systolic murmur in, 292
Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy, 669
  cancer association, 229
Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, 353
Hypertrophic scar formation, **219**
Hypertrophy, **206**
Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 519
Hyperuricemia
  drug reaction, 250
  kidney stones and, 586
  Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37

pyrazinamide, 197
thiazides, 595
tumor lysis syndrome, 426
vitamin B_3 toxicity, 67
Hyperventilation
emphysema, 679
metabolic acidosis, 580
in pregnancy, 619
Hyperventilation (therapeutic), 489
Hyperviscosity syndrome, 423
Hypervitaminosis D, 456
Hypnagogic hallucination, 547
narcolepsy, 556
Hypnopompic hallucinations, 547
narcolepsy, 556
Hypoalbuminemia
alcoholic cirrhosis as cause, 385
nephrotic syndrome, 583, 584, 678
Hypocalcemia, 329
acute pancreatitis and, 391
cinacalcet causing, 350
hypermagnesemia and, 579
hyperparathyroidism, 342
hypoparathyroidism, 341
pseudohypoparathyroidism, 341
renal osteodystrophy, 590
thyroidectomy, 340
transfusion and, 421
tumor lysis syndrome, 426
Hypochondriasis, 554
Hypocitraturia, 586
Hypocretin, 556
Hypodermis, 465
Hypofibrinogenemia, 214
Hypogammaglobulinemia, 229
Hypoglossal canal, 493
Hypoglossal nerve (CN XII), 494
brainstem location, 492
function of, 494
lesion in, 517, 520
location, 492
pathway, 493
with stroke, 502
tongue, 481
Hypoglycemia
carnitine deficiency, 89
fructose intolerance, 80
GH secretion in, 327
glucagon production with, 325
gluconeogenesis and, 78
insulinomas, 336
loss of orientation, 545
low birth weight and, 621
neonatal, 600
somatostatinomas, 336
Von Gierke disease, 87
Hypogonadism
diagnosis of, 625
estrogens for, 642
gynecomastia, 635
hemochromatosis, 389
iron poisoning, 418
Kallmann syndrome, 625
Klinefelter syndrome, 624
pituitary prolactinomas, 325
Prader-Willi syndrome, 58
testosterone/methyltestosterone, 643
zinc deficiency, 71
Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, 625
Hypokalemia, 578
antacid use, 393
causes of, 578
cystic fibrosis, 60
on ECG, 296
loop diuretics, 594
nephrogenic DI, 344
VIPomas and, 365
Hypomanic episodes, 549
Hyponatremia
cirrhosis and, 383
MDMA as cause, 559
as paraneoplastic syndrome, 229
thiazides, 595
Hypoparathyroidism, 341
Hypophosphatemia
hyperparathyroidism, 342
Hypophosphatemic rickets, 59
Hypopituitarism, 343
Hypoplasia, 599
pulmonary, 646
Hypoproteinemia, 569
Hyporeflexia
LMN lesions, 519
magnesium hydroxide and, 393
Hypospadias, 610
Hyposplenia, 408
Hypotension
acute tubular necrosis with, 591
adrenal insufficiency, 334
adrenocortical insufficiency, 676
aliskiren, 596
amphotericin B, 199
angiotensin II receptor blockers, 596
baroreceptors in, 299
cardiac tamponade, 315
cilostazol/dipyridamole, 429
endotoxins, 131
ephedrine for, 243
Guillain-Barré syndrome, 512
hypermagnesemia, 579
local anesthetics, 537
magnesium hydroxide and, 393
metronidazole, 195
midodrine for, 242
norepinephrine for, 242
orthostatic, 334
phenylephrine for, 242
scombroid poisoning, 246
sympatholytic drugs and, 244
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 675
Hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 350
Hypothalamic-pituitary hormones, 325
Hypothalamus
ADH secretion, 327
amenorrhea and, 631
anovulation and, 631
homeostasis and, 486
hormonal feedback in PCOS, 631
nuclei of, 486
reproductive hormone control, 640
sleep physiology, 485
Hypothenar muscles, 439
Klumpke palsy, 441
Hypotheses (statistical), 261
Hypothyroidism, 337, 338
anemia, 409, 412
carpal tunnel syndrome with, 451
drug reaction and, 248
hormone replacement, 349
lithium, 562
Hypotonia
carnitine deficiency, 89
Menkes disease, 51
Prader-Willi syndrome, 58
Zellweger syndrome, 47
Hypoventilation, 580
Hypovolemia, 327, 345
Hypovolemic shock, 312
Hypoxanthine, 476
Hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase (HGPRT), 37
Hypoxemia
alveolar gas equation, 654
obstructive lung disease, 660
oxygen deprivation, 655
pulmonary emboli, 658
respiratory alkalosis and, 580
Hypoxemic vasoconstriction, 665
Hypoxia
apoptosis caused by, 208
contractility in, 282
cyanide/carbon monoxide poisoning, 652
erythropoietin and, 577
hemoglobin modifications, 653
lung diseases, 665
nocturnal, 665
oxygen deprivation, 655
regions susceptible to, 210
renal, 653
susceptible regions for, 210
vasoconstriction/vasodilation and, 300
Hypoxia-inducible factor 1a, 225
Hypoxic stroke, 500
Hypoxic vasoconstriction (pulmonary), 654
high altitude, 656
Hysterectomy
adenomyosis, 634
cardinal ligament in, 611
Hysteresis (lung and chest wall), 651
Hysteria
respiratory alkalosis from, 580

I

Iatrogenic abnormal uterine bleeding, 619
Ibandronate, 475. *See also* Bisphosphonates
Ibuprofen, 475
arachidonic acid pathway and, 474
hemolysis in G6PD deficienc, 249
Ibutilide, 318
ICAM-1 protein
in leukocyte extravasation, 216
viral receptor, 166
I-cell disease, 47
I cells, 365
Icosahedral viruses, 163
Icterohemorrhagic leptospirosis, 147
Idealization, 543
Identification, 543
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 509
acetazolamide for, 594
empty sella syndrome, 343
vitamin A toxicity, 66
Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, 661
Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP)
labs/findings, 680
rituximab for, 435
type II hypersensitivity reactions, 112
IDL (intermediate-density lipoprotein), 94
IFN-α (Interferon-α)
clinical uses, 121
hepatitis, 684
natural killer cells, 101
IFN-β (Interferon-β)
clinical uses, 121
natural killer cells, 101
IFN-γ (Interferon-γ), 102, 108, 116
cachexia and, 228
chronic inflammation, 217
clinical uses, 121
Graves disease and, 339
Ifosfamide, 433
hemorrhagic cystitis, 250
IgA and IgG deamidated gliadin peptide autoantibody, 115
IgA antibodies, 105
ataxia-telangiectasia, 116, 117
breast milk, 622
in celiac disease, 375
deficiency in, 116, 674
hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
multiple myeloma production of, 423
passive immunity, 110
Peyer patches and, 368
IgA anti-endomysial autoantibody, 115
IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase autoantibody, 115
IgA nephropathy, 585
Henoch-Schönlein purpura and, 318
IgA protease, 129
IgD antibodies, 105
IgE antibodies, 105
ataxia-telangiectasia, 116, 117
eczema, 468
hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
mast cells and, 400
type I hypersensitivity, 112
IgG antibodies, 105
anemia and, 415
ataxia-telangiectasia, 116, 117
complement activation and, 106
hepatitis A (HAV), 174
hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
multiple myeloma production of, 423
multiple sclerosis, 511
as passive immunity, 110
type III hypersensitivity reactions, 113
IgM antibodies, 105
anemia and, 415
in biliary cirrhosis, 389
complement activation and, 106
hepatitis A (HAV), 174
hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
in sclerosing cholangitis, 389
splenic dysfunction, 98
IL-1 (Interleukin 1), 108
cachexia and, 228
endotoxins, 133
with inflammation, 213
IL-2 (Interleukin 2), 108
cyclosporine and, 120
natural killer cells and, 101
sirolimus and, 120
tacrolimus and, 120
IL-2R (Interleukin 2 receptor), 120
IL-3 (Interleukin 3), 108
IL-4 (Interleukin 4), 108
IL-5 (Interleukin 5), 108
IL-6 (Interleukin 6), 108
cachexia and, 228
endotoxins, 133
IL-8 (Interleukin 8), 108
neutrophils and, 398
IL-10 (Interleukin 10), 108
acute inflammation and, 215
IL-12 (Interleukin 12), 108
natural killer cells and, 101
receptor deficiency, 116

Ileum, 356
  basal electric rhythm, 356
Ileus, 380
  bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous), 384
  gallstone, 390
Iliacus, 444
Iliohypogastric nerve, 444
Iliotibial band syndrome, 453
Illness anxiety disorder, 554
Iloperidone, 561
Iloprost
  for pulmonary hypertension, 671
Imatinib, **434**
Imipenem, 187
  seizures with, 250
Imipramine, 563
Immature ego defenses, 543
Immature teratoma, 633
Immune checkpoint interactions, 223
Immune complex, 113
Immune evasion (cancer), 223
Immune responses, 104–117
  acute-phase reactants, 101
  Bordetella pertussis, 143
  cell surface proteins, 109
  complement, 106
  cytokines, 108
  hypersensitivity types, 114–115
  immunodeficiencies, 115–117, 116–118
  passive vs. active, 110
  Salmonella/Shigella spp., 144
  respiratory burst, 109
  transfusion reactions, 114
Immune thrombocytopenia, 419
Immune thrombocytopenic purpura
  hepatitis C, 173
Immunocompromised patients
  acyclovir/famciclovir/valacyclovir, 201
  Candida albicans in, 153
  common organisms affecting, 179
  Cryptococcus neoformans, 153
  Cryptosporidium, 155
  esophagitis in, 371
  fungal infections, 186
  Listeria monocytogens, 139
  Pneumocystis jirovecii, 154
Immunodeficiency
  infections in, 118
  syndromes, 116–117
Immunodeficiency syndromes
  flow cytometry diagnosis, 54
Immunoglobulin A vasculitis, 318
Immunoglobulin light chain amyloidosis, 212
Immunoglobulins
  adaptive immunity and, 99
  anti-D IgG prophylaxis in pregnancy, 397
  breast milk and, 622
  for Kawasaki disease, 316
  Guillain-Barré syndrome, 512
  IgA immune complex deposition, 318
  isotypes of, 105
Immunohistochemical stains, 228
Immunology, 96–122
  cellular components, 98
  immune responses, 104–117
  immunosuppressants, 120–122
  lymphoid structures, 96–98
  pathogen recognition in, 99
Immunomodulator signaling pathways, 332
Immunophenotype assessment, 54
Immunosuppressants
  for aplastic anemia, 413
  targets (diagram), 121
  transplant rejection, 120
Immunosuppression
  squamous cell carcinoma, 473
  vitamin A deficiency, 66
  vitamin C deficiency, 69
Immunotherapy, 121
Impaired colleague, 267
Imperforate hymen, 630
Impetigo, 466
  crusts with, 470
  Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
Implied consent (emergency), 264
Inactivated (killed) vaccine, 111
Incidence vs. prevalence, 259
  in medical error corrections, 259
Inclusion cell disease. *See* I-cell disease
Inclusions
  Cowdry A, 166
  mulberry-like (morulae), 150
  Negri bodies, 171
  "owl eye", 165
  reticulate bodies, 148
Incomplete penetrance, 56
Incontinence (fecal/urinary), 445
Incretins, 324
Incus (ossicles)
  branchial arch derivative, 521, 606
India ink stain, 125
Indicator media, 126
Indinavir
  HIV therapy, 203
  mechanism, 201
Indirect bilirubin, 369
Indirect cholinomimetic agonists, 240
Indirect Coombs test, 112
Indirect inguinal hernias, 364
Indirect sympathomimetics, 242
Indomethacin, 475
  arachidonic acid pathway, 474
  for diabetes insipidus, 344
  gout, 459
  for PDA closure, 280
  tocolytic action of, 643
Infant/child development, 621
Infants. *See* Neonates
Infarction
  atherosclerosis, 305
  blood-brain barrier effects, 484
  of bone, 455
  calcification in, 211
  pituitary, 343
  regions susceptible to, 210
  types of, 210
Infarcts
  atherosclerosis, 305
  calcification in, 211
  pituitary, 343
  regions susceptible to, 210
  types of, 210
Infections
  caseating granulomas with, 218
  ESR in, 214
  in immunodeficiency, 118
Inferior colliculi, 492
Inferior gluteal nerve, 445
Inferior mesenteric artery, 357
  horseshoe kidney, 567
Inferior mesenteric vein, 359
Inferior oblique muscle, 528
Inferior phrenic arteries, 357
Inferior rectal artery, 360
Inferior rectal vein, 359
Inferior rectus muscle, 528
Inferior sagittal sinus, 491
Inferior vena cava (IVC), 354
  diaphragm, 649
  embryological development, 278
  gonadal drainage and, 610
Infertility
  clomiphene, 642
  cystic fibrosis, 60
  ectopic pregnancy, 627
  endometriosis, 634
  impaired sperm mobility, 615
  Kallmann syndrome, 625
  Kartagener syndrome, 49, 674
  Klinefelter syndrome, 624
  leuprolide for, 641
  mumps, 170
  ovarian neoplasms, 632
  PCOS, 631
  salpingitis, 185
  septate uterus, 609
  varicoceles, 637
Infiltrative cardiomyopathy, 311
Inflammasome, 215
Inflammation
  acute, **215**
  in atherosclerosis, 305
  cardinal signs, **213**
  chronic, **213**, 217
  ESR in, 214
  extrinsic (death receptor) pathway, 207, 208
  granulomatous, **218**
  IL-1 in, 108
  intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathway, 208
  systemic manifestations, 213
  wound healing, 217
Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), 376
  azathioprine for, 432
  colorectal cancer and, 382
  erythema nodosum, 472
  infliximab/adalimumab for, 476
  methotrexate for, 432
  sclerosing cholangitis and, 389
  spondyloarthritis, 461
  therapeutic antibodies, 122
Inflammatory breast disease, 635
Inflammatory diseases
  Staphylococcus aureus, 135
Inflammatory pseudopolyps, 381
Infliximab, 122, 476
  for Crohn disease, 376
  for ulcerative colitis, 376, 684
Influenza, 169
  orthomyxovirus, 167
  pneumonia, 668
  treatment/prevention, 201
Informed consent, 264
Infraspinatus muscle
  Erb palsy, 441
  rotator cuff, 438
Infundibulopelvic ligament, 611
Infundibulum, 492
INF-α (Interferon-α)
  myopathy, 250
Ingested seafood toxins, 246
Inguinal canal, 363
Inguinal hernia, 364
Inguinal (Hesselbach) triangle, 364
Inguinal ligament, 362, 363
Inhalational injury, 649, 662
Inhaled anesthetics, 537
Inheritance modes, 59
Inhibin
  cryptorchidism, 637
  Klinefelter syndrome, 624
  Sertoli cell secretion of, 614
Inhibin B
  cryptorchidism, 637
  Klinefelter syndrome, 624
  Sertoli cell secretion of, 614
Inhibitors of complement activation, 106
Inhibitory pathway, 488
Injury (unintentional), 270
Innate immune response
  in acute inflammation, 215
  dendritic cells in, 400
  NK cells in, **401**
Innate immune system
  in acute inflammation, 215
Innate immunity, 99
Inositol trisphosphate (IP_3), 332
Inotropes, 312
Inotropy, 284
INR (international normalized ratio), 418
Insomnia
  barbiturates for, 533
  marijuana withdrawal, 559
  nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics, 533
  stimulants causing, 558
Inspiration effect on auscultation, 293
Inspiratory capacity (IC), 650
Inspiratory reserve volume (IRV), 650
Insulin, 324
  anabolic effects of, 324
  deficiency in, 345
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  for HHNS, 346
  fructose bisphosphatase-2 and, 76
  GIP effect on, 365
  glucagon and, 325
  glycogen regulation, 73, 85
  hypokalemia from, 578
  in pregnancy, 324
  production of, 323
  secretion of, 324
  signaling pathways for, 332
  somatostatin and, 365
  somatostatinomas and, 336
Insulin-dependent glucose transporters, 324
Insulin-independent transporters, 324
Insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)
  acromegaly, 343
  Laron syndrome, 343
  signaling pathways for, 332
Insulinomas
  insulin and C-peptide in, 324
  MEN 1 syndrome, 347
  pancreatic cell tumor, 336
Insulin preparations, 348
Insulin resistance
  acanthosis nigricans and, 472
  acromegaly, 343
  cortisol, 329
  Cushing syndrome, 333
  DM type 2, 346
  during pregnancy, 619
  GH, 324, 327
  non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, 385
  PCOS, 631
Insurance
  disregarding in treatment, 266
  Medicare/Medicaid as, 270
  types of plans, 269
Integrase inhibitors, 203

Integrins
  epithelial cells, 465
  viral receptor, 166
Intellectual disability, 545
  autism and, 545
Intellectualization, 543
Intention tremor, 507
  cerebellar lesions, 499
  multiple sclerosis, 511, 678
Interactions, drug, 233
Intercostobrachial nerve, 440
Interferon-γ release assay (IGRA), 140
Interlobar artery, 568
Interlobular artery, 568
Intermediate filaments
  cytoskeletal element, 48
Intermediate lobe of pituitary, 323
Intermenstrual bleeding (AUB/IMB)., 619
Internal auditory meatus, 493
Internal capsule
  intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 501
  stroke effects, 502
Internal carotid artery
  cavernous sinus, 530
  circle of Willis, 491
Internal hemorrhoids, 360
Internal iliac artery, 280, 357
Internal iliac lymph nodes, 610
Internal inguinal ring, 364
Internal jugular vein, 491
Internal oblique muscle, 363
Internal rotation
  arm (rotator cuff), 438
  hip, 446
Internal spermatic fascia, 363
Internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 499, 531
  multiple sclerosis, 678
Interossei muscles, 439
  Klumpke palsy, 441
  ulnar nerve, 440
Interpreting study results, 260
Intersex, 625
Interstitial fluid, 300
Interstitial lung disease, 458, 661
Interstitial nephritis
  acute, 590, 591
  as drug reaction, 250, 251
  NSAID toxicity, 475
  penicillins, 188
Interstitial pneumonia, 668
Interstitium
  leukocyte extravasation and, 216
Interventricular foramen, 279
Interventricular septal rupture, 309, 310
Intestinal angina, 380
Intestinal atresia, 353
Intestinal obstruction
  hernias, 364
  superior mesenteric artery syndrome, 357
Intestinal villi, 356
Intimate partner violence, 267
Intoxication (psychoactive drugs), 558
Intracellular fluid (ICF), 569
Intracellular organisms, 127
Intracellular pathogens
  NK cells and, 401
Intracellular receptors
  endocrine hormone messengers, 332
Intracranial hemorrhage, 501
  eclampsia, 629
Intracranial hypertension (idiopathic), 509
Intracranial pressure, 489
  hydrocephalus, 510
  papilledema, 526
  superior vena cava syndrome, 670
Intraductal papilloma, 635
Intraocular pressure, 524
Intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 501
Intrauterine device (IUD)
  copper, 643
  endometritis, 634
Intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR)
  low birth weight, 621
  substance abuse, 600
Intravascular hemolysis, 413
  paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 107
Intravenous anesthetics, 537
Intraventricular hemorrhage, 500
  low birth weight, 621
  neonatal respiratory distress syndrome as cause, 647
  in neonatal respiratory distress syndrome, 647
Intrinsic factor, 366, 367
Intrinsic hemolytic anemia, **414**
Intrinsic pathway, **208**
  for coagulation, 404
  coagulation defects of, 418
  heparin and, 428
Intrinsic renal failure, 590
Introns vs exons, 42, 43
Intussusception, 379
  Meckel diverticulum as cause, 378
Inulin
  extracellular volume and, 569
  glomerular filtration rate and, 570
  in proximal convoluted tubules, 575
Invariant chain, 100
Invasive carcinoma, 220
Invasive carcinoma (cervical), 631
Invasive lobular carcinoma (breast), 636
Inversion, 445
In vivo biofilm-producing bacteria, 128
Involuntary treatment, 268
Iodine
  deficiency in, 338, 339
  infection control, 204
  teratogenicity, 600
  thionamide effect on, 347
Iodophors, 204
IPEX syndrome, 102
Ipratropium, 241, 672
Irinotecan, **434**
  in cell cycle, 430
  targets of, 430
Irinotecan/topotecan, 38
Iris, 522
Iritis, 524
Iron
  absorption of, 69, 368
  anemia, 416
  anemia of chronic disease, 413
  excess, 67
  in hemochromatosis, 389
  lab values in anemia, 416
  metabolic acidosis, 580
  sideroblastic anemia, 411
  toxicity of, 69
  toxicity treatment, 247
Iron deficiency anemia, 410
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  colorectal cancer, 382
  fibroid tumors, 634
  Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 371
Iron poisoning, **418**
Irreversible cell injury, 207
Irritable bowel syndrome (IBS), 377
  antispasmodic drugs, 241
Ischemia, **210**, 655
  acute tubular necrosis from, 591
  atherosclerosis, 305
  digital, 464
  Fanconi syndrome, 574
  in gastrointestinal tract, 380
  necrosis and, 209
  in renal medulla, 568
Ischemic brain disease, 500
Ischemic heart disease
  heart murmurs in, 293
  manifestations of, 306
Ischemic priapism, 637
Islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP), 212
Islet cell cytoplasmic antibodies, 115
Islets of Langerhans, 323
Isocarboxazid, 563
Isocitrate dehydrogenase
  metabolic pathways, 74
  rate determining enzyme, 73
Isodisomy, 57
Isoflurane, 537
Isolation of affect, 543
Isoleucine
  classification of, 81
  maple syrup urine disease and, 84
Isoniazid, 197
  cytochrome P-450, 252
  drug-induced SLE, 681
  hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 249
  hepatitis, 249
  Mycobacterium tuberculosis, 196
  seizures, 250
  sideroblastic anemia, 411
  visual distrubance with, 250
Isoproterenol
  norepinephrine vs., 243
  sympathomimetic action, 242
Isosorbide dinitrate, 313
Isosorbide mononitrate, 313
Isotretinoin
  cystic acne, 66
  teratogenicity, 600
Isovolumetric contraction, 290
Isovolumetric relaxation, 290
Itraconazole
  azoles, 199
  mechanism (diagram), 198
  Sporothrix schenckii, 154
  systemic mycoses, 151
IV drug use
  common organisms, 179
Ivermectin, 200
Ivory white plaques, 663
IV phlebitis, 199
Ixodes ticks, 146, 149, 157

J

JAK2 gene, 225
  mutation in myeloproliferative disorders, 425
Janeway lesions, 313, 675
Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 148
Jaundice, 387
  alcoholic cirrhosis and, 385
  biliary tract disease, 389
  cholangitis, 362, 390
  cirrhosis, 383
  Crigler-Najjar syndrome, 676
  drug reaction, 248
  fructose intolerance, 80
  galactosemia, 80
  graft-versus-host disease, 119
  hepatitis B, 184
  hepatocellular carcinoma, 386
  hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 388
  leptospirosis, 147
  newborn hemolytic disease, 397
  painless, 676
  pancreatic cancer, 391
  persistent neonatal, 387
  ToRCHeS infections, 182
  transfusion reaction, 114
  yellow fever, 168
Jaw jerk reflex, 495
JC virus (John Cunningham virus)
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  immunocompromised patients, 118
  polyomaviruses, 164
Jejunal and ileal atresia, 353
Jejunum, 356
Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome, 297
Jimson weed, 242
Job syndrome, 116
Jod-Basedow phenomenon, 339
Joint abnormalities
  hypermobility, 51
J point in ECG, 296
Jugular foramen, 491, 493
Jugular venous distention (JVD), 312, 670
Justice (ethics), 264
Juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 524
Juvenile polyposis, 381
Juxtaglomerular apparatus (JGA), 577
  filtration, 571
  juxtaglomerular cells, 568
  renin secretion, 576
Juxtaglomerular cells
  tumors in, 334

K

Kala-azar, 158
Kallikrein
  C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 107
  neutrophils and, 398
Kallmann syndrome, 486, 625
Kaposi sarcoma, 469
  AIDS and, 184
  bacillary angiomatosis vs., 469
  HHV-8, 165
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  oncogenic microbes and, 226
Kartagener syndrome, 49, 278
  infertility with, 615
  obstructive lung disease, 661
  presentation, 674
Karyolysis, 207
Karyorrhexis, 207
Karyotyping, 55
Kawasaki disease, 316
  presentation, 675, 676
Kayser-Fleischer rings
  Wilson disease as cause, 389
K cells, 365
K complexes/sleep spindles, 485
Kegel exercises, 588
Keloid scars, 219
Keratinocytes
  in wound healing, 217

Keratin pearls, 669
Keratoconjunctivitis, 164
Keratoconjunctivitis sicca, 460
Keratomalacia, 66
Keratosis
  actinic, 472
  hyperkeratosis, 466
  parakeratosis, 466
  seborrheic, 468
Kernicterus, 194, 204
Kernohan notch, 517
Ketamine, 537
Ketoacidosis, 72, 90
Ketoconazole, 198, 199, 644
  cytochrome P-450, 252
  gynecomastia from, 635
  PCOS, 631
  reproductive hormones and, 640
Ketogenesis
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  diagram of, 74
  insulin deficiency, 345
  metabolic site, 72
  rate-determining enzyme for, 73
Ketone bodies, 90
Ketonemia, 345
Ketonuria, 345
Ketorolac, 475
  arachidonic acid pathway, 474
Kidney
  anatomy, 568
  chronic graft nephropathy, 119
  donor transplantation of, 568
  embryology of, 566
  endocrine functions, 577
  glomerular structure, 568
  hormones acting on, 578
  solitary functioning, 567
  transplant prophylaxis, 120
Kidney disease
  anemia of chronic disease and, 413
  hypertension, 304
  prenatal diagnosis of, 566, 567
Kidney endocrine functions, 577
Kidney injury
  tumor lysis syndrome, 426
Kidneys
  blood flow regulation, 300
  calcification in, 211
  embryologic derivation, 599
  ischemia in, 210
  location of, 354
  retroperitoneal location of, 354
  sclerosis, 464
Kidney stones, 586
  Crohn disease association, 376
  electrolyte disturbances, 579
  hematuria with, 582
  horseshoe kidney and, 567
  hydronephrosis, 587
  hyperparathyroidism, 342
  postrenal azotemia, 590
  risk factors for, 581
  UTIs, 181
Kiesselbach plexus, 657
Killian triangle, 378
Kimmelstiel-Wilson nodules
  diabetes mellitus, 345
Kinases, 73
Kinesin, 48
Kinin cascade/pathways, 404
Kinky hair, 51
Kissing bug (disease vector), 158
Klebsiella pneumoniae
  cephalosporins, 189
  encapsulation, 127
  presentation, 675
  UTIs caused by, 181
Klebsiella spp., 145
  alcoholism, 179
  bronchopneumonia, 668
  currant jelly sputum, 145, 186
  Gram-negative algorithm, 141
  kidney stones, 586
  lactose fermentation, 144
  nosocomial infections, 185
  pneumonia, 668
  urease-positive, 127
  urinary tract infections, 589
Klinefelter syndrome, 624
  chromosome association, 64
  gynecomastia, 635
  testicular tumors, 638
Klumpke palsy, 441
Klüver-Bucy syndrome, 499
Knee examination, 443
Knee injuries/conditions
  Baker cyst, 452
  ligament and meniscus, 452
  prepatellar bursitis, 452
Knees
  common conditions of, 451
Knock-out/Knock-in genes, 56
KOH preparation, 152
Koilocytes
  condylomata acuminata, 184
Koilocytosis, 468
Koplik spots, 183, 675
Korsakoff psychosis, 559
Korsakoff syndrome, 546
Krabbe disease, 88
KRAS gene, 225, 669
  adenomatous colonic polyps and, 381
  colorectal cancer and, 383
  lung cancer and, 669
Krebs cycle. *See* TCA cycle
Krukenberg tumor, 373, 633
Kübler-Ross grief model, 550
Kulchitsky cells, 335, 669
Kupffer cells, 361, 399
Kuru, 178
Kussmaul respirations
  in diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
Kussmaul sign, 319
Kwashiorkor, 71
Kyphoscoliosis, 519
Kyphosis, 84
K_m, 232

L

Labetalol, 245
  gestational hypertension, 629
  hypertension in pregnancy, 319
Labia, 611
  male homolog of, 609
Labile cells, 46
Lachman test, 443
Lac operons, 39
Lacrimation reflex, 495
Lactase deficiency, 81
Lactation, 622
  dopamine and, 326
  oxytocin for, 350
  progesterone and, 616
  prolactin and, 326
  Sheehan syndrome and, 343
Lactational mastitis, 635
Lactic acid dehydrogenase, 77
Lactic acidosis
  ethanol metabolism and, 71, 72
  exercise and, 656
  MELAS syndrome, 59
  metabolic acidosis, 580
  pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 77
Lactiferous sinus, 635
Lactoferrin
  in neutrophils, 398
  in respiratory burst, 109
Lactose-fermenting enteric bacteria, 126, 144
Lactose intolerance, 375
Lactose metabolism, 39
Lactulose
  for hepatic encephalopathy, 385, 394
Lacunar infarcts, 502
Ladd bands, 379
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 463
  autoantibody, 115
  as paraneoplastic syndrome, 229
  small cell lung cancer, 669
Lamina propria, 356
  Peyer patches in, 368
  in Whipple disease, 375
Lamins, 48
Lamivudine
  HIV therapy, 203
  mechanism, 201
Lamotrigine
  for epilepsy, 532
  rash caused by, 250
Lancet-shaped diplococci, 136
Landmarks (anatomical)
  for dermatomes, 498
  midclavicular line, 649
  pudendal nerve block, 445
Langerhans cell histiocytosis, **426**
  pulmonary, 661
Langerhans cells
  Birbeck granules in, 681
  proliferative disorder of, **426**
  pulmonary histiocytosis, 661
  in skin, 399
Language development, 621
Lanosterol synthesis, 198
Lansoprazole, 392
Laplace law, 283, 647
Large cell carcinoma, 669
Large-vessel vasculitis, 315
Laron syndrome, 343
Larva migrans, 159
Laryngopharyngeal reflux, 371
Laryngospasm, 353
  drug-induced, 557
Larynx, 648
  muscles of, 606
  respiratory tree, 648
Larynx muscles, 606
Lassa fever encephalitis, 167
Latanoprost, 539
Latent errors, 272
Lateral cerebellar lesions, 487
Lateral collateral ligament (LCL) injury, 443
Lateral corticospinal tract, 496, 497, 502
Lateral epicondylitis, 450
Lateral femoral circumflex artery, 455
Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 444
Lateral geniculate nucleus (LGN), 486
Lateral medullary syndrome, 502
Lateral nucleus (hypothalamus), 486
Lateral pterygoid muscle, 495, 606
Lateral rectus muscle, 528
Lateral spinothalamic tract, 496
Lateral thoracic artery, 447
Lateral ventricles
  herniation syndromes, 517
  optic radiation, 530
  ventricular system, 492
Laxatives, 394
LDH
  exudates, 214
  tumor burden indicator, 227
LDL (low-density lipoprotein) receptor binding, 93
Leaden paralysis, 549
Lead poisoning, 411, **417**
  acute tubular necrosis, 591
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  basophilic stippling in, 408
  labs/findings, 680
  presentation, 677
  sideroblastic anemia, 411
  treatment, 247
Lead-time bias, 260
Leber hereditary optic neuropathy, 59
Lecithinase, 133, 138
Lecithin-cholesterol acetyltransferase (LCAT)
  activation of, 93
Lecithins
  lung maturity, 647
Lecithin-sphingomyelin (L/S) ratio, 647
Lectin pathway (complement activation), 106
Leflunomide, 36, 458, 475
Left anterior descending artery
  coronary circulation, 281
  myocardial infarction and, 307
Left atrium
  embryological development, 278
Left bundle branch block, 287, 303
Left circumflex coronary artery, 281
Left heart disease, 665
Left heart failure, 306
Left horn of sinus venosus, 278
Left main coronary artery, 281
Left shift, **416**
Left-to-right shunts, 302
Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease, 453, 455
Legionella pneumophilia, 143
  atypical organism, 179
  culture requirements, 126
  interstitial pneumonia, 668
  intracellular organism, 127
  macrolides, 193
  nosocomial infection, 185
  pneumonia, 668
  silver stain, 125
Legionnaires' disease, 143
Leiomyoma (fibroid), 634
  nomenclature for, 221
  uterine bleeding with, 619
Leiomyosarcomas, 221
Leishmania donovani, 158
Leishmaniasis, 158, 200
Length-time bias, 260
Lens, 522
  collagen in, 50
  infantile cataracts, 80
  subluxation of, 84
Lens subluxation
  Elastin syndrome, 52
  in homocystinuria, 52
Lenticulostriate artery, 502
Lentiform nucleus, 488
Leonine facies, 141
Lepromatous Hansen disease, 141

Leptin, 327
  hypothalamus, 486
Leptospira interrogans, 147
  animal transmission, 149
  spirochete, 146
Leptospirosis, 147, 149
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
  inheritance, 61
  labs/findings, 681
Leser-Trélat sign, 229, 468
  stomach cancer as cause, 373
Lesser omental sac, 355
Letrozole, 642
Leucine
  classification of, 81
  maple syrup urine disease and, 84
Leucovorin, 432
Leukemia, **424**
  aplastic anemia and, 413
  carcinogens, 226
  cell type, 221
  cyclophosphamide for, 433
  cytarabine for, 432
  doxorubicin for, 431
  epidemiology, 223
  etoposide/teniposide for, 434
  immunohistochemical stain for, 228
  lymphoma comparison, **421**
  mucormycosis, 153
  nomenclature for, 221
  oncogenic microbes, 226
  procarbazine adverse effect, 433
  suppressor genes, 225
  TRAP tumor marker, 228
  vinca alkaloids for, 433
Leukocoria, 526
Leukocyte adhesion
  type 1 deficiency, 216
Leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 117, 216
Leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP), 398
Leukocyte esterase, 181, 589
Leukocyte extravasation, 215, **216**
Leukocytes
  basophilia in CML, 400
  leukemias, 424
  in urine, 181, 582, 589
Leukocytoclastic vasculitis, 173
Leukocytosis, **213**
  Clostridium difficile, 675
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  nosocomial infections, 185
Leukodystrophies, 482, 512
Leukopenia, **416**
  cytarabine, 432
  ganciclovir, 202
  immunosuppressants and, 120
  trimethroprim, 194
Leukoplakia, 470
Leukotriene receptor antagonists, 474
Leukotrienes, 400, 474
  basophils and, 400
  cortisol effects, 329
Leuprolide, 641
Levator veli palatini muscle, 606
Levetiracetam, 532
  tonic-clonic seizures, 685
Levodopa, 535, 536
Levofloxacin
  fluoroquinolones, 195
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
Levomilnacipran, 563
Levonorgestrel, 642
Levothyroxine, 349
Lewy bodies, 508
Lewy body dementia, 508
Leydig cells
  cryptorchidism, 637
  endocrine function, 614, 624
  genital embryology, 608
  tumors, 639
LFA-1 antigens, 216
Libido
  in geriatric patients, 268
  testosterone and, 622
Lice
  disease vectors, 149, 150
  head/scalp, 161
  treatment, 200
Lichen planus, 173, 466, 472
  presentation, 677
Lichen sclerosis, 630
Lichen simplex chronicus, 630
Liddle syndrome, 574
  markers in, 579
Lidocaine, 537
  arrhythmia, 684
Life support
  withdrawal, 267
Li-Fraumeni syndrome
  osteosarcomas, 457
  tumor suppressor genes in, 225
Ligaments, gastrointestinal, 355
Ligamentum arteriosum, 280
Ligamentum teres hepatis, 280, 355
Ligamentum venosum, 280
Ligand receptors, 208
Light criteria, 214
Likelihood ratio (LR), 257
Limbic system, 487
Limit dextrin, 86
Limited scleroderma (CREST syndrome), 464
  autoantibody, 115
Linagliptin, 349
Lindane, 200
Linea alba, 363
Linear ulcers, 371
Linear viruses, 163
Lines of Zahn, 658, 682
Lineweaver-Burk plot, 232
Linezolid, 193
  highly resistant organisms, 198
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  protein synthesis inhibition, 191
Lingual thyroid, 322
Lingula (lung), 649
Linkage disequilibrium, 56
Lipase
  as pancreatic secretions, 367
  in pancreatitis, 391
Lipid-lowering agents, 315
Lipids
  metabolism of, 74
  transport of, 92–93
  viral structure, 162
Lipid transport
  key enzymes in, 93
Lipodystrophy
  protease inhibitors, 203
  tesamorelin for, 325
Lipofuscin, **211**
Lipoic acid, 76
Lipoid nephrosis, 584
Lipolysis
  cortisol and, 329
  insulin and, 324
  in insulin deficiency, 345
  in pregnancy, 619
  sympathetic receptors and, 238
Lipomas, 221
Lipoproteins, 89, 93, 94
Liposarcomas, 221
Lipoteichoic acid, 124
Liquefactive necrosis, 209
Liraglutide, 348
Lisch nodules, 513
  neurofibromatosis, 678
Lisinopril, 596
Lispro insulin. *See also* Insulin
Lissencephaly, 479
Listeria monocytogenes, 139
  β-hemolysis, 135
  granulomatous inflammation, 218
  neonates, 182
  penicillins for, 188
Listeria spp.
  catalase-positive organism, 128
  Gram-positive algorithm, 134
  intracellular organism, 127
  meningitis, 180
Lithium, 562
  bipolar disorder, 685
  diabetes insipidus, 248, 344
  hypothyroidism, 338
  prenatal exposure, 301, 303
  teratogenicity, 600
  therapeutic index of, 236
  thyroid functions with, 248
  toxicity of, 557
Live attenuated vaccines, 111
Liver
  blood supply and innervation of, 357
  cancer metastases to, 224
  in gastrointestinal anatomy, 355
  Kupffer cells in, 399
  lipid transport and, 92
  tissue architecture, 361
Liver/biliary disease
  alcoholic, 385
  autoimmune, 383, 386, 389
  hereditary, 387, 388
Liver disease
  acanthocytes in, 406
  anemia, 412
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  cirrhosis, 71, 80
  cystic fibrosis, 60
  echinocytes in, 406
  hepatosteatosis, 72
  ischemia in, 210
  labs/findings, 680
  metastases to, 224
  target cells in, 407
Liver failure
  Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 386
  movement disorder in, 507
  Wilson disease as cause, 389
Liver fluke
  hyperbilirubinemia with, 387
  as oncogenic microbe, 226
Liver function tests
  cholestatic pattern of, 389
  serum markers for, 384
Liver markers
  in alcohol use, 558
Liver pathology serum markers, 384
Liver tumors, 386
Living wills, 265
Leukoerythroblastic reaction, 416
LMN facial nerve palsy
  presentation, 678
Loading dose, 691
Loa loa, 158, 159
Lobar pneumonia, 666
  natural history of, 668
  physical findings with, 666
Lobular carcinoma (breast), 635, 636
Lobular carcinoma in situ, 636
Local anesthetics, 537
Localized amyloidosis, 212
Locked-in syndrome
  osmotic demyelination syndrome, 512
  stroke, 503
Lockjaw
  Clostridium tetani, 138
Locus ceruleus, 483
Locus heterogeneity, 57
Löffler endocarditis, 311
Löffler medium, 126
Lomustine, 433
  in cell cycle, 430
Lone Star tick (disease vector), 149
Long QT syndrome
  congenital, 297
  ranolazine, 314
  sudden cardiac death, 307
Long thoracic nerve
  arm abduction, 438
  neurovascular pairing, 447
Loop diuretics, 594
  for heart failure, 311
  metabolic alkalosis, 580
  site of action, 593
  toxicity of, 251
Loop of Henle, 593
Looser zones (osteomalacia), 455
Loperamide, 393, 538
Lopinavir
  HIV therapy, 203
  mechanism, 201
Loratadine, 671
Lorazepam
  alcohol withdrawal, 560
Losartan, 596
Lovastatin, 315
Low birth weight, 621
Löwenstein-Jensen agar, 126
Lower esophageal sphincter
  achalasia and, 370
  in Barrett esophagus, 372
Lower extremity nerves, 444–446
Lower left quadrant (LLQ) pain, 377
Lower motor neuron (LMN) lesion
  facial nerve, 520
Lower motor neuron (LMN) lesions, 519
LPS endotoxin, 124, 131, 133, 145, 213
LTB_4 (Leukotriene B4), 398, 474
Lumbar puncture, 495, 509
Lumbosacral radiculopathy, 446
Lumbrical muscles, 439
  Klumpke palsy and, 441
  median and ulnar nerves, 440
Lumefantrine, 200
Lunate bone, 439
Lung abscesses, 670
Lung and chest wall expansion, 651
Lung cancer, 669
  apical tumor, 683
  asbestosis and, 663
  carcinogens causing, 226
  cisplatin/carboplatin for, 433
  eriotinib for, 434
  hypercalcemia and, 229
  incidence/mortality in, 223
  metastases to, 224
  non–small cell, 669

Lung cancer (*continued*)
oncogenes and, 225
paraneoplastic syndromes and, 229
SIADH, 691
small cell carcinoma, 669
topotecan for, 434
Lung development
alveolar stage, 646
canalicular stage, 646
embryonic stage, 646
pseudoglandular stage, 646
saccular stage, 646
Lung diseases
obstructive, 660, 661
restrictive, 661
Lungs
anatomical relationships, 649
auscultation, 666
blood flow regulation, 300
choriocarcinoma metastases to, 628
compliance of, 651
congenital malformations of, 646
dead space, 650
development of, 646
in elderly, 651
fremitus (tactile) in, 666
hyperresonant percussion, 666
physical findings, 666
sclerosis of, 464
transfusion-related injury, 114
whispered pectoriloquy, 666
Lung volumes, 650
Lung zones, 655
Lupus
anemia of chronic disease and, 413
autoimmune hemolytic anemia and, 415
azathioprine for, 432
drug-induced, 115, 249
isoniazid, 197
lab/findings, 682
lymphopenia, 416
microangiopathic anemia, 415
neutropenia, 416
presentation, 677
Lupus anticoagulant, 115
Lupus-like syndrome
α-methyldopa, 244
Lupus pernio, 662
Lurasidone, 561
Luteal phase of menstrual cycle, 618
Luteinizing hormone (LH)
clomiphene effect, 642
contraception, 643
cryptorchidism, 637
estrogen/progesterone, 616
hCG and, 603
Klinefelter syndrome, 624
leuprolide, 640, 641
menopause, 622
ovulation, 326, 617
PCOS, 631
pharmacologic control of, 640
premature ovarian failure, 622, 631
secretion of, 323
sex development disorders, 625
sex hormone disorder diagnosis, 625
signaling pathways of, 332
spermatogenesis, 326, 614
testosterone, 642, 643
Turner syndrome, 624
Lyme disease, 146
animal transmission, 149
AV block in, 298
ceftriaxone, 189
Lymphadenopathy
Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 132, 139
follicular lymphoma, 422
hilar, 661, 662
Kawasaki disease, 676
Lymphogranuloma venereum, 184
mediastinal, 662
mononucleosis, 165
rubella, 169, 182, 183
serum sickness, 113
syphilis, 147, 184
tinea capitis, 152
Toxoplasma gondii, 182
Trypanosoma brucei, 156
Lymphangioma, 437
Lymphatic drainage
pectinate line, 360
Lymphatic drainage associations, **97**
Lymphatic pleural effusion, 666
Lymph drainage
deep inguinal nodes, 610
external iliac nodes, 610
gonadal, 610
internal iliac nodes, 610
para-aortic lymph nodes., 610
superficial inguinal nodes., 610
tumor metasases, 224
Lymphedema, 624, 678
Lymph nodes
absent or scanty, 116
drainage sites, 97
eggshell calcification, 663
structure and function, 96
T cell differentiation, 101
tumor metasases, 224
Lymphocyte-depleted Hodgkin lymphoma, 421
Lymphocyte-rich Hodgkin lymphoma, 421
Lymphocytes, 401
breast milk and, 622
CLL/small cell lymphocytic lymphoma, 424
corticosteroid effect on, 416
lymph nodes, 96
non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 422
spleen, 98
thymus, 98
Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV), 167
Lymphocytic infiltrates
Bordetella pertussis, 143
Lymphocytosis
postsplenectomy, 98
Lymphogranuloma venereum, 149, 184
Lymphoid hyperplasia, 377
Lymphoid neoplasms, 424
Lymphoid structures, 96–97
Peyer patches, 356, 368
Lymphoma
carcinogens causing, 226
cyclophosphamide for, 433
cytarabine for, 432
doxorubicin for, 431
etoposide/teniposide for, 434
Hodgkin, 421
hypercalcemia and, 229
leukemia comparison, **421**
in mediastinal compartments, 659
methotrexate for, 432
nomenclature for, 221
non-Hodgkin, 421, 422
oncogene for, 208, 225
oncogenic microbes, 226
paraneoplastic syndromes with, 229
Lymphomas
associations, 689
celiac disease and, 375
EBV and, 165
of stomach, 373
Lymphopenias, 416
ataxia-telangiectasia, 117
corticosteroid effect on, 416
Lynch syndrome, 382
mismatch repair and, 40
ovarian neoplasms, 632
Lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), 559
Lysine
classification of, 81
in cystinuria, 85
kidney stones, 586
for pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 77
Lysogenic phage infection, 130
Lysosomal storage diseases, 47, 88
Lysosomal trafficking regulator gene, 117
Lysosomal α-1,4-glucosidase, 87
Lysozyme
innate immunity, 99
in neutrophils, 398
LYST gene, 117
Lysyl oxidase, 51
Lytic bone lesions
adult T-cell lymphoma, 422
Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 426
multiple myeloma and, 423

M

MacConkey agar, 126, 144
Machine-like murmur, 294
Macroangiopathic anemia, 409, 415
Macrocytic anemia, 409, **411**
Diamond-Blackfan anemia, 412
folate deficiency, 412
megaloblastic anemia, 412
nonmegaloblastic anemia, 412
orotic aciduria, 412
vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 412
Macrolides, 193
cytochrome P-450 and, 251
hypertrophic pyloric stenosis and, 353
Legionella pneumophila, 143
mechanism (diagram), 187
Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 150
naming convention for, 253
protein synthesis inhibition, 191
torsades de pointes, 248
Macroorchidism, 62
Macro-ovalocytes, 406
Macrophages, **399**
in acute inflammation, **215**
alveolar, 648
apoptosis and, 208
bilirubin and, 369
binding of, 104
breast milk and, 622
cell surface proteins, 110
cytokine secretion, 108
endotoxin activation, 133
innate immunity, 99
in lymph node, 96
lymphocyte interaction, 102
in MI, 308
necrosis and, 209
pneumoconioses, 663
in spleen, 98
in wound healing, 217
Macrosomia, 600
Macula densa, 568
filtration and, 571
juxtaglomerular apparatus, 577
Macular cherry-red spot, 88, 526, 674
Macular degeneration, 524
Macules, 466
melanocytic nevus, 468
Maculopapular rash
graft-versus-host disease, 119
rubeola, 170
syphilis, 147
Magnesium
antacid use, 393
in laxatives, 394
PPI use and, 392
PTH regulation, 330
in renal disorders, 579
torsades de pointes and, 296
Magnesium hydroxide, 393
Magnesium sulfate
preeclampsia/eclampsia, 629
Maintenance dose, 691
Maintenance stage, 556
Major basic protein (MBP), 400
Major depressive disorder (MDD), 549
Major ducts (breast), 635
Malabsorption syndromes, 375, 376
fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies, 65
osteoporosis, 454
Malaria
anemia in, 415
artesunate for, 200
Plasmodium, 157
quinidine/quinine for, 200
Malassezia spp., 152, 467
Malathion, 200
Male/female genital homologs, 609
Male genital embryology, 608
Male reproductive anatomy, 612
Male sexual response, 613
Maleylacetoacetic acid, 83
Malformation, 599
Malignancy/hyperplasia
uterine bleeding with, 619
Malignant hypertension
microangiopathic anemia, 415
Malignant hyperthermia, 537, 538
Malignant mesotheliomas, 228
Malignant tumors, 221
Malingering, 554
Malleus (ossicles), 521, 606
Mallory bodies
in alcoholic hepatitis, 385
Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 371, 676
Malnutrition, 71
superior mesenteric artery syndrome and, 357
Malrotation, 379
Maltese cross appearance, 157
Maltese cross sign, 582
MALT lymphomas
Helicobacter pylori, 146
oncogenic microbes and, 226
Sjögren syndrome, 460
Mammary glands, 599
Mammillary bodies, 492, 499
Korsakoff syndrome, 546
limbic system, 487
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 559
Mandibular process, 606
Mango flies (disease vector), 159
Manic episode, 548

Man-in-the-barrel syndrome, 490
Mannitol, 594
  extracellular volume and, 569
  site of action, 593
Mantle cell lymphomas, 422
  chromosomal translocations and, 426
Mantle zone
  spleen, 98
MAO inhibitors, 563
  atypical depression, 549
  mechanism of, 562
  Parkinson disease, 535
  phobias, 551
  selegiline/rasagiline, 536
  tyramine and, 244
Maple syrup urine diseae, 84
Marantic endocarditis, 229, 313
Marasmus, 71
Maraviroc, 201, 203
Marburg hemorrhagic fever, 167
Marcus Gunn pupils, 524, 527
  multiple sclerosis, 511
Marfanoid habitus
  homocystinuria, 84
  MEN 2B syndrome and, 347
Marfan syndrome
  aortic aneurysms, 687
  aortic dissection and, 306
  cardiac defect association, 303
  cataracts, 523
  chromosome association, 64
  elastin and, 52
  heart murmur with, 294
  presentation, 674
  thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 306
Marginal zone lymphoma, 422
Marijuana
  intoxication and withdrawal, 559
Mask of pregnancy, 467
Masseter muscle, 495, 606
Mast cells, **400**
  eosinophil chemotactic factor release, 400
  IgE antibody and, 105
Mast cell stabilizers, 672
Mastectomy and winged scapula, 441
Mastication muscles, 495
Mastitis, 635
Mastoid air cells, 607
Mastoiditis
  brain abscesses, 180
  Wegener granulomatosis, 317
Maternal diabetes
  cardiac defect association, 303
  neonatal respiratory distress syndrome and, 647
Maternal-fetal blood barrier (placenta), 484
Maternal PKU, 84
Maternal (postpartum) blues, 550
Maternal pregnancy complication, 270
Mature cystic teratomas, 632
Mature ego defenses, 543
Maxillary artery, 605
Maxillary process, 606
Mayer-Rokitansky-Küster-Hauser syndrome, 608
McArdle disease, 87
McBurney point, 377
McBurney sign, 676
McCune-Albright syndrome, 57, 674
McMurray test, 443
MDD with seasonal pattern, 549
MDMA (ecstasy), 559
Mean, 261
Mean arterial pressure, 489, 691
  cerebral perfusion, 489
  equations for, 283
Measles, 170, 183
  paramyxovirus, 167, 170
  presentation, 675
  unvaccinated children, 186
  vitamin A for, 66
Measurement bias, 260
Measures of central tendency, 261
Measures of dispersion, 261
Mebendazole, 200
  microtubules and, 48
mecA gene, 135
Mechanic's hands (dermatomyositis), 463
"Mechanic's hands" in dermatomyositis, 463
Meckel diverticulum, 378, 604
Meconium ileus, 380
  cystic fibrosis, 60
MECP2 gene, 62
Medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve, 440
Medial brachial cutaneous nerve, 440
Medial calcific sclerosis, 304
Medial cerebellar lesions, 487
Medial collateral ligament (MCL) injury
  abnormal passive abduction in, 443
  in "unhappy triad", 452
Medial epicondylitis, 450
Medial femoral circumflex artery, 455
Medial geniculate nucleus (MGN), 486
Medial lemniscus, 502
Medial longitudinal fasciculus, 531
Medial medullary syndrome, 502
Medial meniscal tear, 452
Medial pterygoid muscle, 495, 606
Medial rectus muscle, 528
Medial tibial stress syndrome, 453
Medial umbilical ligament, 280, 363
Median, 261
Median claw, 442
Median nerve
  carpal tunnel syndrome, 451
  injury to, 440
  neurovascular pairing, 447
Median umbilical ligament, 363, 569
Mediastinal lymphadenopathy, 662
Mediastinitis, 659
Mediastinum
  lymphadenopathy, 662
  middle compartment masses, 659
  pathology of, 659
Medical abortion
  ethical situations, 266
  methotrexate for, 432
Medical errors
  analysis of, 272
  assessment of, 266
Medical insurance plans, 269
Medical power of attorney, 265
Medicare/Medicaid, 269, 270
Medication errors, 272
Medication noncompliance, 266
Medium-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency, 89
Medium-vessel vasculitis, 316
Medroxyprogesterone, 642
Medulla (brain)
  brainstem, 478
  cranial nerves and nuclei, 492, 493
  pyramids of, 492
  spinal tracts and, 497
  strokes in, 502–503
Medulla (lymph nodes)
  lymph nodes, 96
  thymus, 101
Medullary cystic kidney disease, 592
Medullary pyramids (renal), 568
Medullary syndromes, 502
Medullary thyroid carcinomas, 340, 347
  oncogenes and, 225
Medulloblastoma, 335, 516, 690
Medusa head appearance, 137
Mefloquine, 157
Megacolon
  Chagas disease, 158
  in Hirschsprung disease, 378
Megakaryocytes
  in essential thrombocythemia, 425
  platelet derivation, 399
Megaloblastic anemia, 409, 412
  cytarabine, 432
  Diphyllobothrium latum, 160
  drug reaction, 249
  macro-ovalocytes in, 406
  orotic aciduria, 412
  trimethoprim, 194
  tropical sprue, 375
  vitamin B_9 deficiency, 68
  vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 68, 69
Megestrol, 642
Meglitinides, 348
Meigs syndrome, 632
Meissner corpuscles, 482
Meissner plexus, 356, 378
Melanocytes
  tumor nomenclature in, 221
Melanocyte-stimulating hormone (MSH)
  secretion of, 323
  signaling pathways of, 332
Melanocytic nevus, 468
Melanoma, 473
  aldesleukin for, 121
  common metastases, 224
  immunohistochemical stain for, 228
  nomenclature for, 221
  oncogene, 225
  origin of, 221
  tumor suppressor gene, 225
Melanotropin (MSH), 323, 325
  signaling pathways of, 332
Melarsoprol, 156, 200
Melasma (cholasma), 467
MELAS syndrome, 59
Melatonin
  circadian rhythms and, 485
  derivation, 83
Melena
  in cirrhosis, 383
  with Meckel diverticulum, 378, 604
  polyarteritis nodosa, 317
Meloxicam, 475
Membrane attack complex (MAC), 104
  complement and, 106
  in type II hypersensitivity, 112
Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis (MPGN), 585
  hepatitis B and C, 173
Membranous glomerular disorders, 582
  hepatitis B and C, 173
Membranous interventricular septum, 279
Membranous nephropathy, 582, 584, 682
membranous nephropathy, primary
  autoantibody, 115
Membranous ossification, 450
Membranous urethra injury, 613
Membranous ventricular septum, 279
Memory
  neural structures and, 487
Memory loss
  anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis, 229
  lead poisoning, 417
  Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 66, 499, 559
MEN1 gene, 225
Ménétrier disease, 373
Ménière disease, 522
Menin, 225
Meninges, 483, 484
Meningiomas, 514
  lab/findings, 682
  Psammoma bodies in, 228
Meningitis
  ceftriaxone, 189
  chloramphenicol, 192
  coccidioidomycosis, 151
  common causes, 180
  Cryptococcus neoformans, 153
  CSF findings in, 180
  fluconazole, 199
  flucytosine, 199
  Haemophilus influenzae, 142
  headaches with, 506
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  Listeria monocytogenes, 139
  meningococci, 142
  mumps as cause, 170
  in neonates, 182
  rifamycin prophylaxis, 196
  Streptococcus pneumoniae, 136
  Streptococcus agalactiae, 137
  tuberculosis, 140
  unvaccinated children, 186
Meningocele, 479
Meningococcal prophylaxis, 198
Meningococcal vaccine, 127
Meningococcemia
  endotoxins, 131
  meningococci, 142
Meningococci, 142
Meningoencephalitis
  HSV-2, 182
  Naegleria fowleri, 156
  West Nile virus, 167
Meningomyelocele, 479
Meniscal tear, 452
Menkes disease, 50, 51
Menometrorrhagia, 618
Menopause, 622
  diagnosis and therapy, 622
  fibroid tumors in, 634
  hormone replacement therapy, 642
Menorrhagia, 618
  adenomyosis, 634
  anemia with, 410
Menstrual cycle, 618
  estrogens for, 642
Meperidine, 538
Mepivacaine, 537
Mercury poisoning, 247
Merkel discs, 482
Merlin protein, 225

Meropenem, 187
MERS (Middle East respiratory syndrome), 167
Mesalamine, 376, 684
Mesangial cells, 568
  filtration, 571
  juxtaglomerular apparatus, 577
Mesencephalon, 478
Mesenchymal tumors
  nomenclature of, 221
Mesenteric arteries, 357, 567
Mesenteric ischemia, 380
Mesenteric veins, 359
Mesna
  with cyclophosphamide, 433
Mesocortical pathway, 487
Mesoderm, 478
  branchial arches derivation, 605
  derivatives of, 599
Mesolimbic pathway, 487
Mesometrium, 611
Mesonephric (Wolffian) duct, 608
Mesonephros, 566
Mesosalpinx, 611
Mesotheliomas, 664
  carcinogens causing, 226
  Psammoma bodies in, 228
Mesovarium, 611
Mestranol, 641
Meta-analysis, 262, 263
Metabolic acidosis, 580
  adrenal insufficiency, 334
  neonatal respiratory distress syndrome, 647
  renal failure, 590
  renal tubular acidosis, 581
  symptoms of, 580
Metabolic alkalosis, 574, 580
  acetazolamide for, 594
  causes of, 580
  Gitelman syndrome, 574
  hyperaldosteronism, 334
  in hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, 353
  loop diuretics, 594
  thiazides, 595
  with bulemia nervosa, 555
Metabolic fuel use, 91
Metabolic syndrome
  with antipsychotic drugs, 561
  atypical antipsychotics, 561
  non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and, 385
Metabolism, 72–94
  amino acid derivatives, 83
  amino acids, 81
  apolipoproteins, 93
  catecholamine synthesis/tyrosine catabolism, 83
  cellular sites of, 72
  disorders of, 80, 81, 84–85, 87, 88–89
  drugs, 235
  dyslipidemias, 94
  ethanol, 70, 72, 234
  fatty acid, 89
  fuel use, 91
  gluconeogenesis, 78
  glycogen and, 86
  lipoprotein functions, 89, 93, 94
  pathway summary (diagram), 74
  pyruvate, 77
  rate-determining enzymes, 73
  sites of, 72
  TCA cycle, 77
  urea cycle, 82
Metabolites, 562
Metacarpal neck fracture, 451
Metacarpophalangeal (MCP) joints, 442
Metachromatic leukodystrophy, 88
Metalloproteinases, 217
Metal storage diseases, 210
Metanephric diverticulum, 566
Metanephric mesenchyme, 566
Metanephrines
  pheochromocytoma, 336
  tyrosine catabolism, 83
Metanephros, 566
Metaphase, 46
Metaphyseal tumors, 457
Metaplasia, 206
  benign breast disease, 635
  cervical, 612
  esophagus, 372
  gastric, 372, 373
  intestinal, 372, 373
  specialized intestinal, 372
Metastases (lung cancer), 220, **224**, 386, 669
  common sites of, **224**
  from lung cancer, 669
  gastric cancer, 373
  liver cancer, 386
  mechanism of, 222
  ovarian, 688
  to lung, 669
Metastatic calcification, 211, 579
Metastatic melanomas
  vemurafenib for, 435
Metatarsophalangeal (MTP) joints
  gout, 459
Metencephalon, 478
Metformin, 348
  diarrhea with, 249
Methacholine, 240, 660, 672
Methadone, 538
  heroin addiction, 564
  intoxication and withdrawal, 558
  for opioid withdrawal, 558
Methamphetamine, 560
Methanol toxicity, 247
Methemoglobin, 653
  toxicity treatment, 247
Methemoglobinemia, 653
  local anesthetics and, 537
Methicillin, 248
Methimazole, 331, 349
  agranulocytosis, 249
  aplastic anemia, 249
  teratogenicity, 600
Methionine, 194
  classification of, 81
  start codons, 40
Methotrexate, 432
  in cell cycle, 430
  folate deficiency, 412
  hydatidiform moles, 628
  megaloblastic anemia, 249
  pulmonary fibrosis, 251
  pyrimidine synthesis and, 36
  rheumatoid arthritis, 458
  targets of, 430
  teratogenicity, 600
  toxicities of, 436, 661
  vitamin B_9 deficiency, 68
  as weak acid, 235
Methoxyflurane, 537
Methylation, 45
Methyldopa
  Coombs-positive hemolytic anemia, 249
  hypertension in pregnancy, 319
Methylene blue, 247
Methylmalonic acid
  vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 68, 69
  vitamin B_9 deficiency, 68
Methylmalonyl-CoA mutase, 69
Methylmercury teratogenicity, 600
Methylphenidate
  ADHD, 545, 560, 685
  CNS stimulant, 560
Methylprednisone, 474
Methyltestosterone, 643
Methylxanthines, 672
Metoclopramide, 394
  Parkinson-like syndrome, 250
  tardive dyskinesia, 250
Metolazone, 595
Metoprolol, 245
Metronidazole, 195
  bacterial vaginosis, 148
  clindamycin vs., 192
  Clostridium difficile, 138
  for Crohn disease, 376
  disulfiram-like reaction, 251
  Giardia lamblia, 155
  Helicobacter pylori, 146
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  Trichomonas vaginalis, 684
  vaginal infections, 181
  vaginitis, 158
Metrorrhagia, 618
Mexiletine
  arrhythmia, 684
Meyer loop, 530
MHC I and II, 100
Micafungin, 198, 200
Michaelis-Menten kinetics, 232
Miconazole, 198, 199
Microalbuminuria, 345
Microangiopathic anemia, 415
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
Microangiopathic hemolytic anemia
  hypertensive emergency and, 303
  intravascular hemolysis in, 413
Microangiopathic hemolytic anemias
  schistocytes with, 407
Microarrays, 54
Microbiology, 123–203, 124–204
  antimicrobials, 187–204
  bacteriology, 124–134
  clinical bacteriology, 134–150
  mycology, 151–154
  oncogenic organisms, 225, 226
  parasitology, 155–161
  systems, 178–186
  virology, 162–177
Microbiome
  in innate immunity, 99
Microcephaly, 479
  cri-du-chat syndrome, 64
  fetal alcohol syndrome, 601
  maternal phenylketonuria, 84
  maternal X-ray exposure, 600
  Patau syndrome, 63
Microcytic anemia, 409, **410**, **411**
  Ancylostoma, 161
  hypochromic, **411**
  key associations, 689
Microcytic hypochromic anemia, **410–436**
  α-thalassemia, 410
  iron deficiency, 410
  lead poisoning, 411
  β-thalassemia, 410
Microcytosis, 214
Microfilaments (cytoskeleton), 48
Microglia, 478, 481
Microglial cells
  monocyte differentiation into, 399
Micrognathia
  Edwards syndrome, 63
  Pierre Robin sequence, 606
Microhematuria, 414
Micromelia, 600
Microphthalmia, 63
MicroRNAs, 43
Microscopic polyangiitis, 318, 585
  labs/findings, 680
Microsporum, 152
Microtubule inhibitors, **433**
  in cell cycle, 430
Microtubules, 48
Midazolam, 537
Midbrain
  cranial nerve nuclei of, 493
  development, 478
  lesions in, 499
Middle cerebellar peduncle, 492
Middle cerebral artery (MCA)
  in circle of Willis, 491
  cortical distribution, 490
  saccular aneurysms, 504
  stroke effects, 502
Middle meningeal artery
  epidural hematoma and, 501
Middle rectal vein, 359
Midgut
  blood supply/innervation of, 357
  development, 352
Midodrine, 242
Midshaft of humerus, 447
Midsystolic click (MC), 294
Mifepristone, 642
Miglitol, 349
Migraine headaches, 506
  contraception contraindications with, 643
  hormonal contraception contraindication, 643
  triptans for, 534
Migrating motor complexes (MMC), 365
Migratory polyarthritis, 314
Miliary tuberculosis, 140
Milnacipran, 563
Mineralocorticoids
  adrenal insufficiency, 334
  adrenal steroids and, 328
Mineral oil, 65
Minimal alveolar concentration, 536
Minimal change disease, 582, 584
Minocycline, 187, 192
Minors, consent for, 264
Minoxidil, 644
Minute ventilation, 650
Miosis
  Horner syndrome, 519, 678
  opioids, 538
  Pancoast tumor, 670
  pupillary control, 527
  sympatholytic drugs, 244
Mirabegron, 242
Mirtazapine, 244, 564
  anorexia nervosa, 685
  major depressive disorder, 549
  mechanism of, 562
Mismatch repair, 40
Misoprostol, 393
Missense mutations, 39
Mites/louse treatment, 200

Mitochondria
high altitude and, 656
metabolism in, 72
muscle fibers, 449
Mitochondrial encephalopathy, 59
Mitochondrial inheritance, 59
Mitochondrial myopathies, 59
Mitosis, 46
griseofulvin, 200
Mitral regurgitation
in MI, 308
murmurs caused by, 292, 293
physiologic changes with, 291
S3 heart sound, 687
Mitral stenosis
left heart disease, 665
murmurs caused by, 292, 294
physiologic changes with, 291
Mitral valve
in cardiac cycle, 290
regurgitation in, 314
Mitral valve prolapse, 294
fragile X syndrome, 62
renal cyst disorders and, 592
Mittelschmerz, 617
Mixed cellularity lymphoma, 421
Mixed connective tissue disease, 462
autoantibody, 115
Raynaud phenomenon, 464
Mixed cryoglobulinemia, 318
Mixed incontinence (urinary), 588
Mixed transcortical aphasia, 504
MMR vaccine, 170
Mobitz AV blocks, 298
Modafinil, 252, 556
Mode, 261
Molecular motor proteins, 48
Molluscum contagiosum, 164, 470
Mönckeberg sclerosis, 304
Monobactams, 190
mechanism (diagram), 187
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
Monoclonal antibodies
in immune evasion, 223
naming conventions for, 253
Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGUS), 423
Monocytes, **399**, 401
differentiation of, **399**
innate immunity, 99
morulae in, 150
Mononuclear cells, 398
Mononucleosis
anemia and, 415
Monospot test, 165
Monozygotic ("identical") twins, 602
Montelukast, 672
arachidonic acid pathway, 474
Mood disorders, 548
readmissions with, 270
Mood stabilizing drugs, 549
Moon facies, 333
Moraxella catarrhalis
rhinosinusitis, 657
Moraxella spp.
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
Morbidly adherent placenta, 626
Moro reflex, 498, 621
Morphine, 538
for acute coronary syndromes, 310
buprenorphine and, 234
intoxication and withdrawal, 558
Morphogenesis errors, 599
Morphogenesis of heart, 278–279
Morulae, 150
Mosaic bone architecture, 456
Mosaicism, 57
Mosquitoes (disease vectors)
lymphatic filariasis, 159
malaria, 157
Zika virus, 171
Motilin, 365
Motion sickness, 241
Motor cortex, 502
descending spinal tracts, 497
topographic representation, 490
ventral lateral thalamus and, 486
Motor development milestones, 621
Motor innervation
lower extremity, 444
neuroectoderm derivation of, 606
tongue, 481
Motor neuron signs, 517
Movement disorders, 507
dopaminergic pathways and, 487
Moxifloxacin, 195
M phase, 46
MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA autoantibody, 115
M protein
in multiple myeloma, 423
rheumatic fever and, 136
as virulence factor, 129
mRNA
aminoglycosides, 191
hepatitis viruses, 172
pre-mRNA splicing, 42
processing, 41
protease inhibitors, 203
stop codons, 40
MRSA (methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*)
cephalosporins, 189
highly resistant, 198
nosocomial infections, 135
oxazolidinones, 193
vancomycin, 190
mTOR, 120
drug naming conventions, 253
Mucicarmine stain, 125
Mucinous cystadenocarcinomas, 633
Mucinous cystadenomas, 632
Mucociliary escalator, 648
mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome, 316
Mucoepidermoid carcinomas, 370
Mucolipodosis type II. *See* I-cell disease
Mucopolysaccharides, 125
Mucopolysaccharidoses, 88
Mucormycosis, 153
diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
Mucor spp.
amphotericin B for, 199
opportunistic infection, 153
presentation, 675
Mucosa, 356
Mucosal bleeding
scurvy, 674
Mucosal neuromas, 347
Mucosal polyps, 381
Mucositis
bleomycin, 431
methotrexate, 432
Mucus, 238
Muddy brown casts (urine), 582
Mulberry molars, 147
Müllerian duct
agenesis, 608
anomalies of, 609
derivatives of, 608
Müllerian inhibitory factor (MIF), 608
Sertoli cell production, 614
Multicystic dysplastic kidney, 566, 567
Multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1, 228
Multifactorial pulmonary hypertension, 665
Multiorgan drug reactions, 251
Multiple endocrine neoplasias (MEN syndromes), 347
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 336
Multiple gestations, 619
Multiple myeloma, **423**
common metastases, 224
ESR in, 214
lab/diagnostic findings, 681
metastatic calcification, 211
osteoporosis, 454
as plasma cell cancer, 401
plasma cell dyscrasia, 401
renal tubular acidosis in, 581
renal tubular defects, 574
Multiple sclerosis, 511
heart murmur with, 294
HLA-DR2 and, 100
internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 531
natalizumab for, 122
presentation, 678
recombinant cytokines for, 121
as type IV hypersensitivity, 113
Mumps, 170
acute pancreatitis with, 391
orchitis, 639
paramyxovirus, 167, 170
Munchausen syndrome, 554
Munchausen syndrome by proxy, 554
Murphy sign, 390
Muscarinic acetylcholine (ACh) receptors, 237
Muscarinic antagonists, 241, 672
multiple sclerosis, 511
neuromuscular blocking drugs, 537, 538
Parkinson disease, 535
Muscarinic poisoning, 240
Muscle conduction/contraction
skeletal, 448
smooth muscle, 449
Muscle fibers, 449
Muscle proprioceptors, 450
Muscles
metabolism in, 86
ragged red fibers in, 59
Muscle spindle, 450
Muscular dystrophies, 61
frameshift mutation, 39, 61
presentation, 674
X-linked recessive disorder, 61
Muscularis externa, 356
Muscularis mucosa, 356
Muscular ventricular septum, 279
Musculocutaneous nerve
injury presentation, 440
Musculoskeletal drug reactions, 249
Musculoskeletal paraneoplastic syndromes, 229
Musculoskeletal system
anatomy, 438–446
pathology, 450–458
pharmacology, 474–476
Mutases, 73
Mutations in DNA, 39
Mutism, 554
Myalgia
Ebola virus, 171
fluoroquinolones, 195
genital herpes, 184
Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 148
Leptospira interrogans, 147
Lyme disease, 146
meningitis, 186
Trichinella spiralis, 159, 161
vasculitides, 316
Myasthenia gravis, 463
autoantibody, 115
diagnosis of, 240
neostigmine for, 240
as paraneoplastic syndrome, 229
pyridostigmine for, 240
restrictive lung disease, 661
thymoma association, 98
type II hypersensitivity, 112
MYCL1 gene, 225
MYCN gene, 225
Mycobacterial cells, 196
Mycobacterium spp., 140
intracellular organism, 127
Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare, 140
HIV-positive adults, 177
prophylaxis with HIV, 198
vertebral osteomyelitis, 180
Mycobacterium leprae
animal transmission, 149
diagnosis, 141
rifamycins/dapsone, 196
Mycobacterium marinum, 140
Mycobacterium pneumoniae, 126
Mycobacterium scrofulaceum, 140
Mycobacterium spp.
granulomatous inflammation, 218
Mycobacterium tuberculosis, 140
aerobic organism, 126
culture requirements for, 126
osteomyelitis, 180
therapeutic agents, 196, 197
Mycolic acid
isoniazid, 197
synthesis of, 196
Mycology, 151–154
Mycophenolate mofetil, 36, 120, 121
Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 150
anemia and, 415
erythema multiforme, 471
tetracyclines, 192
Mycoplasma spp
atypical organisms, 179
interstitial nephritis with, 591
macrolides, 193
pneumonia, 179, 668
Mycoses
cutaneous, 152
systemic, 151
Mycosis fungoides, 422
Mydriasis
G-protein-linked second receptor, 238
muscarinic antagonists for, 241
pupillary control, 527
saccular aneurysm, 504
Myelencephalon, 478
Myelin, 482
Myeloblasts (peripheral smear), 424
Myelodysplastic syndromes, **423**
sideroblastic anemia, 411
Myelofibrosis, 425
dacrocytes in, 406
Myeloid neoplasms, 424

Myeloperoxidase, 109
  in neutrophils, 398
Myeloproliferative disorders, **425**
  AML, 424
  basophilia, 400
  chronic, **425**
  hydroxyurea for, 434
Myeloschisis, 479
Myelosuppression
  alkylating agents, 433
  antimetabolites, 432
  drugs causing, 436
  hydroxyurea, 434
  irinotecan/topotecan, 434
Myenteric plexus, 356, 370
Mylohyoid muscle, 606
Myocardial action potential, 294
Myocardial depression, 537
Myocardial infarction (MI), 307
  β-blockers for, 245
  complications of, 309
  diabetes mellitus, 345
  diagnosis of, 309
  on ECG, 296, 309
  evolution of, 307
  heart failure caused by, 311
  heparin for, 427
  homocystinuria, 84
  hypertensive emergency and, 303
  shock caused by, 312
  thrombolytics for, 429
Myocardial O_2 consumption/demand, 283
Myocarditis, 314, 315
  adenovirus, 164
  Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 139
  coxsackievirus, 167
  diphtheria, 139
  picornaviruses, 167
  Toxocara canis, 159
Myoclonic seizures, 505
Myoclonus, 507, 509
Myofibroblasts, 217
Myoglobin (Mb), 651
  in muscle fibers, 449
  oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve, 653
Myoglobinuria
  acute tubular necrosis, 591
  McArdle disease, 87
Myometrium, 611
Myonecrosis, 138
Myopathy
  daptomycin, 195
  drug reaction, 250
  thyroid disease, 337
Myophosphorylase, 87
Myopia, 523
  retinal detachment, 525
Myosin
  smooth muscle contraction, 449
Myosin-light-chain kinase (MLCK), 449
Myotonic dystrophy
  cataracts and, 523
Myotonic type 1 muscular dystrophy, 61
Myxedema
  thyroid hormones for, 349
Myxomas, 318
Myxomatous degeneration, 294

N

N-acetylglucosaminyl-1-phosphotransferase, 47
N-acetylcysteine, 671
  for acetaminophen toxicity, 247, 671
  for cystic fibrosis, 60
NADH (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide)
  electron transport chain, 78
  fructose metabolism, 80
  TCA cycle, 77
Nadolol, 245
NADPH (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate)
  ethanol metabolism, 72
  HMP shunt and, 79
  respiratory burst and, 109
  universal electron acceptors, 75
Naegleria fowleri, 156
Nafcillin
  characteristics of, 188
  mechanism (diagram), 187
Nail-bed hemorrhage, 313
Nails
  clubbing, 60
  glomus tumors under, 469
  with psoriatic arthritis, 461
Naive T cell activation, 103
Naked viral genome infectivity, 163
Nalidixic acid, 187
Naloxone
  dextromethorphan overdose, 671
  heroin detoxification, 564
  for opioid toxicity, 247, 538, 558
Naltrexone
  alcoholism, 559, 685
  heroin detoxification, 564
  opioid toxicity, 538, 558
NAPQI, 474
Naproxen, 475
  acute gout drugs, 476
  arachidonic acid pathway, 474
Narcissistic personality disorder, 553
Narcolepsy
  amphetamines for, 243
  characteristics/treatment, 556
  hypnagogic/hypnopompic hallucinations, 556
Nasal angiofibromas, 657
Nasal congestion, 671
Nasal decongestion
  ephedrine for, 243
Nasal polyps
  cystic fibrosis, 60
Nasal septum perforation, 317
Nasopharyngeal carcinomas
  EBV and, 165
  oncogenic microbes and, 226
Natalizumab, 122
  multiple sclerosis, 511
Nateglinide, 348
Natriuresis, 576
Natriuretic peptide, 298
Natural killer (NK) cells, 101
  cell surface proteins, 110
  function of, 401
  innate immunity, 99
Nausea
  adverse drug effects, 393, 534
  Alzheimer disease drugs, 536
  anesthetics, 537
  antiemetics for, 394
  with appendicitis, 377
  biliary colic, 390
  with MI, 307
  migraine headaches, 506
  Parkinson disease drugs, 535
  polio presentation, 519
  renal failure, 590
  vitamin A toxicity, 66
  vitamin C toxicity, 69
NE. *See* Norepinephrine (NE)
Nebivolol, 245
Necator americanus, 159
Necator spp.
  disease associations, 161
  infection routes, 158
Neck and head cancer, 657
  cetuximab for, 434
Necrolytic migratory erythema, 336
Necrosis, **209**
  acute pancreatitis, 391
  Arthus reaction, 113
  benign tumors, 221
  Budd-Chiari syndrome, 386
  calcification, 211
  enterocolitis, 380
  femoral head, 120, 453, 455
  fibrinoid, 458
  glioblastoma multiforme, 514
  hepatic, 474
  hernias and, 364
  ischemic brain disease, 500
  jaw, 475
  mesenteric ischemia, 380
  nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, 385
  saponification, 209
  scaphoid avascular, 439
  skin, 471
  transplant reaction, 119
  warfarin, 428
Necrotizing enterocolitis, 380
  low birth weight, 621
  neonatal respiratory distress syndrome and, 647
Necrotizing fasciitis, 136, 470
Necrotizing glomerulonephritis, 317
Nedocromil, 672
Negative predictive value (NPV), 257, 691
Negative punishment, 542
Negative reinforcement, 542
Negative skew distribution, 261
Negative-stranded viruses, 168
Neglect (child), 544
Negri bodies, 171
Neisseria gonorrhoeae, 142
  culture requirements, 126
  Gram-negative algorithm, 141
  neonatal conjunctivitis, 183
  osteomyelitis, 180
  prostatitis, 639
  septic arthritis, 460
  STI, 184
  UTIs with, 589
Neisseria meningitidis
  chloramphenicol, 192
  culture requirements, 126
  encapsulation, 127
  Gram-negative algorithm, 141
  meningitis, 180
  penicillin G/V for, 187
  splenic dysfunction, 98
  Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 334
Neisseria spp., 142
  C5-C9 deficiencies, *107*
  cephalosporins, 189
  fluoroquinolones, 195
  IgA protease, 129
  intracellular organism, 127
  transformation in, 130
Nelson syndrome, 333
Nematodes, 159
  infection routes, 158
Neomycin
  aminoglycosides, 191
  for hepatic encephalopathy, 385
  mechanism (diagram), 187
Neonatal abstinence syndrome, 601
Neonatal conjunctivitis, 149, 183
Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome (NRDS), 647
  restrictive lung disease, 661
Neonates. *See also* Child abuse
  abstinence syndrome, 601
  Apgar score, 620
  Candida albicans in, 153
  Chlamydia trachomatis in, 149
  coagulation cascade in, 405
  conjunctivitis, 142, 149
  deprivation effects, 544
  esophageal atresia in, 353
  flora with C-section, 178
  galactosemia in, 80
  gastroenteritis, 168
  gray baby syndrome in, 192
  hemolytic anemia in, 414
  herpes in, 164
  hyperthermia in, 242
  hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in, 353
  indirect inguinal hernia in, 364
  jaundice in, 387
  kernicterus, 194, 204
  Listeria monocytogenes in, 139
  low birth weight, 621
  meningitis in, 139, 182
  necrotizing enterocolitis and, 380
  obesity risk factors, 622
  pneumonia in, 149
  primitive reflexes in, 498
  sickle cell anemia in, 414
  Streptococcus agalactiae in, 137
Neoplasia
  pathology of, 220–227
  progression of, 220–227
Neoplastic transformation, 217
Neostigmine, 240
Nephritic-nephrotic syndrome, 583
Nephritic syndrome, 583, 584, 585–586
Nephritis, 594
Nephroblastoma, 588
Nephrocalcinosis, 211
Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus, 211, 344
  lithium toxicity, 557
  treatment, 595
Nephrolithiasis, 588
  calcium oxalate, 69
Nephron physiology, 573
Nephropathy
  analgesics and, 581
  diabetes mellitus, 345
  hypertension and, 304
  membranous, 682
  protease inhibitors, 203
  transplant rejection, 119
Nephrotic syndrome, 583, 584
  charge barrier in, 569
  ESR in, 214
  fatty casts in, 582
  labs/findings, 682
  loop diuretics for, 594
  pleural effusion, 666
  presentation, 678
Nephrotoxicity
  aminoglycosides, 191
  amphotericin B, 199

cidofovir, 202
cisplatin/carboplatin, 433
cladribine, 432
drug reaction and, 251
drugs causing, 436
ifosfamide, 574
immunosuppressants, 120
inhaled anesthetics, 537
streptomycin, 197
sulfonamides, 194
tubular necrosis from, 591
vancomycin, 190
Nerve blockade (local anesthetics), 537
Nerve fibers, 483
Nerves
lower extremity, 444, 445
upper extremity, 439, 440
Nerve trunk, 483
Net filtration pressure, 571
Neural crest
derivatives of, 599
Neural crest cells, 478, 482
neuroblastomas in, 335
Neural development, 478
Neural fold, 478
Neural plate, 478
Neural tube, 478
derivatives, 599
formation, 598
Neural tube defects, 479
labs/findings, 677
maternal diabetes, 600
prevention, 68
valproic acid, 532
vitamin deficiency, 686
Neuraminidase, 169, 170
Neuroblastomas, 335
Homer-Wright rosettes, 681
incidence and mortality, 223
labs/findings, 688
oncogenes and, 225
paraneoplastic syndromes with, 229
Neurocutaneous disorders, 513
Neurodegenerative disorders, 508–509, 509–510
Neuroectoderm, 478
astrocytes derived from, 481
derivatives of, 598
pituitary gland, 323
teratomas, 633
Neuroendocrine cells, 335
Neuroendocrine tumors, 335
Neurofibrillary tangles, 508
Neurofibromatosis, 513, 523, 678
chromosome association, 64
inheritance, 60
tumor suppressor genes (*NF1* and *NF2*), 225
variable expressivity, 56
Neurofilaments, 48
immunohistochemical stain for, 228
Neurogenic bladder, 511, 588
Neurogenic ileus, 240
Neurohypophysis, 323
hypothalamus and, 486
Neuroleptic drugs, 555
Neuroleptic malignant syndrome (NMS), 557
Neurological signs
proximal upper and lower extremity, 490
Neurologic drug reactions, 250
Neurology, 478–532
anatomy/physiology, 481–503
embryology, 478–480
ophthalmology, 522–529
pathology, 499–506
pharmacology, 532–539
Neuromuscular blocking drugs, 538
Neuromuscular disorders
paraneoplastic syndromes, 229
Neuromuscular junction diseases, 463
Neurons, 481
in ascending spinal tracts, 497
local anesthetics, 537
origins of, 478
Parkinson disease, 535
primary motor cortex, 497
Neuropathic pain, 503
Neuropathy
diabetes mellitus, 345
Neuropsychiatric disorders/symptoms
hyperparathyroidism, 342
Neurosyphilis, 147
Neurotoxicity
cladribine, 432
immunosuppressants, 120
methylmercury exposure, 600
methylxanthines, 672
vincristine, 433
Neurotransmitters
changes with disease, 483
removal of excess, 481
vomiting center receptors, 484
Neurovascular pairing, 447
Neutralization (antibody), 104
Neutropenia, 416
ganciclovir, 202
rheumatoid arthritis, 458
ticlopidine, 429
Neutrophils, **398**, **401**
chemotaxis, 106, 133
CML, 424
corticosteroid effect on, 416
hypersegmented, 398, 406
IL-8 and, 108
innate immunity, 99
in leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 117
megaloblastic anemia, 412
in MI, 308
necrosis and, 209
nonmegaloblastic anemia, 412
pseudo-Pelger-Huet anomaly, 423
wound healing, 217
Nevi, 221
Nevirapine
cytochrome P-450 and, 252
HIV therapy, 203
mechanism, 201
Nevus flammeus
presentation, 678
N-formylmethionine (fMet), 40
NF-κB, 120, 474
Niacin
cutaneous flushing, 248
gout, 250
hyperglycemia, 248
myopathy caused by, 250
tachyphylactic drug interaction, 233
Nicardipine, 313
Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide. *See* NADH (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide)
Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate. *See* NADPH (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate)
Nicotinamides, 75
Nicotine
teratogenicity, 600
Nicotine intoxication and withdrawal, 558
Nicotinic acetylcholine receptors, 166, 237
Nicotinic poisoning (cholinesterase inhibitor), 240
Niemann-Pick disease, 88, 674
Nifedipine, 319, 629, 643
Nifurtimox, 158, 200
Night blindness. *See* Nyctalopia
Night sweats
Pott disease, 675
Night terrors
benzodiazepines for, 485
Nigrostriatal pathway, 487
Nikolsky sign, 471
scalded skin syndrome, 470
Nimodipine, 319, 501
Nipple
intraductal papilloma, 635
lactational mastitis, 635
rash on, 678
Nissl bodies, 46
Nissl substance
chromatolysis, 483
neurons, 481
Nitazoxanide, 155
Nitrates, 233
Nitric oxide, 365
derivation, 83
free radical injury and, 210
Nitric oxide synthase, 449
Nitrites
urinary tract infections, 181
Nitroblue tetrazolium dye reduction test, 117
Nitrofurantoin
hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 249
pulmonary fibrosis, 251
Nitroglycerin
acute coronary syndromes, 310
angina, 306
Nitroprusside, 313
Nitrosamines
as carcinogens, 226
stomach cancer and, 373
Nitrosoureas, 433
Nitrous oxide, 537
Nizatidine, 392
N-*myc* oncogene, 335
Nocardia spp.
Actinomyces spp. vs., 139
aerobe, 126
catalase-positive organism, 128
Gram-positive algorithm, 134
necrosis and, 209
sulfonamides for, 194
urease-positive, 127
Nocturia, 639
Nocturnal enuresis, 327
Nodes of Ranvier, 482
Nodular phlebitis, 316
Nodular sclerosing Hodgkin lymphoma, 421, 689
Noise-induced hearing loss, 521
Nonadherent patients, 266
Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, 383, 384, 385, 386
Nonbacterial endocarditis, 313
Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis, 229
Nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics, 533
Noncaseating granulomas, 218
restrictive lung disease, 661
sarcoidosis, 662
Noncommunicating hydrocephalus, 510
Noncompetitive agonists, 234
Noncompetitive inhibitors, 232
Noncompliant patients, 266
Nondominant parietal cortex lesions, 499
Nonhemolytic, normocytic anemia, **413**
Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, **421**, **422**
associations, 689
corticosteroids, 120
Hashimoto thyroiditis and, 338
hepatitis C, 173
HIV-positive adults, 177
Hodgkin lymphoma vs., **421**
oncogenes and, 225
rituximab for, 435
vinca alkaloids for, 433
Nonhomologous end joining, 40
Noninvasive breast carcinomas, 636
Nonmaleficence (ethics), 264
Nonmegaloblastic macrocytic anemia, 412
Nonnormal distributions, 261
Nonoverlapping genetic code, 37
Nonreceptor tyrosine kinase, 332
Non-REM sleep stages, 485
Nonselective antagonists, 246
Nonsense mutations, 39
Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), 475
acute gout attack, 685
acute interstitial nephritis, 591
aplastic anemia, 249
Beers criteria, 247
calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 459
colorectal cancer chemopreventative, 383
endometriosis, 634
esophagities from, 371
gastric ulcers from, 374
gastritis with, 373
GFR effects of, 577
gout, 459, 476
headaches, 506
interstitial nephritis, 248
loop diuretics and, 594
misoprostol use with, 393
osteoarthritis, 458
peptic ulcer disease and, 374
primary dysmenorrhea, 618
prostaglandin synthesis, 577
renal papillary necrosis, 591
renal tubular acidosis with, 581
rheumatoid arthritis, 458
for sialadenitis, 370
Non-ST-segment elevation MI (NSTEMI)
diagnosis of, 309
STEMI vs., 307
treatment, 310
Noradrenergic drugs, 239
Norepinephrine (NE). *See also* Catecholamines
adrenal medulla secretion, 322
amphetamines and, 239
bupropion effect on, 564
changes with disease, 483
circadian rhythm, 485
direct sympathomimetic, 242
isoproterenol vs., 243
male sexual response, 613
MAO inhibitor effectS, 560, 563
opioid effect on, 538

Norepinephrine (*continued*)
phenoxybenzamine and, 234
pheochromocytoma secretion, 336
release regulation, 239
REM sleep and, 485
tyrosine catabolism, 83
vitamin B_6 and, 67
Norethindrone, 642
Norfloxacin, 195
Normal distribution, 261
Normal flora
colonic, 137
female genital tract, 136
GI tract, 127
neonates, 178
oropharynx, 136
skin, 135
Normal pressure hydrocephalus, 510
Normal splitting, 292
Normal (wild-type) transthyretin (TTR), 212
Normetanephrine, 83
Normocytic norchromic anemia, 409, **413**
extrinsic hemolytic anemia, 415
intrinsic hemolytic anemia, 414
nonhemolytic, 413
Norovirus
medical improtance, 167
Northern blot, 53
Nortriptyline, 563
Nosocomial infections, 185, 272
Ebola, 171
enterococci, 137
Klebsiella, 145
MRSA, 135
pneumonias, 179
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
UTIs as, 181
Notochord, 478, 598, 599
postnatal derivative of, 280
Novobiocin
Gram-positive antibiotic test, 134
Staphylococcus epidermidis, 135
NPH insulin. *See* insulin
Neuron-specific enolase, 335
Nuchal translucency, 63
Nuclear dissolution, 207
Nuclear envelope, 47
Nucleic acids
pathogen-associated molecular pattern (PAMP), 99
synthesis of, 198
in viruses, 162
Nucleosides, 35
Nucleotide excision repair, 40
Nucleotides, 35
deamination reactions, 35
synthesis, 72
Nucleus accumbens, 483
Nucleus ambiguus, 494
Nucleus cuneatus, 497
Nucleus pulposus
collagen in, 50
fetal precursor, 280
Null hypothesis (H0), 261, 262
Number needed to harm (NNH), 258, 691
Number needed to treat (NNT), 258, 691
Nursemaid's elbow, 453
Nutcracker syndrome (x-ray), 357
Nutmeg liver, 312, 386
Nutrition, 65–72
Nyctalopia, 66
Nystagmus
cerebellum, 487
common lesions with, 499
Friedreich ataxia, 519
internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 531
multiple sclerosis, 511, 678
PCP as cause, 559
phenytoin, 532
stroke and, 502
Nystatin, 199
Candida albicans, 153, 683
mechanism (diagram), 198

O

Obesity
acanthosis nigricans, 229, 472
amphetamines for, 243
anovulation with, 631
cholelithiasis and, 390
Cushing syndrome, 333
DM type 2 and, 346
esophageal cancer and, 372
hypertension risk factors, 303
hypoventilation syndrome, 665
lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 444
leptin gene mutation, 327
olanzapine, 561
osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 458
PCOS and, 631
Prader-Willi syndrome, 58
renal cell carcinoma association, 587
sleep apnea, 665
stress incontinence and, 588
Obesity hypoventilation syndrome, 665
Obligate intracellular organisms, 127
Oblique fissure, 649
Observational studies, 256–263
errors in, 260
Observer-expectancy bias, 260
Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD)
antipsychotic drugs for, 561
diagnostic criteria/treatment, 551
drug therapy for, 560
SSRIs for, 563
Tourette syndrome and, 545
venlafaxine for, 563
Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, 553
Obstructive jaundice, 391
Obstructive lung diseases
flow volume loops in, 658
presentation and pathology, 660–661
Obstructive shock, 312
Obstructive sleep apnea, 665
pulsus paradoxus in, 315
Obturator nerve, 444
Occipital cortex, 503
Occipital lobe, 489
Occipital sinus, 491
Occult bleeding, 381
FOBT for, 382
Ochronosis. *See* Alkaptonuria
Octreotide, 365, 393
acromegaly, 343
carcinoid syndrome, 335
for carcinoid syndrome, 684
GH excess, 327
glucagonomas, 336
hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 350
Ocular albinism, 61
Ocular motility, 528
Oculomotor nerve (CN III), 494
brainstem location, 492
cavernous sinus, 530
function of, 494
location in brain stem, 492
ocular motility, 528
palsy of, 501, 529
pathway for, 493
pupillary contraction, 527
Odds ratio (OR), 256, 258, 691
Ofloxacin, 195
Okazaki fragments, 38
Olanzapine, 561
Olfaction
CN I, 494
hallucinations, 547
limbic system in, 487
Olfactory bulb, 492
Olfactory nerve (CN I), 494
embryologic development, 599
function of, 494
in ventral view, 492
pathway for, 493
Olfactory tract, 492
Oligoclonal bands, 511
Oligodendrocytes, 482
myelin synthesis, 482
Oligodendroglia, 478
in multiple sclerosis, 482
Oligodendrogliomas, 514
Oligohydramnios, 599, 627
Potter sequence, 566
Oligomenorrhea, 618, 631
Oligomycin, 78
Oligospermia, 393
Oliguria
acute injury/failure, 590
nephritic syndrome and, 585
Olive-shaped mass, 353
Omalizumab, 122, 672
Omental foramen, 355
Omeprazole, 392
Omphalocele, 352
Omphalomesenteric cysts, 378
Omphalomesenteric (vitelline) duct, 604
Onchocerca volvulus, 158, 159
Oncocytoma (renal), 587
Oncogenes, **225**
Oncogenic microbes, **226**
Ondansetron, 394
antiemetic, 394
torsades de pointes, 248
1,25-$(OH)_2D_3$
kidney endocrine function, 577
Onion skin periosteal reaction, 457
Onychomycosis
terbinafine, 199
tinea unguium, 152
Oocysts
acid-fast stain, 155
Toxoplasmosis, 156
Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 125
Oogenesis, 617
Oophorectomy, 611
Open-angle glaucoma, 524
carbachol for, 240
pilocarpine for, 240
Operant conditioning, 542
Operating point of heart, 284
Ophthalmia neonatorum, 183
Ophthalmology, 522–529
Ophthalmoplegia, 66
cavernous sinus syndrome, 530
common lesions with, 499
internuclear, 531
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 66, 559
Opioids, 538
agonists, 538
Beers criteria, 246, 247
IgE-independent mast cell degranulation, 400
intoxication and withdrawal, 558
mixed agonist/antagonist analgesics, 539
pentazocine and, 539
sleep apnea, 665
toxicity treatment, 247
withdrawal/detoxification, 564
Opponens digiti minimi muscle, 439
Opponens pollicis muscle, 439
Opportunistic fungal infections, 153–154
Oppositional defiant disorder, 545
Opposition (thumb), 439, 442
Opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome, 229, 335
Opsonin, 106, 213
Opsonization, 98, 104, 106, 112
Optic canal, 493
Optic chiasm, 492
circle of Willis, 491
pupillary reaction, 527
Optic disc, 522
papilledema in, 526
Optic gliomas
neurofibromatosis, 678
Optic nerve (CN II), 494
embryologic derivation, 599
anatomy, 522
function of, 494
optic tract, 492
pathway, 493
Optic neuritis, 511
Optic neuropathy, 197
Optochin
Gram-positive antibiotic test, 134
Oral advance directives, 265
Oral contraceptives (OCPs)
endometriosis, 634
hepatic adenomas and, 386
ovarian neoplasms, 632
PCOS, 631
prolactin effects on, 326
reproductive hormones, 640
SHBG effects on, 332
venous sinus thrombosis with, 491
Oral glucose tolerance test, 345
Oral hairy leukoplakia, 177
Oral/intestinal ganglioneuromatosis, 347
Oral rehydration therapy, 146
Oral thrush, 177
Orange body fluids, 196
Orbital fibroblasts (Graves orbitopathy), 339
Orchiectomy, 637
Orchiopexy, 637
Orchitis, 170, **639**
Orexigenic effect, 327
Orexin, 556
Orexin receptor antagonist, 534
Organ failure, in acute pancreatitis, 391
Organogenesis
embryologic derivatives, 598, 599
errors in, 599
fetal development, 598
teratogens, 600

Organophosphates
  toxicity treatment, 247
Organ transplants
  azathioprine for, 432
  cytomegalovirus, 186
  hairy leukoplakia and, 470
  kidneys, 568
  WBC casts, 582
Organum vasculosum of the lamina terminalis (OVLT), 486
Orientation, 545
Origin of replication, 38
Orlistat, 394
  diarrhea, 249
Ornithine
  cystinuria, 85
  kidney stones and, 586
  urea cycle, 82
Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, 61, 74, 83
Orofacial chorea, 561
Orotic acid, 83
Orotic aciduria, 412
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
Orphan Annie eyes (nuclei), 340, 680
Orthomyxoviruses
  characteristics of, 167, 168
  influenza viruses, 169
  segmented, 168
Orthopedic conditions, 451
  lower extremity, 452
Orthopnea, 311
Orthostatic hypotension
  adrenal insufficiency, 334
  α-blockers, 244
  phenoxybenzamine, 244
Ortolani maneuver, 453
Oseltamivir, 201
Osgood-Schlatter disease, 453
Osler nodes, 313, 675
Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome. *See* Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia
Osmolality, 569, 578
Osmotic demyelination syndrome, 512
  SIADH and, 344
Osmotic diarrhea, 375
Osmotic diuresis
  hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state, 346
  insulin deficiency/insensitivity, 345
Osmotic laxatives, 394
Osmotic sensing, 484
Ossicles, 521
Ossification, 450
Osteitis deformans, 455
Osteitis fibrosa cystica, 342, 450, 456, 681
Osteoarthritis, 458
  celecoxib for, 475
  presentation, 677
Osteoarthropathy, hypertrophic cancer association, 229
Osteoblastoma, 456
Osteoblasts, 450
  bone formation, 450
  cortisol effect on, 329
  Paget disease of bone, 455
  teriparatide effect on, 476
Osteochondroma, 456
Osteoclasts, 450
  bisphosphonate effects, 475
  bone formation, 450
  monocyte differentiation into, 399
  osteopetrosis, 455
  Paget disease of bone, 455
Osteodystrophy
  Albright hereditary, 341
  renal, 342, 590
Osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
  bisphosphonates, 475
  collagen and, 50
  presentation, 674
Osteogenic sarcomas, 455, 457
Osteoid osteoma, 456
Osteoma, 221, 456
Osteomalacia
  hypophosphatemia, 579
Osteomalacia/rickets, 455
  lab values in, 456
Osteomyelitis, 180
  diagnostic findings, 681
  Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
  sickle cell anemia, 414
  Staphylococcus aureus, 135
Osteonecrosis, 455
  bisphosphonates causing, 475
Osteopenia, 455
Osteopetrosis, 454, 455, 456
Osteophytes, 458
Osteoporosis, 454
  bisphosphonates, 475
  corticosteroids, 120
  Cushing syndrome, 333
  denosumab, 122
  drug reaction, 250
  estrogen, 450
  Gaucher disease, 88
  heparin, 427
  homocystinuria, 84
  hormone replacement therapy, 642
  lab values in, 456
  menopause, 622
  pituitary prolactinomas, 325
  raloxifene for, 435, 642
  teriparatide for, 476
  thiazides for, 595
  vertebral compression fractures, 689
Osteosarcoma, 221, 457
Otitis media
  brain abscesses with, 180
  Haemophilus influenzae, 128, 142
  histiocytosis and, 426
  Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 426
  Streptococcus pneumoniae, 136
  Wegener granulomatosis and, 317
Otology, 521
Ototoxicity
  aminoglycosides, 191, 204, 600
  cisplatin, carboplatin, 433
  drug reaction, 251
  ethacrynic acid, 594
  loop diuretics, 594
  vancomycin, 190
Ouabain, 49
Outcome (quality measurement), 271
Outer membrane, 124
Outflow tract formation, 279
Outpatient follow-up, 270
Ovarian artery, 611
Ovarian cancer
  breastfeeding and, 622
  cisplatin/carboplatin for, 433
  epidemiology of, 629
  hypercalcemia and, 229
  irinotecan/topotecan for, 434
  Lynch syndrome and, 382
  oncogenes and, 225
  paclitaxel for, 433
  psammoma bodies in, 228
  tumor suppressor genes and, 225
Ovarian cycle, 618
Ovarian cysts, 632
Ovarian dysgenesis, 624
Ovarian insufficiency (primary), 631
Ovarian ligament, 611
Ovarian neoplasms, 632–633
  benign, 632
  breastfeeding and, 622
  cisplatin/carboplatin for, 433
  epidemiology of, 629
  hypercalcemia and, 229
  irinotecan/topotecan for, 434
  malignant, 633, 633–644
  oncogenes and, 225
  paclitaxel for, 433
  psammoma bodies in, 228
  surface epithelium tumors, 633
  tumor suppressor genes and, 225
Ovarian teratomas
  paraneoplastic syndrome, 229
Ovaries
  anatomy of, 611
  descent of, 610
  embryologic derivation, 599
  epithelial histology, 612
  estrogen production, 616
  lymphatic drainage, 610
Overactive bladder, 588
Overflow incontinence, 588
Overuse injury
  elbow, 450
  knee, 453
  radial nerve, 440
  wrist, 451
Oviducts, 608
OVLT [organum vasculosum lamina terminalis], 484
Ovotesticular disorder, 624
Ovulation, 617
  anovulation causes, 631
  progesterone and, 616
  prolactin effect on, 326
Ovulatory uterine bleeding, 619
Owl eye inclusions, 165, 680
Owl eyes cells, 421
Oxacillin
  characteristics of, 188
  mechanism (diagram), 187
Oxazolidinones, 193
Oxidative burst, 109
Oxidative phosphorylation, 78
  metabolic site, 72
  poisons, 78
Oxybutynin, 241
Oxygen
  in blood, 653
  for carbon monoxide poisoning, 247
  cluster headaches, 506
  exercise and, 656
  hemoglobin, 651
Oxygen deprivation, 655
Oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve, 653
Oxygen toxicity, 210
Oxytocin
  functions of, 325
  hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 350
  hypothalamus production, 486
  lactation and, 622
  pituitary gland and, 323
  signaling pathways for, 332

P

P-450, 197
Pacemaker action potential, 295
Pacinian corpuscles, 482
Paclitaxel, 433
  in cell cycle, 430
  microtubules and, 48
  targets of, 430
Paget disease (breast), 635, 636, 678
Paget disease (extramammary), 630
Paget disease of bone, 455
  bisphosphonates, 475
  lab values in, 456
  osteosarcomas and, 457
  presentation, 677
  woven bone in, 450
Pain
  cranial nerves, 481
  with headaches, 503, 506
  loss in syringomyelia, 480
  with musculoskeletal conditions, 453
  post-stroke syndrome, 503
  receptors for, 482
  referred pain landmark dermatomes, 498
  spinal tracts for, 497
  thalamic nuclei and, 486
  treatment in multiple sclerosis, 511
  unilateral visual loss and, 511
Pain receptors, 482
Palatine shelves, 607
Pale (anemic) infarct, 210
Paliperidone, 561
Palivizumab, 122
  pneumonia prophylaxis, 170
Pallor in aplastic anemia, 413
Palmar crease, 674
Palmar erythema, 383
Palmar interossei muscle, 439
Palmar reflex, 498
PALM-COEIN uterine bleeding classification, 619
Panacinar emphysema, 386, 660
p-ANCA
  sclerosing cholangitis and, 389
  ulcerative colitis, 376
Pancoast tumor, 670
  labs/findings, 683
  lung cancer, 669
  superior vena cava syndrome, 670
  thoracic outlet syndrome, 441
Pancreas
  biliary structures and, 362
  blood supply and innervation of, 357
  embryology, 354
Pancreas (annular), 354
Pancreas divisum, 354
Pancreatic buds, 354
Pancreatic cancer, 391
  5-fluorouracil for, 432
  adenocarcinomas, 391
  biliary cirrhosis and, 389
  carcinogens causing, 226
  hyperbilirubinemia with, 387
  oncogenes and, 225
  paraneoplastic syndromes with, 229
  presentation, 677
  tumor suppressor genes and, 225
Pancreatic ducts (double duct sign), 354, 362
Pancreatic endocrine cells, 323
Pancreatic insufficiency, 375, 391
Pancreatic secretions, 367

Pancreatitis, 391
  acute respiratory distress syndrome and, 664
  alcoholism, 559
  corticosteroids and, 249
  drug reactions and, 249
  hyperchylomicronemia, 94
  hyperparathyroidism as cause, 342
  hypertriglyceridemia, 94
  mumps, 170
  necrosis and, 209
  NRTIs, 203
  pancreas divisum and, 354
  pancreatic insufficiency with, 375
  valproic acid, 532
Pancytopenia, 413
  Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 117
  cytarabine, 432
  Gaucher disease, 88
  leishmaniasis, 158
  osteopetrosis and, 455
Pandemics, 169
Panic disorder
  drug therapy for, 560
  SSRIs for, 563
  symptoms and treatment, 551
  venlafaxine for, 563
Panitumumab, 434
Pansystolic murmur, 292
Pantoprazole, 392
Papillary carcinomas, 221
Papillary cystadenoma lymphomatosum, 370
Papillary muscle
  blood supply to, 310
  rupture, 308, 310
Papillary thyroid carcinomas, 340
  carcinogens for, 226
  labs/findings, 682
  psammoma bodies in, 228
Papilledema, 509, 526
  hypertensive emergency and, 303
Papillomas, 221
Papillomaviruses
  characteristics of, 164
  DNA viruses, 163
  genome, 163
Pappenheimer bodies, 408
Pap smear, 631
Papules, 466
  capillary, 469
  molluscum contagiosum, 470
Para-aminohippuric acid (PAH), 570
Para-aortic lymph nodes, 610
Paracoccidioidomycosis, 151
Paracortex (lymph node), 96
Paracrine, 577
Paradoxical splitting, 292
Paraesophageal hiatal hernia, 364
Parafollicular cells (C cells), 322
Parainfluenza
  croup, 170
  paramyxovirus, 167, 170
Parakeratosis, 466
Paralysis
  conversion disorder, 554
  of face, 502
  Guillain-Barré syndrome, 512
  poliovirus, 186
  rabies, 171
  stroke effects, 502
  unvaccinated children, 186
Paralytic ileus, 433
Paramedian pontine reticular formation
  extraocular movements, 485
  lesions, 499
Paramesonephric (Müllerian) duct, 608
Paramyxoviruses, 170
  characteristics of, 167, 168
  croup, 170
  mumps, 170
Paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration, 229
Paraneoplastic encephalomyelitis, 229
Paraneoplastic syndromes, **229**
  lung cancer, 669
  renal cell carcinoma and, 587
  renal tumors, 690
Paranoia
  amphetamines, 557, 558
  LSD as cause, 559
Paranoid personality disorder, 541
Paraphilia, 555
Parasites
  infections with immunodeficiency, 118
Parasitology, 155–161
Parasympathetic nervous system
  autonomic drugs, 237
  male erection, 613
Parasympathetic receptors, 238
Parathyroid adenomas
  hyperparathyroidism caused by, 342
  MEN 1/MEN 2A syndromes, 347
Parathyroid disease diagnosis, 341
Parathyroid glands
  branchial pouch derivation, 607
Parathyroid hormone (PTH), 330
  bone disorders, 456
  bone formation, 450
  calcitonin and, 331
  in hyperparathyroidism, 342
  kidney effects, 578
  nephron physiology, 573
  osteomalacia/rickets, 455
  Paget disease of bone, 455
  pseudohypoparathyroidism and, 341
  signaling pathways of, 332
  thymic aplasia, 116
  vitamin D and, 330
Parathyroid tumors
  presentation, 676
Paraumbilical vein, 359
Paraventricular nucleus, 486
Parental consent, 264
Paresthesias, 329
  panic disorder, 551
  vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 68, 69
Parietal cells (stomach), 366
Parietal cortex lesions, 499
Parietal lobe, 489
Parietal peritoneum, 363
Parinaud syndrome, 499, 516
Parkinson disease, 508
  basal ganglia lesions, 499
  benztropine for, 241
  dopaminergic pathways, 487
  drug therapy for, 535
  Lewy bodies, 508
  neurotransmitters for, 483
  nigrostriatal pathway and, 487
  presentation, 678
  resting tremor in, 507
  seborrheic dermatitis association, 467
  trihexyphenidyl, 241
Parkinsonism
  Wilson disease as cause, 389
Parkinson-like syndrome, 250
Parotid gland
  embryologic derivation, 599
  enlargement of, 460
  stones in, 370
  tumors in, 370
Parotitis
  bulimia nervosa, 555
  mumps, 170
Paroxetine, 563
Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, 312
Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 414
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  CD55 deficiency, 107
  eculizumab for, 122
  flow cytometry diagnosis, 54
  intravascular hemolysis in, 413
  presentation, 677
Partial agonists, 234
Partial complex seizures
  hallucinations in, 547
Partial mole (hydatidiform), 628
Partial seizures, 505
Partial thromboplastin time (PTT), 418
Parvovirus
  characteristics of, 164
  DNA viruses, 163
  genome of, 163
  naked viruses, 163
Parvovirus B19
  aplastic anemia, 413
  erythropoiesis arrest, 414
  hereditary spherocytosis, 414
  hydrops fetalis, 182
  rash, 183
Passive aggression, 543
Passive immunity, 110
Pasteurella spp.
  Gram-negative algorithm, 141
Pasteurella multocida
  osteomyelitis, 180
  transmission, 149, 186
Patau syndrome (trisomy 13), 63
  cataracts, 523
  chromosome association, 64
  holoprosencephaly, 479
  horseshoe kidney in, 567
Patches (skin), 466
  pityriasis rosea, 472
  psoriatic arthritis, 461
Patellar reflex, 498
Patent ductus arteriosus (PDA)
  congenital rubella, 303
  fetal alcohol syndrome, 303
  heart murmur with, 294
  indomethacin for, 475
  mechanism and treatment, 302
  misoprostol for, 393
  neonatal respiratory distress syndrome and, 647
Patent foramen ovale
  atrial septal defect vs., 302
  septal fusion failure, 278
Patent urachus, 604
Pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs), 99
Pathogen recognition features, 99
Pathologic grief, 550
Pathology
  cardiovascular, 301–315
  endocrine, 333–349
  gastrointestinal, 370–391
  hematologic/oncologic, 396–416, 406–426
  musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue, 450–458
  neoplasia, 220–227
  neurological, 499–506
  psychiatric, 544–558
  renal, 582–593
  reproductive, 624–638
  respiratory, 657–667
  USMLE Step 1 preparation for, 275
Pauci-immune glomerulonephritis, 317, 318
Pautrier microabscess, 422
Pavlovian (classical) conditioning, 542
Payment models for healthcare, 269
P-bodies. *See* Cytoplasmic processing bodies (P-bodies)
PCP (phencyclidine)
  intoxication and withdrawal, 559
PCR. *See* Polymerase chain reaction (PCR)
PCV13 vaccine, 105
PDE-3 inhibition, 314
PDE-5 inhibitors, 639, 644
  benign prostatic hyperplasia, 685
  naming convention for, 253
  visual disturbance with, 250
PDSA cycle, 271
Pearson correlation coefficient, 263
Pectinate line, 360
Pectineus, 444, 446
Pectoriloquy (whispered), 666
Pediatric patients. *See also* Child abuse; *See also* Neonates
  arthritis in, 460
  brachial plexus injury, 441
  common causes of death, 270
  common fractures, 453
  common orthopedic conditions, 453
  cystic fibrosis, 60
  dactinomycin for, 431
  failure to thrive, 544
  growth retardation in, 590
  hemolytic disease of newborn, 397
  histiocytosis in, 426
  hyperbilirubinemia (newborns), 387
  infant deprivation effects, 544
  intraventricular hemorrhage, 500
  intussusception in, 379
  juvenile polyposis syndrome in, 381
  leukocoria in, 526
  Munchausen syndrome by proxy, 554
  neglect in, 544
  neuroblastomas in, 335
  precocious puberty, 57, 328
  primary brain tumors, 516
  rashes, 183
  renal malignancy in, 588
  rhabdomyomas in, 318
  scalded skin syndrome, 470
  sleep terror disorder in, 556
  strawberry hemangiomas in, 469
  tetracycline side effects, 192
  unvaccinated, 186
  Wilms tumors in, 588
Pegloticase, 476, 685
Pegvisomant, 343
Pellagra
  vitamin B_3 deficiency, 67
Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID), 185
  Actinomyces, 139
  chlamydia, 148, 184

Chlamydia trachomatis, 149
copper IUD, 643
ectopic pregnancy, 627
gonococci, 142
gonorrhea, 184
Pelvic pain
Asherman syndrome, 634
endometriosis, 634
Pelvis
fracture and nerve injury, 444
nerve injury with surgery, 444
Pemphigus vulgaris
acantholysis and, 466
autoantibody, 115
labs/findings, 677
type II hypersensitivity, 112
Pencil-in-cup deformity (x-ray), 461
Penicillamine
for lead poisoning, 247
myopathy, 250
for Wilson disease, 389
Penicillin
Actinomyces spp., 139
antipseudomonal, 188
Coombs-positive hemolytic anemia, 249
interstitial nephritis from, 591
mechanism, 187
penicillinase-resistant, 188
penicillinase-sensitive, 188
prophylaxis, 198
rash, 250
for rheumatic fever, 314
Treponema pallidum, 683
Penicillinase-resistant penicillins, 188
Penicillinase-sensitive penicillins, 188
Penicillin G, V, 187
meningococci, 142
prophylaxis, 198
Penis
cancer, 226
congenital abnormalities, 610
disorders of, 637
female homolog, 609
fracture of, 637
lymphatic drainage, 610
pathology of, 637
Pentamidine, 154
Pentazocine, 538, 539
Pentobarbital, 533
Pentose phosphate pathway. *See* HMP shunt
Pentostatin, 424
PEP carboxykinase, 74
Pepsin, 366
Pepsinogen
location of, 367
somatostatin and, 365
Peptic ulcer disease, 374
associations, 686
glycopyrrolate for, 241
H_2 blockers for, 392
Helicobacter pylori, 146
misoprostol for, 393
proton pump inhibitors for, 392
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 336
Peptidoglycan, 124, 187
Peptidoglycan synthesis, 187
Peptostreptococcus spp.
alcoholism, 179
lung abscess, 670
Percussion (chest), 666
Perforation (GI), 374
esophageal, 371
necrotizing enterocolitis, 380
Perforin
cytotoxic T cells and, 102
extrinsic pathway and, 208
natural killer cells and, 101
Performance anxiety, 555
Perfusion, and ventilation, 655
Perfusion-limited gas exchange, 654
Perfusion pressure regulation, 300
Periarteriolar lymphatic sheath (PALS), 98
Pericardial effusion, 669
Pericardial tamponade
labs/findings, 680
Pericarditis, 281
acute, 314
fibrinous, 308
jugular venous pulse in, 290
Kussmaul sign in, 319
picornaviruses, 167
postinfarction, 308, 309
pulsus paradoxus in, 315
renal failure, 590
rheumatoid arthritis, 458
Pericardium, 281
calcification in, 211
Perinephric abscesses, 589
Perineurium, 483
Periodic acid-Schiff stain, 125
glycogen storage diseases, 87
Periorbital edema, 337
nephrotic syndrome, 678
Trichinella spiralis, 161
Peripartum cardiomyopathy, 311
Peripartum depression, 550
Peripheral edema
cirrhosis and, 383
heart failure, 312
nephrotic syndrome, 678
Peripheral nerves, 482, 483
Peripheral nervous system (PNS)
origins of, 478
Peripheral neuropathy
alcoholism, 559
drug reactions, 250
eosinophilic granulomatosis, 317
Fabry disease, 88
isoniazid, 197
Krabbe disease, 88
NRTIs, 203
oxazolidinones, 193
sorbitol as cause, 81
vincristine as cause, 436
vitamin B_6 deficiency, 67
Peripheral resistance, 243
Peripheral vascular disease, 305
Peripheral vertigo, 522
Periplasm, 124
Perirenal space, 354
Peristalsis
motilin receptor agonists and, 365
visible, 353
Peritoneum, 354
hernias and, 364
irritation with Mittelschmerz, 617
Peritonitis
appendicitis, 377
diverticulitis, 377
spontaneous bacterial, 383, 384
Peritubular capillaries, 571
Permethrin, 161, 200
Permissive drug interactions, 233
Pernicious anemia, 366
autoantibody, 115
B_{12} deficiency caused by, 412
HLA-DR5 and, 100
type IV hypersensitivity, 113
vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 68, 69
Peroneus brevis, 439, 444, 446, 453
Peroneus longus, 444
Peroxisome, 47
Persistent cervical sinus, 605
Persistent depressive disorder (dysthymia), 549
Persistent fetal circulation, 621
Persistent thyroglossal duct, 322
Persistent truncus arteriosus, 279, 301
Personality, 552
Personality disorder
Cluster A, 552
Cluster B, 553
Cluster C, 553
Pertussis toxin, 132, 143
Pes cavus
Friedreich ataxia, 519
Pseudomonas aeruginosa
immunodeficient patients, 118
pyocyanin of, 109
splenic dysfunction and, 98
Petechiae
aplastic anemia as cause, 413
with cirrhosis, 383
with fat emboli, 658
scurvy, 674
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 221, 381
PEX genes, 47
Peyer patches, 356, 368
IgA antibody production, 105
Salmonella/Shigella invasion, 144
Peyronie disease, 637
P53 gene mutation, 634
PGI_2, 474
P-glycoprotein, **228**
Phagocytes, 117
Phagocytosis, 129
of bone marrow, 427
dendritic cells, 400
eosinophils, 400
Phalen maneuver, 451
Pharmaceutical company sponsorship, 267
Pharmacokinetics, 233
Pharmacology, 232–251
autonomic drugs, 237–246
cardiovascular, 319–325
endocrine, 344–346, 348–350
gastrointestinal, 392–394
hematologic/oncologic, 427–435
musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissuel, 474–476
neurology, 532–539
pharmacodynamics, 234–236
pharmacokinetics, 232–233
psychiatric, 560–564
renal, 593–596
reproductive, 640–643
respiratory, 671–672
toxicities and side effects, 247–250
USMLE Step 1 preparation for, 275
Pharyngitis
adenoviridae, 164
Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 139
diphtheria, 139
mononucleosis, 165
prophylaxis (rheumatic fever), 198
Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
unvaccinated children, 186
Pharyngoesophageal false diverticulum, 378
Pharynx, 648
blood supply and innervation of, 357
Phenacetin, 588
Phenelzine, 563
Phenobarbital, 533
epilepsy, 532
teratogenicity, 600
as weak acid, 235
Phenotypic mixing, 162
Phenoxybenzamine, 244
norepinephrine and, 234
for pheochromocytomas, 336
Phentolamine, 244
Phenylalanine
classification of, 81
tyrosine catabolism, 83
Phenylephrine, 242, 671
Phenylketones, 84
Phenylketonuria, 83, 84
Phenytoin
cytochrome P-450 and, 252
drug-induced SLE, 681
epilepsy, 532
erythema multiforme, 471
folate deficiency caused by, 412
gingival hyperplasia, 250
megaloblastic anemia, 249
peripheral neuropathy, 250
teratogenicity, 600
tonic-clonic seizures, 685
vitamin B_9 deficiency, 68
zero-order elimination of, 234
Pheochromocytomas, 336
MEN 2A/MEN 2B and, 347
phenoxybenzamine for, 244
presentation, 678
Philadelphia chromosome, 689
in myeloproliferative disorders, 425
translocations of, 426
Phlebitis
IV amphotericin B, 199
Phlebotomy
for hemochromatosis, 389
Phobias
agoraphobia, 551
social anxiety disorder, 551
Phocomelia, 600
Phonophobia, 506
Phosphatases, 73
Phosphate in bone disorders, 456
Phosphodiesterase 5 (PDE-5) inhibitors, 429, 644, 671
Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase, 78
Phosphofructokinase-1 (PFK-1)
glycolysis and, 73
metabolic pathways, 74
Phospholipids, 368
Phosphorus in Paget disease of bone, 455
Phosphorylases, 73
Phosphorylation, 45
Photophobia
leptospirosis, 147
rabies, 171
Photosensitivity
demeclocycline causing, 350
drugs causing, 250
porphyria as cause, 417
sulfonamides, 194
tetracyclines, 192
Phototherapy for jaundice, 387
Phrenic nerve, 281, 649
Phyllodes tumor, 635

Phylloquinone. *See* Vitamin K
Physical abuse (child), 544
Physician-assisted suicide, 266
Physician-patient relationship, 266
Physiologic dead space, 650, 692
Physiologic neonatal jaundice, 387
Physiology
  cardiovascular, 282–296
  endocrine, 324–332
  gastrointestinal, 365–369
  hematology/oncology, 402
  neurological, 481–503
  renal, 569–580
  reproductive, 616–623
  respiratory, 650–655
  USMLE Step 1 preparation for, 274
Physostigmine
  anticholinergic toxicity treatment, 247
  anticholinesterase, 240
  glaucoma, 539
Phytomenadione. *See* Vitamin K
Pia mater, 484
Pica, 410, 555
Pick bodies, 508, 681
Pickwickian syndrome., 665
Picornaviruses, 168
  characteristics, 167
  genomes, 163
  naked viruses, 163
Pierre Robin sequence, 606
PIGA gene, 414
Pigmented skin disorders, 467
Pigment-producing bacteria, 128
Pigment stones, 390
Pill-rolling tremor, 507
Pilocarpine, 240
  glaucoma, 539
Pilocytic astrocytoma, 516
Pilus, 124
Pimozide, 545, 560
Pindolol, 245
Pineal gland, 492, 599
Pinealoma, 516
Pink puffer. *See* Emphysema
Pinworms, 159
Pioglitazone, 349
Piperacillin
  characteristics of, 188
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
Piroxicam, 475
Pisiform bone, 439
Pitting edema, 311
Pituitary adenomas, 514
  acromegaly and, 343
  GH and, 327
  goiter and, 339
  hypopituitarism, 343
  hypopituitarism and, 343
Pituitary apoplexy, 343
Pituitary drugs, 350
Pituitary gland, 323
Pituitary prolactinomas, 325
Pituitary tumors
  diabetes insipidus, 344
  MEN 1 and, 347
Pityriasis rosea, 472
Pityrosporum spp., 152
PKD genes
  cystic kidney disease, 592
  renal cyst disorders and, 592
PKU. *See* Phenylketonuria
Placebo, 256
Placenta, 603
  estrogen production, 616
  maternal component, 603
  maternal-fetal barrier, 484
  progesterone production, 616
Placenta accreta/increta/percreta/previa, 626
Placental abruption
  diffuse cortical necrosis (renal), 591
Placental aromatase deficiency, 625
Placental insufficiency
  oligohydramnios and, 627
  Potter sequence, 566
  preeclampsia, 629
Plague, 149
Plantar aponeurosis, 453
Plantar fasciitis, 453
Plantar flexion, 444
Plantaris, 445
Plantar reflex, 498
Plaques (skin), 466
  actinic keratosis, 472
  basal cell carcinoma, 473
  hairy leukoplakia, 470
  lichen planus, 472
  pityriasis rosea, 472
  psoriasis, 468
  seborrheic dermatitis, 467
  squamous cell carcinoma, 473
Plasma cells, **401**
Plasma membrane
  cell trafficking, 47
  sodium-potassium pump, 49
Plasma osmolality
  DI treatment, 344
  insulin deficiency/insensitivity, 345
Plasmapheresis, 585
  for Guillain-Barré syndrome, 512
Plasma protein concentration, 571
Plasma volume measurement, 569
Plasminogen, 405, 429
Plasmodium falciparum, 157, 200
Plasmodium malariae, 157
Plasmodium ovale, 157
Plasmodium spp.
  chloroquine, 200
Plasmodium vivax, 157
Platelet-activating factor, 398
Platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF)
  signaling pathways for, 332
  in wound healing, 217
Platelet disorders, **418**, **419**
  transfusion for, 421
Platysma muscle, 606
Pleiotropy, 56
Pleomorphic adenomas, 370
Pleomorphism, 220
Pleural effusion, 666
  asbestosis, 663
  atelectasis with, 666
  lung cancer, 669
  mesothelioma, 664
  ovarian neoplasm and, 632
  physical findings, 666
Pleuritis, 458
Plicae circulares, 356
Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 371, 410
Pneumatosis intestinalis, 380
Pneumococcal vaccine, 127
Pneumoconioses, 661, 663
Pneumocystis jirovecii, 154
  dapsone, 194
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  immunocompromised patients, 179
  silver stain for, 125
  TMP-SMX, 194
Pneumocytes, 646, 647, 648
Pneumomediastinum, 659
Pneumonia, 668
  acute respiratory distress syndrome, 664
  adenoviridae, 164
  chlamydiae, 148
  coccidioidomycosis, 151
  common causes, 179
  compliance in, 651
  cryptogenic organizing, 668
  Haemophilus influenzae, 142
  inhalational injury, 662
  Klebsiella pneumoniae, 675
  lobar, 668
  Pneumocystis jirovecii, 154
  PPI adverse effects, 392
  Q fever, 150
  readmissions with, 270
  Staphylococcus aureus, 135
  Streptococcus pneumoniae, 136
  Streptococcus agalactiae, 137
  VZV, 165
  walking, 668
Pneumonitis
  HIV-positive adults, 177
Pneumocystis pneumonia
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  prophylaxis, 198
Pneumothorax, 666, 667
Podagra
  gout, 459
  presentation, 677
Podocytes, 568
  in filtration, 571
  glomerular filtration barrier and, 569
  nephrotic syndrome, 584
Poikilocytosis, 399
Point of service plan, 269
pol gene, 175
Poliomyelitis, 519
  restrictive lung disease, 661
Poliovirus, 519
  immunodeficient patients, 118
  medical importance, 167
  picornavirus, 168
  unvaccinated children, 186
Polyadenylation signal, 41
Polyangiitis, microscopic
  autoantibody, 115
Polyarteritis nodosa, 173, 317
Polyarthralgias. *See* Arthralgias
  gonococcal arthritis, 460
  rubella, 182
Polyarthritis
  rubella, 182
Polycystic disease
  kidney, 592
Polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS), **631**
  anovulation, 631
  antiandrogens, 644
  clomiphene, 642
  endometrial hyperplasia, 633, 634
  ovarian neoplasm risk, 632
Polycythemia
  blood oxygen in, 653
  bronchitis and, 660
  Eisenmenger syndrome, 302
  ESR in, 214
  low birth weight, 621
  paraneoplastic syndrome, 223
  presentation, 678
Polycythemia/vera, **425**
  associations, 425
  blood oxygen in, 653
  bronchitis and, 660
  Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 386
  Eisenmenger syndrome, 302
  ESR in, 214
  hepatocellular carcinoma, 386
  low birth weight, 621
  paraneoplastic syndrome, 223
Polydactyly, 63
Polydipsia, 345
Polyenes, 198
Polyhydramnios, 479, 627
  esophageal atresia and, 353
Polymenorrhea, 618
Polymerase chain reaction (PCR), 52
Polymyalgia rheumatica, 462
  associations, 687
  ESR in, 214
  giant cell arteritis and, 315
Polymyositis, 463
  autoantibody, 115
Polymyxin B, 143, 193, 198
Polyneuritis, 66
Polyneuropathy, 417
  familial amyloid, 212
Polyomaviruses
  characteristics of, 164
  DNA viruses, 163
  genome, 163
  naked viruses, 163
Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia, 57, 674
Polyposis syndromes, 381
Polyps (endometrial), 634
  uterine bleeding with, 619
Polyuria, 588
  diabetes insipidus, 344
  diabetes mellitus, 345, 346
  Fanconi syndrome, 678
  hyperosmolar hyperglycemia state, 346
  hyperparathyroidism, 342
  lithium as cause, 562
Pompe disease, 87
Pons, 478, 492
  cranial nerve nuclei of, 493
Pontiac fever, 143
Pontine syndrome, 502
Pope's blessing (median nerve injury), 442
Popliteal artery, 447
  atherosclerosis, 305, 687
Popliteal fossa, 447
Popliteus, 445
Porcelain gallbladder, 390
Porphobilinogen deaminase, 417
Porphyria, 533
Porphyria (acute intermittent), **417**
Porphyria cutanea tarda, 417
Porphyrin derivatives, 83
Portal hypertension, 383
  ARPKD, 592
  cirrhosis and, 383
  pulmonary arterial hypertension, 665
  Schistosoma spp., 161
  serum markers for, 384
  varices and, 359
Portal triad, 355, 361
Portal vein, 355, 361
  in fetal circulation, 280
Portal vein thrombosis, 383
Portosystemic anastomoses, 359
Port-wine stain of face, 678

Positive predictive value (PPV), 257, 259, 691
Positive punishment (aversive stimulus), 542
Positive reinforcement, 542
Positive skew distribution, 261
Posterior cerebral artery, 490, 491, 503
Posterior chamber (eye), 522
Posterior circulation strokes, 502
Posterior circumflex artery, 447
Posterior communicating artery, 491
Posterior cruciate ligament (PCL) injury, 443
Posterior descending artery (PDA), 281
Posterior drawer sign, 443
Posterior fossa
  malformations, 480
Posterior hypothalamus, 486
Posterior inferior cerebellar artery
  circle of Willis, 491
  stroke effects, 502
Posterior pituitary gland, 323
Posterior superior pancreaticduodenal arteries, 358
Posterior tibial artery, 447
Posterior urethral valves, 567
Posterior uveitis, 524
Postherpetic neuralgia, 165
Postinfectious encephalomyelitis, 512
Postoperative ileus, 240
Postpartum hemorrhage, 627
Postpartum (maternal) blues, 550
Postpartum mood disturbances, 550
Postpartum psychosis, 550
Postpartum thyroiditis, 338
Postprandial pain, 357
Postrenal azotemia, 590
Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis (acute), 585
Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD)
  acute stress disorder, 552
  diagnostic criteria/treatment, 552
  dissociative identity disorder, 546
  drug therapy for, 560
  prazosin for, 244
  SSRIs for, 563
  venlafaxine, 563
Postural hypotension
  midodrine for, 242
  trazodone, 564
Postviral infections, 179
Potassium
  amphotericin B, 199
  in cardiac muscle, 295
  diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
  PTH and, 330
  shifts in, 578
  torsades de pointes and, 296
Potassium channels
  myocardial action potential, 295
  opioid effect, 538
Potassium chloride, 249
Potassium iodide
  Sporothrix schenckii, 154
  for thyroid storm, 339
Potassium-sparing diuretics, 593, 595
Potency of drugs, vs. efficacy, 236
Poton pump inhibitors (PPIs)
  interstitial nephritis from, 591
Pott disease, 180
Potter sequence (syndrome), 566, 599, 627
  ARPKD, 592
  oligohydramnios, 599
  pulmonary hypoplasia, 646
  renal agenesis, 627
Poxviruses
  characteristics of, 164
  DNA viruses, 163
  molluscum contagiosum, 470
PPD test, 140
PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA autoantibody, 115
Prader-Willi syndrome
  chromosome association, 64
  ghrelin in, 327, 365
  imprinting, 58
Pralidoxime, 240
Pramlintide, 249, 348
Prasugrel, 403, 429
Praziquantel
  antihelminthic therapy, 200
  tapeworms, 160
  trematodes, 160
Prazosin, 244
Precision vs. accuracy, 259
Precocious puberty, **623**
  adrenal steroids and, 328
  leuprolide, 641
  McCune-Albright syndrome, 57, 674
  pinealoma, 516
Precontemplation stage, 556
Predictive value, 257
Prednisolone
  arachidonic acid pathway, 474
  for thyroid storm, 339
Prednisone
  arachidonic acid pathway, 474
Preeclampsia, 629
  hydatidiform moles, 628
  placental abruption, 626
Preferred provider organization plan, 269
Prefrontal cortex, 489
Pregnancy, 619. *See also* Ectopic pregnancy; *See also* Teratogens
  advanced maternal age, 63
  aliskiren contraindication, 596
  amniotic fluid abnormalities, 627
  anemia caused by, 410
  carpal tunnel syndrome in, 451
  choriocarcinomas and, 628
  contraindicated antimicrobials, 204
  ESR in, 214
  estrogen in, 616
  ethical situations, 266–267
  fetal circulation, 280
  fetal hemoglobin, 651
  fetal respiration, 646
  fibroid tumors in, 634
  folate deficiency caused by, 412
  folic acid supplementation, 68
  heparin in, 427
  hypertension in, 629
  hypertension treatment in, 244, 319
  hypothyroidism in, 338
  insulin in, 324
  Listeria monocytogenes in, 139
  lithium in, 301, 303
  maternal complications, 270
  maternal phenylketonuria, 84
  maternal virilization, 625
  neural tube defect association, 479
  opiate use during, 601
  ovarian neoplasms and, 632
  parental consent and, 264
  pituitary infarcts with, 343
  posterior urethral valve diagnosis, 567
  prolactin and, 326
  propylthiouracil in, 347
  pyelonephritis, 589
  pyogenic granulomas and, 469
  sex hormone-binding globulin, 332
  stillbirth, 182
  Streptococcus agalactiae in, 137
  syphilis in, 147
  termination of, 642
  ToRCHeS infections, 182
  Turner syndrome and, 624
  twinning in, 602
  urinary tract infections, 181
  venous sinus thrombosis in, 491
  vitamin B_9 deficiency, 68
Pregnancy complications, 626–627
Pregnenolone, 328
Prehn sign, 639
Preload in cardiac output, 282
Premature ejaculation, 563
Premature labor and delivery
  cryptorchidism and, 637
  low birth weight with, 621
  murmur in prematurity, 294
  neonatal respiratory distress syndrome and, 647
Premature ovarian failure, 622, 631
Premenstrual dysphoric disorder (PMDD), 563
Premotor cortex, 489
Preoptic nucleus, 486
Prepatellar bursitis, 452
Preprocollagen, 50
Preproinsulin, 324
Prepuce, 612
Prerenal azotemia, 590
Presbycusis, 268, 521
Presbyopia, 523
Preschool age development, 621
Presenilin, 508
Presentation symptoms and signs. *See also* Diagnostic maneuvers/signs
  cerebral circulation and, 502–504, 503–505
  childhood conditions, 453
  clinically significant reflexes, 498
  cranial nerve lesions, 520
  inflammation cardinal signs, 213
  Kussmaul sign, 319
  lower extremity, 443–444
  lumbosacral radiculopathy, 446
  spinal cord lesions, 518
  upper extremity, 440, 441, 453
  upper extremity nerves, 442
Pressure-volume loops, 290
Presynaptic α_2-autoreceptor, 239
Pretectal nuclei, 527
Preterm birth
  common cause of death, 270
Pretest probability, 257
Prevalence
  diagnostic test evaluation, 257
  incidence vs., 259
  observational studies, 256
Prevalence vs. incidence
  medical error correction, 259
Prevotella spp., 179
Priapism, 637
  sickle cell anemia, 414
  trazodone and, 564
Primaquine, 157
  hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 249
Primary adrenal insufficiency, 334
Primary amyloidosis, 212, 681
Primary bacterial peritonitis, 384
Primary biliary cirrhosis
  labs/findings, 680
Primary central nervous system lymphoma (PCL), 422
Primary ciliary dyskinesia. *See* Kartagener syndrome
Primary disease prevention, 269
Primary glomerular disease, 582
Primary hemostasis, **403**
Primary hyperaldosteronism, 334
  hypertension with, 303
  markers in, 579
Primary hyperparathyroidism, 341, 342
Primary hypertension, 319
Primary hypogonadism, 625
Primary hypoparathyroidism, 341
Primary ovarian insufficiency, 631
Primary polycythemia, 425
Primary sclerosing cholangitis, 389
  ulcerative colitis, 376
Primary spontaneous pneumothorax, 667
Primase, 38
Primidone, 507
Primitive atrium, 278
Primitive pulmonary vein, 278
Primitive reflexes, 498
Primitive ventricle, 278
Pringle maneuver, 355
PR interval, 296, 298
  prolonged, 298
  shortened, 297
Prinzmetal angina
  calcium channel blockers for, 319
  ischemic manifestations, 306
Prions, 178
Privacy and confidentiality, 268
Probenecid, 252
  cidofovir with, 202
  for gout, 685
  gout, 476
Procaine, 537
Procarbazine, 251, 433
Procedure bias, 260
Process improvement model, 271
Process (quality measurement), 271
Processus vaginalis, 610
Procoagulation, 405
Progesterone, 616
  ganulosa cell tumors, 633
  lactation and, 622
  menstrual cycle, 618
  ovulation, 617
  pregnancy, 619
  signaling pathways for, 332
  source and functions of, 616
Progestins, 642
  endometriosis, 634
Programmed cell death, 208
Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML), 482, 512
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  polyomaviruses, 164
  rituximab, 435
Proguanil, 200
Projection, 543
Prokaryotes
  DNA replication in, 38
  mRNA start codons, 40
  RNA polymerases in, 42
Prolactin, 326
  circadian rhythm, 485
  lactation and, 622

Prolactin (*continued*)
pregnancy, 619
secretion of, 323, 325
secretion regulation, 616
signaling pathways for, 332
tuberoinfundibular pathway, 487
Prolactinomas
dopamine agonists for, 326
Proliferative glomerular disorders, 582
Prometaphase, 46
Promoters (gene expression), 41
Promyelocytic leukemia, 66
Pronephros, 566
Proopiomelanocortin, 323, 325
Propanolol, 339
Propantheline, 240
Proper hepatic artery, 355
Prophase, 46
Prophylaxis (antimicrobial), 197, 198
Propionyl-CoA carboxylase
metabolic pathways, 74
vitamin B_{12} and, 68
Propofol, 537
Propranolol, 245
essential tremor, 507
Proprioception. *See* Peripheral neuropathy
Friedreich ataxia, 519
Propylthiouracil, 331
agranulocytosis, 249
aplastic anemia, 249
thionamides, 349
for thyroid storm, 339
Prosencephalon, 478
Prostacyclin, 474
Prostacyclin analogues, 671
Prostaglandin analogs, 253
Prostaglandins
arachidonic acid pathway, 474
aspirin effects, 475
cortisol effect on, 329
glaucoma treatment, 539
kidney functions, 577
PDA and, 280
primary dysmenorrhea, 633
Prostate cancer
adenocarcinomas, 640
estrogens for, 642
incidence/mortality of, 223
leuprolide for, 641
metastases from, 224
tumor suppressor genes and, 225
Prostate gland, 612
female homolog of, 609
lymphatic drainage of, 610
with urethral injury, 613
Prostate-specific antigen (PSA)., 639
Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP), 640
Prostatic adenocarcinoma, 640
Prostatitis, 639
gonorrhea, 184
Prosthetic devices
Staphyloccus epidermidis, 135
Prosthetic heart valves, 415
Protamine sulfate, 247, 427
Protease inhibitors
acute pancreatitis, 391
fat redistribution, 249
HIV therapy, 203
hyperglycemia, 248
mechanism (diagram), 201
naming convention for, 252
Proteases, 367
Proteasome, 48
Protein A, 129, 135
Proteinases, 398
Protein C/S deficiency, 420
Protein kinase A
fructose bisphosphatase-2 and, 76
glycogen regulation, 85
Protein metabolism, 74
Protein phosphatase, 85
Protein synthesis, 187, 201
elongation, 45
initiation of, 45
insulin and, 324
metaboilic site, 72
posttranslational modification, 45
sequence of, 45
termination, 45
trimming, 45
Protein synthesis inhibitors, 191, 252
Proteinuria, 583
ACE inhibitors for, 596
angiotensin II receptor blockers, 596
diabetes mellitus, 345
nephritic syndrome, 585
nephrotic syndrome, 584, 678
preeclampsia, 629
renal papillary necrosis and, 591
serum sickness, 113
Proteolysis
cortisol and, 329
in insulin deficiency, 345
Proteus mirabilis
bacterial cystitis, 589
cephalosporins, 189
kidney stones, 586
penicillins for, 188
urinary tract infections, 589
UTIs, 181
Proteus spp
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
urease-positive, 127
xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis, 589
Prothrombin
complex concentrate transfusion, 421
warfarin effect on, 428
Prothrombin gene mutation, 420
Prothrombin time (PT), 418
Protofilament, 48
Proton pump inhibitors (PPIs), 392
acute interstitial nephritis, 591
Beers criteria, 247
gastrin and, 365
for *Helicobacter pylori*, 146
naming convention for, 253
Proto-oncogenes, 222
Protozoa
CNS infections, 156
GI infections, 155
hematologic infections, 157
miscellaneous, 158
watery diarrhea, 179
Proximal convoluted tubules (PCT)
in ATN, 591
defects in, 574
diuretics and, 593, 595
dopamine secretion by, 577
glucose clearance and, 572
ischemia susceptibility, 210
physiology of, 573
relative concentrations in, 575
renal cell carcinoma and, 587
Proximal interphalangeal (PIP) joints, 442
Proximal renal tubular acidosis (type 2), 581
PRPP (glutamine-phosphoribosyl pyrophosphate) amidotransferase, 73
Pruritus
anal, 159
atopic dermatitis, 468
biliary tract disease, 389
chloroquine, 200
cutaneous mycoses, 152
dermatitis herpetiformis, 471
ectoparasites, 161
histamine receptors and, 238
hyperchylomicronemia, 94
lichen planus, 472
pseudofolliculitis barbae, 468
urticaria, 468
Prussian blue stain, 663
Psammoma bodies, 211, **228**
diseases with, 682
mesotheliomas, 664
papillary thyroid carcinoma, 340
serous cystadenocarcinomas, 633
PSA (prostate-specific antigen), 227
immunohistochemical stain for, 228
P-selectin, 216
Pseudoappendicitis, 144
Pseudocyst, 391
Pseudoephedrine, 671
Pseudofolliculitis barbae, 468
Pseudofractures, 455
Pseudoglandular stage (development), 646
Pseudogout, 459
labs/findings, 681
Pseudohermaphrodites, 625
Pseudohyperaldosteronism
Cushing syndrome and, 333
Pseudohypoparathyroidism, 341
Pseudomembranous colitis
clindamycin, 192
Clostridium difficile, 138
drug reaction, 249
penicillins, 188
spore-forming bacteria, 128
vancomycin for, 190
watery diarrhea, 179
Pseudomembranous pharyngitis diphtheria, 139
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
aerobic organism, 126
biofilm production, 128
catalase-positive organism, 128
ceftazidime, 189
cystic fibrosis, 60, 179
encapsulated, 127
exotoxin production, 132
fluoroquinolones, 195
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
multidrug-resistant, 198
nosocomial infection, 179, 185
osteomyelitis, 180
penicillins for, 188
pigment production, 128
tricuspid valve endocarditis, 313
type III secretion system, 129
UTIs, 181
Pseudo-Pelger-Huet anomaly, 423
Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism, 341
Pseudotumor cerebri, 509
acetazolamide for, 594
drug reactions and, 250
vitamin A toxicity, 66
Pseudovirion, 162
Psittacosis, 149
Psoriasis, 468
arthritis and, 461
cyclosporine, 120
etanercept for, 476
hyperkeratosis/parakeratosis, 466
infliximab/adalimumab for, 476
methotrexate for, 432
skin lesions, 466
therapeutic antibodies, 122
Psoriatic arthritis, 461
HLA-B27 and, 100
leflunomide for, 475
psoriasis and, 468
Psychiatric emergencies, **557**
acute dystonia, 557
delirium tremens, 557
hypertensive crisis, 557
lithium toxicity, 557
neuroleptic malignant syndrome, 557
serotonin syndrome, 557
tricyclic antidepressant overdose, 557
Psychiatry, 542–564
pathology, 544–558
pharmacology, 560–564
psychology, 542–543
Psychoactive drug intoxication/withdrawal, 558–559
Psychological child abuse, 544
Psychology, 542–543
Psychosis, 547
corticosteroids, 120
diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
drug therapy for, 561
LSD and, 559
PCP and, 559
postpartum, 550
Psychotherapy
anorexia/bulimia nervosa, 555
anorexia nervosa, 685
conduct disorder, 545
oppositional defiant disorder, 545
Psychotic disorders
readmissions with, 270
PTEN gene, 225
Pterygoid muscles, 495, 606
PTH-related peptide (PTHrP), 330
PTHrP (parathyroid hormone-related protein), 229, 330
Ptosis (eyelids)
CN III damage, 529
Horner syndrome, 528, 678
myasthenia gravis, 463
Pancoast tumor, 670
saccular aneurysm, 504
Puberty. *See also* Precocious puberty
GH secretion in, 327
GnRH and, 325
Kallmann syndrome and, 625
precocious, 57, 328
Tanner stages, 623
Public health sciences, 256–273
Pudendal nerve, 360, 445, 613
Pulmonary anthrax, 137
Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH), 665
high altitude and, 656
Pulmonary artery, 605
fetal circulation, 280
stenosis of, 303
Pulmonary artery stenosis, 303

Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCWP), 300, 654
Pulmonary circulation, 654
  fetal, 280
  ventilation/perfusion mismatch, 655
Pulmonary edema
  compliance in, 651
  consolidation in, 666
  heart failure, 312
  loop diuretics for, 594
  LV failure, 310
  mannitol, 594
  opioids for, 538
  preeclampsia and, 629
  renal failure, 590
  transfusion-related injury, 114
Pulmonary embolism, 658
  chronic thromboembolism, 665
  direct factor Xa inhibitors for, 429
  heparin for, 427
  respiratory alkalosis, 580
  tamoxifen/raloxifene and, 435
  thrombolytics for, 429
  ventilation/perfusion with, 655
Pulmonary fibrosis, 661
  bleomycin, 431
  busulfan, 433
  compliance in, 651
  diffusion in, 654
  drug reaction, 251
  methotrexate, 432
  restrictive lung disease, 661
Pulmonary hypertension, 665
  cor pulmonale, 654
  drug therapy, 671
  PDE-5 inhibitors for, 644
  Schistosoma, 160
  sleep apnea, 665
Pulmonary hypoplasia, 646
  Potter sequence, 566
Pulmonary Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 661
Pulmonary surfactant
  club cells, 646, 647
  compliance and, 651
  NRDS, 647
Pulmonary trunk, 278
Pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR), 654, 692
  chest wall and, 651
Pulmonic regurgitation, 292
Pulmonic stenosis
  carcinoid syndrome, 335
  systolic ejection murmur in, 292
  wide splitting in, 292
Pulmonic valves, 278
Pulseless disease, 316
Pulse pressure equations, 283
Pulsus paradoxus, 315
  asthma, 660
  croup, 170
Punched-out lytic bone lesions (X-ray), 423
Punched-out ulcers, 371
Punishment, 542
Pupil
  anatomy, 522
  CN III palsy, 529
  control, 495, 527
  light reflex, 527
Pupillary light reflex, 527
Pure red cell aplasia, 229
Purines, 194
  de novo synthesis, 36, 73
  in Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
  mutations in DNA, 39
  salvage deficiencies, 37
Purkinje cells
  of cerebellum, 210, 487
  in paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration, 229
Purkinje fibers, 295, 296
Purpura
  aplastic anemia, 413
  cirrhosis, 383
Pustular psoriasis, 466
Pustules, 466
  acne, 468
  pseudofolliculitis barbae, 468
  rosacea, 468
  with septic arthritis, 460
Putamen, 488
  neurodegenerative disorders, 508
P wave, 296
Pyelonephritis, 589
  kidney stones, 586
  labs/findings, 682
  urinary tract infections, 181
  WBC casts in, 582
Pygmalion effect, 260
Pyknosis, 207
Pyloric sphincter, 367
Pyloric stenosis, 353
Pyloromyotomy, 353
Pyoderma gangrenosum
  inflammatory bowel disease, 376
Pyogenic granulomas, 469
Pyramidal cells, 210
Pyramidal decussation, 492
Pyramidalis muscle, 363
Pyrantel pamoate, 200
Pyrazinamide, 197
  gout, 250
  hepatitis, 249
  Mycobacterium tuberculosis, 196
Pyridostigmine, 240
  myasthenia gravis treatment, 463
Pyridoxal phosphate, 67
Pyrimethamine, 36, 200
  effect on purine synthesis, 36
  Toxoplasma gondii, 684
Pyrimidine dimers, 40
Pyrimidines
  de novo synthesis, 36
  mutations in DNA, 39
Pyrimidine synthesis, 475
Pyrogens, 213
Pyruvate carboxylase, 77, 78
  metabolic pathways, 74
  vitamin B_7 and, 68
Pyruvate dehydrogenase
  complex, 76
  deficiency, 77
  metabolic pathways, 74
  vitamin B_1 and, 66
Pyruvate kinase, 74
Pyruvate kinase deficiency, 414
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  echinocytes in, 406
Pyruvate metabolism, 77
Pyuria, 591

Q

Q fever
  rickettsial disease, 150
  transmission, 149
QRS complex, 296
QT interval
  atypical antipsychotic effect on, 561
  congenital long QT syndrome, 297
  drug-induced long, 296
  ECG, 296
  ondansetron effect on, 394
  in torsades de pointes, 296
Quadrantanopia
  lower, 530
Quadriceps, 444
Quality measurements, 271
Quantifying risk, 258
Quaternary disease prevention, 269
Quetiapine, 561
Quiescent cells, 46
Quinidine, 157, 200
  cinchonism, 250
Quinine, 200
Quinolone, 143, 187
Quinupristin, 187, 198

R

Rabies, 171
  active and passive immunity, 110
  rhabdovirus, 167
  viral receptors, 166
Rachischisis, 479
Rachitic rosary, 455
Radial head subluxation, 453
Radial nerve, 440
  neurovascular pairing, 447
Radiation exposure
  acute myelogenous leukemia and, 424
  aplastic anemia, 413
  apoptosis caused by, 208
  as carcinogen, 226
  free radical injury caused by, 210
  hypopituitarism, 343
  myelodysplastic syndromes, 423
  of thyroid gland, 339
Radiation therapy
  acute pericarditis and, 314
  angiosarcomas, 469
  lymphopenia, 416
  neutropenia, 416
  osteosarcomas, 457
  pancreatic cancer, 391
  papillary thyroid carcinoma risk, 340
  readmissions with, 270
Radiculopathy
  lumbosacral, 446
Radiocontrast dye
  IgE-independent mast cell degranulation, 400
Radon
  as carcinogen, 226
  lung cancer, 669
Ragged red muscle fibers, 59
Rales, 311
Raloxifene, **435**, 642
Raltegravir, 201, 203
Ramelteon, 534
Ramipril, 596
Ranibizumab
  macular degeneration, 524
Ranitidine, 392
RANK-L, 330, 450
Raphe nucleus, 483
Rapid-eye movement (REM) sleep, 485
Rapid filling (cardiac cycle), 290
Rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis (RPGN), 585
Rapid squatting on auscultation, 293
Rasagiline, 536
Rasburicase, 435, 586
  in tumor lysis syndrome, 426
RAS gene, 340
Rashes
  "blueberry muffin", 169
  butterfly, 677
  carbapenems, 190
  childhood, 183
  cytomegalovirus, 182
  desquamating, 316, 676
  fluoroquinolones, 195
  heliotrope, 229
  macrolides, 193
  nipple/areola, 678
  palms and soles, 150, 675
  penicillinase-sensitive penicillins, 188
  rickettsial diseases, 150
  rubella, 169, 182
  syphilis, 147, 184
  unvaccinated children, 186
Rathke pouch, 323, 516, 599
Rationalization, 543
Raynaud phenomenon, 464
  Buerger disease, 316
  calcium channel blockers for, 319
  presentation, 677
  SLE, 677
Razor bumps, 468
RBC casts (urine), 582, 585
Rb gene, 225
Reabsorption/secretion rate calculation, 572
Reaction formation, 543
Reactive arthritis, 461
  Campylobacter jejuni, 145
  chlamydia, 148, 184
  HLA-B27 and, 100
  presentation, 677
Reactive attachment disorder, 544
Readmission recurrences, 270
Reassortment (viral), 162, 169
Recall bias in studies, 260
Receptor-mediated endocytosis, 47
Receptors
  adrenergic, 231
  binding of, 234
  histamine, 231
  muscarinic acetylcholine (ACh), 231
  nicotinic acetylcholine, 231
  parasympathetic, 231
  vasopressin, 231
Receptors (viral), 166
Receptor tyrosine kinase
  hormone messenger, 332
  as oncogene product, 225
Recessive inheritance, 59
Recombinant cytokines, 121
Recombination (viral), 162
Recruiting study participants, 260
Rectal veins, 359
Rectosigmoid junction
  blood supply to, 357
Rectum
  anastomosis at, 359
  blood supply and innervation, 357
  familial adenomatous polyposis, 381
  Hirschsprung disease, 378
  ischemia susceptibility, 210
  portosystemic anastomosis, 359
Rectus abdominis muscle, 363

Recurrent branch (median nerve), 440
Recurrent laryngeal nerve, 605, 670
  compression of, 669
  Pancoast tumor, 670
Red cell casts, 317
Red-green color blindness, 197
Red (hemorrhagic) infarct, 210
Red hepatization, 668
Red man syndrome, 190
Red muscle fibers, 449
Red nucleus (midbrain), 499–539
Redox reactions
  free radical injury and, 210
  vitamin B_2 and, 67
Red pulp (spleen), 98
Red rashes of childhood, 183
Reduced filling (cardiac cycle), 290
Reduviid bug (disease vector), 158
Reed-Sternberg cells, 421
Refeeding syndrome, 555
Referred pain
  cholecystitis, 390
  from diaphragm, 649
  free air under diaphragm, 374
  pericarditis, 281
Reflex bradycardia, 576
Reflexes
  clinical, 495, 498
  cranial nerve, 495
  motor neuron sign, 517
  primitive, 498
Reflex tachycardia, 244
Refractive errors (vision), 523
Refractory hypertension, 644
Refsum disease, 47
Refusing care
  minors, 267
Regadenoson, 307
Regan-Lowe medium, 126
Regional specification (brain), 478
Regression, 543
Regular insulin. *See* insulin
Regulation of gene expression, 41
Regulatory T cells, 102
  cell surface proteins, 110
Regurgitation
  in GERD, 371
Reichert cartilage, 606
Reid index, 660
Reinforcement, 542
Reinke crystals, 639, 682
Relapse stage, 556
Relapsing fever
  animal transmission, 149
  lice, 161
Relationship with patients, 266
Relative risk reduction (RRR), 258, 691
Relative risk (RR), 256, 258, 262, 691
Reliability, 259
Remodeling (tissue), 217
REM sleep, 485
Renal agenesis
  bilateral, 566
  unilateral, 567
Renal artery, 357, 568
  horseshoe kidney, 567
  stenosis, 596
Renal blood flow (RBF), 568, 692
  acute injury and, 591
  endocrine function and, 577
  NSAID effects on, 577
  renal plasma flow and, 570
Renal cell carcinomas, 587
  associations, 690
  bevacizumab for, 434
  carcinogens for, 226
  chromosome association, 64
  horseshoe kidney and, 567
  hypercalcemia and, 229
  immunohistochemical stain for, 228
  metastases of, 224
  recombinnat cytokines, 121
  therapeutic antibodies, 122
  von Hippel-Lindau disease, 678
Renal clearance, 570, 692
Renal cortex, 568
  atrophy of, 587
Renal cystic disorders, 592
Renal disorders/failure, 590
  acute injury, 590
  consequences of, 590
  diabetes mellitus, 345
  diffuse cortical necrosis, 590, 591, 592
  Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* (EHEC), 145
  ESR in, 214
  Fabry disease, 88
  features of, 579
  guanosine analogs, 201
  labs/findings, 682
  markers for, 579
  myoclonus in, 507
  NSAIDs, 577
  preeclampsia and, 629
  prolactin elimination in, 326
  tetracylline use in, 192
  in utero, 566
  waxy casts in, 582
  Wilson disease, 389
Renal/genitourinary drug reactions, 250
Renal hypoxia, 653
Renal ischemia, 475
Renal medulla, 568
  hydronephrosis, 587
Renal oncocytoma, 587
Renal osteodystrophy, 342, 590
Renal papillary necrosis, 591
  pyelonephritis and, 589
  sickle cell anemia, 414
Renal pelvis, 568
Renal plasma flow, 570
  glomerular dynamics and, 571
Renal sympathetic discharge, 576
Renal toxicity
  gancyclovir, 202
Renal tubular acidosis, **581**
  Fanconi syndrome, 678
  metabolic acidosis, 580
Renal tubular defects, 574
Renal tubules
  anatomy of, 568
  in nephron physiology, 573
  PTH and, 330
Renal vascular smooth muscle, 238
Renal vein, 568
Renin, 576
  ACE inhibitor effect on, 596
  aliskiren effect on, 596
  in hyperaldosteronism, 334
  renal disorders and, 579
  sympathetic receptors and, 238
Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, 576
Renin secreting tumors, 579
Renshaw cells, 138
Reoviruses
  characteristics, 167
  genome, 163
  naked viruses, 163
  segmented, 168
Repaglinide, 348
Reperfusion injury, 210, 307
Reperfusion therapy, 310
Replication fork, 38
Reportable diseases
  confidentiality exceptions, 268
Repression, 543
Repressor proteins, 39
Reproductive/endocrine drug reactions, 248
Reproductive hormones, 640
Reproductive system, 598–639
  anatomy, 610–613
  embryology, 598–609
  pathology, 624–638
  pharmacology, 640–643
  physiology, 616–623
Reptile (disease vectors), 149
RER staining, 481
Reserpine, 239
  Parkinson-like syndrome, 250
Residual volume (RV), 650
  in elderly, 651
Resistance equation, 284, 692
Resistance (vascular)
  equation for, 284
Respiratory acidosis, 580
Respiratory alkalosis, 580
  causes of, 580
  in delirium tremens, 557
  high altitude, 656
Respiratory burst, 109
  free radical injury and, 210
Respiratory depression
  barbiturates, 533, 557, 558
  benzodiazepines, 532, 555, 558
  epilepsy drugs, 532
  inhaled anesthetics, 537
  opioids, 538, 558
  psychoactive drug intoxication, 558
  tricyclic antidepressants, 563
Respiratory distress syndrome, 621
Respiratory drug reactions, 251
Respiratory rate (RR), 650
Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV)
  paramyxovirus, 167, 170
  pneumonia, 179, 668
  prophylaxis, 122
Respiratory system, 646–669
  anatomy, 648–649
  change in elderly, 651
  embryology, 646–647
  inhalation injury/sequelae, 661
  pathology, 657–667
  pharmacology, 671–672
  physiology, 650–655
Respiratory system change in elderly, 651
Respiratory tract infections
  C3 deficiency, 107
Respiratory tree zones, 648
Resting tremor, 507, 678
Restless legs syndrome, 507
Restrictive cardiomyopathy
  hemochromatosis, 389
  S4 heart sound and, 687
Restrictive lung disease, 661
  ankylosing spondylitis, 461
  anthracosis, 663
  flow volume loops, 658
  poliomyelitis, 661
  presentation and pathology, 661
  sarcoidosis, 662
Reteplase (rPA), 404, 429
Rete testis, 612
RET gene, 225
  carcinoma risks with, 340
  Hirschsprung disease, 378
  pheochromocytomas, 336
Reticular activating system, 499
Reticular fibrous framework (spleen), 98
Reticulate bodies, 148
Reticulin, 50
Reticulocytes, 399
  in aplastic anemia, 413
  intravascular hemolysis, 413
Retina
  chronic hyperglycemia, 525
  embryologic derivation of, 599
  normal eye, 522
Retinal artery, 522
Retinal hemorrhage
  hypertensive emergency, 303
  Roth spots, 676
Retinal pathology
  degeneration, 523, 524
  detachement, 525
  hemorrhage, 525
  retinitis, 524
  vascular occlusions, 524, 525
  visual field defects, 530
Retinal vein, 522
Retinal vein occlusion, 525
Retinitis
  cidofovir, 202
  foscarnet, 202
  HIV-positive adults, 177
Retinitis pigmentosa, 526
Retinoblastoma
  chromosome association, 64
  heterozygosity loss, 56
  osteosarcomas, 457
Retinoids, 468
Retinol. *See* Vitamin A (retinol)
Retinopathy
  Alport syndrome, 585
  chloroquine, 200
  diabetes mellitus, 345
  hypertension, 304
  of prematurity, 210, 647
  sorbitol, 81
Retrognathia, 566
Retrograde amnesia, 546
Retroperitoneal fibrosis, 587
Retroperitoneal structures, 354
Retrospective studies, 260
Retroviruses
  characteristics, 167
  genomes, 163
Rett syndrome, 61, 62
  X-linked dominant inheritance, 59
Reverse transcriptase, 175
Reverse transcriptase inhibitors, 201
Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction, 52
Reversible cell injury, 207
Reye syndrome, 384
Reynolds pentad, 390
Rhabdomyolysis
  daptomycin, 195
  hyperkalemia with, 578
Rhabdomyomas, 221, 318
Rhabdomyosarcomas
  dactinomycin for, 431
  nomenclature for, 221
Rhabdomyosarcoma variant, 630

Rhabdoviruses
  characteristics, 167
  negative-stranded, 168
Rhagades, 147
Rh blood classification, 397
  newborn hemolysis, 397
Rheumatic fever, 314
  chorea with, 507
  heart murmur with, 294
  Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
  streptolysin O, 133
  type II hypersensitivity, 112
Rheumatoid arthritis, 458
  anemia of chronic disease and, 413
  autoantibody, 115
  azathioprine for, 432
  biliary cirrhosis, 389
  carpal tunnel syndrome and, 451
  celecoxib for, 475
  etanercept for, 476
  HLA-DR4 and, 100
  immunosuppressants, 120
  infliximab/adalimumab for, 476
  labs/findings, 681
  leflunomide for, 475
  methotrexate for, 432
  rituximab for, 435
  uveitis, 524
Rheumatoid factor, 115, 458
Rhinitis
  phenylephrine for, 242
  type I hypersensitivity, 112
Rhinophyma, 468
Rhinosinusitis, 657
Rhinovirus
  picornavirus, 167, 168
  receptors for, 166
Rhizopus spp., 153, 675
  presentation, 675
Rhombencephalon, 478
Rhomboid crystals, 681
Ribavirin
  contraindicated in pregnancy, 204
  hepatitis, 684
  purine synthesis, 36
Rib notching, 680
Ribose, 79
Ribosomes, 46
Rice-water diarrhea
  cholera toxin, 132
  organisms causing, 179
  Vibrio cholerae, 146
Richter transformation, 424
Rickets, 455
  Fanconi syndrome, 678
  hypophosphatemic, 579, 581
  inheritance, 59
  lab values in, 456
Rickettsial diseases, 150
Rickettsia prowazekii, 150
  transmission of, 149, 161
Rickettsia rickettsii, 150
  animal transmission, 149
  chloramphenicol, 192
Rickettsia spp.
  intracellular organism, 127
  tetracyclines, 192
Rickettsia typhi, 149, 150
Riedel thyroiditis, 338
Rifabutin, 196
Rifampin, 196
  acute interstitial nephritis, 591
  cytochrome P-450 and, 252
  Hansen disease, 141
  hepatitis, 249
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  Mycobacterium leprae, 196
  Mycobacterium tuberculosis, 196
  as prophylaxis, 198
  protease inhibitors and, 203
  RNA polymerase inhibition, 42
Rifamycins, 196
Rifaximin, 385
Rift Valley fever, 167
Right anterior cardinal vein, 278
Right bundle branch block, 292
Right common cardinal vein, 278
Right coronary artery (RCA)
  coronary circulation, 281
  infarct localization (ECG), 309
  occlusions of, 307
Right heart failure, 312
Right horn of sinus venosus, 278
Right lower quadrant (RLQ) pain, 378
Right marginal artery, 281
Right-to-left shunts, 301
Right upper quadrant (RUQ) pain, 390
Right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH)
  high altitude, 656
  pulmonary hypertension, 665
Rigidity in Parkinson disease, 678
Ringed sideroblasts, 407
Ringworm
  griseofulvin, 200
  tinea corporis, 152
Rinne test, 521
Risedronate, 475. *See also* Bisphosphonates
Risk assessment, 258
Risk quantification, 258
Risperidone, 561
Ristocetin, 403
Risus sardonicus
  Clostridium tetani, 138
Ritonavir
  HIV therapy, 203
  mechanism, 201
Rituximab, 122, **435**
Rivaroxaban, 429
  as anticoagulant, 404
Rivastigmine, 240, 536
  Alzheimer disease, 536
River blindness, 159
RNA
  interference, 56
  processing (eukaryotes), 41
RNA polymerases, 42
RNA viruses, 167
  genome, 163
Robertsonian translocation, 64
Rocker-bottom feet, 63
Rocky Mountain spotted fever, 150
  animal transmission, 149
  chloramphenicol, 192
  presentation, 675
Romaña sign, 158
Romano-Ward syndrome, 297
Romberg sign, 147, 518
Romiplostim (TPO analog), 121
Root cause analysis, 272
Rooting reflex, 498
Rosacea, 468
Rose gardener's disease, 154
Rosenthal fibers, 516
Roseola
  HHV-6/HHV-7, 165
  rash, 183
Rosiglitazone, 349
Rotator cuff muscles, 438
Rotavirus, 168
  diarrhea, 167
Rotenone, 78
Roth spots, 313, 676
Rotor syndrome, 387, 388
Rough endoplasmic reticulum, 46
Rouleaux formation, 423, 681
Round ligament of uterus, 610, 611
Rovsing sign, 377, 676
Rubella, 169
  cardiac defect association, 303
  cataracts, 523
  heart murmur with, 294
  rash, 183
  ToRCHeS infection, 182
  unvaccinated children, 186
Rubeola. *See* Measles
Ruffini corpuscles, 482
Russell sign, 555
"Rusty" sputum, 136
Ryanodine receptor, 448
RYR1 gene, 537

S

S-100, 228
Saber shins
  congenital syphilis, 147
  syphilis, 182
Sabin poliovirus vaccine, 167
Sabouraud agar, 126, 153
Saccular aneurysms, 504
  Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 51
  renal cyst disorders and, 592
Saccular staged (development), 646
Sacrococcygeal teratomas, 638
Saddle embolus, 658
Saddle nose
  congenital syphilis, 147
  Laron syndrome, 343
  syphilis, 182
Safety culture, 271
Salicylates
  metabolic acidosis, 580
  respiratory alkalosis, 580
  toxicity treatment for, 247
  as weak acids, 235
Salivary gland tumors, 370
Salivary stimulation, 240
Salmeterol, 242, 672
Salmonella spp.
  animal transmission, 149
  bloody diarrhea, 179
  encapsulated bacteria, 127
  food poisoning, 178
  Gram-negative algorithm, 141
  immunodeficient patients, 118
  intracellular organism, 127
  osteomyelitis, 180
  penicillins for, 188
  reactive arthritis, 461
  Shigella spp. vs., 144
  splenic dysfunction, 98
  TMP-SMX for, 194
  type III secretion system, 129
Salmonella typhi, 144
Salpingitis, 185
  ectopic pregnancy and, 627
Sampling bias, 260
Sandflies (disease vectors), 158
Sandfly fever, 167
SA node, 295
Saponification, 209
Saprophyticus
  urease-positive, 127
Saquinavir, 201, 203
Sarcoidosis, 662
  acute interstitial nephritis, 591
  atelectasis with, 666
  cardiomyopathy with, 311
  erythema nodosum, 472
  hypervitaminosis D, 456
  macrophages and, 399
  presentation, 679
  restrictive lung disease, 661
  uveitis, 524
Sarcoma botryoides, 630
Sarcomas
  metastases of, 224
  methotrexate for, 432
  nomenclature of, 221
Sarcoplasmic reticulum, 448
Sargramostim (GM-CSF), 121
SARS (sudden acute respiratory syndrome), 167
Sartorius muscle, 362
Satiety/hunger regulation, 486
Saturday night palsy, 440
Saw-tooth crypt pattern, 381
Saxagliptin, 349
SBLA cancer syndrome, 225
Scabies, 161, 200
Scalded skin syndrome
  Staphylococcus aureus, 135
  toxic shock syndrome toxin, 133
Scales (skin), 466
  basal cell carcinoma, 473
  pityriasis rosea, 472
  psoriasis, 468
  seborrheic dermatitis, 467
Scaphoid bone, 439
Scar formation, **219**
Scarlet fever
  presentation, 136, 675
  rash with, 183
  Streptococcus pyogenes, 136
S cells, 365
Schatzki rings, 371
Schaumann bodies, 662
Schiller-Duval bodies, 633
Schilling test, 412
Schistocytes, 407
  HELLP syndrome, 629
  in intravascular hemolysis, 413
  in microangiopathic anemia, 415
Schistosoma spp., 160, 161
Schistosoma haematobium
  disease association, 160, 161
  squamous cell carcinoma of bladder, 588
Schistosoma haematobium
  bladder cancer, 226
Schistosoma mansoni, 160
Schistosomiasis
  portal hypertension, 383
  pulmonary arterial hypertension, 665
Schizoaffective disorder, 548
Schizoid personality disorder, 553
Schizophrenia
  antipsychotics for, 561
  atypical antipsychotics for, 561
  diagnostic criteria, 548–564
  drug therapy for, 560
  neurotransmitters for, 483
  readmissions with, 270
Schizophrenia spectrum disorders, 548
Schizotypal personality, 548, 553
Schüffner stippling, 157
Schwann cells, 482
  Guillain-Barré syndrome, 512
  origin of, 478

Schwannomas, 482, 514, 690
Sciatic nerve, 444
SCID (severe combined immunodeficiency disease), 117
  adenosine deaminase deficiency, 37
  lymphopenia caused by, 416
Sclerae, 522
  alkaptonuria, 84
  osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
Scleritis, 458
Sclerodactyly, 464
Scleroderma, 464
  labs/findings, 677, 681
Scleroderma (diffuse)
  autoantibody, 115
Sclerodermal esophageal dysmotility, 371
Sclerosing adenosis, 635
Sclerosing cholangitis, 387, 389
  ulcerative colitis association, 376
Scombroid poisoning, 246
Scopolamine, 241
Scorpion sting, 391
Scotoma, 530
Scrotal hematoma, 613
Scrotum, 612
  female homolog of, 609
  lymphatic drainage of, 610
  masses in, 638
Scurvy
  collagen synthesis and, 50
  presentation, 674
  vitamin C deficiency, 69
Seafood toxins, 246
Seborrheic dermatitis, 467
Sebum, 468
Secobarbital, 533
Secondary adrenal insufficiency, 334
Secondary amyloidosis, 212
Secondary biliary cholangitis, 389
Secondary disease prevention, 269
Secondary glomerular disease, 582
Secondary hyperaldosteronism, 334
Secondary hyperparathyroidism, 341, 342
Secondary polycythemia, 425
Secondary spontaneous pneumothorax, 667
Secondary syphilis
  labs/findings, 675
  presentation, 675
2nd branchial arch, 606
2nd branchial pouch, 607
Second-degree AV block, 298
Second-wind phenomenon, 87
Secretin
  regulatory substances, 365
  secretory cell location, 367
  somatostatinomas and, 336
Secretion rate calculation, 572
Secretion system, type III, 129
Secretory diarrhea
  VIPoma, 337
Secretory vesicles, 47
Seed and soil theory (metastasis), 222
Segmental artery, 568
Segmented viruses, 168
Seizures, 505
  amphetamines, 557, 558
  Angelman syndrome, 58
  anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis, 229
  barbiturates for, 533
  benzodiazepine withdrawal, 555, 558
  β-blockers, 246
  bupropion, 564
  clozapine use and, 558, 561
  cytomegalovirus, 182
  drug reaction, 250
  with eclampsia, 629
  electrolyte disturbances, 579
  enflurane, 250
  hyperosmolar hyperglycemia nonketotic syndrome, 346
  hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state, 350
  imipenem/cilastatin, 250
  medium-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency, 89
  meropenem, 190
  neurocutaneous disorders and, 513
  nitrosourea toxicity, 433
  PCP, 559
  phenylketonuria, 84
  psychoactive drug intoxication/withdrawal, 558–559
  Taenia solium, 161
  tramadol and, 539
  venous sinus thrombosis, 491
  vitamin B_6 deficiency, 67
  Zwellweger syndrome, 47
Selection bias, 260
Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs), 435, 454, 642
  drug reactions with, 248
Selective IgA deficiency, 116
Selective media, 126
Selective mutism, 545
Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs)
  bulimia nervosa, 685
  SIADH caused by, 248
Selectivity
  β-blockers, 246
Selegiline, 535, 536, 563
Selenium sulfide, 152
Self-fulfilling prophecies, 260
Self-image of patient, 266
Semimembranosus, 444, 446, 452
Seminal vesicles, 608, 612
Seminiferous tubules, 612, 614, 615
Seminoma, 638, 690
Semitendinosus, 444, 446
Semustine, 433
Senile plaques, 508
Sensitivity (diagnostic tests), 257
  equation of, 691
Sensorineural hearing loss, 521
Sensory cortex, 502
  topographic representation, 490
Sensory innervation
  lower extremity, 444, 445
  neurectoderm derivation, 606
  tongue, 481
  upper extremity nerve injury, 440
Sensory loss
  conversion disorder and, 554
  stroke effects, 502
Sensory modalities/pathways
  receptors for, 482
  spinal tracts in, 497
  thalamus in, 486
Separation anxiety disorder, 545
Separation anxiety (infants), 621
Sepsis
  acute tubular necrosis, 591
  ARDS, 664
  immunodeficient patients, 118
  lymphopenia with, 416
  neutropenia with, 416
  shock with, 312
  Streptococcus agalactiae as cause, 137
Septate uterus, 609
Septation of heart chambers, 278
Septic arthritis, 460
  gonococci, 142
  Staphylococcus aureus, 135
Septicemia
  Listeria monocytogenes, 139
  readmissions with, 270
  Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 334
Septic shock
  diffuse cortical necrosis (renal), 591
  macrophages and, 399
  norepinephrine for, 242
Septum primum, 278
Septum secundum, 278
Sequence (morphogenesis error), 599
Sequestering granulomas, 218
Serine, 225
Serologic markers
  hepatitis, 174
Seronegative spondyloarthritis, 461
Serosa, 356
Serotonin
  in carcinoid syndrome, 335
  changes with disease, 483
  derivatives of, 83
  vitamin B_6 and, 67
Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs)
  fibromyalgia, 463
Serotonin syndrome, 394, 534, 539, 557
  dextromethorphan, 671
  MAO inhibitors, 563
  MDMA, 559
  ondansetron, 394
  oxazolidinones, 193
Serous cystadenocarcinoma, 632, 633
Serous cystadenoma, 632
Serous papillary cystadenocarcinomas of ovary, 228
Serrated colon polyps, 381
Serratia marcescens
  cephalosporins, 189
  pigment production, 128
  UTIs, 181
Serratia spp.
  catalase-positive organism, 128
  Gram-negative algorithm, 141
  immunodeficient patients, 118
  lactose fermentation by, 144
Serratus anterior muscle, 441
Sertoli cells, 639
  secretions of, 608, 614
  sexual determination, 608
  tumors of, 639
Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor, 632
Sertraline, 563
Serum amyloid A, 212, 213
Serum lactate, 345
Serum markers (liver pathology), 384
Serum osmolarity
  antidiuretic hormone regulation of, 327
  hyperosmolar hyperglycemia nonketotic syndrome, 346
Serum tumor markers, **227**
Sevelamer, 350
17β-estradiol, 616
Severe combined immunodeficiency. *See* SCID (severe combined immunodeficiency disease)
Sevoflurane, 537
Sex chromosome disorders, 624
Sex cord stromal tumor
  benign, 632
  malignant, 633
Sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG), 332
Sex hormones
  adrenal cortex secretion, 322
  disorders, 625
Sex pilus (bacterial genetics), 130
Sex steroid replacement, 343
Sexual abuse, 544, 546
Sexual development stages, 623
Sexual differentiation, 608, 622
  phenotypic/gonadal disagreement, 625
Sexual dysfunction
  β-blockers, 246
  cimetidine, 392
  differential diagnosis of, 555
  Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 463
  PDE-5 inhibitors for, 644
  Peyronie disease and, 637
  tuberoinfundibular pathway, 487
Sexually transmitted infections (STIs), 184
  associations, 686
  parental consent with, 264
  sexual dysfunction, 555
Sézary syndrome, 422
Shawl and face rash, 463
Sheehan syndrome, 343, 626
Sheep (disease vectors), 160
Shield chest, 624
Shiga-like toxin, 132, 145
Shiga toxin, 130, 132, 144
Shigella spp., 144
  bloody diarrhea, 179
  exotoxin production, 132
  penicillinase-sensitive penicillins for, 188
  reactive arthritis, 461
  vs. *Salmonella* spp., 144
  TMP-SMX, 194
  type III secretion system, 129
Shingles, 165
Shin splints, 453
Shock, 312
  acute tubular necrosis, 591
  adrenal insufficiency and, 334
  ARDS, 664
  dopamine for, 242
  Ebola, 171
  endotoxins, 131
  norepinephrine for, 242
  placental abruption, 626
  Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome and, 334
Short gastric arteries, 358
Shortness of breath, 551
SIADH, 344
  associations, 691
  demeclocycline for, 350
  drug reaction and, 248
  hyponatremia (paraneoplastic syndrome), 229
  markers in, 579
  small cell lung cancer, 669

Sialadenitis, 370
Sialolithiasis, 370
Sialyl-Lewis^x, 205, 216
Sibling studies, 256
Sickle cell anemia, 414
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  ESR in, 214
  sickle cells in, 407
Sickle cell disease
  autosplenectomy, 689
  missense mutation, 39
  osteonecrosis and, 455
  postsplenectomy state in, 98
  priapism, 637
  renal papillary necrosis, 591
Sickle cells, 407
Sideroblastic anemia, 407, 411
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  iron granules in, 408
  labs/findings, 680
  lead poisoning, 411
  vitamin B_6 deficiency, 67
Sideroblasts, 407
Sigmoid colon, 377, 688
Sigmoid sinus, 491
Sigmoid volvulus, 380
Signaling pathways
  endocrine hormones, 332
  molecules in, 222
  steroid hormones, 332
Signal recognition particle (SRP), 47
Signet cell adenocarcinoma, 633
Signet ring cells, 373
Sign of Leser-Trélat, 229
Sildenafil, 637, 644
Silencer (gene expression), 41
Silent mutations, 39
Silicosis, 661, 663
Silver stain, 125, 143
Simeprevir
  hepatitis, 684
Simple pneumothorax, 666
Simple renal cysts, 592
Single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), 54
Single-stranded binding proteins, 38
Sinoatrial (SA) node
  blood supply to, 281
Sinusitis
  brain abscesses, 180
  C3 deficiency and, 107
  Kartagener syndrome, 49, 674
  Wegener granulomatosis, 317
Sinusoids (spleen), 98
Sinus venosus, 278
Sirenomelia, 600
Sirolimus
  immunosuppressant, 120
  targets of, 121
Sister Mary Joseph nodules, 373
Sitagliptin, 349
Situs inversus, 49, 674
6-mercaptopurine, 432
  azathioprine, 120
  in cell cycle, 430
  purine synthesis, 36
  targets of, 430
  toxicities of, 436
  for ulcerative colitis, 376
  ulcerative colitis, 684
6-thioguanine, 430
Sjögren syndrome, 460
  acute interstitial nephritis with, 591
  autoantibody, 115
  biliary cirrhosis and, 389
  pilocarpine for, 240
  rheumatoid arthritis, 458
Skeletal muscles
  ACh receptors in, 237
  blood flow regulation in, 300
  glycogen metabolism in, 86
Skewed distributions, 261
Skin
  blood flow regulation in, 300
  collagen in, 50
  pigmentation, 56
  wrinkles of aging, 52
Skin anatomy, 465–475
  Langerhans cells in, 399
  layers of, 465
  microscopic terms, 466
  morphology, 466
Skin cancer, 473
  albinism and, 467
  Lynch syndrome and, 382
Skin (dermatology). *See* Skin lesions
Skin drug reactions, 249
Skin flora, 178
Skin lesions
  autoimmune disorders, 471
  bulla, 466
  burns, 472
  café-au-lait spots, 57, 413
  cancer, 223
  common disorders, 468
  crust, 466
  dermatitis herpetiformis, 375
  erythema multiforme, 151
  Gottron papules, 229
  hemangiomas, 469
  hyperlipidemia signs, 304
  hyperpigmentation, 389
  inflammatory bowel disease, 376
  Kaposi sarcoma, 165
  kwashiorkor, 71
  lupus pernio, 662
  macule, 466
  papule, 466
  patch, 466
  petechiae, 399
  pigmentation disorders, 466, 467
  plaque, 466
  pustule, 466
  scale, 466
  scaling, 152
  scaly, 66
  seborrheic keratoses, 229
  splinter hemorrhages, 313
  striae, 333
  T-cell lymphoma, 422
  telangiectasia, 319, 464
  ulcers, 158
  vascular tumors, 469
  vasculitides, 317
  verrucous, 151
  vesicle, 466
  wheal, 466
Skinner's operant conditioning quadrant, 542
Skip lesions, 376, 688
Skull thickening, 455
Slapped cheek rash, 183
Sleep
  enuresis during, 350
  ghrelin/leptin production, 327
  GHRH production, 327
Sleep apnea, 665
  pulsus paradoxus in, 315
Sleep disturbance
  apnea, 665
  β-blockers, 246
  benzodiazepines and, 555, 558
  delirium and, 546
  generalized anxiety disorder, 551
  in geriatric patients, 268
  hypnogogic hallucinations, 547
  hypnopompic, 547
  major depressive disorder, 549
  with menopause, 622
  paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, 312
  sleep terror disorder, 555, 556
  stimulant withdrawal, 558
  varenicline, 564
Sleep paralysis, 556
Sleep physiology, 485
  stages in, 485
Sleep terror disorder, 556
Sleepwalking
  sleep stages and, 485
SLE (systemic lupus erythematosus)
  acute interstitial nephritis, 591
  autoantibodies, 115
  DPGN, 585
  HLA subtypes, 100
  kidney disease with, 582, 585, 591
Sliding hiatal hernia, 364
Slime (S) layer, 124
Slipped capital femoral epiphysis, 453, 455
  osteonecrosis, 455
Slow twitch muscle fibers, 449
Slow waves (GI), 356
Small bowel disease, 368
Small cell lung cancer, 691
  carcinogens for, 226
  immunohistochemical stains for, 228
  Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 463
  oat cell, 669
  paraneoplastic syndromes, 229
  topotecan for, 434
Small intestine, 365
Small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL), 424
Smallpox, 164
Small-vessel vasculitis, 317
Smoke inhalation, 662
Smoking
  abdominal aortic aneurysms and, 306
  atherosclerosis and, 305
  Buerger disease and, 316, 684
  bupropion for cessation, 564
  carcinogenecity of, 226
  cataracts, 523
  cervical cancer and, 631
  colorectal cancer, 382
  emphysema, 660, 679
  esophageal cancer, 372
  head and neck cancer, 657
  hormonal contraception, 643
  Legionnaires' disease, 143
  lung cancer, 669
  pancreatic cancer, 391
  placental abruption and, 626
  renal cell carcinoma, 587
  renal tumors, 690
  saccular aneurysms, 504
  squamous cell carcinoma of bladder, 588
  stomach cancer, 373
  teratogenic effects, 600
  transitional cell carcinoma, 588
  varenicline for cessation, 564
Smooth brain, 479
Smooth endoplasmic reticulum, 46
Smooth muscle
  BMPR2 gene, 665
  contraction of, 449
  glomus tumors, 469
  respiratory tree, 648
  tumor nomenclature in, 221
  ureteral wall, 569
Smooth muscle (vascular)
  in arteriolosclerosis, 304, 305
  calcium channel blocker action, 319
Smudge cells, 424
SNARE proteins, 132, 138
SNc (substantia nigra pars compacta), 483
Snowstorm (ultrasound), 628
SNRIs (Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors), 563
  clinical use, 560
  major depressive disorder, 549
  mechanism of, 562
Snuffles, 147
Soap bubble on X-ray, 681
Social anxiety disorder, 551
  drug therapy for, 560
  SSRIs for, 563
  venlafaxine for, 563
Social development milestones, 621
Social engagement
  infant deprivation effects, 544
Sodium channels
  blockers, 317
  cystic fibrosis, 60
  epilepsy drug effects, 532
  glucose and, 324
  local anesthetic effects, 537
  pacemaker action potential and, 295
  permethrin, 200
Sodium-glucose cotransporter 2 (SGLT2), 349, 572
Sodium oxybate (GHB)
  narcolepsy treatment, 556
Sodium-potassium channels, 237
Sodium-potassium pump, 49
Sodium stibogluconate, 158, 200
Sofosbuvir, 684
Solifenacin, 241
Solitary functioning kidney, 567
Solitary nucleus, 299, 481
Somatic hypermutation, 101
Somatic mosaicism, 57
  Sturge-Weber syndrome, 513
Somatic symptom disorder, 554
  characteristics of, 554
  conversion disorder, 554
  illness anxiety disorder, 554
  somatic symptom disorder, 554
Somatosensory cortex (primary), 489
  thalamic relays to, 486
Somatostatin
  glucagon and, 325
  hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 350
  hypothalamic-pituitary hormones, 325
  production of, 323
  regulatory substances, 365
  secretory cell locations, 367
Somatostatinomas, 336
Sonic hedgehog gene, 598
Sonic hedgehog signaling pathway, 479
Sorbitol metabolism, 81
Sotalol, 318
Southern blot, 53
Southwestern blot, 53

Space of Disse, 361
Spaghetti and meatballs appearance, 152
Spastic paralysis
  Clostridium tetani, 138
Special senses
  ophthalmology, 522–531
  otology, 521–522
Specificity equation, 257, 691
Specific learning disorder, 545
Spermatic cord, 363
Spermatids, 615
Spermatocele, 638
Spermatocytes, 614
Spermatogenesis, 614, 615
  cryptorchidism and, 637
  prolactin effect on, 326
Spermatogonia, 614
Spermiogenesis, 615
Sphenomandibular ligament, 606
Sphenopalatine artery (epistaxis), 657
Sphenoparietal sinus, 491
Spherocytes, 407
  extravascular hemolysis, 413
Sphincter of Oddi, 362, 365
Sphingolipidoses, 88
Sphingomyelin, 88
Sphingomyelinase, 88
Spider angiomas
  ataxia-telangiectasia, 116, 117
  cirrhosis, 383
Spike and dome deposits (EM), 584
Spikes on basement membrane, 682
Spina bifida
  Dandy-Walker syndrome, 480
  labs/findings, 677
  neural tube defect, 479
Spina bifida occulta, 479
Spinal cord
  embryologic derivation, 599
  lesions of, 518
  lower extent of, 495
  spinal nerves, 495
  tracts of, 496, 497
Spinal muscular atrophy, 518
Spinal nerves, 495
Spinal tap, bloody/yellow, 681
Spinothalamic tract, 497
  thalamic relay for, 486
Spirochetes, 146
Spironolactone, 595, 631, 640, 644
  for heart failure, 311
  metabolic acidosis, 580
Splay (glucose clearance), 572
Spleen
  bacterial clearance by, 127
  blood supply and innervation of, 357
  embryology, 354
  in gastrointestinal anatomy, 355
  ischemia susceptibility, 210
  structure and function, 98
  thrombocytes in, 399
Splenectomy, 414
Splenic artery, 358
Splenic flexure
  blood supply to, 357
Splenomegaly. *See* Hepatosplenomegaly
  anemia, 157
  cirrhosis, 383
  hairy cell leukemia, 424
  hereditary spherocytosis, 414
  malaria, 157
  myelofibrosis, 425
  rheumatoid arthritis, 458
  visceral leishmaniases, 158
Splenorenal ligament, 355
Splice site mutations, 39
Splicing of pre-mRNA (diagram), 42
Splinter hemorrhages, 313, 676
Splitting of heart sounds, 291, 543
Spondyloarthritis (seronegative), 461
Spongiosis, 466
Spontaneous abortion
  antiphospholipid syndrome, 462
  fibroid tumors, 634
  Listeria monocytogenes, 139
  syphilis, 182
  Vitamin A excess, 600
  warfarin, 600
Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, 383, 384
Spontaneous pneumothorax, 667
Sporadic porphyria cutanea tarda, 173
Spore-forming bacteria, 128, 137, 138
Spores, 124
Sporothrix schenckii, 154
Sporotrichosis, 154
Sprain (ankle), 446
Sprue
  fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies and, 65
  vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 68, 69
Squalene epoxidase, 198, 199
Squamous cell carcinoma
  bladder, 588
  cervix, 631
  head and neck, 657
  hypercalcemia and, 229
  lungs, 669
  penis, 637
  of skin, 473
  vaginal, 630
Squamous cell carcinomas
  actinic keratoses and, 689
  anus and cervix, 177
  bladder, 160
  carcinogens in, 226
  esophagus, 371, 372, 688
  hypercalcemia and, 229
  pectinate line and, 360
  of skin, 473
Squamous epithelium, 648
SRP. *See* Signal recognition particle (SRP)
SRY gene, 608
SSRIs (Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors), 563
  anxiety disorders, 550
  atypical depression, 549
  clinical use, 560
  major depressive disorder, 549
  mechanism of, 562
  obsessive-compulsive disorder, 551
  panic disorder, 551
  phobias, 551
  postpartum depression, 550
  PTSD, 552
  sexual dysfunction from, 555
Stable angina, 306
Stable (quiescent) cells, 46
Stab wounds and winged scapula, 441
Staghorn calculi, 586
Stains (bacterial), 125
Standard deviation
  dispersion, 261
  variability, 259
Standard error of the mean, 261
Stanford type A (proximal) dissection, 306
Stanford type B (distal) dissection, 306
Stapedial artery, 605
Stapedius muscle, 606
Stapes (middle ear), 521
Stapes (ossicles), 606
Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome, 470
Staphylococcus aureus, 135
  bacterial endocarditis, 313
  β-hemolytic nature of, 135
  brain abscesses, 180
  cephalosporins, 189
  cystic fibrosis, 60, 179
  dapsone, 195
  exotoxin production, 133
  food poisoning, 178
  immunocompromised patients, 179
  influenza, 169
  IV drug use, 179
  nosocomial infection, 179, 185
  osteomyelitis and, 180
  penicillins for, 188
  pigment production, 128
  pneumonia, 668
  postviral infection, 179
  prophylaxis for, 198
  septic arthritis, 460
  skin infections, 470
Staphylococcus epidermidis, 135
  Gram-positive testing, 134
  in vivo biofilm production, 128
  normal flora, 178
  nosocomial infection, 185
  osteomyelitis, 180
  urease-positive, 127
  vancomycin for, 190
Staphylococcus gallolyticus, 137
Staphylococcus pneumoniae, 657
Staphylococcus pyogenes
  skin infections, 470
Staphylococcus saprophyticus, 136
  bacterial cystitis, 589
  Gram-positive testing, 134
  kidney stones, 586
  urinary tract infections, 589, 686
  UTIs, 181
Staphylococcus spp.
  antibiotic tests for, 134
  catalase-positive organism, 128
  Gram-positive algorithm, 134
Starling curve, 284
Starling forces
  in capillaries, 300
Starry sky appearance, 422, 585
Start and stop codons, 40
Startle myoclonus, 509
Starvation phases, 91
Statins
  for acute coronary syndromes, 310
  hepatitis, 249
  myopathy, 250
Statistical distribution, 261
Statistical hypothesis testing
  confidence interval, 262
  correct result, 262
  incorrect results, 262
Statistical tests, 263
Status epilepticus, 505
  treatment, 532
Stavudine, 201, 203
Steady state, 233
Steatohepatitis, 383
Steatorrhea
  chronic pancreatitis, 391
  cystic fibrosis, 60
  malabsorption syndromes and, 375
  octreotide effect, 393
  from orlistat, 394
  somatostatinomas, 336
Steatosis (hepatic), 384, 385
Steeple sign (X-ray), 170, 679
Stellate cells, 361
Stellate ganglion, 670
Stem cells
  in aplastic anemia, 413
  bone marrow, 108
  CD34 protein, 110
  myelodysplastic syndromes and, 423
Steppage gait, 444
Stercobilin, 369
Sterility (reproductive). *See* Infertility
Sterilization/disinfection methods, 204
Steroid hormone signaling pathways, 332
Steroids (exogenous)
  acute pancreatitis, 391
  adrenal insufficiency, 334
  berylliosis, 663
  CRH levels in, 325
  multiple sclerosis, 511
  osteoporosis and, 454
  sarcoidosis, 662
Steroid synthesis, 72
Stevens-Johnson syndrome, 194, 532
  characteristics of, 471
  drug reaction, 194, 250
  sulfa drug allergies, 252
Stimulant laxatives, 394
Stimulants for ADHD, 545
Stimulant use, 558
St. John's wort, 252
St. Louis encephalitis, 167
Stomach
  anatomy of, 355
  basal electric rhythm, 356
  blood supply to, 358
  cholecystokinin effect on, 365
  in gastrointestinal anatomy, 355
  histology of, 356
  sclerosis of, 464
  secretin effect on, 365
Stone bone, 455
Straight sinus, 491
Stranger anxiety (infants), 621
Strawberry cervix, 158, 181, 184
Strawberry hemangiomas, 469, 689
Strawberry tongue, 136
  causes of, 675
  Kawasaki, 316
  scarlet fever, 136
Streak ovaries, 678
Streptococcus agalactiae (Group B strep), 137
  β-hemolytic nature of, 135
  encapsulated bacteria, 127
  Gram-positive testing, 134
  meningitis, 180
  in neonates, 182
  pneumonia, 179
  prophylaxis for, 198
Streptococcus bovis, 137
  colon cancer, 679
Streptococcus gallolyticus, 137
Streptococcus pneumoniae, 136
  α-hemolysis, 135
  bacterial meningitis, 686
  chloramphenicol, 192
  cystic fibrosis, 179
  encapsulated bacteria, 127

Gram-positive testing, 134
IgA protease and, 129
influenza, 169
IV drug use and, 179
meningitis, 180
penicillin G/V for, 187
pneumonia, 179, 668
postviral infection, 179
splenic dysfunction, 98
transformation in, 130
Streptococcus pyogenes (Group A), 136
bacitracin response, 679
β-hemolysis, 135
clindamycin, 192
exotoxin production, 133
Gram-positive testing, 134
M protein and, 129
penicillin G/V for, 187
rash, 183
skin infections, 470
Streptococcus sanguinis, 128
Streptococcus spp.
antibiotic tests for, 134
Gram-positive algorithm, 134
septic arthritis, 460
Streptogramins, 198
Streptokinase, 404, 429
Streptolysin O, 133
Streptomycin, 187, 191, 197
Streptococcus mutans
biofilm production, 128
normal flora, 178
Streptozocin, 433
Streptrogramins, 187
Stress incontinence, 588
Stress-related disorders, 552
Striated muscle, 221
tumor nomenclature, 221
Striatum, 488, 502
String sign (X-ray), 376
Stroke, 500
ADP receptor inhibitors for, 429
atrial fibrillation and, 297
central post-stroke pain syndrome, 503
cilostazol/dipyridamole for, 429
direct factor Xa inhibitors for, 429
eclampsia, 629
effects of, 502–503
homocystinuria, 84
hypertension, 304
hypertensive emergency and, 303
sickle cell anemia, 414
syphilis, 147
thrombolytics for, 429
warfarin for, 428
Stroke volume (SV), 282, 283, 692
Strongyloides spp., 158
Strongyloides stercoralis, 159
Structural quality measurement, 271
ST segment, 296
ST-segment elevation MI (STEMI)
diagnosis of, 307, 309
treatments for, 310
Studies
error types, 256
Sturge-Weber syndrome, 513, 678
Stylohyoid ligament, 606
Stylohyoid muscle, 606
Styloid process, 606
Stylopharyngeus, 606
Subacute cerebellar degeneration, 669
Subacute combined degeneration, 68, 69
Subacute endocarditis
enterococci, 137
Staphylococcus gallolyticus, 137
Subacute granulomatous thyroiditis, 338
Subarachnoid hemorrhage, 501, 506
nimodipine for, 319
presentation, 678
Subarachnoid space, 495
Subclavian arteries, 491, 605
Subcutaneous emphysema, 659
Subcutaneous fat
erythema nodosum in, 472
skin layers, 465
Subcutis, 465
Subdural hematomas, 501
Subendocardium, 210
Sublimation, 543
Sublingual gland
stones in, 370
Submandibular gland
stones in, 370
Submucosa, 356
Submucosal glands, 356
Submucosal nerve plexus (Meissner), 356
Submucosal polyps, 380, 381
Subscapularis muscle, 438
Substance abuse. *See also* Alcoholism
adult T-cell lymphoma and, 422
Candida albicans, 153
delirium with, 546
dissociative identity disorder and, 546
loss of orientation with, 545
parental consent, 264
suicide and, 550
torsades de pointes in, 296
tricuspid valve endocarditis and, 313
Substance addiction, 556
Substance P, 394, 538
Substance use disorder, 556
Substantia nigra
Parkinson disease, 678
Substantia nigra pars compacta (SNc), 488
Subthalamic nucleus, 488
lesions in, 499
Subunit vaccines, 111
Succimer
heavy metal toxicity, 247
lead poisoning, 411
Succinate dehydrogenase, 67, 78
Succinylcholine, 538
Succinyl-CoA
gluconeogenesis, 78
TCA cycle, 77
Sucking reflex, 498
Sucralfate, 393
Sudan stain, 375
Sudden cardiac death, 307, 315
cocaine use, 558
Sudden cardiac death (SCD)
causes of, 307
cocaine use, 558
long QT syndrome, 297
myocarditis, 315
Sudden death
cor pulmonale, 665
sleep apnea, 665
Sudden infant death syndome (SIDS), 621
Suicidal patients, 266
confidentiality exceptions and, 268
elderly, 268
Suicide
deaths from, 270
major depressive disorder and, 549
physician-assisted, 266
risk factors for, 550
Sulbactam, 189
Sulfadiazine, 194
mechanism, 187
Toxoplasma gondii, 156, 684
Sulfa drugs, 252
acute pancreatitis, 391
erythema multiforme, 471
G6PD deficiency from, 414
megaloblastic, 249
rash, 250
Sulfamethoxazole, 187, 194
Sulfapyridine, 393
Sulfasalazine, 252, 393, 458
Sulfatides, 140
Sulfisoxazole, 187, 194
Sulfonamides, 194
cytochrome P-450 and, 252
hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 249
hypothyroidism, 248
mechanism, 187
Nocardia spp., 139
photosensitivity, 250
pregnancy contraindication, 204
toxicity, 393
trimethroprim, 194
vitamin B_9 deficiency, 68
Sulfonylureas, 348
disulfiram-like reaction, 251
insulin and, 324
Sulfur granules, 128, 139
Sumatriptan, 534
cluster headaches, 506
coronary vasospasm with, 248
Sunburn, 472
Sunburst pattern (X-ray), 457
Superficial inguinal nodes, 610
Superficial inguinal ring, 363
Superior cerebellar artery, 491
Superior colliculi, 492
Superior gluteal nerve, 445
Superior mesenteric artery (SMA) syndrome, 357
Superior mesenteric vein, 359
Superior oblique muscle, 528
Superior olive (nucleus), 486
Superior ophthalmic vein, 491
Superior orbital fissure, 493
Superior rectal artery, 360
Superior rectal vein, 359
Superior rectus muscle, 528
Superior sagittal sinus, 491
Superior sulcus tumor, 670
Superior vena cava
embryological development of, 278
in fetal circulation, 280
Superior vena cava syndrome, 98, 670
lung cancer, 669
Pancoast tumor, 670
Superoxide dismutase, 109
free radical elimination by, 210
Supination
Erb palsy, 441
forearm, 440
Suppression, 543
Suprachiasmatic nucleus, 485, 486
Supraoptic nucleus, 486
Suprarenal arteries, 357
Suprascapular nerve, 438
Supraspinatus muscle, 438, 441
Supratentorial mass, 517
Supraventricular tachycardia
β-blockers for, 245
Suramin, 200
Surface epithelium tumors (ovarian)
benign, 632
malignant, 633
Surface F protein, 170
Surfactant (pulmonary), 647, 651
Surgical neck of humerus, 447
Surgical procedures
readmmissions with, 270
Surrogate decision-maker, 265
Suvorexant, 534
Swallowing
tongue movement in, 481
Swan-Ganz catheter, 300
Swarming, 181
Sweat glands
embryologic derivation, 599
pilocarpine effects, 240
Swiss cheese model, 271
Sydenham chorea, 314, 507
Sylvian fissure, 489
Sympathetic activity
venous return and, 285
Sympathetic nervous system
autonomic drugs, 237
denervation of face, 528
male sexual response, 613
Sympathetic receptors, 238
Sympatholytic drugs, 244
Sympathomimetics
direct, **242**
indirect, **242**
Symphysis pubis, 612
Symptom duration, 552
Syncope
during exercise, 311
pulsus parvus et tardus, 293
Syncytiotrophoblast, 603, 619
β-hCG and, 227
choriocarcinoma and, 628
hCG secretion by, 619
Syndrome of Apparent Mineralocorticoid Excess, 574
markers in, 579
Synergistic drug interactions, 233
Syphilis, 147
heart disease with, 315
presentation, 675
STI, 184
tabes dorsalis, 518
testing for, 148
thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 306
ToRCHeS infection, 182
Syphilitic heart disease, 315
Syringomyelia, 480
Horner syndrome, 528
spinal cord lesions, 518
Syrinx, 480
Systemic amyloidosis, 212
Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 460
Systemic lupus erythematosus, 462
Raynaud phenomenon, 464
Systemic mycoses, 151
Systemic primary carnitine deficiency, 89
Systemic senile amyloidosis, 212
Systole
cardiac cycle, 290
heart murmurs of, 292, 293
heart sounds of, 293
Systolic ejection, 290
Systolic murmur, 311

T

Tabes dorsalis, 147, 184
  spinal cord lesions, 518
Tachyarrhythmia
  isoproterenol for evaluating, 242
  thyroid storm, 339
Tachycardia
  alcohol withdrawal, 559
  amphetamines, 557, 558
  β-blockers, 245
  MDMA as cause, 559
  metronidazole, 195
  with myocarditis, 315
  PCP, 559
  phenoxybenzamine, 244
  reflex, 244
  stimulants and, 558
  supraventricular, 245
  thyroid hormones, 349
  tricyclic antidepressants, 563
  Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, 297
Tachyphylactic drug interactions, 233
Tachypnea
  asthma, 660
Tacrolimus
  hyperglycemia, 248
  immunosuppression, 120
  targets of, 121
Tactile hallucinations, 547
  cocaine, 558
Tadalafil, 644
Taenia solium, 160, 161
Takayasu arteritis, 218, 316
Talcosis, 218
Tamm–Horsfall mucoprotein, 582
Tamoxifen, **435**, 642
  for breast cancer, 686
  hot flashes with, 248
Tamsulosin, 244, 639, 644
Tanner stages (sexual development), 623
Tarasoff decision, 268
Tardive dyskinesia
  antipsychotic drugs and, 556, 561
  metoclopramide adverse effect, 394
  nigrostriatal pathway, 487
Target cells, 407
  postsplenectomy, 98
Tarsal tunnel syndrome, 445
Taste
  cranial nerve lesions and, 520
  cranial nerves in, 494
  loss with stroke, 502
  thalamic relay for, 486
TATA box, 41
Tau proteins, 681
Taxanes, 433
Tay-Sachs disease
  frameshift mutation, 39
  lysosomal storage disease, 88
  presentation, 674
Tazobactam, 189
TCA cycle, 77
  diagram, 74, 77
  hyperammonemia, 82
  metabolic site, 72
  pyruvate metabolism, 77
  rate-determining enzyme for, 73
T cells, **401**
  activation, 103
  adaptive immunity, 99
  anergy, 110
  cell surface proteins, 110
  corticosteroid effects, 120
  cytokine production, 101, 108
  cytotoxic, 102
  delayed (type IV) hypersensitivity, 101
  differentiation and maturation, 98, 101
  disorders of, 116, 117
  functions, 101
  leflunomide effects, 475
  lymph nodes, 96
  major functions of, 101
  neoplasms, 422
  regulatory, 102
  sirolimus effect, 120
  spleen, 98
  thymus, 98
  untreated HIV, 176
T cell subsets, 102
Tea-colored urine, 417
Teardrop RBCs, 406, 425
Tearing stimulation, 240
Teeth
  congenital syphilis, 147
  demeclocycline and, 350
  dentinogenesis imperfecta, 51
  discoloration, 192, 204, 250, 600
  enamel erostion (bulimia nervosa), 555
  Gardner syndrome, 381
  osteogenesis imperfecta, 51
  retained primary, 116
  Sjögren syndrome and, 460
Telangiectasias
  basal cell carcinomas, 473
  hereditary hemorrhagic, 319
  Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 676
Telencephalon, 478
Tellurite agar, 126
Telomerase, 38
Telophase, 46
Temperature receptors, 482
Temperature regulation, 486
Temporal arteritis
  associations, 687
  polymyalgia rheumatica, 462
Temporalis muscle, 495, 606
Temporal lobe, 489, 502
Temporal lobe encephalitis, 164
Tendinopathy (rotator cuff), 438
Tendinous xanthomas, 304
  familial hypercholesterolemia, 94
Tendonitis
  drug reaction, 250
  fluoroquinolones, 195
Tendons
  collagen in, 50
Tenecteplase (TNK-tPA), 404, 429
Teniposide, **434**
  in cell cycle, 430
Tennis elbow, 450
Tennis rackets (Birbeck) granules, 426
Tenofovir, 201, 203
Tenosynovitis, 460
Tension headaches, 506
Tension pneumothorax, 666, 667
Tensor fascia latae muscle, 445
Tensor tympani muscle, 606
Tensor veli palatini muscle, 606
Tentorium cerebelli, 517
Teratogens, 600. *See also* Pregnancy
  ACE inhibitors, 596
  aminoglycosides, 191
  angiotensin II receptor blockers, 596
  in fetal development, 598
  griseofulvin, 200, 204
  leflunomide, 475
  lithium as, 562
  maternal disease/exposures, 600
  maternal substance abuse, 600
  medications, 600
  methimazole as, 349
  PTU in pregnancy, 349
  ribavirin, 204
  vitamin A, 66
  warfarin as, 428
Teratoma, 633, 638
Terazosin, 244, 639
Terbinafine, 198, 199
Terbutaline, 242
Teres minor, 438
Teriparatide, 454, 476
Terminal bronchioles, 646
Terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT), 104
Tertiary adrenal insufficiency, 334
Tertiary disease prevention, 269
Tertiary hyperparathyroidism, 342
Tertiary syphilis
  aortic aneurysms, 687
  presentation, 675
Tesamorelin, 325
Testes, 612
  atrophy with alcoholism, 559
  descent of, 610
  embryologic derivation, 599
  lymphatic drainage of, 610
  progesterone production, 616
Testicular atrophy
  alcoholism, 559
  cirrhosis, 383
  muscular dystrophy, 61
Testicular cancer/tumors, 638
  bleomycin for, 431
  cisplatin/carboplatin for, 433
  germ cell, 638
  non-germ cell, **639**
Testicular lymphoma, 639
Testicular/ovarian arteries, 357
Testicular torsion, 637
Testis-determining factor, 608
Testosterone, 622, 643
  androgen insensitivity syndrome, 625
  cryptorchidism, 637
  Klinefelter syndrome, 624
  Leydig cell secretion, 614
  pharmacologic control, 640
  Sertoli cells, 614
  sex hormone disorder diagnosis, 624
  SHBG effect on, 332
  signaling pathways for, 332
  spermatogenesis, 614
Testosterone-secreting tumors, 625
Testosterone synthesis, 199
Tetanospasmin, 132, 138
Tetanus, 110, 138
  exotoxins, 131
  spore-forming bacteria, 128
  vaccine, 138
Tetany
  hypocalcemia, 579
  hypoparathyroidism, 341
Tetrabenazine
  Tourette syndrome, 545, 560
Tetracaine, 537
Tetracyclines, 192
  esophagitis, 249
  Fanconi syndrome, 250
  Idiopathic intracranial hypertension and, 509
  mechanism (diagram), 187
  photosensitivity, 250
  protein synthesis inhibition, 191
  pseudotumor cerebri and, 509
  teratogenicity, 204, 600
  tooth discoloration, 250
Tetrahydrofolic acid, 68, 194
Tetralogy of Fallot, 301
  22q11 syndromes, 303
  cyanosis caused by, 687
  fetal alcohol syndrome, 303
  lab findings in, 679
  outflow tract formation, 279
Tetrodotoxin, 246
TGF-β
  in acute inflammation, 215
  regulatory T cells, 102
  scar formation, 219
  in wound healing, 217
Thalamus, 478
  limbic system and, 486
  neuropathic pain, 503
Thalassemia, 410
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  target cells in, 407
Thalidomide
  teratogenicity, 600
Thayer-Martin agar, 126
Theca interna cells, 616
Theca-lutein cysts, 628, 632
Thecoma, 632
Thenar muscles, 439, 441
Theophylline, 672
  therapeutic index of, 236
Therapeutic antibodies, 121, 122
Therapeutic index (TI), 236
Thermogenin, 78
Theta rhythm (EEG), 485
Thiazide diuretics, 595
  gout, 250
  heart failure, 311
  hypertension, 319
  site of action, 593
Thick ascending loop of Henle
  Bartter syndrome and, 574
  ethacrynic acid effect on, 594
  loop diuretics effect on, 594
  nephron physiology, 573
Thin descending loop of Henle, 573
Thionamides, 349
Thiopental, 533
Thioridazine, 561
3rd branchial arch, 606
3rd branchial pouch, 607
Third-degree (complete) AV block, 298
Thirst
  hypothalamus and, 486
  renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system and, 576
30S inhibitors, 191
Thoracentesis, 666
Thoracic aortic aneurysm, 303, 306
Thoracic outlet syndrome, 441, 669
Threadworms, 159
Threonine, 81
Threonine kinase, 225
Thrombi
  atherosclerosis, 305
  mural, 310
  post-MI, 308
Thrombin, 427
Thromboangiitis obliterans, 316

Thrombocytes, **399**
  aggregation inhibition, 429
  chronic myeloproliferative disorders, **425**
  disorders, **418**, **419**
  function tests of, 418
  heparin adverse effects, 427
  leukemias, 424
  liver markers, 384
  mixed coagulation disorders, **420**
  platelet plug formation, 402, 403
  thrombolytics and, 429
  transfusion of, 413, 421
  in wound healing, 217
Thrombocythemia (essential), 425
Thrombocytopenia, 399
  cirrhosis, 383
  cytarabine, 432
  drug reaction, 249
  Escherichia coli, 145
  ganciclovir, 202
  glycoprotein IIIa inhibitors as cause, 429
  heparin adverse effects, 427
  heparin-induced, 427
  immunosuppressants, 120
  oxazolidinones, 193
  protease inhibitors, 203
  recombinant cytokines, 121
  sulfa drug allergies, 252
  ToRCHeS infections, 182
  transfusion for, 421
  Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117
Thrombocytosis
  postsplenectomy, 98
Thromboembolic event
  atrial fibrillation, 297
Thrombogenesis, **403**
Thrombolytic drugs, 404, **429**
Thrombomodulin, 403
Thrombophlebitis
  pancreatic cancer, 391
  vancomycin, 190
Thrombopoietin, 121
Thrombopoietin signaling pathways, 332
Thrombosis
  celecoxib, 475
  contraceptive and hormone replacement, 249
  endocarditis, 687
  essential thrombocythemia, 425
  homocystinuria, 84
  stroke, 500
Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (TTP), 407, **419**
Thromboxane, 474
Thrush
  Candida albicans, 153
  hairy leukoplakia vs., 470
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  nystatin, 199
  SCID, 117
Thumb sign (X-ray), 142, 679
Thymic aplasia, 116
  chromosome association, 64
  hypoparathyroidism, 341
  lymphopenia with, 416
Thymic cortex
  T cell selection in, 101
Thymic hyperplasia
  myasthenia gravis association, 463
Thymic shadow, 117
Thymidine, 194
Thymidine kinase, 201
Thymidylate, 36
Thymomas
  myasthenia gravis and, 229, 463
  paraneoplastic syndromes, 229
Thymus
  benign neoplasm, 98
  branchial pouch derivation, 607
  fetal development, 322
  T cell differentiation, 101
  T cell maturation, 401
  T cell origination in, 401
Thymus-dependent antigens, 105
Thymus-independent antigens, 105
Thyroglossal duct cyst, 322
Thyroid adenomas, 339, 340
Thyroid cancer, 340
  amyloidosis in, 212
  associations, 688
  carcinogens in, 226
  goiter, 339
  metastases to, 224
  Psammoma bodies in, 228
Thyroid cartilage, 606
Thyroid cysts, 339
Thyroid development, 322
  branchial pouch derivation, 607
Thyroid disorders
  anovulation with, 631
Thyroidectomy, 340
Thyroid hormones, 331
  signaling pathways for, 332
  in toxic multinodular goiter, 339
Thyroiditis, 338
Thyroidization of kidney, 589
Thyroid peroxidase
  thionamide effect on, 347
Thyroid-regulating hormone (TRH)
  signaling pathways for, 332
Thyroid replacement therapy, 454
Thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH)
  Graves disease and, 339
  secretion of, 323
  signaling pathways of, 332
Thyroid storm, 245, 339
Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH), 325, 326
Thyroxine, 343
Thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG), 331
TIBC
  anemia of chronic disease, 413
  lab values in anemia, 416
Tibialis anterior, 444
Tibial nerve, 444
  neurovascular pairing, 447
Ticagrelor, 429
Ticarcillin, 187
  characteristics of, 188
  Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 143
Ticks (disease vectors), 149, 150, 157
Ticlopidine, 403, 429
Tics (Tourette syndrome), 545
Tidal volume (TV), 650
Tigecycline, 192, 198
Tight junctions, 465, 484
Timolol, 245
Tinea, 152, 200
Tinea capitis, 152
Tinea corporis, 152
Tinea cruris, 152
Tinea pedis, 152
Tinea unguium, 152
Tinea versicolor, 152
Tinel sign, 451
Tinnitus
  streptomycin, 197
Tiotropium, 241, 672
Tirofiban, 403, 429
Tissue factor activation, 133
Tissue factor pathway, 404
Tissue plasminogen activator (tPA)
  for ischemic stroke, 500
Tizanidine, 244, 538
TMP-SMX, 194
  for *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 154
  prophylaxis, 198
  UTI prophylaxis, 684
TNF (tumor necrosis factor), 228
TNF-α, 108
  endotoxins and, 133
  extrinsic pathway and, 208
  Graves disease and, 339
  inhibitors, 458, 476
TNM staging system, 221
Tobramycin, 187, 191
Tocolytics, 643
Tocopherol. *See* Vitamin E
Toddler development, 621
Togaviruses
  characteristics of, 167
  genomes of, 163
  rubella as, 169
Tolbutamide, 348
Tolcapone, 535
Toll-like receptors (TLRs), 99
Tolterodine, 241
Tolvaptan, 344, 350
Tongue
  branchial arch derivation, 606
  development, 481
  glossoptosis, 606
Tonic-clonic seizures, 505
  drug therapy for, 532
  treatment, 685
Tonic seizures, 505
Tonsils
  agammaglobulinemia, 116
  branchial pouch derivation, 607
  immune system organ, 96
Tooth abnormalities
  opalescent teeth, 51
Tophi in gout, 677
Tophus formation, 459
Topiramate
  epilepsy, 532
  Idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 509
  migraine headaches, 506
  pseudotumor cerebri, 509
  visual disturbance with, 250
Topoisomerase inhibitors, 430
Topoisomerases, 195
Topotecan, 430, **434**
ToRCHeS infections, 169, 182
  cataracts, 523
Torsades de pointes, 296
  drug reaction and, 248
  hypomagnesemia, 579
Torsemide, 594
Torticollis, 507
Torus (buckle) fracture, 454
Total anomalous pulmonary venous return (TAPVR), 301
Total lung capacity (TLC), 650
Total parenteral nutrition (TPN), 390
Total peripheral resistance (TPR), 285
Tourette syndrome, 545
  antipsychotics for, 560, 561
  atypical antipsychotics for, 561
  drug therapy for, 560
  obsessive-compulsive disorder and, 551
  sympatholytic drugs for, 244
Toxic dose, 236
Toxicities and side effects, 247
Toxicity
  of immunosuppressants, 120
  treatments for, 247
Toxic megacolon, 138
Toxic multinodular goiter, 339
Toxic shock-like syndrome, 136
Toxic shock syndrome, 133
  exotoxin A, 133
  presentation, 135
  Staphylococcus aureus, 135
Toxic shock syndrome toxin, 133
Toxins
  seafoood (ingested), 246
Toxins (bacterial)
  anthrax, 137
  endotoxins, 132, 133
  enterotoxins, 135
  erythrogenic, 136
  exfoliative, 133, 135
  exotoxins, 132–133
  features of, 131
  lysogenic phage encoding, 130
  toxin-mediated disease, 135
Toxocara spp., 158
Toxocara canis, 159
Toxoid, 111
Toxoplasma spp., 180
Toxoplasma gondii, 156
  HIV-positive adults, 177
  labs/findings, 679
  ToRCHeS infection, 182
  treatment, 684
Toxoplasmosis
  PCL vs., 422
  prophylaxis, 194, 198
  pyrimethamine, 200
TP53 gene, 225
Trabecula
  spleen, 98
Trabecular outflow, 523
Trachea
  bifurcation of, 649
  deviation of, 666
  fetal development, 322
  respiratory tree, 648
Tracheal deviation, 666, 667
Tracheoesophageal fistula/anomalies, 353
Tracheoesophageal fistula (TEF), 353
Traction apophysitis, 453
Tractus Solitarius, 494
Tramadol, 539
  seizures, 250
Tram-track appearance, 585
Tram-track calcifications (x-ray), 513
Transcortical aphasia, 502, 504
Transcription factors
  in cancer, 222, 225
Transduction (bacterial genetics), 130
Transference, 542
Transferrin, 213
  free radical elimination by, 210
  lab values in anemia, 416
Transformation (bacterial genetics), 130
Transformation zone (cervix)
  dysplasia, 631
  histology of, 612
Transfusion reaction, 114
Transient arthritis, 146

Transient ischemic attack (TIA), 429, 500
Transitional cell carcinoma, 226, 588
Transition metals and free radical injuries, 210
Transition (mutation), 39
Transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS), 359
Transketolase
  metabolic pathways, 74
  vitamin B_1 and, 66
Translocation, 422, 426
  Down syndrome, 63
  fluorescence in situ hybridization, 55
  in protein synthesis, 45
  Robertsonian, 64
translocation (8;14), 422, 426
translocation (9;22), Philadelphia, 426
translocation (11;18), 422, 426
translocation (14;18), 422, 426
translocation (15;17), 426
Transpeptidases, 187
Transplants
  immunosuppressants in, 120
  rejection, 101, 119
Transposition (bacterial genetics), 131
Transposition of great vessels, 301
  cyanosis with, 687
  embryologic development, 279
  maternal diabetes and, 303
Transsexualism, 555
Transthyretin (ATTR) mutation, 212
Transudate
  pleural effusion, 666
  vs. exudate, **214**
Transversalis fascia, 354, 363
Transverse sinus, 491
Transversion (mutation), 39
Transversus abdominis, 363, 444
Transvestism, 555
Tr antigens, 229
Tranylcypromine, 563
TRAP
  immunohistochemical stain, 228, 424
Trapezium bone, 439
Trapezoid bone, 439
Trastuzumab, 122, 435
  toxicities of, 436
Trauma
  DIC and, 689
  pneumothorax, 667
Traumatic aortic rupture, 306
Traumatic pneumothorax, 667
Travelers' diarrhea, 145
Trazodone, 564
  mechanism of, 562
  priapism, 637
Treacher Collins syndrome, 606
Trematodes, 160
Tremor, 507
  immunosuppressants, 120
  resting, 678
Trench fever, 161
Trendelenburg sign, 445
Treponema spp., 146
Treponema pallidum
  granulomatous inflammation, 218
  penicillin G/V for, 187
  STI, 184
  syphilis, 147
  treatment, 683
Triamcinolone, 474
Triamterene, 573, 595
Triceps reflex, 498
Triceps surae, 445
Trichinella spp., 158
  Trichinella spiralis, 159, 161
Trichinosis, 159
Trichomonas spp.
  vaginitis, 181
  Trichomonas vaginalis, 158, 184
Trichomoniasis, 184
Trichophyton spp., 152
Trichotillomania, 551
Tricuspid atresia, 279, 301
Tricuspid insufficiency, 290
Tricuspid regurgitation
  carcinoid syndrome as cause, 335
  Ebstein anomaly and, 301
  heart murmurs with, 293
  pansystolic murmur in, 292
Tricuspid stenosis, 292
Tricuspid valve endocarditis, 313
Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs), 563
  antimuscarinic reaction, 251
  fibromyalgia, 463
  mechanism of, 562
  naming convention for, 253
  as noradrenergic drug, 239
  torsades de pointes, 248
  toxicity of, 557
  toxicity treatment, 247
  as weak bases, 235
Trientine, 389
Trifluoperazine, 561
Trigeminal nerve (CN V), 494
  branchial arch derivation, 606
  functions of, 494
  lesion of, 520
  location in brain stem, 492
  neuralgia, 506
  nevus flammeus, 477
  pathway for, 493
  thalamic relay for, 486
  tongue, 481
Trigeminal neuralgia, 506
  treatment, 685
Triglycerides
  chylothorax, 666
  hypertriglyceridemia, 94
  insulin and, 324
  Von Gierke disease, 87
Trigone, 569
Trihexyphenidyl, 241
  acute dystonia treatment, 241
Trilodothyronine, 349
Trimethoprim, 187, 194
  folate deficiency with, 412
  pyrimidine synthesis and, 36
  teratogenicity, 600
Trimming (protein synthesis), 45
trinucleotide repeat expansion diseas
  fragile x syndrome, 62
Trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, 62
  Friedreich ataxia, 62
  Huntington disease, 62
  myotonic dystrophy, 62
Triose kinase, 80
Triple-blinded studies, 256
Triptans, 534
  angina and, 306
  for migraine headaches, 506
Triquetrum bone, 439
Trisomy 13, 479. *See* Patau syndrome
Trisomy 21 (Down syndrome)
  hCG in, 619
tRNA
  structure, 44
Trochanteric bursitis, 451
Trochlea, 528
Trochlear nerve (CN IV), 494
  brainstem location, 492
  cavernous sinus, 530
  damage to, 529
  function of, 494
  ocular motility, 528
  palsy of, 529
  pathway for, 493
Tropheryma whipplei, 125, 375
Trophoblastic tissue malignancy, 628
Tropical sprue, 375
Tropicamide, 241
Troponins, 307, 309
Trousseau sign, 341, 579
Trousseau syndrome
  pancreatic cancer, 391
  as paraneoplastic syndrome, 229
True-negative rate, 257
True-positive rate, 257
Truncal ataxia, 487
Truncal obesity, 333
Truncus arteriosus
  22q11 syndromes, 303
  cyanosis with, 687
  embryologic development, 278
Trypanosoma brucei, 156, 200
Trypanosoma cruzi, 158
  achalasia and, 370
  nifurtimox for, 200
Trypsin, 367
Trypsinogen, 367
Tryptase, 400
Tryptophan, 81, 83
TSC1/TSC2 genes, 225
Tsetse flies (disease vectors), 156
t-test, 263
T-tubule membrane, 448
Tubal ligation, 632
Tuberculoid Hansen disease, 141
Tuberculosis, 140
  Addison disease, 334
  corticosteroids and, 329
  erythema nodosum, 472
  isoniazid, 197
  macrophages and, 399
  necrosis and, 209
  silicosis, 663
  V/Q mismatch, 655
Tuberin protein, 225
Tuberoinfundibular pathway, 487
Tuberous sclerosis, 513
  tumor suppressor genes and, 225
Tubular necrosis, 582, 590, 591
Tubulointerstitial inflammation
  WBC casts in, 582
Tularemia, 149
Tumor lysis syndrome, 426
  hyperkalemia, 578
  labs/findings, 681
Tumor markers
  acute lymphoblastic leukemia, 424
  colorectal cancer, 382
  pancreatic adenocarcinomas, 391
  in serum, 227
Tumors
  benign vs. malignant, 221
  grade vs. stage, **221**
  immune evasion in, 223
  immunohistochemical stains for, 228
  nomenclature of, **221**
Tumor suppressors, 46, **225**
Tunica albuginea, 612, 637
Tunica muscularis externa, 356
Tunica serosa, 356
Tunica submucosa, 356
Tunica vaginalis, 610
Turcot syndrome, 381
Turner syndrome, 624
  cardiac defect association, 303
  coarctation of aorta and, 302
  GH for, 350
  horseshoe kidney, 567
  presentation, 678
T wave, in ECG, 296
21-hydroxylase, 328
21-hydroxylase deficiency, 687
22q11/ microdeletion, 116
22q11 deletion syndromes, 303
Twin concordance studies, 256
Twinning, 602
2-naphthylamine, 226
TXA_2
  aspirin effects, 475
  thrombogenesis, 403
Type 1 muscle fibers, 449
Type 2 muscle fibers, 449
Type I errors (hypothesis testing), 262
Type I hypersensitivity, 112
  IgE antibodies and, 105
  mast cells and, 400
Type II errors in hypothesis testing, 262
Type II hypersensitivity, **112**
  blood transfusions, 114
  organ transplants, 119
  rheumatic fever, 314
Type III hypersensitivity, 113
  C3 deficiency and, 107
  organ transplants, 119
Type III secretion system, 129
Type IV hypersensitivity, 113
  contact dermatitis, 468
  DRESS syndrome, 249
  graft-versus-host disease, 119
Typhoid fever, 144
Typhus, 150
  transmission of, 149, 161
Tyramine, 244
Tyrosinase, 467
Tyrosine
  catabolism, 83
  as noradrenergic drug, 239
Tyrosine kinase
  endocrine hormone messenger, 332
  glycogen regulation, 85
  insulin and, 324
  as oncogene product, 225
  phosphorylation, 324
Tzanck test, 166

U

Ubiquitination, 45
UDP-glucose pyrophosphorylase, 86
UDP-glucuronosyltransferase, 369, 387, 388
Ulcerative colitis, 376
  autoantibody, 115
  spondyloarthritis, 461
  sulfasalazine for, 393
  treatment, 684

Ulcers (gastrointestinal)
bismuth/sucralfate for, 393
complications of, 374
Crohn disease, 376
Curling, 373
Cushing, 373
depth of, 356
esophageal, 371
Helicobacter pylori, 146
peptic, 373
posterior duodenal ulcers, 358
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 336
Ulcers (skin)
Raynaud syndrome, 464
Ulipristal, 642
Ulnar claw, 440, 442
Ulnar nerve, 440, 451
Ulnar nerve injury, 439
Ultrasonography
DVT diagnosis, 657
fetal cardiac activity on, 598
kidney disease/disorder diagnoses, 566, 567
renal cysts on, 592
Ultraviolet radiation, 469
Umbilical arteries, 280, 603, 604
Umbilical cord, 603, 604
arteries, 280
postnatal derivative of vein, 280
vein, 280
Umbilical cord separation delay, 117
Umbilical hernia
congenital, 352
Umbilical vein, 603, 604
blood in, 280
fetal circulation, 280
postnatal derivative of, 280
Umbilicus, 359
portosystemic anastomosis, 359
UMP synthase, 412
Unambiguous genetic code, 37
Uncal herniation, 517
Uncinate process, 354
Unconjugated bilirubin, 369
Unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia, 387
Uncoupling agents, 78
Uncus, 517
Undifferentiated thyroid carcinomas, 340
Undulant fever, 149
"Unhappy triad" (knee injuries), 452
Unilateral renal agenesis, 567
Uniparental disomy, 57
Universal electron acceptors, 75
Universal genetic code, 37
Unnecessary procedure requests, 266–267
Unstable angina, 306, 310
Untreated HIV infection timecourse, 176
Unvaccinated children, 186
Upper extremity nerves, 440
Upper motor neuron (UMN) lesions
Babinski response, 677
facial nerve, 520
Upper respiratory infections (URIs)
asthma trigger, 660
rhinosinusitis, 657
Urachal cysts, 604
Urachus, 280, 604
Urea, 83
Urea cycle, 82
diagram, 74
metabolic site, 72
ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency and, 83
rate-determining enzyme for, 73
Urease, 181
Urease-positive organisms, 127
Uremia
acute pericarditis, 314
ARDS, 664
metabolic acidosis, 580
renal failure, 590
Ureaplasma spp.
urease-positive, 127
Ureter, 568, 608, 611, 612
bifid, 567
constrictions in, 568, 571
course of, 569
embryology, 566
horseshoe kidney, 567
obstruction of, 567, 587
transitional cell carcinoma in, 588
Ureteral orifice, 569
Ureteric bud, 566, 567
Ureteropelvic junction, 567
development of, 566
obstruction, 567
Urethra
BPH, 639
injury to, 613
orifice, 569
posterior valves in, 567
Urethral injury, 613
Urethritis
chlamydia, 148, 184
Chlamydia trachomatis, 149
gonorrhea, 184
reactive arthritis, 461, 677
Urgency incontinence, 588
drug therapy for, 241
Uric acid
gout, 476
kidney stones, 586
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 37
Von Gierke disease, 87
Urinary incontinence, 588
drug therapy for, 241
ephedrine for, 243
hydrocephalus, 510
multiple sclerosis, 511
Urinary retention
atropine, 242
bethanechol for, 240
delirium, 546
neostigmine for, 240
post-void residual, 588
tricyclic antidepressants, 563
Urinary tract infections (UTIs), 181
antimicrobial prophylaxis for, 198
BPH, 639
duplex collecting system and, 567
enterococci as cause, 137
Klebsiella as cause, 145
pyelonephritis, 589
Staphylococcus saprophyticus as cause, 136
sulfa drugs for, 252
sulfonamides for, 194
TMP-SMX for, 194
Urinary tract obstruction, 587
Urine
bilirubin and, 369
casts in, 582
concentration of, 573
diuretic effects on, 595
leaks with uretheral injury, 613
pregnancy test, 619
Urine pH and drug elimination, 235
Urine reflux, 569
Urobilin, 369
Urobilinogen
extravascular hemolysis, 413
intravascular hemolysis, 413
Urogenital fold, 609
Urogenital sinus, 566
Uroporphyrinogen decarboxylase, 417
Urosepsis, 589
Urothelial carcinoma, 588
Urticaria, 466, 468
ethosuxamide, 532
scombroid poisoning, 246
serum sickness, 113
sulfa drug allergies, 252
as type I hypersensitivity, 112
Ustekinumab, 122
Uterine artery, 569, 611
Uterine (Müllerian duct) anomalies, 608, 609
Uteropelvic junction, 566
Uterovaginal agenesis, 625
Uterus
anomalies of, 609
collagen in, 50
epithelial histology, 612
genital embryology, 608
zygote implantation, 619
Uterus didelphys, 609
Uveitis, 524
inflammatory bowel disease, 376
sarcoidosis, 662, 679
seronegative spondyloarthritis, 461
Uveoscleral outflow, 523
U wave in ECG, 296

V

Vaccination
B- and T-cell disorders, 116, 117
splenectomy and, 98
thymus-independent antigens, 105
Vaccines, 111
Bordetella pertussis, 143
diphtheria, 139
encapsulated bacteria, 127
Haemophilus influenzae, 142, 180
Poliovirus, 167
PPSV23, 105
rabies, 171
rotavirus, 168
Salmonella typhi, 144
tetanus, 138
toxoids as, 131
Vagal nuclei, 494
Vagina
anatomy of, 611
drainage of, 610
epithelial histology of, 612
genital embryology, 608
Vaginal atrophy
hormone replacement therapy, 642
menopause, 622
Vaginal bleeding
cervical cancer, 631
endometriosis, 634
granulosa cell tumors, 633
hydatidiform moles, 628
thecomas, 632
Vaginal candidiasis
nystatin, 199
Vaginal clear cell adenocarcinomas, 600
Vaginal infections, 181
Vaginal squamous cell carcinoma, 630
Vaginal tumors, 630
Vaginismus, 555
Vaginitis
treatment, 683
Trichomonas spp., 158, 181, 184
Vagus nerve 494
branchial arch derivation, 606
baroreceptors/chemoreceptors and, 299
Curling ulcers and, 373
diaphragm innervation, 649
functions of, 494
lesions of, 520
location, 492
pathway for, 493
structures innervated, 367
tongue, 481
Valacyclovir, 201
Validity, 259
Valine, 81
maple syrup urine disease, 84
sickle cell disease, 39
Valproate
bipolar disorder, 685
cytochrome P-450, 252
epilepsy, 532
hepatic necrosis, 249
migraine headaches, 506
pancreatitis, 249
teratogenicity, 600
tonic-clonic seizures, 685
Valsalva maneuver, 293
Valsartan, 596
Valvular dysfunction, 312
cardiogenic shock, 312
Valvular heart disease
carcinoid syndrome, 335
physiologic changes with, **291**
Vancomycin, 190
Clostridium difficile, 138
cutaneous flushing, 248
functioning of, 187
IgE-independent mast cell degranulation, 400
meningitis, 180
MRSA, 198
thrombocytopenia, 249
toxicity of, 251
Vanillylmandelic acid (VMA)
in neuroblastomas, 335
tyrosine catabolism, 83
Vanishing bile duct syndrome, 119
Vardenafil, 644
Varenicline, 558, 564
Variable expressivity, 56
Variance, 261
Variant angina, 306
Variceal bleeding, 245, 246, 393
Varicella zoster virus (VZV), 165, 466, 470
guanosine analogs, 201
immunodeficient patients, 118
meningitis, 180
rash, 183
vaccine, 110
Varices
Budd-Chiari syndrome, 386
portal-systemic anastomoses, 359
Varicocele (scrotal), 614, 637
Vasa previa, 627

Vasa vasorum
  syphilis, 147
Vascular dementia, 508, 509
Vascular function curves, 284
Vascular tumors of skin, 469
Vasculitis, 315, 316
  immune-mediated, 218
  intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 501
  methotrexate for, 432
Vasculopathy
  noninflammatory, 464
Vas deferens, 569, 608, 612
Vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP), 337, 365
Vasoconstriction, 577
Vasoconstrictors, 537
Vasodilation
  acute inflammation and, 215
  cilostazol/dipyridamole for, 429
  sympathetic receptors, 238
Vasodilators
  afterload effects, 282
  aortic dissections, 306
  atrial natriuretic peptide as, 298
  coronary steal syndrome, 307
Vasogenic edema, 484
Vasopressin receptors, 238
Vasopressors, 285
V(D)J recombination, 99
VDRL false positives, 148
Veganism and B_{12} deficiency, 412
Vegetative state
  axonal injury and, 501, 503
VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor), 217
Velocardiofacial syndrome, 116
Vemurafenib, 473
Venlafaxine, 563
  clinical use, 560
  panic disorder, 551
  phobias, 551
  PTSD, 552
Venodilators, 282
Venous gonadal drainage, 610
Venous return, 285
Venous sinus thrombosis, 491
Venous thromboembolism, 428
Venous thrombosis
  heparin for, 427
  paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 414
Ventilation, 650
  high altitude, 656
  perfusion and, 655
Ventilation/perfusion (V/Q)
  defects, 650
  exercise response, 656
  mismatch, 655
  ratio, 656
Ventral lateral (VL) nucleus, 486
Ventral pancreatic bud, 354
Ventral posterolateral (VPL) nucleus, 486
Ventral posteromedial (VPM) nucleus, 486
Ventral tegmentum, 483
Ventricles
  embryological development, 278
  morphogenesis of, 279
Ventricular action potential, 295
Ventricular aneurysm
  pseudoaneurysm, 310
  true, 308, 310
Ventricular arrhythmia, 307
Ventricular fibrillation
  ECG tracing, 297
  torsades de pointes, 296
Ventricular filling
  early diastole, 290
  ECG and, 296
Ventricular free wall rupture, 310
Ventricular noncompliance, 290
Ventricular septal defect (VSD), 302, 687
  congenital rubella, 303
  cri-du-chat syndrome, 64
  Down syndrome, 303
  fetal alcohol syndrome, 303
  heart murmurs, 294
  outflow tract formation, 279
  pansystolic murmur in, 292
Ventricular system, 492
  holoprosencephaly, 479
Ventriculomegaly, 508, 510
Ventromedial nucleus (hypothalamus), 486
Verapamil, 311, 319, 506
Verbal/cognitive development milestones, 621
Vermal cortex lesions, 487
Verrucae, 468
Vertebral artery, 491
Vertebral compression fractures, 454, 689
Vertebral disc herniation, 495
Vertebral landmarks
  diaphragm, 649
Vertigo, 522
  Meniere disease as cause, 678
  posterior circulation stroke, 502
  streptomycin, 197
Vesamicol, 239
Vesicles (skin), 466
  dermatitis herpetiformis, 471
  varicella zoster virus, 470
Vesicourachal diverticulum, 604
Vesicoureteral reflux, 567
  hydronephrosis, 587
  pyelonephritis, 589
Vesicular trafficking proteins, 47
Vestibular bulbs, 609
Vestibular schwannomas, 513, 514
Vestibulocochlear nerve (CN VIII), 494
  acoustic neuromas, 482
  brainstem location, 492
  functions of, 494
  pathway for, 493
VHL gene, 225
  pheochromocytomas and, 336
Vibrio cholerae, 146
  exotoxin production, 132
  Gram-negative algorithm, 141
  watery diarrhea, 179
Vibrio parahaemolyticus, 178
Vibrio vulnificus, 178
Vigabatrin, 532
  visual disturbance with, 250
Vilazodone, 564
Vimentin, 48, 228
Vinblastine, 433
  in cell cycle, 430
  microtubules and, 48
Vinca alkaloids, 430
Vincristine, 433
  in cell cycle, 430
  microtubules and, 48
  toxicities of, 436
Vinyl chloride
  angiosarcomas, 386, 469
  as carcinogen, 226
VIPomas
  MEN 1 syndrome, 347
  octreotide for, 393
  regulatory substances, 365
  secretion from, 337
Viral encephalitis, 689
Viral envelopes, 163
Viral infection
  in immunodeficiency, 118
  skin infections, 470
Virchow node, 373
Viridans streptococci, 136
  α-hemolysis, 135
  bacterial endocarditis, 313
  biofilm production, 128
  brain abscesses, 180
  Gram-positive algorithm, 134
  normal flora, 178
Virilization, 328
Virology, 162–177
Virulence factors
  bacterial, 129
  Bordetella pertussis, 143
  Escherichia coli, 145
  Salmonella/Shigella, 144
  Staphylococcus aureus, 135
  Streptococcus pneumoniae, 136
Viruses
  diarrhea with, 179
  enveloped, 162
  genetics, 162
  immunocompromised patients, 179
  negative-stranded, 168
  pneumonia, 179
  receptors for, 166
  segmented, 168
  structure of, 162
Visceral larva migrans, 159
Visceral leishmaniasis, 158
Viscosity (blood), 284
Visual cortex, 489, 503
Visual dysfunction
  retinal disease, 525–526
Visual dysfunction/disturbance
  cortical watershed zones and, 490
  from drugs, 250
  retinal disease, 525–526
Visual field defects, 530
  saccular aneurysms and, 504
  with stroke, 502, 503
Visual hallucinations, 547
Vital capacity (VC), 650
Vitamin A (retinol), 65, 66
  free radical elimination by, 210
  Idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 250, 509
  pseudotumor cerebri, 250, 509
  teratogenicity, 600
Vitamin B_6 deficiency, 411
  isoniazid, 197
Vitamin B_9 deficiency, 412
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  neutrophils in, 398
Vitamin B_{12} deficiency, 412
  amnesia with, 546
  in anemia taxonomy, 409
  neutrophils in, 398
  spinal cord lesions in, 518
Vitamin B_{12} (cobalamin)
  absorption of, 366, 368
  binding protein, 366
  functions, 69
  solubility of, 65
  veganism, 68, 69
Vitamin B_1 deficiency, 66
  brain lesions and, 499
  Korsakoff syndrome, 546
  Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 559
Vitamin B_1 (thiamine)
  deficiency of, 66
  functions of, 74
  pyruvate dehydrogenase complex, 76
  solubility of, 65
Vitamin B_2 (riboflavin)
  functions, 67
  pyruvate dehydrogenase complex and, 76
  solubility of, 65
Vitamin B_3 (niacin)
  vitamin B_6 and, 67
Vitamin B_3 (niacin)
  derivatives of, 83
  functions, 67
  pyruvate dehydrogenase complex and, 76
  solubility of, 65
Vitamin B_5 (pantothenic acid)
  pyruvate dehydrogenase complex and, 76
  solubility of, 65
Vitamin B_6 (pyridoxine)
  isoniazid, 197
  sideroblastic anemia, 411
  solubility of, 65
Vitamin B_7 (biotin)
  activated carriers, 75
  functions of, 73
  pyruvate metabolism, 77, 78
  solubility of, 65
Vitamin B_9 (folate)
  absorption of, 368
  functions, 68
  solubility of, 65
Vitamin B_9 (folate)
  absorption of, 368
  deficiency, 686
Vitamin B_{12} (cobalamin)
  absorption of, 368
Vitamin B_{12} deficiency
  Diphyllobothrium latum, 160, 161
  spinal cord lesions in, 518
Vitamin C (ascorbic acid)
  free radical elimination by, 210
  functions, 69
  methemoglobin treatment, 247
  solubility of, 65
Vitamin D
  calcitriol production, 577
  excess, 70
  functions, 70
  hypervitaminosis lab values, 456
  osteoporosis prophylaxis, 454
  PTH and, 330
  signaling pathways for, 332
  solubility of, 65
Vitamin D deficiency, 341
  hyperparathyroidism, 456
  osteomalacia/rickets, 455, 456
Vitamin deficiencies, 686
Vitamin E
  free radical elimination by, 210
  function, 70
  solubility of, 65

Vitamin K
coagulation cascade, 405
deficiency, 405, 418
solubility of, 65
vitamin E interaction, 71
warfarin reversal, 428, 685
Vitamin K deficiency, 405, 418
cephalosporins, 189
Vitamin/mineral absorption, 368
Vitamins, 65–71
fat-soluble, 65
water-soluble, 65
Vitelline duct/fistula, 604
Vitiligo, 467
Vitreous body
collagen in, 50
Vitreous chamber, 522
VLDL (very low-density lipoprotein), 94
Volume contraction
alkalemia from diuretics, 595
Volume of distribution, 233, 691
Volumetric flow rate (Q), 284
Volvulus, 379, **380**
malrotation and, 379
Meckel diverticulum, 378
Vomiting
annular pancreas, 354
area postrema and, 484
biliary colic, 390
bilious, 353, 378
chemotherapy-induced, 394
diabetic ketoacidosis, 346
with eating disorders, 555
Ebola virus, 171
food poisoning, 138
fructose intolerance, 80
glycylcyclines, 192
Histoplasma capsulatum, 177
intestinal atresia, 353
with L-DOPA, 535
Legionella spp., 185
lithium toxicity, 557
Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 371
maple syrup urine disease, 84
metabolic alkalosis from, 580
metoclopramide for, 394
MI and, 307
neurophysiology of, 484
ondansetron for, 394
posttussive, 143
pyloric stenosis, 353
Salmonella spp., 149
in stroke, 502
toxic shock syndrome, 135
treatment of, 394
trichinosis, 159
vitamin C toxicity, 69
with opioid analgesics, 535, 538
Vomiting center, 484
Von Gierke disease, 87
Von Hippel-Lindau disease, 508, 513
chromosome association, 64
presentation, 678
renal cell carcinoma and, 587
tumor suppressor genes and, 225
Von Recklinghausen disease. *See* Neurofibromatosis
Von Willebrand disease, 380, 403, **420**
Voriconazole, 198, 199
Vortioxetine, 564
VRE (vancomycin-resistant enterococci)
daptomycin, 195
enterococci, 137
highly resistant, 198
oxazolidinones, 193
VSD. *See* Ventricular septal defect (VSD)
Vulnerable child syndrome, 544
Vulvar carcinoma, 630
Vulvar epithelium, 612
Vulvar lymphatic drainage, 610
Vulvar pathology, 629, 630
Vulvovaginitis, 153, 181
vWF
receptor for, 399
in thrombocytes, 399
in thrombogenesis, 403

W

Waiter's tip (Erb palsy), 441
Waiver of confidentiality, 268
Waiver of informed consent, 264
Waldenström macroglobulinemia
multiple myeloma vs., 423
Walking milestone, 621
Wallenberg syndrome, 502
Wallerian degeneration (neurons), 481
Wall tension, 283
Warburg effect, 222
Warfarin, **428**
adverse effects of, 420
coagulation cascade, 405
griseofulvin and, 200
heparin vs., **428**
PT measurement, 418
reversal of, 685
teratogenicity, 600
therapeutic index of, 236
toxicity treatment, 247, 421
vitamin K antagonist, 71
Warm autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 415
Warthin tumors, 370
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 334
meningococci, 142
presentation, 675
Watershed zones, 210, 490
Water-soluble vitamins, 65
Waxy casts, 582, 682
WBC casts (urine), 582, 589
Weakness, 517
Wear and tear pigment, 211
Weber test, 521
Wegener granulomatosis, 218, 317
autoantibody, 115
kidney effects of, 585
labs/findings, 680, 682
restrictive lung disease, 661
RPGN and, 585
Weibel-Palade bodies, 216, 403
Weight gain
atypical antipsychotics, 561
Cushing syndrome, 333
danazol, 643
duodenal ulcers, 374
major depressive disorder, 549
mirtazapine, 564
valproic acid, 532
Weight loss
adrenal insufficiency, 334
Celiac disease, 680
cholelithiasis and, 390
chronic mesenteric ischemia, 380
diabetes mellitus, 345
esophageal cancer, 372
gastric ulcers, 374
Histoplasma capsulatum, 177
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension treatment, 509
major depressive disorder, 549
malabsorption syndromes, 375
Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare, 177
orlistat for, 394
pancreatic cancer, 391
for PCOS, 631
polyarteritis nodosa, 317
polymyalgia rheumatica, 462
pseudotumor cerebri treatment, 509
renal cell carcinoma, 587
sleep apnea, 665
stomach cancer, 373
for stress incontinence, 588
tuberculosis, 140
Whipple disease, 676
Weil disease, 147
Well-patient care, 268–269
Wenckebach AV block, 298
Werdnig-Hoffmann disease, 518
Wernicke aphasia, 502, 504
Wernicke area, 489
stroke effects, 502
Wernicke encephalopathy, 66, 559
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 499, 559
vitamin B_1 deficiency, 66
Western blot, 53
West Nile virus, 167, 180
Wet beriberi, 66
Wharton duct, 370
Wharton jelly, 604
Wheals, 466, 468
Wheezing
bronchial carcinoid tumor, 669
lung cancer, 669
obstructive lung diseases, 660
Whipple disease, 375
periodic acid-Schiff stain for, 125
presentation, 676
Whipple procedure
for pancreatic cancer, 391
Whispered pectoriloquy, 666
White blood cell (WBC)
WBC differential count, 399
White matter
axonal injury, 503
demyelinating disorders, 512
glial cells in, 482
multiple sclerosis, 511
White muscle fibers, 449
White pulp (spleen), 98
Whooping cough
Bordetella pertussis, 143
pertussis toxin, 132
Wickham striae, 472
Wide splitting, 292
Williams syndrome, 64
cardiac defect association, 303
Wilms tumor
dactinomycin for, 431
neuroblastomas vs., 335
tumor suppressor genes and, 225
Wilson disease, 389
chromosome association, 64
Fanconi syndrome, 574
free radical injury and, 210
Winged scapula, 441
Winters formula, 580, 692
Wire looping of capillaries, 585
Wire lupus, 585
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117
labs/findings, 679
X-linked recessive disorder, 61
Withdrawal (psychoactive drugs), 558
Wnt-7 gene, 598
Wobble, 37, 39
Wolff-Chaikoff effect, 331, 338
Wolffian duct, 608
Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, 297
Wound healing
phases of, **217**
scar/keloid formation, 219
Woven bone, 450
Wright-Giemsa stain, 399
Wright stain, 146
Wrinkles of aging, 52
Wrist bones, 439
Wrist drop
lead poisoning, 411
Written advance directives, 265
WT1/ *WT2* genes, 225, 588
Wuchereria bancrofti, 158, 159

X

Xanthine, 476
Xanthine oxidase inhibitors, 459, 685
Xanthochromic spinal tap, 501
Xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis, 589
Xanthomas
familial dyslipidemias, 94
hyperlipidemia and, 304
Xeroderma pigmentosum, 40
Xerosis cutis, 66
Xerostomia, 240, 244, 460
X-linked agammaglobulinemia, 116
X-linked inheritance, 59
X-linked recessive disorders
agammaglobulinemia, 116
hyper-IgM syndrome, 117
Menkes disease, 51
NADPH osidase defect, 117
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 117
X-ray signs
apple core lesion, 382
bamboo spine, 461
bird's beak, 370
Bone-in-bone, 455
Codman triangle, 457
coffee bean, 380
crew cut (skull), 414
ground-glass appearance (chest), 647
nutcracker syndrome, 357
pencil-in-cup, 461
string sign, 376
thumb sign, 142
tram-track calcifications, 513
widened mediastinum, 306
X-ray teratogenicity, 600

Y

Yellow fever, 167, 168
liver anatomy and, 361
Yersinia spp.
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
reactive arthritis, 461

Yersinia spp. (*continued*)
Yersinia enterocolitica, 144, 179
Yersinia pestis, 127, 149
Yersinia pestis, 127, 149
intracellular organism, 127
Yersinia spp.
Gram-negative algorithm, 141
reactive arthritis, 461
Yo antigens, 229
Yolk sac tumor, 633, 638

Z

Zafirlukast, 672
arachidonic acid pathway, 474
Zaleplon, 533
Zanamivir, 201
Zellweger syndrome, 47
Zenker diverticulum, 378, 688
Zero-order elimination, 234
Zidovudine, 201, 203
Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 125
Zika virus, 171
Zileuton, 474, 672
Zinc, 71
Wilson disease, 389
Ziprasidone, 561
Zoledronic acid, 475. *See also* Bisphosphonates
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 336
duodenal ulcers, 374
gastrin in, 365
MEN 1 syndrome, 347
proton pump inhibitors for, 392
Zolpidem, 533
Zona fasciculata, 322, 329
Zona glomerulosa, 322
Zona reticularis, 322
Zonular fibers, 522
Zoonotic bacteria, 149
Zymogens, 367

About the Editors

Tao Le, MD, MHS

Tao developed a passion for medical education as a medical student. He currently edits more than 15 titles in the *First Aid* series. In addition, he is Founder and Chief Education Officer of USMLE-Rx for exam preparation and ScholarRx for undergraduate medical education. As a medical student, he was editor-in-chief of the University of California, San Francisco (UCSF) *Synapse*, a university newspaper with a weekly circulation of 9000. Tao earned his medical degree from UCSF in 1996 and completed his residency training in internal medicine at Yale University and fellowship training at Johns Hopkins University. Tao subsequently went on to cofound Medsn, a medical education technology venture, and served as its chief medical officer. He is currently chief of adult allergy and immunology at the University of Louisville.

Matthew Sochat, MD

Matthew is a second-year hematology/oncology fellow at St. Louis University in St. Louis, Missouri. He completed his internal medicine residency training at Temple University Hospital in Philadelphia. He completed medical school in 2013 at Brown University and is a 2008 graduate of the University of Massachusetts, Amherst, where he studied biochemistry and the classics. Pastimes include skiing, cooking/baking, traveling, the company of friends/loved ones (especially his wonderful wife), the Spanish language, and computer/video gaming. Be warned: Matt also loves to come up with corny jokes at (in)opportune moments.

Yash Chavda, DO

Yash is an emergency medicine chief resident at St. Barnabas Hospital in the Bronx and a resident education fellow for ALL NYC EM. He earned his medical degree from NYIT College of Osteopathic Medicine and completed his undergraduate degrees in biology and psychology at CUNY Baruch College. Yash has many interests outside of medicine and enjoys spending time with his loved ones. He is a developing photographer, former web/graphic designer (who still dabbles), video gamer, foodie, and avid explorer who wants to travel the world (whenever he actually gets a chance). He hopes to always keep improving at everything he does.

Kimberly Kallianos, MD

Originally from Atlanta, Kimberly graduated from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 2006 and from Harvard Medical School in 2011. She completed her radiology residency and fellowship at the University of California, San Francisco (UCSF) and is currently an Assistant Professor of Clinical Radiology at UCSF in the Cardiac and Pulmonary Imaging section.

Vikas Bhushan, MD

Vikas is a writer, editor, entrepreneur, and teleradiologist on extended sabbatical. In 1990 he conceived and authored the original *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*. His entrepreneurial endeavors include a student-focused medical publisher (S2S), an e-learning company, and an ER teleradiology practice (24/7 Radiology). Trained on the Left Coast, Vikas completed a bachelor's degree at the University of California Berkeley; an MD with thesis at UCSF; and a diagnostic radiology residency at UCLA. His eclectic interests include technology, cryptoeconomics, information design, photography, South Asian diasporic culture, and avoiding a day job. Always finding the long shortcut, Vikas is an adventurer, knowledge seeker, and occasional innovator. He enjoys intermediate status as a kiteboarder and father, and strives to raise his children as global citizens.

Jordan Abrams

Jordan is a third-year medical student at SGU School of Medicine. He graduated magna cum laude from the University of Delaware and earned a bachelor's degree in neuroscience with minors in medical humanities and biological sciences. Combining his creative mindset and passion for drawing, Jordan founded theHYMedicine.com, an educational website that offers free medical study guides, tutoring, and study schedules for students worldwide. Aside from medicine, Jordan enjoys reading, playing soccer, and traveling to new places.

Mehboob Kalani, MD

Mehboob is a fourth-year internal medicine chief resident at Allegheny Health Network Medical Education Consortium in Pittsburgh. He was born in Karachi, Pakistan, grew up in Toronto, Canada, and pursued medicine upon completing high school. He earned his bachelor's and medical degrees at American University of Integrative Sciences in 2015. After residency, his interests lie in pulmonary critical care medicine, and he is researching COPD exacerbation treatment and readmission rates. In his limited leisure time, Mehboob enjoys playing or watching soccer, long drives, and family gatherings.

Vaishnavi Vaidyanathan, MD

Vaishnavi is a first-year child neurology resident at Phoenix Children's Hospital in Phoenix, Arizona. She is a recent graduate of the University of Missouri-Kansas City School of Medicine, where she earned her bachelor's and medical degrees. Her interests include medical education and health advocacy. Outside of medicine, she loves to dance, learn new languages, and watch Bollywood movies.

This page intentionally left blank

usmle™

from the authors of **FIRST AID**

ONLINE QUESTION BANK

Realistic USMLE simulation by the **FIRST AID** authors

- 2,200+ top-rated Step 1 review questions with detailed explanations
- Integrated with *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*
- Predictive of actual USMLE performance
- Pass guarantee – pass or we double your subscription

Qmax 1

"USMLE" is a trademark and property of the National Board of Medical Examiners. The NBME is not affiliated with USMLE-Rx or MedIQ Learning, LLC. "First Aid for the" is a trademark of McGraw-Hill Education. All rights reserved.

www.usmle-rx.com

USMLE-Rx 360 Step 1

Your Complete Package for Board Prep!

Rx360[1]

Qm + Ff + Ex

"I love the diverse questions and explanations found using USMLE-Rx 360. It's an amazing resource that not only provides a great question bank, but videos and flash cards to go along with *First Aid*. Rx360 is one of the best, and most affordable, programs for both class exams and board prep."

A. Wolbrueck, MS2
UNTHSC Texas College of Osteopathic Medicine
Class of 2020

Power through Step 1 prep with the only digital platform fully integrated with *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1.*

This suite of high-yield resources includes:

- **Step 1 Qmax:** 2,200+ high-yield Step 1 questions with unique and thorough explanations
- **First Aid Step 1 Flash Facts:** 10,000+ flash cards with advanced spaced repetition
- **First Aid Step 1 Express Videos:** Nearly 80 hours of high-yield videos supplemented with a 200+ page workbook

www.usmle-rx.com

usmle Rx™
from the authors of FIRST AID

"USMLE" is a trademark and property of the National Board of Medical Examiners. The NBME is not affiliated with USMLE-Rx or MedIQ Learning, LLC. "First Aid for the" is a trademark of McGraw-Hill Education. All rights reserved.